
AWS CloudFormation

User Guide

API Version 2010-05-15



AWS CloudFormation: User Guide

Copyright © 2017 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

What is AWS CloudFormation?	1
Simplify Infrastructure Management	1
Quickly Replicate Your Infrastructure	1
Easily Control and Track Changes to Your Infrastructure	2
Related Information	2
AWS CloudFormation Concepts	2
Templates	2
Stacks	5
Change Sets	5
How Does AWS CloudFormation Work?	6
Updating a Stack with Change Sets	8
Deleting a Stack	9
Additional Resources	9
Setting Up	10
Signing Up for an AWS Account and Pricing	10
Pricing	10
Controlling Access with IAM	11
AWS CloudFormation Actions	11
AWS CloudFormation Resources	13
AWS CloudFormation Conditions	13
Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates	17
Manage Credentials for Applications Running on Amazon EC2 Instances	18
Grant Temporary Access (Federated Access)	18
AWS CloudFormation Service Role	19
Logging API Calls	19
AWS CloudFormation Information in CloudTrail	20
Understanding AWS CloudFormation Log File Entries	20
Limits	23
Endpoints	25
AWS CloudFormation and VPC Endpoints	25
Getting Started	27
Get Started	27
Step 1: Pick a template	28
Step 2: Make sure you have prepared any required items for the stack	34
Step 3: Create the stack	34
Step 4: Monitor the progress of stack creation	35
Step 5: Use your stack resources	36
Step 6: Clean Up	36
Learn Template Basics	36
What is an AWS CloudFormation Template?	37
Resources: Hello Bucket!	37
Resource Properties and Using Resources Together	38
Receiving User Input Using Input Parameters	45
Specifying Conditional Values Using Mappings	47
Constructed Values and Output Values	49
Next Steps	52
Walkthrough: Updating a Stack	53
A Simple Application	53
Create the Initial Stack	60
Update the Application	60
Changing Resource Properties	63
Adding Resource Properties	66
Change the Stack's Resources	67
Availability and Impact Considerations	74
Related Resources	75

Best Practices	76
Organize Your Stacks By Lifecycle and Ownership	77
Use Cross-Stack References to Export Shared Resources	77
Use IAM to Control Access	77
Verify Quotas for All Resource Types	78
Reuse Templates to Replicate Stacks in Multiple Environments	78
Use Nested Stacks to Reuse Common Template Patterns	78
Do Not Embed Credentials in Your Templates	79
Use AWS-Specific Parameter Types	79
Use Parameter Constraints	79
Use AWS::CloudFormation::Init to Deploy Software Applications on Amazon EC2 Instances	79
Use the Latest Helper Scripts	79
Validate Templates Before Using Them	80
Manage All Stack Resources Through AWS CloudFormation	80
Create Change Sets Before Updating Your Stacks	80
Use Stack Policies	80
Use AWS CloudTrail to Log AWS CloudFormation Calls	81
Use Code Reviews and Revision Controls to Manage Your Templates	81
Update Your Amazon EC2 Linux Instances Regularly	81
Continuous Delivery	82
Walkthrough: Building a Pipeline for Test and Production Stacks	82
Prerequisites	83
Walkthrough Overview	83
Step 1: Edit the Artifact and Upload It to an S3 Bucket	83
Step 2: Create the Pipeline Stack	84
Step 3: View the WordPress Stack	88
Step 4: Clean Up Resources	88
Configuration Properties Reference	89
Configuration Properties (Console)	89
Configuration Properties (JSON Object)	91
AWS CloudFormation Artifacts	92
Stack Template File	93
Template Configuration File	93
Using Parameter Override Functions with AWS CodePipeline Pipelines	94
Fn::GetArtifactAtt	94
Fn::GetParam	95
Working with Stacks	98
Using the Console	98
In This Section	99
Logging In to the Console	99
Creating a Stack	100
Creating an EC2 Key Pair	107
Estimating the Cost of Your Stack	107
Viewing Stack Data and Resources	108
Deleting a Stack	109
Viewing Deleted Stacks	109
Related Topics	110
Using the AWS CLI	110
Creating a Stack	110
Describing and Listing Your Stacks	111
Viewing Stack Event History	114
Listing Resources	116
Retrieving a Template	117
Validating a Template	117
Uploading Local Artifacts to an S3 Bucket	118
Quickly Deploying Templates with Transforms	119
Deleting a Stack	120
Stack Updates	120

Update Behaviors of Stack Resources	121
Modifying a Stack Template	122
Updating Stacks Using Change Sets	124
Updating Stacks Directly	140
Monitoring Progress	142
Canceling a Stack Update	144
Prevent Updates to Stack Resources	144
Continue Rolling Back an Update	155
Exporting Stack Output Values	156
Exporting Stack Output Values vs. Using Nested Stacks	156
Listing Exported Output Values	156
Listing Stacks That Import an Exported Output Value	157
Working with Windows Stacks	158
In This Section	158
Windows AMIs and Templates	158
Bootstrapping Windows Stacks	159
Working with Templates	163
Template Formats	163
Template Anatomy	164
JSON	164
YAML	165
Template Sections	166
Format Version	166
Description	167
Metadata	167
Parameters	168
Mappings	176
Conditions	181
Transform	185
Resources	187
Outputs	190
What Is AWS CloudFormation Designer?	192
Why Use Designer?	193
Interface Overview	194
How to Get Started	201
Walkthroughs	201
Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Create a Basic Web Server	202
Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Modify a Stack's Template	214
Walkthrough: Refer to Resource Outputs in Another AWS CloudFormation Stack	222
Create a Scalable, Load-balancing Web Server	224
Deploying Applications	235
Creating Wait Conditions	253
Template Snippets	257
General	258
Auto Scaling	266
AWS CloudFormation	270
CloudFront	275
CloudWatch	282
CloudWatch Logs	285
Amazon EC2	298
Amazon ECS	314
Amazon EFS	332
Elastic Beanstalk	349
Elastic Load Balancing	351
IAM	353
AWS Lambda	367
AWS OpsWorks	372
Amazon Redshift	378

Amazon RDS	385
Amazon Route 53	391
Amazon S3	395
Amazon SNS	400
Amazon SQS	401
Custom Resources	401
How Custom Resources Work	401
Amazon Simple Notification Service-backed Custom Resources	403
AWS Lambda-backed Custom Resources	409
Custom Resource Reference	417
Using Regular Expressions	427
Using CloudFormer to Create Templates	428
Step 1: Create a CloudFormer Stack	428
Step 2: Launch the CloudFormer Stack	429
Step 3: Use CloudFormer to Create a Template	430
Template Reference	435
AWS Resource Types	435
AWS::ApiGateway::Account	440
AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey	442
AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer	444
AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping	448
AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate	449
AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment	450
AWS::ApiGateway::Method	453
AWS::ApiGateway::Model	457
AWS::ApiGateway::Resource	460
AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi	462
AWS::ApiGateway::Stage	465
AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan	468
AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget	471
AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy	473
AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup	477
AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration	484
AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook	493
AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy	496
AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction	500
AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate	503
AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication	505
AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource	510
AWS::CloudFormation::Init	514
AWS::CloudFormation::Interface	529
AWS::CloudFormation::Stack	532
AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition	534
AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle	538
AWS::CloudFront::Distribution	538
AWS::CloudTrail::Trail	540
AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm	545
AWS::CodeBuild::Project	550
AWS::CodeCommit::Repository	554
AWS::CodeDeploy::Application	556
AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig	558
AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup	560
AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType	564
AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline	568
AWS::Config::ConfigRule	573
AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder	579
AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel	581
AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline	583

AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD	592
AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD	595
AWS::DynamoDB::Table	599
AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway	607
AWS::EC2::DHCOOptions	609
AWS::EC2::EIP	613
AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation	614
AWS::EC2::FlowLog	620
AWS::EC2::Host	622
AWS::EC2::Instance	623
AWS::EC2::InternetGateway	634
AWS::EC2::NatGateway	635
AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl	638
AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry	639
AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface	643
AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment	648
AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup	650
AWS::EC2::Route	651
AWS::EC2::RouteTable	655
AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup	657
AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress	660
AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress	665
AWS::EC2::SpotFleet	672
AWS::EC2::Subnet	674
AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock	677
AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation	679
AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation	681
AWS::EC2::Volume	683
AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment	686
AWS::EC2::VPC	688
AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock	691
AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOOptionsAssociation	693
AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint	694
AWS::EC2::VPGatewayAttachment	697
AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection	699
AWS::EC2::VPNConnection	710
AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute	712
AWS::EC2::VPNGateway	714
AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation	716
AWS::ECR::Repository	718
AWS::ECS::Cluster	720
AWS::ECS::Service	722
AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition	726
AWS::EFS::FileSystem	730
AWS::EFS::MountTarget	732
AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster	734
AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup	742
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup	744
AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup	752
AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroupIngress	753
AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup	754
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application	756
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion	758
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate	760
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment	763
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer	767
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener	779
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule	782

AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer	784
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup	788
AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain	794
AWS::EMR::Cluster	799
AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig	804
AWS::EMR::Step	808
AWS::Events::Rule	810
AWS::GameLift::Alias	816
AWS::GameLift::Build	818
AWS::GameLift::Fleet	821
AWS::IAM::AccessKey	825
AWS::IAM::Group	826
AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile	828
AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy	830
AWS::IAM::Policy	834
AWS::IAM::Role	837
AWS::IAM::User	843
AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition	846
AWS::IoT::Certificate	847
AWS::IoT::Policy	849
AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment	851
AWS::IoT::Thing	853
AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment	855
AWS::IoT::TopicRule	857
AWS::Kinesis::Stream	860
AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream	862
AWS::KMS::Alias	865
AWS::KMS::Key	867
AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping	870
AWS::Lambda::Alias	873
AWS::Lambda::Function	875
AWS::Lambda::Permission	879
AWS::Lambda::Version	881
AWS::Logs::Destination	883
AWS::Logs::LogGroup	886
AWS::Logs::LogStream	888
AWS::Logs::MetricFilter	889
AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter	891
AWS::OpsWorks::App	894
AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment	897
AWS::OpsWorks::Instance	899
AWS::OpsWorks::Layer	906
AWS::OpsWorks::Stack	912
AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile	919
AWS::OpsWorks::Volume	921
AWS::RDS::DBCluster	923
AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup	929
AWS::RDS::DBInstance	932
AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup	945
AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup	948
AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress	951
AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup	953
AWS::RDS::EventSubscription	955
AWS::RDS::OptionGroup	958
AWS::Redshift::Cluster	961
AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup	967
AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup	970
AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress	972

AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup	973
AWS::Route53::HealthCheck	975
AWS::Route53::HostedZone	977
AWS::Route53::RecordSet	980
AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup	985
AWS::S3::Bucket	987
AWS::S3::BucketPolicy	1001
AWS::SDB::Domain	1003
AWS::SNS::Subscription	1004
AWS::SNS::Topic	1005
AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy	1007
AWS::SQS::Queue	1008
AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy	1015
AWS::SSM::Association	1016
AWS::SSM::Document	1018
AWS::StepFunctions::Activity	1022
AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine	1024
AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet	1027
AWS::WAF::IPSet	1031
AWS::WAF::Rule	1034
AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet	1036
AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet	1039
AWS::WAF::WebACL	1043
AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet	1047
AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace	1050
Resource Property Types	1053
API Gateway ApiKey StageKey	1059
API Gateway Deployment StageDescription	1060
API Gateway Deployment StageDescription MethodSetting	1062
API Gateway Method Integration	1064
API Gateway Method Integration IntegrationResponse	1067
API Gateway Method MethodResponse	1068
API Gateway RestApi S3Location	1069
API Gateway Stage MethodSetting	1070
API Gateway UsagePlan ApiStage	1072
API Gateway UsagePlan QuotaSettings	1072
API Gateway UsagePlan ThrottleSettings	1073
Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration	1074
Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration StepAdjustment	1075
AutoScaling Block Device Mapping	1077
AutoScaling EBS Block Device	1078
Auto Scaling MetricsCollection	1079
Auto Scaling NotificationConfigurations	1080
Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepAdjustments	1081
Auto Scaling Tags	1082
ACM Certificate DomainValidationOption	1083
CloudFormation Stack Parameters	1084
AWS CloudFormation Interface Label	1086
AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterGroup	1086
AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterLabel	1087
CloudFront DistributionConfig	1088
CloudFront DistributionConfig CacheBehavior	1090
CloudFront DistributionConfig CustomErrorResponse	1093
CloudFront DefaultCacheBehavior	1094
CloudFront Logging	1096
CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin	1097
CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin CustomOrigin	1099
CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin OriginCustomHeader	1100

CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin S3Origin	1100
CloudFront DistributionConfiguration Restrictions	1101
CloudFront DistributionConfig Restrictions GeoRestriction	1102
CloudFront DistributionConfiguration ViewerCertificate	1103
CloudFront ForwardedValues	1104
CloudFront ForwardedValues Cookies	1105
CloudWatch Metric Dimension	1106
CloudWatch Events Rule Target	1108
CloudWatch Logs MetricFilter MetricTransformation Property	1109
AWS CodeBuild Project Artifacts	1110
AWS CodeBuild Project Environment	1111
AWS CodeBuild Project Environment EnvironmentVariables	1112
AWS CodeBuild Project Source	1113
AWS CodeCommit Repository Trigger	1114
AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentConfig MinimumHealthyHosts	1115
AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment	1116
AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision	1117
AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision GitHubLocation	1117
AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision S3Location	1118
AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Ec2TagFilters	1119
AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup OnPremisesInstanceIdTagFilters	1120
AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ArtifactDetails	1121
AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ConfigurationProperties	1122
AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType Settings	1123
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore	1124
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore EncryptionKey	1125
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline DisableInboundStageTransitions	1126
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages	1126
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions	1127
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions ActionTypeId	1129
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions InputArtifacts	1130
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions OutputArtifacts	1130
AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Blockers	1131
AWS Config ConfigRule Scope	1131
AWS Config ConfigRule Source	1132
AWS Config ConfigRule Source SourceDetails	1133
AWS Config ConfigurationRecorder RecordingGroup	1134
AWS Config DeliveryChannel ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties	1135
AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterObjects	1136
AWS Data Pipeline Parameter Objects Attributes	1136
AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterValues	1137
AWS Data Pipeline PipelineObjects	1138
AWS Data Pipeline Data Pipeline Object Fields	1138
AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline PipelineTags	1139
AWS Directory Service MicrosoftAD VpcSettings	1140
AWS Directory Service SimpleAD VpcSettings	1141
DynamoDB Attribute Definitions	1141
DynamoDB Global Secondary Indexes	1142
DynamoDB Key Schema	1143
DynamoDB Local Secondary Indexes	1144
DynamoDB Projection Object	1145
DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput	1146
DynamoDB Table StreamSpecification	1146
Amazon EC2 Block Device Mapping Property	1147
Amazon Elastic Block Store Block Device Property	1149
Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations	1150
Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations AssociationParameters	1151
EC2 MountPoint	1152

EC2 Network Interface	1153
EC2 NetworkAclEntry Icmp	1156
EC2 NetworkAclEntry PortRange	1156
EC2 NetworkInterface Ipv6Addresses	1157
EC2 Network Interface Private IP Specification	1157
EC2 Security Group Rule	1158
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData	1163
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications	1165
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications	
BlockDeviceMappings	1168
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications	
BlockDeviceMappings Ebs	1169
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications	
IamInstanceProfile	1171
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications Monitoring	1171
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications	
NetworkInterfaces	1172
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications	
NetworkInterfaces PrivateIpAddresses	1174
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications Placement	1175
Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications SecurityGroups	1176
Amazon ECS Service DeploymentConfiguration	1176
Amazon ECS Service LoadBalancers	1177
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions	1178
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Environment	1183
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions HostEntry	1184
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions LogConfiguration	1184
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions MountPoints	1185
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions PortMappings	1186
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Ulimit	1187
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions VolumesFrom	1188
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition Volumes	1189
Amazon ECS TaskDefinition Volumes Host	1189
Amazon Elastic File System FileSystem FileSystemTags	1190
Elastic Beanstalk Environment Tier	1191
Elastic Beanstalk OptionSettings Property Type	1192
Elastic Beanstalk SourceBundle Property Type	1193
Elastic Beanstalk SourceConfiguration Property Type	1193
ElastiCache ReplicationGroup NodeGroupConfiguration	1194
Elastic Load Balancing AccessLoggingPolicy	1195
AppCookieStickinessPolicy	1196
Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionDrainingPolicy	1197
Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionSettings	1198
ElasticLoadBalancing HealthCheck	1198
LBCookieStickinessPolicy	1200
ElasticLoadBalancing Listener	1200
ElasticLoadBalancing Policy	1202
Elastic Load Balancing Listener Certificates	1205
Elastic Load Balancing Listener DefaultActions	1205
Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Actions	1206
Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Conditions	1207
Elastic Load Balancing LoadBalancer LoadBalancerAttributes	1207
Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup Matcher	1208
Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetDescription	1209
Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetGroupAttributes	1209
Amazon ES Domain EBSOptions	1210
Amazon ES Domain ElasticsearchClusterConfig	1211
Amazon ES Domain SnapshotOptions	1213

Amazon EMR Cluster Application	1213
Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig	1214
Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig ScriptBootstrapActionConfig	1215
Amazon EMR Cluster Configuration	1216
Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig	1216
Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig InstanceGroupConfig	1219
Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig InstanceGroupConfig	1220
Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration	1221
Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration EbsBlockDeviceConfigs	1222
Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration EbsBlockDeviceConfig VolumeSpecification	1222
Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig	1223
Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig KeyValue	1224
GameLift Alias RoutingStrategy	1225
GameLift Build StorageLocation	1226
GameLift Fleet EC2InboundPermission	1227
IAM Policies	1228
IAM User LoginProfile	1228
AWS IoT Actions	1229
AWS IoT CloudwatchAlarm Action	1231
AWS IoT CloudwatchMetric Action	1232
AWS IoT DynamoDB Action	1233
AWS IoT Elasticsearch Action	1235
AWS IoT Firehose Action	1236
AWS IoT Kinesis Action	1237
AWS IoT Lambda Action	1237
AWS IoT Republish Action	1238
AWS IoT S3 Action	1238
AWS IoT Sns Action	1239
AWS IoT Sqs Action	1240
AWS IoT TopicRulePayload	1241
Firehose DeliveryStream Destination CloudWatchLoggingOptions	1242
Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration	1243
Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration BufferingHints	1245
Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration RetryOptions	1246
Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration	1247
Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration CopyCommand	1248
Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration	1249
Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration BufferingHints	1251
Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration EncryptionConfiguration	1251
KMSEncryptionConfig	1252
Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration EncryptionConfiguration	1252
AWS Lambda Function Environment	1253
AWS Lambda Function Code	1254
AWS Lambda Function VPCCConfig	1259
Name Type	1260
DataSource	1262
AWS OpsWorks App Environment	1262
AWS OpsWorks AutoScalingThresholds Type	1263
AWS OpsWorks ChefConfiguration Type	1264
AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration	1265
AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration ShutdownEventConfiguration	1266
AWS OpsWorks LoadBasedAutoScaling Type	1266
AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping	1267
AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping EbsBlockDevice	1268
AWS OpsWorks Recipes Type	1269
AWS OpsWorks Source Type	1271
AWS OpsWorks SslConfiguration Type	1272
AWS OpsWorks Stack ElasticIclp	1273

AWS OpsWorks Stack RdsDbInstance	1274
AWS OpsWorks StackConfigurationManager Type	1275
AWS OpsWorks TimeBasedAutoScaling Type	1275
AWS OpsWorks VolumeConfiguration Type	1277
Amazon Redshift Parameter Type	1278
AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags	1279
Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations	1280
Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations OptionSettings	1281
RDS Security Group Rule	1282
Route 53 AliasTarget Property	1283
Amazon Route 53 Record Set GeoLocation Property	1284
Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckConfig	1285
Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckTags	1286
Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneConfig Property	1287
Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneTags	1288
Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneVPCs	1288
Amazon S3 Cors Configuration	1289
Amazon S3 Cors Configuration Rule	1289
Amazon S3 Lifecycle Configuration	1291
Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule	1291
Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule NoncurrentVersionTransition	1294
Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule Transition	1295
Amazon S3 Logging Configuration	1296
Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration	1296
Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter	1297
Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key	1298
Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key Rules	1298
Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration LambdaConfigurations	1299
Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration QueueConfigurations	1301
Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration TopicConfigurations	1302
Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration	1303
Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules	1303
Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules Destination	1304
Amazon S3 Versioning Configuration	1305
Amazon S3 Website Configuration Property	1306
Amazon S3 Website Configuration Redirect All Requests To Property	1307
Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Property	1308
Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Redirect Rule Property	1309
Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Routing Rule Condition Property	1310
SSM Association Targets	1311
Amazon SNS Subscription	1311
Amazon SQS RedrivePolicy	1312
AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples	1313
AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples FieldToMatch	1314
AWS WAF IPSet IPSetDescriptors	1315
AWS WAF Rule Predicates	1316
AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint	1317
AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint FieldToMatch	1318
AWS WAF SqlInjectionMatchSet SqlInjectionMatchTuples	1319
AWS WAF SqlInjectionMatchSet SqlInjectionMatchTuples FieldToMatch	1320
AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple	1320
AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple FieldToMatch	1321
AWS WAF WebACL Action	1322
AWS WAF WebACL Rules	1323
Resource Specification	1323
Specification Format	1325
Resource Attributes	1334
CreationPolicy	1334

DeletionPolicy	1338
DependsOn	1339
Metadata	1344
UpdatePolicy	1344
Intrinsic Functions	1352
Fn::Base64	1352
Condition Functions	1353
Fn::FindInMap	1370
Fn::GetAtt	1373
Fn::GetAZs	1381
Fn::ImportValue	1383
Fn::Join	1385
Fn::Select	1386
Fn::Split	1388
Fn::Sub	1390
Ref	1392
Pseudo Parameters	1401
Example	1401
AWS::AccountId	1401
AWS::NotificationARNs	1401
AWS::NoValue	1402
AWS::Region	1403
AWS::StackId	1403
AWS::StackName	1403
CloudFormation Helper Scripts	1403
cfn-init	1405
cfn-signal	1408
cfn-get-metadata	1412
cfn-hup	1413
Sample Templates	1417
Troubleshooting	1418
Troubleshooting Guide	1418
Troubleshooting Errors	1419
Delete Stack Fails	1419
Dependency Error	1419
Error Parsing Parameter When Passing a List	1420
Insufficient IAM Permissions	1420
Invalid Value or Unsupported Resource Property	1420
Limit Exceeded	1420
Nested Stacks are Stuck in UPDATE_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS, UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS, or UPDATE_ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS	1420
No Updates to Perform	1421
Resource Failed to Stabilize During a Create, Update, or Delete Stack Operation	1421
Security Group Does Not Exist in VPC	1421
Update Rollback Failed	1422
Wait Condition Didn't Receive the Required Number of Signals from an Amazon EC2 Instance	1423
Contacting Support	1423
Release History	1424
Supported AWS Services	1454
Analytics	1455
Application Services	1455
Compute	1456
Database	1457
Developer Tools	1457
Enterprise Applications	1458
Game Development	1458

Internet of Things	1458
Management Tools	1458
Mobile Services	1459
Networking	1459
Security and Identity	1460
Storage and Content Delivery	1461
AWS Glossary	1462

What is AWS CloudFormation?

AWS CloudFormation is a service that helps you model and set up your Amazon Web Services resources so that you can spend less time managing those resources and more time focusing on your applications that run in AWS. You create a template that describes all the AWS resources that you want (like Amazon EC2 instances or Amazon RDS DB instances), and AWS CloudFormation takes care of provisioning and configuring those resources for you. You don't need to individually create and configure AWS resources and figure out what's dependent on what; AWS CloudFormation handles all of that. The following scenarios demonstrate how AWS CloudFormation can help.

Simplify Infrastructure Management

For a scalable web application that also includes a back-end database, you might use an Auto Scaling group, an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, and an Amazon Relational Database Service database instance. Normally, you might use each individual service to provision these resources. And after you create the resources, you would have to configure them to work together. All these tasks can add complexity and time before you even get your application up and running.

Instead, you can create or modify an existing AWS CloudFormation template. A template describes all of your resources and their properties. When you use that template to create an AWS CloudFormation stack, AWS CloudFormation provisions the Auto Scaling group, load balancer, and database for you. After the stack has been successfully created, your AWS resources are up and running. You can delete the stack just as easily, which deletes all the resources in the stack. By using AWS CloudFormation, you easily manage a collection of resources as a single unit.

Quickly Replicate Your Infrastructure

If your application requires additional availability, you might replicate it in multiple regions so that if one region becomes unavailable, your users can still use your application in other regions. The challenge in replicating your application is that it also requires you to replicate your resources. Not only do you need to record all the resources that your application requires, but you must also provision and configure those resources in each region.

When you use AWS CloudFormation, you can reuse your template to set up your resources consistently and repeatedly. Just describe your resources once and then provision the same resources over and over in multiple regions.

Easily Control and Track Changes to Your Infrastructure

In some cases, you might have underlying resources that you want to upgrade incrementally. For example, you might change to a higher performing instance type in your Auto Scaling launch configuration so that you can reduce the maximum number of instances in your Auto Scaling group. If problems occur after you complete the update, you might need to roll back your infrastructure to the original settings. To do this manually, you not only have to remember which resources were changed, you also have to know what the original settings were.

When you provision your infrastructure with AWS CloudFormation, the AWS CloudFormation template describes exactly what resources are provisioned and their settings. Because these templates are text files, you simply track differences in your templates to track changes to your infrastructure, similar to the way developers control revisions to source code. For example, you can use a version control system with your templates so that you know exactly what changes were made, who made them, and when. If at any point you need to reverse changes to your infrastructure, you can use a previous version of your template.

Related Information

- For more information about AWS CloudFormation stacks and templates, see [AWS CloudFormation Concepts \(p. 2\)](#).
- For an overview about how to use AWS CloudFormation, see [How Does AWS CloudFormation Work? \(p. 6\)](#).
- For pricing information, see [AWS CloudFormation Pricing](#).

AWS CloudFormation Concepts

When you use AWS CloudFormation, you work with *templates* and *stacks*. You create templates to describe your AWS resources and their properties. Whenever you create a stack, AWS CloudFormation provisions the resources that are described in your template.

Topics

- [Templates \(p. 2\)](#)
- [Stacks \(p. 5\)](#)
- [Change Sets \(p. 5\)](#)

Templates

An AWS CloudFormation template is a JSON or YAML formatted text file. You can save these files with any extension, such as `.json`, `.yaml`, `.template`, or `.txt`. AWS CloudFormation uses these templates as blueprints for building your AWS resources. For example, in a template, you can describe an Amazon EC2 instance, such as the instance type, the AMI ID, block device mappings, and its Amazon EC2 key pair name. Whenever you create a stack, you also specify a template that AWS CloudFormation uses to create whatever you described in the template.

For example, if you created a stack with the following template, AWS CloudFormation provisions an instance with an `ami-2f726546` AMI ID, `t1.micro` instance type, `testkey` key pair name, and an Amazon EBS volume.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Description" : "A sample template",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyEC2Instance" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "ImageId" : "ami-2f726546",  
                "InstanceType" : "t1.micro",  
                "KeyName" : "testkey",  
                "BlockDeviceMappings" : [  
                    {  
                        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdm",  
                        "Ebs" : {  
                            "VolumeType" : "io1",  
                            "Iops" : "200",  
                            "DeleteOnTermination" : "false",  
                            "VolumeSize" : "20"  
                        }  
                    }  
                ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"  
Description: A sample template  
Resources:  
  MyEC2Instance:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"  
    Properties:  
      ImageId: "ami-2f726546"  
      InstanceType: t1.micro  
      KeyName: testkey  
      BlockDeviceMappings:  
        - DeviceName: /dev/sdm  
          Ebs:  
            VolumeType: io1  
            Iops: 200  
            DeleteOnTermination: false  
            VolumeSize: 20
```

You can also specify multiple resources in a single template and configure these resources to work together. For example, you can modify the previous template to include an Elastic IP (EIP) and associate it with the Amazon EC2 instance, as shown in the following example:

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Description" : "A sample template",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyEC2Instance" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "ImageId" : "ami-2f726546",  
                "InstanceType" : "t1.micro",  
                "KeyName" : "testkey",  
                "BlockDeviceMappings" : [  
                    {  
                        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdm",  
                        "Ebs" : {  
                            "VolumeType" : "io1",  
                            "Iops" : "200",  
                            "DeleteOnTermination" : "false",  
                            "VolumeSize" : "20"  
                        }  
                    }  
                ]  
            }  
        },  
        "MyEIP" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "InstanceId" : {"Ref": "MyEC2Instance"}  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Description: A sample template
Resources:
  MyEC2Instance:
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    Properties:
      ImageId: "ami-2f726546"
      InstanceType: t1.micro
      KeyName: testkey
      BlockDeviceMappings:
        -
          DeviceName: /dev/sdm
          Ebs:
            VolumeType: io1
            Iops: 200
            DeleteOnTermination: false
            VolumeSize: 20
  MyEIP:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIP
    Properties:
      InstanceId: !Ref MyEC2Instance
```

The previous templates are centered around a single Amazon EC2 instance; however, AWS CloudFormation templates have additional capabilities that you can use to build complex sets of resources and reuse those templates in multiple contexts. For example, you can add input parameters whose values are specified when you create an AWS CloudFormation stack. In other words, you can specify a value like the instance type when you create a stack instead of when you create the template, making the template easier to reuse in different situations.

For more information about template creation and capabilities, see [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#).

For more information about declaring specific resources, see [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

To start designing your own templates with AWS CloudFormation Designer, go to <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/designer>.

Stacks

When you use AWS CloudFormation, you manage related resources as a single unit called a stack. You create, update, and delete a collection of resources by creating, updating, and deleting stacks. All the resources in a stack are defined by the stack's AWS CloudFormation template. Suppose you created a template that includes an Auto Scaling group, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, and an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) database instance. To create those resources, you create a stack by submitting the template that you created, and AWS CloudFormation provisions all those resources for you. You can work with stacks by using the AWS CloudFormation [console](#), [API](#), or [AWS CLI](#).

For more information about creating, updating, or deleting stacks, see [Working with Stacks \(p. 98\)](#).

Change Sets

If you need to make changes to the running resources in a stack, you update the stack. Before making changes to your resources, you can generate a change set, which is summary of your proposed

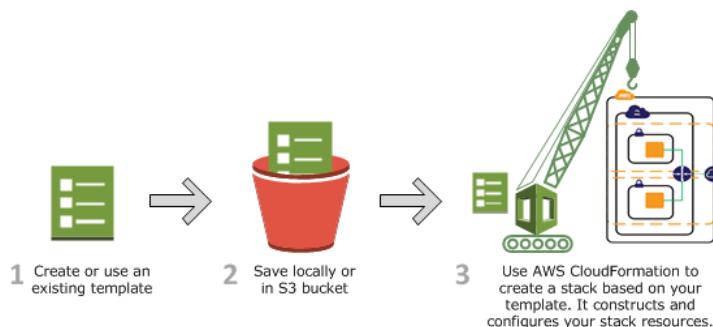
changes. Change sets allow you to see how your changes might impact your running resources, especially for critical resources, before implementing them.

For example, if you change the name of an Amazon RDS database instance, AWS CloudFormation will create a new database and delete the old one. You will lose the data in the old database unless you've already backed it up. If you generate a change set, you will see that your change will cause your database to be replaced, and you will be able to plan accordingly before you update your stack. For more information, see [Updating Stacks Using Change Sets \(p. 124\)](#).

How Does AWS CloudFormation Work?

When you create a stack, AWS CloudFormation makes underlying service calls to AWS to provision and configure your resources. Note that AWS CloudFormation can perform only actions that you have permission to do. For example, to create EC2 instances by using AWS CloudFormation, you need permissions to create instances. You'll need similar permissions to terminate instances when you delete stacks with instances. You use [AWS Identity and Access Management \(IAM\)](#) to manage permissions.

The calls that AWS CloudFormation makes are all declared by your template. For example, suppose you have a template that describes an EC2 instance with a `t1.micro` instance type. When you use that template to create a stack, AWS CloudFormation calls the Amazon EC2 create instance API and specifies the instance type as `t1.micro`. The following diagram summarizes the AWS CloudFormation workflow for creating stacks.



1. You can design an AWS CloudFormation template (a JSON or YAML-formatted document) in [AWS CloudFormation Designer](#) or write one in a text editor. You can also choose to use a provided template. The template describes the resources you want and their settings. For example, suppose you want to create an EC2 instance. Your template can declare an EC2 instance and describe its properties, as shown in the following example:

JSON Syntax

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Description" : "A simple EC2 instance",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyEC2Instance" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "ImageId" : "ami-2f726546",  
                "InstanceType" : "t1.micro"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML Syntax

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Description: A simple EC2 instance  
Resources:  
  MyEC2Instance:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance  
    Properties:  
      ImageId: ami-2f726546  
      InstanceType: t1.micro
```

2. Save the template locally or in an S3 bucket. If you created a template, save it with any file extension like `.json` or `.txt`.
3. Create an AWS CloudFormation stack by specifying the location of your template file , such as a path on your local computer or an Amazon S3 URL. If the template contains parameters, you can specify input values when you create the stack. Parameters enable you to pass in values to your template so that you can customize your resources each time you create a stack.

You can create stacks by using the AWS CloudFormation [console \(p. 100\)](#), [API](#), or [AWS CLI](#).

Note

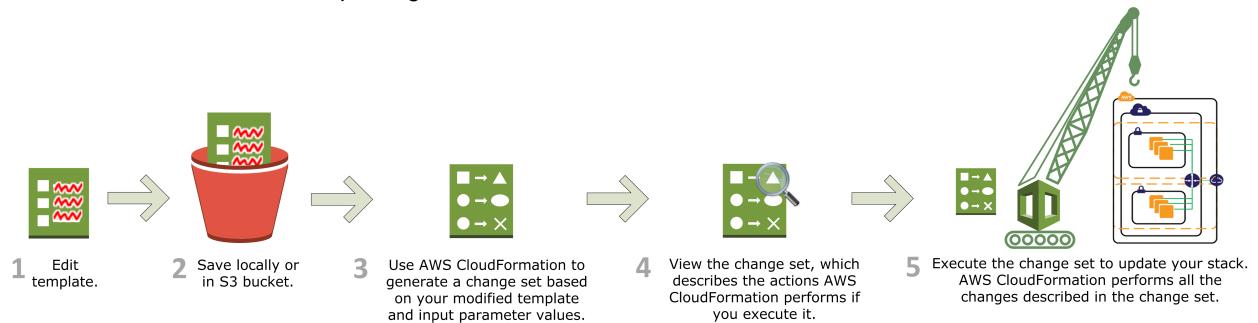
If you specify a template file stored locally, AWS CloudFormation uploads it to an S3 bucket in your AWS account. AWS CloudFormation creates a bucket for each region in which you upload a template file. The buckets are accessible to anyone with Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) permissions in your AWS account. If a bucket created by AWS CloudFormation is already present, the template is added to that bucket. You can use your own bucket and manage its permissions by manually uploading templates to Amazon S3. Then whenever you create or update a stack, specify the Amazon S3 URL of a template file.

AWS CloudFormation provisions and configures resources by making calls to the AWS services that are described in your template.

After all the resources have been created, AWS CloudFormation reports that your stack has been created. You can then start using the resources in your stack. If stack creation fails, AWS CloudFormation rolls back your changes by deleting the resources that it created.

Updating a Stack with Change Sets

When you need to update your stack's resources, you can modify the stack's template. You don't need to create a new stack and delete the old one. To update a stack, create a change set by submitting a modified version of the original stack template, different input parameter values, or both. AWS CloudFormation compares the modified template with the original template and generates a change set. The change set lists the proposed changes. After reviewing the changes, you can execute the change set to update your stack or you can create a new change set. The following diagram summarizes the workflow for updating a stack.



Important

Updates can cause interruptions. Depending on the resource and properties that you are updating, an update might interrupt or even replace an existing resource. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

1. You can modify an AWS CloudFormation stack template by using [AWS CloudFormation Designer](#) or a text editor. For example, if you want to change the instance type for an EC2 instance, you would change the value of the `InstanceType` property in the original stack's template.

For more information, see [Modifying a Stack Template \(p. 122\)](#).

2. Save the AWS CloudFormation template locally or in an S3 bucket.
3. Create a change set by specifying the stack that you want to update and the location of the modified template, such as a path on your local computer or an Amazon S3 URL. If the template contains parameters, you can specify values when you create the change set.

For more information about creating change sets, see the section called “[Updating Stacks Using Change Sets](#)” (p. 120).

Note

If you specify a template that is stored on your local computer, AWS CloudFormation automatically uploads your template to an S3 bucket in your AWS account.

4. View the change set to check that AWS CloudFormation will perform the changes that you expect. For example, check whether AWS CloudFormation will replace any critical stack resources. You can create as many change sets as you need until you have included the changes that you want.

Important

Change sets don't indicate whether your stack update will be successful. For example, a change set doesn't check if you will surpass an account [limit \(p. 23\)](#), if you're updating a [resource \(p. 435\)](#) that doesn't support updates, or if you have [insufficient permissions \(p. 11\)](#) to modify a resource, all of which can cause a stack update to fail.

5. Execute the change set that you want to apply to your stack. AWS CloudFormation updates your stack by updating only the resources that you modified and signals that your stack has been successfully updated. If the stack update fails, AWS CloudFormation rolls back changes to restore the stack to the last known working state.

Deleting a Stack

When you delete a stack, you specify the stack to delete, and AWS CloudFormation deletes the stack and all the resources in that stack. You can delete stacks by using the AWS CloudFormation console (p. 109), API, or AWS CLI.

If you want to delete a stack but want to retain some resources in that stack, you can use a [deletion policy \(p. 1338\)](#) to retain those resources.

After all the resources have been deleted, AWS CloudFormation signals that your stack has been successfully deleted. If AWS CloudFormation cannot delete a resource, the stack will not be deleted. Any resources that haven't been deleted will remain until you can successfully delete the stack.

Additional Resources

- For more information about creating AWS CloudFormation templates, see [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#).
- For more information about creating, updating, or deleting stacks, see [Working with Stacks \(p. 98\)](#).

Setting Up

Before you start using AWS CloudFormation, you might need to know what IAM permissions you need, how to start logging AWS CloudFormation API calls, or what endpoints to use. The following topics provide this information so that you can start using AWS CloudFormation.

Topics

- [Signing Up for an AWS Account and Pricing \(p. 10\)](#)
- [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#)
- [Logging AWS CloudFormation API Calls in AWS CloudTrail \(p. 19\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Limits \(p. 23\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Endpoints \(p. 25\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation and VPC Endpoints \(p. 25\)](#)

Signing Up for an AWS Account and Pricing

Before you can use AWS CloudFormation or any Amazon Web Services, you must first sign up for an AWS account.

To sign up for an AWS account

1. Open <https://aws.amazon.com/>, and then choose **Create an AWS Account**.
2. Follow the online instructions.

Part of the sign-up procedure involves receiving a phone call and entering a PIN using the phone keypad.

After signing up for an AWS account, you can use AWS CloudFormation through the [AWS Management Console](#), [AWS CloudFormation API](#), or [AWS CLI](#).

Pricing

AWS CloudFormation is a free service; however, you are charged for the AWS resources you include in your stacks at the current rates for each. For more information about AWS pricing, go to the detail page for each product on <http://aws.amazon.com>.

Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management

With AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM), you can create IAM users to control who has access to which resources in your AWS account. You can use IAM with AWS CloudFormation to control what users can do with AWS CloudFormation, such as whether they can view stack templates, create stacks, or delete stacks.

In addition to AWS CloudFormation actions, you can manage what AWS services and resources are available to each user. That way, you can control which resources users can access when they use AWS CloudFormation. For example, you can specify which users can create Amazon EC2 instances, terminate database instances, or update VPCs. Those same permissions are applied anytime they use AWS CloudFormation to do those actions.

For more information about all the services that you can control access to, see [AWS Services that Support IAM in IAM User Guide](#).

Topics

- [AWS CloudFormation Actions \(p. 11\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Resources \(p. 13\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Conditions \(p. 13\)](#)
- [Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates \(p. 17\)](#)
- [Manage Credentials for Applications Running on Amazon EC2 Instances \(p. 18\)](#)
- [Grant Temporary Access \(Federated Access\) \(p. 18\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Service Role \(p. 19\)](#)

AWS CloudFormation Actions

When you create a group or an IAM user in your AWS account, you can associate an IAM policy with that group or user, which specifies the permissions that you want to grant. For example, imagine you have a group of entry-level developers. You can create a `Junior application developers` group that includes all entry-level developers. Then, you associate a policy with that group that allows users to only view AWS CloudFormation stacks. In this scenario, you might have a policy such as the following sample:

A sample policy that grants view stack permissions

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [  
                "cloudformation:DescribeStacks",  
                "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",  
                "cloudformation:DescribeStackResource",  
                "cloudformation:DescribeStackResources"  
            ],  
            "Resource": "*"  
        }]  
}
```

The policy grants permissions to all the describe stack calls, which are listed in the `Action` element. In the `Resource` element, the policy specifies an asterisk (*), a wild card that allows the actions to be done on all AWS CloudFormation stacks.

In addition to AWS CloudFormation actions, IAM users who create or delete stacks require additional permissions that depends on the stack templates. For example, if you have a template that describes an Amazon SQS Queue, the user must have the corresponding permissions for Amazon SQS actions to successfully create the stack, as shown in the following sample policy:

A sample policy that grants create and view stack actions and all Amazon SQS actions

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [  
                "sts:*",  
                "cloudformation:CreateStack",  
                "cloudformation:DescribeStacks",  
                "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",  
                "cloudformation:DescribeStackResources",  
                "cloudformation:GetTemplate",  
                "cloudformation:ValidateTemplate"  
            ],  
            "Resource": "*"  
        }]  
    }  
}
```

For a list of all AWS CloudFormation actions that you can allow or deny, see the [AWS CloudFormation API Reference](#).

AWS CloudFormation Console-Specific Actions

IAM users who use the AWS CloudFormation console require additional permissions that are not required for using the AWS Command Line Interface or AWS CloudFormation APIs. Compared to the CLI and API, the console provides additional features that require additional permissions, such as template uploads to Amazon S3 buckets and drop-down lists for [AWS-specific parameter types \(p. 171\)](#).

For all the following actions, grant permissions to all resources; don't limit actions to specific stacks or buckets.

The following required action is used only by the AWS CloudFormation console and is not documented in the API reference. The action allows users to upload templates to Amazon S3 buckets.

```
cloudformation:CreateUploadBucket
```

When users upload templates, they require the following Amazon S3 permissions:

```
s3:PutObject  
s3>ListBucket  
s3:GetObject  
s3>CreateBucket
```

For templates with [AWS-specific parameter types \(p. 171\)](#), users need permissions to make the corresponding describe API calls. For example, if a template includes the

`AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName` parameter type, users need permission to call the EC2 `DescribeKeyPairs` action (this is how the console gets values for the parameter drop-down list). The following examples are actions that users need for other parameter types:

```
ec2:DescribeSecurityGroups (for the AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::Id parameter type)  
ec2:DescribeSubnets (for the Subnet::Id parameter type)  
ec2:DescribeVpcs (for the AWS::EC2::VPC::Id parameter type)
```

AWS CloudFormation Resources

AWS CloudFormation supports resource-level permissions, so you can specify actions for a specific stack, as shown in the following policy:

A sample policy that denies the delete and update stack actions for the MyProductionStack

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Effect": "Deny",  
            "Action": [  
                "cloudformation:DeleteStack",  
                "cloudformation:UpdateStack"  
            ],  
            "Resource": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/  
MyProductionStack/*"  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

The sample policy uses a wild card at the end of the stack name so that delete stack and update stack are denied on the full stack ID (such as `arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/MyProductionStack/abc9dbf0-43c2-11e3-a6e8-50fa526be49c`) and on the stack name (such as `MyProductionStack`).

Currently, only AWS CloudFormation stack IDs are supported in the `Resource` element.

AWS CloudFormation Conditions

In an IAM policy, you can optionally specify conditions that control when a policy is in effect. For example, you can define a policy that allows IAM users to create a stack only when they specify a certain template URL. You can define AWS CloudFormation-specific conditions and AWS-wide conditions, such as `DateLessThan`, which specifies when a policy stops taking effect. For more information and a list of AWS-wide conditions, see Condition in [IAM Policy Elements Reference in IAM User Guide](#).

Note

Do not use the `aws:SourceIp` AWS-wide condition. AWS CloudFormation provisions resources by using its own IP address, not the IP address of the originating request. For example, when you create a stack, AWS CloudFormation makes requests from its IP address to launch an EC2 instance or to create an S3 bucket, not from the IP address from the `CreateStack` call or the `aws cloudformation create-stack` command.

The following list describes the AWS CloudFormation-specific conditions. These conditions are applied only when users create or update stacks:

`cloudformation:ChangeSetName`

An AWS CloudFormation change set name that you want to associate with a policy. Use this condition to control which change sets IAM users can execute or delete.

`cloudformation:ResourceTypes`

The template resource types, such as `AWS::EC2::Instance`, that you want to associate with a policy. Use this condition to control which resource types IAM users can work with when they create or update a stack. This condition is checked against the resource types that users declare in the `ResourceTypes` parameter, which is currently supported only for CLI and API requests. When using this parameter, users must specify all the resource types that are in their template. For more information about the `ResourceTypes` parameter, see the [CreateStack](#) action in the [AWS CloudFormation API Reference](#).

The following list describes how to define resource types. For a list of resource types, see [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

`AWS::*`

Specify all AWS resources.

`AWS::service_name::*`

Specify all resources for a specific AWS service.

`AWS::service_name::resource_type`

Specify a specific AWS resource type, such as `AWS::EC2::Instance` (all EC2 instances).

`Custom::*`

Specify all custom resources.

`Custom::resource_type`

Specify a specific custom resource type, which is defined in the template.

`cloudformation:RoleARN`

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an IAM service role that you want to associate with a policy. Use this condition to control which service role IAM users can use when they work with stacks or change sets.

`cloudformation:StackPolicyUrl`

An Amazon S3 stack policy URL that you want to associate with a policy. Use this condition to control which stack policies IAM users can associate with a stack during a create or update stack action. For more information about stack policies, see [Prevent Updates to Stack Resources \(p. 144\)](#).

Note

To ensure that IAM users can only create or update stacks with the stack policies that you uploaded, set the S3 bucket to `read only` for those users.

`cloudformation:TemplateUrl`

An Amazon S3 template URL that you want to associate with a policy. Use this condition to control which templates IAM users can use when they create or update stacks.

Note

To ensure that IAM users can only create or update stacks with the templates that you uploaded, set the S3 bucket to `read only` for those users.

Examples

The following example policy allows users to use only the `https://s3.amazonaws.com/testbucket/test.template` template URL to create or update a stack.

Template URL Condition

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [ "cloudformation>CreateStack",  
                      "cloudformation:UpdateStack" ],  
            "Resource": "*",  
            "Condition": {  
                "ForAllValues:StringEquals": {  
                    "cloudformation:TemplateUrl": [ "https://s3.amazonaws.com/  
testbucket/test.template" ]  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

The following example policy allows users to create stacks but denies requests if the stack's template include any resource from the IAM service. The policy also requires users to specify the `ResourceTypes` parameter, which is available only for CLI and API requests. This policy uses explicit deny statements so that if any other policy grants additional permissions, this policy always remain in effect (an explicit deny statement always overrides an explicit allow statement).

Resource Type Condition

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [ "cloudformation>CreateStack" ],  
            "Resource": "*"  
        },  
        {  
            "Effect": "Deny",  
            "Action": [ "cloudformation>CreateStack" ],  
            "Resource": "*",  
            "Condition": {  
                "StringLikeIfExists": {  
                    "cloudformation:ResourceTypes": [ "AWS::IAM::*" ]  
                }  
            }  
        },  
        {  
            "Effect": "Deny",  
            "Action": [ "cloudformation>CreateStack" ],  
            "Resource": "*",  
            "Condition": {  
                "Null": {  
                    "cloudformation:ResourceTypes": "true"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

The following example policy is similar to the preceding example. The policy allows users to create a stack unless the stack's template includes any resource from the IAM service. It also requires users to specify the `ResourceTypes` parameter, which is available only for CLI and API requests. This policy is simpler, but it doesn't use explicit deny statements. Other policies, granting additional permissions, could override this policy.

Resource Type Condition

```
{  
    "Version": "2012-10-17",  
    "Statement": [  
        {  
            "Effect": "Allow",  
            "Action": [ "cloudformation>CreateStack" ],  
            "Resource": "*",  
            "Condition": {  
                "StringNotLikeIfExists": {  
                    "cloudformation:ResourceTypes": [ "AWS::IAM::*" ]  
                },  
                "Null": {  
                    "cloudformation:ResourceTypes": "false"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    ]  
}
```

Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates

Before you can create a stack, AWS CloudFormation validates your template. During validation, AWS CloudFormation checks your template for IAM resources that it might create. IAM resources, such as an IAM user with full access, can access and modify any resource in your AWS account. Therefore, we recommend that you review the permissions associated with each IAM resource before proceeding so that you don't unintentionally create resources with escalated permissions. To ensure that you've done so, you must acknowledge that the template contains those resources, giving AWS CloudFormation the specified capabilities before it creates the stack.

You can acknowledge the capabilities of AWS CloudFormation templates by using the AWS CloudFormation console, AWS Command Line Interface (CLI), or API:

- In the AWS CloudFormation console, on the **Review** page of the Create Stack or Update Stack wizards, choose **I acknowledge that this template may create IAM resources**.
- In the CLI, when you use the `aws cloudformation create-stack` and `aws cloudformation update-stack` commands, specify the `CAPABILITY_IAM` or `CAPABILITY_NAMED_IAM` value for the `--capabilities` parameter. If your template includes IAM resources, you can specify either capability. If your template includes custom names for IAM resources, you must specify `CAPABILITY_NAMED_IAM`.
- In the API, when you use the `CreateStack` and `UpdateStack` actions, specify `Capabilities.member.1=CAPABILITY_IAM` or `Capabilities.member.1=CAPABILITY_NAMED_IAM`. If your template includes IAM resources, you can specify either capability. If your template includes custom names for IAM resources, you must specify `CAPABILITY_NAMED_IAM`.

Important

If your template contains custom named IAM resources, don't create multiple stacks reusing the same template. IAM resources must be globally unique within your account. If you use the same template to create multiple stacks in different regions, your stacks might share the same IAM resources, instead of each having a unique one. Share resources among stacks can have unintended consequences from which you can't recover. For example, if you delete

or update shared IAM resources in one stack, you will unintentionally modify the resources of other stacks.

Manage Credentials for Applications Running on Amazon EC2 Instances

If you have an application that runs on an Amazon EC2 instance and needs to make requests to AWS resources such as Amazon S3 buckets or an DynamoDB table, the application requires AWS security credentials. However, distributing and embedding long-term security credentials in every instance that you launch is a challenge and a potential security risk. Instead of using long-term credentials, like IAM user credentials, we recommend that you create an IAM role that is associated with an Amazon EC2 instance when the instance is launched. An application can then get temporary security credentials from the Amazon EC2 instance. You don't have to embed long-term credentials on the instance. Also, to make managing credentials easier, you can specify just a single role for multiple Amazon EC2 instances; you don't have to create unique credentials for each instance.

For a template snippet that shows how to launch an instance with a role, see [IAM Role Template Examples \(p. 362\)](#).

Note

Applications on instances that use temporary security credentials can call any AWS CloudFormation actions. However, because AWS CloudFormation interacts with many other AWS services, you must verify that all the services that you want to use support temporary security credentials. For more information, see [AWS Services that Support AWS STS](#).

Grant Temporary Access (Federated Access)

In some cases, you might want to grant users with no AWS credentials temporary access to your AWS account. Instead of creating and deleting long-term credentials whenever you want to grant temporary access, use AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For example, you can use IAM roles. From one IAM role, you can programmatically create and then distribute many temporary security credentials (which include an access key, secret access key, and security token). These credentials have a limited life, so they cannot be used to access your AWS account after they expire. You can also create multiple IAM roles in order to grant individual users different levels of permissions. IAM roles are useful for scenarios like federated identities and single sign-on.

A federated identity is a distinct identity that you can use across multiple systems. For enterprise users with an established on-premises identity system (such as LDAP or Active Directory), you can handle all authentication with your on-premises identity system. After a user has been authenticated, you provide temporary security credentials from the appropriate IAM user or role. For example, you can create an `administrators` role and a `developers` role, where `administrators` have full access to the AWS account and `developers` have permissions to work only with AWS CloudFormation stacks. After an administrator is authenticated, the administrator is authorized to obtain temporary security credentials from the `administrators` role. However, for `developers`, they can obtain temporary security credentials from only the `developers` role.

You can also grant federated users access to the AWS Management Console. After users authenticate with your on-premises identity system, you can programmatically construct a temporary URL that gives direct access to the AWS Management Console. When users use the temporary URL, they won't need to sign in to AWS because they have already been authenticated (single sign-on). Also, because the URL is constructed from the users' temporary security credentials, the permissions that are available with those credentials determine what permissions users have in the AWS Management Console.

You can use several different AWS STS APIs to generate temporary security credentials. For more information about which API to use, see [Ways to Get Temporary Security Credentials](#) in *Using Temporary Security Credentials*.

Important

You cannot work with IAM when you use temporary security credentials that were generated from the `GetFederationToken` API. Instead, if you need to work with IAM, use temporary security credentials from a role.

AWS CloudFormation interacts with many other AWS services. When you use temporary security credentials with AWS CloudFormation, verify that all the services that you want to use support temporary security credentials. For more information, see [AWS Services that Support AWS STS](#).

For more information, see the following related resources in *Using Temporary Security Credentials*:

- [Scenarios for Granting Temporary Access](#)
- [Giving Federated Users Direct Access to the AWS Management Console](#)

AWS CloudFormation Service Role

A *service role* is an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows AWS CloudFormation to make calls to resources in a stack on your behalf. You can specify an IAM role that allows AWS CloudFormation to create, update, or delete your stack resources. By default, AWS CloudFormation uses a temporary session that it generates from your user credentials for stack operations. If you specify a service role, AWS CloudFormation uses the role's credentials.

Use a service role to explicitly specify the actions that AWS CloudFormation can perform which might not always be the same actions that you or other users can do. For example, you might have administrative privileges, but you can limit AWS CloudFormation access to only Amazon EC2 actions.

You create the service role and its permission policy with the IAM service. For more information about creating a service role, see [Creating a Role to Delegate Permissions to an AWS Service](#) in the *IAM User Guide*. Specify AWS CloudFormation (`cloudformation.amazonaws.com`) as the service that can assume the role.

To associate a service role with a stack, specify the role when you create the stack. For details, see [Setting Stack Options \(p. 105\)](#). You can also change the service role when you [update \(p. 120\)](#) or [delete](#) the stack. Before you specify a service role, ensure that you have permission to [pass it](#) (`iam:PassRole`). The `iam:PassRole` permission specifies which roles you can use.

Important

When you specify a service role, AWS CloudFormation always uses that role for all operations that are performed on that stack. Other users that have permissions to perform operations on this stack will be able to use this role, even if they don't have permission to pass it. If the role includes permissions that the user shouldn't have, you can unintentionally escalate a user's permissions. Ensure that the role grants [least privilege](#).

Logging AWS CloudFormation API Calls in AWS CloudTrail

AWS CloudFormation is integrated with AWS CloudTrail, a service that captures API calls made by or on behalf of your AWS account. This information is collected and written to log files that are stored in an Amazon S3 bucket that you specify. API calls are logged when you use the AWS CloudFormation API, the AWS CloudFormation console, a back-end console, or the AWS CLI. Using the information collected by CloudTrail, you can determine what request was made to AWS CloudFormation, the source IP address the request was made from, who made the request, when it was made, and so on.

To learn more about CloudTrail, including how to configure and enable it, see the [AWS CloudTrail User Guide](#).

Topics

- [AWS CloudFormation Information in CloudTrail \(p. 20\)](#)
- [Understanding AWS CloudFormation Log File Entries \(p. 20\)](#)

AWS CloudFormation Information in CloudTrail

If CloudTrail logging is turned on, calls made to all AWS CloudFormation actions are captured in log files. All the AWS CloudFormation actions are documented in the [AWS CloudFormation API Reference](#). For example, calls to the **CreateStack**, **DeleteStack**, and **ListStacks** actions generate entries in CloudTrail log files.

Every log entry contains information about who generated the request. For example, if a request is made to list AWS CloudFormation stacks (**ListStacks**), CloudTrail logs the user identity of the person or service that made the request. The user identity information helps you determine whether the request was made with root or IAM user credentials, with temporary security credentials for a role or federated user, or by another AWS service. For more information about CloudTrail fields, see [CloudTrail Event Reference](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

You can store your log files in your bucket for as long as you want, but you can also define Amazon S3 lifecycle rules to archive or delete log files automatically. By default, your log files are encrypted by using Amazon S3 server-side encryption (SSE).

Understanding AWS CloudFormation Log File Entries

CloudTrail log files can contain one or more log entries composed of multiple JSON-formatted events. A log entry represents a single request from any source and includes information about the requested action, any input parameters, the date and time of the action, and so on. The log entries do not appear in any particular order. That is, they do not represent an ordered stack trace of the public API calls.

The following example record shows a CloudTrail log entry for the **CreateStack** action. The action was made by an IAM user named Alice.

Note

Only the input parameter key names are logged; no parameter values are logged.

```
{  
  "eventVersion": "1.01",  
  "userIdentity": {  
    "type": "IAMUser",  
    "principalId": "AIDAABCDEFHGIJKLMNOPQ",  
    "arn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:user/Alice",  
    "accountId": "012345678910",  
    "accessKeyId": "AKIDEXAMPLE",  
    "userName": "Alice"  
  },  
  "eventTime": "2014-03-24T21:02:43Z",  
  "eventSource": "cloudformation.amazonaws.com",  
  "eventName": "CreateStack",  
  "awsRegion": "us-east-1",  
  "sourceIPAddress": "127.0.0.1",  
  "userAgent": "aws-cli/1.2.11 Python/2.7.4 Linux/2.6.18-164.el5",  
  "requestParameters": {  
    "templateURL": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/Alice-dev/create_stack",  
    "tags": [  
      {"key": "Name", "value": "MyTestStack"},  
      {"key": "Environment", "value": "Production"}  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

```
{
    "key": "test",
    "value": "tag"
},
],
"stackName": "my-test-stack",
"disableRollback": true,
"parameters": [
    {
        "parameterKey": "password"
    },
    {
        "parameterKey": "securitygroup"
    }
],
"responseElements": {
    "stackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:012345678910:stack/my-test-
stack/a38e6a60-b397-11e3-b0fc-08002755629e"
},
"requestID": "9f960720-b397-11e3-bb75-a5b75389b02d",
"eventID": "9bf6cfb8-83e1-4589-9a70-b971e727099b"
}
```

The following sample record shows that Alice called the **UpdateStack** action on the `my-test-stack` stack:

```
{
    "eventVersion": "1.01",
    "userIdentity": {
        "type": "IAMUser",
        "principalId": "AIDAABCDEFHIJKLMNOPQ",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:user/Alice",
        "accountId": "012345678910",
        "accessKeyId": "AKIDEXAMPLE",
        "userName": "Alice"
    },
    "eventTime": "2014-03-24T21:04:29Z",
    "eventSource": "cloudformation.amazonaws.com",
    "eventName": "UpdateStack",
    "awsRegion": "us-east-1",
    "sourceIPAddress": "127.0.0.1",
    "userAgent": "aws-cli/1.2.11 Python/2.7.4 Linux/2.6.18-164.el5",
    "requestParameters": {
        "templateURL": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/Alice-dev/create_stack",
        "parameters": [
            {
                "parameterKey": "password"
            },
            {
                "parameterKey": "securitygroup"
            }
        ],
        "stackName": "my-test-stack"
    },
    "responseElements": {
        "stackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:012345678910:stack/my-test-
stack/a38e6a60-b397-11e3-b0fc-08002755629e"
    }
}
```

```
{
    "requestID": "def0bf5a-b397-11e3-bb75-a5b75389b02d",
    "eventID": "637707ce-e4a3-4af1-8edc-16e37e851b17"
}
```

The following sample record shows that Alice called the **ListStacks** action.

```
{
    "eventVersion": "1.01",
    "userIdentity": {
        "type": "IAMUser",
        "principalId": "AIDAABCDEFHIJKLMNOPQ",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:user/Alice",
        "accountId": "012345678910",
        "accessKeyId": "AKIDEXAMPLE",
        "userName": "Alice"
    },
    "eventTime": "2014-03-24T21:03:16Z",
    "eventSource": "cloudformation.amazonaws.com",
    "eventName": "ListStacks",
    "awsRegion": "us-east-1",
    "sourceIPAddress": "127.0.0.1",
    "userAgent": "aws-cli/1.2.11 Python/2.7.4 Linux/2.6.18-164.el5",
    "requestParameters": null,
    "responseElements": null,
    "requestID": "b7d351d7-b397-11e3-bb75-a5b75389b02d",
    "eventID": "918206d0-7281-4629-b778-b91eb0d83ce5"
}
```

The following sample record shows that Alice called the **DescribeStacks** action on the `my-test-stack` stack.

```
{
    "eventVersion": "1.01",
    "userIdentity": {
        "type": "IAMUser",
        "principalId": "AIDAABCDEFHIJKLMNOPQ",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:user/Alice",
        "accountId": "012345678910",
        "accessKeyId": "AKIDEXAMPLE",
        "userName": "Alice"
    },
    "eventTime": "2014-03-24T21:06:15Z",
    "eventSource": "cloudformation.amazonaws.com",
    "eventName": "DescribeStacks",
    "awsRegion": "us-east-1",
    "sourceIPAddress": "127.0.0.1",
    "userAgent": "aws-cli/1.2.11 Python/2.7.4 Linux/2.6.18-164.el5",
    "requestParameters": {
        "stackName": "my-test-stack"
    },
    "responseElements": null,
    "requestID": "224f2586-b398-11e3-bb75-a5b75389b02d",
    "eventID": "9e5b2fc9-1ba8-409b-9c13-587c2ea940e2"
}
```

The following sample record shows that Alice called the **DeleteStack** action on the `my-test-stack` stack.

```
{
  "eventVersion": "1.01",
  "userIdentity": {
    "type": "IAMUser",
    "principalId": "AIDAABCDEFGHIJKLMNOP",
    "arn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:user/Alice",
    "accountId": "012345678910",
    "accessKeyId": "AKIDEXAMPLE",
    "userName": "Alice"
  },
  "eventTime": "2014-03-24T21:07:15Z",
  "eventSource": "cloudformation.amazonaws.com",
  "eventName": "DeleteStack",
  "awsRegion": "us-east-1",
  "sourceIPAddress": "127.0.0.1",
  "userAgent": "aws-cli/1.2.11 Python/2.7.4 Linux/2.6.18-164.el5",
  "requestParameters": {
    "stackName": "my-test-stack"
  },
  "responseElements": null,
  "requestID": "42dae739-b398-11e3-bb75-a5b75389b02d",
  "eventID": "4965eb38-5705-4942-bb7f-20ebe79aa9aa"
}
```

AWS CloudFormation Limits

Your AWS account has AWS CloudFormation limits that you might need to know when authoring templates and creating stacks. By understanding these limits, you can avoid limitation errors that would require you to redesign your templates or stacks.

AWS CloudFormation limits

Limit	Description	Value	Tuning Strategy
cfn-signal wait condition data (p. 1408)	Maximum amount of data that cfn-signal can pass.	4,096 bytes	To pass a larger amount, send the data to an Amazon S3 bucket, and then use cfn-signal to pass the Amazon S3 URL to that bucket.
Custom resource response (p. 510)	Maximum amount of data that a custom resource provider can pass.	4,096 bytes	
Mappings (p. 164)	Maximum number of mappings that you can declare in your AWS CloudFormation template.	100 mappings	To specify more mappings, separate your template into multiple templates by using, for

Limit	Description	Value	Tuning Strategy
			example, nested stacks (p. 532) .
Mapping attributes (p. 164)	Maximum number of mapping attributes for each mapping that you can declare in your AWS CloudFormation template.	64 attributes	To specify more mapping attributes, separate the attributes into multiple mappings.
Mapping name and mapping attribute name (p. 164)	Maximum size of each mapping name.	255 characters	
Outputs (p. 164)	Maximum number of outputs that you can declare in your AWS CloudFormation template.	60 outputs	
Output name (p. 164)	Maximum size of an output name.	255 characters	
Parameters (p. 164)	Maximum number of parameters that you can declare in your AWS CloudFormation template.	60 parameters	To specify more parameters, you can use mappings or lists in order to assign multiple values to a single parameter.
Parameter name (p. 164)	Maximum size of a parameter name.	255 characters	
Parameter value (p. 164)	Maximum size of a parameter value.	4,096 bytes	To use a larger parameter value, create multiple parameters and then use <code>Fn::Join</code> to append the multiple values into a single value.
Resources (p. 164)	Maximum number of resources that you can declare in your AWS CloudFormation template.	200 resources	To specify more resources, separate your template into multiple templates by using, for example, nested stacks (p. 532) .
Resource name (p. 164)	Maximum size of a resource name.	255 characters	

Limit	Description	Value	Tuning Strategy
Stacks (p. 98)	Maximum number of AWS CloudFormation stacks that you can create.	200 stacks	To create more stacks, delete stacks that you don't need or request an increase in the maximum number of stacks in your AWS account. For more information, see AWS Service Limits in the <i>AWS General Reference</i> .
Template body size in a request (p. 164)	Maximum size of a template body that you can pass in a <code>CreateStack</code> , <code>UpdateStack</code> , or <code>ValidateTemplate</code> request.	51,200 bytes	To use a larger template body, separate your template into multiple templates by using, for example, nested stacks (p. 532) . Or upload the template to an Amazon S3 bucket.
Template body size in an Amazon S3 object (p. 164)	Maximum size of a template body that you can pass in an Amazon S3 object for a <code>CreateStack</code> , <code>UpdateStack</code> , <code>ValidateTemplate</code> request with an Amazon S3 template URL.	460,800 bytes	To use a larger template body, separate your template into multiple templates by using, for example, nested stacks (p. 532) .
Template description (p. 164)	Maximum size of a template description.	1,024 bytes	

AWS CloudFormation Endpoints

To reduce data latency in your applications, most Amazon Web Services products allow you to select a regional endpoint to make your requests. An endpoint is a URL that is the entry point for a web service.

When you work with stacks by using the command line interface or API actions, you can specify a regional endpoint. For more information about the regions and endpoints for AWS CloudFormation, see [Regions and Endpoints](#) in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

AWS CloudFormation and VPC Endpoints

You can use a [VPC endpoint](#) to create a private connection between your VPC and another AWS service without requiring access over the Internet, through a NAT instance, a VPN connection, or AWS Direct Connect. If you use AWS CloudFormation to create resources in a VPC with a VPC endpoint, you might need to modify your IAM endpoint policy so that it permits access to certain S3 buckets.

AWS CloudFormation has S3 buckets in each region to monitor responses to a [custom resource \(p. 401\)](#) request or a [wait condition \(p. 253\)](#). If a template includes custom resources or wait conditions in a VPC, the VPC endpoint policy must allow users to send responses to the following buckets:

- For custom resources, permit traffic to the `cloudformation-custom-resource-response-region` bucket.
- For wait conditions, permit traffic to the `cloudformation-waitcondition-region` bucket.

If the endpoint policy blocks traffic to these buckets, AWS CloudFormation won't receive responses and the stack operation fails. For example, if you have a resource in a VPC in the `us-west-2` region that must respond to a wait condition, the resource must be able to send a response to the `cloudformation-waitcondition-us-west-2` bucket.

For a list of regions that AWS CloudFormation supports, see the [Regions and Endpoints](#) page in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Getting Started with AWS CloudFormation

Because you can use AWS CloudFormation to launch many different types of resources, the getting started walkthrough will touch on just a few simple concepts to help you get an idea of how to use AWS CloudFormation.

In this section, you will use the AWS Management Console to create a stack from an example template from the [AWS CloudFormation Sample Template Library](#) and learn the basics of creating a template.

In the following walkthrough, we'll use a sample template to launch, update, and delete a stack. After you learn the fundamentals, you can learn more about creating more complex templates and stacks.

AWS CloudFormation makes deploying a set of Amazon Web Services (AWS) resources as simple as submitting a template. A *template* is a simple text file that describes a *stack*, a collection of AWS resources you want to deploy together as a group. You use the template to define all the AWS resources you want in your stack. This can include Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud instances, Amazon Relational Database Service DB Instances, and other resources. For a list of resource types, see [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

The following video walks you through the stack creation example presented in the [Get Started \(p. 27\)](#) section: [Getting Started with AWS CloudFormation](#)

Topics

- [Get Started \(p. 27\)](#)
- [Learn Template Basics \(p. 36\)](#)
- [Walkthrough: Updating a Stack \(p. 53\)](#)

Get Started

With the right template, you can deploy at once all the AWS resources you need for an application. In this section, you'll examine a template that declares the resources for a WordPress blog, creates a

WordPress blog as a stack, monitors the stack creation process, examines the resources on the stack, and then deletes the stack. You use the AWS Management Console to complete these tasks.

Step 1: Pick a template

Next, you'll need a template that specifies the resources that you want in your stack. For this step, you use a sample template that is already prepared. The sample template creates a basic WordPress blog that uses a single Amazon EC2 instance with a local MySQL database for storage. The template also creates an Amazon EC2 security group to control firewall settings for the Amazon EC2 instance.

Important

AWS CloudFormation is free, but the AWS resources that AWS CloudFormation creates are live (and not running in a sandbox). You will incur the standard usage fees for these resources until you terminate them in the last task in this tutorial. The total charges will be minimal. For information about how you might minimize any charges, go to <http://aws.amazon.com/free/>.

To view the template

- You can view the [JSON](#) or [YAML](#) WordPress sample template. You don't need to download it because you will use the template URL later in this guide. For more information about the template formats, see [AWS CloudFormation Template Formats \(p. 163\)](#).

A template is a JSON or YAML text file that contains the configuration information about the AWS resources you want to create in the stack. For this walkthrough, the sample template includes six top-level sections: AWSTemplateFormatVersion, Description, Parameters, Mappings, Resources, and Outputs; however, only the Resources section is required.

The Resources section contains the definitions of the AWS resources you want to create with the template. Each resource is listed separately and specifies the properties that are necessary for creating that particular resource. The following resource declaration is the configuration for the EC2 instance, which in this example has the logical name WebServer:

JSON

```
"Resources" : {
    ...
    "WebServer": {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Properties": {
            "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" },
                { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
{ "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
            "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
            "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
            "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
            "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
"#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
"yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",

"/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
"--stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
"--resource WebServer ",
"--configsets wordpress_install ",
"--region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
"/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
"--stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
"--resource WebServer ",
"--region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
]]} }
        },
        ...
    },
    ...
    "WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80 locked down to the
load balancer + SSH access",
            "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
                { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80", "CidrIp" :
"0.0.0.0/0" },
                { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22", "CidrIp" :
{ "Ref" : "SSHLocation" } }
            ]
        },
        ...
    },
    ...
}
```

YAML

```

Resources:
  ...
  WebServer:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
    Properties:
      ImageId: !FindInMap [AWSRegionArch2AMI, !Ref 'AWS::Region', !FindInMap
        [AWSInstanceType2Arch, !Ref InstanceType, Arch]]
      InstanceType:
        Ref: InstanceType
      KeyName:
        Ref: KeyName
      SecurityGroups:
        - Ref: WebServerSecurityGroup
      UserData:
        Fn::Base64: !Sub |
          #!/bin/bash -xe
          yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
          /opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackId} --resource
          WebServer --configsets wordpress_install --region ${AWS::Region}
          /opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackId} --resource
          WebServer --region ${AWS::Region}
        ...
        ...
  ...
  ...

  WebServerSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: "Enable HTTP access via port 80 locked down to the
load balancer + SSH access"
      SecurityGroupIngress:
        - CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
          FromPort: '80'
          IpProtocol: tcp
          ToPort: '80'
        - CidrIp: !Ref SSHLocation
          FromPort: '22'
          IpProtocol: tcp
          ToPort: '22'

  ...

```

If you have created EC2 instances before, you can recognize properties, such as `ImageId`, `InstanceType`, and `KeyName`, that determine the configuration of the instance. Resource declarations are an efficient way to specify all these configuration settings at once. When you put resource declarations in a template, you can create and configure all the declared resources easily by using the template to create a stack. To launch the same configuration of resources, all you have to do is create a new stack that uses the same template.

The resource declaration begins with a string that specifies the logical name for the resource. As you'll see, the logical name can be used to refer to resources within the template.

You use the *Parameters* section to declare values that can be passed to the template when you create the stack. A parameter is an effective way to specify sensitive information, such as user names and passwords, that you don't want to store in the template itself. It is also a way to specify information that might be unique to the specific application or configuration you are deploying, for example, a domain name or instance type. When you create the WordPress stack later in this section, you'll see the set of

parameters declared in the template appear on the **Specify Details** page of the **Create Stack** wizard, where you can specify the parameters before you create the stack.

The following parameters are used in the template to specify values that are used in properties of the EC2 instance:

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {
    ...
    "KeyName": {
        "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to
the instances",
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must be the name of an existing EC2 KeyPair."
    },
    ...
    "InstanceType" : {
        "Description" : "WebServer EC2 instance type",
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "t2.small",
        "AllowedValues" : [ "t1.micro", "t2.nano", "t2.micro", "t2.small",
        "t2.medium", "t2.large", "m1.small", "m1.medium", "m1.large", "m1.xlarge",
        "m2.xlarge", "m2.2xlarge", "m2.4xlarge", "m3.medium", "m3.large",
        "m3.xlarge", "m3.2xlarge", "m4.large", "m4.xlarge", "m4.2xlarge",
        "m4.4xlarge", "m4.10xlarge", "c1.medium", "c1.xlarge", "c3.large",
        "c3.xlarge", "c3.2xlarge", "c3.4xlarge", "c3.8xlarge", "c4.large",
        "c4.xlarge", "c4.2xlarge", "c4.4xlarge", "c4.8xlarge", "g2.2xlarge",
        "g2.8xlarge", "r3.large", "r3.xlarge", "r3.2xlarge", "r3.4xlarge",
        "r3.8xlarge", "i2.xlarge", "i2.2xlarge", "i2.4xlarge", "i2.8xlarge",
        "d2.xlarge", "d2.2xlarge", "d2.4xlarge", "d2.8xlarge", "hi1.4xlarge",
        "hs1.8xlarge", "cr1.8xlarge", "cc2.8xlarge", "cg1.4xlarge"],
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must be a valid EC2 instance type."
    },
    ...
}
```

KeyName:
ConstraintDescription: must be the name of an existing EC2 KeyPair.
Description: Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the instances
AWS CloudFormation User Guide
Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair KeyName

Step 1. Pick a template

InstanceType:

AllowedValues:

YAML t1.micro

- t2.nano
- t2.micro
- t2.small
- t2.medium
- t2.large
- m1.small
- m1.medium
- m1.large
- m1.xlarge
- m2.xlarge
- m2.2xlarge
- m2.4xlarge
- m3.medium
- m3.large
- m3.xlarge
- m3.2xlarge
- m4.large
- m4.xlarge
- m4.2xlarge
- m4.4xlarge
- m4.10xlarge
- c1.medium
- c1.xlarge
- c3.large
- c3.xlarge
- c3.2xlarge
- c3.4xlarge
- c3.8xlarge
- c4.large
- c4.xlarge
- c4.2xlarge
- c4.4xlarge
- c4.8xlarge
- g2.2xlarge
- g2.8xlarge
- r3.large
- r3.xlarge
- r3.2xlarge
- r3.4xlarge
- r3.8xlarge
- i2.xlarge
- i2.2xlarge
- i2.4xlarge
- i2.8xlarge
- d2.xlarge
- d2.2xlarge
- d2.4xlarge
- d2.8xlarge
- h1.4xlarge
- hs1.8xlarge
- cr1.8xlarge
- cc2.8xlarge
- cg1.4xlarge

ConstraintDescription: must be a valid EC2 instance type.

Default: t2.small

Description: WebServer EC2 instance type

Type: String

...

In the `WebServer` resource declaration, you see the `KeyName` property specified with the `KeyName` parameter:

JSON

```
"WebServer" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
    "Properties": {  
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" } ,  
        ...  
    }  
},
```

YAML

```
WebServer:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance  
  Properties:  
    KeyName:  
      Ref: KeyName  
    ...
```

The braces contain a call to the [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#) function with `KeyName` as its input. The `Ref` function returns the value of the object it refers to. In this case, the `Ref` function sets the `KeyName` property to the value that was specified for `KeyName` when the stack was created.

The `Ref` function can also set a resource's property to the value of another resource. For example, the resource declaration `WebServer` contains the following property declaration:

JSON

```
"WebServer" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
    "Properties": {  
        ...  
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ] ,  
        ...  
    }  
},
```

YAML

```
WebServer:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance  
  Properties:  
    SecurityGroups:  
      - Ref: WebServerSecurityGroup  
    ...
```

The `SecurityGroups` property takes a list of EC2 security groups. The `Ref` function has an input of `WebServerSecurityGroup`, which is the logical name of a security group in the template, and adds the name of `WebServerSecurityGroup` to the `SecurityGroups` property.

In the template, you'll also find a *Mappings* section. You use mappings to declare conditional values that are evaluated in a similar manner as a lookup table statement. The template uses mappings

to select the correct Amazon machine image (AMI) for the region and the architecture type for the instance type. *Outputs* define custom values that are returned by the `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` command and in the AWS CloudFormation console **Outputs** tab after the stack is created. You can use output values to return information from the resources in the stack, such as the URL for a website that was created in the template. We cover mappings, outputs, and other things about templates in more detail in [Learn Template Basics \(p. 36\)](#).

That's enough about templates for now. Let's start creating a stack.

Step 2: Make sure you have prepared any required items for the stack

Before you create a stack from a template, you must ensure that all dependent resources that the template requires are available. A template can use or refer to both existing AWS resources and resources declared in the template itself. AWS CloudFormation takes care of checking references to resources in the template and also checks references to existing resources to ensure that they exist in the region where you are creating the stack. If your template refers to a dependent resource that does not exist, stack creation fails.

The example WordPress template contains an input parameter, `KeyName`, that specifies the key pair used for the Amazon EC2 instance that is declared in the template. The template depends on the user who creates a stack from the template to supply a valid Amazon EC2 key pair for the `KeyName` parameter. If you supply a valid key pair name, the stack creates successfully. If you don't supply a valid key pair name, the stack is rolled back.

Make sure you have a valid Amazon EC2 key pair and record the key pair name before you create the stack.

To see your key pairs, open the Amazon EC2 console, then click **Key Pairs** in the navigation pane.

Note

If you don't have an Amazon EC2 key pair, you must create the key pair in the same region where you are creating the stack. For information about creating a key pair, see [Getting an SSH Key Pair](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Now that you have a valid key pair, let's use the WordPress template to create a stack.

Step 3: Create the stack

You will create your stack based on the *WordPress-1.0.0* file discussed earlier. The template contains several AWS resources, such as an EC2 instance.

To create the WordPress stack

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
2. If this is a new AWS CloudFormation account, click **Create New Stack**. Otherwise, click **Create Stack**.
3. In the **Template** section, select **Specify an Amazon S3 Template URL** to type or paste the URL for the sample WordPress template, and then click **Next:**

`https://s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-west-2/WordPress_Single_Instance.template`

Note

AWS CloudFormation templates that are stored in an S3 bucket must be accessible to the user who is creating the stack, and must be located in the *same region* as the stack that

is being created. Therefore, if the S3 bucket is located in the us-east-1 Region, the stack must also be created in us-east-1.

4. In the **Specify Details** section, enter a stack name in the **Name** field. For this example, use **MyWPTestStack**. The stack name cannot contain spaces.
5. In the **KeyName** field, enter the name of a valid Amazon EC2 key pair in the same region you are creating the stack.

Note

On the **Specify Parameters** page, you'll recognize the parameters from the Parameters section of the template.

6. Click **Next**.
7. In this scenario, we won't add any tags. Click **Next**. Tags, which are key-value pairs, can help you identify your stacks. For more information, see [Adding Tags to Your AWS CloudFormation Stack](#).
8. Review the information for the stack. When you're satisfied with the settings, click **Create**.

Your stack might take several minutes to create—but you probably don't want to just sit around waiting. If you're like us, you'll want to know how the stack creation is going.

Step 4: Monitor the progress of stack creation

After you complete the **Create Stack** wizard, AWS CloudFormation begins creating the resources that are specified in the template. Your new stack, **MyWPTestStack**, appears in the list at the top portion of the **CloudFormation** console. Its status should be **CREATE_IN_PROGRESS**. You can see detailed status for a stack by viewing its events.

To view the events for the stack

1. On the AWS CloudFormation console, select the stack **MyWPTestStack** in the list.
2. In the stack details pane, click the **Events** tab.

The console automatically refreshes the event list with the most recent events every 60 seconds.

The **Events** tab displays each major step in the creation of the stack sorted by the time of each event, with latest events on top.

The first event (at the bottom of the event list) is the start of the stack creation process:

```
2013-04-24 18:54 UTC-7 CREATE_IN_PROGRESS AWS::CloudFormation::Stack
MyWPTestStack User initiated
```

Next are events that mark the beginning and completion of the creation of each resource. For example, creation of the EC2 instance results in the following entries:

```
2013-04-24 18:59 UTC-7 CREATE_COMPLETE AWS::EC2::Instance...
```

```
2013-04-24 18:54 UTC-7 CREATE_IN_PROGRESS AWS::EC2::Instance...
```

The **CREATE_IN_PROGRESS** event is logged when AWS CloudFormation reports that it has begun to create the resource. The **CREATE_COMPLETE** event is logged when the resource is successfully created.

When AWS CloudFormation has successfully created the stack, you will see the following event at the top of the **Events** tab:

```
2013-04-24 19:17 UTC-7 CREATE_COMPLETE AWS::CloudFormation::Stack
MyWPTestStack
```

If AWS CloudFormation cannot create a resource, it reports a `CREATE_FAILED` event and, by default, rolls back the stack and deletes any resources that have been created. The **Status Reason** column displays the issue that caused the failure.

Step 5: Use your stack resources

When the stack `MyWPTestStack` has a status of `CREATE_COMPLETE`, AWS CloudFormation has finished creating the stack, and you can start using its resources.

The sample WordPress stack creates a WordPress website. You can continue with the WordPress setup by running the WordPress installation script.

To complete the WordPress installation

1. On the **Outputs** tab, in the **WebsiteURL** row, click the link in the **Value** column.

The `WebsiteURL` output value is the URL of the installation script for the WordPress website that you created with the stack.

2. On the web page for the WordPress installation, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the WordPress installation. For more information about installing WordPress, see http://codex.wordpress.org/Installing_WordPress.

After you complete the installation and log in, you are directed to the dashboard where you can set additional options for your WordPress blog. Then, you can start writing posts for your blog that you successfully created by using a AWS CloudFormation template.

Step 6: Clean Up

You have completed the AWS CloudFormation getting started tasks. To make sure you are not charged for any unwanted services, you can clean up by deleting the stack and its resources.

To delete the stack and its resources

1. From the AWS CloudFormation console, select the `MyWPTestStack` stack.
2. Click **Delete Stack**.
3. In the confirmation message that appears, click **Yes, Delete**.

The status for `MyWPTestStack` changes to `DELETE_IN_PROGRESS`. In the same way you monitored the creation of the stack, you can monitor its deletion by using the **Event** tab. When AWS CloudFormation completes the deletion of the stack, it removes the stack from the list.

Congratulations! You successfully picked a template, created a stack, viewed and used its resources, and deleted the stack and its resources. Not only that, you were able to set up a WordPress blog using a AWS CloudFormation template. You can find other templates in the [AWS CloudFormation Sample Template Library](#).

Now it's time to learn more about templates so that you can easily modify existing templates or create your own: [Learn Template Basics \(p. 36\)](#).

Learn Template Basics

Topics

- [What is an AWS CloudFormation Template? \(p. 37\)](#)

- [Resources: Hello Bucket! \(p. 37\)](#)
- [Resource Properties and Using Resources Together \(p. 38\)](#)
- [Receiving User Input Using Input Parameters \(p. 45\)](#)
- [Specifying Conditional Values Using Mappings \(p. 47\)](#)
- [Constructed Values and Output Values \(p. 49\)](#)
- [Next Steps \(p. 52\)](#)

In [Get Started \(p. 27\)](#), you learned how to use a template to create a stack. You saw resources declared in a template and how they map to resources in the stack. We also touched on input parameters and how they enable you to pass in specific values when you create a stack from a template. In this section, we'll go deeper into resources and parameters. We'll also cover the other components of templates so that you'll know how to use these components together to create templates that produce the AWS resources you want.

What is an AWS CloudFormation Template?

A template is a declaration of the AWS resources that make up a stack. The template is stored as a text file whose format complies with the JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) or YAML standard. Because they are just text files, you can create and edit them in any text editor and manage them in your source control system with the rest of your source code. For more information about the template formats, see [AWS CloudFormation Template Formats \(p. 163\)](#).

In the template, you declare the AWS resources you want to create and configure. You declare an object as a name-value pair or a pairing of a name with a set of child objects enclosed. The syntax depends on the format you use. For more information, see the [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#). The only required top-level object is the `Resources` object, which must declare at least one resource. Let's start with the most basic template containing only a `Resources` object, which contains a single resource declaration.

Resources: Hello Bucket!

The `Resources` object contains a list of resource objects. A resource declaration contains the resource's attributes, which are themselves declared as child objects. A resource must have a `Type` attribute, which defines the kind of AWS resource you want to create. The `Type` attribute has a special format:

```
AWS::ProductIdentifier::ResourceType
```

For example, the resource type for an Amazon S3 bucket is [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#). For a full list of resource types, see [Template Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

Let's take a look at a very basic template. The following template declares a single resource of type `AWS::S3::Bucket`: with the name `HelloBucket`.

JSON

```
{  
    "Resources" : {  
        "HelloBucket" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:  
  HelloBucket:  
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
```

If you use this template to create a stack, AWS CloudFormation will create an Amazon S3 bucket. Creating a bucket is simple, because AWS CloudFormation can create a bucket with default settings. For other resources, such as an Auto Scaling group or EC2 instance, AWS CloudFormation requires more information. Resource declarations use a *Properties* attribute to specify the information used to create a resource.

Depending on the resource type, some properties are required, such as the `ImageId` property for an [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) resource, and others are optional. Some properties have default values, such as the `AccessControl` property of the `AWS::S3::Bucket` resource, so specifying a value for those properties is optional. Other properties are not required but may add functionality that you want, such as the `WebsiteConfiguration` property of the `AWS::S3::Bucket` resource. Specifying a value for such properties is entirely optional and based on your needs. In the example above, because the `AWS::S3::Bucket` resource has only optional properties and we didn't need any of the optional features, we could accept the defaults and omit the `Properties` attribute.

To view the properties for each resource type, see the topics in [Resource Property Types Reference \(p. 1053\)](#).

Resource Properties and Using Resources Together

Usually, a property for a resource is simply a string value. For example, the following template specifies a canned ACL (`PublicRead`) for the `AccessControl` property of the bucket.

JSON

```
{  
  "Resources" : {  
    "HelloBucket" : {  
      "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
      "Properties" : {  
        "AccessControl" : "PublicRead"  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:  
  HelloBucket:  
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket  
    Properties:  
      AccessControl: PublicRead
```

Some resources can have multiple properties, and some properties can have one or more subproperties. For example, the [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource has two properties, `AccessControl` and `WebsiteConfiguration`. The `WebsiteConfiguration` property has two subproperties, `IndexDocument` and `ErrorDocument`. The following template shows our original bucket resource with the additional properties.

JSON

```
{  
    "Resources" : {  
        "HelloBucket" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "AccessControl" : "PublicRead",  
                "WebsiteConfiguration" : {  
                    "IndexDocument" : "index.html",  
                    "ErrorDocument" : "error.html"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:  
  HelloBucket:  
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket  
    Properties:  
      AccessControl: PublicRead  
      WebsiteConfiguration:  
        IndexDocument: index.html  
        ErrorDocument: error.html
```

One of the greatest benefits of templates and AWS CloudFormation is the ability to create a set of resources that work together to create an application or solution. The name used for a resource within the template is a logical name. When AWS CloudFormation creates the resource, it generates a physical name that is based on the combination of the logical name, the stack name, and a unique ID.

You're probably wondering how you set properties on one resource based on the name or property of another resource. For example, you can create a CloudFront distribution backed by an S3 bucket or an EC2 instance that uses EC2 security groups, and all of these resources can be created in the same template. AWS CloudFormation has a number of intrinsic functions that you can use to refer to other resources and their properties. You can use the [Ref function \(p. 1392\)](#) to refer to an identifying property of a resource. Frequently, this is the physical name of the resource; however, sometimes it can be an identifier, such as the IP address for an [AWS::EC2::EIP \(p. 613\)](#) resource or an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic. For a list of values returned by the Ref function, see [Ref function \(p. 1392\)](#). The following template contains an [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) resource. The resource's SecurityGroups property calls the Ref function to refer to the AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource InstanceSecurityGroup.

JSON

```
{
  "Resources" : {
    "Ec2Instance" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
      "Properties" : {
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],
        "KeyName" : "mykey",
        "ImageId" : ""
      }
    },
    "InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
      "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access via port 22",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
          "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
          "FromPort" : "22",
          "ToPort" : "22",
          "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        } ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:
  Ec2Instance:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
    Properties:
      SecurityGroups:
        - Ref: InstanceSecurityGroup
      KeyName: mykey
      ImageId: ''
  InstanceSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: Enable SSH access via port 22
      SecurityGroupIngress:
        - IpProtocol: tcp
          FromPort: '22'
          ToPort: '22'
          CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
```

The `SecurityGroups` property is a list of security groups, and in this example we have only one item in the list. The following template has an additional item in the property list of the `SecurityGroup`.

JSON

```
{
  "Resources" : {
    "Ec2Instance" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
      "Properties" : {
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" },
        "MyExistingSecurityGroup" ],
        "KeyName" : "mykey",
        "ImageId" : "ami-7a1le213"
      }
    },
    "InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
      "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access via port 22",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
          "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
          "FromPort" : "22",
          "ToPort" : "22",
          "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        } ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:
  Ec2Instance:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
    Properties:
      SecurityGroups:
        - Ref: InstanceSecurityGroup
        - MyExistingSecurityGroup
      KeyName: mykey
      ImageId: ami-7a1le213
  InstanceSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: Enable SSH access via port 22
      SecurityGroupIngress:
        - IpProtocol: tcp
          FromPort: '22'
          ToPort: '22'
          CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
```

MyExistingSecurityGroup is a string that refers to an existing EC2 security group instead of a security group declared in a template. You use literal strings to refer to existing AWS resources.

In the example above, the `KeyName` property of the [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) is the literal string `mykey`. This means that a key pair with the name `mykey` must exist in the region where the stack is being created; otherwise, stack creation will fail because the key pair does not exist. The key pair you use can vary with the region where you are creating the stack, or you may want to share the

template with someone else so that they can use it with their AWS account. If so, you can use an input parameter so that the key pair name can be specified when the stack is created. The Ref function can refer to input parameters that are specified at stack creation time. The following template adds a Parameters object containing the KeyName parameter, which is used to specify the KeyName property for the AWS::EC2::Instance resource. The parameter type is AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName, which ensures a user specifies a valid key pair name in his or her account and in the region where the stack is being created.

JSON

```
{
  "Parameters" : {
    "KeyName" : {
      "Description" : "The EC2 Key Pair to allow SSH access to the instance",
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName"
    }
  },
  "Resources" : {
    "Ec2Instance" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
      "Properties" : {
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" },
        "MyExistingSecurityGroup" ],
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
        "ImageId" : "ami-7a11e213"
      }
    },
    "InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
      "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access via port 22",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
          "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
          "FromPort" : "22",
          "ToPort" : "22",
          "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        } ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:  
  KeyName:  
    Description: The EC2 Key Pair to allow SSH access to the instance  
    Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName  
Resources:  
  Ec2Instance:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance  
    Properties:  
      SecurityGroups:  
        - Ref: InstanceSecurityGroup  
        - MyExistingSecurityGroup  
      KeyName:  
        Ref: KeyName  
      ImageId: ami-7a11e213  
  InstanceSecurityGroup:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup  
    Properties:  
      GroupDescription: Enable SSH access via port 22  
      SecurityGroupIngress:  
        - IpProtocol: tcp  
          FromPort: '22'  
          ToPort: '22'  
          CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
```

The `Ref` function is handy if the parameter or the value returned for a resource is exactly what you want; however, you may need other attributes of a resource. For example, if you want to create a CloudFront distribution with an S3 origin, you need to specify the bucket location by using a DNS-style address. A number of resources have additional attributes whose values you can use in your template. To get these attributes, you use the [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function. The following template creates a CloudFront distribution resource that specifies the DNS name of an S3 bucket resource using `Fn::GetAtt` function to get the bucket's `DomainName` attribute.

JSON

```
{
  "Resources" : {
    "myBucket" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket"
    },
    "myDistribution" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution",
      "Properties" : {
        "DistributionConfig" : {
          "Origins" : [ {
            "DomainName": {"Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myBucket",
"DomainName" ]},
            "Id" : "myS3Origin",
            "S3OriginConfig" : { }
          } ],
          "Enabled" : "true",
          "DefaultCacheBehavior" : {
            "TargetOriginId" : "myS3Origin",
            "ForwardedValues" : {
              "QueryString" : "false"
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy" : "allow-all"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:
  myBucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
  myDistribution:
    Type: AWS::CloudFront::Distribution
    Properties:
      DistributionConfig:
        Origins:
          - DomainName:
              Fn::GetAtt:
                - myBucket
                - DomainName
            Id: myS3Origin
            S3OriginConfig: {}
        Enabled: 'true'
      DefaultCacheBehavior:
        TargetOriginId: myS3Origin
        ForwardedValues:
         QueryString: 'false'
        ViewerProtocolPolicy: allow-all
```

The Fn::GetAtt function takes two parameters, the logical name of the resource and the name of the attribute to be retrieved. For a full list of available attributes for resources, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

You'll notice that the Fn::GetAtt function lists its two parameters in an array. For functions that take multiple parameters, you use an array to specify their parameters.

Receiving User Input Using Input Parameters

So far, you've learned about resources and a little bit about how to use them together within a template. You've learned how to refer to input parameters, but we haven't gone deeply into how to define the input parameters themselves. Let's take a look at parameter declarations and how you can restrict and validate user input.

You declare parameters in a template's Parameters object. A parameter contains a list of attributes that define its value and constraints against its value. The only required attribute is Type, which can be String, Number, or an AWS-specific type. You can also add a Description attribute that tells a user more about what kind of value they should specify. The parameter's name and description appear in the Specify Parameters page when a user uses the template in the Create Stack wizard.

The following template fragment is a Parameters object that declares the parameters used in the Specify Parameters page above.

JSON

```
"Parameters": {  
    "KeyName": {  
        "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access  
        into the WordPress web server",  
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName"  
    },  
    "WordPressUser": {  
        "Default": "admin",  
        "NoEcho": "true",  
        "Description" : "The WordPress database admin account user name",  
        "Type": "String",  
        "MinLength": "1",  
        "MaxLength": "16",  
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*"  
    },  
    "WebServerPort": {  
        "Default": "8888",  
        "Description" : "TCP/IP port for the WordPress web server",  
        "Type": "Number",  
        "MinValue": "1",  
        "MaxValue": "65535"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```

Parameters:
  KeyName:
    Description: Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access into
    the WordPress web server
    Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName
  WordPressUser:
    Default: admin
    NoEcho: true
    Description: The WordPress database admin account user name
    Type: String
    MinLength: 1
    MaxLength: 16
    AllowedPattern: "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*"
  WebServerPort:
    Default: 8888
    Description: TCP/IP port for the WordPress web server
    Type: Number
    MinValue: 1
    MaxValue: 65535

```

For parameters with default values, AWS CloudFormation uses the default values unless users specify another value. If you omit the `Default` attribute, users are required to specify a value for that parameter; however, requiring the user to input a value does not ensure that the value is valid. To validate the value of a parameter, you can declare constraints or specify an AWS-specific parameter type.

You'll notice that the `KeyName` parameter has no `Default` attribute and the other parameters do. For example, the `WordPress` parameter has the attribute `Default: admin`, but the `KeyName` parameter has none. Users must specify a key name value at stack creation. If they don't, AWS CloudFormation fails to create the stack and throws an exception: `Parameters: [KeyName] must have values.`

For AWS-specific parameter types, AWS CloudFormation validates input values against existing values in the user's AWS account and in the region where he or she is creating the stack *before* creating any stack resources. In the sample template, the `KeyName` parameter is an AWS-specific parameter type of `AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName`. AWS CloudFormation checks that users specify a valid EC2 key pair name before creating the stack. Another example of an AWS-specific parameter type is `AWS::EC2::VPC::Id`, which requires users to specify a valid VPC ID. In addition to upfront validation, the AWS console shows a drop-down list of valid values for AWS-specific parameter types, such as valid EC2 key pair names or VPC IDs, when users use the Create Stack wizard.

For the `String` type, you can use the following attributes to declare constraints: `MinLength`, `MaxLength`, `Default`, `AllowedValues`, and `AllowedPattern`. In the example above, the `WordPressUser` parameter has three constraints: the parameter value must be 1 to 16 character long (`MinLength`, `MaxLength`) and must begin with a letter followed by any combination of letters and numbers (`AllowedPattern`).

For the `Number` type, you can declare the following constraints: `MinValue`, `MaxValue`, `Default`, and `AllowedValues`. A number can be an integer or a float value. In the example above, the `WebServerPort` parameter must be a number between 1 and 65535 inclusive (`MinValue`, `MaxValue`).

Earlier in this section, we mentioned that parameters are a good way to specify sensitive or implementation-specific data, such as passwords or user names, that you need to use but do not want to embed in the template itself. For sensitive information, you can use the `NoEcho` attribute to prevent a parameter value from being displayed in the console, command line tools, or API. If you set the `NoEcho` attribute to `true`, the parameter value is returned as asterisks (`*****`). In the example above, the `WordPressUser` parameter value is not visible to anyone viewing the stack's settings, and its value is returned as asterisks.

Specifying Conditional Values Using Mappings

Parameters are a great way to enable users to specify unique or sensitive values for use in the properties of stack resources; however, there may be settings that are region dependent or are somewhat complex for users to figure out because of other conditions or dependencies. In these cases, you would want to put some logic in the template itself so that users can specify simpler values (or none at all) to get the results that they want. In an earlier example, we hardcoded the AMI ID for the `ImageId` property of our EC2 instance. This works fine in the US-East region, where it represents the AMI that we want. However, if the user tries to build the stack in a different region he or she will get the wrong AMI or no AMI at all. (AMI IDs are unique to a region, so the same AMI ID in a different region may not represent any AMI or a completely different one.)

To avoid this problem, you need a way to specify the right AMI ID based on a conditional input (in this example, the region where the stack is created). There are two template features that can help, the `Mappings` object and the `AWS::Region` pseudo parameter.

The `AWS::Region` pseudo parameter is a value that AWS CloudFormation resolves as the region where the stack is created. Pseudo parameters are resolved by AWS CloudFormation when you create the stack. `Mappings` enable you to use an input value as a condition that determines another value. Similar to a switch statement, a mapping associates one set of values with another. Using the `AWS::Region` parameter together with a mapping, you can ensure that an AMI ID appropriate to the region is specified. The following template contains a `Mappings` object with a mapping named `RegionMap` that is used to map an AMI ID to the appropriate region.

JSON

```
{  
    "Parameters" : {  
        "KeyName" : {  
            "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access  
to the instance",  
            "Type" : "String"  
        }  
    },  
  
    "Mappings" : {  
        "RegionMap" : {  
            "us-east-1" : {  
                "AMI" : "ami-76f0061f"  
            },  
            "us-west-1" : {  
                "AMI" : "ami-655a0a20"  
            },  
            "eu-west-1" : {  
                "AMI" : "ami-7fd4e10b"  
            },  
            "ap-southeast-1" : {  
                "AMI" : "ami-72621c20"  
            },  
            "ap-northeast-1" : {  
                "AMI" : "ami-8e08a38f"  
            }  
        }  
    },  
  
    "Resources" : {  
        "Ec2Instance" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },  
                "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" :  
"AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ] },  
                "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : "80" }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```

Parameters:
  KeyName:
    Description: Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the
    instance
    Type: String
Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      AMI: ami-76f0061f
    us-west-1:
      AMI: ami-655a0a20
    eu-west-1:
      AMI: ami-7fd4e10b
    ap-southeast-1:
      AMI: ami-72621c20
    ap-northeast-1:
      AMI: ami-8e08a38f
Resources:
  Ec2Instance:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
    Properties:
      KeyName:
        Ref: KeyName
      ImageId:
        Fn::FindInMap:
          - RegionMap
          - Ref: AWS::Region
          - AMI
      UserData:
        Fn::Base64: 80

```

In the RegionMap, each region is mapped to a name-value pair. The name-value pair is a label, and the value to map. In the RegionMap, AMI is the label and the AMI ID is the value. To use a map to return a value, you use the [Fn::FindInMap \(p. 1370\)](#) function, passing the name of the map, the value used to find the mapped value, and the label of the mapped value you want to return. In the example above, the ImageId property of the resource Ec2Instance uses the Fn::FindInMap function to determine its value by specifying RegionMap as the map to use, AWS::Region as the input value to map from, and AMI as the label to identify the value to map to. For example, if this template were used to create a stack in the us-west-1 region, ImageId would be set to ami-655a0a20.

Tip

The AWS::Region pseudo parameter enables you to get the region where the stack is created. Some resources, such as [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#), [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#), and [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#), have a property that specifies availability zones. You can use the [Fn::GetAZs function \(p. 1381\)](#) to get the list of all availability zones in a region.

Constructed Values and Output Values

Parameters and mappings are an excellent way to pass or determine specific values at stack creation time, but there can be situations where a value from a parameter or other resource attribute is only part of the value you need. For example, in the following fragment from the WordPress template, the Fn::Join function constructs the Target subproperty of the HealthCheck property for the ElasticLoadBalancer resource by concatenating the WebServerPort parameter with other literal strings to form the value needed.

JSON

```

"Resources" : {
    "ElasticLoadBalancer" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
        "Properties" : {
            "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
            "Instances" : [ { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance1" }, { "Ref" :
                "Ec2Instance2" } ],
            "Listeners" : [ {
                "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
                "InstancePort" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" },
                "Protocol" : "HTTP"
            } ],
            "HealthCheck" : {
                "Target" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "HTTP:", { "Ref" :
                    "WebServerPort" }, "/" ] ] },
                "HealthyThreshold" : "3",
                "UnhealthyThreshold" : "5",
                "Interval" : "30",
                "Timeout" : "5"
            }
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

Resources:
  ElasticLoadBalancer:
    Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
    Properties:
      AvailabilityZones:
        Fn::GetAZs: ''
      Instances:
        - Ref: Ec2Instance1
        - Ref: Ec2Instance2
      Listeners:
        - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
          InstancePort:
            Ref: WebServerPort
            Protocol: HTTP
      HealthCheck:
        Target:
          Fn::Join:
            - ''
            - - 'HTTP:'
              - Ref: WebServerPort
              - '/'
        HealthyThreshold: '3'
        UnhealthyThreshold: '5'
        Interval: '30'
        Timeout: '5'

```

The Fn::Join function takes two parameters, a delimiter that separates the values you want to concatenate and an array of values in the order that you want them to appear. In the example above, the Fn::Join function specifies an empty string as the delimiter and HTTP:, the value of the

WebServerPort parameter, and a / character as the values to concatenate. If WebServerPort had a value of 8888, the Target property would be set to the following value:

```
HTTP:8888/
```

The Fn::Join function is also useful for declaring output values for the stack. The Outputs object in the template contains declarations for the values that you want to have available after the stack is created. An output is a convenient way to capture important information about your resources or input parameters. For example, in the WordPress template, we declare the following Outputs object.

JSON

```
"Outputs": {
    "InstallURL": {
        "Value": {
            "Fn::Join": [
                "",
                [
                    "http://",
                    {
                        "Fn::GetAtt": [
                            "ElasticLoadBalancer",
                            "DNSName"
                        ]
                    },
                    "/wp-admin/install.php"
                ]
            ],
            "Description": "Installation URL of the WordPress website"
        },
        "WebsiteURL": {
            "Value": {
                "Fn::Join": [
                    "",
                    [
                        "http://",
                        {
                            "Fn::GetAtt": [
                                "ElasticLoadBalancer",
                                "DNSName"
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:  
  InstallURL:  
    Value:  
      Fn::Join:  
        - ''  
        - - http://  
          - Fn::GetAtt:  
            - ElasticLoadBalancer  
            - DNSName  
          - "/wp-admin/install.php"  
    Description: Installation URL of the WordPress website  
  WebsiteURL:  
    Value:  
      Fn::Join:  
        - ''  
        - - http://  
          - Fn::GetAtt:  
            - ElasticLoadBalancer  
            - DNSName
```

Each output value has a name, a Value attribute that contains declaration of the value returned as the output value, and optionally a description of the value. In the previous example, InstallURL is the string returned by a Fn::Join function call that concatenates http://, the DNS name of the resource ElasticLoadBalancer, and /wp-admin/install.php. The output value would be similar to the following:

```
http://mywptests-elasticl-1gb5116s18y5v-206169572.us-  
east-1.elb.amazonaws.com/wp-admin/install.php
```

In the Get Started tutorial, we used this link to conveniently go to the installation page for the WordPress blog that we created. AWS CloudFormation generates the output values after it finishes creating the stack. You can view output values in the Outputs tab of the AWS CloudFormation console or by using the aws cloudformation describe-stacks command.

Next Steps

We just walked through the basic parts of a template and how to use them. You learned about the following about templates:

- Declaring resources and their properties
- Referencing other resources with the Ref function and resource attributes using the Fn::GetAtt function
- Using parameters to enable users to specify values at stack creation time and using constraints to validate parameter input
- Using mappings to determine conditional values
- Using the Fn::Join function to construct values based on parameters, resource attributes, and other strings
- Using output values based to capture information about the stack's resources.

We didn't cover two top level objects in a template: AWSTemplateFormatVersion and Description. AWSTemplateFormatVersion is simply the version of the template format—if you don't specify it, AWS CloudFormation will use the latest version. The Description is any valid JSON or YAML string. This

description appears in the Specify Parameters page of the Create Stack wizard. For more information, see [Format Version \(p. 166\)](#) and [Description \(p. 167\)](#).

Of course, there are more advanced template and stack features. Here is a list of a few important ones that you'll want to learn more about:

Optional attributes that can be used with any resource:

- [DependsOn attribute \(p. 1339\)](#) enables you to specify that one resource must be created after another.
- [DeletionPolicy attribute \(p. 1338\)](#) enables you to specify how AWS CloudFormation should handle the deletion of a resource.
- [Metadata \(p. 1344\)](#) attribute enables you to specify structured data with a resource.

[AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#) enables you to nest another stack as a resource within your template.

Walkthrough: Updating a Stack

With AWS CloudFormation, you can update the properties for resources in your existing stacks. These changes can range from simple configuration changes, such as updating the alarm threshold on a CloudWatch alarm, to more complex changes, such as updating the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) running on an Amazon EC2 instance. Many of the AWS resources in a template can be updated, and we continue to add support for more.

This section walks through a simple progression of updates of a running stack. It shows how the use of templates makes it possible to use a version control system for the configuration of your AWS infrastructure, just as you use version control for the software you are running. We will walk through the following steps:

1. [Create the Initial Stack \(p. 60\)](#)—create a stack using a base Amazon Linux AMI, installing the Apache Web Server and a simple PHP application using the AWS CloudFormation helper scripts.
2. [Update the Application \(p. 60\)](#)—update one of the files in the application and deploy the software using AWS CloudFormation.
3. [Update the Instance Type \(p. 63\)](#)—change the instance type of the underlying Amazon EC2 instance.
4. [Update the AMI on an Amazon EC2 instance \(p. 65\)](#)—change the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) for the Amazon EC2 instance in your stack.
5. [Add a Key Pair to an Instance \(p. 66\)](#)—add an Amazon EC2 key pair to the instance, and then update the security group to allow SSH access to the instance.
6. [Change the Stack's Resources \(p. 67\)](#)—add and remove resources from the stack, converting it to an auto-scaled, load-balanced application by updating the template.

A Simple Application

We'll begin by creating a stack that we can use throughout the rest of this section. We have provided a simple template that launches a single instance PHP web application hosted on the Apache Web Server and running on an Amazon Linux AMI.

The Apache Web Server, PHP, and the simple PHP application are all installed by the AWS CloudFormation helper scripts that are installed by default on the Amazon Linux AMI. The following template snippet shows the metadata that describes the packages and files to install, in this case the Apache Web Server and the PHP infrastructure from the Yum repository for the Amazon Linux AMI. The snippet also shows the Services section, which ensures that the Apache Web Server is running.

In the Properties section of the Amazon EC2 instance definition, the `UserData` property contains the CloudInit script that calls cfn-init to install the packages and files.

```

"WebServerInstance": {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Metadata" : {
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "config" : {
                "packages" : {
                    "yum" : {
                        "httpd" : [ ],
                        "php" : [ ]
                    }
                },
                "files" : {
                    "/var/www/html/index.php" : {
                        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                            "<?php\n",
                            "echo '<h1>AWS CloudFormation sample PHP application</h1>'\\n",
                            "echo '<p>', { \"Ref\" : \"WelcomeMessage\" }, '</p>';\\n",
                            "?>\\n"
                        ] ] },
                        "mode" : "000644",
                        "owner" : "apache",
                        "group" : "apache"
                    },
                    :
                    "services" : {
                        "sysvinit" : {
                            "httpd" : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true" }
                        }
                    }
                },
                "Properties" : {
                    :
                    "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                        "#!/bin/bash\\n",
                        "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\\n",
                        :
                        "# Install the files and packages from the metadata\\n",
                        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
                        "    --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
                        "    --resource WebServerInstance ",
                        "    --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\\n",
                        :
                    ] ] } }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```
 },
```

The application itself is a very simple two-line "Hello, World" example that is entirely defined within the template. For a real-world application, the files may be stored on Amazon S3, GitHub, or another repository and referenced from the template. AWS CloudFormation can download packages (such as RPMs or RubyGems), as well as reference individual files and expand .zip and .tar files to create the application artifacts on the Amazon EC2 instance.

The template enables and configures the cfn-hup daemon to listen for changes to the configuration defined in the metadata for the Amazon EC2 instance. By using the cfn-hup daemon, you can update application software, such as the version of Apache or PHP, or you can update the PHP application file itself from AWS CloudFormation. The following snippet from the same Amazon EC2 resource in the template shows the pieces necessary to configure cfn-hup to call cfn-init to update the software if any changes to the metadata are detected:

```
"WebServerInstance": {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Metadata" : {
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "config" : {

                :

                "files" : {

                    :

                    "/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf" : {
                        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                            "[main]\n",
                            "stack=", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" }, "\n",
                            "region=", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
                        ]], },
                        "mode" : "000400",
                        "owner" : "root",
                        "group" : "root"
                    },
                    "/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf" : {
                        "content": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                            "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\n",
                            "triggers=post.update\n",
                            "path=Resources.WebServerInstance.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init\n",
                            "action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -s ", { "Ref" :
                            "AWS::StackId" }, " -r WebServerInstance ",
                            " --region      ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
                            "runas=root\n"
                        ]], }
                    },
                    :
                },
                "Properties" : {

                    :


```

```

    "UserData"      : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        :
        "# Start up the cfn-hup daemon to listen for changes to the Web
Server metadata\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-hup || error_exit 'Failed to start cfn-hup'\n",
        :
        ]]} }
    },
},

```

To complete the stack, the template creates an Amazon EC2 security group.

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",

    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template: Sample template that
can be used to test EC2 updates. **WARNING** This template creates an Amazon
Ec2 Instance. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a
stack from this template.",

    "Parameters" : {

        "InstanceType" : {
            "Description" : "WebServer EC2 instance type",
            "Type" : "String",
            "Default" : "m1.small",
            "AllowedValues" : [ "t1.micro", "t2.micro", "t2.small", "t2.medium",
            "m1.small", "m1.medium", "m1.large", "m1.xlarge", "m2.xlarge",
            "m2.2xlarge", "m2.4xlarge", "m3.medium", "m3.large", "m3.xlarge",
            "m3.2xlarge", "c1.medium", "c1.xlarge", "c3.large", "c3.xlarge",
            "c3.2xlarge",
            "c3.4xlarge", "c3.8xlarge", "g2.2xlarge", "r3.large", "r3.xlarge",
            "r3.2xlarge", "r3.4xlarge", "r3.8xlarge", "i2.xlarge", "i2.2xlarge",
            "i2.4xlarge",
            "i2.8xlarge", "hi1.4xlarge", "hs1.8xlarge", "crl.8xlarge", "cc2.8xlarge",
            "cg1.4xlarge"],

            "ConstraintDescription" : "must be a valid EC2 instance type."
        }
    },

    "Mappings" : {
        "AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {
            "t1.micro"   : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "t2.micro"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "t2.small"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "t2.medium"  : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "m1.small"   : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.medium"  : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.large"   : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.xlarge"  : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m2.xlarge"  : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m2.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m3.medium"  : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        }
    }
}
```

```

        "m3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "c1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "c3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "g2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVMG2" },
        "r3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "r3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "r3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "r3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "r3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "hi1.4xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "hs1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "cr1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "cc2.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" }
    },
    "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
        "us-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-50842d38", "HVM64" : "ami-08842d60",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-3a329952" },
        "us-west-2"      : { "PV64" : "ami-af86c69f", "HVM64" : "ami-8786c6b7",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-47296a77" },
        "us-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-c7a8a182", "HVM64" : "ami-cfa8a18a",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-331b1376" },
        "eu-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-aa8f28dd", "HVM64" : "ami-748e2903",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-00913777" },
        "ap-southeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-20e1c572", "HVM64" : "ami-d6e1c584",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-fabe9aa8" },
        "ap-northeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-21072820", "HVM64" : "ami-35072834",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-5dd1ff5c" },
        "ap-southeast-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-8b4724b1", "HVM64" : "ami-fd4724c7",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-e98ae9d3" },
        "sa-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-9d6cc680", "HVM64" : "ami-956cc688",
        "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "cn-north-1"     : { "PV64" : "ami-a857c591", "HVM64" : "ami-ac57c595",
        "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "eu-central-1"   : { "PV64" : "ami-a03503bd", "HVM64" : "ami-b43503a9",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-b03503ad" }
    },
    "Resources" : {
        "WebServerInstance": {
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "Metadata" : {
                "Comment" : "Install a simple PHP application",
                "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
                    "config" : {
                        "packages" : {

```



```

    "Properties": {
        "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" },
                                         { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
{ "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
        "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
        "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
            "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
            "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",

            "# Install the files and packages from the metadata\n",
            "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
            "          --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
            "          --resource WebServerInstance ",
            "          --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
            "# Start up the cfn-hup daemon to listen for changes to the Web
Server metadata\n",
            "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-hup || error_exit 'Failed to start cfn-
hup'\n",

            "# Signal the status from cfn-init\n",
            "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
            "          --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
            "          --resource WebServerInstance ",
            "          --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
        ]]}}},
    },
    "CreationPolicy" : {
        "ResourceSignal" : {
            "Timeout" : "PT5M"
        }
    }
},
"WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80",
"CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" }
        ]
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "WebsiteURL" : {
        "Description" : "Application URL",
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://", { "Fn::GetAtt" :
[ "WebServerInstance", "PublicDnsName" ] } ] ] }
    }
}
}

```

This example uses a single Amazon EC2 instance, but you can use the same mechanisms on more complex solutions that make use of Elastic Load Balancers and Auto Scaling groups to manage a collection of application servers. There are, however, some special considerations for Auto Scaling groups. For more information, see [Updating Auto Scaling Groups \(p. 63\)](#).

Create the Initial Stack

For the purposes of this example, we'll use the AWS Management Console to create an initial stack from the sample template.

Caution

Completing this procedure will deploy live AWS services. You will be charged the standard usage rates as long as these services are running.

To create the stack from the AWS Management Console

1. Copy the previous template and save it locally on your system as a text file. Note the location because you'll need to use the file in a subsequent step.
2. Log in to the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation> .
3. Click **Create New Stack**.
4. In the **Create New Stack** wizard, on the **Select Template** screen, type `UpdateTutorial` in the **Name** field. On the same page, select **Upload a template to Amazon S3** and browse to the file that you downloaded in the first step, and then click **Next**.
5. On the **Specify Parameters** screen, in the **Instance Type** box, type `t1.micro`. Then click **Next**.
6. On the **Options** screen, click **Next**.
7. On the **Review** screen, verify that all the settings are as you want them, and then click **Create**.

After the status of your stack is CREATE_COMPLETE, the output tab will display the URL of your website. If you click the value of the WebsiteURL output, you will see your new PHP application working.

Update the Application

Now that we have deployed the stack, let's update the application. We'll make a simple change to the text that is printed out by the application. To do so, we'll add an echo command to the index.php file as shown in this template snippet:

```
"WebServerInstance": {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Metadata" : {
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "config" : {
                :

            "files" : {

                "/var/www/html/index.php" : {
                    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                        "<?php\\n",
                        "echo '<h1>AWS CloudFormation sample PHP application</h1>'\\n",
                        "echo 'Updated version via UpdateStack';\\n ",
                        "?>\\n"
                    ] ] },
                    "mode" : "000644"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        "mode"      : "000644",
        "owner"     : "apache",
        "group"     : "apache"
    },
:
}
},
```

Use a text editor to manually edit the template file that you saved locally.

Now, we'll update the stack.

To update the stack from the AWS Management Console

1. Log in to the AWS CloudFormation console, at: <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation>.
2. On the AWS CloudFormation dashboard, click the stack you created previously, and then click **Update Stack**.
3. In the **Update Stack** wizard, on the **Select Template** screen, select **Upload a template to Amazon S3**, select the modified template, and then click **Next**.
4. On the **Options** screen, click **Next**.
5. Click **Next** because the stack doesn't have a stack policy. All resources can be updated without an overriding policy.
6. On the **Review** screen, verify that all the settings are as you want them, and then click **Update**.

If you update the stack from the AWS Management Console, you will notice that the parameters that were used to create the initial stack are prepopulated on the **Parameters** page of the **Update Stack** wizard. If you use the `aws cloudformation update-stack` command, be sure to type in the same values for the parameters that you used originally to create the stack.

When your stack is in the `UPDATE_COMPLETE` state, you can click the `WebsiteURL` output value again to verify that the changes to your application have taken effect. By default, the `cfn-hup` daemon runs every 15 minutes, so it may take up to 15 minutes for the application to change once the stack has been updated.

To see the set of resources that were updated, go to the AWS CloudFormation console. On the **Events** tab, look at the stack events. In this particular case, the metadata for the Amazon EC2 instance `WebServerInstance` was updated, which caused AWS CloudFormation to also reevaluate the other resources (`WebServerSecurityGroup`) to ensure that there were no other changes. None of the other stack resources were modified. AWS CloudFormation will update only those resources in the stack that are affected by any changes to the stack. Such changes can be direct, such as property or metadata changes, or they can be due to dependencies or data flows through `Ref`, `GetAtt`, or other intrinsic template functions.

This simple update illustrates the process; however, you can make much more complex changes to the files and packages that are deployed to your Amazon EC2 instances. For example, you might decide that you need to add MySQL to the instance, along with PHP support for MySQL. To do so, simply add the additional packages and files along with any additional services to the configuration and then update the stack to deploy the changes. In the following template snippet, the changes are highlighted in red:

```
"WebServerInstance": {
    "Type"      : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Metadata"  : {
        "Comment" : "Install a simple PHP application",
```

```

"AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
    "config" : {
        "packages" : {
            "yum" : {
                "httpd"      : [ ],
                "php"        : [ ],
                "php-mysql"   : [ ],
                "mysql-server" : [ ],
                "mysql-langs" : [ ],
                "mysql"       : [ ]
            }
        },
        :
        "services" : {
            "sysvinit" : {
                "httpd"      : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" :
"true" },
                "cfn-hup"    : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true",
"files" : [ "/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf", "/etc/cfn/hooks.d/
cfn-auto-reloader.conf" ] },
                "mysqld"     : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true" }
            }
        }
    },
    "Properties" : {
        :
    }
}

```

You can update the CloudFormation metadata to update to new versions of the packages used by the application. In the previous examples, the version property for each package is empty, indicating that cfn-init should install the latest version of the package.

```

"packages" : {
    "yum" : {
        "httpd"      : [ ],
        "php"        : [ ]
    }
}

```

You can optionally specify a version string for a package. If you change the version string in subsequent update stack calls, the new version of the package will be deployed. Here's an example of using version numbers for RubyGems packages. Any package that supports versioning can have specific versions.

```

"packages" : {
    "rubygems" : {
        "mysql"      : [ ],
        "rubygems-update" : [ "1.6.2" ],
        "rake"       : [ "0.8.7" ],
        "rails"      : [ "2.3.11" ]
    }
}

```

}

Updating Auto Scaling Groups

If you are using Auto Scaling groups in your template, as opposed to Amazon EC2 instance resources, updating the application will work in exactly the same way; however, AWS CloudFormation does not provide any synchronization or serialization across the Amazon EC2 instances in an Auto Scaling group. The cfn-hup daemon on each host will run independently and update the application on its own schedule. When you use cfn-hup to update the on-instance configuration, each instance will run the cfn-hup hooks on its own schedule; there is no coordination between the instances in the stack. You should consider the following:

- If the cfn-hup changes run on all Amazon EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group at the same time, your service might be unavailable during the update.
- If the cfn-hup changes run at different times, old and new versions of the software may be running at the same.

To avoid these issues, consider forcing a rolling update on your instances in the Auto Scaling group. For more information, see [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#).

Changing Resource Properties

With AWS CloudFormation, you can change the properties of an existing resource in the stack. The following sections describe various updates that solve specific problems; however, any property of any resource that supports updating in the stack can be modified as necessary.

Update the Instance Type

The stack we have built so far uses a t1.micro Amazon EC2 instance. Let's suppose that your newly created website is getting more traffic than a t1.micro instance can handle, and now you want to move to an m1.small Amazon EC2 instance type. If the architecture of the instance type changes, the instance will be created with a different AMI. If you check out the mappings in the template, you will see that both the t1.micro and m1.small are the same architectures and use the same Amazon Linux AMIs.

```
"Mappings" : {
    "AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {
        "t1.micro"      : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "t2.micro"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "t2.small"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "t2.medium"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m1.small"      : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m1.large"      : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m3.medium"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "c1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "c3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" }
    }
}
```

```

    "c3.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c3.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "g2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVMG2" },
    "r3.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "hi1.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "hs1.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "cr1.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "cc2.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" }
  },
  "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
    "us-east-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-50842d38", "HVM64" : "ami-08842d60",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-3a329952" },
    "us-west-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-af86c69f", "HVM64" : "ami-8786c6b7",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-47296a77" },
    "us-west-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-c7a8a182", "HVM64" : "ami-cfa8a18a",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-331b1376" },
    "eu-west-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-aa8f28dd", "HVM64" : "ami-748e2903",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-00913777" },
    "ap-southeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-20e1c572", "HVM64" : "ami-d6e1c584",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-fabe9aa8" },
    "ap-northeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-21072820", "HVM64" : "ami-35072834",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-5dd1ff5c" },
    "ap-southeast-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-8b4724b1", "HVM64" : "ami-fd4724c7",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-e98ae9d3" },
    "sa-east-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-9d6cc680", "HVM64" : "ami-956cc688",
      "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
    "cn-north-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-a857c591", "HVM64" : "ami-ac57c595",
      "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
    "eu-central-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-a03503bd", "HVM64" : "ami-b43503a9",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-b03503ad" }
  }
}

```

Let's use the template that we modified in the previous section to change the instance type. Because `InstanceType` was an input parameter to the template, we don't need to modify the template; we can simply change the value of the parameter in the Stack Update wizard, on the **Specify Parameters** page.

To update the stack from the AWS Management Console

1. Log in to the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation>.
2. On the AWS CloudFormation dashboard, click the stack you created previously, and then click **Update Stack**.
3. In the **Update Stack** wizard, on the **Select Template** screen, select **Use current template**, and then click **Next**.

The Specify Details page appears with the parameters that were used to create the initial stack are pre-populated in the **Specify Parameters** section.

4. Change the value of the **InstanceType** text box from `t1.micro` to `t2.small`. Then, click **Next**.
5. On the **Options** screen, click **Next**.

6. Click **Next** because the stack doesn't have a stack policy. All resources can be updated without an overriding policy.
7. On the **Review** screen, verify that all the settings are as you want them, and then click **Update**.

You can dynamically change the instance type of an EBS-backed Amazon EC2 instance by starting and stopping the instance. AWS CloudFormation tries to optimize the change by updating the instance type and restarting the instance, so the instance ID does not change. When the instance is restarted, however, the public IP address of the instance does change. To ensure that the Elastic IP address is bound correctly after the change, AWS CloudFormation will also update the Elastic IP address. You can see the changes in the AWS CloudFormation console on the Events tab.

To check the instance type from the AWS Management Console, open the Amazon EC2 console, and locate your instance there.

Update the AMI on an Amazon EC2 instance

Now let's look at how we might change the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) running on the instance. We will trigger the AMI change by updating the stack to use a new Amazon EC2 instance type, such as t2.medium, which is an HVM64 instance type.

As in the previous section, we'll use our existing template to change the instance type used by our example stack. In the Stack Update wizard, on the Specify Parameters page, change the value of the Instance Type.

In this case, we cannot simply start and stop the instance to modify the AMI; AWS CloudFormation considers this a change to an immutable property of the resource. In order to make a change to an immutable property, AWS CloudFormation must launch a replacement resource, in this case a new Amazon EC2 instance running the new AMI.

After the new instance is running, AWS CloudFormation updates the other resources in the stack to point to the new resource. When all new resources are created, the old resource is deleted, a process known as UPDATE_CLEANUP. This time, you will notice that the instance ID and application URL of the instance in the stack has changed as a result of the update. The events in the Event table contain a description "Requested update has a change to an immutable property and hence creating a new physical resource" to indicate that a resource was replaced.

If you have application code written into the AMI that you want to update, you can use the same stack update mechanism to update the AMI to load your new application.

To update the AMI for an instance on your stack

1. Create your new AMIs containing your application or operating system changes. For more information, go to [Creating Your Own AMIs](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.
2. Update your template to incorporate the new AMI IDs.
3. Update the stack, either from the AWS Management Console as explained in [Update the Application \(p. 60\)](#) or by using the AWS command `aws cloudformation update-stack`.

When you update the stack, AWS CloudFormation detects that the AMI ID has changed, and then it triggers a stack update in the same way as we triggered the one above.

Update the Amazon EC2 Launch Configuration for an Auto Scaling Group

If you are using Auto Scaling groups rather than Amazon EC2 instances, the process of updating the running instances is a little different. With Auto Scaling resources, the configuration of the Amazon EC2 instances, such as the instance type or the AMI ID is encapsulated in the Auto Scaling launch

configuration. You can make changes to the launch configuration in the same way as we made changes to the Amazon EC2 instance resources in the previous sections. However, changing the launch configuration does not impact any of the running Amazon EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group. An updated launch configuration applies only to new instances that are created after the update.

If you want to propagate the change to your launch configuration across all the instances in your Auto Scaling group, you can use an update attribute. For more information, see [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#).

Adding Resource Properties

So far, we've looked at changing existing properties of a resource in a template. You can also add properties that were not originally specified in the template. To illustrate that, we'll add an Amazon EC2 key pair to an existing EC2 instance and then open up port 22 in the Amazon EC2 Security Group so that you can use Secure Shell (SSH) to access the instance.

Add a Key Pair to an Instance

To add SSH access to an existing Amazon EC2 instance

1. Add two additional parameters to the template to pass in the name of an existing Amazon EC2 key pair and SSH location.

```
"Parameters" : {  
  
    "KeyName" : {  
        "Description" : "Name of an existing Amazon EC2 key pair for SSH  
access",  
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName"  
    },  
    "SSHLocation" : {  
        "Description" : " The IP address range that can be used to SSH to  
the EC2 instances",  
        "Type": "String",  
        "MinLength": "9",  
        "MaxLength": "18",  
        "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",  
        "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})",  
        "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form  
x.x.x.x/x."  
    }  
} ,
```

2. Add the KeyName property to the Amazon EC2 instance.

```
"WebServerInstance": {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
    :  
    "Properties": {  
        :  
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },  
        :  
    }  
},
```

3. Add port 22 and the SSH location to the ingress rules for the Amazon EC2 security group.

```

"WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP and SSH",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            {"IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22",
             "CidrIp" : { "Ref" : "SSHLocation"}},
            {"IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80",
             "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"}
        ]
    }
},

```

4. Update the stack, either from the AWS Management Console as explained in [Update the Application \(p. 60\)](#) or by using the AWS command `aws cloudformation update-stack`.

Change the Stack's Resources

Since application needs can change over time, AWS CloudFormation allows you to change the set of resources that make up the stack. To demonstrate, we'll take the single instance application from [Adding Resource Properties \(p. 66\)](#) and convert it to an auto-scaled, load-balanced application by updating the stack.

This will create a simple, single instance PHP application using an Elastic IP address. We'll now turn the application into a highly available, auto-scaled, load balanced application by changing its resources during an update.

1. Add an Elastic Load Balancer resource.

```

"ElasticLoadBalancer" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "CrossZone" : "true",
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "LBCookieStickinessPolicy" : [ {
            "PolicyName" : "CookieBasedPolicy",
            "CookieExpirationPeriod" : "30"
        } ],
        "Listeners" : [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
            "InstancePort" : "80",
            "Protocol" : "HTTP",
            "PolicyNames" : [ "CookieBasedPolicy" ]
        } ],
        "HealthCheck" : {
            "Target" : "HTTP:80/",
            "HealthyThreshold" : "2",
            "UnhealthyThreshold" : "5",
            "Interval" : "10",
            "Timeout" : "5"
        }
    }
}

```

2. Convert the EC2 instance in the template into an Auto Scaling Launch Configuration. The properties are identical, so we only need to change the type name from:

```
"WebServerInstance": {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
```

to:

```
"LaunchConfig": {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
```

For clarity in the template, we changed the name of the resource from *WebServerInstance* to *LaunchConfig*, so you'll need to update the resource name referenced by cfn-init and cfn-hup (just search for *WebServerInstance* and replace it with *LaunchConfig*, except for *cfn-signal*). For *cfn-signal*, you'll need to signal the Auto Scaling group (*WebServerGroup*) not the instance, as shown in the following snippet:

```
"# Signal the status from cfn-init\n",
"/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
"        --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
"        --resource WebServerGroup ",
"        --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
```

3. Add an Auto Scaling Group resource.

```
"WebServerGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "LaunchConfig" },
        "MinSize" : "1",
        "DesiredCapacity" : "1",
        "MaxSize" : "5",
        "LoadBalancerNames" : [ { "Ref" : "ElasticLoadBalancer" } ]
    },
    "CreationPolicy" : {
        "ResourceSignal" : {
            "Timeout" : "PT15M"
        }
    },
    "UpdatePolicy": {
        "AutoScalingRollingUpdate": {
            "MinInstancesInService": "1",
            "MaxBatchSize": "1",
            "PauseTime" : "PT15M",
            "WaitOnResourceSignals": "true"
        }
    }
}
```

4. Update the Security Group definition to lock down the traffic to the instances from the load balancer.

```
"WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
```

```

        "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80 locked down
        to the ELB and SSH access",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            {"IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80",
        "SourceSecurityGroupId" : {"Fn::GetAtt" : ["ElasticLoadBalancer",
        "SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias"]}},
        "SourceSecurityGroupName" : {"Fn::GetAtt" : ["ElasticLoadBalancer",
        "SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName"]}},
            {"IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22",
        "CidrIp" : { "Ref" : "SSHLocation"}}
        ]
    }
}

```

5. Update the Outputs to return the DNS Name of the Elastic Load Balancer as the location of the application from:

```

"WebsiteURL" : {
    "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://",
        { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "WebServerInstance", "PublicDnsName" ] } ] ] },
    "Description" : "Application URL"
}

```

to:

```

"WebsiteURL" : {
    "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://",
        { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ElasticLoadBalancer", "DNSName" ] } ] ] },
    "Description" : "Application URL"
}

```

For reference, the follow sample shows the complete template. If you use this template to update the stack, you will convert your simple, single instance application into a highly available, multi-AZ, auto-scaled and load balanced application. Only the resources that need to be updated will be altered, so had there been any data stores for this application, the data would have remained intact. Now, you can use AWS CloudFormation to grow or enhance your stacks as your requirements change.

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",

    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template: Sample template that
    can be used to test EC2 updates. **WARNING** This template creates an Amazon
    Ec2 Instance. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a
    stack from this template.",

    "Parameters" : {

        "KeyName" : {
            "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access
            to the instance",
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
            "ConstraintDescription" : "must be the name of an existing EC2
            KeyPair."
        },

```

```

    "SSHLocation" : {
        "Description" : " The IP address range that can be used to SSH to the
EC2 instances",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "9",
        "MaxLength": "18",
        "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\
\\d{1,2})",
        "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form
x.x.x.x/x."
    },

    "InstanceType" : {
        "Description" : "WebServer EC2 instance type",
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "m1.small",
        "AllowedValues" : [ "t1.micro", "t2.micro", "t2.small", "t2.medium",
"m1.small", "m1.medium", "m1.large", "m1.xlarge", "m2.xlarge",
"m2.2xlarge", "m2.4xlarge", "m3.medium", "m3.large", "m3.xlarge",
"m3.2xlarge", "c1.medium", "c1.xlarge", "c3.large", "c3.xlarge",
"c3.2xlarge",
"c3.4xlarge", "c3.8xlarge", "g2.2xlarge", "r3.large", "r3.xlarge",
"r3.2xlarge", "r3.4xlarge", "r3.8xlarge", "i2.xlarge", "i2.2xlarge",
"i2.4xlarge",
"i2.8xlarge", "hi1.4xlarge", "hs1.8xlarge", "cr1.8xlarge", "cc2.8xlarge",
"cg1.4xlarge"],
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must be a valid EC2 instance type."
    }
}

"Mappings" : {
    "AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {
        "t1.micro" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "t2.micro" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "t2.small" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "t2.medium" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m1.small" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m1.medium" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m1.large" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m1.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m2.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m2.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m3.medium" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m3.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c1.medium" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "c1.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "c3.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "c3.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "g2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVMG2" },
        "r3.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "r3.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    }
}

```

```

        "r3.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "r3.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "r3.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "i2.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "hi1.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "hs1.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "crl.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "cc2.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" }
    } ,
    "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
        "us-east-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-50842d38", "HVM64" : "ami-08842d60",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-3a329952" },
        "us-west-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-af86c69f", "HVM64" : "ami-8786c6b7",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-47296a77" },
        "us-west-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-c7a8a182", "HVM64" : "ami-cfa8a18a",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-331b1376" },
        "eu-west-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-aa8f28dd", "HVM64" : "ami-748e2903",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-00913777" },
        "ap-southeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-20e1c572", "HVM64" : "ami-d6e1c584",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-fabe9aa8" },
        "ap-northeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-21072820", "HVM64" : "ami-35072834",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-5dd1ff5c" },
        "ap-southeast-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-8b4724b1", "HVM64" : "ami-fd4724c7",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-e98ae9d3" },
        "sa-east-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-9d6cc680", "HVM64" : "ami-956cc688",
        "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "cn-north-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-a857c591", "HVM64" : "ami-ac57c595",
        "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "eu-central-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-a03503bd", "HVM64" : "ami-b43503a9",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-b03503ad" }
    } ,
    "Resources" : {
        "ElasticLoadBalancer" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
            "Properties" : {
                "CrossZone" : "true",
                "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
                "LBCookieStickinessPolicy" : [ {
                    "PolicyName" : "CookieBasedPolicy",
                    "CookieExpirationPeriod" : "30"
                } ],
                "Listeners" : [ {
                    "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
                    "InstancePort" : "80",
                    "Protocol" : "HTTP",
                    "PolicyNames" : [ "CookieBasedPolicy" ]
                } ],
                "HealthCheck" : {
                    "Target" : "HTTP:80/",
                    "HealthyThreshold" : "2",
                    "UnhealthyThreshold" : "5",
                    "Interval" : "10",
                    "Timeout" : "5"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        "Timeout" : "5"
    }
}
} ,
"WebServerGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "LaunchConfig" },
        "MinSize" : "1",
        "DesiredCapacity" : "1",
        "MaxSize" : "5",
        "LoadBalancerNames" : [ { "Ref" : "ElasticLoadBalancer" } ]
    },
    "CreationPolicy" : {
        "ResourceSignal" : {
            "Timeout" : "PT15M"
        }
    },
    "UpdatePolicy": {
        "AutoScalingRollingUpdate": {
            "MinInstancesInService": "1",
            "MaxBatchSize": "1",
            "PauseTime" : "PT15M",
            "WaitOnResourceSignals": "true"
        }
    }
},
"LaunchConfig": {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
    "Metadata" : {
        "Comment" : "Install a simple PHP application",
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "config" : {
                "packages" : {
                    "yum" : {
                        "httpd" : [ ],
                        "php" : [ ]
                    }
                }
            },
            "files" : {
                "/var/www/html/index.php" : {
                    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                        "<?php\n",
                        "echo '<h1>AWS CloudFormation sample PHP application</h1>'",
                        "\n",
                        "echo 'Updated version via UpdateStack';\n",
                        "?>\n"
                    ] ] },
                    "mode" : "000644",
                    "owner" : "apache",
                    "group" : "apache"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

"/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf" : {
    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "[main]\n",
        "stack=", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackId" }, "\n",
        "region=", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ]], },
    "mode"      : "000400",
    "owner"     : "root",
    "group"     : "root"
} ,

"/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf" : {
    "content": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\n",
        "triggers=post.update\n",
        "path=Resources.LaunchConfig.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init\n",
        "action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -s ", { "Ref" :
        "AWS::StackId" }, " -r LaunchConfig ",
                                         " --region           " ,
        { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
                                         "runas=root\n"
    ]] }
} ,

"services" : {
    "sysvinit" : {
        "httpd"      : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" :
        "true" },
        "cfn-hup"    : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true",
                        "files" : [ "/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf", "/etc/cfn/hooks.d/
cfn-auto-reloader.conf" ] }
    }
} ,
} ,

"Properties": {
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, {
        "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
{ "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
    "InstanceType"      : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
    "KeyName"          : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "SecurityGroups"   : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
    "UserData"         : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
        "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
        "# Install the files and packages from the metadata\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
        "           --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "           --resource LaunchConfig ",
        "           --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
        "# Start up the cfn-hup daemon to listen for changes to the Web
Server metadata\n"
    ]] }
} ,
}

```

```

        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-hup || error_exit 'Failed to start cfn-
hup'\n",

        "# Signal the status from cfn-init\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
        "         --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "         --resource WebServerGroup ",
        "         --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ]]}}
}

},
"WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80 locked down to
the ELB and SSH access",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80",
"SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ElasticLoadBalancer",
"SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias" ] }, "SourceSecurityGroupName" :
{ "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ElasticLoadBalancer", "SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName" ] } },
            { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22",
"CidrIp" : { "Ref" : "SSHLocation" } }
        ]
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "WebsiteURL" : {
        "Description" : "Application URL",
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://", { "Fn::GetAtt" :
[ "ElasticLoadBalancer", "DNSName" ] } ] ] }
    }
}
}

```

Availability and Impact Considerations

Different properties have different impacts on the resources in the stack. You can use AWS CloudFormation to update any property; however, before you make any changes, you should consider these questions:

1. How does the update affect the resource itself? For example, updating an alarm threshold will render the alarm inactive during the update. As we have seen, changing the instance type requires that the instance be stopped and restarted. AWS CloudFormation uses the Update or Modify actions for the underlying resources to make changes to resources. To understand the impact of updates, you should check the documentation for the specific resources.
2. Is the change mutable or immutable? Some changes to resource properties, such as changing the AMI on an Amazon EC2 instance, are not supported by the underlying services. In the case of mutable changes, AWS CloudFormation will use the Update or Modify type APIs for the underlying resources. For immutable property changes, AWS CloudFormation will create new resources with the updated properties and then link them to the stack before deleting the old resources. Although AWS CloudFormation tries to reduce the down time of the stack resources, replacing a resource is a multistep process, and it will take time. During stack reconfiguration, your application will not be fully operational. For example, it may not be able to serve requests or access a database.

Related Resources

For more information about using AWS CloudFormation to start applications and on integrating with other configuration and deployment services such as Puppet and Opscode Chef, see the following whitepapers:

- [Bootstrapping Applications via AWS CloudFormation](#)
- [Integrating AWS CloudFormation with Opscode Chef](#)
- [Integrating AWS CloudFormation with Puppet](#)

The template used throughout this section is a "Hello, World" PHP application. The template library also has an Amazon ElastiCache sample template that shows how to integrate a PHP application with ElastiCache using cfn-hup and cfn-init to respond to changes in the Amazon ElastiCache Cache Cluster configuration, all of which can be performed by Update Stack.

AWS CloudFormation Best Practices

Best practices are recommendations that can help you use AWS CloudFormation more effectively and securely throughout its entire workflow. Learn how to plan and organize your stacks, create templates that describe your resources and the software applications that run on them, and manage your stacks and their resources. The following best practices are based on real-world experience from current AWS CloudFormation customers.

Planning and organizing

- [Organize Your Stacks By Lifecycle and Ownership \(p. 77\)](#)
- [Use Cross-Stack References to Export Shared Resources \(p. 77\)](#)
- [Use IAM to Control Access \(p. 77\)](#)
- [Reuse Templates to Replicate Stacks in Multiple Environments \(p. 78\)](#)
- [Verify Quotas for All Resource Types \(p. 78\)](#)
- [Use Nested Stacks to Reuse Common Template Patterns \(p. 78\)](#)

Creating templates

- [Do Not Embed Credentials in Your Templates \(p. 79\)](#)
- [Use AWS-Specific Parameter Types \(p. 79\)](#)
- [Use Parameter Constraints \(p. 79\)](#)
- [Use AWS::CloudFormation::Init to Deploy Software Applications on Amazon EC2 Instances \(p. 79\)](#)
- [Use the Latest Helper Scripts \(p. 79\)](#)
- [Validate Templates Before Using Them \(p. 80\)](#)

Managing stacks

- [Manage All Stack Resources Through AWS CloudFormation \(p. 80\)](#)
- [Create Change Sets Before Updating Your Stacks \(p. 80\)](#)
- [Use Stack Policies \(p. 80\)](#)
- [Use AWS CloudTrail to Log AWS CloudFormation Calls \(p. 81\)](#)
- [Use Code Reviews and Revision Controls to Manage Your Templates \(p. 81\)](#)

- [Update Your Amazon EC2 Linux Instances Regularly \(p. 81\)](#)

Organize Your Stacks By Lifecycle and Ownership

Use the lifecycle and ownership of your AWS resources to help you decide what resources should go in each stack. Normally, you might put all your resources in one stack, but as your stack grows in scale and broadens in scope, managing a single stack can be cumbersome and time consuming. By grouping resources with common lifecycles and ownership, owners can make changes to their set of resources by using their own process and schedule without affecting other resources.

For example, imagine a team of developers and engineers who own a website that is hosted on autoscaling instances behind a load balancer. Because the website has its own lifecycle and is maintained by the website team, you can create a stack for the website and its resources. Now imagine that the website also uses back-end databases, where the databases are in a separate stack that are owned and maintained by database administrators. Whenever the website team or database team needs to update their resources, they can do so without affecting each other's stack. If all resources were in a single stack, coordinating and communicating updates can be difficult.

For additional guidance about organizing your stacks, you can use two common frameworks: a multi-layered architecture and service-oriented architecture (SOA).

A layered architecture organizes stacks into multiple horizontal layers that build on top of one another, where each layer has a dependency on the layer directly below it. You can have one or more stacks in each layer, but within each layer, your stacks should have AWS resources with similar lifecycles and ownership.

With a service-oriented architecture, you can organize big business problems into manageable parts. Each of these parts is a service that has a clearly defined purpose and represents a self-contained unit of functionality. You can map these services to a stack, where each stack has its own lifecycle and owners. All of these services (stacks) can be wired together so that they can interact with one another.

Use Cross-Stack References to Export Shared Resources

When you organize your AWS resources based on lifecycle and ownership, you might want to build a stack that uses resources that are in another stack. You can hard-code values or use input parameters to pass resource names and IDs. However, these methods can make templates difficult to reuse or can increase the overhead to get a stack running. Instead, use cross-stack references to export resources from a stack so that other stacks can use them. Stacks can use the exported resources by calling them using the `Fn::ImportValue` function.

For example, you might have a network stack that includes a VPC, a security group, and a subnet. You want all public web applications to use these resources. By exporting the resources, you allow all stacks with public web applications to use them. For more information, see [Walkthrough: Refer to Resource Outputs in Another AWS CloudFormation Stack \(p. 222\)](#).

Use IAM to Control Access

IAM is an AWS service that you can use to manage users and their permissions in AWS. You can use IAM with AWS CloudFormation to specify what AWS CloudFormation actions users can perform, such

as viewing stack templates, creating stacks, or deleting stacks. Furthermore, anyone managing AWS CloudFormation stacks will require permissions to resources within those stacks. For example, if users want to use AWS CloudFormation to launch, update, or terminate Amazon EC2 instances, they must have permission to call the relevant Amazon EC2 actions.

In most cases, users require full access to manage all of the resources in a template. AWS CloudFormation makes calls to create, modify, and delete those resources on their behalf. To separate permissions between a user and the AWS CloudFormation service, use a service role. AWS CloudFormation uses the service role's policy to make calls instead of the user's policy. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation Service Role \(p. 19\)](#).

Verify Quotas for All Resource Types

Before launching a stack, ensure that you can create all the resources that you want without hitting your AWS account limits. If you hit a limit, AWS CloudFormation won't create your stack successfully until you increase your quota or delete extra resources. Each service can have various limits that you should be aware of before launching a stack. For example, by default, you can only launch 200 AWS CloudFormation stacks per region in your AWS account. For more information about limits and how to increase the default limits, see [AWS Service Limits](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Reuse Templates to Replicate Stacks in Multiple Environments

After you have your stacks and resources set up, you can reuse your templates to replicate your infrastructure in multiple environments. For example, you can create environments for development, testing, and production so that you can test changes before implementing them into production. To make templates reusable, use the parameters, mappings, and conditions sections so that you can customize your stacks when you create them. For example, for your development environments, you can specify a lower-cost instance type compared to your production environment, but all other configurations and settings remain the same. For more information about parameters, mappings, and conditions, see [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#).

Use Nested Stacks to Reuse Common Template Patterns

As your infrastructure grows, common patterns can emerge in which you declare the same components in each of your templates. You can separate out these common components and create dedicated templates for them. That way, you can mix and match different templates but use nested stacks to create a single, unified stack. Nested stacks are stacks that create other stacks. To create nested stacks, use the [AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#) resource in your template to reference other templates.

For example, assume that you have a load balancer configuration that you use for most of your stacks. Instead of copying and pasting the same configurations into your templates, you can create a dedicated template for the load balancer. Then, you just use the [AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#) resource to reference that template from within other templates. If the load balancer template is updated, any stack that is referencing it will use the updated load balancer (only after you update the stack). In addition to simplifying updates, this approach lets you use experts to create and maintain components that you might not be necessarily familiar with. All you need to do is reference their templates.

Do Not Embed Credentials in Your Templates

Rather than embedding sensitive information in your AWS CloudFormation templates, use input parameters to pass in information whenever you create or update a stack. If you do, make sure to use the `NoEcho` property to obfuscate the parameter value.

For example, suppose your stack creates a new database instance. When the database is created, AWS CloudFormation needs to pass a database administrator password. You can pass in a password by using an input parameter instead of embedding it in your template. For more information, see [Parameters \(p. 168\)](#).

Use AWS-Specific Parameter Types

If your template requires inputs for existing AWS-specific values, such as existing Amazon Virtual Private Cloud IDs or an Amazon EC2 key pair name, use AWS-specific parameter types. For example, you can specify a parameter as type `AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName`, which takes an existing key pair name that is in the your AWS account and in the region where the you are creating the stack. AWS CloudFormation can quickly validate values for AWS-specific parameter types before creating your stack. Also, if you use the AWS CloudFormation console, AWS CloudFormation shows a drop-down list of valid values, so you don't have to look up or memorize the correct VPC IDs or key pair names. For more information, see [Parameters \(p. 168\)](#).

Use Parameter Constraints

With constraints, you can describe allowed input values so that AWS CloudFormation catches any invalid values before creating a stack. You can set constraints such as a minimum length, maximum length, and allowed patterns. For example, you can set constraints on a database user name value so that it must be a minimum length of eight character and contain only alpha-numeric characters. For more information, see [Parameters \(p. 168\)](#).

Use `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` to Deploy Software Applications on Amazon EC2 Instances

When you launch stacks, you can install and configure software applications on Amazon EC2 instances by using the `cfn-init` helper script and the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` resource. By using `AWS::CloudFormation::Init`, you can describe the configurations that you want rather than scripting procedural steps. You can also update configurations without recreating instances. And if anything goes wrong with your configuration, AWS CloudFormation generates logs that you can use to investigate issues.

In your template, specify installation and configuration states in the [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(p. 514\)](#) resource. For a walkthrough that shows how to use `cfn-init` and `AWS::CloudFormation::Init`, see [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

Use the Latest Helper Scripts

The [helper scripts \(p. 1403\)](#) are updated periodically. Be sure you include the following command in the `UserData` property of your template before you call the helper scripts to ensure that your launched instances get the latest helper scripts:

```
yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
```

For more information about getting the latest helper scripts, see the [CloudFormation Helper Scripts Reference \(p. 1403\)](#).

Validate Templates Before Using Them

Before you use a template to create or update a stack, you can use AWS CloudFormation to validate it. Validating a template can help you catch syntax and some semantic errors, such as circular dependencies, before AWS CloudFormation creates any resources. If you use the AWS CloudFormation console, the console automatically validates the template after you specify input parameters. For the AWS CLI or AWS CloudFormation API, use the [aws cloudformation validate-template](#) command or [ValidateTemplate](#) action.

During validation, AWS CloudFormation first checks if the template is valid JSON. If it isn't, AWS CloudFormation checks if the template is valid YAML. If both checks fail, AWS CloudFormation returns a template validation error.

Manage All Stack Resources Through AWS CloudFormation

After you launch a stack, use the AWS CloudFormation [console](#), [API](#), or [AWS CLI](#) to update resources in your stack. Do not make changes to stack resources outside of AWS CloudFormation. Doing so can create a mismatch between your stack's template and the current state of your stack resources, which can cause errors if you update or delete the stack. For more information, see [Walkthrough: Updating a Stack \(p. 53\)](#).

Create Change Sets Before Updating Your Stacks

Change sets allow you to see how proposed changes to a stack might impact your running resources before you implement them. AWS CloudFormation doesn't make any changes to your stack until you execute the change set, allowing you to decide whether to proceed with your proposed changes or create another change set.

Use change sets to check how your changes might impact your running resources, especially for critical resources. For example, if you change the name of an Amazon RDS database instance, AWS CloudFormation will create a new database and delete the old one; you will lose the data in the old database unless you've already backed it up. If you generate a change set, you will see that your change will replace your database. This can help you plan before you update your stack. For more information, see [Updating Stacks Using Change Sets \(p. 124\)](#).

Use Stack Policies

Stack policies help protect critical stack resources from unintentional updates that could cause resources to be interrupted or even replaced. A stack policy is a JSON document that describes what update actions can be performed on designated resources. Specify a stack policy whenever you create a stack that has critical resources.

During a stack update, you must explicitly specify the protected resources that you want to update; otherwise, no changes are made to protected resources. For more information, see [Prevent Updates to Stack Resources \(p. 144\)](#).

Use AWS CloudTrail to Log AWS CloudFormation Calls

AWS CloudTrail tracks anyone making AWS CloudFormation API calls in your AWS account. API calls are logged whenever anyone uses the AWS CloudFormation API, the AWS CloudFormation console, a back-end console, or AWS CloudFormation AWS CLI commands. Enable logging and specify an Amazon S3 bucket to store the logs. That way, if you ever need to, you can audit who made what AWS CloudFormation call in your account. For more information, see [Logging AWS CloudFormation API Calls in AWS CloudTrail \(p. 19\)](#).

Use Code Reviews and Revision Controls to Manage Your Templates

Your stack templates describe the configuration of your AWS resources, such as their property values. To review changes and to keep an accurate history of your resources, use code reviews and revision controls. These methods can help you track changes between different versions of your templates, which can help you track changes to your stack resources. Also, by maintaining a history, you can always revert your stack to a certain version of your template.

Update Your Amazon EC2 Linux Instances Regularly

On all your Amazon EC2 Linux instances and Amazon EC2 Linux instances created with AWS CloudFormation, regularly run the `yum update` command to update the RPM package. This ensures that you get the latest fixes and security updates.

Continuous Delivery with AWS CodePipeline

Continuous delivery is a release practice in which code changes are automatically built, tested, and prepared for release to production. With AWS CloudFormation and AWS CodePipeline, you can use continuous delivery to automatically build and test changes to your AWS CloudFormation templates before promoting them to production stacks. This release process lets you rapidly and reliably make changes to your AWS infrastructure.

For example, you can create a workflow that automatically builds a test stack when you submit an updated template to a code repository. After AWS CloudFormation builds the test stack, you can test it and then decide whether to push the changes to a production stack. For more information about the benefits of continuous delivery, see [What is Continuous Delivery?](#).

Use AWS CodePipeline to build a continuous delivery workflow by building a pipeline for AWS CloudFormation stacks. AWS CodePipeline has built-in integration with AWS CloudFormation, so you can specify AWS CloudFormation-specific actions, such as creating, updating, or deleting a stack, within a pipeline. For more information about AWS CodePipeline, see the [AWS CodePipeline User Guide](#).

Topics

- [Walkthrough: Building a Pipeline for Test and Production Stacks \(p. 82\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Configuration Properties Reference \(p. 89\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Artifacts \(p. 92\)](#)
- [Using Parameter Override Functions with AWS CodePipeline Pipelines \(p. 94\)](#)

Walkthrough: Building a Pipeline for Test and Production Stacks

Imagine a release process where you submit an AWS CloudFormation template, which AWS CloudFormation then uses to automatically build a test stack. After you review the test stack, you can preview how your changes will modify your production stack, and then choose whether to implement them. To accomplish this workflow, you could use AWS CloudFormation to build your test stack, delete the test stack, create a change set, and then execute the change set. However, with each action, you need to manually interact with AWS CloudFormation. In this walkthrough, we'll build an AWS CodePipeline pipeline that automates many of these actions, helping you achieve a continuous delivery workflow with your AWS CloudFormation stacks.

Prerequisites

This walkthrough assumes that you have used AWS CodePipeline and AWS CloudFormation, and know how pipelines and AWS CloudFormation templates and stacks work. For more information about AWS CodePipeline, see the [AWS CodePipeline User Guide](#). You also need to have an Amazon S3 bucket in the same AWS region in which you will create your pipeline.

Important

The sample Word Press template creates an EC2 instance that requires a connection to the Internet. Check that you have a default VPC and subnet that allow traffic to the Internet.

Walkthrough Overview

This walkthrough builds a pipeline for a sample WordPress site in a stack. The pipeline is separated into three stages. Each stage must contain at least one action, which is a task the pipeline performs on your artifacts (your input). A stage organizes actions in a pipeline. AWS CodePipeline must complete all actions in a stage before the stage processes new artifacts, for example, if you submitted new input to rerun the pipeline.

By the end of this walkthrough, you'll have a pipeline that performs the following workflow:

1. The first stage of the pipeline retrieves a source artifact (an AWS CloudFormation template and its configuration files) from a repository.

You'll prepare an artifact that includes a sample WordPress template and upload it to an S3 bucket.

2. In the second stage, the pipeline creates a test stack and then waits for your approval.

After you review the test stack, you can choose to continue with the original pipeline or create and submit another artifact to make changes. If you approve, this stage deletes the test stack, and then the pipeline continues to the next stage.

3. In the third stage, the pipeline creates a change set against a production stack, and then waits for your approval.

In your initial run, you won't have a production stack. The change set shows you all of the resources that AWS CloudFormation will create. If you approve, this stage executes the change set and builds your production stack.

Note

AWS CloudFormation is a free service. However, you are charged for the AWS resources, such as the EC2 instance, that you include in your stack at the current rate for each.

For more information about AWS pricing, see the detail page for each product at <http://aws.amazon.com>.

Step 1: Edit the Artifact and Upload It to an S3 Bucket

Before you build your pipeline, you must set up your source repository and files. AWS CodePipeline copies these source files into your pipeline's [artifact store](#), and then uses them to perform actions in your pipeline, such as creating an AWS CloudFormation stack.

When you use Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) as the source repository, AWS CodePipeline requires you to zip your source files before uploading them to an S3 bucket. The zipped file is an AWS CodePipeline artifact that can contain an AWS CloudFormation template, a template configuration file, or both. We provide an artifact that contains a sample WordPress template and two template configuration files. The two configuration files specify parameter values for the WordPress template. AWS CodePipeline uses them when it creates the WordPress stacks. One file

contains parameter values for a test stack, and the other for a production stack. You'll need to edit the configuration files, for example, to specify an existing EC2 key-pair name that you own. For more information about artifacts, see [AWS CloudFormation Artifacts \(p. 92\)](#).

After you build your artifact, you'll upload it to an S3 bucket.

To edit and upload the artifact

1. Download and open the sample artifact: <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/user-guide/continuous-deployment/wordpress-single-instance.zip>.

The artifact contains three files:

- The sample WordPress template: `wordpress-single-instance.yaml`
 - The template configuration file for the test stack: `test-stack-configuration.json`
 - The template configuration file for the production stack: `prod-stack-configuration.json`
2. Extract all of the files, and then use any text editor to modify the template configuration files.

Open the configuration files to see that they contain key-value pairs that map to the WordPress template's parameters. The configuration files specify the parameter values that your pipeline uses when it creates the test and production stacks.

Edit the `test-stack-configuration.json` file to specify parameter values for the test stack and the `prod-stack-configuration.json` file for the production stack.

- Change the values of the `DBPassword` and `DBRootPassword` keys to passwords that you can use to log in to your WordPress database. As defined in the WordPress template, the parameter values must contain only alphanumeric characters.
 - Change the value of the `KeyName` key to an existing EC2 key-pair name in the region in which you will create your pipeline.
3. Add the modified configuration files to the original artifact (`.zip`) file, replacing duplicate files.

You now have a customized artifact that you can upload to an S3 bucket.

4. [Upload the artifact to an S3 bucket that you own.](#)

Note the file's location. You'll specify the location of this file when you build your pipeline.

Notes about the artifact and S3 bucket:

- Use a bucket that is in the same AWS region in which you will create your pipeline.
- AWS CodePipeline requires that the bucket is [versioning enabled](#).
- You can also use services that don't require you to zip your files before uploading them, like GitHub or AWS CodeCommit, for your source repository.
- Artifacts can contain sensitive information such as passwords. [Limit access](#) so that only permitted users can view the file. When you do, ensure that AWS CodePipeline can still access the file.

You now have an artifact that AWS CodePipeline can pull in to your pipeline. In the next step, you'll specify the artifact's location and build the WordPress pipeline.

Step 2: Create the Pipeline Stack

To create the WordPress pipeline, you'll use a sample AWS CloudFormation template. In addition to building the pipeline, the template sets up AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service roles for AWS CodePipeline and AWS CloudFormation, an S3 bucket for the AWS CodePipeline artifact store, and an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic to which the pipeline sends

notifications, such as notifications about reviews. The sample template makes it easy to provision and configure these resources in a single AWS CloudFormation stack.

For more details about the configuration of the pipeline, see [What the Pipeline Does \(p. 85\)](#).

Important

The sample WordPress template creates an EC2 instance that requires a connection to the Internet. Check that your default VPC and subnet allow traffic to the Internet.

To create the pipeline stack

1. Download the sample template at <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/user-guide/continuous-deployment/basic-pipeline.yml>. Save it on your computer.
2. Open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
3. Choose an AWS region that supports AWS CodePipeline and AWS CloudFormation.

For more information, see [AWS Regions and Endpoints](#) in the [AWS General Reference](#).
4. Choose **Create Stack**.
5. In the **Template** section, choose **Upload a template to Amazon S3**, and then choose the template that you just downloaded, `basic-pipeline.yml`.
6. Choose **Next**.
7. For **Stack name**, type `sample-WordPress-pipeline`.
8. In the **Parameters** section, specify the following parameter values, and then choose **Next**.
When setting stack parameters, if you kept the same names for the WordPress template and its configuration files, you can use the default values. If not, specify the filenames that you used.

PipelineName

The name of your pipeline, such as `WordPress-test-pipeline`.

S3Bucket

The name of the S3 bucket where you saved your artifact (`.zip` file).

SourceS3Key

The filename of your artifact. If you saved the artifact in a folder, include it as part of the filename, such as `folder/subfolder/wordpress-single-instance.zip`.

Email

The email address to which AWS CodePipeline sends pipeline notification, such as `myemail@example.com`.

9. For this walkthrough, you don't need to add tags or specify advanced settings, so choose **Next**.
10. Ensure that the stack name and template URL are correct, and then choose **Create**.

It might take several minutes for AWS CloudFormation to create your stack. To monitor progress, view the stack events. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).

After your stack has been created, AWS CodePipeline starts your new pipeline. To view its status, see the [AWS CodePipeline console](#). From the list of pipelines, choose **sample-WordPress-pipeline**.

What the Pipeline Does

This section explains the pipeline's three stages, using snippets from the sample WordPress pipeline template.

Stage 1: Source

The first stage of the pipeline is a source stage in which you specify the location of your source code. Every time you push a revision to this location, AWS CodePipeline reruns your pipeline.

The source code is located in an S3 bucket and is identified by its filename. You specified these values as input parameter values when you created the pipeline stack. To allow using the source

artifact in subsequent stages, the snippet specifies the `OutputArtifacts` property, with the name `TemplateSource`. To use this artifact in later stages, you specify `TemplateSource` as an input artifact.

```
- Name: S3Source
Actions:
- Name: TemplateSource
ActionTypeId:
  Category: Source
  Owner: AWS
  Provider: S3
  Version: '1'
Configuration:
  S3Bucket: !Ref 'S3Bucket'
  S3ObjectKey: !Ref 'SourceS3Key'
OutputArtifacts:
- Name: TemplateSource
```

Stage 2: TestStage

In the `TestStage` stage, the pipeline creates the test stack, waits for approval, and then deletes the test stack.

For the `CreateStack` action, the pipeline uses the test configuration file and WordPress template to create the test stack. Both files are contained in the `TemplateSource` input artifact, which is brought in from the source stage. The snippet uses the `REPLACE_ON_FAILURE` action mode. If stack creation fails, the pipeline replaces it so that you don't need to clean up or troubleshoot the stack before you can rerun the pipeline. The action mode is useful for quickly iterating on test stacks. For the `RoleArn` property, the value is an AWS CloudFormation service role that is declared elsewhere in the template.

The `ApproveTestStack` action pauses the pipeline and sends a notification to the email address that you specified when you created the pipeline stack. While the pipeline is paused, you can check the WordPress test stack and its resources. Use AWS CodePipeline to [approve or reject](#) this action. The `CustomData` property includes a description of the action you're approving, which the pipeline adds to the notification email.

After you approve this action, AWS CodePipeline moves to the `DeleteTestStack` action and deletes the test WordPress stack and its resources.

```
- Name: TestStage
Actions:
- Name: CreateStack
ActionTypeId:
  Category: Deploy
  Owner: AWS
  Provider: CloudFormation
  Version: '1'
InputArtifacts:
- Name: TemplateSource
Configuration:
  ActionMode: REPLACE_ON_FAILURE
  RoleArn: !GetAtt [CFNRole, Arn]
  StackName: !Ref TestStackName
  TemplateConfiguration: !Sub "TemplateSource:::${TestStackConfig}"
  TemplatePath: !Sub "TemplateSource:::${TemplateFileName}"
  RunOrder: '1'
- Name: ApproveTestStack
ActionTypeId:
```

```

Category: Approval
Owner: AWS
Provider: Manual
Version: '1'
Configuration:
  NotificationArn: !Ref CodePipelineSNSTopic
  CustomData: !Sub 'Do you want to create a change set against the
  production stack and delete the ${TestStackName} stack?'
  RunOrder: '2'
- Name: DeleteTestStack
  ActionTypeId:
    Category: Deploy
    Owner: AWS
    Provider: CloudFormation
    Version: '1'
  Configuration:
    ActionMode: DELETE_ONLY
    RoleArn: !GetAtt [CFNRole, Arn]
    StackName: !Ref TestStackName
  RunOrder: '3'

```

Stage 3: ProdStage

The `ProdStage` stage of the pipeline creates a change set against the existing production stack, waits for approval, and then executes the change set.

A change set provides a preview of all modifications AWS CloudFormation will make to your production stack before implementing them. On your first pipeline run, you won't have a running production stack. The change set shows the actions that AWS CloudFormation performed when creating the test stack. To create the change set, the `CreateChangeSet` action uses the WordPress sample template and the production template configuration from the `TemplateSource` input artifact.

Similar to the previous stage, the `ApproveChangeSet` action pauses the pipeline and sends an email notification. While the pipeline is paused, you can view the change set to check all of the proposed modifications to the production WordPress stack. Use AWS CodePipeline to [approve or reject](#) this action to continue or stop the pipeline, respectively.

After you approve this action, the `ExecuteChangeSet` action executes the changes set, so that AWS CloudFormation performs all of the actions described in the change set. For the initial run, AWS CloudFormation creates the WordPress production stack. On subsequent runs, AWS CloudFormation updates the stack.

```

- Name: ProdStage
  Actions:
    - Name: CreateChangeSet
      ActionTypeId:
        Category: Deploy
        Owner: AWS
        Provider: CloudFormation
        Version: '1'
      InputArtifacts:
        - Name: TemplateSource
      Configuration:
        ActionMode: CHANGE_SET_REPLACE
        RoleArn: !GetAtt [CFNRole, Arn]
        StackName: !Ref ProdStackName
        ChangeSetName: !Ref ChangeSetName
        TemplateConfiguration: !Sub "TemplateSource::${ProdStackConfig}"

```

```
TemplatePath: !Sub "TemplateSource::${TemplateFileName}"
RunOrder: '1'
- Name: ApproveChangeSet
  ActionTypeId:
    Category: Approval
    Owner: AWS
    Provider: Manual
    Version: '1'
  Configuration:
    NotificationArn: !Ref CodePipelineSNSTopic
    CustomData: !Sub 'A new change set was created for the
${ProdStackName} stack. Do you want to implement the changes?'
    RunOrder: '2'
- Name: ExecuteChangeSet
  ActionTypeId:
    Category: Deploy
    Owner: AWS
    Provider: CloudFormation
    Version: '1'
  Configuration:
    ActionMode: CHANGE_SET_EXECUTE
    ChangeSetName: !Ref ChangeSetName
    RoleArn: !GetAtt [CFNRole, Arn]
    StackName: !Ref ProdStackName
  RunOrder: '3'
```

Step 3: View the WordPress Stack

As AWS CodePipeline runs through the pipeline, it uses AWS CloudFormation to create test and production stacks. To see the status of these stacks and their output, use the AWS CloudFormation console.

To view a stack

1. Open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
2. Depending on whether your pipeline is in the test or production stage, choose the Test-MyWordPressSite or the Prod-MyWordPressSite stack.
3. To check the status of your stack, view the stack events (p. 108).

If the stack is in a failed state, view the status reason to find the stack error. Fix the error, and then rerun the pipeline. If the stack is in the CREATE_COMPLETE state, view its outputs to get the URL of your WordPress site.

You've successfully used AWS CodePipeline to build a continuous delivery workflow for a sample WordPress site. If you submit changes to the S3 bucket, AWS CodePipeline automatically detects a new version, and then reruns your pipeline. This workflow makes it easier to submit and test changes before making changes to your production site.

Step 4: Clean Up Resources

To make sure that you are not charged for unwanted services, delete your resources.

Important

Delete the test and production WordPress stacks before deleting the pipeline stack. The pipeline stack contains a service role that's required to delete the WordPress stacks. If you deleted the pipeline stack first, you can [associate another service role Amazon Resource Name \(ARN\)](#) with the WordPress stacks, and then delete them.

To delete objects in the artifact store

1. Open the Amazon S3 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/>.
2. Choose the S3 bucket that AWS CodePipeline used as your pipeline's artifact store.

The bucket's name follows the format: *stackname-artifactstorebucket-id*. If you followed this walkthrough, the bucket's name might look similar to the following example: sample-WordPress-pipeline-artifactstorebucket-12345abcd12345.

3. Delete all of the objects in the artifact store S3 bucket.

When you delete the pipeline stack in the next step, this bucket must be empty. Otherwise, AWS CloudFormation won't be able to delete the bucket.

To delete stacks

1. From the AWS CloudFormation console, choose the stack that you want to delete.

If the WordPress stacks that were created by the pipeline are still running, choose them first. By default, the stack names are Test-MyWordPressSite and Prod-MyWordPressSite.

If you already deleted the WordPress stacks, choose the sample-WordPress-pipeline stack.
2. Choose **Actions**, and then choose **Delete Stack**.
3. In the confirmation message, choose **Yes, Delete**.

AWS CloudFormation deletes the stack all of the stack's resources, such as the EC2 instance, notification topic, service role, and the pipeline.

Now that you understand how to build a basic AWS CloudFormation workflow with AWS CodePipeline, you can use the sample template and artifacts as a starting point for building your own.

AWS CloudFormation Configuration Properties Reference

When you build an AWS CodePipeline pipeline, you add a `Deploy` action to the pipeline with AWS CloudFormation as a provider. You then must specify which AWS CloudFormation action the pipeline invokes and the action's settings. This topic describes the AWS CloudFormation configuration properties. To specify properties, you can use the AWS CodePipeline console, or you can create a [JSON object](#) to use for the AWS CLI, AWS CodePipeline API, or AWS CloudFormation templates.

Topics

- [Configuration Properties \(Console\) \(p. 89\)](#)
- [Configuration Properties \(JSON Object\) \(p. 91\)](#)

Configuration Properties (Console)

The AWS CodePipeline [console](#) shows the configuration properties and indicates the properties that are required based on the `Action` mode that you choose.

Note

When you create a new pipeline, you can specify only the **Create or replace a change set** or **Create or replace a change set** action modes. Also, properties in the **Advanced** section are available only when you edit an existing pipeline.

Action mode

The AWS CloudFormation action that AWS CodePipeline invokes when processing the associated stage. Choose one of the following action modes:

- **Create or replace a change set** creates the change set if it doesn't exist based on the stack name and template that you submit. If the change set exists, AWS CloudFormation deletes it, and then creates a new one.
- **Create or update a stack** creates the stack if the specified stack doesn't exist. If the stack exists, AWS CloudFormation updates the stack. Use this action to update existing stacks. AWS CodePipeline won't replace the stack.
- **Delete a stack** deletes a stack. If you specify a stack that doesn't exist, the action completes successfully without deleting a stack.
- **Execute a change set** executes a change set.
- **Replace a failed stack** creates the stack if the specified stack doesn't exist. If the stack exists and is in a failed state (reported as ROLLBACK_COMPLETE, ROLLBACK_FAILED, CREATE_FAILED, DELETE_FAILED, or UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED), AWS CloudFormation deletes the stack and then creates a new stack. If the stack isn't in a failed state, AWS CloudFormation updates it. Use this action to automatically replace failed stacks without recovering or troubleshooting them. You would typically choose this mode for testing.

Stack name

The name of an existing stack or a stack that you want to create.

Change set name

The name of an existing change set or a new change set that you want to create for the specified stack.

Template

The location of an AWS CloudFormation template file, which follows the format

ArtifactName :: *TemplateFileName*.

Template configuration

The location of a template configuration file, which follows the format

ArtifactName :: *TemplateConfigurationFileName*. The template configuration file can contain template parameter values and a stack policy. If you include sensitive information, such as passwords, restrict access to this file. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation Artifacts \(p. 92\)](#).

Capabilities

For stacks that contain certain resources, explicit acknowledgement that AWS CloudFormation might create or update those resources. For example, you must specify CAPABILITY_IAM if your stack template contains AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resources. For more information, see [Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates \(p. 17\)](#).

If you have IAM resources in your stack template, you must specify this property.

Role name

The name of the IAM service role that AWS CloudFormation assumes when it operates on resources in the specified stack.

Output file name

In the **Advanced** section, you can specify an output file name, such as `CreateStackOutput.json`, that AWS CodePipeline adds to the `output artifact` after performing the specified action.

If you don't specify a name, AWS CodePipeline doesn't generate an output artifact.

Parameter overrides

In the **Advanced** section, you can specify a JSON object that overrides template parameter values in the template configuration file. All parameter names must be present in the stack template.

We recommend that you use the template configuration file to specify most of your parameter values. Use parameter overrides to specify only dynamic parameter values (values that are unknown until you run the pipeline).

The following example defines a value for the `ParameterName` parameter by using a parameter override function. The function retrieves a value from an AWS CodePipeline input artifact. For more information about parameter override functions, see [Using Parameter Override Functions with AWS CodePipeline Pipelines \(p. 94\)](#).

```
{  
  "ParameterName" : { "Fn::GetParam" : [ "ArtifactName", "config-file-name.json", "ParamName" ] }  
}
```

Configuration Properties (JSON Object)

When you specify `CloudFormation` as a provider for a stage action, define the following properties within the `Configuration` property. Use the [JSON object](#) for the AWS CLI, AWS CodePipeline API, or AWS CloudFormation templates. For examples, see [Walkthrough: Building a Pipeline for Test and Production Stacks \(p. 82\)](#)

ActionMode

The AWS CloudFormation action that AWS CodePipeline invokes when processing the associated stage. Specify only one of the following action modes:

- `CHANGE_SET_EXECUTE` executes a change set.
- `CHANGE_SET_REPLACE` creates the change set if it doesn't exist based on the stack name and template that you submit. If the change set exists, AWS CloudFormation deletes it, and then creates a new one.
- `CREATE_UPDATE` creates the stack if the specified stack doesn't exist. If the stack exists, AWS CloudFormation updates the stack. Use this action to update existing stacks. AWS CodePipeline won't replace the stack.
- `DELETE_ONLY` deletes a stack. If you specify a stack that doesn't exist, the action completes successfully without deleting a stack.
- `REPLACE_ON_FAILURE` creates a stack if the specified stack doesn't exist. If the stack exists and is in a failed state (reported as `ROLLBACK_COMPLETE`, `ROLLBACK_FAILED`, `CREATE_FAILED`, `DELETE_FAILED`, or `UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED`), AWS CloudFormation deletes the stack and then creates a new stack. If the stack isn't in a failed state, AWS CloudFormation updates it. Use this action to automatically replace failed stacks without recovering or troubleshooting them. You would typically choose this mode for testing.

This property is required.

Capabilities

For stacks that contain certain resources, explicit acknowledgement that AWS CloudFormation might create or update those resources. For example, you must specify `CAPABILITY_IAM` if your stack template contains AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resources. For more information, see [Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates \(p. 17\)](#).

This property is conditional. If you have IAM resources in your stack template, you must specify this property.

ChangeSetName

The name of an existing change set or a new change set that you want to create for the specified stack.

This property is required for the following action modes: `CHANGE_SET_REPLACE` and `CHANGE_SET_EXECUTE`. For all other action modes, this property is ignored.

OutputFileName

A name for the output file, such as `CreateStackOutput.json`. AWS CodePipeline adds the file to the [output artifact](#) after performing the specified action.

This property is optional. If you don't specify a name, AWS CodePipeline doesn't generate an output artifact.

ParameterOverrides

A JSON object that specifies values for template parameters. If you specify parameters that are also specified in the template configuration file, these values override them. All parameter names must be present in the stack template.

We recommend that you use the template configuration file to specify most of your parameter values. Use parameter overrides to specify only dynamic parameter values (values that are unknown until you run the pipeline).

The following example defines a value for the `ParameterName` parameter by using a parameter override function. The function retrieves a value from an AWS CodePipeline input artifact. For more information about parameter override functions, see [Using Parameter Override Functions with AWS CodePipeline Pipelines \(p. 94\)](#).

```
{  
  "ParameterName" : { "Fn::GetParam" : [ "ArtifactName", "config-file-name.json", "ParamName" ] }  
}
```

This property is optional.

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM service role that AWS CloudFormation assumes when it operates on resources in a stack.

This property is required for the following action modes: `CREATE_UPDATE`, `REPLACE_ON_FAILURE`, `DELETE_ONLY`, and `CHANGE_SET_REPLACE`.

StackName

The name of an existing stack or a stack that you want to create.

This property is required for all action modes.

TemplateConfiguration

The location of a template configuration file, which follows the format

`ArtifactName::TemplateConfigurationFileName`. The template configuration file can contain template parameter values and a stack policy. Note that if you include sensitive information, such as passwords, restrict access to this file. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation Artifacts \(p. 92\)](#).

This property is optional.

TemplatePath

The location of an AWS CloudFormation template file, which follows the format

`ArtifactName::TemplateFileName`.

This property is required for the following action modes: `CREATE_UPDATE`, `REPLACE_ON_FAILURE`, and `CHANGE_SET_REPLACE`. For all other action modes, this property is ignored.

AWS CloudFormation Artifacts

AWS CodePipeline performs tasks on artifacts as AWS CodePipeline runs a pipeline. For AWS CloudFormation, artifacts can include a stack template file, a template configuration file, or both. AWS CodePipeline uses these artifacts to work with AWS CloudFormation stacks and change sets.

If you use Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) as a source repository, you must zip the template and template configuration files into a single file before you upload them to an S3 bucket. For

other repositories, such as GitHub and AWS CodeCommit, upload artifacts without zipping them. For more information, see [Create a Pipeline in AWS CodePipeline](#) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

You can add as many files as you need to your repository. For example, you might want to include two different configurations for the same template: one for a test configuration and another for a production configuration.

This topic describes each artifact type.

Topics

- [Stack Template File \(p. 93\)](#)
- [Template Configuration File \(p. 93\)](#)

Stack Template File

A stack template file defines the resources that AWS CloudFormation provisions and configures. These files are the same templates files that you use when you create or update stacks using AWS CloudFormation. You can use YAML or JSON-formatted templates. For more information about templates, see [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#).

Template Configuration File

A template configuration file is a JSON-formatted text file that specifies template parameter values, a [stack policy \(p. 144\)](#), or both. Use these configuration files to specify parameter values or a stack policy for a stack. All of the parameter values that you specify must be declared in the associated template.

If you include sensitive information—such as passwords—in this file, restrict access to it. For example, if you upload your artifact to an S3 bucket, use [S3 bucket policies or user policies](#) to restrict access.

To create a configuration file, use the following format :

```
{  
  "Parameters" : {  
    "NameOfTemplateParameter" : "ValueOfParameter",  
    ...  
  },  
  "StackPolicy" : {  
    "Statement" : [  
      "StackPolicyStatement"  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

The following example specifies TestEC2Key for the KeyName parameter, and adds a stack policy that allows all update actions except for an update that deletes a resource.

```
{  
  "Parameters" : {  
    "KeyName" : "TestEC2Key"  
  },  
  "StackPolicy" : {  
    "Statement" : [  
      {  
        "Effect" : "Allow",  
        "NotAction" : "Update:Delete",  
        "Principal": "*",
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
        "Resource" : "*"
    ]
}
}
```

Using Parameter Override Functions with AWS CodePipeline Pipelines

In an AWS CodePipeline stage, you can specify [parameter overrides \(p. 89\)](#) for AWS CloudFormation actions. Parameter overrides let you specify template parameter values that override values in a template configuration file. AWS CloudFormation provides functions to help you to specify dynamic values (values that are unknown until the pipeline runs).

Topics

- [Fn::GetArtifactAtt \(p. 94\)](#)
- [Fn::GetParam \(p. 95\)](#)

Fn::GetArtifactAtt

The Fn::GetArtifactAtt function retrieves the value of an attribute from an input artifact, such as the S3 bucket name where the artifact is stored. Use this function to specify attributes of an artifact, such as its filename or S3 bucket name.

When you run a pipeline, AWS CodePipeline copies and writes files to the pipeline's artifact store (an S3 bucket). AWS CodePipeline generates the filenames in the artifact store. These filenames are unknown before you run the pipeline.

For example, in your pipeline, you might have a source stage where AWS CodePipeline copies your AWS Lambda function source code to the artifact store. In the next stage, you have an AWS CloudFormation template that creates the Lambda function, but AWS CloudFormation requires the filename to create the function. You must use the Fn::GetArtifactAtt function to pass the exact S3 bucket and file names.

Syntax

Use the following syntax to retrieve an attribute value of an artifact.

```
{ "Fn::GetArtifactAtt" : [ "artifactName", "attributeName" ] }
```

artifactName

The name of the input artifact. You must declare this artifact as input for the associated action.

attributeName

The name of the artifact attribute whose value you want to retrieve. For details about each artifact attribute, see the following Attributes section.

Example

The following parameter overrides specify the BucketName and ObjectKey parameters by retrieving the S3 bucket name and filename of the LambdaFunctionSource artifact. This example assumes that AWS CodePipeline copied Lambda function source code and saved it as an artifact, for example, as part of a source stage.

```
{  
  "BucketName" : { "Fn::GetArtifactAtt" : [ "LambdaFunctionSource",  
  "BucketName" ] },  
  "ObjectKey" : { "Fn::GetArtifactAtt" : [ "LambdaFunctionSource",  
  "ObjectKey" ] }  
}
```

Attributes

You can retrieve the following attributes for an artifact.

BucketName

The name of the S3 bucket where the artifact is stored.

ObjectKey

The name of the .zip file that contains the artifact that is generated by AWS CodePipeline, such as 1ABCyZZ.zip.

URL

The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) URL of the artifact, such as https://s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/artifactstorebucket-yivcZW8jma0c/test/TemplateSo/1ABCyZZ.zip.

Fn::GetParam

The Fn::GetParam function returns a value from a key-value pair in a JSON-formatted file. The JSON file must be included in an artifact.

Use this function to retrieve output values from an AWS CloudFormation stack and use them as input for another action. For example, if you specify an output filename for an AWS CloudFormation action, AWS CodePipeline saves the output in a JSON file and then adds it to the output artifact's .zip file. Use the Fn::GetParam function to retrieve the output value, and use it as input for another action.

Syntax

Use the following syntax to retrieve a value from a key-value pair.

```
{ "Fn::GetParam" : [ "artifactName", "JSONFileName", "keyName" ] }
```

artifactName

The name of the artifact, which must be included as an input artifact for the associated action.

JSONFileName

The name of a JSON file that is contained in the artifact.

keyName

The name of the key whose value you want to retrieve.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate how to use the Fn::GetParam function in a parameter override.

Syntax

The following parameter override specifies the WebSiteURL parameter by retrieving the value of the URL key from the stack-output.json file that is in the WebStackOutput artifact.

```
{  
    "WebSiteURL" : { "Fn::GetParam" : [ "WebStackOutput", "stack-output.json",  
    "URL" ]}  
}
```

AWS CloudFormation Template Snippets

The following AWS CloudFormation template snippets, from an AWS CodePipeline pipeline, demonstrate how to pass stack outputs. These snippets show two stages of pipeline definition. The first stage creates a stack and save its outputs in the `TestOutput.json` file in the `StackAOutput` artifact. These values are specified by the `OutputFileName` and `OutputArtifacts` properties.

Create Stack A Stage

```
- Name: CreateTestStackA  
  Actions:  
    - Name: CloudFormationCreate  
      ActionTypeId:  
        Category: Deploy  
        Owner: AWS  
        Provider: CloudFormation  
        Version: '1'  
      Configuration:  
        ActionMode: CREATE_UPDATE  
        Capabilities: CAPABILITY_IAM  
        OutputFileName: TestOutput.json  
        RoleArn: !GetAtt [CFNRole, Arn]  
        StackName: StackA  
        TemplateConfiguration: TemplateSource::test-configuration.json  
        TemplatePath: TemplateSource::teststackA.yaml  
      InputArtifacts:  
        - Name: TemplateSourceA  
      OutputArtifacts:  
        - Name: StackAOutput  
      RunOrder: '1'
```

In a subsequent stage, stack B uses the outputs from stack A. In the `ParameterOverrides` property, the example uses the `Fn::GetParam` function to specify the `StackBInputParam` parameter. The resulting value is the value associated with the `StackAOutputName` key.

Create Stack B Stage

```
- Name: CreateTestStackB
  Actions:
    - Name: CloudFormationCreate
      ActionTypeId:
        Category: Deploy
        Owner: AWS
        Provider: CloudFormation
        Version: '1'
      Configuration:
        ActionMode: CREATE_UPDATE
        Capabilities: CAPABILITY_IAM
        RoleArn: !GetAtt [CFNRole, Arn]
        StackName: StackB
        TemplateConfiguration: TemplateSource::test-configuration.json
        TemplatePath: TemplateSource::teststackB.yaml
        ParameterOverrides:
          {
            "StackBInputParam" : { "Fn::GetParam" : [ "StackAOutput",
              "TestOutput.json", "StackAOutputName" ] }
          }
      InputArtifacts:
        - Name: TemplateSourceB
        - Name: StackAOutput
    RunOrder: '1'
```

Working with Stacks

A stack is a collection of AWS resources that you can manage as a single unit. In other words, you can create, update, or delete a collection of resources by creating, updating, or deleting stacks. All the resources in a stack are defined by the stack's AWS CloudFormation template. A stack, for instance, can include all the resources required to run a web application, such as a web server, a database, and networking rules. If you no longer require that web application, you can simply delete the stack, and all of its related resources are deleted.

AWS CloudFormation ensures all stack resources are created or deleted as appropriate. Because AWS CloudFormation treats the stack resources as a single unit, they must all be created or deleted successfully for the stack to be created or deleted. If a resource cannot be created, AWS CloudFormation rolls the stack back and automatically deletes any resources that were created. If a resource cannot be deleted, any remaining resources are retained until the stack can be successfully deleted.

You can work with stacks by using the AWS CloudFormation [console](#), [API](#), or [AWS CLI](#).

Note

You are charged for the stack resources for the time they were operating (even if you deleted the stack right away).

Topics

- [Using the AWS CloudFormation Console \(p. 98\)](#)
- [Using the AWS Command Line Interface \(p. 110\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#)
- [Exporting Stack Output Values \(p. 156\)](#)
- [Listing Stacks That Import an Exported Output Value \(p. 157\)](#)
- [Working with Microsoft Windows Stacks on AWS CloudFormation \(p. 158\)](#)

Using the AWS CloudFormation Console

The AWS CloudFormation console allows you to create, monitor, update and delete stacks directly from your web browser. This section contains guidance on using the AWS CloudFormation console to perform common actions.

In This Section

- Logging In to the Console (p. 99)
- Creating a Stack (p. 100)
- Creating an EC2 Key Pair (p. 107)
- Estimating the Cost of Your AWS CloudFormation Stack (p. 107)
- Viewing Stack Data and Resources (p. 108)
- Deleting a Stack (p. 109)
- Viewing Deleted Stacks (p. 109)

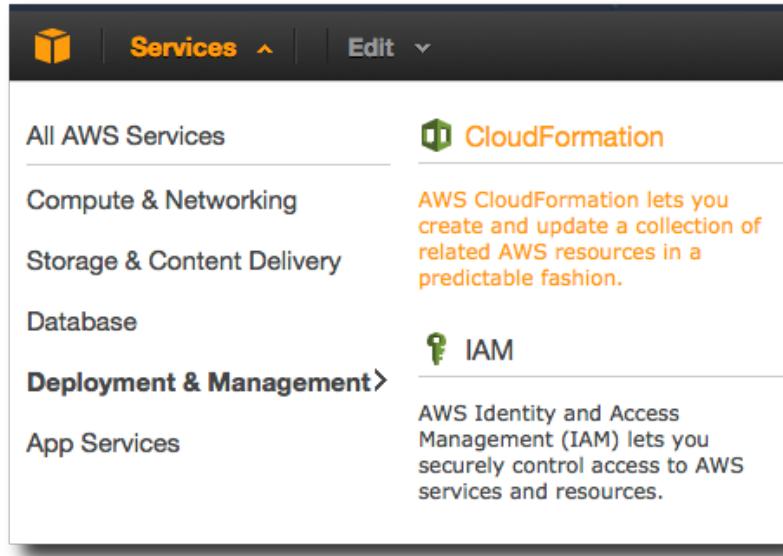
Logging In to the AWS CloudFormation Console

The AWS CloudFormation console allows you to create, monitor, update, and delete your AWS CloudFormation stacks with a web-based interface. It is part of the AWS Management Console.

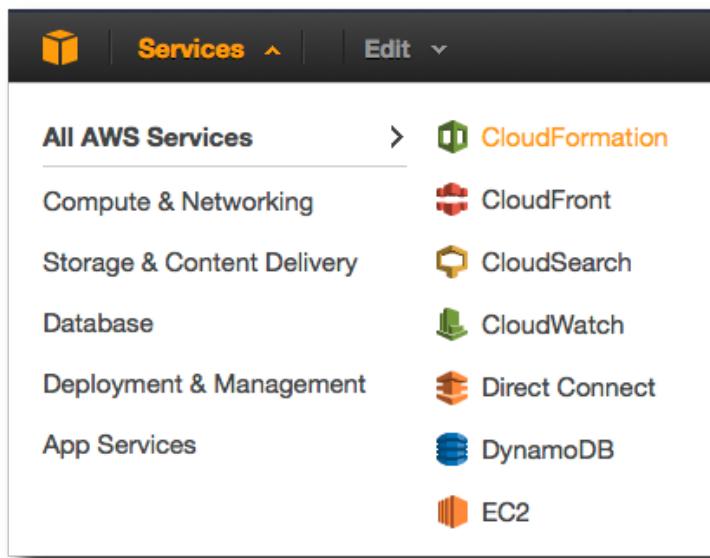
You can access the AWS CloudFormation console in a number of ways:

- Open the AWS CloudFormation console directly with the URL <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>. If you are not logged in to the AWS Management Console yet, you need to log in before using the AWS CloudFormation console.
- If you are logged into and using the AWS Management Console, you can access the AWS CloudFormation console by opening the **Services** menu and selecting **CloudFormation** in one of the following sub-menus:

- **Deployment and Management**



- All Services



If you don't have any AWS CloudFormation stacks running, you are presented with the option to [Create a stack](#). Otherwise, you see a list of your currently-running stacks.

See Also

- [Creating a Stack \(p. 100\)](#)

Creating a Stack on the AWS CloudFormation Console

Before you create a stack, you must have a template that describes what resources AWS CloudFormation will include in your stack. For more information, see [Working with AWS CloudFormation Templates \(p. 163\)](#).

Creating Stacks Using Change Sets

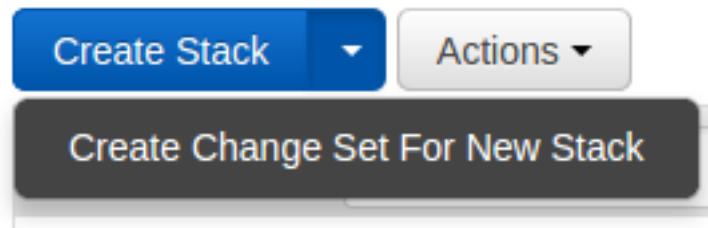
To preview how a AWS CloudFormation stack will be configured before creating the stack, create a change set. This functionality allows you to examine various configurations and make corrections and changes to your stack before executing the change set.

Creating a Change Set for a New Stack

To create a change set for a new stack, submit the configuration that you want to use by providing a template, input parameter values, or both.

To create a change set (console)

1. In the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), choose **Create Stack**, and then choose **Create Change Set for New Stack**.



2. On the **Select Template** page, specify the location of your template.
 - For a template stored locally, choose **Upload a template to Amazon S3**. Choose **File** to navigate to the file, choose the file, and then choose **Next**.
 - For a template stored in an Amazon S3 bucket, choose **Specify an Amazon S3 URL**. Type or paste the URL for the template, and then choose **Next**.

If your template is stored in a versioning-enabled bucket, you can specify a specific version, for example: <https://s3.amazonaws.com/templates/myTemplate.template?versionId=123ab1cdeKdOW5IH4GAcYbEngcpTJTDW>

For more information, see [Managing Objects in a Versioning-Enabled Bucket](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.

3. On the **Specify Details** page, configure the following items:
 - Type the **Stack name**.
 - (Optional) To identify your change set, type its **Name** and **Description**.
 - If your template contains parameters, type the parameter values in the **Parameters** section.

When you finish, choose **Next**.

4. (Optional) On the **Options** page, update the stack's service role, the stack tags, and the stack's Amazon SNS notification topic, and then choose **Next**.
5. On the **Review** page, review the proposed configuration.

If the template includes AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resources, select **I acknowledge that this template may create IAM resources** to acknowledge that AWS CloudFormation might create IAM resources if you execute this change set. IAM resources can modify permissions in your AWS account. Review these resources to ensure that you allow the correction actions. For more information, see [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

When you finish, choose **Create change set**.

While AWS CloudFormation begins to create the change set, the status of the change set is **CREATE_IN_PROGRESS**. When AWS CloudFormation completes the creation progress, it sets its status to **CREATE_COMPLETE**. In the **Changes** section, AWS CloudFormation lists the proposed configuration of your stack.

MyExampleChangeSet

Overview

ID arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1

Description

Created time 2016-10-26 17:02:45 UTC-0700

Status CREATE_COMPLETE

Stack name MyExampleStack

▶ Change set input

▼ Changes

The changes CloudFormation will make if you execute this change set.

Filter

Action	Logical ID	Physical ID	Resource type
Add	myCertificate		AWS::IoT::Certificate

If AWS CloudFormation fails to create the change set and reports the **CREATE_FAILED** status, fix the error displayed in the **Status** field, and then create a new change set. At this stage, you can try various configurations and make corrections and changes to your stack before executing the next change set.

6. To create a new stack using the change set, choose **Execute**, and then choose **Execute** again.

When you create a change set, AWS CloudFormation launches a stack and reports the **REVIEW_IN_PROGRESS** status until you execute the change set.

Creating a stack on the AWS CloudFormation console is an easy, wizard-driven process that consists of the following steps:

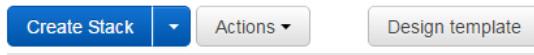
1. Starting the Create Stack wizard (p. 103)
2. Selecting a stack template (p. 103)
3. Specifying stack parameters (p. 105)
4. Setting Stack Options (p. 105)
5. Reviewing your stack (p. 106)

After creating a stack, you can monitor the stack's progress, view the stack's resources and outputs, update the stack, and delete it. Information about these actions are provided in their associated topics.

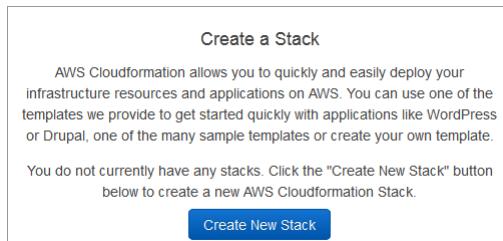
Starting the Create Stack Wizard

To create a stack on the AWS CloudFormation console

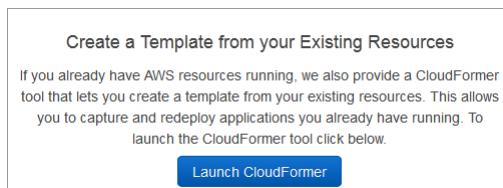
1. Log in to the AWS Management Console and select **CloudFormation** in the **Services** menu.
2. Create a new stack by using one of the following options:
 - Click **Create Stack**. This is the *only* option if you have a currently running stack.



- Click **Create New Stack** in the **CloudFormation Stacks** main window. This option is visible only if you have no running stacks.



- Click **Launch CloudFormer** in the **CloudFormation Stacks** main window to create a stack from currently running resources. This option is visible only if you have no running stacks.



For more information about using CloudFormer to create AWS CloudFormation stacks, see [Using CloudFormer to Create Templates \(p. 428\)](#).

Next, you [choose a stack template \(p. 103\)](#).

Selecting a Stack Template

After [starting the Create Stack wizard \(p. 103\)](#), you specify the template that you want AWS CloudFormation to use to create your stack.

AWS CloudFormation templates are JSON or YAML-formatted files that specify the AWS resources that make up your stack. For more information about AWS CloudFormation templates, see [Working with AWS CloudFormation Templates \(p. 163\)](#).

To choose a stack template:

1. On the **Select Template** page, choose a stack template by using one of the following options:

API Version 2010-05-15

Design a template

Use AWS CloudFormation Designer, a drag-and-drop interface, to create or modify an existing template. For more information, see [What Is AWS CloudFormation Designer? \(p. 192\)](#).

Choose a template

- **Select a sample template**

Select an AWS CloudFormation template from a list of samples. For descriptions of the templates, see [Sample Templates \(p. 1417\)](#).

To create a stack from existing AWS resources by using the CloudFormer tool, select **CloudFormer** from the list. For more information, see [Using CloudFormer to Create Templates \(p. 428\)](#).

- **Upload a template to Amazon S3**

Select an AWS CloudFormation template on your local computer. Choose **Choose File** to select the template file that you want to upload with a maximum size of 460,800 bytes.

If you use the CLI or API to create a stack, you can upload a template with maximum size of 512,000 bytes.

Note

If you upload a local template file, AWS CloudFormation uploads it to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket in your AWS account. The buckets are accessible to anyone with Amazon S3 permissions in your AWS account. If you don't already have an S3 bucket that was created by AWS CloudFormation, it creates a unique bucket for each region in which you upload a template file. If you already have an S3 bucket that was created by AWS CloudFormation in your AWS account, AWS CloudFormation adds the template to that bucket.

You can use your own bucket and manage its permissions by manually uploading templates to Amazon S3. When you create or update a stack, specify the Amazon S3 URL of a template file.

- **Specify an Amazon S3 template URL**

Specify a URL to a template in an Amazon S3 bucket.

Important

If your template includes nested stacks (for example, stacks described in other template documents located in subdirectories), ensure that your S3 bucket contains the necessary files and directories.

If you have a template in a versioning-enabled bucket, you can specify a specific version of the template, such as <https://s3.amazonaws.com/templates/myTemplate.template?versionId=123ab1cdeKdOW5IH4GAcYbEngcpTJTDW>. For more information, see [Managing Objects in a Versioning-Enabled Bucket](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.

The URL must point to a template with a maximum size of 460,800 bytes that is stored in an S3 bucket that you have read permissions to and that is located in the same region as the stack. The URL can be a maximum of 1024 characters long.

2. Click **Next** to accept your settings and proceed with [specifying the stack name and parameters \(p. 105\)](#).

AWS CloudFormation validates your template to catch syntax and some semantic errors, such as circular dependencies, before it creates any resources. During validation, AWS CloudFormation first checks if the template is valid JSON. If it isn't, AWS CloudFormation checks if the template is valid YAML. If both checks fail, AWS CloudFormation returns a template validation error.

Specifying Stack Name and Parameters

After selecting a stack template, specify the stack name and values for the parameters that were defined in the template.

With parameters, you can customize your stack at creation time. Your parameter values can be used in the stack template to modify how resources are configured. That way you don't have to hard code values in multiple templates to specify different settings. For more information about parameters in an AWS CloudFormation template, see [Parameters \(p. 168\)](#).

To specify the stack name parameter values

1. On the **Specify Details** page, type a stack name in the **Stack name** box.

The stack name is an identifier that helps you find a particular stack from a list of stacks. A stack name can contain only alphanumeric characters (case sensitive) and hyphens. It must start with an alphabetic character and cannot be longer than 128 characters.

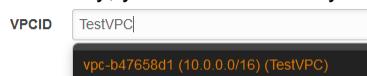
2. In the **Parameters** section, specify parameters that are defined in the stack template.

You can use or change any parameters with default values.

3. When you are satisfied with the parameter values, click **Next** to proceed with [setting options for your stack \(p. 105\)](#).

AWS-specific Parameter Types

When you create stacks that contain AWS-specific parameter types, the AWS CloudFormation console provides drop-down lists of valid values for those parameters. Depending on the parameter type, you can search for values by ID, name, or the value of the Name tag. For example, with the `AWS::EC2::VPC::Id` parameter type, you can search for a specific VPC ID, such as `vpc-b47658d1`. If the VPC was tagged with a name, such as `Name:TestVPC`, you can also search for `TestVPC`. Currently, you can search only for tag values with the `Name` key.



Note

The console doesn't provide a drop-down list or enable you to search for values with the `AWS::EC2::Image::Id` parameter type; AWS CloudFormation only verifies if the input values are valid Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Image IDs.

Group and Sort Parameters

The console alphabetically lists input parameters by their logical ID. When you create a template, you can use the `AWS::CloudFormation::Interface` metadata key to override the default ordering. For more information and an example of the `AWS::CloudFormation::Interface` metadata key, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Interface \(p. 529\)](#).

Setting AWS CloudFormation Stack Options

After specifying [parameters \(p. 168\)](#) that are defined in the template, you can set additional options for your stack.

You can set the following stack options:

Tags

Tags are arbitrary key-value pairs that can be used to identify your stack for purposes such as cost allocation. For more information about what tags are and how they can be used, see [Tagging Your Resources](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

A **Key** consists of any alphanumeric characters or spaces. Tag keys can be up to 127 characters long. A **Value** consists of any alphanumeric characters or spaces. Tag values can be up to 255 characters long.

Permissions

An existing AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service role that AWS CloudFormation can assume.

Instead of using your account credentials, AWS CloudFormation uses the role's credentials to create your stack. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation Service Role \(p. 19\)](#).

Notification Options

A new or existing Amazon Simple Notification Service topic where notifications about stack events are sent.

If you create an Amazon SNS topic, you must specify a name and an email address, where stack event notifications are sent.

Timeout

The number of minutes before stack creation times out. If the stack could not be created before the time expires, creation fails due to timeout and the stack is rolled back. By default, the stack creation never times out.

Rollback on failure

Specifies whether the stack should be rolled back if stack creation fails. Typically, you want to accept the default value of **Yes**. Select **No** if you want the stack's state retained even if creation fails, such as when you are debugging a stack template.

Stack policy

Defines the resources that you want to protect from unintentional updates during a stack update. By default, all resources can be updated during a stack update. For more information, see [Prevent Updates to Stack Resources \(p. 144\)](#).

To set stack options

1. On the **Options** screen of the **Create Stack** wizard, you can specify tags or set additional options by expanding the **Advanced** section.
2. When you have entered all of your stack options, click **Next Step** to proceed with [reviewing your stack \(p. 106\)](#).

Reviewing Your Stack and Estimating Stack Cost on the AWS CloudFormation Console

The final step before your stack is launched is to review the values entered while creating the stack. You can also estimate the cost of your stack.

1. On the **Review** page, review the details of your stack.

If you need to change any of the values prior to launching the stack, click **Back** to go back to the page that has the setting that you want to change.

2. (Optional) You can click the **Cost** link to estimate the cost of your stack. The AWS Simple Monthly Calculator displays values from your stack template and launch settings.
3. After you review the stack launch settings and the estimated cost of your stack, click **Create** to launch your stack.

Your stack appears in the list of AWS CloudFormation stacks, with a status of **CREATE_IN_PROGRESS**.

While your stack is being created (or afterward), you can use the stack detail pane to [view your stack's events, data, or resources \(p. 108\)](#). AWS CloudFormation automatically refreshes stack

events every minute. By viewing stack creation events, you can understand the sequence of events that lead to your stack's creation (or failure, if you are debugging your stack).

After your stack has been successfully created, its status changes to **CREATE_COMPLETE**. You can then select it (if necessary) and click the **Outputs** tab to view your stack's outputs if you have defined any in the template.

Creating an EC2 Key Pair

The use of some AWS CloudFormation resources and templates will require you to specify an Amazon EC2 key pair for authentication, such as when you are configuring SSH access to your instances.

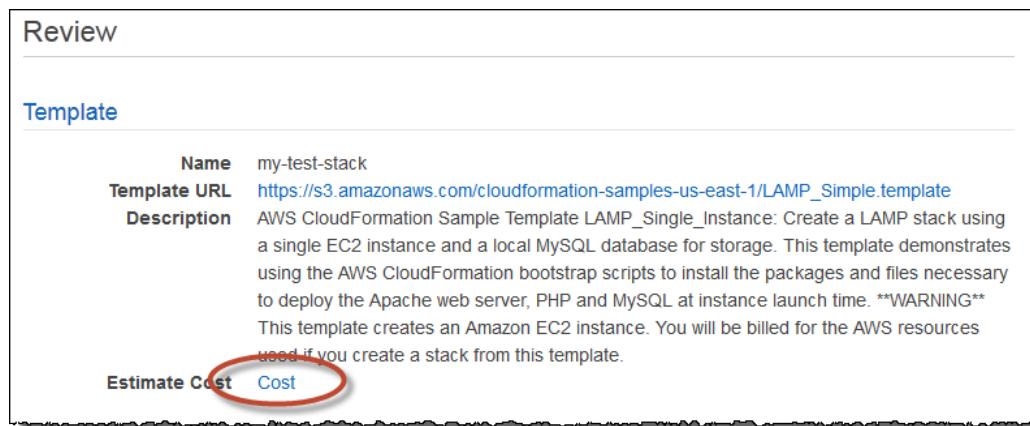
Amazon EC2 key pairs can be created with the AWS Management Console. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Key Pairs](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Estimating the Cost of Your AWS CloudFormation Stack

There is no additional charge for AWS CloudFormation. You pay for AWS resources (e.g. Amazon EC2 instances, Elastic Load Balancing load balancers and so on) created using AWS CloudFormation as if you created them by hand.

To estimate the cost of your stack

1. On the **Review** page of the **Create Stack** dialog, click the **Cost** link.



This link opens the **AWS Simple Monthly Calculator** in a new browser page (or tab, depending on how your browser is set up).

Note

Because you launched the calculator from the AWS CloudFormation console, it is pre-populated with your template configuration and parameter values. There are many additional configurable values that can provide you with a better estimate if you have an idea of how much data transfer you expect to your Amazon EC2 instance.

2. Click the **Estimate of your Monthly Bill** tab for a monthly estimate of running your stack, along with a categorized display of what factors contributed to the estimate.

Viewing AWS CloudFormation Stack Data and Resources on the AWS Management Console

After you've created an AWS CloudFormation stack, you can use the AWS Management Console to view its data and resources. You can view the following stack information:

Outputs

Displays outputs that were declared in the stack's template.

Resources

Displays the resources that are part of the stack.

Events

Displays the operations that are tracked when you create, update, or delete the stack.

Template

Displays the stack's template.

For stacks that contain transform, choose **View original template** to view the user-submitted template or **View processed template** to view the template after AWS CloudFormation has processed the transforms. AWS CloudFormation uses the processed template to create or update your stack.

Parameters

Displays the stack's parameters and their values.

Tags

Displays any tags that were associated with the stack.

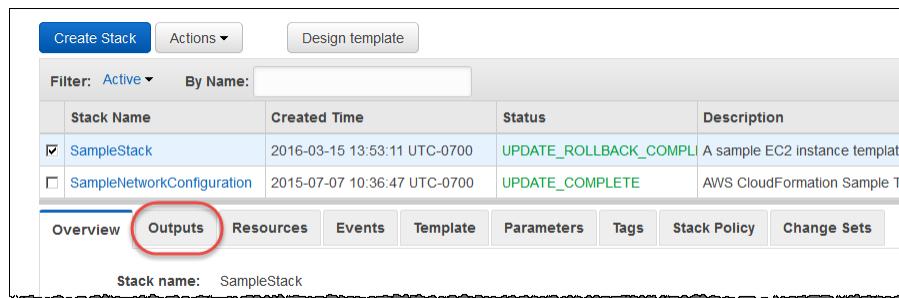
Stack Policy

Describes the stack resources that are protected against stack updates. To update these resources, they must be explicitly allowed during a stack update.

To view information about your AWS CloudFormation stack

1. Select your stack in the AWS CloudFormation console. This displays information in the stack detail pane.
2. In the detail pane, click a tab to view the related information about your stack.

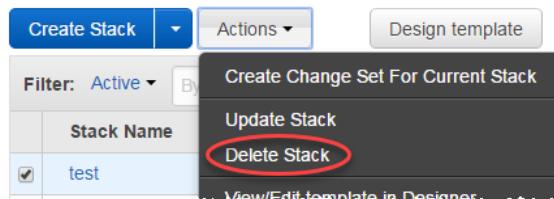
For example, click **Outputs** to view the outputs that are associated with your stack.



Deleting a Stack on the AWS CloudFormation Console

To delete a stack

1. From the list of stacks in the AWS CloudFormation console, select the stack that you want to delete (it must be currently running).
2. Choose **Actions** and then **Delete Stack**.



3. Click **Yes, Delete** when prompted.

Note

After stack deletion has begun, you cannot abort it. The stack proceeds to the **DELETE_IN_PROGRESS** state.

After the stack deletion is complete, the stack will be in the **DELETE_COMPLETE** state. Stacks in the **DELETE_COMPLETE** state are not displayed in the AWS CloudFormation console by default. To display deleted stacks, you must change the stack view setting as described in [Viewing Deleted Stacks \(p. 109\)](#).

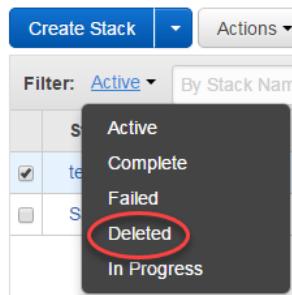
If the delete failed, the stack will be in the **DELETE_FAILED** state. For solutions, see the [Delete Stack Fails \(p. 1419\)](#) troubleshooting topic.

Viewing Deleted Stacks on the AWS CloudFormation Console

By default, the AWS CloudFormation console does not display stacks in the **DELETE_COMPLETE** state. To display information about deleted stacks, you must change the stack view.

To view deleted stacks

- In the AWS CloudFormation console, select **Deleted** from the **Filter** list.



AWS CloudFormation lists all of your deleted stacks (stacks with **DELETE_COMPLETE** status).

See Also

- [Deleting a Stack \(p. 109\)](#)
- [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#)

Related Topics

- [Using the AWS CLI \(p. 110\)](#)

Using the AWS Command Line Interface

With the AWS Command Line Interface (CLI), you can create, monitor, update and delete stacks from your system's terminal. You can also use the AWS CLI to automate actions through scripts. For more information about the AWS CLI, see the [AWS Command Line Interface User Guide](#).

If you use Windows PowerShell, AWS also offers the [AWS Tools for Windows PowerShell](#).

Note

The prior AWS CloudFormation CLI tools are still available, but not recommended. If you need information about the prior AWS CloudFormation CLI tools, see the [AWS CloudFormation CLI Reference](#) in the documentation archive.

Topics

- [Creating a Stack \(p. 110\)](#)
- [Describing and Listing Your Stacks \(p. 111\)](#)
- [Viewing Stack Event History \(p. 114\)](#)
- [Listing Resources \(p. 116\)](#)
- [Retrieving a Template \(p. 117\)](#)
- [Validating a Template \(p. 117\)](#)
- [Uploading Local Artifacts to an S3 Bucket \(p. 118\)](#)
- [Quickly Deploying Templates with Transforms \(p. 119\)](#)
- [Deleting a Stack \(p. 120\)](#)

Creating a Stack

To create a stack you run the `aws cloudformation create-stack` command. You must provide the stack name, the location of a valid template, and any input parameters.

Parameters are separated with a space and the key names are case sensitive. If you mistype a parameter key name when you run `aws cloudformation create-stack`, AWS CloudFormation doesn't create the stack and reports that the template doesn't contain that parameter.

Note

If you specify a local template file, AWS CloudFormation uploads it to an Amazon S3 bucket in your AWS account. AWS CloudFormation creates a unique bucket for each region in which you upload a template file. The buckets are accessible to anyone with Amazon S3 permissions in your AWS account. If an AWS CloudFormation-created bucket already exists, the template is added to that bucket.

You can use your own bucket and manage its permissions by manually uploading templates to Amazon S3. Then whenever you create or update a stack, specify the Amazon S3 URL of a template file.

By default, `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` returns parameter values. To prevent sensitive parameter values such as passwords from being returned, include a `NoEcho` property set to TRUE in your AWS CloudFormation template.

The following example creates the `myteststack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation create-stack --stack-name myteststack
--template-body file:///home/testuser/mytemplate.json
--parameters ParameterKey=Parm1,ParameterValue=test1
ParameterKey=Parm2,ParameterValue=test2
{
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/
myteststack/330b0120-1771-11e4-af37-50ba1b98bea6"
}
```

Describing and Listing Your Stacks

You can use two AWS CLI commands to get information about your AWS CloudFormation stacks: `aws cloudformation list-stacks` and `aws cloudformation describe-stacks`.

aws cloudformation list-stacks

The `aws cloudformation list-stacks` command enables you to get a list of any of the stacks you have created (even those which have been deleted up to 90 days). You can use an option to filter results by stack status, such as `CREATE_COMPLETE` and `DELETE_COMPLETE`. The `aws cloudformation list-stacks` command returns summary information about any of your running or deleted stacks, including the name, stack identifier, template, and status.

Note

The `aws cloudformation list-stacks` command returns information on deleted stacks for 90 days after they have been deleted.

The following example shows a summary of all stacks that have a status of `CREATE_COMPLETE`:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation list-stacks --stack-status-filter CREATE_COMPLETE
[
    {
        "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
myteststack/
644df8e0-0dff-11e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
        "TemplateDescription": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket:
Sample template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket.
**WARNING** This template creates an
S3 bucket. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a
stack from this template.",
        "StackStatusReason": null,
        "CreationTime": "2013-08-26T03:27:10.190Z",
        "StackName": "myteststack",
        "StackStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE"
    }
]
```

aws cloudformation describe-stacks

The `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` command provides information on your running stacks. You can use an option to filter results on a stack name. This command returns information about the stack, including the name, stack identifier, and status.

The following example shows summary information for the `myteststack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name myteststack
{
    "Stacks": [
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/a69442d0-0b8f-11e3-8b8a-500150b352e0",
            "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This template creates an S3 bucket. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.",
            "Tags": [],
            "Outputs": [
                {
                    "Description": "Name of S3 bucket to hold website content",
                    "OutputKey": "BucketName",
                    "OutputValue": "myteststack-s3bucket-jssofilzie2w"
                }
            ],
            "StackStatusReason": null,
            "CreationTime": "2013-08-23T01:02:15.422Z",
            "Capabilities": [],
            "StackName": "myteststack",
            "StackStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "DisableRollback": false
        }
    ]
}
```

If you don't use the `--stack-name` option to limit the output to one stack, information on all your running stacks is returned.

Stack Status Codes

You can specify one or more stack status codes to list only stacks with the specified status codes. The following table describes each stack status code:

Stack Status	Description
CREATE_COMPLETE	Successful creation of one or more stacks.
CREATE_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing creation of one or more stacks.
CREATE_FAILED	Unsuccessful creation of one or more stacks. View the stack events to see any associated error messages. Possible reasons for a failed creation include insufficient permissions to work with all resources in the stack, parameter values rejected by an AWS service, or a timeout during resource creation.
DELETE_COMPLETE	Successful deletion of one or more stacks. Deleted stacks are retained and viewable for 90 days.
DELETE_FAILED	Unsuccessful deletion of one or more stacks. Because the delete failed, you might have some resources that are still running; however, you cannot work with or update the stack. Delete the

Stack Status	Description
	stack again or view the stack events to see any associated error messages.
DELETE_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing removal of one or more stacks.
REVIEW_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing creation of one or more stacks with an expected StackId but without any templates or resources. Important A stack with this status code counts against the maximum possible number of stacks (p. 23) .
ROLLBACK_COMPLETE	Successful removal of one or more stacks after a failed stack creation or after an explicitly canceled stack creation. Any resources that were created during the create stack action are deleted.
ROLLBACK_FAILED	Unsuccessful removal of one or more stacks after a failed stack creation or after an explicitly canceled stack creation. Delete the stack or view the stack events to see any associated error messages.
ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing removal of one or more stacks after a failed stack creation or after an explicitly cancelled stack creation.
UPDATE_COMPLETE	Successful update of one or more stacks.
UPDATE_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing removal of old resources for one or more stacks after a successful stack update. For stack updates that require resources to be replaced, AWS CloudFormation creates the new resources first and then deletes the old resources to help reduce any interruptions with your stack. In this state, the stack has been updated and is usable, but AWS CloudFormation is still deleting the old resources.
UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing update of one or more stacks.
UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE	Successful return of one or more stacks to a previous working state after a failed stack update.
UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing removal of new resources for one or more stacks after a failed stack update. In this state, the stack has been rolled back to its previous working state and is usable, but AWS CloudFormation is still deleting any new resources it created during the stack update.
UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED	Unsuccessful return of one or more stacks to a previous working state after a failed stack update. You can delete the stack or contact customer support to restore the stack to a usable state.
UPDATE_ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS	Ongoing return of one or more stacks to the previous working state after failed stack update.

Viewing Stack Event History

You can track the status of the resources AWS CloudFormation is creating and deleting with the [aws cloudformation describe-stack-events](#) command. The amount of time to create or delete a stack depends on the complexity of your stack.

In the following example, a sample stack is created from a template file by using the [aws cloudformation create-stack](#) command. After the stack is created, the events that were reported during stack creation are shown by using the [aws cloudformation describe-stack-events](#) command.

The following example creates a stack with the name `myteststack` using the `sampletemplate.json` template file:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation create-stack --stack-name myteststack --template-body file:///home/local/test/sampletemplate.json
[
  {
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
    "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This template creates an S3 bucket.  
You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.",
    "Tags": [],
    "Outputs": [
      {
        "Description": "Name of S3 bucket to hold website content",
        "OutputKey": "BucketName",
        "OutputValue": "myteststack-s3bucket-jssofilzie2w"
      }
    ],
    "StackStatusReason": null,
    "CreationTime": "2013-08-23T01:02:15.422Z",
    "Capabilities": [],
    "StackName": "myteststack",
    "StackStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
    "DisableRollback": false
  }
]
```

The following example describes the `myteststack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation describe-stack-events --stack-name myteststack
{
  "StackEvents": [
    {
      "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
      "EventId": "af67ef60-0b8f-11e3-8b8a-500150b352e0",
      "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
      "ResourceType": "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",
      "Timestamp": "2013-08-23T01:02:30.070Z",
      "StackName": "myteststack",
      "PhysicalResourceId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/a69442d0-0b8f-11e3-8b8a-500150b352e0",
      "LogicalResourceId": "myteststack"
    },
  ]
}
```

```
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
    "EventId": "S3Bucket-CREATE_COMPLETE-1377219748025",
    "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
    "ResourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-23T01:02:28.025Z",
    "StackName": "myteststack",
    "ResourceProperties": "{\"AccessControl\":\"PublicRead\"}",
    "PhysicalResourceId": "myteststack-s3bucket-jssofilzie2w",
    "LogicalResourceId": "S3Bucket"
},
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
    "EventId": "S3Bucket-CREATE_IN_PROGRESS-1377219746688",
    "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
    "ResourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-23T01:02:26.688Z",
    "ResourceStatusReason": "Resource creation Initiated",
    "StackName": "myteststack",
    "ResourceProperties": "{\"AccessControl\":\"PublicRead\"}",
    "PhysicalResourceId": "myteststack-s3bucket-jssofilzie2w",
    "LogicalResourceId": "S3Bucket"
},
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
    "EventId": "S3Bucket-CREATE_IN_PROGRESS-1377219743862",
    "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
    "ResourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-23T01:02:23.862Z",
    "StackName": "myteststack",
    "ResourceProperties": "{\"AccessControl\":\"PublicRead\"}",
    "PhysicalResourceId": null,
    "LogicalResourceId": "S3Bucket"
},
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
    "EventId": "a69469e0-0b8f-11e3-8b8a-500150b352e0",
    "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
    "ResourceType": "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-23T01:02:15.422Z",
    "ResourceStatusReason": "User Initiated",
    "StackName": "myteststack",
    "PhysicalResourceId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/myteststack/a69442d0-0b8f-11e3-8b8a-500150b352e0",
    "LogicalResourceId": "myteststack"
}
]
```

Note

You can run the `aws cloudformation describe-stack-events` command while the stack is being created to view events as they are reported.

The most recent events are reported first. The following table describe the fields returned by the `aws cloudformation describe-stack-events` command:

Field	Description
EventId	Event identifier
StackName	Name of the stack that the event corresponds to
StackId	Identifier of the stack that the event corresponds to
LogicalResourceId	Logical identifier of the resource
PhysicalResourceId	Physical identifier of the resource
ResourceProperties	Properties of the resource
ResourceType	Type of the resource
Timestamp	Time when the event occurred
ResourceStatus	The status of the resource, which can be one of the following status codes: <i>CREATE_COMPLETE</i> <i>CREATE_FAILED</i> <i>CREATE_IN_PROGRESS</i> <i>DELETE_COMPLETE</i> <i>DELETE_FAILED</i> <i>DELETE_IN_PROGRESS</i> <i>DELETE_SKIPPED</i> <i>UPDATE_COMPLETE</i> <i>UPDATE_FAILED</i> <i>UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS</i> . The <i>DELETE_SKIPPED</i> status applies to resources with a deletion policy attribute of <i>retain</i> .
ResourceStatusReason	More information on the status

Listing Resources

Immediately after you run the `aws cloudformation create-stack` command, you can list its resources using the `aws cloudformation list-stack-resources` command. This command lists a summary of each resource in the stack that you specify with the `--stack-name` parameter. The report includes a summary of the stack, including the creation or deletion status.

The following example shows the resources for the `myteststack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation list-stack-resources --stack-name myteststack
{
    "StackResourceSummaries": [
        {
            "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
            "ResourceStatusReason": null,
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2013-08-23T01:02:28.025Z",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "myteststack-s3bucket-sample",
            "LogicalResourceId": "S3Bucket"
        }
    ]
}
```

AWS CloudFormation reports resource details on any running or deleted stack. If you specify the name of a stack whose status is *CREATE_IN_PROGRESS*, AWS CloudFormation reports only those resources whose status is *CREATE_COMPLETE*.

Note

The `aws cloudformation describe-stack-resources` command returns information on deleted stacks for 90 days after they have been deleted.

Retrieving a Template

AWS CloudFormation stores the template you use to create your stack as part of the stack. You can retrieve the template from AWS CloudFormation using the [aws cloudformation get-template](#) command.

Note

The `aws cloudformation get-template` command returns the deleted stacks templates for up to 90 days after the stack has been deleted.

The following example shows the template for the `myteststack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation get-template --stack-name myteststack
{
    "TemplateBody": {
        "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
        "Outputs": {
            "BucketName": {
                "Description": "Name of S3 bucket to hold website content",
                "Value": {
                    "Ref": "S3Bucket"
                }
            }
        },
        "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This template creates an S3 bucket.
You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.",
        "Resources": {
            "S3Bucket": {
                "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
                "Properties": {
                    "AccessControl": "PublicRead"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

The output contains the entire template body, enclosed in quotation marks.

Validating a Template

To check your template file for syntax errors, you can use the [aws cloudformation validate-template](#) command.

Note

The `aws cloudformation validate-template` command is designed to check only the syntax of your template. It does not ensure that the property values that you have specified for a resource are valid for that resource. Nor does it determine the number of resources that will exist when the stack is created.

To check the operational validity, you need to attempt to create the stack. There is no sandbox or test area for AWS CloudFormation stacks, so you are charged for the resources you create during testing.

During validation, AWS CloudFormation first checks if the template is valid JSON. If it isn't, AWS CloudFormation checks if the template is valid YAML. If both checks fail, AWS CloudFormation returns a template validation error. You can validate templates locally by using the `--template-`

`body` parameter, or remotely with the `--template-url` parameter. The following example validates a template in a remote location:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation validate-template --template-url https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-east-1/S3_Bucket.template
{
    "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This template creates an S3 bucket. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.",
    "Parameters": [],
    "Capabilities": []
}
```

The expected result is no error message, with information about all parameters listed.

The following example shows an error with a local template file:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation validate-template --template-body file:///home/local/test/sampletemplate.json
{
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "4ae33ec0-1988-11e3-818b-e15a6df955cd"
    },
    "Errors": [
        {
            "Message": "Template format error: JSON not well-formed. (line 11, column 8)",
            "Code": "ValidationException",
            "Type": "Sender"
        }
    ],
    "Capabilities": [],
    "Parameters": []
}
A client error (ValidationException) occurred: Template format error: JSON not well-formed. (line 11, column 8)
```

Uploading Local Artifacts to an S3 Bucket

For some resource properties that require an Amazon S3 location (a bucket name and filename), you can specify local references instead. For example, you might specify the S3 location of your AWS Lambda function's source code or an Amazon API Gateway REST API's OpenAPI (formerly Swagger) file. Instead of manually uploading the files to an S3 bucket and then adding the location to your template, you can specify local references, called local artifacts, in your template and then use the `package` command to quickly upload them. A local artifact is a path to a file or folder that the `package` command uploads to Amazon S3. For example, an artifact can be a local path to your AWS Lambda function's source code or an Amazon API Gateway REST API's OpenAPI file.

If you specify a file, the command directly uploads it to the S3 bucket. After uploading the artifacts, the command returns a copy of your template, replacing references to local artifacts with the S3 location where the command uploaded the artifacts. Then, you can use the returned template to create or update a stack.

If you specify a folder, the command creates a .zip file for the folder, and then uploads the .zip file. If you don't specify a path, the command creates a .zip file for the working directory, and uploads it. You can specify an absolute or relative path, where the relative path is relative to your template's location.

You can use local artifacts only for resource properties that the package command supports. For more information about this command and a list of the supported resource properties, see the `aws cloudformation package` command in the [AWS Command Line Interface Reference](#).

The following template specifies the local artifact for a Lambda function's source code. The source code is stored in the user's `/home/user/code/lambdafunction` folder.

Original Template

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Transform: 'AWS::Serverless-2016-10-31'
Resources:
  MyFunction:
    Type: 'AWS::Serverless::Function'
    Properties:
      Handler: index.handler
      Runtime: nodejs4.3
      CodeUri: /home/user/code/lambdafunction
```

The following command creates a .zip file containing the function's source code folder, and then uploads the .zip file to the root folder of the `my-bucket` bucket.

Package Command

```
aws cloudformation package --template /path_to_template/template.json --s3-bucket mybucket --output json > packaged-template.json
```

The command saves the template that it generates to the path specified by the `--output` option. The command replaces the artifact with the S3 location, as shown in the following example:

Resulting Template

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Transform: 'AWS::Serverless-2016-10-31'
Resources:
  MyFunction:
    Type: 'AWS::Serverless::Function'
    Properties:
      Handler: index.handler
      Runtime: nodejs4.3
      CodeUri: s3://mybucket/lambdafunction.zip
```

Quickly Deploying Templates with Transforms

AWS CloudFormation requires you to use a change set to create a template that includes transforms. Instead of independently creating and then executing a change set, use the `aws cloudformation deploy` command. When you run this command, it creates a change set, executes the change set, and then terminates. This command reduces the numbers of required steps when you create or update a stack that includes transforms.

The following command creates a new stack by using the `my-template.json` template.

```
aws cloudformation deploy --template /path_to_template/my-template.json --stack-name my-new-stack --parameter-overrides Key1=Value1 Key2=Value2
```

For more information, see the `aws cloudformation deploy` command in the [AWS Command Line Interface Reference](#)

Deleting a Stack

To delete a stack, you run the `aws cloudformation delete-stack` command. You must specify the name of the stack that you want to delete. When you delete a stack, you delete the stack and all of its resources.

The following example deletes the `myteststack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name myteststack
```

AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates

When you need to make changes to a stack's settings or change its resources, you update the stack instead of deleting it and creating a new stack. For example, if you have a stack with an EC2 instance, you can update the stack to change the instance's AMI ID.

When you update a stack, you submit changes, such as new input parameter values or an updated template. AWS CloudFormation compares the changes you submit with the current state of your stack and updates only the changed resources. For a summary of the update workflow, see [How Does AWS CloudFormation Work? \(p. 6\)](#).

Note

When updating a stack, AWS CloudFormation might interrupt resources or replace updated resources, depending on which properties you update. For more information about resource update behaviors, see [Update Behaviors of Stack Resources \(p. 121\)](#).

Update Methods

AWS CloudFormation provides two methods for updating stacks: *direct update* or creating and executing *change sets*. When you directly update a stack, you submit changes and AWS CloudFormation immediately deploys them. Use direct updates when you want to quickly deploy your updates.

With change sets, you can preview the changes AWS CloudFormation will make to your stack, and then decide whether to apply those changes. Change sets are JSON-formatted documents that summarize the changes AWS CloudFormation will make to a stack. Use change sets when you want to ensure that AWS CloudFormation doesn't make unintentional changes or when you want to consider several options. For example, you can use a change set to verify that AWS CloudFormation won't replace your stack's database instances during an update.

Topics

- [Update Behaviors of Stack Resources \(p. 121\)](#)
- [Modifying a Stack Template \(p. 122\)](#)
- [Updating Stacks Using Change Sets \(p. 124\)](#)
- [Updating Stacks Directly \(p. 140\)](#)
- [Monitoring the Progress of a Stack Update \(p. 142\)](#)
- [Canceling a Stack Update \(p. 144\)](#)
- [Prevent Updates to Stack Resources \(p. 144\)](#)
- [Continue Rolling Back an Update \(p. 155\)](#)

Update Behaviors of Stack Resources

When you submit an update, AWS CloudFormation updates resources based on differences between what you submit and the stack's current template. Resources that have not changed run without disruption during the update process. For updated resources, AWS CloudFormation uses one of the following update behaviors:

Update with No Interruption

AWS CloudFormation updates the resource without disrupting operation of that resource and without changing the resource's physical ID. For example, if you update any property on an [AWS::CloudTrail::Trail \(p. 540\)](#) resource, AWS CloudFormation updates the trail without disruption.

Updates with Some Interruption

AWS CloudFormation updates the resource with some interruption and retains the physical ID. For example, if you update certain properties on an [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) resource, the instance might have some interruption while AWS CloudFormation and Amazon EC2 reconfigure the instance.

Replacement

AWS CloudFormation recreates the resource during an update, which also generates a new physical ID. AWS CloudFormation creates the replacement resource first, changes references from other dependent resources to point to the replacement resource, and then deletes the old resource. For example, if you update the `Engine` property of an [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#) resource type, AWS CloudFormation creates a new resource and replaces the current DB instance resource with the new one.

The method AWS CloudFormation uses depends on which property you update for a given resource type. The update behavior for each property is described in the [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

Depending on the update behavior, you can decide when to modify resources to reduce the impact of these changes on your application. In particular, you can plan when resources must be *replaced* during an update. For example, if you update the `Port` property of an [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#) resource type, AWS CloudFormation replaces the DB instance by creating a new DB instance with the updated port setting and deletes the old DB instance. Before the update, you might plan to do the following to prepare for the database replacement:

- Take a snapshot of the current databases.
- Prepare a strategy for how applications that use that DB instance will handle an interruption while the DB instance is being replaced.
- Ensure that the applications that use that DB instance take into account the updated port setting and any other updates you have made.
- Use the DB snapshot to restore the databases on the new DB instance.

This example is not exhaustive; it's meant to give you an idea of the things to plan for when a resource is replaced during an update.

Note

If the template includes one or more [nested stacks \(p. 532\)](#), AWS CloudFormation also initiates an update for every nested stack. This is necessary to determine whether the nested stacks have been modified. AWS CloudFormation updates only those resources in the nested stacks that have changes specified in corresponding templates.

Modifying a Stack Template

If you want to modify resources and properties that are declared in a stack template, you must modify the stack's template. To ensure that you update only the resources that you intend to update, use the template for the existing stack as a starting point and then make your updates to that template. If you are managing your template in a source control system, use a copy of that template as a starting point. Otherwise, you can get a copy of a stack template from AWS CloudFormation.

If you want to modify just the parameters or settings of a stack (like a stack's Amazon SNS topic), you can reuse the existing stack template. You don't need to get a copy of the stack template or make any modification to the stack template.

Note

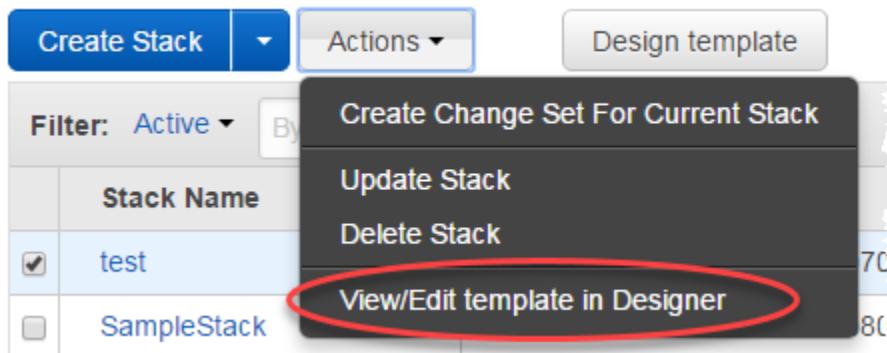
If your template includes an unsupported change, AWS CloudFormation returns a message saying that the change is not permitted. This message might occur asynchronously, however, because resources are created and updated by AWS CloudFormation in a non-deterministic order by default.

Topics

- [To update a stack's template by using the console \(p. 122\)](#)
- [To get and modify a template for a stack from AWS CloudFormation by using the command line \(p. 124\)](#)

To update a stack's template by using the console

1. In the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), select the stack that you want to update and then choose the **Actions** and then **View in Designer**.



AWS CloudFormation opens a copy of the stack's template in AWS CloudFormation Designer.

2. Modify the template.

You can use the AWS CloudFormation Designer drag-and-drop interface or the integrated JSON editor to modify the template. For more information about using AWS CloudFormation Designer, see [What Is AWS CloudFormation Designer? \(p. 192\)](#).

Modify only the resources that you want to update. Use the *same values* as the current stack configuration for resources and properties that you aren't updating. You can modify the template by completing any of the following actions:

- Add new resources, or remove existing resources.

For most resources, changing the logical name of a resource is equivalent to deleting that resource and replacing it with a new one. Any other resources that depend on the renamed

resource also need to be updated and might cause them to be replaced. Other resources require you to update a property (not just the logical name) in order to trigger an update.

- Add, modify, or delete properties of existing resources.

Consult the [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#) for information about the effects of updating particular resource properties. For each property, the effects of an update will be one of the following:

- *Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)*
- *Update requires: Some interruptions (p. 121)*
- *Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)*
- Add, modify, or delete attributes for resources (Metadata, DependsOn, CreationPolicy, UpdatePolicy, and DeletionPolicy).

Important

You cannot update the CreationPolicy, DeletionPolicy, or UpdatePolicy attribute by itself. You can update them only when you include changes that add, modify, or delete resources. For example, you can add or modify a metadata attribute of a resource.

- Add, modify, or delete parameter declarations. However, you cannot add, modify, or delete a parameter that is used by a resource that does not support updates.
- Add, modify, or delete mapping declarations.

Important

You cannot update a mapping by itself if the values in the mapping are not being used by your stack. You need to include changes that add, modify, or delete resources. For example, you can add or modify a metadata attribute of a resource. If you update a mapping value that your stack is using, you don't need to make any other changes to trigger an update.

- Add, modify, or delete condition declarations.

Important

You cannot update conditions by themselves. You can update conditions only when you include changes that add, modify, or delete resources. For example, you can add or modify a metadata attribute of a resource.

- Add, modify, or delete output value declarations.

Some resources or properties may have constraints on property values or changes to those values. For example, changes to the AllocatedStorage property of an [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#) resource must be greater than the current setting. If the value specified for the update does not meet those constraints, the update for that resource will fail. For the specific constraints on AllocatedStorage changes, see [ModifyDBInstance](#).

Updates to a resource can affect the properties of other resources. If you used the [Ref function \(p. 1392\)](#) or the [Fn::GetAtt function \(p. 1373\)](#) to specify an attribute from an updated resource as part of a property value in another resource in the template, AWS CloudFormation will also update the resource that contains the reference to the property that has changed. For example, if you updated the MasterUsername property of an AWS::RDS::DBInstance resource and you had an AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration resource that had a UserData property that contained a reference to the DB instance name using the Ref function, AWS CloudFormation would recreate the DB instance with a new name and also update the LaunchConfiguration resource.

3. From the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, choose the **Validate template** () to check for any syntax errors in your template.

View and fix any errors in the **Errors** pane, and then validate the template again. If you don't see any errors, your template is syntactically valid.

4. From the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, choose the **File** menu (DOC) and then **Save** to save the template in an S3 bucket or locally.

To get and modify a template for a stack from AWS CloudFormation by using the command line

1. Use the command `aws cloudformation get-template` to get the template for the stack you want to update.
2. Copy the template, paste it into a text file, modify it, and save it. Make sure that you copy *only* the template. The command encloses the template in quotation marks, but do not copy the quotation marks surrounding the template. The template itself starts with an open brace and ends with the final close brace. Specify changes to the stack's resources in this file.

Updating Stacks Using Change Sets

When you need to update a stack, understanding how your changes will affect running resources before you implement them can help you update stacks with confidence. Change sets allow you to preview how proposed changes to a stack might impact your running resources, for example, whether your changes will delete or replace any critical resources. AWS CloudFormation makes the changes to your stack only when you decide to execute the change set, allowing you to decide whether to proceed with your proposed changes or explore other changes by creating another change set. You can create and manage change sets using the AWS CloudFormation console, AWS CLI, or AWS CloudFormation API.

Topics

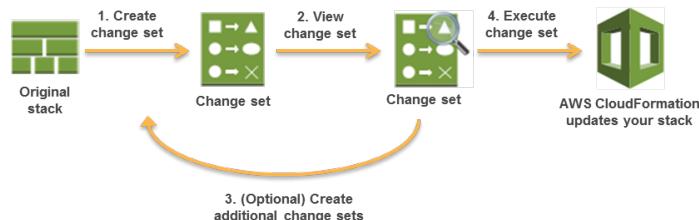
- [Creating a Change Set \(p. 125\)](#)
- [Viewing a Change Set \(p. 128\)](#)
- [Executing a Change Set \(p. 131\)](#)
- [Deleting a Change Set \(p. 132\)](#)
- [Example Change Sets \(p. 133\)](#)

Important

Change sets don't indicate whether AWS CloudFormation will successfully update a stack. For example, a change set doesn't check if you will surpass an account [limit \(p. 23\)](#), if you're updating a [resource \(p. 435\)](#) that doesn't support updates, or if you have insufficient [permissions \(p. 11\)](#) to modify a resource, all of which can cause a stack update to fail. If an update fails, AWS CloudFormation attempts to roll back your resources to their original state.

Change Set Overview

The following diagram summarizes how you use change sets to update a stack:



1. Create a change set by submitting changes for the stack that you want to update. You can submit a modified stack template or modified input parameter values. AWS CloudFormation compares your

stack with the changes that you submitted to generate the change set; it doesn't make changes to your stack at this point.

2. View the change set to see which stack settings and resources will change. For example, you can see which resources AWS CloudFormation will add, modify, or delete.
3. Optional: If you want to consider other changes before you decide which changes to make, create additional change sets. Creating multiple change sets helps you understand and evaluate how different changes will affect your resources. You can create as many change sets as you need.
4. Execute the change set that contains the changes that you want to apply to your stack. AWS CloudFormation updates your stack with those changes.

Note

After you execute a change, AWS CloudFormation removes all change sets that are associated with the stack because they aren't applicable to the updated stack.

You can also delete change sets to prevent executing a change set that shouldn't be applied.

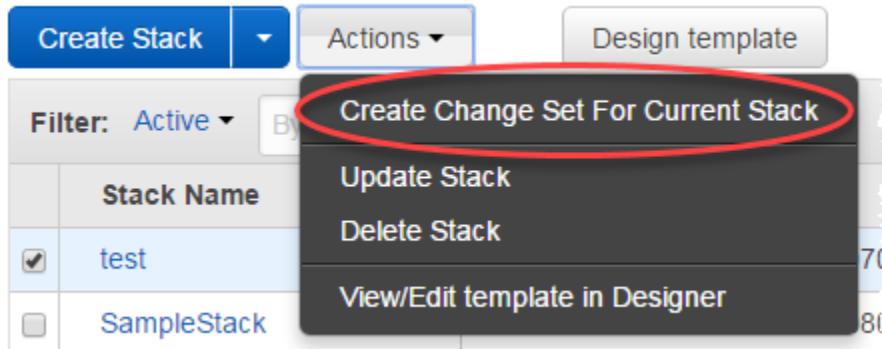
Creating a Change Set

To create a change set for a running stack, submit the changes that you want to make by providing a modified template, new input parameter values, or both. AWS CloudFormation generates a change set by comparing your stack with the changes you submitted.

To modify a template, for example to add a new resource to your stack, modify a copy of the current template before creating the change set. For more information, see [Modifying a Stack Template \(p. 122\)](#).

To create a change set (console)

1. In the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), from the list of stacks, select the running stack for which you want to create a change set.
2. Choose **Actions**, and then choose **Create Change Set**.



3. If you modified the stack template, specify the location of the updated template. If not, select **Use current template**.
 - For a template stored locally on your computer, select **Upload a template to Amazon S3**. Choose **Choose File** to navigate to the file and select it, and then click **Next**.
 - For a template stored in an Amazon S3 bucket, select **Specify an Amazon S3 URL**. Enter or paste the URL for the template, and then click **Next**.

If you have a template in a versioning-enabled bucket, you can specify a specific version of the template, such as `https://s3.amazonaws.com/templates/myTemplate.template?version=1.2`.

versionId=123ab1cdeKdOW5IH4GAcYbEngcpTJTDW. For more information, see [Managing Objects in a Versioning-Enabled Bucket](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.

4. On the **Specify Details** page, type information about the change set and, if necessary, modify the parameter values that you want to change, and then choose **Next**.

In the **Specify Details** section, specify a name for the change set. You can also specify a description of the change set to identify its purpose.

If your template contains parameters, in the **Parameters** section, change applicable parameter values. If you're reusing the stack's template, AWS CloudFormation populates each parameter with the current value in the stack, with the exception of parameters declared with the `NoEcho` attribute. To use existing values for those parameters, select **Use existing value**.

5. On the **Options** page, you can update the stack's service role, the stack tags, or the stack's Amazon SNS notification topic, as applicable, and then choose **Next**.
6. Review the changes for this change set.

If the template includes AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resources, select **I acknowledge that this template may create IAM resources** to acknowledge that AWS CloudFormation might create IAM resources if you execute this change set. IAM resources can modify permissions in your AWS account; review these resources to ensure that you're permitting only the actions that you intend. For more information, see [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

7. Choose **Create change set**.

You're redirected to the change set's detail page. While AWS CloudFormation generates the change set, the status of the change set is **CREATE_IN_PROGRESS**. After it has created the change set, AWS CloudFormation sets the status to **CREATE_COMPLETE**. In the **Changes** section, AWS CloudFormation lists all of the changes that it will make to your stack. For more information, see [Viewing a Change Set \(p. 128\)](#).

SampleChangeSet-addremove

Overview

ID arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:██████████

Description

Created time 2016-03-17 18:44:08 UTC-0700

Status CREATE_COMPLETE

Stack name SampleStack

▶ Change set input

▼ Changes

The changes CloudFormation will make if you execute this change set.

Action	Logical ID	Physical ID	Resource type	Replacing
Add	AutoScalingGroup		AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup	
Add	LaunchConfig		AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration	
Remove	MyEC2Instance	i-██████████	AWS::EC2::Instance	

If AWS CloudFormation fails to create the change set (reports FAILED status), fix the error displayed in the **Status** field, and recreate the change set.

To create a change set (AWS CLI)

- Run the [aws cloudformation create-change-set](#) command.

You submit your changes as command options. You can specify new parameter values, a modified template, or both. For example, the following command creates a change set named SampleChangeSet for the SampleStack stack. The change set uses the current stack's template, but with a different value for the Purpose parameter:

```
aws cloudformation create-change-set --stack-name
    arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000
--change-set-name SampleChangeSet --use-previous-template --
parameters ParameterKey="InstanceType",UsePreviousValue=true
ParameterKey="KeyValuePair",UsePreviousValue=true
ParameterKey="Purpose",ParameterValue="production"
```

Viewing a Change Set

After you create a change set, you can view the proposed changes before executing them. You can use the AWS CloudFormation console, AWS CLI, or AWS CloudFormation API to view change sets. The AWS CloudFormation console provides a summary of the changes and a detailed list of changes in JSON format. The AWS CLI and AWS CloudFormation API return a detailed list of changes in JSON format.

To view a change (console)

1. In the AWS CloudFormation console, choose the stack that has the change set that you want to view.
2. In the stack detail pane, choose **Change Sets** to view a list of the stack's change sets.

The screenshot shows the AWS CloudFormation console interface. At the top, there are three buttons: 'Create Stack', 'Actions ▾', and 'Design template'. Below this is a search bar with 'Filter: Active' and 'By Name:'. A table lists two stacks: 'SampleStack' (selected) and 'SampleNetworkConfiguration'. The 'SampleStack' row shows 'Created Time: 2016-03-15 13:53:11 UTC-0700', 'Status: UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE', and 'Description: A sample EC2 instance template'. The 'SampleNetworkConfiguration' row shows 'Created Time: 2015-07-07 10:36:47 UTC-0700', 'Status: UPDATE_COMPLETE', and 'Description: AWS CloudFormation Sample Te...'. Below the table is a navigation bar with tabs: Overview (selected), Outputs, Resources, Events, Template, Parameters, Tags, Stack Policy, and Change Sets (circled in red). At the bottom, it says 'Stack name: SampleStack'.

3. Choose the change set that you want view.

The AWS CloudFormation console directs you to the change set's detail page, where you can see the time the change set was created, its status, the input used to generate the change set, and a summary of changes.

In the **Changes** section, each line represents a resource that AWS CloudFormation will add, delete, or modify. AWS CloudFormation adds a resource when you add a resource to the stack's template. AWS CloudFormation deletes a resource when you delete an existing resource from the stack's template. AWS CloudFormation modifies a resource when you change the properties of a resource. Note that a modification can cause the resource to be interrupted or replaced (recreated). For more information about resource update behaviors, see [Update Behaviors of Stack Resources \(p. 121\)](#).

To focus on specific changes, use the filter view. For example, filter for a specific resource type, such as `AWS::EC2::Instance`. To filter for a specific resource, specify its logical or physical ID, such as `myWebServer` or `i-123abcd4`.

If you want to consider other changes before you decide which changes to make, create additional change sets.

To view a change set (AWS CLI)

1. To get the ID of the change set, run the `aws cloudformation list-change-sets` command.

Specify the stack ID of the stack that has the change set that you want to view, as shown in the following example:

```
aws cloudformation list-change-sets --stack-name
arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000
```

AWS CloudFormation returns a list of change sets, similar to the following:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:stack/SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-
a123-00abc0abc000",
            "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet",
            "CreationTime": "2016-03-16T20:44:05.889Z",
            "StackName": "SampleStack",
            "ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:changeSet/SampleChangeSet/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-
a123-00abc0abc000"
        },
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:stack/SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-
a123-00abc0abc000",
            "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet-conditional",
            "CreationTime": "2016-03-16T21:15:56.398Z",
            "StackName": "SampleStack",
            "ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:changeSet/SampleChangeSet-
conditional/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000"
        },
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:stack/SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-
a123-00abc0abc000",
            "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet-replacement",
            "CreationTime": "2016-03-16T21:03:37.706Z",
            "StackName": "SampleStack",
            "ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:changeSet/SampleChangeSet-
replacement/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000"
        }
    ]
}
```

- Run the [aws cloudformation describe-change-set](#) command, specifying the ID of the change set that you want to view. For example:

```
aws cloudformation describe-change-set --change-set-name
arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/
SampleChangeSet/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000
```

AWS CloudFormation returns information about the specified change set:

```
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000",
    "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
    "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet-direct",
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterKey": "Purpose",
            "ParameterValue": "testing"
        },
        {
            "ParameterKey": "KeyPairName",
            "ParameterValue": "elliott-useast1"
        },
        {
            "ParameterKey": "InstanceType",
            "ParameterValue": "t2.micro"
        }
    ],
    "Changes": [
        {
            "ResourceChange": {
                "Action": "Modify",
                "LogicalResourceId": "MyEC2Instance",
                "PhysicalResourceId": "i-1abc23d4",
                "Replacement": "False",
                "Scope": [
                    "Tags"
                ],
                "Type": "Resource"
            }
        },
        {
            "CreationTime": "2016-03-17T23:35:25.813Z",
            "Capabilities": [],
            "ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/SampleChangeSet-direct/9edde307-960d-4e6ead66-b09ea2f20255"
        }
    ]
}
```

The `Changes` key lists changes to resources. If you were to execute this change set, AWS CloudFormation would update the tags of the `i-1abc23d4` EC2 instance. For a description of each field, see the [Change](#) data type in the *AWS CloudFormation API Reference*.

For additional examples of change sets, see [Example Change Sets \(p. 133\)](#).

Executing a Change Set

To make the changes described in a change set to your stack, execute the change set.

Important

After you execute a change set, AWS CloudFormation deletes all change sets that are associated with the stack because they aren't valid for the updated stack. If an update fails, you need to create a new change set.

Stack Policies and Executing a Change Set

If you execute a change set on a stack that has a stack policy associated with it, AWS CloudFormation enforces the policy when it updates the stack. You can't specify a temporary stack policy that overrides the existing policy when you execute a change set. To update a protected resource, you must update the stack policy or use the [direct update \(p. 140\)](#) method.

To execute a change set (console)

1. In the AWS CloudFormation console, choose the stack that you want to update.
2. In the stack detail pane, choose **Change Sets** to view a list of the stack's change sets.

Stack Name	Created Time	Status	Description
SampleStack	2016-03-15 13:53:11 UTC-0700	UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE	A sample EC2 instance template
SampleNetworkConfiguration	2015-07-07 10:36:47 UTC-0700	UPDATE_COMPLETE	AWS CloudFormation Sample Te

3. Choose the change set that you want execute.

The AWS CloudFormation console directs you to the detail page of the change set.

4. Choose **Execute**.

CloudFormation > Stack: SampleStack > Change set detail: SampleChangeSet-addremove

SampleChangeSet-addremove

Overview

Other Actions ▾ Execute

5. Confirm that this is the change set you want to execute, and then choose **Execute**.

AWS CloudFormation immediately starts updating the stack. You can monitor the progress of the update by viewing the [Events \(p. 108\)](#) tab.

To execute a change set (AWS CLI)

- Run the `aws cloudformation execute-change-set` command.

Specify the change set ID of the change set that you want to execute, as shown in the following example:

```
aws cloudformation execute-change-set --change-set-name  
arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/  
SampleChangeSet/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000
```

The command in the example executes a change set with the ID
arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/
SampleChangeSet/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000.

After you run the command, AWS CloudFormation starts updating the stack. To view the stack's progress, use the [aws cloudformation describe-stacks \(p. 111\)](#) command.

Deleting a Change Set

Deleting a change set removes it from the list of change sets for the stack. Deleting a change set prevents you or another user from accidentally executing a change set that shouldn't be applied. AWS CloudFormation retains all change sets until you update the stack unless you delete them.

To delete a change set (console)

1. In the AWS CloudFormation console, choose the stack that contains the change set that you want to delete.
2. In the stack detail pane, choose **Change Sets** to view a list of the stack's change sets.
3. Choose the change set that you want delete.

The AWS CloudFormation console directs you to the detail page for the change set.

4. Choose **Other Actions**, and then choose **Delete**.



5. Confirm that this is the change set you want to delete, and then choose **Delete**.

AWS CloudFormation deletes the change set from the stack's list of change sets.

To delete a change set (AWS CLI)

- Run the [aws cloudformation delete-change-set](#) command, specifying the ID of the change set that you want to delete, as shown in the following example:

```
aws cloudformation delete-change-set --change-set-name  
arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/  
SampleChangeSet/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000
```

Example Change Sets

This section provides examples of the change sets that AWS CloudFormation would create for common stack changes. They show how to edit a template directly; modify a single input parameter; plan for resource recreation (replacements), which prevents you from losing data that wasn't backed up or interrupting applications that are running in your stack; and add and remove resources. To illustrate how change sets work, we'll walk through the changes that were submitted and discuss the resulting change set. Because each example builds on and assumes that you understand the previous example, we recommend that you read them in order. For a description of each field in a change set, see the [Change](#) data type in the *AWS CloudFormation API Reference*.

You can use the [console](#) (p. 128), AWS CLI, or AWS CloudFormation API to view change set details.

We generated each of the following change sets from a stack with the following [sample template](#):

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Description" : "A sample EC2 instance template for testing change sets.",  
    "Parameters" : {  
        "Purpose" : {  
            "Type" : "String",  
            "Default" : "testing",  
            "AllowedValues" : ["testing", "production"],  
            "Description" : "The purpose of this instance."  
        },  
        "KeyPairName" : {  
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",  
            "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access  
to the instance"  
        },  
        "InstanceType" : {  
            "Type" : "String",  
            "Default" : "t2.micro",  
            "AllowedValues" : ["t2.micro", "t2.small", "t2.medium"],  
            "Description" : "The EC2 instance type."  
        }  
    },  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyEC2Instance" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyPairName" },  
                "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },  
                "ImageId" : "ami-8fce4e5",  
                "Tags" : [  
                    {  
                        "Key" : "Purpose",  
                        "Value" : { "Ref" : "Purpose" }  
                    }  
                ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

Directly Editing a Template

When you directly modify resources in the stack's template to generate a change set, AWS CloudFormation classifies the change as a direct modification, as opposed to changes triggered by an updated parameter value. The following change set, which added a new tag to the `i-1abc23d4` instance, is an example of a direct modification. All other input values, such as the parameter values and capabilities, are unchanged, so we'll focus on the `Changes` structure.

```
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000",
    "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
    "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet-direct",
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterKey": "Purpose",
            "ParameterValue": "testing"
        },
        {
            "ParameterKey": "KeyName",
            "ParameterValue": "MyKeyName"
        },
        {
            "ParameterKey": "InstanceType",
            "ParameterValue": "t2.micro"
        }
    ],
    "Changes": [
        {
            "ResourceChange": {
                "Action": "Modify",
                "LogicalResourceId": "MyEC2Instance",
                "PhysicalResourceId": "i-1abc23d4",
                "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
                "Scope": [
                    "Tags"
                ],
                "Type": "Resource"
            },
            "Details": [
                {
                    "ChangeSource": "DirectModification",
                    "Evaluation": "Static",
                    "Target": {
                        "Attribute": "Tags",
                        "RequiresRecreation": "Never"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Replacement": "False"
        }
    ],
    "Capabilities": [],
    "CreationTime": "2016-03-17T23:35:25.813Z",
    "NotificationARNs": [],
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterKey": "Purpose",
            "ParameterValue": "testing"
        }
    ],
    "StackName": "SampleStack",
    "ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/SampleChangeSet-direct/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000"
}
```

}

In the `Changes` structure, there's only one `ResourceChange` structure. This structure describes information such as the type of resource AWS CloudFormation will change, the action AWS CloudFormation will take, the ID of the resource, the scope of the change, and whether the change requires a replacement (where AWS CloudFormation creates a new resource and then deletes the old one). In the example, the change set indicates that AWS CloudFormation will modify the `Tags` attribute of the `i-1abc23d4` EC2 instance, and doesn't require the instance to be replaced.

In the `Details` structure, AWS CloudFormation labels this change as a direct modification that will never require the instance to be recreated (replaced). You can confidently execute this change, knowing that AWS CloudFormation won't replace the instance.

AWS CloudFormation shows this change as a `Static` evaluation. A static evaluation means that AWS CloudFormation can determine the tag's value before executing the change set. In some cases, AWS CloudFormation can determine a value only after you execute a change set. AWS CloudFormation labels those changes as `Dynamic` evaluations. For example, if you reference an updated resource that is conditionally replaced, AWS CloudFormation can't determine whether the reference to the updated resource will change.

Modifying an Input Parameter Value

When you modify an input parameter value, AWS CloudFormation generates two changes for each resource that uses the updated parameter value. In this example, we want to highlight what those changes look like and which information you should focus on. The following example was generated by changing the value of the `Purpose` input parameter only.

The `Purpose` parameter specifies a tag key value for the EC2 instance. In the example, the parameter value was changed from `testing` to `production`. The new value is shown in the `Parameters` structure.

```
{
  "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000",
  "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
  "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet",
  "Parameters": [
    {
      "ParameterValue": "production",
      "ParameterKey": "Purpose"
    },
    {
      "ParameterValue": "MyKeyName",
      "ParameterKey": "KeyIdName"
    },
    {
      "ParameterValue": "t2.micro",
      "ParameterKey": "InstanceType"
    }
  ],
  "Changes": [
    {
      "ResourceChange": {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "PhysicalResourceId": "i-1abc23d4",
        "Details": [
          {
            "ChangeSource": "DirectModification",
            "Scope": "Resource"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "Evaluation": "Dynamic",
        "Target": {
            "Attribute": "Tags",
            "RequiresRecreation": "Never"
        }
    },
    {
        "CausingEntity": "Purpose",
        "ChangeSource": "ParameterReference",
        "Evaluation": "Static",
        "Target": {
            "Attribute": "Tags",
            "RequiresRecreation": "Never"
        }
    }
],
"Action": "Modify",
"Scope": [
    "Tags"
],
"LogicalResourceId": "MyEC2Instance",
"Replacement": "False"
},
"Type": "Resource"
}
],
"CreationTime": "2016-03-16T23:59:18.447Z",
"Capabilities": [],
"StackName": "SampleStack",
"NotificationARNs": [],
"ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/SampleChangeSet/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000"
}

```

The `Changes` structure functions similar to way it does in the [Directly Editing a Template \(p. 134\)](#) example. There's only one `ResourceChange` structure; it describes a change to the `Tags` attribute of the `i-1abc23d4` EC2 instance.

However, in the `Details` structure, the change set shows two changes for the `Tags` attribute, even though only a single parameter value was changed. Resources that reference a changed parameter value (using the `Ref` intrinsic function) always result in two changes: one with a `Dynamic` evaluation and another with a `Static` evaluation. You can see these types of changes by viewing the following fields:

- For the `Static` evaluation change, view the `ChangeSource` field. In this example, the `ChangeSource` field equals `ParameterReference`, meaning that this change is a result of an updated parameter reference value. The change set must contain a similar `Dynamic` evaluation change.
- You can find the matching `Dynamic` evaluation change by comparing the `Target` structure for both changes, which will contain the same information. In this example, the `Target` structures for both changes contain the same values for the `Attribute` and `RequireRecreation` fields.

For these types of changes, focus on the static evaluation, which gives you the most detailed information about the change. In this example, the static evaluation shows that the change is the result of a change in a parameter reference value (`ParameterReference`). The exact parameter that was changed is indicated by the `CauseEntity` field (the `Purpose` parameter).

Determining the Value of the Replacement Field

The `Replacement` field in a `ResourceChange` structure indicates whether AWS CloudFormation will recreate the resource. Planning for resource recreation (replacements) prevents you from losing data that wasn't backed up or interrupting applications that are running in your stack.

The value in the `Replacement` field depends on whether a change requires a replacement, indicated by the `RequiresRecreation` field in a change's `Target` structure. For example, if the `RequiresRecreation` field is `Never`, the `Replacement` field is `False`. However, if there are multiple changes on a single resource and each change has a different value for the `RequiresRecreation` field, AWS CloudFormation updates the resource using the most intrusive behavior. In other words, if only one of the many changes requires a replacement, AWS CloudFormation must replace the resource and, therefore, sets the `Replacement` field to `True`.

The following change set was generated by changing the values for every parameter (`Purpose`, `InstanceType`, and `KeyPairName`), which are all used by the EC2 instance. With these changes, AWS CloudFormation will be required to be replace the instance because the `Replacement` field is equal to `True`.

```
{
  "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000",
  "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
  "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet-multiple",
  "Parameters": [
    {
      "ParameterValue": "production",
      "ParameterKey": "Purpose"
    },
    {
      "ParameterValue": "MyNewKeyName",
      "ParameterKey": "KeyPairName"
    },
    {
      "ParameterValue": "t2.small",
      "ParameterKey": "InstanceType"
    }
  ],
  "Changes": [
    {
      "ResourceChange": {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "PhysicalResourceId": "i-7bef86f8",
        "Details": [
          {
            "ChangeSource": "DirectModification",
            "Evaluation": "Dynamic",
            "Target": {
              "Attribute": "Properties",
              "Name": "KeyName",
              "RequiresRecreation": "Always"
            }
          },
          {
            "ChangeSource": "DirectModification",
            "Evaluation": "Dynamic",
            "Target": {
              "Attribute": "Properties",
              "Name": "InstanceType",
              "RequiresRecreation": "Never"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "RequiresRecreation": "Conditionally"
    }
},
{
    "ChangeSource": "DirectModification",
    "Evaluation": "Dynamic",
    "Target": {
        "Attribute": "Tags",
        "RequiresRecreation": "Never"
    }
},
{
    "CausingEntity": "KeyPairName",
    "ChangeSource": "ParameterReference",
    "Evaluation": "Static",
    "Target": {
        "Attribute": "Properties",
        "Name": "KeyName",
        "RequiresRecreation": "Always"
    }
},
{
    "CausingEntity": "InstanceType",
    "ChangeSource": "ParameterReference",
    "Evaluation": "Static",
    "Target": {
        "Attribute": "Properties",
        "Name": "InstanceType",
        "RequiresRecreation": "Conditionally"
    }
},
{
    "CausingEntity": "Purpose",
    "ChangeSource": "ParameterReference",
    "Evaluation": "Static",
    "Target": {
        "Attribute": "Tags",
        "RequiresRecreation": "Never"
    }
}
],
"Action": "Modify",
"Scope": [
    "Tags",
    "Properties"
],
"LogicalResourceId": "MyEC2Instance",
"Replacement": "True"
},
"Type": "Resource"
}
],
"CreationTime": "2016-03-17T00:39:35.974Z",
"Capabilities": [],
"StackName": "SampleStack",
"NotificationARNs": [],
"ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/SampleChangeSet-multiple/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000"

```

}

Identify the change that requires the resource to be replaced by viewing each change (the static evaluations in the `Details` structure). In this example, each change has a different value for the `RequireRecreation` field, but the change to the `KeyName` property has the most intrusive update behavior, always requiring a recreation. AWS CloudFormation will replace the instance because the key name was changed.

If the key name were unchanged, the change to the `InstanceType` property would have the most intrusive update behavior (`Conditionally`), so the `Replacement` field would be `Conditionally`. To find the conditions in which AWS CloudFormation replaces the instance, view the update behavior for the `InstanceType` property.

Adding and Removing Resources

The following example was generated by submitting a modified template that removes the EC2 instance and adds an Auto Scaling group and launch configuration.

```
{  
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/  
SampleStack/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000",  
    "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",  
    "ChangeSetName": "SampleChangeSet-addremove",  
    "Parameters": [  
        {  
            "ParameterValue": "testing",  
            "ParameterKey": "Purpose"  
        },  
        {  
            "ParameterValue": "MyKeyName",  
            "ParameterKey": "KeyPairName"  
        },  
        {  
            "ParameterValue": "t2.micro",  
            "ParameterKey": "InstanceType"  
        }  
    ],  
    "Changes": [  
        {  
            "ResourceChange": {  
                "Action": "Add",  
                "ResourceType": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",  
                "Scope": [],  
                "Details": [],  
                "LogicalResourceId": "AutoScalingGroup"  
            },  
            "Type": "Resource"  
        },  
        {  
            "ResourceChange": {  
                "Action": "Add",  
                "ResourceType": "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",  
                "Scope": [],  
                "Details": [],  
                "LogicalResourceId": "LaunchConfig"  
            },  
            "Type": "Resource"  
        },  
    ]  
}
```

```
{  
    "ResourceChange": {  
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
        "PhysicalResourceId": "i-1abc23d4",  
        "Details": [],  
        "Action": "Remove",  
        "Scope": [],  
        "LogicalResourceId": "MyEC2Instance"  
    },  
    "Type": "Resource"  
},  
],  
"CreationTime": "2016-03-18T01:44:08.444Z",  
"Capabilities": [],  
"StackName": "SampleStack",  
"NotificationARNs": [],  
"ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:changeSet/  
SampleChangeSet-addremove/1a2345b6-0000-00a0-a123-00abc0abc000"  
}
```

In the `Changes` structure, there are three `ResourceChange` structures, one for each resource. For each resource, the `Action` field indicates whether AWS CloudFormation adds or removes the resource. The `Scope` and `Details` fields are empty because they apply only to modified resources.

For new resources, AWS CloudFormation can't determine the value of some fields until you execute the change set. For example, AWS CloudFormation doesn't provide the physical IDs of the Auto Scaling group and launch configuration because they don't exist yet. AWS CloudFormation creates the new resources when you execute the change set.

Updating Stacks Directly

When you want to quickly deploy updates to your stack, perform a direct update. With a direct update, you submit a template or input parameters that specify updates to the resources in the stack, and AWS CloudFormation immediately deploys them. If you want to use a template to make your updates, you can modify the current template and store it locally or in an S3 bucket.

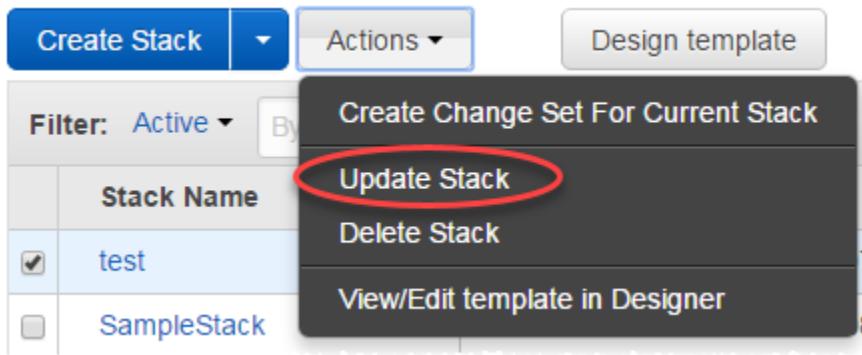
For resource properties that don't support updates, you must keep the current values. To preview the changes that AWS CloudFormation will make to your stack before you update it, use change sets. For more information, see [Updating Stacks Using Change Sets \(p. 124\)](#).

Note

When updating a stack, AWS CloudFormation might interrupt resources or replace updated resources, depending on which properties you update. For more information about resource update behaviors, see [Update Behaviors of Stack Resources \(p. 121\)](#).

To update a AWS CloudFormation stack (console)

1. In the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), from the list of stacks, select the running stack that you want to update.
2. Choose **Actions** and then **Update Stack**.



3. If you modified the stack template, specify the location of the updated template. If not, select **Use current template**.
 - For a template stored locally on your computer, select **Upload a template to Amazon S3**. Choose **Choose File** to navigate to the file and select it, and then click **Next**.
 - For a template stored in an Amazon S3 bucket, select **Specify an Amazon S3 URL**. Enter or paste the URL for the template, and then click **Next**.

If you have a template in a versioning-enabled bucket, you can specify a specific version of the template, such as `https://s3.amazonaws.com/templates/myTemplate.template?versionId=123ab1cdeKdOW5IH4GAcYbEngcpTJTDW`. For more information, see [Managing Objects in a Versioning-Enabled Bucket](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.

4. If your template contains parameters, on the **Specify Parameters** page, enter or modify the parameter values, and then click **Next**.

AWS CloudFormation populates each parameter with the value that is currently set in the stack with the exception of parameters declared with the `NoEcho` attribute; however, you can still use current values by choosing **Use existing value**.
5. On the **Options** page, you can update the stack's service role, enter an overriding stack policy, or update the Amazon SNS notification topic. An overriding stack policy lets you update protected resources. For more information, see [Prevent Updates to Stack Resources \(p. 144\)](#).

Click **Next**.

6. Review the stack information and the changes that you submitted.

In the **Review** section, check that you submitted the correct information, such as the correct parameter values or template URL. If your template contains IAM resources, select **I acknowledge that this template may create IAM resources** to specify that you want to use IAM resources in the template. For more information about using IAM resources in templates, see [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

In the **Preview your changes** section, check that AWS CloudFormation will make all the changes that you expect. For example, you can check that AWS CloudFormation adds, removes, and modifies the resources that you intended to add, remove, or modify. AWS CloudFormation generates this preview by creating a change set for the stack. For more information, see [the section called "Updating Stacks Using Change Sets" \(p. 144\)](#).

7. Click **Update**.

Your stack enters the **UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS** state. After it has finished updating, the state is set to **UPDATE_COMPLETE**.

If the stack update fails, AWS CloudFormation automatically rolls back changes, and sets the state to **UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE**.

Note

You can cancel an update while it's in the **UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS** state. For more information, see [Canceling a Stack Update \(p. 144\)](#).

To update a AWS CloudFormation stack (AWS CLI)

- Use the `aws cloudformation update-stack` command to directly update a stack. You specify the stack, and parameter values and capabilities that you want to update, and, if you want use an updated template, the name of the template.

The following example updates the template and input parameters for the `mystack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation update-stack --stack-name mystack --template-url https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample/updated.template  
--parameters ParameterKey=VPCID,ParameterValue=SampleVPCID  
ParameterKey=SubnetIDs,ParameterValue=SampleSubnetID1\\,SampleSubnetID2
```

The following example updates just the `SubnetIDs` parameter values for the `mystack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation update-stack --stack-name mystack --use-previous-template  
--parameters ParameterKey=VPCID,UsePreviousValue=true  
ParameterKey=SubnetIDs,ParameterValue=SampleSubnetID1\\,UpdatedSampleSubnetID2
```

The following example adds two stack notification topics to the `mystack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation update-stack --stack-name mystack --use-previous-template  
--notification-arns "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:12345678912:mytopic"  
"arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:12345678912:mytopic2"
```

The following example removes all stack notification topics from the `mystack` stack:

```
PROMPT> aws cloudformation update-stack --stack-name mystack --use-previous-template  
--notification-arns []
```

Monitoring the Progress of a Stack Update

You can monitor the progress of a stack update by viewing the stack's events. The console's **Events** tab displays each major step in the creation and update of the stack sorted by the time of each event with latest events on top. The start of the stack update process is marked with an **UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS** event for the stack:

```
2011-09-30 09:35 PDT AWS::CloudFormation::Stack MyStack UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS
```

Next are events that mark the beginning and completion of the update of each resource that was changed in the update template. For example, updating an [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#) resource named MyDB would result in the following entries:

```
2011-09-30 09:35 PDT AWS::RDS::DBInstance MyDB UPDATE_COMPLETE
2011-09-30 09:35 PDT AWS::RDS::DBInstance MyDB UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS
```

The UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS event is logged when AWS CloudFormation reports that it has begun to update the resource. The UPDATE_COMPLETE event is logged when the resource is successfully created.

When AWS CloudFormation has successfully updated the stack, you will see the following event:

```
2011-09-30 09:35 PDT AWS::CloudFormation::Stack MyStack UPDATE_COMPLETE
```

If an update of a resource fails, AWS CloudFormation reports an UPDATE_FAILED event that includes a reason for the failure. For example, if your update template specified a property change that is not supported by the resource such as reducing the size of AllocatedStorage for an [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#) resource, you would see events like these:

```
2011-09-30 09:36 PDT AWS::RDS::DBInstance MyDB UPDATE_FAILED Size cannot be
less than current size; requested: 5; current: 10
2011-09-30 09:35 PDT AWS::RDS::DBInstance MyDB UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS
```

If a resource update fails, AWS CloudFormation rolls back any resources that it has updated during the upgrade to their configurations before the update. Here is an example of the events you would see during an update rollback:

```
2011-09-30 09:38 PDT AWS::CloudFormation::Stack MyStack
UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE
2011-09-30 09:38 PDT AWS::RDS::DBInstance MyDB UPDATE_COMPLETE
2011-09-30 09:37 PDT AWS::RDS::DBInstance MyDB UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS
2011-09-30 09:37 PDT AWS::CloudFormation::Stack MyStack
UPDATE_ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS The following resource(s) failed to update:
[MyDB]
```

Topics

- [To view stack events by using the console \(p. 143\)](#)
- [To view stack events by using the command line \(p. 144\)](#)

To view stack events by using the console

1. In the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), select the stack that you updated and then click the **Events** tab to view the stacks events.
2. To update the event list with the most recent events, click the refresh button in the AWS CloudFormation console.

To view stack events by using the command line

- Use the command `aws cloudformation describe-stack-events` to view the events for a stack.

Canceling a Stack Update

After a stack update has begun, you can cancel the stack update if the stack is still in the `UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS` state. After an update has finished, you cannot cancel it. You can, however, update a stack again with any previous settings.

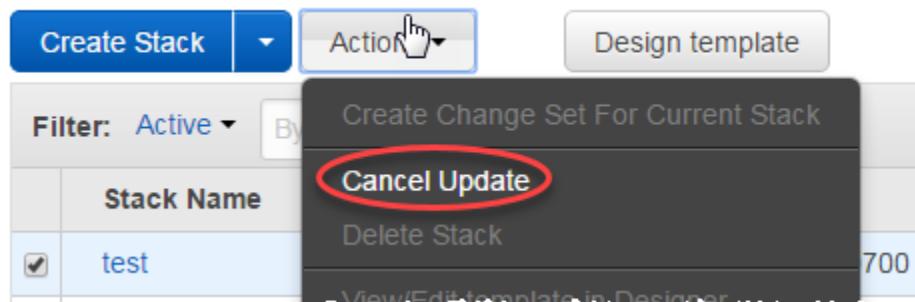
If you cancel a stack update, the stack is rolled back to the stack configuration that existed prior to initiating the stack update.

Topics

- [To cancel a stack update by using the console \(p. 144\)](#)
- [To cancel a stack update by using the command line \(p. 144\)](#)

To cancel a stack update by using the console

1. From the list of stacks in the AWS CloudFormation console, select the stack that is currently being updated (its state must be `UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS`).
2. Choose **Actions** and then **Cancel Update**.



3. To continue canceling the update, click **Yes, Cancel Update** when prompted. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to resume the update.

The stack proceeds to the `UPDATE_ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS` state. After the update cancellation is complete, the stack is set to `UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE`.

To cancel a stack update by using the command line

- Use the command `aws cloudformation cancel-update-stack` to cancel an update.

Prevent Updates to Stack Resources

When you create a stack, all update actions are allowed on all resources. By default, anyone with stack update permissions can update all of the resources in the stack. During an update, some resources might require an interruption or be completely replaced, resulting in new physical IDs or completely new storage. You can prevent [stack resources \(p. 435\)](#) from being unintentionally updated or deleted

during a stack update by using a stack policy. A stack policy is a JSON document that defines the update actions that can be performed on designated resources.

After you set a stack policy, all of the resources in the stack are protected by default. To allow updates on specific resources, you specify an explicit `Allow` statement for those resources in your stack policy. You can define only one stack policy per stack, but, you can protect multiple resources within a single policy. A stack policy applies to all AWS CloudFormation users who attempt to update the stack. You can't associate different stack policies with different users.

A stack policy applies only during stack updates. It doesn't provide access controls like an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy. Use a stack policy only as a fail-safe mechanism to prevent accidental updates to specific stack resources. To control access to AWS resources or actions, use IAM.

Topics

- [Example Stack Policy \(p. 145\)](#)
- [Defining a Stack Policy \(p. 146\)](#)
- [Setting a Stack Policy \(p. 148\)](#)
- [Updating Protected Resources \(p. 150\)](#)
- [Modifying a Stack Policy \(p. 152\)](#)
- [More Example Stack Policies \(p. 152\)](#)

Example Stack Policy

The following example stack policy prevents updates to the `ProductionDatabase` resource:

```
{  
  "Statement" : [  
    {  
      "Effect" : "Allow",  
      "Action" : "Update:*",  
      "Principal": "*",  
      "Resource" : "*"  
    },  
    {  
      "Effect" : "Deny",  
      "Action" : "Update:*",  
      "Principal": "*",  
      "Resource" : "LogicalResourceId/ProductionDatabase"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

When you set a stack policy, all resources are protected by default. To allow updates on all resources, we add an `Allow` statement that allows all actions on all resources. Although the `Allow` statement specifies all resources, the explicit `Deny` statement overrides it for the resource with the `ProductionDatabase` logical ID. This `Deny` statement prevents all update actions, such as replacement or deletion, on the `ProductionDatabase` resource.

The `Principal` element is required, but supports only the wild card (*), which means that the statement applies to all [principals](#).

Note

During a stack update, AWS CloudFormation automatically updates resources that depend on other updated resources. For example, AWS CloudFormation updates a resource that references an updated resource. AWS CloudFormation makes no physical changes, such as

the resources' ID, to automatically update resources, but if a stack policy is associated with those resources, you must have permission to update them.

Defining a Stack Policy

When you create a stack, no stack policy is set, so all update actions are allowed on all resources. To protect stack resources from update actions, define a stack policy and then set it on your stack. A stack policy is a JSON document that defines the AWS CloudFormation stack update actions that AWS CloudFormation users can perform and the resources that the actions apply to. You set the stack policy when you create a stack, by specifying a text file that contains your stack policy or typing it out. When you set a stack policy on your stack, any update not explicitly allowed is denied by default.

You define a stack policy with five elements: Effect, Action, Principal, Resource, and Condition. The following pseudo code shows stack policy syntax.

```
{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Deny_or_Allow",
      "Action" : "update_actions",
      "Principal" : "*",
      "Resource" : "LogicalResourceId/resource_logical_ID",
      "Condition" : {
        "StringEquals_or_StringLike" : {
          "ResourceType" : [resource_type, ...]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Effect

Determines whether the actions that you specify are denied or allowed on the resource(s) that you specify. You can specify only Deny or Allow, such as:

```
"Effect" : "Deny"
```

Important

If a stack policy includes overlapping statements (both allowing and denying updates on a resource), a Deny statement always overrides an Allow statement. To ensure that a resource is protected, use a Deny statement for that resource.

Action

Specifies the update actions that are denied or allowed:

Update:Modify

Specifies update actions during which resources might experience no interruptions or some interruptions while changes are being applied. All resources maintain their physical IDs.

Update:Replace

Specifies update actions during which resources are recreated. AWS CloudFormation creates a new resource with the specified updates and then deletes the old resource. Because the resource is recreated, the physical ID of the new resource might be different.

Update:Delete

Specifies update actions during which resources are removed. Updates that completely remove resources from a stack template require this action.

Update:*

Specifies all update actions. The asterisk is a wild card that represents all update actions.

The following example shows how to specify just the replace and delete actions:

```
"Action" : [ "Update:Replace", "Update:Delete" ]
```

To allow all update actions except for one, use `NotAction`. For example, to allow all update actions except for `Update:Delete`, use `NotAction`, as shown in this example:

```
{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Allow",
      "NotAction" : "Update:Delete",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information about stack updates, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Principal

The `Principal` element specifies the entity that the policy applies to. This element is required but supports only the wild card (*), which means that the policy applies to all [principals](#).

Resource

Specifies the logical IDs of the resources that the policy applies to. To specify [types of resources \(p. 435\)](#), use the `Condition` element.

To specify a single resource, use its logical ID. For example:

```
"Resource" : [ "LogicalResourceId/myEC2instance" ]
```

You can use a wild card with logical IDs. For example, if you use a common logical ID prefix for all related resources, you can specify all of them with a wild card:

```
"Resource" : [ "LogicalResourceId/CriticalResource*" ]
```

You can also use a `Not` element with resources. For example, to allow updates to all resources except for one, use a `NotResource` element to protect that resource:

```
{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Allow",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "NotResource" : "LogicalResourceId/ProductionDatabase"
    }
  ]
}
```

When you set a stack policy, any update not explicitly allowed is denied. By allowing updates to all resources except for the `ProductionDatabase` resource, you deny updates to the `ProductionDatabase` resource.

Conditions

Specifies the [resource type \(p. 435\)](#) that the policy applies to. To specify the logical IDs of specific resources, use the `Resource` element.

You can specify a resource type, such as all EC2 and RDS DB instances, as shown in the following example:

```
{  
  "Statement" : [  
    {  
      "Effect" : "Deny",  
      "Principal" : "*",  
      "Action" : "Update:*",  
      "Resource" : "*",  
      "Condition" : {  
        "StringEquals" : {  
          "ResourceType" : [ "AWS::EC2::Instance", "AWS::RDS::DBInstance" ]  
        }  
      }  
    },  
    {  
      "Effect" : "Allow",  
      "Principal" : "*",  
      "Action" : "Update:*",  
      "Resource" : "*"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

The `Allow` statement grants update permissions to all resources and the `Deny` statement denies updates to EC2 and RDS DB instances. The `Deny` statement always overrides allow actions.

You can use a wild card with resource types. For example, you can deny update permissions to all Amazon EC2 resources—such as instances, security groups, and subnets—by using a wild card, as shown in the following example:

```
"Condition" : {  
  "StringLike" : {  
    "ResourceType" : [ "AWS::EC2::*" ]  
  }  
}
```

You must use the `StringLike` condition when you use wild cards.

Setting a Stack Policy

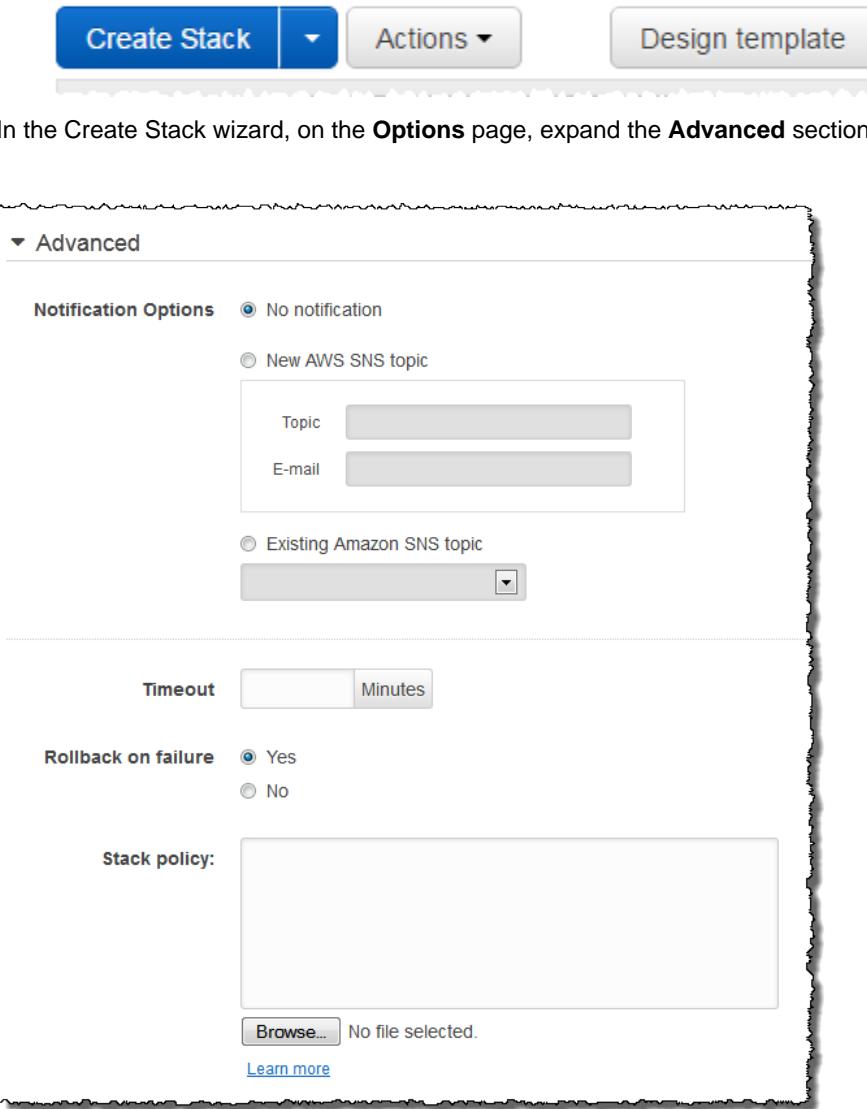
You can use the console or AWS CLI to apply a stack policy when you create a stack. You can also use the AWS CLI to apply a stack policy to an existing stack. After you apply a stack policy, you can't remove it from the stack, but you can use the AWS CLI to modify it.

Stack policies apply to all AWS CloudFormation users who attempt to update the stack. You can't associate different stack policies with different users.

For information about writing stack policies, see [Defining a Stack Policy \(p. 146\)](#).

To set a stack policy when you create a stack (console)

1. Open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
2. On the **CloudFormation Stacks** page, choose **Create Stack**.



3. In the Create Stack wizard, on the **Options** page, expand the **Advanced** section.
4. Choose **Browse**, and then choose the file that contains the stack policy, or type the policy in the **Stack policy** text box.

To set a stack policy when you create a stack (CLI)

- Use the `aws cloudformation create-stack` command with the `--stack-policy-body` option to type in a modified policy or the `--stack-policy-url` option to specify a file containing the policy.

To set a stack policy on an existing stack (CLI only)

- Use the `aws cloudformation set-stack-policy` command with the `--stack-policy-body` option to type in a modified policy or the `--stack-policy-url` option to specify a file containing the policy.

Note

To add a policy to an existing stack, you must have permission to the AWS CloudFormation `SetStackPolicy` action.

Updating Protected Resources

To update protected resources, create a temporary policy that overrides the stack policy and allows updates on those resources. Specify the override policy when you update the stack. The override policy doesn't permanently change the stack policy.

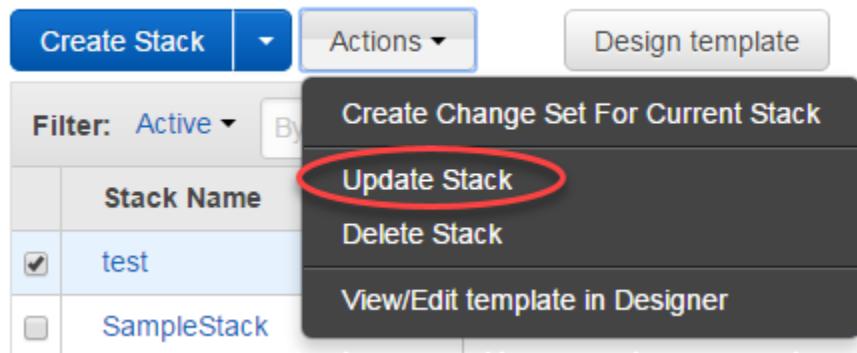
To update protected resources, you must have permission to use the AWS CloudFormation `SetStackPolicy` action. For information about setting AWS CloudFormation permissions, see [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

Note

During a stack update, AWS CloudFormation automatically updates resources that depend on other updated resources. For example, AWS CloudFormation updates a resource that references an updated resource. AWS CloudFormation makes no physical changes, such as the resources' ID, to automatically updated resources, but if a stack policy is associated with those resources, you must have permission to update them.

To update a protected resource (console)

1. Open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
2. Select the stack that you want to update, choose **Actions**, and then choose **Update Stack**.



3. If you modified the stack template, specify the location of the updated template. If not, choose **Use current template**.
 - For a template stored locally on your computer, choose **Upload a template to Amazon S3**. Choose **Choose File** to navigate to the file, select it, and then choose **Next**.
 - For a template stored in an Amazon S3 bucket, choose **Specify an Amazon S3 URL**. Type or paste the URL for the template, and then choose **Next**.If you have a template in a versioning-enabled bucket, you can specify a specific version of the template, such as `https://s3.amazonaws.com/templates/myTemplate.template?versionId=123ab1cdeKdOW5IH4GAcYbEngcpTJTDW`. For more information, see [Managing Objects in a Versioning-Enabled Bucket](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.
4. If your template contains parameters, on the **Specify Parameters** page, enter or modify the parameter values, and then choose **Next**.

AWS CloudFormation populates each parameter with the value that is currently set in the stack except for parameters declared with the `NoEcho` attribute. You can use current values for those parameters by choosing **Use existing value**.

5. On the **Options** page, choose the file that contains the overriding stack policy or type a policy, and then choose **Next**. The override policy must specify an `Allow` statement for the protected resources that you want to update.

For example, to update all protected resources, specify a temporary override policy that allows all updates:

```
{  
  "Statement" : [  
    {  
      "Effect" : "Allow",  
      "Action" : "Update:*",  
      "Principal": "*",  
      "Resource" : "*"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Note

AWS CloudFormation applies the override policy only during this update. The override policy doesn't permanently change the stack policy. To modify a stack policy, see [Modifying a Stack Policy \(p. 152\)](#).

6. Review the stack information and the changes that you submitted.

In the **Review** section, check that you submitted the correct information, such as the correct parameter values or template URL. If your template contains IAM resources, choose **I acknowledge that this template may create IAM resources** to specify that you want to use IAM resources in the template. For more information about using IAM resources in templates, see [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

In the **Preview your changes** section, check that AWS CloudFormation will make all the changes that you expect. For example, check that AWS CloudFormation adds, removes, and modifies the resources that you intended to add, remove, or modify. AWS CloudFormation generates this preview by creating a change set for the stack. For more information, see [the section called “Updating Stacks Using Change Sets” \(p. 11\)](#).

7. Choose **Update**.

Your stack enters the **UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS** state. After it has finished updating, the state is set to **UPDATE_COMPLETE**.

If the stack update fails, AWS CloudFormation automatically rolls back changes, and sets the state to **UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE**.

To update a protected resource (CLI)

- Use the `aws cloudformation update-stack` command with the `--stack-policy-during-update-body` option to type in a modified policy or the `--stack-policy-during-update-url` option to specify a file containing the policy.

Note

AWS CloudFormation applies the override policy only during this update. The override policy doesn't permanently change the stack policy. To modify a stack policy, see [Modifying a Stack Policy \(p. 152\)](#).

Modifying a Stack Policy

To protect additional resources or to remove protection from resources, modify the stack policy. For example, when you add a database that you want to protect to your stack, add a `Deny` statement for that database to the stack policy. To modify the policy, you must have permission to use the `SetStackPolicy` action.

Use the AWS CLI to modify stack policies.

To modify a stack policy (CLI)

- Use the `aws cloudformation set-stack-policy` command with the `--stack-policy-body` option to type in a modified policy or the `--stack-policy-url` option to specify a file containing the policy.

You can't delete a stack policy. To remove all protection from all resources, you modify the policy to explicitly allow all actions on all resources. The following policy allows all updates on all resources:

```
{  
  "Statement" : [  
    {  
      "Effect" : "Allow",  
      "Action" : "Update:*",  
      "Principal": "*",  
      "Resource" : "*"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

More Example Stack Policies

The following example policies show how to prevent updates to all stack resources and to specific resources, and prevent specific types of updates.

Prevent Updates to All Stack Resources

To prevent updates to all stack resources, the following policy specifies a `Deny` statement for all update actions on all resources.

```
{  
  "Statement" : [  
    {  
      "Effect" : "Deny",  
      "Action" : "Update:*",  
      "Principal": "*",  
      "Resource" : "*"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Prevent Updates to a Single Resource

The following policy denies all update actions on the database with the `MyDatabase` logical ID. It allows all update actions on all other stack resources with an `Allow` statement. The `Allow` statement doesn't apply to the `MyDatabase` resource because the `Deny` statement always overrides `allow` actions.

```
{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Deny",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "LogicalResourceId/MyDatabase"
    },
    {
      "Effect" : "Allow",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

You can achieve the same result as the previous example by using a default denial. When you set a stack policy, AWS CloudFormation denies any update that is not explicitly allowed. The following policy allows updates to all resources except for the `ProductionDatabase` resource, which is denied by default.

```
{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Allow",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "NotResource" : "LogicalResourceId/ProductionDatabase"
    }
  ]
}
```

Important

There is risk in using a default denial. If you have an `Allow` statement elsewhere in the policy (such as an `Allow` statement that uses a wildcard), you might unknowingly grant update permission to resources that you don't intend to. Because an explicit denial overrides any allow actions, you can ensure that a resource is protected by using a `Deny` statement.

Prevent Updates to All Instances of a Resource Type

The following policy denies all update actions on the RDS DB instance resource type. It allows all update actions on all other stack resources with an `Allow` statement. The `Allow` statement doesn't apply to the RDS DB instance resources because a `Deny` statement always overrides allow actions.

```
{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Deny",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "*",
      "Condition" : {
        "StringEquals" : {
          "ResourceType" : [ "AWS::RDS::DBInstance" ]
        }
      }
    }
}
```

```

        } ,
        {
          "Effect" : "Allow",
          "Action" : "Update:*",
          "Principal": "*",
          "Resource" : "*"
        }
      ]
    }
}

```

Prevent Replacement Updates for an Instance

The following policy denies updates that would cause a replacement of the instance with the `MyInstance` logical ID. It allows all update actions on all other stack resources with an `Allow` statement. The `Allow` statement doesn't apply to the `MyInstance` resource because the `Deny` statement always overrides allow actions.

```

{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Deny",
      "Action" : "Update:Replace",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "LogicalResourceId/MyInstance"
    },
    {
      "Effect" : "Allow",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "*"
    }
  ]
}

```

Prevent Updates to Nested Stacks

The following policy denies all update actions on the AWS CloudFormation stack resource type (nested stacks). It allows all update actions on all other stack resources with an `Allow` statement. The `Allow` statement doesn't apply to the AWS CloudFormation stack resources because the `Deny` statement always overrides allow actions.

```

{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Deny",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "*",
      "Condition" : {
        "StringEquals" : {
          "ResourceType" : [ "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack" ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect" : "Allow",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "*"
    }
  ]
}

```

```
        "Principal" : "*" ,
        "Resource" : "*"
    }
]
```

Continue Rolling Back an Update

A stack goes into the UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED state when AWS CloudFormation cannot roll back all changes during an update. For example, you might have a stack that begins to roll back to an old database instance that was deleted outside of AWS CloudFormation. Because AWS CloudFormation doesn't know that the database was deleted, it assumes that the database instance still exists and attempts to roll back to it, causing the update rollback to fail.

When a stack is in the UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED state, you can continue to roll it back to a working state (UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE). You can't update a stack that is in the UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED state. However, if you can continue to roll it back, you can return the stack to its original settings and then try to update it again.

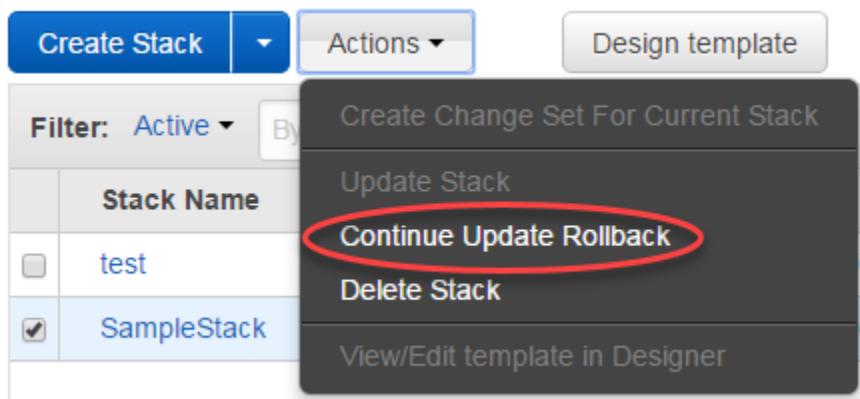
In most cases, you must [fix the error](#) that causes the update rollback to fail before you can continue to roll back your stack. In other cases, you can continue to roll back the update without any changes, for example when a stack operation times out.

Note

If you use nested stacks, rolling back the parent stack will attempt to roll back all the child stacks as well.

To continue rolling back an update (console)

1. Open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
2. Select the stack that you want to update, choose **Actions**, and then choose **Continue update rollback**.



If none of the solutions in the [troubleshooting guide](#) worked, you can use the advanced option to skip the resources that AWS CloudFormation can't successfully roll back. You must [look up \(p. 108\)](#) and type the logical ID's of the resources that you want to skip. Specify only resources that are in the UPDATE_FAILED state because the rollback failed, not for other reasons, for example, because an update was canceled.

Warning

AWS CloudFormation sets the status of the specified resources to UPDATE_COMPLETE and continues to roll back the stack. After the rollback is complete, the state of the skipped resources will be inconsistent with the state of the resources in the stack.

template. Before performing another stack update, you must update the stack or resources to be consistent with each other. If you don't, subsequent stack updates might fail, and the stack will become unrecoverable.

Specify the minimum number of resources required to successfully roll back your stack. For example, a failed resource update might cause dependent resources to fail. In this case, it might not be necessary to skip the dependent resources.

To specify resources in a nested stack, use the following format:

NestedStackName.*ResourceLogicalID*. You can specify a nested stack resource (the logical ID of an AWS::CloudFormation::Stack resource) only if it's in one of the following states: DELETE_IN_PROGRESS, DELETE_COMPLETE, or DELETE_FAILED.

To continue rolling back an update (AWS CLI)

- Use the `aws cloudformation continue-update-rollback` command with the `stack-name` option to specify the ID of the stack that you want to continue to roll back.

Exporting Stack Output Values

To share information between stacks, export a stack's output values. Other stacks that are in the same AWS account and region can import the exported values. For example, you might have a single networking stack that exports the IDs of a subnet and security group for public web servers. Stacks with a public web server can easily import those networking resources. You don't need to hard code resource IDs in the stack's template or pass IDs as input parameters.

To export a stack's output value, use the `Export` field in the [Output \(p. 190\)](#) section of the stack's template. To import those values, use the [Fn::ImportValue \(p. 1383\)](#) function in the template for the other stacks. For a walkthrough and sample templates, see [Walkthrough: Refer to Resource Outputs in Another AWS CloudFormation Stack \(p. 222\)](#).

Note

After another stack imports an output value, you can't delete the stack that is exporting the output value or modify the exported output value. All of the imports must be removed before you can delete the exporting stack or modify the output value.

Exporting Stack Output Values vs. Using Nested Stacks

A nested stack is a stack that you create within another stack by using the [AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#) resource. With nested stacks, you deploy and manage all resources from a single stack. You can use outputs from one stack in the nested stack group as inputs to another stack in the group. This differs from exporting values.

If you want to isolate information sharing to within a nested stack group, we suggest that you use nested stacks. To share information with other stacks (not just within the group of nested stacks), export values. For example, you can create a single stack with a subnet and then export its ID. Other stacks can use that subnet by importing its ID; each stack doesn't need to create its own subnet. Note that as long as stacks are importing the subnet ID, you can't change or delete it.

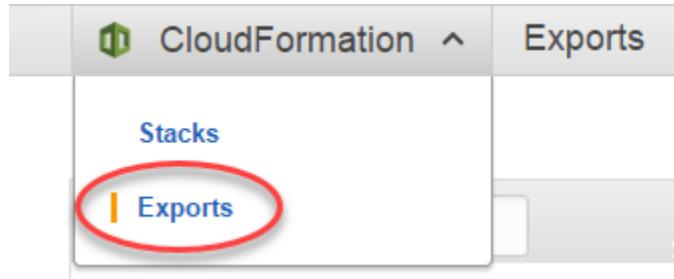
Listing Exported Output Values

To see the values that you can import, list all of the exported output values by using the AWS CloudFormation console, AWS CLI, or AWS CloudFormation API. AWS CloudFormation shows the names and values of the exported outputs for the current region and the stack from which the outputs

are exported. To reference an exported output value in a stack's template, use the export name and the [Fn::ImportValue \(p. 1383\)](#) function.

To list exported output values (console)

- In the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), from the **CloudFormation** drop-down menu, choose **Exports**.



To list exported output values (AWS CLI)

- Run the [aws cloudformation list-exports](#) command.

To list exported output values (API)

- Run the [ListExports](#) API.

Listing Stacks That Import an Exported Output Value

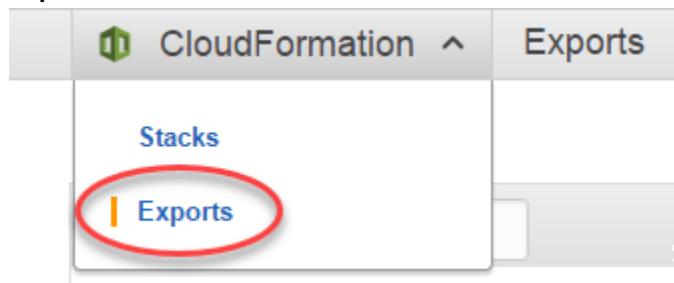
When you export an output value, stacks that are in the same AWS account and region can import that value. To see which stacks are importing a particular output value, use the list import action.

To delete or modify exported output values, use the [ListImports](#) action to track which stacks are importing them., and then modify those stacks to remove the [Fn::ImportValue \(p. 1383\)](#) functions that reference the output values. You must remove all of the imports that reference exported output values before you can delete or modify the exported output values.

For more information about exporting and importing output values, see [Exporting Stack Output Values \(p. 156\)](#).

To list stacks that import an exported output value (console)

1. In the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), from the **CloudFormation** drop-down menu, choose **Exports**.



2. From the list of exported output values, choose the value. The `Imports` section of the detail page lists all of the stacks that are importing the value.

To list stacks that import an exported output value (CLI)

- Run the `aws cloudformation list-imports` command, providing the name of the exported output value.

AWS CloudFormation returns a list of stacks that are importing the value.

To list stacks that import an exported output value (API)

- Run the `ListImports` API, providing the name of the exported output value.

AWS CloudFormation returns a list of stacks that are importing the value.

Working with Microsoft Windows Stacks on AWS CloudFormation

AWS CloudFormation allows you to create Microsoft Windows stacks based on Amazon EC2 Windows Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) and provides you with the ability to install software, to use remote desktop to access your stack, and to update and configure your stack.

The topics in this section are designed to demonstrate how common tasks related to creation and management of Windows instances are accomplished with AWS CloudFormation.

In This Section

- Microsoft Windows Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) and AWS CloudFormation Templates (p. 158)
- Bootstrapping AWS CloudFormation Windows Stacks (p. 159)

Microsoft Windows Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) and AWS CloudFormation Templates

With AWS CloudFormation, you can create Microsoft Windows stacks for running Windows server instances. A number of pre-configured templates are available to launch directly from the [AWS CloudFormation Sample Templates page](#), such as the following templates:

- `Windows_Single_Server_SharePoint_Foundation.template` - SharePoint® Foundation 2010 running on Microsoft Windows Server® 2008 R2
- `Windows_Single_Server_Active_Directory.template` - Create a single server installation of Active Directory running on Microsoft Windows Server® 2008 R2.
- `Windows_Roles_And_Features.template` - Create a single server specifying server roles running on Microsoft Windows Server® 2008 R2.
- `ElasticBeanstalk_Windows_Sample.template` - Launch an AWS Elastic Beanstalk sample application on Windows Server 2008 R2 running IIS 7.5.

Note

Microsoft, Windows Server, and SharePoint are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

Although these stacks are already configured, you can use any EC2 Windows AMI as the basis of an AWS CloudFormation Windows stack.

Bootstrapping AWS CloudFormation Windows Stacks

This topic describes how to bootstrap a Windows stack and troubleshoot stack creation issues. If you will be creating your own Windows image for use with CloudFormation, see the information at [Configuring a Windows Instance Using EC2ConfigService](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Microsoft Windows Guide* for instructions. You must set up a Windows instance with EC2ConfigService for it to work with the AWS CloudFormation bootstrapping tools.

Topics

- [Example of Bootstrapping a Windows Stack \(p. 159\)](#)
- [How to Manage Windows Services \(p. 162\)](#)
- [How to Troubleshoot Stack Creation Issues \(p. 162\)](#)

Example of Bootstrapping a Windows Stack

For the purposes of illustration, we'll examine the AWS CloudFormation single-instance Sharepoint server template, which can be viewed, in its entirety, at the following URL:

- [https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-east-1/
Windows_Single_Server_SharePoint_Foundation.template](https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-east-1/Windows_Single_Server_SharePoint_Foundation.template)

This example demonstrates how to:

- Create an IAM User and Security Group for access to the instance
- Configure initialization files: `cfn-credentials`, `cfn-hup.conf`, and `cfn-auto-reloader.conf`
- Download and install a package such as Sharepoint Foundation 2010 on the server instance.
- Use a WaitCondition to ensure resources are ready
- Retrieve an IP for the instance with Amazon Elastic IP (EIP).

The AWS CloudFormation helper script `cfn-init` is used to perform each of these actions, based on information in the [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(p. 514\)](#) resource in the Windows Single Server Sharepoint Foundation template.

The AWS::CloudFormation::Init section is named "SharePointFoundation", and begins with a standard declaration:

```
"SharePointFoundation": {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
    "Metadata" : {  
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {  
            "config" : {
```

After this, the **files** section of AWS::CloudFormation::Init is declared:

```
"files" : {  
    "c:\\cfn\\cfn-hup.conf" : {
```

```

"content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
  "[main]\n",
  "stack=", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" }, "\n",
  "region=", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
]]}
},
"c:\\cfn\\hooks.d\\cfn-auto-reloader.conf" : {
  "content": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
    "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\n",
    "triggers=post.update\n",
    "path=Resources.SharePointFoundation.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init
\\n",
    "action=cfn-init.exe -v -s ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
      " -r SharePointFoundation",
      " --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },
    "\n"
  ]]}
},
"C:\\SharePoint\\SharePointFoundation2010.exe" : {
  "source" : "http://d3adzpj92utk0.cloudfront.net/
SharePointFoundation.exe"
}
},

```

Three files are created here and placed in the C:\\cfn directory on the server instance. They are:

- cfn-hup.conf, the configuration file for cfn-hup.
- cfn-auto-reloader.conf, the configuration file for the hook used by cfn-hup to initiate an update (calling cfn-init) when the metadata in AWS::CloudFormation::Init changes.

There is also a file that is downloaded to the server: SharePointFoundation.exe. This file is used to install SharePoint on the server instance.

Important

Since paths on Windows use a backslash ('\\') character, you must always remember to properly escape all backslashes by prepending another backslash whenever you refer to a Windows path in the AWS CloudFormation template.

Next is the **commands** section, which are cmd.exe commands.

```

"commands" : {
  "1-extract" : {
    "command" : "C:\\SharePoint\\SharePointFoundation2010.exe /extract:C:\\
\\SharePoint\\SPF2010 /quiet /log:C:\\SharePoint\\SharePointFoundation2010-
extract.log"
  },
  "2-prereq" : {
    "command" : "C:\\SharePoint\\SPF2010\\PrerequisiteInstaller.exe /
unattended"
  },
  "3-install" : {
    "command" : "C:\\SharePoint\\SPF2010\\setup.exe /config C:\\SharePoint\\
\\SPF2010\\Files\\SetupSilent\\config.xml"
  }
}

```

Because commands in the instance are processed in *alphabetical order by name*, each command has been prepended with a number indicating its desired execution order. Thus, we can make sure that

the installation package is first extracted, all prerequisites are then installed, and finally, installation of SharePoint is started.

Next is the **Properties** section:

```
"Properties": {
    "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
    "AWS::Region" },
        { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref" :
    "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
    "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "SharePointFoundationSecurityGroup" } ],
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyPairName" },
    "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "<script>\n",
        "cfn-init.exe -v -s ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        " -r SharePointFoundation",
        " --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
        "cfn-signal.exe -e %ERRORLEVEL% ", { "Fn::Base64" : { "Ref" :
    "SharePointFoundationWaitHandle" } }, "\n",
        "</script>"
    ] ] } }
}
```

In this section, the **UserData** property contains a `cmd.exe` script that will be executed by `cfn-init`, surrounded by `<script>` tags. You can use a Windows Powershell script here instead by surrounding your script with `<powershell>` tags. For Windows stacks, you must base64 encode the wait condition handle URL again.

`SharePointFoundationWaitHandle` is referenced here and run with `cfn-signal`. The **WaitConditionHandle** and associated **WaitCondition** are declared next in the template:

```
"SharePointFoundationWaitHandle" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle"
},
"SharePointFoundationWaitCondition" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition",
    "DependsOn" : "SharePointFoundation",
    "Properties" : {
        "Handle" : { "Ref" : "SharePointFoundationWaitHandle" },
        "Timeout" : "3600"
    }
}
```

Since executing all of the steps and installing SharePoint might take a while, but not an entire hour, the **WaitCondition** waits an hour (3600 seconds) before timing out.

If all goes well, an Elastic IP is used to provide access to the SharePoint instance:

```
"Outputs" : {
```

```
"SharePointFoundationURL" : {  
    "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://", { "Ref" :  
"SharePointFoundationEIP" } ] ] },  
    "Description" : "SharePoint Team Site URL. Please retrieve Administrator  
password of the instance and use it to access the URL"  
}
```

Once stack creation is complete, the IP address supplied by EIP will be displayed in the **Outputs** tab of the AWS CloudFormation console. However, before you can access the instance you will need to retrieve the auto-generated temporary Administrator password for the instance. For more information, see [Connecting to Your Windows Instance Using RDP](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Windows Instances*.

How to Manage Windows Services

You manage Windows services in the same way as Linux services, except that you use a windows key instead of sysvinit. The following example starts the `cfn-hup` service, sets it to Automatic, and restarts the service if `cfn-init` modifies the `c:\cfn\cfn-hup.conf` or `c:\cfn\hooks.d\cfn-autoreloader.conf` configuration files.

```
"services" : {  
    "windows" : {  
        "cfn-hup" : {  
            "enabled" : "true",  
            "ensureRunning" : "true",  
            "files" : [ "c:\cfn\cfn-hup.conf", "c:\cfn\hooks.d\cfn-autoreloader.conf" ]  
        }  
    }  
}
```

You can manage other Windows services in the same way by using the name—not the display name—to reference the service.

How to Troubleshoot Stack Creation Issues

If your stack fails during creation, the default behavior is to Rollback on failure. While this is normally a good default because it avoids unnecessary charges, it makes it difficult to debug why your stack creation is failing.

To turn this behavior off, click **Show Advanced Options** when creating your stack with the AWS CloudFormation console, and click the **No** selector next to **Rollback on failure**. This will allow you to log into your instance and view the logfiles to pinpoint issues encountered when running your startup scripts.

Important logs to look at are:

- The EC2 configuration log at `C:\Program Files\Amazon\Ec2ConfigService\Logs\Ec2ConfigLog.txt`
- The `cfn-init` log at `C:\cfn\log\cfn-init.log`

Working with AWS CloudFormation Templates

To provision and configure your stack resources, you must understand AWS CloudFormation templates, which are formatted text files in JSON or YAML. These templates describe the resources that you want to provision in your AWS CloudFormation stacks. You can use the AWS CloudFormation Designer or any text editor to create and save templates. For information about the structure and syntax of a template, see [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#).

If you're unfamiliar with JSON or YAML, you can use AWS CloudFormation Designer to help you get started with AWS CloudFormation templates. AWS CloudFormation Designer is a tool for visually creating and modifying templates. For more information, see [What Is AWS CloudFormation Designer? \(p. 192\)](#).

[Template Snippets \(p. 257\)](#) provides examples that demonstrate how to write templates for a particular resource. For example, you can view snippets for Amazon EC2 instances, Amazon S3 domains, AWS CloudFormation mappings, and more. Snippets are grouped by resource, with general-purpose AWS CloudFormation snippets in [General Template Snippets \(p. 258\)](#).

For details about the supported resources, type names, intrinsic functions, and pseudo parameters you can use in your templates, see [Template Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

Topics

- [AWS CloudFormation Template Formats \(p. 163\)](#)
- [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#)
- [What Is AWS CloudFormation Designer? \(p. 192\)](#)
- [Walkthroughs \(p. 201\)](#)
- [Template Snippets \(p. 257\)](#)
- [Custom Resources \(p. 401\)](#)
- [Using Regular Expressions in AWS CloudFormation Templates \(p. 427\)](#)
- [Using CloudFormer to Create AWS CloudFormation Templates from Existing AWS Resources \(p. 428\)](#)

AWS CloudFormation Template Formats

You can author AWS CloudFormation templates in JSON or YAML formats. We support all AWS CloudFormation features and functions for both formats, except for AWS CloudFormation Designer. Currently, you can use only JSON-formatted templates with AWS CloudFormation Designer.

When deciding which format to use, pick the format that you're most comfortable working in. Also consider that YAML inherently provides some features, such as commenting, that aren't available in JSON. For example, you can add inline comments to YAML templates, as shown in the following example:

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Description: A sample template
Resources:
  MyEC2Instance: #An inline comment
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    Properties:
      ImageId: "ami-2f726546" #Another comment -- This is a Linux AMI
      InstanceType: t1.micro
      KeyName: testkey
      BlockDeviceMappings:
        -
          DeviceName: /dev/sdm
          Ebs:
            VolumeType: io1
            Iops: 200
            DeleteOnTermination: false
            VolumeSize: 20
```

For more information about the template syntax for each format, see [Template Anatomy \(p. 164\)](#).

AWS CloudFormation supports the following JSON and YAML specifications:

JSON

AWS CloudFormation follows the ECMA-404 JSON standard. For more information about the JSON format, see <http://www.json.org>.

YAML

AWS CloudFormation supports the YAML Version 1.1 specification with a few exceptions. AWS CloudFormation doesn't support the following features:

- The binary, omap, pairs, set, and timestamp tags
- Aliases
- Hash merges

For more information about YAML, see <http://www.yaml.org>.

Template Anatomy

A template is a JSON or YAML formatted text file that describes your AWS infrastructure. The following examples show an AWS CloudFormation template structure and its sections.

JSON

The following example shows a JSON-formatted template fragment.

```
{  
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "version date",  
  "Description" : "JSON string",
```

```
"Metadata" : {  
    template metadata  
},  
  
"Parameters" : {  
    set of parameters  
},  
  
"Mappings" : {  
    set of mappings  
},  
  
"Conditions" : {  
    set of conditions  
},  
  
"Transform" : {  
    set of transforms  
},  
  
"Resources" : {  
    set of resources  
},  
  
"Outputs" : {  
    set of outputs  
}  
}
```

YAML

The following example shows a YAML-formatted template fragment.

```
---  
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "version date"  
  
Description:  
    String  
  
Metadata:  
    template metadata  
  
Parameters:  
    set of parameters  
  
Mappings:  
    set of mappings  
  
Conditions:  
    set of conditions  
  
Transform:  
    set of transforms  
  
Resources:  
    set of resources  
  
Outputs:
```

set of outputs

Template Sections

Templates include several major sections. The `Resources` section is the only required section. Some sections in a template can be in any order. However, as you build your template, it might be helpful to use the logical ordering of the following list, as values in one section might refer to values from a previous section. The list gives a brief overview of each section.

Format Version (optional) (p. 166)

Specifies the AWS CloudFormation template version that the template conforms to. The template format version is not the same as the API or WSDL version. The template format version can change independently of the API and WSDL versions.

Description (optional) (p. 167)

A text string that describes the template. This section must always follow the template format version section.

Metadata (optional) (p. 167)

Objects that provide additional information about the template.

Parameters (optional) (p. 168)

Specifies values that you can pass in to your template at runtime (when you create or update a stack). You can refer to parameters in the `Resources` and `Outputs` sections of the template.

Mappings (optional) (p. 176)

A mapping of keys and associated values that you can use to specify conditional parameter values, similar to a lookup table. You can match a key to a corresponding value by using the `Fn::FindInMap` (p. 1370) intrinsic function in the `Resources` and `Outputs` section.

Conditions (optional) (p. 181)

Defines conditions that control whether certain resources are created or whether certain resource properties are assigned a value during stack creation or update. For example, you could conditionally create a resource that depends on whether the stack is for a production or test environment.

Transform (optional) (p. 185)

For serverless applications (also referred to as Lambda-based applications), specifies the version of the [AWS Serverless Application Model \(AWS SAM\)](#) to use. When you specify a transform, you can use AWS SAM syntax to declare resources in your template. The model defines the syntax that you can use and how it is processed.

Resources (required) (p. 187)

Specifies the stack resources and their properties, such as an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud instance or an Amazon Simple Storage Service bucket. You can refer to resources in the `Resources` and `Outputs` sections of the template.

Outputs (optional) (p. 190)

Describes the values that are returned whenever you view your stack's properties. For example, you can declare an output for an Amazon S3 bucket name and then call the `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` AWS CLI command to view the name.

Format Version

The `AWSTemplateFormatVersion` section (optional) identifies the capabilities of the template. The latest template format version is `2010-09-09` and is currently the only valid value.

Note

The template format version is not the same as the API or WSDL version. The template format version can change independently of the API and WSDL versions.

The value for the template format version declaration must be a literal string. You cannot use a parameter or function to specify the template format version. If you don't specify a value, AWS

CloudFormation assumes the latest template format version. The following snippet is an example of a valid template format version declaration:

JSON

```
"AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09"
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
```

Description

The `Description` section (optional) enables you to include arbitrary comments about your template. The `Description` must follow the `AWSTemplateFormatVersion` section.

The value for the description declaration must be a literal string that is between 0 and 1024 bytes in length. You cannot use a parameter or function to specify the description. The following snippet is an example of a description declaration:

JSON

```
"Description" : "Here are some details about the template."
```

YAML

```
Description: >
  Here are some
  details about
  the template.
```

Metadata

You can use the optional `Metadata` section to include arbitrary JSON objects that provide details about the template. For example, you can include template implementation details about specific resources, as shown in the following snippet:

Important

During a stack update, you cannot update the `Metadata` section by itself. You can update it only when you include changes that add, modify, or delete resources.

JSON

```
"Metadata" : {
    "Instances" : {"Description" : "Information about the instances"} ,
    "Databases" : {"Description" : "Information about the databases"}
}
```

YAML

```
Metadata:
  Instances:
```

```
Description: "Information about the instances"
Databases:
Description: "Information about the databases"
```

Metadata Keys

Some AWS CloudFormation features retrieve settings or configuration information that you define from the `Metadata` section. You define this information in the following AWS CloudFormation-specific metadata keys:

`AWS::CloudFormation::Init`

Defines configuration tasks for the `cfn-init` helper script. This script is useful for configuring and installing applications on EC2 instances. For more information, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(p. 514\)](#).

`AWS::CloudFormation::Interface`

Defines the grouping and ordering of input parameters when they are displayed in the AWS CloudFormation console. By default, the AWS CloudFormation console alphabetically sorts parameters by their logical ID. For more information, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Interface \(p. 529\)](#).

`AWS::CloudFormation::Designer`

Describes how your resources are laid out in AWS CloudFormation Designer (Designer). Designer automatically adds this information when you use it to create and update templates. For more information, see [What Is AWS CloudFormation Designer? \(p. 192\)](#).

Parameters

You can use the optional `Parameters` section to pass values into your template when you create a stack. With parameters, you can create templates that are customized each time you create a stack. Each parameter must contain a value when you create a stack. You can specify a default value to make the parameter optional so that you don't need to pass in a value when creating a stack. AWS CloudFormation will use the default value. For more information about creating stacks, see [Working with Stacks \(p. 98\)](#).

EC2 Instance Type Parameter

The following example creates a parameter for Amazon EC2 instance types. When you create a stack, you can specify the value for the `InstanceTypeParameter` parameter. That way, you can choose what instance type you want when you create a stack. By default, the template uses `t2.micro`.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {
    "InstanceTypeParameter" : {
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "t2.micro",
        "AllowedValues" : ["t2.micro", "m1.small", "m1.large"],
        "Description" : "Enter t2.micro, m1.small, or m1.large. Default is t2.micro."
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:
```

```
InstanceTypeParameter:  
  Type: String  
  Default: t2.micro  
  AllowedValues:  
    - t2.micro  
    - m1.small  
    - m1.large  
  Description: Enter t2.micro, m1.small, or m1.large. Default is t2.micro.
```

Using the EC2 Instance Type Parameter

Within the same template, you can use the `Ref` intrinsic function to specify the parameter value in other parts of the template. The following snippet uses the `InstanceTypeParameter` parameter to specify the instance type for an EC2 instance resource:

JSON

```
"Ec2Instance" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceTypeParameter" },  
    "ImageId" : "ami-2f726546"  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Ec2Instance:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance  
  Properties:  
    InstanceType:  
      Ref: InstanceTypeParameter  
    ImageId: ami-2f726546
```

Syntax

The `Parameters` section consists of the key name `Parameters`. You can have a maximum of 60 parameters in an AWS CloudFormation template.

For each parameter, you must declare a logical name, which must be alphanumeric and unique among all logical names within the template. After you declare the parameter's logical name, you can specify the parameter's properties. You must declare parameters as one of following types: `String`, `Number`, `CommaDelimitedList`, or an AWS-specific type. For `String`, `Number`, and AWS-specific parameter types, you can define constraints that AWS CloudFormation uses to validate the value of the parameter.

AWS-specific parameter types are AWS values such as Amazon EC2 key pair names and VPC IDs. AWS CloudFormation validates these parameter values against existing values in users' AWS accounts. AWS-specific parameter types are helpful in catching invalid values at the start of creating or updating a stack.

Important

For sensitive parameter values (such as passwords), set the `NoEcho` property to `true`. That way, whenever anyone describes your stack, the parameter value is shown as asterisks (`*****`).

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "ParameterLogicalID" : {  
        "Type" : "DataType",  
        "ParameterProperty" : "value"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:  
  ParameterLogicalID:  
    Type: DataType  
    ParameterProperty: value
```

Properties

AllowedPattern

A regular expression that represents the patterns you want to allow for String types.

Required: No

AllowedValues

An array containing the list of values allowed for the parameter.

Required: No

ConstraintDescription

A string that explains the constraint when the constraint is violated. For example, without a constraint description, a parameter that has an allowed pattern of [A-Za-z0-9]+ displays the following error message when the user specifies an invalid value:

```
Malformed input-Parameter MyParameter must match pattern [A-Za-z0-9] +
```

By adding a constraint description, such as must only contain upper- and lowercase letters, and numbers, you can display a customized error message:

```
Malformed input-Parameter MyParameter must only contain upper and lower case letters and numbers
```

Required: No

Default

A value of the appropriate type for the template to use if no value is specified when a stack is created. If you define constraints for the parameter, you must specify a value that adheres to those constraints.

Required: No

Description

A string of up to 4000 characters that describes the parameter.

Required: No

MaxLength

An integer value that determines the largest number of characters you want to allow for String types.

Required: No

MaxValue

A numeric value that determines the largest numeric value you want to allow for `Number` types.

Required: No

MinLength

An integer value that determines the smallest number of characters you want to allow for `String` types.

Required: No

MinValue

A numeric value that determines the smallest numeric value you want to allow for `Number` types.

Required: No

NoEcho

Whether to mask the parameter value whenever anyone makes a call that describes the stack. If you set the value to `true`, the parameter value is masked with asterisks (*****).

Required: No

Type

The data type for the parameter (`DataType`).

Required: Yes

You can specify the following values for the `Type` property:

String

A literal string.

For example, users could specify "MyUserName".

Number

An integer or float. AWS CloudFormation validates the parameter value as a number; however, when you use the parameter elsewhere in your template (for example, by using the `Ref` intrinsic function), the parameter value becomes a string.

For example, users could specify "8888".

List<Number>

An array of integers or floats that are separated by commas. AWS CloudFormation validates the parameter value as numbers; however, when you use the parameter elsewhere in your template (for example, by using the `Ref` intrinsic function), the parameter value becomes a list of strings.

For example, users could specify "80, 20", and a `Ref` will result in ["80", "20"].

CommaDelimitedList

An array of literal strings that are separated by commas. The total number of strings should be one more than the total number of commas. Also, each member string is space trimmed.

For example, users could specify "test, dev, prod", and a `Ref` will result in ["test", "dev", "prod"].

AWS-Specific Parameter Types

For AWS-specific parameter types, template users must specify existing AWS values that are in their account. AWS CloudFormation supports the following AWS-specific types:

AWS::EC2::AvailabilityZone::Name

An Availability Zone, such as `us-west-2a`.

AWS::EC2::Image::Id

An Amazon EC2 image ID, such as `ami-ff527ecf`. Note that the AWS CloudFormation console won't show a drop-down list of values for this parameter type.

`AWS::EC2::Instance::Id`
An Amazon EC2 instance ID, such as `i-1e731a32`.

`AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName`
An Amazon EC2 key pair name.

`AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::GroupName`
An EC2-Classic or default VPC security group name, such as `my-sg-abc`.

`AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::Id`
A security group ID, such as `sg-a123fd85`.

`AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id`
A subnet ID, such as `subnet-123a351e`.

`AWS::EC2::Volume::Id`
An Amazon EBS volume ID, such as `vol-3cdd3f56`.

`AWS::EC2::VPC::Id`
A VPC ID, such as `vpc-a123baa3`.

`AWS::Route53::HostedZone::Id`
An Amazon Route 53 hosted zone ID, such as `Z23YXV4OVPL04A`.

`List<AWS::EC2::AvailabilityZone::Name>`
An array of Availability Zones for a region, such as `us-west-2a`, `us-west-2b`.

`List<AWS::EC2::Image::Id>`
An array of Amazon EC2 image IDs, such as `ami-ff527ecf`, `ami-e7527ed7`. Note that the AWS CloudFormation console won't show a drop-down list of values for this parameter type.

`List<AWS::EC2::Instance::Id>`
An array of Amazon EC2 instance IDs, such as `i-1e731a32`, `i-1e731a34`.

`List<AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::GroupName>`
An array of EC2-Classic or default VPC security group names, such as `my-sg-abc`, `my-sg-def`.

`List<AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::Id>`
An array of security group IDs, such as `sg-a123fd85`, `sg-b456fd85`.

`List<AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id>`
An array of subnet IDs, such as `subnet-123a351e`, `subnet-456b351e`.

`List<AWS::EC2::Volume::Id>`
An array of Amazon EBS volume IDs, such as `vol-3cdd3f56`, `vol-4cdd3f56`.

`List<AWS::EC2::VPC::Id>`
An array of VPC IDs, such as `vpc-a123baa3`, `vpc-b456baa3`.

`List<AWS::Route53::HostedZone::Id>`
An array of Amazon Route 53 hosted zone IDs, such as `Z23YXV4OVPL04A`, `Z23YXV4OVPL04B`.

AWS CloudFormation validates input values for these types against existing values in a user's account. For example, with the `AWS::EC2::VPC::Id` type, [a user must enter an existing VPC ID \(p. 105\)](#) that is in her account and in the region in which she is creating the stack.

Group and Sort Parameters in the AWS CloudFormation Console

When you use the AWS CloudFormation console to create or update a stack, the console alphabetically lists input parameters by their logical ID. To override the default ordering, you can use the `AWS::CloudFormation::Interface` metadata key. By grouping and ordering parameters, you make it easier for users to specify parameter values. For example, you could group all VPC-related parameters so that they aren't scattered throughout an alphabetical list.

In the metadata key, you can specify the groups to create, the parameters to include in each group, and the order in which the console shows each parameter within its group. You can also define friendly parameter names so that the console shows descriptive names instead of logical IDs. All parameters that you reference in the metadata key must be declared in the `Parameters` section of the template.

For more information and an example of the `AWS::CloudFormation::Interface` metadata key, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Interface \(p. 529\)](#).

Examples

Basic Input Parameters

The following example `Parameters` section declares two parameters. The `DBPort` parameter is of type `Number` with a default of 3306. The minimum value that can be specified is 1150, and the maximum value that can be specified is 65535. The `DBPwd` parameter is of type `String` with no default value. The `NoEcho` property is set to `true` to prevent `describe stack` calls, such as the `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` AWS CLI command, from returning the parameter value. The minimum length that can be specified is 1, and the maximum length that can be specified is 41. The pattern allows lowercase and uppercase alphabetic characters and numerals.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {
    "DBPort" : {
        "Default" : "3306",
        "Description" : "TCP/IP port for the database",
        "Type" : "Number",
        "MinValue" : "1150",
        "MaxValue" : "65535"
    },
    "DBPwd" : {
        "NoEcho" : "true",
        "Description" : "The database admin account password",
        "Type" : "String",
        "MinLength" : "1",
        "MaxLength" : "41",
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z0-9]*"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:
  DBPort:
    Default: 3306
    Description: TCP/IP port for the database
    Type: Number
    MinValue: 1150
    MaxValue: 65535
  DBPwd:
    NoEcho: true
    Description: The database admin account password
    Type: String
    MinLength: 1
    MaxLength: 41
    AllowedPattern: "[a-zA-Z0-9]*"
```

AWS-Specific Parameter Types

When you use AWS-specific parameter types, anyone who uses your template to create or update a stack must specify existing AWS values that are in his account and in the region for the current stack. AWS-specific parameter types help ensure that input values for these types exist and are

correct before AWS CloudFormation creates or updates any resources. For example, if you use the `AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName` parameter type, AWS CloudFormation validates the input value against users' existing key pair names before it creates any resources, such as Amazon EC2 instances.

If a user uses the AWS Management Console, AWS CloudFormation [prepopulates AWS-specific parameter types with valid values \(p. 105\)](#). That way the user doesn't have to remember and correctly enter a specific name or ID. She just selects one or more values from a drop-down list. Also, depending on the parameter type, users can search for values by ID, name, or Name tag value. For more information, see [Specifying Stack Name and Parameters \(p. 105\)](#).

The following example declares two parameters with the types `AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName` and `AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id`. These types limit valid values to existing key pair names and subnet IDs. Because the `mySubnetIDs` parameter is specified as a list, a user can specify one or more subnet IDs.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "myKeyPair" : {  
        "Description" : "Amazon EC2 Key Pair",  
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName"  
    },  
    "mySubnetIDs" : {  
        "Description" : "Subnet IDs",  
        "Type" : "List<AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id>"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:  
  myKeyPair:  
    Description: Amazon EC2 Key Pair  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName"  
  mySubnetIDs:  
    Description: Subnet IDs  
    Type: "List<AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id>"
```

AWS CLI and API Support

Currently, users can't use the AWS CLI or AWS CloudFormation API to view a list of valid values for AWS-specific parameters. However, they can view information about each parameter, such as the parameter type, by using the [aws cloudformation get-template-summary](#) command or [GetTemplateSummary](#) API.

Comma-delimited List Parameter Type

You can use the `CommaDelimitedList` parameter type to specify multiple string values in a single parameter. That way, you can use a single parameter instead of many different parameters to specify multiple values. For example, if you create three different subnets with their own CIDR blocks, you could use three different parameters to specify three different CIDR blocks. But it's simpler just to use a single parameter that takes a list of three CIDR blocks, as shown in the following snippet:

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "DbSubnetIpBlocks": {  
        "Description": "Comma-delimited list of three CIDR blocks",
```

```

        "Type": "CommaDelimitedList",
        "Default": "10.0.48.0/24, 10.0.112.0/24, 10.0.176.0/24"
    }
}

```

YAML

```

Parameters:
  DbSubnetIpBlocks:
    Description: "Comma-delimited list of three CIDR blocks"
    Type: CommaDelimitedList
    Default: "10.0.48.0/24, 10.0.112.0/24, 10.0.176.0/24"

```

Return a Value from a Comma-delimited List Parameter

To refer to a specific value in a list, use the Fn::Select intrinsic function in the Resources section of your template. You pass the index value of the object that you want and a list of objects, as shown in the following snippet:

JSON

```

"DbSubnet1" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
  "Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZone" : {"Fn::Join" : [ "", [ { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } ,
    { "Fn::Select" : [ "0", {"Ref" : "VpcAzs"} ] } ] ] },
    "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
    "CidrBlock" : { "Fn::Select" : [ "0", {"Ref" : "DbSubnetIpBlocks"} ] }
  }
},
"DbSubnet2" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
  "Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZone" : {"Fn::Join" : [ "", [ { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } ,
    { "Fn::Select" : [ "1", {"Ref" : "VpcAzs"} ] } ] ] },
    "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
    "CidrBlock" : { "Fn::Select" : [ "1", {"Ref" : "DbSubnetIpBlocks"} ] }
  }
},
"DbSubnet3" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
  "Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZone" : {"Fn::Join" : [ "", [ { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } ,
    { "Fn::Select" : [ "2", {"Ref" : "VpcAzs"} ] } ] ] },
    "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
    "CidrBlock" : { "Fn::Select" : [ "2", {"Ref" : "DbSubnetIpBlocks"} ] }
  }
}

```

YAML

```

DbSubnet1:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZone: !Sub
      - "${AWS::Region}${AZ}"
    AZ: !Select [0, !Ref VpcAzs]

```

```

VpcId: !Ref VPC
CidrBlock: !Select [0, !Ref DbSubnetIpBlocks]
DbSubnet2:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZone: !Sub
      - "${AWS::Region}${AZ}"
      - AZ: !Select [1, !Ref VpcAzs]
    VpcId: !Ref VPC
    CidrBlock: !Select [1, !Ref DbSubnetIpBlocks]
DbSubnet3:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZone: !Sub
      - "${AWS::Region}${AZ}"
      - AZ: !Select [2, !Ref VpcAzs]
    VpcId: !Ref VPC
    CidrBlock: !Select [2, !Ref DbSubnetIpBlocks]

```

Mappings

The optional `Mappings` section matches a key to a corresponding set of named values. For example, if you want to set values based on a region, you can create a mapping that uses the region name as a key and contains the values you want to specify for each specific region. You use the `Fn::FindInMap` intrinsic function to retrieve values in a map.

You cannot include parameters, pseudo parameters, or intrinsic functions in the `Mappings` section.

Syntax

The `Mappings` section consists of the key name `Mappings`. The keys and values in mappings must be literal strings. The following example shows a `Mappings` section containing a single mapping named `Mapping01` (the logical name).

Within a mapping, each map is a key followed by another mapping. The key identifies a map of name-value pairs and must be unique within the mapping. The name can contain only alphanumeric characters (A-Za-z0-9).

JSON

```

"Mappings" : {
  "Mapping01" : {
    "Key01" : {
      "Name" : "Value01"
    },
    "Key02" : {
      "Name" : "Value02"
    },
    "Key03" : {
      "Name" : "Value03"
    }
  }
}

```

YAML

```

Mappings:
```

```
Mapping01:
  Key01:
    Name: Value01
  Key02:
    Name: Value02
  Key03:
    Name: Value03
```

Examples

Basic Mapping

The following example shows a `Mappings` section with a map `RegionMap`, which contains five keys that map to name-value pairs containing single string values. The keys are region names. Each name-value pair is the AMI ID for the 32-bit AMI in the region represented by the key.

The name-value pairs have a name (32 in the example) and a value. By naming the values, you can map more than one set of values to a key.

JSON

```
"Mappings" : {
  "RegionMap" : {
    "us-east-1"      : { "32" : "ami-6411e20d" },
    "us-west-1"       : { "32" : "ami-c9c7978c" },
    "eu-west-1"       : { "32" : "ami-37c2f643" },
    "ap-southeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-66f28c34" },
    "ap-northeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-9c03a89d" }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      "32": "ami-6411e20d"
    us-west-1:
      "32": "ami-c9c7978c"
    eu-west-1:
      "32": "ami-37c2f643"
    ap-southeast-1:
      "32": "ami-66f28c34"
    ap-northeast-1:
      "32": "ami-9c03a89d"
```

Mapping with Multiple Values

The following example has region keys that are mapped to two sets of values: one named 32 and the other 64.

JSON

```
"RegionMap" : {
  "us-east-1"      : { "32" : "ami-6411e20d", "64" : "ami-7a11e213" },
  "us-west-1"       : { "32" : "ami-c9c7978c", "64" : "ami-cfc7978a" },
```

```

    "eu-west-1"      : { "32" : "ami-37c2f643", "64" : "ami-31c2f645" },
    "ap-southeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-66f28c34", "64" : "ami-60f28c32" },
    "ap-northeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-9c03a89d", "64" : "ami-a003a8a1" }
}

```

YAML

```

RegionMap:
  us-east-1:
    "32": "ami-6411e20d"
    "64": "ami-7a11e213"
  us-west-1:
    "32": "ami-c9c7978c"
    "64": "ami-cfc7978a"
  eu-west-1:
    "32": "ami-37c2f643"
    "64": "ami-31c2f645"
  ap-southeast-1:
    "32": "ami-66f28c34"
    "64": "ami-60f28c32"
  ap-northeast-1:
    "32": "ami-9c03a89d"
    "64": "ami-a003a8a1"

```

Return a Value from a Mapping

You can use the [Fn::FindInMap](#) (p. 1370) function to return a named value based on a specified key. The following example template contains an Amazon EC2 resource whose `ImageId` property is assigned by the `FindInMap` function. The `FindInMap` function specifies `key` as the region where the stack is created (using the [AWS::Region pseudo parameter](#) (p. 1401)) and `32` as the name of the value to map to.

JSON

```

{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",

  "Mappings" : {
    "RegionMap" : {
      "us-east-1" : { "32" : "ami-6411e20d", "64" : "ami-7a11e213" },
      "us-west-1" : { "32" : "ami-c9c7978c", "64" : "ami-cfc7978a" },
      "eu-west-1" : { "32" : "ami-37c2f643", "64" : "ami-31c2f645" },
      "ap-southeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-66f28c34", "64" : "ami-60f28c32" },
      "ap-northeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-9c03a89d", "64" : "ami-a003a8a1" }
    }
  },

  "Resources" : {
    "myEC2Instance" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
      "Properties" : {
        "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" :
          "AWS::Region" }, "32" ] },
        "InstanceType" : "m1.small"
      }
    }
  }
}

```

}

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      "32": "ami-6411e20d"
      "64": "ami-7a11e213"
    us-west-1:
      "32": "ami-c9c7978c"
      "64": "ami-cfc7978a"
    eu-west-1:
      "32": "ami-37c2f643"
      "64": "ami-31c2f645"
    ap-southeast-1:
      "32": "ami-66f28c34"
      "64": "ami-60f28c32"
    ap-northeast-1:
      "32": "ami-9c03a89d"
      "64": "ami-a003a8a1"
Resources:
  myEC2Instance:
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    Properties:
      ImageId: !FindInMap [RegionMap, !Ref "AWS::Region", 32]
      InstanceType: m1.small
```

Input Parameter and FindInMap

You can use an input parameter with the Fn::FindInMap function to refer to a specific value in a map. For example, suppose you have a list of regions and environment types that map to a specific AMI ID. You can select the AMI ID that your stack uses by using an input parameter (EnvironmentType). To determine the region, use the AWS::Region pseudo parameter, which gets the AWS region in which you create the stack.

JSON

```
{
  "Parameters" : {
    "EnvironmentType": {
      "Description": "The environment type",
      "Type": "String",
      "Default": "test",
      "AllowedValues": [ "prod", "test" ],
      "ConstraintDescription": "must be a prod or test"
    }
  },
  "Mappings" : {
    "RegionAndInstanceTypeToAMIID" : {
      "us-east-1": {
        "test": "ami-8ff710e2",
        "prod": "ami-f5f41398"
      },
      "us-west-2" : {
        "test": "ami-8ff710e2",
        "prod": "ami-f5f41398"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

        "test" : "ami-eff1028f",
        "prod" : "ami-d0f506b0"
    } ,
    ...other regions and AMI IDs...
}

},
"Resources" : {
    ...other resources...
} ,

"Outputs" : {
    "TestOutput" : {
        "Description" : "Return the name of the AMI ID that matches the region
and environment type keys",
        "Value" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionAndInstanceTypeToAMIID",
{ "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, { "Ref" : "EnvironmentType" } ] }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

Parameters:
  EnvironmentType:
    Description: The environment type
    Type: String
    Default: test
    AllowedValues:
      - prod
      - test
    ConstraintDescription: must be a prod or test
Mappings:
  RegionAndInstanceTypeToAMIID:
    us-east-1:
      test: "ami-8ff710e2"
      prod: "ami-f5f41398"
    us-west-2:
      test: "ami-eff1028f"
      prod: "ami-d0f506b0"
    ...
    ...other regions and AMI IDs...

Resources:
  ...
  ...other resources...

Outputs:
  TestOutput:
    Description: Return the name of the AMI ID that matches the region and
environment type keys
    Value: !FindInMap [RegionAndInstanceTypeToAMIID, !Ref "AWS::Region", !
Ref EnvironmentType]

```

Conditions

The optional `Conditions` section includes statements that define when a resource is created or when a property is defined. For example, you can compare whether a value is equal to another value. Based on the result of that condition, you can conditionally create resources. If you have multiple conditions, separate them with commas.

You might use conditions when you want to reuse a template that can create resources in different contexts, such as a test environment versus a production environment. In your template, you can add an `EnvironmentType` input parameter, which accepts either `prod` or `test` as inputs. For the production environment, you might include Amazon EC2 instances with certain capabilities; however, for the test environment, you want to use reduced capabilities to save money. With conditions, you can define which resources are created and how they're configured for each environment type.

Conditions are evaluated based on input parameter values that you specify when you create or update a stack. Within each condition, you can reference another condition, a parameter value, or a mapping. After you define all your conditions, you can associate them with resources and resource properties in the `Resources` and `Outputs` sections of a template.

At stack creation or stack update, AWS CloudFormation evaluates all the conditions in your template before creating any resources. Any resources that are associated with a true condition are created. Any resources that are associated with a false condition are ignored.

Important

During a stack update, you cannot update conditions by themselves. You can update conditions only when you include changes that add, modify, or delete resources.

How to Use Conditions Overview

To conditionally create resources, you must include statements in at least three different sections of a template:

`Parameters` section

Define the input values that you want to evaluate in your conditions. Conditions will result in true or false based on values from these input parameter.

`Conditions` section

Define conditions by using the intrinsic condition functions. These conditions determine when AWS CloudFormation creates the associated resources.

`Resources` and `Outputs` sections

Associate conditions with the resources or outputs that you want to conditionally create. AWS CloudFormation creates entities that are associated with a true condition and ignores entities that are associated with a false condition. Use the `Condition` key and a condition's logical ID to associate it with a resource or output. To conditionally specify a property, use the `Fn::If` function. For more information, see [Condition Functions \(p. 1353\)](#).

Syntax

The `Conditions` section consists of the key name `Conditions`. Each condition declaration includes a logical ID and intrinsic functions that are evaluated when you create or update a stack. The following pseudo template outlines the `Conditions` section:

JSON

```
"Conditions" : {  
    "Logical ID" : {Intrinsic function}  
}
```

YAML

```
Conditions:  
  Logical ID:  
  Intrinsic function
```

Condition Intrinsic Functions

You can use the following intrinsic functions to define conditions:

- Fn::And
- Fn::Equals
- Fn::If
- Fn::Not
- Fn::Or

For the syntax and information about each function, see [Condition Functions \(p. 1353\)](#).

Examples

The following sample template includes an EnvType input parameter, where you can specify `prod` to create a stack for production or `test` to create a stack for testing. For a production environment, AWS CloudFormation creates an Amazon EC2 instance and attaches a volume to the instance. For a test environment, AWS CloudFormation creates only the Amazon EC2 instance.

The `CreateProdResources` condition evaluates to `true` if the `EnvType` parameter is equal to `prod`. In the sample template, the `NewVolume` and `MountPoint` resources are associated with the `CreateProdResources` condition. Therefore, the resources are created only if the `EnvType` parameter is equal to `prod`.

JSON

```
{  
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
  
  "Mappings" : {  
    "RegionMap" : {  
      "us-east-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-7f418316", "TestAz" : "us-east-1a" },  
      "us-west-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-951945d0", "TestAz" : "us-west-1a" },  
      "us-west-2" : { "AMI" : "ami-16fd7026", "TestAz" : "us-west-2a" },  
      "eu-west-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-24506250", "TestAz" : "eu-west-1a" },  
      "sa-east-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-3e3be423", "TestAz" : "sa-east-1a" },  
      "ap-southeast-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-74dda626", "TestAz" : "ap-southeast-1a" },  
      "ap-southeast-2" : { "AMI" : "ami-b3990e89", "TestAz" : "ap-southeast-2a" },  
      "ap-northeast-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-dcfa4edd", "TestAz" : "ap-northeast-1a" }  
    }  
  },  
  
  "Parameters" : {  
    "EnvType" : {  
      "Description" : "Environment type.",  
      "Default" : "test",  
      "Type" : "String",  
    }  
  }
```

```

        "AllowedValues" : [ "prod", "test" ],
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must specify prod or test."
    },
},
"Conditions" : {
    "CreateProdResources" : { "Fn::Equals" : [ { "Ref" : "EnvType" }, "prod" ] }
},
"Resources" : {
    "EC2Instance" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Properties" : {
            "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ] }
        }
    },
    "MountPoint" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment",
        "Condition" : "CreateProdResources",
        "Properties" : {
            "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "EC2Instance" },
            "VolumeId" : { "Ref" : "NewVolume" },
            "Device" : "/dev/sdh"
        }
    },
    "NewVolume" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
        "Condition" : "CreateProdResources",
        "Properties" : {
            "Size" : "100",
            "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "EC2Instance",
"AvailabilityZone" ] }
        }
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "VolumeId" : {
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "NewVolume" },
        "Condition" : "CreateProdResources"
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      AMI: "ami-7f418316"
      TestAz: "us-east-1a"
    us-west-1:
      AMI: "ami-951945d0"
      TestAz: "us-west-1a"

```

```
us-west-2:  
    AMI: "ami-16fd7026"  
    TestAz: "us-west-2a"  
eu-west-1:  
    AMI: "ami-24506250"  
    TestAz: "eu-west-1a"  
sa-east-1:  
    AMI: "ami-3e3be423"  
    TestAz: "sa-east-1a"  
ap-southeast-1:  
    AMI: "ami-74dda626"  
    TestAz: "ap-southeast-1a"  
ap-southeast-2:  
    AMI: "ami-b3990e89"  
    TestAz: "ap-southeast-2a"  
ap-northeast-1:  
    AMI: "ami-dcfa4edd"  
    TestAz: "ap-northeast-1a"  
Parameters:  
  EnvType:  
    Description: Environment type.  
    Default: test  
    Type: String  
    AllowedValues:  
      - prod  
      - test  
    ConstraintDescription: must specify prod or test.  
Conditions:  
  CreateProdResources: !Equals [ !Ref EnvType, prod ]  
Resources:  
  EC2Instance:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"  
    Properties:  
      ImageId: !FindInMap [RegionMap, !Ref "AWS::Region", AMI]  
  MountPoint:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment"  
    Condition: CreateProdResources  
    Properties:  
      InstanceId:  
        !Ref EC2Instance  
      VolumeId:  
        !Ref NewVolume  
      Device: /dev/sdh  
  NewVolume:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Volume"  
    Condition: CreateProdResources  
    Properties:  
      Size: 100  
      AvailabilityZone:  
        !GetAtt EC2Instance.AvailabilityZone  
Outputs:  
  VolumeId:  
    Condition: CreateProdResources  
    Value:  
      !Ref NewVolume
```

Transform

The optional `Transform` section specifies a transform that AWS CloudFormation uses to process your template. A transform is a specific version of the AWS Serverless Application Model (AWS SAM). This model defines the AWS SAM syntax that you can use and how AWS CloudFormation processes it. For more information about serverless applications and the model, see [Deploying Lambda-based Applications](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Use a transform to simplify template authoring for serverless applications. For example, the following template uses AWS SAM syntax to simplify the declaration of an AWS Lambda function and its execution role.

```
Transform: AWS::Serverless-2016-10-31
Resources:
  MyServerlessFunctionLogicalID:
    Type: AWS::Serverless::Function
    Properties:
      Handler: index.handler
      Runtime: nodejs4.3
      CodeUri: 's3://testBucket/mySourceCode.zip'
```

When the template is submitted, AWS CloudFormation expands the AWS SAM syntax, as defined by the transform. The processed template expands the `AWS::Serverless::Function` resource, declaring an AWS Lambda function and an execution role.

```
{
  "Resources": {
    "MyServerlessFunctionLogicalID": {
      "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
      "Properties": {
        "Handler": "index.handler",
        "Code": {
          "S3Bucket": "testBucket",
          "S3Key": "mySourceCode.zip"
        },
        "Role": {
          "Fn::GetAtt": ["FunctionNameRole", "Arn"]
        },
        "Runtime": "nodejs4.3"
      }
    },
    "FunctionNameRole": {
      "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
      "Properties": {
        "ManagedPolicyArns": [ "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" ],
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
          "Version": "2012-10-17",
          "Statement": [
            {
              "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ],
              "Effect": "Allow",
              "Principal": {
                "Service": [ "lambda.amazonaws.com" ]
              }
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
}
```

AWS CloudFormation uses the processed template to create or update a stack. If you don't specify a transform value, AWS CloudFormation doesn't process your template, and the AWS SAM syntax fails template validation.

Syntax

The value for the transform declaration must be a literal string. You cannot use a parameter or function to specify a transform value. The following snippet is an example of a transform declaration:

JSON

```
"Transform" : "AWS::Serverless-2016-10-31"
```

YAML

```
Transform: "AWS::Serverless-2016-10-31"
```

Template Stage

The stage of a template indicates whether the template is the original user-submitted template or a one where AWS CloudFormation has processed the transforms. The original template is the one that users submitted to create or update the stack. The processed template is the template AWS CloudFormation used to create or update the stack after processing the transform(s). Use the processed template for troubleshooting stack issues. If a stack doesn't include transforms, the original and processed templates are identical.

You can use the AWS CloudFormation [console \(p. 108\)](#) or [AWS CLI \(p. 117\)](#) to see the stage of a stack's template.

Working with Stacks that Contain Transforms

To create or update a stack with transforms, you must create a [change set \(p. 100\)](#), and then execute it. A change set describes the actions AWS CloudFormation will take based on the processed template. During processing, AWS CloudFormation translates AWS SAM syntax into syntax that is defined by the transform. Processing can add multiples resources that you might not be aware of. For example, the specialized `AWS::Serverless::Function` resource adds an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) execution role and a Lambda function.

To ensure that you're aware of all of the changes introduced by transforms, AWS CloudFormation requires you to use change sets. After you review the change set, execute it to apply the changes or create another one.

Note

A transform can add IAM resources to your template. For these resources, AWS CloudFormation requires you to [acknowledge their capabilities \(p. 17\)](#). Because AWS CloudFormation can't know which resources are added before processing your template, you might need to acknowledge IAM capabilities when you create the change set, depending on whether your transforms contain IAM resources. That way, when you execute the change set, AWS CloudFormation has the necessary capabilities when creating IAM resources.

If you use the AWS CLI, you can use the `package` and `deploy` commands to reduce the number of steps for launching stacks with transforms. For more information, see [Deploying Lambda-based Applications](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Resources

The required `Resources` section declares the AWS resources that you want to include in the stack, such as an Amazon EC2 instance or an Amazon S3 bucket. You must declare each resource separately; however, if you have multiple resources of the same type, you can declare them together by separating them with commas.

Syntax

The `Resources` section consists of the key name `Resources`. The following pseudo template outlines the `Resources` section:

JSON

```
"Resources" : {  
    "Logical ID" : {  
        "Type" : "Resource type",  
        "Properties" : {  
            Set of properties  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:  
  Logical ID:  
    Type: Resource type  
    Properties:  
      Set of properties
```

Resource Fields

Logical ID

The logical ID must be alphanumeric (A-Za-z0-9) and unique within the template. Use the logical name to reference the resource in other parts of the template. For example, if you want to map an Amazon Elastic Block Store volume to an Amazon EC2 instance, you reference the logical IDs to associate the block stores with the instance.

In addition to the logical ID, certain resources also have a physical ID, which is the actual assigned name for that resource, such as an EC2 instance ID or an S3 bucket name. Use the physical IDs to identify resources outside of AWS CloudFormation templates, but only after the resources have been created. For example, you might give an EC2 instance resource a logical ID of `MyEC2Instance`; but when AWS CloudFormation creates the instance, AWS CloudFormation automatically generates and assigns a physical ID (such as `i-28f9ba55`) to the instance. You can use this physical ID to identify the instance and view its properties (such as the DNS name) by using the Amazon EC2 console. For resources that support custom names, you can assign your own names (physical IDs) to help you quickly identify resources. For example, you can name an S3 bucket that stores logs as `MyPerformanceLogs`. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Resource type

The resource type identifies the type of resource that you are declaring. For example, `AWS::EC2::Instance` declares an EC2 instance. For a list of all of the resource types, see [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

Resource properties

Resource properties are additional options that you can specify for a resource. For example, for each EC2 instance, you must specify an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) ID for that instance. You declare the AMI ID as a property of the instance, as shown in the following example:

JSON

```
"Resources" : {  
    "MyEC2Instance" : {  
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
        "Properties" : {  
            "ImageId" : "ami-2f726546"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:  
  MyEC2Instance:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"  
    Properties:  
      ImageId: "ami-2f726546"
```

If a resource doesn't require that properties be declared, omit the properties section of that resource.

Property values can be literal strings, lists of strings, Booleans, parameter references, pseudo references, or the value returned by a function. The following example shows you how to declare different property value types:

JSON

```
"Properties" : {  
    "String" : "one-string-value",  
    "Number" : 123,  
    "LiteralList" : [ "first-value", "second-value" ],  
    "Boolean" : true,  
    "ReferenceForOneValue" : { "Ref" : "MyLogicalResourceName" } ,  
    "FunctionResultWithFunctionParams" : {  
        "Fn::Join" : [ "%", [ "Key=", { "Ref" : "MyParameter" } ] ] }  
}
```

YAML

```
Properties:
  String: OneStringValue
  String: A longer string value
  Number: 123
  LiteralList:
    - "[first]-string-value with a special characters"
    - "[second]-string-value with a special characters"
  Boolean: true
  ReferenceForOneValue:
    Ref: MyLogicalResourceName
  ReferenceForOneValueShortCut: !Ref MyLogicalResourceName
  FunctionResultWithFunctionParams: !Sub |
    Key=%${MyParameter}
```

You can conditionally create a resource by associating a condition with it. You must define the condition in the [Conditions \(p. 181\)](#) section of the template.

Examples

The following example shows a resource declaration. It defines two resources. The `MyInstance` resource includes the `MyQueue` resource as part of its `UserData` property:

JSON

```
"Resources" : {
  "MyInstance" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Properties" : {
      "UserData" : {
        "Fn::Base64" : {
          "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "Queue=", { "Ref" : "MyQueue" } ] ]
        }
      },
      "AvailabilityZone" : "us-east-1a",
      "ImageId" : "ami-20b65349"
    }
  },
  "MyQueue" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::SQS::Queue",
    "Properties" : {}
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:
  MyInstance:
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    Properties:
      UserData:
        "Fn::Base64":
          !Sub |
```

```
Queue=${MyQueue}
AvailabilityZone: "us-east-1a"
ImageId: "ami-20b65349"
MyQueue:
  Type: "AWS::SQS::Queue"
  Properties: {}
```

Outputs

The optional `Outputs` section declares output values that you can [import into other stacks \(p. 1383\)](#) (to [create cross-stack references \(p. 222\)](#)), return in response (to describe stack calls), or [view on the AWS CloudFormation console \(p. 108\)](#). For example, you can output the S3 bucket name for a stack to make the bucket easier to find.

Syntax

The `Outputs` section consists of the key name `Outputs`, followed by a space and a single colon. You can declare a maximum of 60 outputs in a template.

The following example demonstrates the structure of the `Outputs` section.

JSON

Use braces to enclose all output declarations. Delimit multiple outputs with commas.

```
"Outputs" : {
  "Logical ID" : {
    "Description" : "Information about the value",
    "Value" : "Value to return",
    "Export" : {
      "Name" : "Value to export"
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:
  Logical ID:
    Description: Information about the value
    Value: Value to return
    Export:
      Name: Value to export
```

Output Fields

The `Outputs` section can include the following fields.

Logical ID

An identifier for the current output. The logical ID must be alphanumeric (a–z, A–Z, 0–9) and unique within the template.

Description (optional)

A String type that describes the output value. The description can be a maximum of 4 K in length.

Value (required)

The value of the property returned by the `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` command. The value of an output can include literals, parameter references, pseudo-parameters, a mapping value, or intrinsic functions.

Export (optional)

The name of the resource output to be exported for a [cross-stack reference \(p. 222\)](#).

Note

The following restrictions apply to cross-stack references:

- For each AWS account, Export names must be unique within a region.
- You can't create cross-stack references across regions. You can use the intrinsic function `Fn::ImportValue` to import only values that have been exported within the same region.
- For outputs, the value of the `Name` property of an Export can't use Ref or GetAtt functions that depend on a resource.

Similarly, the `ImportValue` function can't include Ref or GetAtt functions that depend on a resource.

- You can't delete a stack if another stack references one of its outputs.
- You can't modify or remove an output value that is referenced by another stack.

You can use intrinsic functions to customize the `Name` value of an export. The following examples use the `Fn::Join` function.

JSON

```
"Export" : {  
    "Name" : {  
        "Fn::Join" : [ ":" , [ { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" } , "AccountVPC" ] ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Export:  
  Name: !Join [ ":" , [ !Ref "AWS::StackName" , AccountVPC ] ]
```

To associate a condition with an output, define the condition in the [Conditions \(p. 181\)](#) section of the template.

Examples

The following examples illustrate how stack output works.

Stack Output

In the following example, the output named `BackupLoadBalancerDNSName` returns the DNS name for the resource with the logical ID `BackupLoadBalancer` only when the `CreateProdResources` condition is true. (The second output shows how to specify multiple outputs.)

JSON

```
"Outputs" : {
```

```
"BackupLoadBalancerDNSName" : {
    "Description": "The DNSName of the backup load balancer",
    "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "BackupLoadBalancer", "DNSName" ] },
    "Condition" : "CreateProdResources"
},
"InstanceID" : {
    "Description": "The Instance ID",
    "Value" : { "Ref" : "EC2Instance" }
}
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:
  BackupLoadBalancerDNSName:
    Description: The DNSName of the backup load balancer
    Value: !GetAtt BackupLoadBalancer.DNSName
    Condition: CreateProdResources
  InstanceID:
    Description: The Instance ID
    Value: !Ref EC2Instance
```

Cross-Stack Output

In the following examples, the output named `StackVPC` returns the ID of a VPC, and then exports the value for cross-stack referencing with the name `VPCID` appended to the stack's name.

JSON

```
"Outputs" : {
  "StackVPC" : {
    "Description" : "The ID of the VPC",
    "Value" : { "Ref" : "MyVPC" },
    "Export" : {
      "Name" : { "Fn::Sub" : "${AWS::StackName}-VPCID" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:
  StackVPC:
    Description: The ID of the VPC
    Value: !Ref MyVPC
    Export:
      Name: !Sub "${AWS::StackName}-VPCID"
```

What Is AWS CloudFormation Designer?

AWS CloudFormation Designer (Designer) is a graphic tool for creating, viewing, and modifying AWS CloudFormation templates. With Designer, you can diagram your template resources using a drag-and-

drop interface, and then edit their details using the integrated JSON text editor. Whether you are a new or an experienced AWS CloudFormation user, AWS CloudFormation Designer can help you quickly see the interrelationship between a template's resources and easily modify templates.

Designer is part of the AWS CloudFormation console. To use it, open Designer at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/designer> and sign in with your AWS credentials.

Important

AWS CloudFormation Designer supports only JSON-formatted templates. Don't use YAML-formatted templates.

Topics

- [Why Use AWS CloudFormation Designer? \(p. 193\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Designer Interface Overview \(p. 194\)](#)
- [How to Get Started With Designer \(p. 201\)](#)

Why Use AWS CloudFormation Designer?

AWS CloudFormation Designer (Designer) provides the following benefits: it allows you to see graphic representations of the resources in your template, it simplifies template authoring, and it simplifies template editing.

Visualize Template Resources

Parsing JSON-formatted text files to see the resources that are in your template and their relationships can be difficult. In Designer, you can see a graphic representation of the resources that are included in a template and how they relate to each other.

Designer defines the information about your resources, such as their size and relative position, in template metadata. When you open a template, Designer automatically adds this metadata so that the current layout is preserved when you save your template. When you reopen a template in Designer, it displays the diagram exactly as it appeared when you last saved the template.

All layout information is defined in the `AWS::CloudFormation::Designer` metadata key, which is used only by Designer and won't interfere with creating AWS CloudFormation stacks. The following example of template metadata shows the layout information that Designer adds to a template as metadata:

```
"Metadata": {
    "AWS::CloudFormation::Designer": {
        "6b56eaae-0bb6-4215-aad6-7eca87444c5d": {
            "size": {
                "width": 60,
                "height": 60
            },
            "position": {
                "x": 340,
                "y": 430
            },
            "z": 2,
            "parent": "21ccc9b0-29e9-4a86-9cf2-7d3e47e3b767",
            "embeds": [],
            "ismemberof": [
                "c3eead73-6a76-4532-9268-580c59e2a2f5"
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

```
    } ,  
    ...
```

Simplify Template Authoring

When you author template resources in a text editor, you must manually edit JSON, which can be tedious and error prone. By using Designer, you spend less time manually coding your templates and more time designing your AWS infrastructure. In Designer, you drag and drop new resources to add them to your template, and you drag connections between resources to establish relationships. Designer automatically modifies the JSON.

When you create templates, Designer enforces some basic relationships between resources to help you create valid templates. For example, you cannot add an EC2 instance directly inside a VPC; you must add the instance inside a subnet in the VPC.

You can also validate a template directly in Designer. It provides the same level of validation as the [ValidateTemplate](#) API call, which checks that the JSON syntax is valid, that all referenced parameters are declared, and that there are no circular dependencies.

Simplify Editing with the Integrated JSON Editor

With the integrated JSON editor, you can make all your template modifications in the AWS CloudFormation console. You don't need to use a separate text editor to modify and save your templates. The integrated JSON editor also provides an auto-complete feature that lists all property names for a resource, so you don't need to look them up or memorize them.

AWS CloudFormation Designer Interface Overview

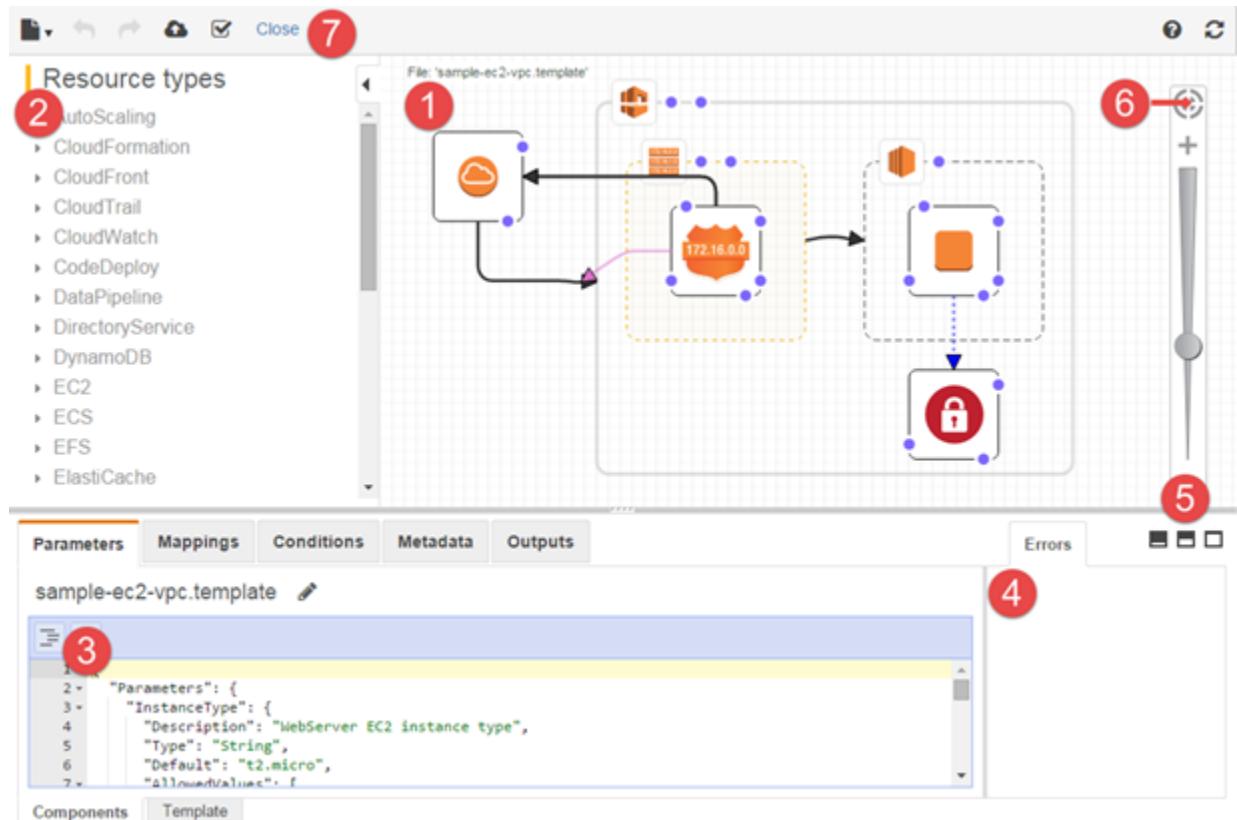
Designer has four panes. The canvas pane shows a diagram of your template resources so that you can see them and their relationships at a glance. To add resources to your template, you drag them from the **Resources types** pane onto the **canvas** pane. Use the **JSON editor** pane to specify template details, such as resource properties or template parameters. After you've modified the template, you can save it to a local file or to an S3 bucket. When you open or validate an invalid template, the **Errors** pane displays validation errors.

Note

Designer cannot show or modify running resources in your stacks; use it only for creating, modifying, and saving templates.

The following figure illustrates the Designer panes and its main components.

Designer Panes and Components



1. Canvas pane

The **canvas** pane displays your template resources as a diagram. You use it to add or remove resources, create relationships between resources, and arrange their layout. The changes that you make in the **canvas** automatically modify the template's JSON. For more information, see [Canvas Pane \(p. 196\)](#).

2. Resource types pane

The **Resource types** pane lists all of the template resources that you can add to your template, categorized by their AWS service name. You add resources by dragging them from the **Resource types** pane to the canvas. Most of the supported resources are listed in the [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#). The **Resource types** pane doesn't list connecting resources, such as the `AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation` resource. You create these resources when you connect the relevant resources, such as when you connect a route table to a subnet. For more information, see [Canvas Pane \(p. 196\)](#).

Note

Designer can display only AWS CloudFormation-supported resource types. It cannot display other entities, such as Availability Zones (AZs) or the resources of a nested stack.

3. JSON editor

In the JSON editor, you specify the details of your template, such as resource properties or template parameters. When you select an item in the **canvas**, Designer highlights the related JSON in the editor. After editing the JSON, you must refresh the **canvas** (choose to update the diagram. For more information, see [JSON Editor \(p. 200\)](#).

4. Errors pane

When you open, validate, or attempt to create a stack with an invalid template, the **Errors** pane displays validation errors.

5. Full screen and Split screen buttons

Buttons to select different views of Designer. You can select a full-screen view of the canvas, a full-screen view of the **JSON editor**, or a split-screen view of the canvas and editor.

6. Fit to window button

A button that resizes the **canvas** pane to fit your template's diagram.

7. Toolbar

The toolbar provides quick access to commands for common actions, such as opening and saving templates, undoing or redoing changes, creating a stack, and validating your template.

Canvas Pane

Designer displays your template resources as a diagram in the **canvas** pane. You can modify the diagram's layout, add or remove resources, and add or remove connections between resources in this pane. For example, you can add an Auto Scaling group and a launch configuration from the **Resource types** pane to the **canvas** pane. To connect these related resources, you simply drag a connection between them.

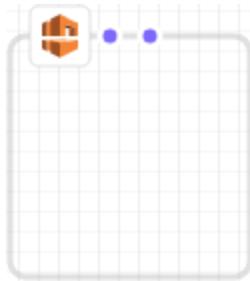
How Does Designer Model Resources?

When you drag a resource from the **Resource types** pane to the **canvas** pane, Designer models it as a container or as a square object.

Containers

Container resources are resizable rectangles that can contain other resources. For example, Designer models the `AWS::EC2::VPC` resource type as a container. You can drag resources, such as a subnet, into the VPC.

Container resource



Square objects

Square objects resources can't be resized or contain other resources. For example, Designer models the `AWS::EC2::Instance` resource type as a square object.

Square object



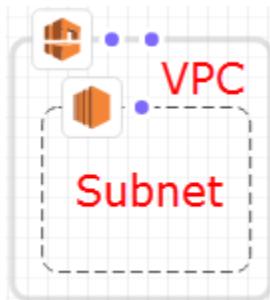
Connecting Resources

You connect resources to create associations between related resources. For example, when you add an Internet gateway and a VPC to the **canvas** pane, they have no relationship. To attach the gateway

to the VPC, you must connect them. The method for connecting resources depends on the resource type and how Designer models the resource. The following descriptions and figures explain each method.

Adding resources to containers

When you drag valid resource into containers, Designer automatically creates associations between the resource and the container. For example, VPCs are container resources; you can drag a subnet into a VPC, and Designer automatically associates the two resources.



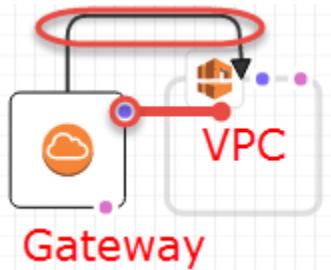
These associations are represented in your template as a `Ref` intrinsic function, as shown in the following example:

```
"PublicSubnet": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
    "Properties": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "VpcId": { "Ref": "VPC" }
    }
}
```

In some cases, dropping a resource into a container doesn't create an association; you must drag a connection between the resources (see the next method about dragging connections between resources). To see if Designer associates resources, use the integrated JSON editor to look for a `Ref` from one resource to the other. For example, when you add an Auto Scaling group in a subnet container, Designer doesn't specify the group's `VPCZoneIdentifier` (subnet) property. To associate the two resources, you must drag a connection from the Auto Scaling group to the subnet.

Dragging connections between resources

The edge of each square and container resource has one or more dots, which represent the resources that you can create connections with. To create a connection, drag a connector line from the dot to the corresponding resource type. For example, to attach an Internet gateway to a VPC, drag a line from the VPC gateway attachment dot to anywhere on the VPC.

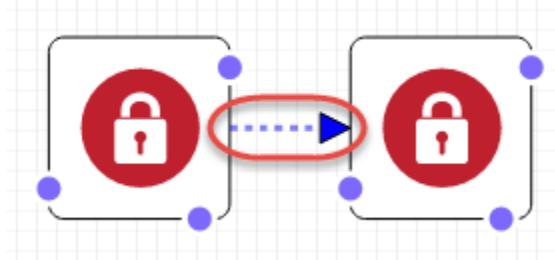


These associations are represented in your template as a `Ref` intrinsic function or as a separate resource type. For example, when you connect an Internet gateway with a VPC, Designer creates an `AWS::EC2::VPCCGatewayAttachment` resource type in your template to associate them. Resources like these are not listed in the **Resource types** pane.

```
"VPCGatewayAttachment": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment",  
    "Properties": {  
        "VpcId": { "Ref": "VPC" },  
        "InternetGatewayId": { "Ref": "InternetGateway" }  
    }  
}
```

Coding connections between resources

In some cases, you must edit the template's JSON to create connections, such as when you connect two security groups. When you must edit the JSON to create connections, you create hard-coded connections (dashed-line connections). You cannot create or edit these connections in the **canvas** pane.



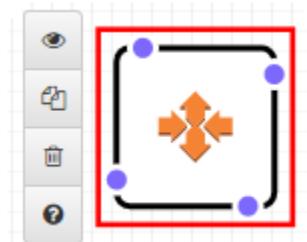
Typically, when you embed references (`Ref`) within a resource's property, you create hard-coded connections. For example, you can define a connection between two security groups where one security group has an embedded ingress rule that permits traffic from the other. The following `WebServerSecurityGroup` resource has an ingress rule with a reference to the `PublicLoadBalancerSecurityGroup` resource.

```
"WebServerSecurityGroup": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",  
    "Properties": {  
        "SecurityGroupIngress": [  
            {  
                "IpProtocol": "tcp",  
                "FromPort": "80",  
                "ToPort": "80",  
                "SourceSecurityGroupId": {  
                    "Ref": "PublicLoadBalancerSecurityGroup"  
                }  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

Accessing Common Resource Actions with the Resource Menu

The **Resource** menu provides easy access to common resource actions: editing resource properties, duplicating a resource, deleting a resource, or viewing the documentation for the resource. To view the **Resource** menu, right-click on a resource in the **canvas** pane. The documentation link goes to the [template reference \(p. 435\)](#), which describes the properties and syntax for that resource.

Resource menu

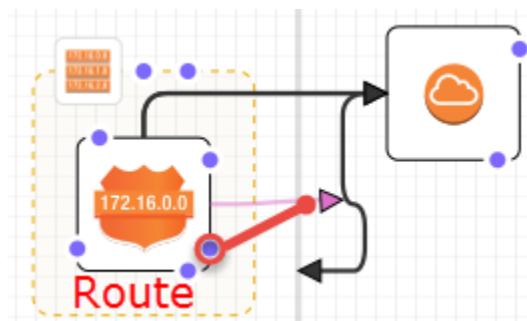


Defining Explicit Dependencies

To specify the order in which AWS CloudFormation creates and deletes resources, you can create explicit dependencies. Explicit dependencies are useful for overriding parallel resource creation and deletion. AWS CloudFormation automatically determines which resources in a template can be processed in parallel and which cannot. When you specify a property that references an attribute from another source (using the `Ref` intrinsic function) or gets an attribute from another resource (with the `Fn::GetAtt` intrinsic function) in the same template, this implies a dependency and AWS CloudFormation builds them in the correct order.

However, in some cases, you must explicitly define dependencies. For example, a routing rule cannot use an Internet gateway until the gateway has been attached to the VPC. Normally, AWS CloudFormation creates the routing rule immediately after it creates the Internet gateway due to an implicit dependency. But, AWS CloudFormation might create the rule before the Internet gateway has attached to the VPC, which causes an error. Therefore, you must explicitly define a dependency on the gateway-VPC attachment.

To create an explicit dependency, drag a line from the `DependsOn` (*) dot on the route to the gateway-VPC attachment.



In JSON, these explicit dependencies are represented as a `DependsOn` attribute on a resource, as shown in the following example:

```
"PublicRoute": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Route",
    "DependsOn": "VPCGatewayAttachment",
    "Properties": {
        "RouteTableId": {
            "Ref": "PublicRouteTable"
        },
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "GatewayId": {
            "Ref": "InternetGateway"
        }
    }
}
```

}

For more information about when you might need to create an explicit dependency, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

JSON Editor

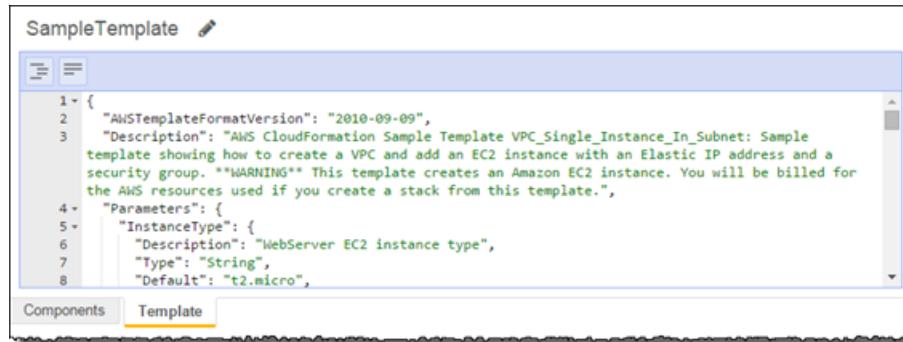
Use Designer's integrated JSON editor to view and edit template details. For example, you can use the JSON editor to define the properties of a resource or to change a template parameter. The JSON editor has two views: a **Components** view and a **Template** view.

To make minor changes to a specific section of a template, use the **Components** view. In the **Components** view, the components that you can edit are divided into tabs. These tabs change depending on whether you have a resource selected.

For example, if you select a resource, Designer provides tabs to edit the resource's properties and attributes, such as an update policy or creation policy. If you don't have anything selected, Designer provides tabs for editing the template parameters, mappings, conditions, metadata, and outputs. Any changes that you make in the **Components** view must be valid JSON. If you introduce invalid JSON, Designer reverts the invalid JSON to the valid JSON when you leave the **Components** view.

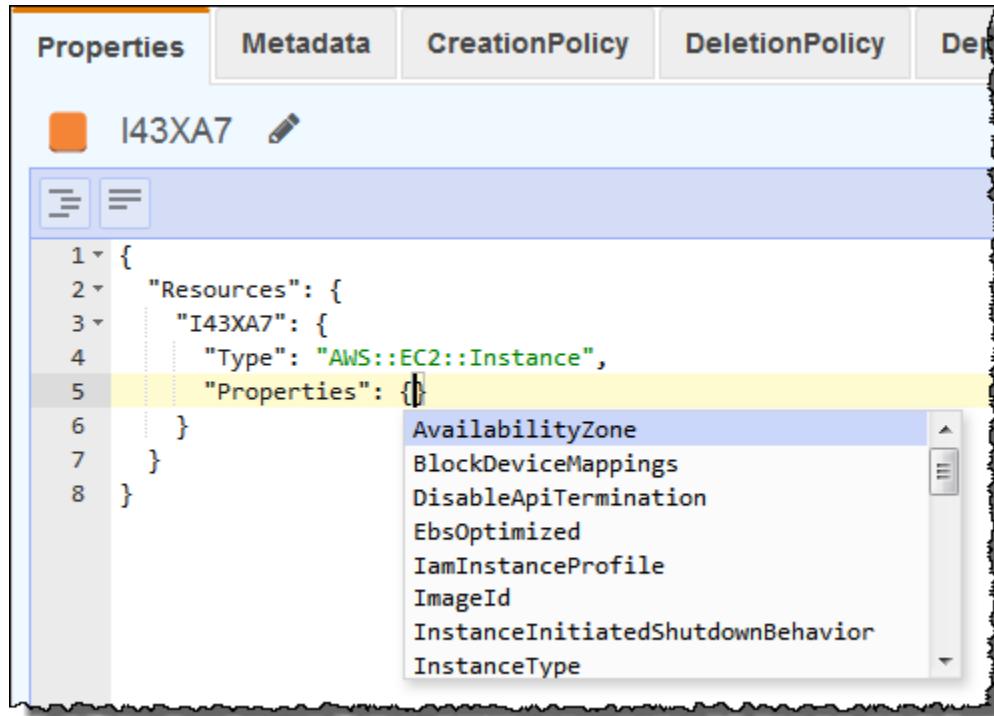
To make broad changes to your template, use the **Template** view. In the **Template** view, the JSON editor shows you the raw JSON of your entire template. When you want to make changes to a resource, select it in the canvas pane. Designer automatically highlights that resource in the JSON editor.

AWS CloudFormation Designer JSON Editor



Autocomplete

The JSON editor includes an auto-complete feature that helps you specify resource properties, so you don't have to remember property names. To see a list of valid properties, press **Ctrl+Space** within the Properties curly braces (`{ }{}`), as shown in the following example:



Keyboard Shortcuts

Designer's JSON editor provides the following keyboard shortcuts:

Ctrl+Space

Within the `Properties` key of a resource, lists all of the available properties for the resource.

Ctrl+F

Searches for a specified value.

To highlight everything that matches the specified value, press **Alt+Enter**.

Ctrl+\

Formats the text with proper indentation and new lines.

Ctrl+Shift+\

Removes all white space.

How to Get Started With Designer

For examples of how to use AWS CloudFormation Designer to create and update templates, see the following walkthroughs:

- [Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Create a Basic Web Server \(p. 202\)](#)
- [Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Modify a Stack's Template \(p. 214\)](#)

Walkthroughs

Templates are JSON-formatted text files that describe the AWS resources that you want to provision or update in your AWS CloudFormation stacks. To create templates, you can use AWS CloudFormation Designer or a text editor.

The following walkthroughs show how to create sample AWS CloudFormation templates using AWS CloudFormation Designer and plain text.

Topics

- [Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Create a Basic Web Server \(p. 202\)](#)
- [Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Modify a Stack's Template \(p. 214\)](#)
- [Walkthrough: Refer to Resource Outputs in Another AWS CloudFormation Stack \(p. 222\)](#)
- [Walkthrough: Create a Scalable, Load-balancing Web Server \(p. 224\)](#)
- [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#)
- [Creating Wait Conditions in a Template \(p. 253\)](#)

Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Create a Basic Web Server

AWS CloudFormation Designer graphically represents your templates to help you see the resources in the template and how they're connected. The integrated JSON editor makes it easy to modify templates directly in the AWS CloudFormation console. To demonstrate how to use both of these components, we'll use AWS CloudFormation Designer to build a basic web server in a VPC. Then, we'll save the template and use it to create an AWS CloudFormation stack. By the end of the walkthrough, you'll have a template similar to the following sample: <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/designer/home?templateUrl=https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/sample-ec2-vpc.template®ion=us-east-1>.

In the walkthrough, you will complete the following steps:

1. [Add and connect resources. \(p. 203\)](#)

When you first open AWS CloudFormation Designer, you start with a blank template. We'll use AWS CloudFormation Designer to start populating the template by dragging resources, such as a VPC and an EC2 instance into your template. We'll also create links between them. For example, we'll use AWS CloudFormation Designer to create a connection between the Internet gateway and the VPC.

2. [Add template parameters, mappings, and outputs. \(p. 205\)](#)

We'll use the AWS CloudFormation Designer integrated JSON editor to add other template components to make the template more useful. For example, we'll add parameters to the template so that you can specify input values when you create a stack. That way you don't have to constantly edit the template for property values that you might commonly change.

3. [Specify resource properties. \(p. 209\)](#)

We'll use the JSON editor again to specify configuration settings for our resources.

4. [Provision resources \(p. 213\)](#)

None of your template resources are up and running until you create a stack. We'll use the template that you just created to launch an AWS CloudFormation stack, which will provision all the resources that are defined in your template.

Note

AWS CloudFormation is a free service; however, you are charged for the AWS resources you include in your stacks at the current rate for each. For more information about AWS pricing, see the detail page for each product on <http://aws.amazon.com>.

Prerequisites

This walkthrough assumes that you have a working knowledge of Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC), Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2), and AWS CloudFormation. For context, each procedure provides some basic information about each resource.

Also, before you begin, make sure you have an Amazon EC2 key pair in the region in which you're creating your stack. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Key Pairs](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Step 1: Add and Connect Resources

We'll use the AWS CloudFormation Designer drag-and-drop interface to add an EC2 instance and network resources, such as a VPC, subnet, route table, and Internet gateway. After adding all the resources, we'll create connections between them. For example, we'll associate the Internet gateway with a VPC.

To add resources to a template

1. Open AWS CloudFormation Designer at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/designer>.
2. In the JSON editor, choose **Edit** (edit icon).
3. Change the template name to **BasicWebServerInVPC** and then press **Enter**.

Currently, we have a blank template that isn't valid. In the next steps, we'll add resources to make it valid.

4. Drag a **VPC** resource type from the **Resources** pane onto the **Canvas** pane.

The resources are organized by resource categories. All of the resources we're adding are in the **EC2** category.

AWS CloudFormation Designer immediately modifies your template to include a VPC resource, with the results looking similar to the following JSON snippet:

```
"Resources": {  
    "VPC431KO": {  
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPC",  
        "Properties": {},  
        "Metadata": {  
            "AWS::CloudFormation::Designer": {  
                "id": "445730ea-0d11-45ba-b6ac-76c716db96f9"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

Note that we still need to specify the VPC properties, such as the VPC's CIDR block. We'll do that later. This is true for all resources that we'll add.

5. Rename the VPC.

Note

When you rename a resource, you rename its logical ID, which is the name that is referenced in the template (not the name assigned when AWS CloudFormation creates the resource). For more information, see [Resources \(p. 187\)](#).

- a. Choose the VPC resource.
- b. In the JSON editor, choose the **Edit** icon (edit icon).
- c. Change the name to **VPC**, and then choose **Enter**.

Next, we'll add resources to the VPC.

6. Drag a corner of the VPC resource to expand it so that it's large enough to fit several more resources.

We need to add a subnet because you can't add an EC2 instance, which hosts the website, directly into the VPC; instances must be located in a subnet.

7. Add a **Subnet** resource type inside the VPC and rename it `PublicSubnet`.

We will use the subnet to allocate a range of IP addresses in the VPC that you can associate with other AWS resources, such as an Amazon EC2 instance.

When you add the subnet inside the VPC, AWS CloudFormation Designer automatically associates the subnet with the VPC. This association is a container model, where resources inside the container are automatically associated with the container resource.

8. Add an **Instance** resource type inside the `PublicSubnet` resource and rename it `WebServerInstance`.

The instance is a virtual computing environment where you'll host a basic website. Similar to the way this worked with the subnet and VPC, adding the instance in the subnet automatically associates the instance with the subnet.

9. Add a **SecurityGroup** resource type inside the VPC and rename it `WebServerSecurityGroup`.

The security group is a virtual firewall that controls the inbound and outbound traffic of the web server instance. It's also required for instances in a VPC. We'll need to associate the web server instance with this security group, which we'll do later when we specify the instance's properties.

10. Add an **InternetGateway** resource type anywhere outside of the VPC and rename it `InternetGateway`.

The Internet gateway enables communication between the instance that is inside the VPC and the Internet. Without the Internet gateway, no one can access your website.

Although, you can drag the Internet gateway inside the VPC, this doesn't create an association with the VPC. The Internet gateway doesn't follow the container model; instead, you must drag a connection from the Internet gateway to the VPC, as described in the next step.

11. Create a connection between the `InternetGateway` resource and the `VPC` resource.

- a. On the `InternetGateway` resource, hover over the Internet gateway attachment (`AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment`).
- b. Drag a connection to the VPC.

The border of valid target resources changes color. In this case, the VPC is the only valid target resource. This connection creates an attachment resource that associates the Internet gateway with the VPC.

12. Next, we need to add a route table and route to specify how to direct network traffic from within a subnet. Add a **RouteTable** inside the VPC and rename it `PublicRouteTable`.

This associates a new route table with the VPC.

13. To add a routing rule to the route table, add a **Route** resource type inside the `PublicRouteTable` resource and rename it `PublicRoute`.

We'll use the route to specify where to direct traffic.

14. For the public route, we want the Internet gateway to be the destination target. Use `GatewayId` to create a connection from the `PublicRoute` resource to the Internet gateway, similar to the way you created a connection between the Internet gateway and the VPC.

AWS CloudFormation can't associate a route with an Internet gateway until you associate the Internet gateway with the VPC. This means we need to create an explicit dependency on the Internet gateway-VPC attachment, as described in the next step. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

15. Create an explicit dependency between the `PublicRoute` resource and the Internet gateway-VPC attachment.

- a. On the `PublicRoute` resource, hover over the **DependsOn** dot.
- b. Drag a connection to the Internet gateway-VPC attachment (`AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment`).

With `DependsOn` connections, AWS CloudFormation Designer creates a dependency (a `DependsOn` attribute), where the originating resource depends on the target resource. In this case, AWS CloudFormation Designer adds a `DependsOn` attribute to the `PublicRoute` resource and specifies the gateway-VPC attachment as a dependency.

16. Create another dependency from the `WebServerInstance` resource to the `PublicRoute` resource.

The `WebServerInstance` resource depends on the public route to route traffic to the Internet. Without the public route, the instance cannot send a signal (using the `cfn-signal` helper script) to notify AWS CloudFormation when the instance configuration and application deployments are complete.

17. Drag a connection from the `PublicRouteTable` resource to the `PublicSubnet` resource to associate the route table and subnet.

Now the public subnet will use the public route table to direct traffic.

18. From the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, save the template locally by using the **File** menu .

AWS CloudFormation Designer saves your template on your hard drive. You can use the template later to create a stack. We recommend that you save the template regularly to avoid losing changes.

In this step, we added seven resources to your template and renamed their logical IDs with friendly names. We also established visual connections with most of the resources to create associations and a dependency. However, before we can create a stack with this template, we need to create a few more connections (such as associating the instance with the security group) and to specify properties for each resource. In the next step, we'll walk through modifying other components of your template, such as input parameters, by using the AWS CloudFormation Designer integrated JSON editor.

Step 2: Add Parameters, Mappings, and Outputs

Before we specify resource properties, we need to add other template components to make reusing the template in multiple environments easier. In this step, we'll use the AWS CloudFormation Designer integrated JSON editor to add parameters, mappings, and outputs. Then, we can refer to these parameters and mappings when we specify resource properties. The walkthrough provides sample JSON that you can use to copy and paste in to the JSON editor.

To add parameters

Parameters are input values that you specify when you create a stack. They're useful for passing in values so that you don't have hard coded values in templates. For example, you don't need to hard code your web server's instance type in your template; instead, you can use a parameter to specify the instance type when you create a stack. That way you can use the same template to create multiple web servers with different instance types. For more information, see [Parameters \(p. 168\)](#).

1. Click on an open area in the AWS CloudFormation Designer canvas.

Depending on what you have selected, the JSON editor shows either template-level or resource-level components that you can edit. At the template-level, you can edit all other sections of a template, such as template parameters, mappings, and outputs, except for the Resources section. At the resource-level, you can edit resource properties and attributes.

Clicking on an open area in the canvas allows you to edit template-level components. To edit resource-level components, select a resource.

2. In the JSON editor pane, choose the **Parameters** tab.
3. Copy the parameters in the following snippet and paste them into the JSON editor.

The following snippet adds parameters for specifying your web server's instance type, an Amazon EC2 key-pair name for SSH access to the web server, and the IP address range that can be used to access the web server using SSH.

```
{  
  "Parameters": {  
    "InstanceType": {  
      "Description": "WebServer EC2 instance type",  
      "Type": "String",  
      "Default": "t2.micro",  
      "AllowedValues": [  
        "t1.micro",  
        "t2.micro",  
        "t2.small",  
        "t2.medium",  
        "m1.small",  
        "m1.medium",  
        "m1.large",  
        "m1.xlarge",  
        "m2.xlarge",  
        "m2.2xlarge",  
        "m2.4xlarge",  
        "m3.medium",  
        "m3.large",  
        "m3.xlarge",  
        "m3.2xlarge",  
        "c1.medium",  
        "c1.xlarge",  
        "c3.large",  
        "c3.xlarge",  
        "c3.2xlarge",  
        "c3.4xlarge",  
        "c3.8xlarge",  
        "c4.large",  
        "c4.xlarge",  
        "c4.2xlarge",  
        "c4.4xlarge",  
        "c4.8xlarge",  
        "g2.2xlarge",  
        "r3.large",  
        "r3.xlarge",  
        "r3.2xlarge",  
        "r3.4xlarge",  
        "r3.8xlarge",  
        "i2.xlarge",  
        "i2.2xlarge",  
        "i2.4xlarge",  
        "i2.8xlarge",  
        "i3.large",  
        "i3.xlarge",  
        "i3.2xlarge",  
        "i3.4xlarge",  
        "i3.8xlarge",  
        "i3.12xlarge",  
        "i3.16xlarge",  
        "i3.24xlarge",  
        "i3.32xlarge",  
        "i3.48xlarge",  
        "i3.56xlarge",  
        "i3.96xlarge",  
        "i3.112xlarge",  
        "i3.128xlarge",  
        "i3.144xlarge",  
        "i3.160xlarge",  
        "i3.176xlarge",  
        "i3.192xlarge",  
        "i3.208xlarge",  
        "i3.224xlarge",  
        "i3.240xlarge",  
        "i3.256xlarge",  
        "i3.272xlarge",  
        "i3.288xlarge",  
        "i3.304xlarge",  
        "i3.320xlarge",  
        "i3.336xlarge",  
        "i3.352xlarge",  
        "i3.368xlarge",  
        "i3.384xlarge",  
        "i3.392xlarge",  
        "i3.408xlarge",  
        "i3.424xlarge",  
        "i3.440xlarge",  
        "i3.456xlarge",  
        "i3.472xlarge",  
        "i3.488xlarge",  
        "i3.504xlarge",  
        "i3.520xlarge",  
        "i3.536xlarge",  
        "i3.552xlarge",  
        "i3.568xlarge",  
        "i3.584xlarge",  
        "i3.592xlarge",  
        "i3.608xlarge",  
        "i3.624xlarge",  
        "i3.640xlarge",  
        "i3.656xlarge",  
        "i3.672xlarge",  
        "i3.688xlarge",  
        "i3.704xlarge",  
        "i3.720xlarge",  
        "i3.736xlarge",  
        "i3.752xlarge",  
        "i3.768xlarge",  
        "i3.784xlarge",  
        "i3.792xlarge",  
        "i3.808xlarge",  
        "i3.824xlarge",  
        "i3.840xlarge",  
        "i3.856xlarge",  
        "i3.872xlarge",  
        "i3.888xlarge",  
        "i3.896xlarge",  
        "i3.912xlarge",  
        "i3.928xlarge",  
        "i3.944xlarge",  
        "i3.960xlarge",  
        "i3.976xlarge",  
        "i3.992xlarge",  
        "i3.1008xlarge",  
        "i3.1024xlarge",  
        "i3.1040xlarge",  
        "i3.1056xlarge",  
        "i3.1072xlarge",  
        "i3.1088xlarge",  
        "i3.1104xlarge",  
        "i3.1120xlarge",  
        "i3.1136xlarge",  
        "i3.1152xlarge",  
        "i3.1168xlarge",  
        "i3.1184xlarge",  
        "i3.1192xlarge",  
        "i3.1208xlarge",  
        "i3.1224xlarge",  
        "i3.1240xlarge",  
        "i3.1256xlarge",  
        "i3.1272xlarge",  
        "i3.1288xlarge",  
        "i3.1304xlarge",  
        "i3.1320xlarge",  
        "i3.1336xlarge",  
        "i3.1352xlarge",  
        "i3.1368xlarge",  
        "i3.1384xlarge",  
        "i3.1392xlarge",  
        "i3.1408xlarge",  
        "i3.1424xlarge",  
        "i3.1440xlarge",  
        "i3.1456xlarge",  
        "i3.1472xlarge",  
        "i3.1488xlarge",  
        "i3.1504xlarge",  
        "i3.1520xlarge",  
        "i3.1536xlarge",  
        "i3.1552xlarge",  
        "i3.1568xlarge",  
        "i3.1584xlarge",  
        "i3.1592xlarge",  
        "i3.1608xlarge",  
        "i3.1624xlarge",  
        "i3.1640xlarge",  
        "i3.1656xlarge",  
        "i3.1672xlarge",  
        "i3.1688xlarge",  
        "i3.1704xlarge",  
        "i3.1720xlarge",  
        "i3.1736xlarge",  
        "i3.1752xlarge",  
        "i3.1768xlarge",  
        "i3.1784xlarge",  
        "i3.1792xlarge",  
        "i3.1808xlarge",  
        "i3.1824xlarge",  
        "i3.1840xlarge",  
        "i3.1856xlarge",  
        "i3.1872xlarge",  
        "i3.1888xlarge",  
        "i3.1904xlarge",  
        "i3.1920xlarge",  
        "i3.1936xlarge",  
        "i3.1952xlarge",  
        "i3.1968xlarge",  
        "i3.1984xlarge",  
        "i3.1992xlarge",  
        "i3.2008xlarge",  
        "i3.2024xlarge",  
        "i3.2040xlarge",  
        "i3.2056xlarge",  
        "i3.2072xlarge",  
        "i3.2088xlarge",  
        "i3.2104xlarge",  
        "i3.2120xlarge",  
        "i3.2136xlarge",  
        "i3.2152xlarge",  
        "i3.2168xlarge",  
        "i3.2184xlarge",  
        "i3.2192xlarge",  
        "i3.2208xlarge",  
        "i3.2224xlarge",  
        "i3.2240xlarge",  
        "i3.2256xlarge",  
        "i3.2272xlarge",  
        "i3.2288xlarge",  
        "i3.2304xlarge",  
        "i3.2320xlarge",  
        "i3.2336xlarge",  
        "i3.2352xlarge",  
        "i3.2368xlarge",  
        "i3.2384xlarge",  
        "i3.2392xlarge",  
        "i3.2408xlarge",  
        "i3.2424xlarge",  
        "i3.2440xlarge",  
        "i3.2456xlarge",  
        "i3.2472xlarge",  
        "i3.2488xlarge",  
        "i3.2504xlarge",  
        "i3.2520xlarge",  
        "i3.2536xlarge",  
        "i3.2552xlarge",  
        "i3.2568xlarge",  
        "i3.2584xlarge",  
        "i3.2592xlarge",  
        "i3.2608xlarge",  
        "i3.2624xlarge",  
        "i3.2640xlarge",  
        "i3.2656xlarge",  
        "i3.2672xlarge",  
        "i3.2688xlarge",  
        "i3.2704xlarge",  
        "i3.2720xlarge",  
        "i3.2736xlarge",  
        "i3.2752xlarge",  
        "i3.2768xlarge",  
        "i3.2784xlarge",  
        "i3.2792xlarge",  
        "i3.2808xlarge",  
        "i3.2824xlarge",  
        "i3.2840xlarge",  
        "i3.2856xlarge",  
        "i3.2872xlarge",  
        "i3.2888xlarge",  
        "i3.2904xlarge",  
        "i3.2920xlarge",  
        "i3.2936xlarge",  
        "i3.2952xlarge",  
        "i3.2968xlarge",  
        "i3.2984xlarge",  
        "i3.2992xlarge",  
        "i3.3008xlarge",  
        "i3.3024xlarge",  
        "i3.3040xlarge",  
        "i3.3056xlarge",  
        "i3.3072xlarge",  
        "i3.3088xlarge",  
        "i3.3104xlarge",  
        "i3.3120xlarge",  
        "i3.3136xlarge",  
        "i3.3152xlarge",  
        "i3.3168xlarge",  
        "i3.3184xlarge",  
        "i3.3192xlarge",  
        "i3.3208xlarge",  
        "i3.3224xlarge",  
        "i3.3240xlarge",  
        "i3.3256xlarge",  
        "i3.3272xlarge",  
        "i3.3288xlarge",  
        "i3.3304xlarge",  
        "i3.3320xlarge",  
        "i3.3336xlarge",  
        "i3.3352xlarge",  
        "i3.3368xlarge",  
        "i3.3384xlarge",  
        "i3.3392xlarge",  
        "i3.3408xlarge",  
        "i3.3424xlarge",  
        "i3.3440xlarge",  
        "i3.3456xlarge",  
        "i3.3472xlarge",  
        "i3.3488xlarge",  
        "i3.3504xlarge",  
        "i3.3520xlarge",  
        "i3.3536xlarge",  
        "i3.3552xlarge",  
        "i3.3568xlarge",  
        "i3.3584xlarge",  
        "i3.3592xlarge",  
        "i3.3608xlarge",  
        "i3.3624xlarge",  
        "i3.3640xlarge",  
        "i3.3656xlarge",  
        "i3.3672xlarge",  
        "i3.3688xlarge",  
        "i3.3704xlarge",  
        "i3.3720xlarge",  
        "i3.3736xlarge",  
        "i3.3752xlarge",  
        "i3.3768xlarge",  
        "i3.3784xlarge",  
        "i3.3792xlarge",  
        "i3.3808xlarge",  
        "i3.3824xlarge",  
        "i3.3840xlarge",  
        "i3.3856xlarge",  
        "i3.3872xlarge",  
        "i3.3888xlarge",  
        "i3.3904xlarge",  
        "i3.3920xlarge",  
        "i3.3936xlarge",  
        "i3.3952xlarge",  
        "i3.3968xlarge",  
        "i3.3984xlarge",  
        "i3.3992xlarge",  
        "i3.4008xlarge",  
        "i3.4024xlarge",  
        "i3.4040xlarge",  
        "i3.4056xlarge",  
        "i3.4072xlarge",  
        "i3.4088xlarge",  
        "i3.4104xlarge",  
        "i3.4120xlarge",  
        "i3.4136xlarge",  
        "i3.4152xlarge",  
        "i3.4168xlarge",  
        "i3.4184xlarge",  
        "i3.4192xlarge",  
        "i3.4208xlarge",  
        "i3.4224xlarge",  
        "i3.4240xlarge",  
        "i3.4256xlarge",  
        "i3.4272xlarge",  
        "i3.4288xlarge",  
        "i3.4304xlarge",  
        "i3.4320xlarge",  
        "i3.4336xlarge",  
        "i3.4352xlarge",  
        "i3.4368xlarge",  
        "i3.4384xlarge",  
        "i3.4392xlarge",  
        "i3.4408xlarge",  
        "i3.4424xlarge",  
        "i3.4440xlarge",  
        "i3.4456xlarge",  
        "i3.4472xlarge",  
        "i3.4488xlarge",  
        "i3.4504xlarge",  
        "i3.4520xlarge",  
        "i3.4536xlarge",  
        "i3.4552xlarge",  
        "i3.4568xlarge",  
        "i3.4584xlarge",  
        "i3.4592xlarge",  
        "i3.4608xlarge",  
        "i3.4624xlarge",  
        "i3.4640xlarge",  
        "i3.4656xlarge",  
        "i3.4672xlarge",  
        "i3.4688xlarge",  
        "i3.4704xlarge",  
        "i3.4720xlarge",  
        "i3.4736xlarge",  
        "i3.4752xlarge",  
        "i3.4768xlarge",  
        "i3.4784xlarge",  
        "i3.4792xlarge",  
        "i3.4808xlarge",  
        "i3.4824xlarge",  
        "i3.4840xlarge",  
        "i3.4856xlarge",  
        "i3.4872xlarge",  
        "i3.4888xlarge",  
        "i3.4904xlarge",  
        "i3.4920xlarge",  
        "i3.4936xlarge",  
        "i3.4952xlarge",  
        "i3.4968xlarge",  
        "i3.4984xlarge",  
        "i3.4992xlarge",  
        "i3.5008xlarge",  
        "i3.5024xlarge",  
        "i3.5040xlarge",  
        "i3.5056xlarge",  
        "i3.5072xlarge",  
        "i3.5088xlarge",  
        "i3.5104xlarge",  
        "i3.5120xlarge",  
        "i3.5136xlarge",  
        "i3.5152xlarge",  
        "i3.5168xlarge",  
        "i3.5184xlarge",  
        "i3.5192xlarge",  
        "i3.5208xlarge",  
        "i3.5224xlarge",  
        "i3.5240xlarge",  
        "i3.5256xlarge",  
        "i3.5272xlarge",  
        "i3.5288xlarge",  
        "i3.5304xlarge",  
        "i3.5320xlarge",  
        "i3.5336xlarge",  
        "i3.5352xlarge",  
        "i3.5368xlarge",  
        "i3.5384xlarge",  
        "i3.5392xlarge",  
        "i3.5408xlarge",  
        "i3.5424xlarge",  
        "i3.5440xlarge",  
        "i3.5456xlarge",  
        "i3.5472xlarge",  
        "i3.5488xlarge",  
        "i3.5504xlarge",  
        "i3.5520xlarge",  
        "i3.5536xlarge",  
        "i3.5552xlarge",  
        "i3.5568xlarge",  
        "i3.5584xlarge",  
        "i3.5592xlarge",  
        "i3.5608xlarge",  
        "i3.5624xlarge",  
        "i3.5640xlarge",  
        "i3.5656xlarge",  
        "i3.5672xlarge",  
        "i3.5688xlarge",  
        "i3.5704xlarge",  
        "i3.5720xlarge",  
        "i3.5736xlarge",  
        "i3.5752xlarge",  
        "i3.5768xlarge",  
        "i3.5784xlarge",  
        "i3.5792xlarge",  
        "i3.5808xlarge",  
        "i3.5824xlarge",  
        "i3.5840xlarge",  
        "i3.5856xlarge",  
        "i3.5872xlarge",  
        "i3.5888xlarge",  
        "i3.5904xlarge",  
        "i3.5920xlarge",  
        "i3.5936xlarge",  
        "i3.5952xlarge",  
        "i3.5968xlarge",  
        "i3.5984xlarge",  
        "i3.5992xlarge",  
        "i3.6008xlarge",  
        "i3.6024xlarge",  
        "i3.6040xlarge",  
        "i3.6056xlarge",  
        "i3.6072xlarge",  
        "i3.6088xlarge",  
        "i3.6104xlarge",  
        "i3.6120xlarge",  
        "i3.6136xlarge",  
        "i3.6152xlarge",  
        "i3.6168xlarge",  
        "i3.6184xlarge",  
        "i3.6192xlarge",  
        "i3.6208xlarge",  
        "i3.6224xlarge",  
        "i3.6240xlarge",  
        "i3.6256xlarge",  
        "i3.6272xlarge",  
        "i3.6288xlarge",  
        "i3.6304xlarge",  
        "i3.6320xlarge",  
        "i3.6336xlarge",  
        "i3.6352xlarge",  
        "i3.6368xlarge",  
        "i3.6384xlarge",  
        "i3.6392xlarge",  
        "i3.6408xlarge",  
        "i3.6424xlarge",  
        "i3.6440xlarge",  
        "i3.6456xlarge",  
        "i3.6472xlarge",  
        "i3.6488xlarge",  
        "i3.6504xlarge",  
        "i3.6520xlarge",  
        "i3.6536xlarge",  
        "i3.6552xlarge",  
        "i3.6568xlarge",  
        "i3.6584xlarge",  
        "i3.6592xlarge",  
        "i3.6608xlarge",  
        "i3.6624xlarge",  
        "i3.6640xlarge",  
        "i3.6656xlarge",  
        "i3.6672xlarge",  
        "i3.6688xlarge",  
        "i3.6704xlarge",  
        "i3.6720xlarge",  
        "i3.6736xlarge",  
        "i3.6752xlarge",  
        "i3.6768xlarge",  
        "i3.6784xlarge",  
        "i3.6792xlarge",  
        "i3.6808xlarge",  
        "i3.6824xlarge",  
        "i3.6840xlarge",  
        "i3.6856xlarge",  
        "i3.6872xlarge",  
        "i3.6888xlarge",  
        "i3.6896xlarge",  
        "i3.6904xlarge",  
        "i3.6912xlarge",  
        "i3.6920xlarge",  
        "i3.6928xlarge",  
        "i3.6936xlarge",  
        "i3.6944xlarge",  
        "i3.6952xlarge",  
        "i3.6960xlarge",  
        "i3.6968xlarge",  
        "i3.6976xlarge",  
        "i3.6984xlarge",  
        "i3.6992xlarge",  
        "i3.7000xlarge",  
        "i3.7008xlarge",  
        "i3.7016xlarge",  
        "i3.7024xlarge",  
        "i3.7032xlarge",  
        "i3.7040xlarge",  
        "i3.7048xlarge",  
        "i3.7056xlarge",  
        "i3.7064xlarge",  
        "i3.7072xlarge",  
        "i3.7080xlarge",  
        "i3.7088xlarge",  
        "i3.7096xlarge",  
        "i3.7104xlarge",  
        "i3.7112xlarge",  
        "i3.7120xlarge",  
        "i3.7128xlarge",  
        "i3.7136xlarge",  
        "i3.7144xlarge",  
        "i3.7152xlarge",  
        "i3.7160xlarge",  
        "i3.7168xlarge",  
        "i3.7176xlarge",  
        "i3.7184xlarge",  
        "i3.7192xlarge",  
        "i3.7200xlarge",  
        "i3.7208xlarge",  
        "i3.7216xlarge",  
        "i3.7224xlarge",  
        "i3.7232xlarge",  
        "i3.7240xlarge",  
        "i3.7248xlarge",  
        "i3.7256xlarge",  
        "i3.7264xlarge",  
        "i3.7272xlarge",  
        "i3.7280xlarge",  
        "i3.7288xlarge",  
        "i3.7296xlarge",  
        "i3.7304xlarge",  
        "i3.7312xlarge",  
        "i3.7320xlarge",  
        "i3.7328xlarge",  
        "i3.7336xlarge",  
        "i3.7344xlarge",  
        "i3.7352xlarge",  
        "i3.7360xlarge",  
        "i3.7368xlarge",  
        "i3.7376xlarge",  
        "i3.7384xlarge",  
        "i3.7392xlarge",  
        "i3.7400xlarge",  
        "i3.7408xlarge",  
        "i3.7416xlarge",  
        "i3.7424xlarge",  
        "i3.7432xlarge",  
        "i3.7440xlarge",  
        "i3.7448xlarge",  
        "i3.7456xlarge",  
        "i3.7464xlarge",  
        "i3.7472xlarge",  
        "i3.7480xlarge",  
        "i3.7488xlarge",  
        "i3.7496xlarge",  
        "i3.7504xlarge",  
        "i3.7512xlarge",  
        "i3.7520xlarge",  
        "i3.7528xlarge",  
        "i3.7536xlarge",  
        "i3.7544xlarge",  
        "i3.7552xlarge",  
        "i3.7560xlarge",  
        "i3.7568xlarge",  
        "i3.7576xlarge",  
        "i3.7584xlarge",  
        "i3.7592xlarge",  
        "i3.7600xlarge",  
        "i3.7608xlarge",  
        "i3.7616xlarge",  
        "i3.7624xlarge",  
        "i3.7632xlarge",  
        "i3.7640xlarge",  
        "i3.7648xlarge",  
        "i3.7656xlarge",  
        "i3.7664xlarge",  
        "i3.7672xlarge",  
        "i3.7680xlarge",  
        "i3.7688xlarge",  
        "i3.7696xlarge",  
        "i3.7704xlarge",  
        "i3.7712xlarge",  
        "i3.7720xlarge",  
        "i3.7728xlarge",  
        "i3.7736xlarge",  
        "i3.7744xlarge",  
        "i3.7752xlarge",  
        "i3.7760xlarge",  
        "i3.7768xlarge",  
        "i3.7776xlarge",  
        "i3.7784xlarge",  
        "i3.7792xlarge",  
        "i3.7800xlarge",  
        "i3.7808xlarge",  
        "i3.7816xlarge",  
        "i3.7824xlarge",  
        "i3.7832xlarge",  
        "i3.7840xlarge",  
        "i3.7848xlarge",  
        "i3.7856xlarge",  
        "i3.7864xlarge",  
        "i3.7872xlarge",  
        "i3.7880xlarge",  
        "i3.7888xlarge",  
        "i3.7896xlarge",  
        "i3.7904xlarge",  
        "i3.7912xlarge",  
        "i3.7920xlarge",  
        "i3.7928xlarge",  
        "i3.7936xlarge",  
        "i3.7944xlarge",  
        "i3.7952xlarge",  
        "i3.7960xlarge",  
        "i3.7968xlarge",  
        "i3.7976xlarge",  
        "i3.7984xlarge",  
        "i3.7992xlarge",  
        "i3.8000xlarge",  
        "i3.8008xlarge",  
        "i3.8016xlarge",  
        "i3.8024xlarge",  
        "i3.8032xlarge",  
        "i3.8040xlarge",  
        "i3.8048xlarge",  
        "i3.8056xlarge",  
        "i3.8064xlarge",  
        "i3.8072xlarge",  
        "i3.8080xlarge",  
        "i3.8088xlarge",  
        "i3.8096xlarge",  
        "i3.8104xlarge",  
        "i3.8112xlarge",  
        "i3.8120xlarge",  
        "i3.8128xlarge",  
        "i3.8136xlarge",  
        "i3.8144xlarge",  
        "i3.8152xlarge",  
        "i3.8160xlarge",  
        "i3.8168xlarge",  
        "i3.8176xlarge",  
        "i3.8184xlarge",  
        "i3.8192xlarge",  
        "i3.8200xlarge",  
        "i3.8208xlarge",  
        "i3.8216xlarge",  
        "i3.8224xlarge",  
        "i3.8232xlarge",  
        "i3.8240xlarge",  
        "i3.8248xlarge",  
        "i3.8256xlarge",  
        "i3.8264xlarge",  
        "i3.8272xlarge",  
        "i3.8280xlarge",  
        "i3.8288xlarge",  
        "i3.8296xlarge",  
        "i3.8304xlarge",  
        "i3.8312xlarge",  
        "i3.8320xlarge",  
        "i3.8328xlarge",  
        "i3.8336xlarge",  
        "i3.8344xlarge",  
        "i3.8352xlarge",  
        "i3.8360xlarge",  
        "i3.8368xlarge",  
        "i3.8376xlarge",  
        "i3.8384xlarge",  
        "i3.8392xlarge",  
        "i3.8400xlarge",  
        "i3.8408xlarge",  
        "i3.8416xlarge",  
        "i3.8424xlarge",  
        "i3.8432xlarge",  
        "i3.8440xlarge",  
        "i3.8448xlarge",  
        "i3.8456xlarge",  
        "i3.8464xlarge",  
        "i3.8472xlarge",  
        "i3.8480xlarge",  
        "i3.8488xlarge",  
        "i3.8496xlarge",  
        "i3.8504xlarge",  
        "i3.8512xlarge",  
        "i3.8520xlarge",  
        "i3.8528xlarge",  
        "i3.8536xlarge",  
        "i3.8544xlarge",  
        "i3.8552xlarge",  
        "i3.8560xlarge",  
        "i3.8568xlarge",  
        "i3.8576xlarge",  
        "i3.8584xlarge",  
        "i3.8592xlarge",  
        "i3.8600xlarge",  
        "i3.8608xlarge",  
        "i3.8616xlarge",  
        "i3.8624xlarge",  
        "i3.8632xlarge",  
        "i3.8640xlarge",  
        "i3.8648xlarge",  
        "i3.8656xlarge",  
        "i3.8664xlarge",  
        "i3.8672xlarge",  
        "i3.8680xlarge",  
        "i3.8688xlarge",  
        "i3.8696xlarge",  
        "i3.8704xlarge",  
        "i3.8712xlarge",  
        "i3.8720xlarge",  
        "i3.8728xlarge",  
        "i3.8736xlarge",  
        "i3.8744xlarge",  
        "i3.8752xlarge",  
        "i3.8760xlarge",  
        "i3.8768xlarge",  
        "i3.8776xlarge",  
        "i3.8784xlarge",  
        "i3.8792xlarge",  
        "i3.8800xlarge",  
        "i3.8808xlarge",  
        "i3.8816xlarge",  
        "i3.8824xlarge",  
        "i3.8832xlarge",  
        "i3.8840xlarge",  
        "i3.8848xlarge",  
        "i3.8856xlarge",  
        "i3.8864xlarge",  
        "i3.8872xlarge",  
        "i3.8880xlarge",  
        "i3.8888xlarge",  
        "i3.8896xlarge",  
        "i3.8904xlarge",  
        "i
```

```

        "i2.4xlarge",
        "i2.8xlarge",
        "d2.xlarge",
        "d2.2xlarge",
        "d2.4xlarge",
        "d2.8xlarge",
        "hi1.4xlarge",
        "hs1.8xlarge",
        "cr1.8xlarge",
        "cc2.8xlarge",
        "cg1.4xlarge"
    ],
    "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid EC2 instance type."
},
"KeyName": {
    "Description": "Name of an EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the
instance.",
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
    "ConstraintDescription": "must be the name of an existing EC2
KeyPair."
},
"SSHLocation": {
    "Description": "The IP address range that can be used to access the
web server using SSH.",
    "Type": "String",
    "MinLength": "9",
    "MaxLength": "18",
    "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",
    "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})",
    "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form
x.x.x.x/x."
}
}
}

```

To add mappings

Mappings are a set of keys that are associated with a set of name-value pairs. They're useful for specifying values based on an input parameter value. For this walkthrough, we'll use a mapping to specify an AMI ID for an EC2 instance based on the instance type and region in which you create the stack. For more information, see [Mappings \(p. 176\)](#).

1. In the JSON editor pane, choose the **Mappings** tab.
2. Copy the following mappings and paste them into the JSON editor.

```
{
    "Mappings": {
        "AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {
            "t1.micro" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "t2.micro" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "t2.small" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "t2.medium" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "m1.small" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.medium" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.large" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" }
        }
    }
}
```

```

    "m2.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
    "m2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
    "m2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
    "m3.medium"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "m3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "m3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "m3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
    "c1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
    "c3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c4.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c4.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c4.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c4.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "c4.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "g2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVMG2" },
    "r3.large"       : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "d2.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "d2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "d2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "d2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "hi1.4xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "hs1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "cr1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "cc2.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64" }
  },
  "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
    "us-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-1ccae774", "HVM64" :
    "ami-1cecae776", "HVMG2" : "ami-8c6b40e4" },
    "us-west-2"      : { "PV64" : "ami-ff527ecf", "HVM64" : "ami-
    e7527ed7", "HVMG2" : "ami-abbe919b" },
    "us-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-d514f291", "HVM64" : "ami-
    d114f295", "HVMG2" : "ami-f31ffeb7" },
    "eu-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-bf0897c8", "HVM64" : "ami-
    a10897d6", "HVMG2" : "ami-d5bc24a2" },
    "eu-central-1"   : { "PV64" : "ami-ac221fb1", "HVM64" : "ami-
    a8221fb5", "HVMG2" : "ami-7cd2ef61" },
    "ap-northeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-27f90e27", "HVM64" : "ami-
    cbf90ecb", "HVMG2" : "ami-6318e863" },
    "ap-southeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-acd9e8fe", "HVM64" :
    "ami-68d8e93a", "HVMG2" : "ami-3807376a" },
    "ap-southeast-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-ff9cecc5", "HVM64" : "ami-
    fd9cecc7", "HVMG2" : "ami-89790ab3" },
    "sa-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-bb2890a6", "HVM64" : "ami-
    b52890a8", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
    "cn-north-1"     : { "PV64" : "ami-fa39abc3", "HVM64" : "ami-
    f239abcb", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" }
  }
}

```

```
}
```

To add outputs

Outputs declare values that you want available to a `describe stacks` API call or through the AWS CloudFormation console stack **Outputs** tab. For this walkthrough, we'll output the website URL so that you can easily view the website after we create it. For more information, see [Outputs \(p. 190\)](#).

1. In the JSON editor pane, select the **Outputs** tab.
2. Copy the following output and paste it into the JSON editor.

The output uses an `Fn::GetAtt` intrinsic function to get the public IP of the web server instance.

```
{
  "Outputs": {
    "URL": {
      "Value": {
        "Fn::Join": [
          "",
          [
            "http://",
            {
              "Fn::GetAtt": [
                "WebServerInstance",
                "PublicIp"
              ]
            }
          ]
        ],
        "Description": "Newly created application URL"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

3. Save your template again so that you don't lose your changes. You can safely save your changes to the same file that you created in the previous section.

Now that the template parameters, mappings, and outputs are in place, we can specify resource properties.

Step 3: Specify Resource Properties

Many resources have required properties that define their configurations or settings, such as which instance type to use for the web server. Similar to what we did in the previous step, we'll use the AWS CloudFormation Designer integrated JSON editor to specify resource properties. We provide sample JSON that you can copy and paste into the JSON editor.

To specify resource properties

1. On the AWS CloudFormation Designer canvas, choose the `VPC` resource.

The JSON editor shows the resource-level components that you can edit, such as the resource properties and attributes.

2. In the JSON editor pane, choose the **Properties** tab.

3. Copy the following snippet and paste it into the JSON editor between the **Properties** braces ({}).

This snippet specifies DNS settings and the CIDR block of the VPC.

```
"EnableDnsSupport": "true",
"EnableDnsHostnames": "true",
"CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16"
```

Note

For efficiency, we provide JSON snippets that you can copy and paste. Note, however, that the editor has an auto-complete feature that you can use to manually specify each property. For more information, see [JSON Editor \(p. 200\)](#).

4. Repeat this process for the following resources:

PublicSubnet

Add the following CIDR block property after the VPC ID property. AWS CloudFormation Designer automatically added the VPC ID property when you dragged the subnet inside the VPC.

Note

You'll see a few other associations that AWS CloudFormation Designer automatically created for you. Add just the new properties, which are in bold.

```
"VpcId": {
    "Ref": "VPC"
},
"CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24"
```

PublicRoute

Add the following destination CIDR block property, which directs all traffic to the Internet gateway:

```
"DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
"RouteTableId": {
    "Ref": "PublicRouteTable"
},
"GatewayId": {
    "Ref": "InternetGateway"
}
```

WebServerSecurityGroup

Add the following inbound rules that determine what traffic can reach the web server instance. The rules allow all HTTP and certain SSH traffic, which you specify as a parameter value when you create a stack.

```
"VpcId": {
    "Ref": "VPC"
},
"GroupDescription" : "Allow access from HTTP and SSH traffic",
"SecurityGroupIngress": [
    {
        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
        "FromPort": "80",
        "ToPort": "80",
        "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
    },
]
```

```
{  
    "IpProtocol": "tcp",  
    "FromPort": "22",  
    "ToPort": "22",  
    "CidrIp": {  
        "Ref": "SSHLocation"  
    }  
}  
]
```

WebServerInstance

You need to specify a number of properties for the web server instance, so we'll highlight just a few for demonstration purposes. The `InstanceType` and `ImageId` properties use the parameter and mapping values that we specified in the previous section. When you create a stack, you specify the instance type as a parameter value. The `ImageId` value is a mapping that is based on your stack's region and the instance type that you specified.

The `NetworkInterfaces` property specifies network settings for the web server instance. This property allows us to associate the security group and subnet with the instance. Although AWS CloudFormation Designer used the `SubnetId` property to associate the instance with the subnet, we need to use the `NetworkInterfaces` property because that's the only way to give the web server a public IP. And when you specify the `NetworkInterfaces` property, you are required to specify the subnet and security group within that property.

In the `UserData` property, we specify configuration scripts that run after the instance is up and running. All of the configuration information is defined in the instance's metadata, which we'll add in the next step.

Replace all properties with the following snippet:

Important

Do not append this snippet to existing properties.

```
"InstanceType": {  
    "Ref": "InstanceType"  
},  
"ImageId": {  
    "Fn::FindInMap": [  
        "AWSRegionArch2AMI",  
        {  
            "Ref": "AWS::Region"  
        },  
        {  
            "Fn::FindInMap": [  
                "AWSInstanceType2Arch",  
                {  
                    "Ref": "InstanceType"  
                },  
                "Arch"  
            ]  
        }  
    ]  
},  
"KeyName": {  
    "Ref": "KeyName"  
},  
"NetworkInterfaces": [  
    {
```

```
"GroupSet": [
    {
        "Ref": "WebServerSecurityGroup"
    }
],
"AssociatePublicIpAddress": "true",
"DeviceIndex": "0",
"DeleteOnTermination": "true",
"SubnetId": {
    "Ref": "PublicSubnet"
}
},
"UserData": {
    "Fn::Base64": {
        "Fn::Join": [
            "",
            [
                "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
                "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
                "# Install the files and packages from the metadata\n",
                "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
                "        --stack ",
                {
                    "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
                },
                "        --resource WebServerInstance ",
                "        --configsets All ",
                "        --region ",
                {
                    "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                },
                "\n",
                "# Signal the status from cfn-init\n",
                "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
                "        --stack ",
                {
                    "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
                },
                "        --resource WebServerInstance ",
                "        --region ",
                {
                    "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                },
                "\n"
            ]
        ]
    }
}
```

5. Add the web server configuration metadata to the `WebServerInstance` resource.
 - a. Choose the `WebServerInstance` resource, and then choose the **Metadata** tab in the JSON editor pane.
 - b. Within the `Metadata` braces (`{ }{ }`) and after the `AWS::CloudFormation::Designer` closing brace, add a comma (,).
 - c. After the `AWS::CloudFormation::Designer` property, add the following snippet, which instructs the cfn-init helper script to start the web server and create a basic web page.

```
"AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
    "configSets" : {
        "All" : [ "ConfigureSampleApp" ]
    },
    "ConfigureSampleApp" : {
        "packages" : {
            "yum" : {
                "httpd" : []
            }
        },
        "files" : {
            "/var/www/html/index.html" : {
                "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "\n", [
                    "<h1>Congratulations, you have successfully launched
the AWS CloudFormation sample.</h1>"
                ] ] },
                "mode" : "000644",
                "owner" : "root",
                "group" : "root"
            }
        },
        "services" : {
            "sysvinit" : {
                "httpd" : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" :
"true" }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

6. On the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, choose **Validate template** () to check for syntax errors in your template.

View and fix errors in the **Errors** pane, and then validate the template again. If you don't see errors, your template is syntactically valid.

7. Save your completed template to keep all the changes you made.

You now have a complete AWS CloudFormation template that you can use to create a basic web server in a VPC. To create the template, we first added and connected template resources by using the AWS CloudFormation Designer canvas pane. Then, we used the integrated JSON editor to add other template components and to specify resource properties. In the next step, we'll use this template to create a stack.

Step 4: Provision Resources

To create a stack, you can launch the AWS CloudFormation Create Stack Wizard from AWS CloudFormation Designer. We'll use the template that we created in the previous steps to create an AWS CloudFormation stack. After AWS CloudFormation provisions all of your resources, you'll have a basic website up and running.

To create the stack

1. On the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, choose **Create Stack** ().

AWS CloudFormation Designer saves the open template in an S3 bucket, and then launches the AWS CloudFormation Create Stack Wizard. AWS CloudFormation uses the same S3 bucket that it creates whenever you upload templates.

2. AWS CloudFormation automatically populates the template URL; choose **Next**.
3. In the **Stack** section, verify that the **Name** field specifies the stack that you want to update: `BasicWebServerStack`.
4. Choose **Next**.

You can use the currently defined values for the parameters.
5. For this walkthrough, you don't need to add tags or specify advanced settings, so choose **Next**.
6. Ensure that the stack name and Amazon EC2 key-pair name are correct, and then choose **Create**.

It can take several minutes for AWS CloudFormation to create your stack. To monitor progress, view the stack events. For more information about viewing stack events, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#). After the stack is created, view the stack outputs and go to the sample website URL to verify that the website running. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).

Now that you've successfully created a template and launched a stack using AWS CloudFormation Designer, you can use the stack in the following walkthrough: [Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Modify a Stack's Template \(p. 214\)](#), which modifies the template to create a scalable web server.

Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Modify a Stack's Template

You can use AWS CloudFormation Designer to easily modify a stack's template, and then submit it to AWS CloudFormation to update the stack. Typically, when you modify a stack, you need to get a copy of its template, modify the template in a text editor, and then use AWS CloudFormation to update the stack. With AWS CloudFormation Designer, you can quickly get a copy of any running stack's template, modify it, and then update the stack without ever leaving the console.

In this walkthrough, we'll start with a [basic web server \(p. 202\)](#) stack, and then modify it so that the web server is scalable and durable. By the end of the walkthrough, you'll have a template similar to the following sample: <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/designer/home?templateUrl=https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/sample-as-vpc.template®ion=us-east-1>.

In this walkthrough, we will complete the following steps:

1. [Get a stack's template. \(p. 215\)](#)

We'll get a copy of a running stack's template; the same basic web server stack in the following walkthrough: [Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Create a Basic Web Server \(p. 202\)](#).

2. [Modify the template. \(p. 215\)](#)

We'll use AWS CloudFormation Designer to modify the stack's template so that your website is scalable and durable by replacing the EC2 instance with an Auto Scaling group and an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer.

3. [Update the stack. \(p. 221\)](#)

After saving the modifications, we'll update the basic web server stack with the modified template.

Note

AWS CloudFormation is a free service; however, you are charged for the AWS resources you include in your stacks at the current rate for each. For more information about AWS pricing, see the detail page for each product on <http://aws.amazon.com>.

[4. Delete the stack. \(p. 222\)](#)

We'll delete the stack to clean up all of the resources.

Prerequisites

This walkthrough assumes that you have a working knowledge of Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC), Auto Scaling, Elastic Load Balancing, and AWS CloudFormation. For context, each procedure provides some basic information about each resource.

Additionally, the walkthrough assumes that you completed the following walkthrough: [Walkthrough: Use AWS CloudFormation Designer to Create a Basic Web Server \(p. 202\)](#). From that walkthrough, you should have a running stack named `BasicWebServerStack`.

Step 1: Get a Stack Template

In this step, we'll use AWS CloudFormation Designer to get and open a copy of a running stack's template.

To get a copy of a running stack's template

1. Open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
2. From the list of stacks, select the `BasicWebServerStack`.
3. Choose **Action**, and then **View in Designer**.

AWS CloudFormation gets a copy of the `BasicWebServerStack` stack's template and displays it in AWS CloudFormation Designer, where you can view the template resources and their relationships. In the following step, we'll use AWS CloudFormation Designer to modify the template.

Step 2: Modify a Template

We'll modify the basic web server template by using AWS CloudFormation Designer's drag-and-drop interface and integrated JSON editor to replace the single EC2 instance with an Auto Scaling group and load balancer to make the web site scalable. If traffic to the web site suddenly increases, use Auto Scaling to quickly increase the number of web servers. The load balancer will equally distributes the traffic among the instances.

To modify a stack template

1. Remove the `WebServerInstance` resource.
 - a. Right-click the `WebServerInstance` resource.
 - b. From the resource menu, choose **Delete** ().
 - c. Choose **OK** to confirm.
2. From the **Resources** pane, add the following resources into the `PublicSubnet` resource: **AutoScalingGroup**, **LaunchConfiguration**, and **LoadBalancer**.

Before adding resources, you might need to expand the subnet to include all resources. The resources are organized by resource categories. The Auto Scaling group and launch configuration are in the **AutoScaling** category, and the load balancer is in the **ElasticLoadBalancing** category.

Note

These resources do not follow the container model, so AWS CloudFormation Designer doesn't automatically associate them with the subnet. We'll create connections later on in this step.

3. From the **Resources** pane in the **EC2** category, add the **SecurityGroup** resource anywhere in the VPC except in the subnet.

This security group will control the inbound and outbound traffic of the load balancer.

4. Rename the resources to make them easier to identify:

- Rename **AutoScalingGroup** to `WebServerFleet`
- Rename **LaunchConfiguration** to `WebServerLaunchConfig`
- Rename **LoadBalancer** to `PublicElasticLoadBalancer`
- Rename **SecurityGroup** to `PublicLoadBalancerSecurityGroup`

5. Create associations for the resources that you added.

- a. Drag two separate connections from the `PublicElasticLoadBalancer` and `WebServerFleet` resources to the `PublicSubnet` resource.

These connections associate the load balancer and Auto Scaling group with the public subnet.

- b. Drag a connection from the `PublicElasticLoadBalancer` resource to the `PublicLoadBalancerSecurityGroup` resource to associate the load balancer with its security group.
 - c. Drag a connection from the `WebServerFleet` resource to the `PublicElasticLoadBalancer` resource and another connection from the `WebServerFleet` to the `WebServerLaunchConfig` resource. These connections associate the Auto Scaling group with the load balancer and launch configuration.
 - d. Drag a connection from the `WebServerLaunchConfig` resource to the `WebServerSecurityGroup` resource to associate the launch configuration with the security group.
 - e. Drag a depends on connection (*) from the `WebServerFleet` resource to the `PublicRoute` resource.

AWS CloudFormation won't create the `WebServerFleet` resource until the public route is complete. Otherwise, if the public route isn't available when the web server instances are starting up, they won't be able to send signals (using the `cfn-signal` helper script) to notify AWS CloudFormation when their configurations and application deployments are complete.

6. Specify the properties for the resources that you added.

- a. On the AWS CloudFormation Designer canvas, choose the `PublicElasticLoadBalancer` resource.
 - b. In the JSON editor pane, choose the **Properties** tab, and then copy the following snippet and paste it between the **Properties** braces (`{}`).

AWS CloudFormation Designer automatically added the security group and subnet association, so you need to add only the `Listeners` and `HealthCheck` properties. The `Listeners` property specifies where and what type of traffic to listen for, and the `HealthCheck` property describes the settings for determining the health status of the load balancer.

```
"Listeners": [  
  {  
    "LoadBalancerPort": "80",  
    "InstancePort": "80",
```

```
        "Protocol": "HTTP"
    }
],
"HealthCheck": {
    "Target": "HTTP:80/",
    "HealthyThreshold": "3",
    "UnhealthyThreshold": "5",
    "Interval": "90",
    "Timeout": "60"
},
"SecurityGroups": [
    {
        "Ref": "PublicLoadBalancerSecurityGroup"
    }
],
"Subnets": [
    {
        "Ref": "PublicSubnet"
    }
]
```

- c. Repeat this process for the following resources:

WebServerFleet

Add the `MaxSize`, `MinSize`, and `DesiredCapacity` properties. These properties specify the maximum and minimum number of instances that you can launch in the Auto Scaling group and the initial number of instances to start with. The desired capacity value refers to a new parameter, which we'll add later in this procedure.

```
"MinSize": "1",
"MaxSize": "10",
"DesiredCapacity": {
    "Ref": "WebServerCount"
},
"VPCZoneIdentifier": [
    {
        "Ref": "PublicSubnet"
    }
],
"LaunchConfigurationName": {
    "Ref": "WebServerLaunchConfig"
},
"LoadBalancerNames": [
    {
        "Ref": "PublicElasticLoadBalancer"
    }
]
```

PublicLoadBalancerSecurityGroup

Add the following inbound and outbound rules that determine the traffic that can reach and leave the load balancer. The rules allows all HTTP traffic to reach and leave the load balancer.

```
"GroupDescription": "Public Elastic Load Balancing security
group with HTTP access on port 80 from the Internet",
"SecurityGroupIngress": [
    {
        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
        "FromPort": 80,
        "ToPort": 80,
        "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
    }
]
```

```
        "FromPort": "80",
        "ToPort": "80",
        "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
    }
],
"SecurityGroupEgress": [
{
    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
    "FromPort": "80",
    "ToPort": "80",
    "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
}
],
"VpcId": {
    "Ref": "VPC"
}
```

WebServerSecurityGroup

Modify the HTTP inbound rule to allow only traffic from the load balancer.

```
"GroupDescription": "Allow access from load balancer and
SSH traffic",
"SecurityGroupIngress": [
{
    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
    "FromPort": "80",
    "ToPort": "80",
    "SourceSecurityGroupId": {
        "Ref": "PublicLoadBalancerSecurityGroup"
    }
},
{
    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
    "FromPort": "22",
    "ToPort": "22",
    "CidrIp": {
        "Ref": "SSHLocation"
    }
},
],
"VpcId": {
    "Ref": "VPC"
}
```

WebServerLaunchConfig

The launch configuration has a number of different properties that you need to specify, so we'll highlight just a few of them. The `InstanceType` and `ImageId` properties use the parameter and mapping values that were already specified in the template. You specify the instance type as a parameter value when you create a stack. The `ImageId` value is a mapping that is based on your stack's region and the instance type that you specified.

In the `UserData` property, we specify configurations scripts that run after the instance is up and running. All of the configuration information is defined in the instance's metadata, which we'll add in the next step.

```
"InstanceType": {
    "Ref": "InstanceType"
```

```
        },
        "ImageId": {
            "Fn::FindInMap": [
                "AWSRegionArch2AMI",
                {
                    "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                },
                {
                    "Fn::FindInMap": [
                        "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
                        {
                            "Ref": "InstanceType"
                        },
                        "Arch"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "KeyName": {
                "Ref": "KeyName"
            },
            "AssociatePublicIpAddress": "true",
            "UserData": {
                "Fn::Base64": {
                    "Fn::Join": [
                        "",
                        [
                            "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
                            "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
                            "# Install the files and packages from the metadata
\n",
                            "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
                            "    --stack ",
                            {
                                "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
                            },
                            "    --resource WebServerLaunchConfig ",
                            "    --configsets All ",
                            "    --region ",
                            {
                                "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                            },
                            "\n",
                            "# Signal the status from cfn-init\n",
                            "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
                            "    --stack ",
                            {
                                "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
                            },
                            "    --resource WebServerFleet ",
                            "    --region ",
                            {
                                "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                            },
                            "\n"
                        ]
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
    }
},
```

```
"SecurityGroups": {  
    "Ref": "WebServerSecurityGroup"  
}
```

7. Add the launch configuration metadata to the `WebServerLaunchConfig` resource, which instructs the cfn-init helper script to start the web server and create a basic web page.
 - a. Choose the `WebServerLaunchConfig` resource, and then choose the **Metadata** tab in the JSON editor pane.
 - b. Within the `Metadata` braces (`{ }`), after the `AWS::CloudFormation::Designer` closing brace, add a comma (,).
 - c. Add the following snippet, which instructs the cfn-init helper script to start the web server and create a basic web page, after the `AWS::CloudFormation::Designer` property.

```
"AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {  
    "configSets" : {  
        "All" : [ "ConfigureSampleApp" ]  
    },  
    "ConfigureSampleApp" : {  
        "packages" : {  
            "yum" : {  
                "httpd" : []  
            }  
        },  
        "files" : {  
            "/var/www/html/index.html" : {  
                "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "\n", [  
                    "<h1>Congratulations, you have successfully launched  
the AWS CloudFormation sample.</h1>"  
                ] ] },  
                "mode" : "000644",  
                "owner" : "root",  
                "group" : "root"  
            }  
        },  
        "services" : {  
            "sysvinit" : {  
                "httpd" : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" :  
"true" }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

8. Add the `WebServerCount` parameter. This parameter specifies how many instances to create when AWS CloudFormation creates the Auto Scaling group.
 - a. Click on an open area on the AWS CloudFormation Designer canvas.
 - b. In the JSON editor pane, choose the **Parameters** tab.
 - c. Add the following parameter in the JSON editor:

```
"WebServerCount": {  
    "Description": "Number of EC2 instances to launch for the  
WebServer server",  
    "Type": "Number",  
    "Default": "1"  
}
```

9. Modify the template output to show the DNS name of the load balancer.
 - a. In the JSON editor pane, choose the **Outputs** tab.
 - b. Modify the JSON to use the load balancer DNS name, as shown in the following snippet:

```
{  
  "Outputs": {  
    "URL": {  
      "Value": {  
        "Fn::GetAtt": [  
          "PublicElasticLoadBalancer",  
          "DNSName"  
        ]  
      },  
      "Description": "Newly created application URL"  
    }  
  }  
}
```

10. On the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, choose **Validate template** () to check for syntax errors in your template.

View and fix errors in the **Errors** pane, and then validate the template again. If you don't see errors, your template is syntactically valid.

11. From the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, save the template locally by choosing **File** () and then **Save**.

You now have a modified AWS CloudFormation template that you can use to update the basic web server stack. In the next step, we'll use this template to update the basic web server stack.

Step 3: Update the Stack

To implement your template changes, we need to update the basic web server stack. You can launch the AWS CloudFormation Update Stack Wizard directly from AWS CloudFormation Designer.

To update the stack

1. On the AWS CloudFormation Designer toolbar, choose **Create Stack** ().

AWS CloudFormation Designer saves the opened template in an S3 bucket and then launches the AWS CloudFormation Update Stack Wizard. Because we modified the `BasicWebServerStack` stack's template, AWS CloudFormation launches the Update Stack Wizard for that stack.

2. AWS CloudFormation automatically populates the template URL; choose **Next**.
3. In the **Stack** section, in the **Name** field, verify that the stack name is `BasicWebServerStack`.
4. In the **Parameters** section, use the existing values; choose **Next**.
5. For this walkthrough, you don't need to add tags or specify advanced settings, so choose **Next**.
6. Ensure that the stack name is correct, and then choose **Update**.

It can take several minutes for AWS CloudFormation to update your stack. To monitor progress, view the stack events. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#). After the stack is updated, view the stack outputs and go to the website URL to verify that the website is running. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#). You successfully updated a template and a stack using AWS CloudFormation Designer.

To ensure that you are not charged for unwanted services, you can delete this stack.

Step 4: Clean Up Resources

To make sure you are not charged for unwanted services, delete your stack and its resources.

To delete the stack

1. From the AWS CloudFormation console, choose the **BasicWebServerStack** stack.
2. Choose **Delete Stack**.
3. In the confirmation message, choose **Yes, Delete**.

It can take several minutes for AWS CloudFormation to delete your stack. To monitor progress, view the stack events. After the stack is deleted, all the resources that you created are deleted. Now that you understand how to use AWS CloudFormation Designer, you can use it to build and modify your own templates.

Walkthrough: Refer to Resource Outputs in Another AWS CloudFormation Stack

To export resources from one AWS CloudFormation stack to another, create a cross-stack reference. Cross-stack references let you use a layered or service-oriented architecture. Instead of including all resources in a single stack, you create related AWS resources in separate stacks; then you can refer to required resource outputs from other stacks. By restricting cross-stack references to outputs, you control the parts of a stack that are referenced by other stacks.

For example, you might have a network stack with a VPC, a security group, and a subnet for public web applications, and a separate public web application stack. To ensure that the web applications use the security group and subnet from the network stack, you create a cross-stack reference that allows the web application stack to reference resource outputs from the network stack. With a cross-stack reference, owners of the web application stacks don't need to create or maintain networking rules or assets.

To create a cross-stack reference, use the `Export` output field to flag the value of a resource output for export. Then, use the `Fn::ImportValue` intrinsic function to import the value. For more information, see [Outputs \(p. 190\)](#) and [Fn::ImportValue \(p. 1383\)](#).

Prerequisites

Before you begin this walkthrough, check that you have [AWS Identity and Access Management \(IAM\) permissions](#) to use all of the following services: Amazon VPC, Amazon EC2, and AWS CloudFormation.

Note

AWS CloudFormation is a free service. However, you are charged for the AWS resources that you include in your stacks at the current rate for each one. For more information about AWS pricing, see [the detail page for each product](#).

The following restrictions apply to cross-stack references:

- For each AWS account, `Export` names must be unique within a region.
- You can't create cross-stack references across regions. You can use the intrinsic function `Fn::ImportValue` to import only values that have been exported within the same region.
- For outputs, the value of the `Name` property of an `Export` can't use `Ref` or `GetAtt` functions that depend on a resource.

Similarly, the `ImportValue` function can't include `Ref` or `GetAtt` functions that depend on a resource.

- You can't delete a stack if another stack references one of its outputs.
- You can't modify or remove an output value that is referenced by another stack.

Step 1: Use a Sample Template to Create a Network Stack

The network stack contains the VPC, security group, and subnet that you will use in the web application stack. In addition to these resources, the network stack creates an Internet gateway and routing tables to enable public access.

Note

You must create this stack before you create the web application stack. If you create the web application stack first, it won't have a security group or subnet.

To create the network stack

1. Open the [AWS CloudFormation console](#) and choose **Create Stack**.
2. In the **Select Template** section, choose **Upload a template to Amazon S3**, choose **Specify an Amazon S3 template URL**, and then copy and paste the following URL into the text box:
<https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/user-guide/cross-stack/SampleNetworkCrossStack.template>

The link provides the location of the network stack template. To see the resources that the stack will create, choose the link, which opens the template. In the outputs section, you can see the networking resources that the sample template exports. The names of the exported resources are prefixed with the stack's name in case you export networking resources from other stacks. When users import networking resources, they can specify from which stack the resources are imported.

3. After reviewing the template, choose **Next**.
4. For **Stack name**, type `SampleNetworkCrossStack`, and then choose **Next**.

Note

Record the name of this stack. You'll need the stack name when you launch the web application stack.

5. Choose **Next**. For this walkthrough, you don't need to add tags or specify advanced settings.
6. Ensure that the stack name and template URL are correct, and then choose **Create**.

It might take several minutes for AWS CloudFormation to create your stack. Wait until all resources have been successfully created before proceeding to create the web application stack.

7. To monitor progress, view the stack events. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).

Step 2: Use a Sample Template to Create a Web Application Stack

The web application stack creates an EC2 instance that uses the security group and subnet from the network stack.

Note

You must create this stack in the same region as the network stack.

To create the web application stack

1. Open the [AWS CloudFormation console](#), and choose **Create Stack**.
2. In the **Select Template** section, choose **Specify an Amazon S3 template URL**, and then copy and paste the following URL into the text box: <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/user-guide/cross-stack/SampleWebAppCrossStack.template>

The link provides the location of the web application template. To see the resources that the stack will create, choose the link, which will open the template. In the resources section, view the EC2 instance's properties. You can see how the networking resources are imported from another stack by using the `Fn::ImportValue` function.

3. After reviewing the template, choose **Next**.
4. For **Stack name**, type `SampleWebAppCrossStack`. In the **Parameters** section, use the default value for the `NetworkStackName` parameter, and then choose **Next**.

The sample template uses the parameter value to specify from which stack to import values.

5. Choose **Next**. For this walkthrough, you don't need to add tags or specify advanced settings.
6. Ensure that the stack name and template URL are correct, and then choose **Create**.

It might take several minutes for AWS CloudFormation to create your stack.

7. After the stack has been created, view its resources and note the instance ID. For more information on viewing stack resources, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).

To verify the instance's security group and subnet, view the instance's properties in the [Amazon EC2 console](#). If the instance uses the security group and subnet from the `SampleNetworkCrossStack` stack, you have successfully created a cross-stack reference.

Use the console to view the stack outputs and the example website URL to verify that the web application is running. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).

Step 3: Clean Up Your Resources

To ensure that you are not charged for unwanted services, delete the stacks.

To delete the stacks

1. In the AWS CloudFormation console, choose the `SampleWebAppCrossStack` stack.
2. Choose **Actions**, and then choose **Delete Stack**.
3. In the confirmation message, choose **Yes, Delete**.
4. After the stack has been deleted, repeat the same steps for the `SampleNetworkCrossStack` stack.

Note

Wait until AWS CloudFormation completely deletes the `SampleWebAppCrossStack` stack. If the EC2 instance is still running in the VPC, AWS CloudFormation won't delete the VPC in the `SampleNetworkCrossStack` stack.

All of the resources that you have previously created are deleted.

Use the sample templates from this walkthrough to build your own cross-referenced stacks.

Walkthrough: Create a Scalable, Load-balancing Web Server

This template creates a sample web site that uses Auto Scaling and Elastic Load Balancing and is configured to use multiple availability zones. The template also contains CloudWatch alarms that execute Auto Scaling policies to add or remove instances from the Auto Scaling group when the defined thresholds are exceeded.

This template creates one or more Amazon EC2 instances. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.

Note

The template assumes that your account supports the EC2-VPC platform. In other words, you have a default VPC that allows instances to access the Internet. If you don't have a default VPC, you can create one. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 and Amazon Virtual Private Cloud](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

You can get the latest version of this sample template at <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-east-1/AutoScalingMultiAZWithNotifications.template>.

Auto Scaling Multi-AZ Template

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",

    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template
AutoScalingMultiAZWithNotifications: Create a multi-az, load balanced
and Auto Scaled sample web site running on an Apache Web Server. The
application is configured to span all Availability Zones in the region
and is Auto-Scaled based on the CPU utilization of the web servers.
Notifications will be sent to the operator email address on scaling events.
The instances are load balanced with a simple health check against the
default web page. **WARNING** This template creates one or more Amazon
EC2 instances and an Elastic Load Balancer. You will be billed for the AWS
resources used if you create a stack from this template.",

    "Parameters" : {
        "InstanceType" : {
            "Description" : "WebServer EC2 instance type",
            "Type" : "String",
            "Default" : "t2.small",
            "AllowedValues" : [ "t1.micro", "t2.nano", "t2.micro", "t2.small",
                "t2.medium", "t2.large", "m1.small", "m1.medium", "m1.large", "m1.xlarge",
                "m2.xlarge", "m2.2xlarge", "m2.4xlarge", "m3.medium", "m3.large",
                "m3.xlarge", "m3.2xlarge", "m4.large", "m4.xlarge", "m4.2xlarge",
                "m4.4xlarge", "m4.10xlarge", "c1.medium", "c1.xlarge", "c3.large",
                "c3.xlarge", "c3.2xlarge", "c3.4xlarge", "c3.8xlarge", "c4.large",
                "c4.xlarge", "c4.2xlarge", "c4.4xlarge", "c4.8xlarge", "g2.2xlarge",
                "g2.8xlarge", "r3.large", "r3.xlarge", "r3.2xlarge", "r3.4xlarge",
                "r3.8xlarge", "i2.xlarge", "i2.2xlarge", "i2.4xlarge", "i2.8xlarge",
                "d2.xlarge", "d2.2xlarge", "d2.4xlarge", "d2.8xlarge", "hi1.4xlarge",
                "hs1.8xlarge", "cr1.8xlarge", "cc2.8xlarge", "cg1.4xlarge" ]
        },
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must be a valid EC2 instance type."
    },

    "OperatorEMail": {
        "Description": "Email address to notify if there are any scaling
operations",
        "Type": "String",
        "AllowedPattern": "[a-zA-Z0-9_\\-\\.]+@[\\[[0-9]{1,3}\\]\\.[0-9]{1,3}\\]\\.[0-9]{1,3}\\]\\.[0-9]{1,3}\\]\\..|[([a-zA-Z0-9\\-]+\\.)+)([a-zA-Z]{2,4}|[0-9]{1,3})(\\])?", "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid email address."
    },

    "KeyName" : {
        "Description" : "The EC2 Key Pair to allow SSH access to the
instances",
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
    }
}
```

```

        "ConstraintDescription" : "must be the name of an existing EC2
KeyPair."
    },

    "SSHLocation" : {
        "Description" : "The IP address range that can be used to SSH to the
EC2 instances",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "9",
        "MaxLength": "18",
        "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\
\\d{1,2})",
        "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form
x.x.x.x/x."
    }
}

"Mappings" : {
    "Region2Examples" : {
        "us-east-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-us-east-1" },
        "us-west-2" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-us-west-2" },
        "us-west-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-us-west-1.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-us-west-1" },
        "eu-west-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-eu-west-1" },
        "eu-west-2" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-eu-west-2.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-eu-west-2" },
        "eu-central-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-eu-
central-1.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples-eu-central-1" },
        "ap-southeast-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-ap-
southeast-1.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples-ap-southeast-1" },
        "ap-northeast-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-ap-
northeast-1.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples-ap-northeast-1" },
        "ap-northeast-2" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-ap-
northeast-2.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples-ap-northeast-2" },
        "ap-southeast-2" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-ap-
southeast-2.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples-ap-southeast-2" },
        "ap-south-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-ap-south-1.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-ap-south-1" },
        "us-east-2" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-us-east-2" },
        "ca-central-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-ca-
central-1.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples-ca-central-1" },
        "sa-east-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3-sa-east-1.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-examples-sa-east-1" },
        "cn-north-1" : { "Examples" : "https://s3.cn-
north-1.amazonaws.com.cn/cloudformation-examples-cn-north-1" }
    }
}

"AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {
    "t1.micro" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
    "t2.nano" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "t2.micro" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "t2.small" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "t2.medium" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "t2.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
}

```

```

    "m1.small"      : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m1.large"      : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m3.medium"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m4.large"       : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m4.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m4.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m4.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m4.10xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "c1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "c3.large"       : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.large"       : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "g2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVMG2"     },
    "g2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVMG2"     },
    "r3.large"       : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "hil.4xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "hs1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "cr1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "cc2.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     }
  } ,
  "AWSInstanceType2NATArch" : {
    "t1.micro"      : { "Arch" : "NATPV64"    },
    "t2.nano"       : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64"   },
    "t2.micro"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64"   },
    "t2.small"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64"   },
    "t2.medium"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64"   },
    "t2.large"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64"   },
    "m1.small"      : { "Arch" : "NATPV64"    },
    "m1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "NATPV64"    },
    "m1.large"      : { "Arch" : "NATPV64"    }
  }
}

```

```

        "m1.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATPV64" },
        "m2.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATPV64" },
        "m2.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATPV64" },
        "m2.4xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATPV64" },
        "m3.medium"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m3.large"       : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m3.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m3.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m4.large"       : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m4.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m4.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m4.4xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "m4.10xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c1.medium"      : { "Arch" : "NATPV64" },
        "c1.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATPV64" },
        "c3.large"       : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c3.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c3.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c3.4xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c3.8xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c4.large"       : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c4.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c4.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c4.4xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "c4.8xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "g2.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVMG2" },
        "g2.8xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVMG2" },
        "r3.large"       : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "r3.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "r3.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "r3.4xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "r3.8xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "i2.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "i2.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "i2.4xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "i2.8xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "d2.xlarge"      : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "d2.2xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "d2.4xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "d2.8xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "hi1.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "hs1.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "cr1.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" },
        "cc2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "NATHVM64" }
    }

    "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
        "us-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-2a69aa47", "HVM64" :
"ami-6869aa05", "HVMG2" : "ami-a41a3fb3" },
        "us-west-2"      : { "PV64" : "ami-7f77b31f", "HVM64" :
"ami-7172b611", "HVMG2" : "ami-caf253aa" },
        "us-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-a2490dc2", "HVM64" :
"ami-31490d51", "HVMG2" : "ami-00347e60" },
        "eu-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-4cdd453f", "HVM64" : "ami-
f9dd458a", "HVMG2" : "ami-e2f7bd91" },
        "eu-west-2"      : { "PV64" : "NOT_SUPPORTED", "HVM64" :
"ami-886369ec", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "eu-central-1"   : { "PV64" : "ami-6527cf0a", "HVM64" : "ami-
ea26ce85", "HVMG2" : "ami-d2ff04bd" },
    }
}

```

```

        "ap-northeast-1"    : { "PV64" : "ami-3e42b65f", "HVM64" :
"ami-374db956", "HVMG2" : "ami-4c78d52d" },
        "ap-northeast-2"    : { "PV64" : "NOT_SUPPORTED", "HVM64" :
"ami-2b408b45", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "ap-southeast-1"    : { "PV64" : "ami-df9e4cbc", "HVM64" : "ami-
a59b49c6", "HVMG2" : "ami-f3f95990" },
        "ap-southeast-2"    : { "PV64" : "ami-63351d00", "HVM64" : "ami-
dc361ebf", "HVMG2" : "ami-3a122e59" },
        "ap-south-1"         : { "PV64" : "NOT_SUPPORTED", "HVM64" : "ami-
ffbdd790", "HVMG2" : "ami-21a7d34e" },
        "us-east-2"          : { "PV64" : "NOT_SUPPORTED", "HVM64" : "ami-
f6035893", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "ca-central-1"       : { "PV64" : "NOT_SUPPORTED", "HVM64" :
"ami-730ebd17", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "sa-east-1"          : { "PV64" : "ami-1ad34676", "HVM64" :
"ami-6dd04501", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "cn-north-1"         : { "PV64" : "ami-77559f1a", "HVM64" :
"ami-8e6aa0e3", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" }
    }

} ,

"Resources" : {
    "NotificationTopic": {
        "Type": "AWS::SNS::Topic",
        "Properties": {
            "Subscription": [ { "Endpoint": { "Ref": "OperatorEMail" } ,
"Protocol": "email" } ]
        }
    },
    "WebServerGroup" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
            "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "LaunchConfig" },
            "MinSize" : "1",
            "MaxSize" : "3",
            "LoadBalancerNames" : [ { "Ref" : "ElasticLoadBalancer" } ],
            "NotificationConfiguration" : {
                "TopicARN" : { "Ref" : "NotificationTopic" },
                "NotificationTypes" : [ "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH",
"autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR",
"autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE",
"autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE_ERROR" ]
            }
        },
        "CreationPolicy" : {
            "ResourceSignal" : {
                "Timeout" : "PT15M",
                "Count" : "1"
            }
        },
        "UpdatePolicy": {
            "AutoScalingRollingUpdate": {
                "MinInstancesInService": "1",
                "MaxBatchSize": "1",
                "PauseTime" : "PT15M",
                "WaitOnResourceSignals": "true"
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        }
    },
} ,

"LaunchConfig" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
    "Metadata" : {
        "Comment" : "Install a simple application",
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "config" : {
                "packages" : {
                    "yum" : {
                        "httpd" : []
                    }
                }
            },
            "files" : {
                "/var/www/html/index.html" : {
                    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "\n", [
                        "<img src=\"\", {"Fn::FindInMap" : [ "Region2Examples",
                            {"Ref" : "AWS::Region"}, "Examples"]}, "/cloudformation_graphic.png\" alt=",
                        "\"AWS CloudFormation Logo\"/>",
                        "<h1>Congratulations, you have successfully launched the
                        AWS CloudFormation sample.</h1>"
                    ] ] },
                    "mode" : "000644",
                    "owner" : "root",
                    "group" : "root"
                },
                "/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf" : {
                    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                        "[main]\n",
                        "stack=", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackId" }, "\n",
                        "region=", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
                    ] ] },
                    "mode" : "000400",
                    "owner" : "root",
                    "group" : "root"
                },
                "/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf" : {
                    "content": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                        "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\n",
                        "triggers=post.update\n",
                        "\n"
                    ] ] },
                    "path=Resources.LaunchConfig.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init\n",
                    "action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
                    "    --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
                    "    --resource LaunchConfig ",
                    "    --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
                    "runas=root\n"
                ]
            }
        },
        "services" : {
            "sysvinit" : {

```

```

        "httpd"      : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" :
"true" },
        "cfn-hup"    : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true",
"files" : ["/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf", "/etc/cfn/
hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf"]}
    }
}
},
"Properties" : {
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" },
                                     { "Fn::FindInMap" :
[ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
    "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],
    "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
    "UserData"      : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
        "yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",

        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
        "          --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "          --resource LaunchConfig ",
        "          --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
        "          --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "          --resource WebServerGroup ",
        "          --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ]] } }
},
},
"WebServerScaleUpPolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "AdjustmentType" : "ChangeInCapacity",
        "AutoScalingGroupName" : { "Ref" : "WebServerGroup" },
        "Cooldown" : "60",
        "ScalingAdjustment" : "1"
    }
},
"WebServerScaleDownPolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "AdjustmentType" : "ChangeInCapacity",
        "AutoScalingGroupName" : { "Ref" : "WebServerGroup" },
        "Cooldown" : "60",
        "ScalingAdjustment" : "-1"
    }
},
"CPUAlarmHigh": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "AlarmDescription": "Scale-up if CPU > 90% for 10 minutes",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",

```

```

    "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
    "Statistic": "Average",
    "Period": "300",
    "EvaluationPeriods": "2",
    "Threshold": "90",
    "AlarmActions": [ { "Ref": "WebServerScaleUpPolicy" } ],
    "Dimensions": [
        {
            "Name": "AutoScalingGroupName",
            "Value": { "Ref": "WebServerGroup" }
        }
    ],
    "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold"
},
"CPUAlarmLow": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "AlarmDescription": "Scale-down if CPU < 70% for 10 minutes",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "Statistic": "Average",
        "Period": "300",
        "EvaluationPeriods": "2",
        "Threshold": "70",
        "AlarmActions": [ { "Ref": "WebServerScaleDownPolicy" } ],
        "Dimensions": [
            {
                "Name": "AutoScalingGroupName",
                "Value": { "Ref": "WebServerGroup" }
            }
        ],
        "ComparisonOperator": "LessThanThreshold"
    }
},
"ElasticLoadBalancer" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "CrossZone" : "true",
        "Listeners" : [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
            "InstancePort" : "80",
            "Protocol" : "HTTP"
        } ],
        "HealthCheck" : {
            "Target" : "HTTP:80/",
            "HealthyThreshold" : "3",
            "UnhealthyThreshold" : "5",
            "Interval" : "30",
            "Timeout" : "5"
        }
    }
},
"InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {

```

```

        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access and HTTP from the load
balancer only",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : "22",
            "ToPort" : "22",
            "CidrIp" : { "Ref" : "SSHLocation" }
        },
        {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : "80",
            "ToPort" : "80",
            "SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" :
[ "ElasticLoadBalancer", "SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias" ] },
            "SourceSecurityGroupName" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ElasticLoadBalancer",
"SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName" ] }
        } ]
    }
},
{
    "Outputs" : {
        "URL" : {
            "Description" : "The URL of the website",
            "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://", { "Fn::GetAtt" :
[ "ElasticLoadBalancer", "DNSName" ] } ] ] }
        }
    }
}

```

Template Walkthrough

The example template contains an Auto Scaling group with a LoadBalancer, a security group that defines ingress rules, CloudWatch alarms, and Auto Scaling policies.

The template has three input parameters: InstanceType is the type of EC2 instance to use for the Auto Scaling group and has a default of m1.small; WebServerPort is the TCP port for the web server and has a default of 8888; KeyName is the name of an EC2 key pair to be used for the Auto Scaling group. KeyName must be specified at stack creation (parameters with no default value must be specified at stack creation).

The [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) resource WebServerGroup declares the following Auto Scaling group configuration:

- *AvailabilityZones* specifies the availability zones where the auto scaling group's EC2 instances will be created. The [Fn::GetAZs \(p. 1381\)](#) function call { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" } specifies all availability zones for the region in which the stack is created.
- *MinSize* and *MaxSize* set the minimum and maximum number of EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group.
- *LoadBalancerNames* lists the LoadBalancers used to route traffic to the Auto Scaling group. The LoadBalancer for this group is the ElasticLoadBalancer resource.

The [AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration \(p. 484\)](#) resource LaunchConfig declares the following configurations to use for the EC2 instances in the WebServerGroup Auto Scaling group:

- *KeyName* takes the value of the KeyName input parameter as the EC2 key pair to use.

- *UserData* is the Base64 encoded value of the `WebServerPort` parameter, which is passed to an application .
- *SecurityGroups* is a list of EC2 security groups that contain the firewall ingress rules for EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group. In this example, there is only one security group and it is declared as a [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#) resource: `InstanceSecurityGroup`. This security group contains two ingress rules: 1) a TCP ingress rule that allows access from all IP addresses ("CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0") for port 22 (for SSH access) and 2) a TCP ingress rule that allows access from the `ElasticLoadBalancer` resource for the `WebServerPort` port by specifying the `LoadBalancer`'s source security group. The [GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function is used to get the `SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias` and `SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName` properties from the `ElasticLoadBalancer` resource. For more information about the Elastic Load Balancing security groups, see [Manage Security Groups in Amazon EC2-Classic](#) or [Manage Security Groups in Amazon VPC](#).
- *ImageId* is the evaluated value of a set of nested maps. We added the maps so that the template contained the logic for choosing the right image ID. That logic is based on the instance type that was specified with the `InstanceType` parameter (`AWSInstanceType2Arch` maps the instance type to an architecture 32 or 64) and the region where the stack is created (`AWSRegionArch2AMI` maps the region and architecture to a image ID):

```
{
  "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI",
    {
      "Ref" : "AWS::Region"
    },
    {
      "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
        {
          "Ref" : "InstanceType"
        },
        "Arch"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

For example, if you use this template to create a stack in the `us-east-1` region and specify `m1.small` as `InstanceType`, AWS CloudFormation would evaluate the inner map for `AWSInstanceType2Arch` as the following:

```
{ "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", "m1.small", "Arch" ] }
```

In the `AWSInstanceType2Arch` mapping, the `Arch` value for the `m1.small` key maps to 32, which is used as the value for the outer map. The key is the evaluated result of the `AWS::Region` pseudo parameter which is the region where the stack is being created. For this example, `AWS::Region` is `us-east-1`; therefore, the outer map is evaluated as follows:

```
Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", "us-east-1", "32" ]
```

In the `AWSRegionArch2AMI` mapping, the value 32 for the key `us-east-1` maps to `ami-6411e20d`. This means that `ImageId` would be `ami-6411e20d`.

The [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) resource `ElasticLoadBalancer` declares the following `LoadBalancer` configuration:

- *AvailabilityZones* is a list of availability zones where the `LoadBalancer` will distribute traffic. In this example, the `Fn::GetAZs` function call { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" } specifies all availability zones for the region in which the stack is created.
- *Listeners* is a list of load balancing routing configurations that specify the port that the `LoadBalancer` accepts requests, the port on the registered EC2 instances where the `LoadBalancer` forwards requests, and the protocol used to route requests.
- *HealthCheck* is the configuration that Elastic Load Balancing uses to check the health of the EC2 instances that the `LoadBalancer` routes traffic to. In this example, the `HealthCheck` targets the

root address of the EC2 instances using the port specified by WebServerPort over the HTTP protocol. If the WebServerPort is 8888, the `{ "Fn::Join" : ["", ["HTTP:", { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" }, "/"]] }` function call is evaluated as the string `HTTP:8888/`. It also specifies that the EC2 instances have an interval of 30 seconds between health checks (Interval). The Timeout is defined as the length of time Elastic Load Balancing waits for a response from the health check target (5 seconds in this example). After the Timeout period lapses, Elastic Load Balancing marks that EC2 instance's health check as unhealthy. When an EC2 instance fails 5 consecutive health checks (UnhealthyThreshold), Elastic Load Balancing stops routing traffic to that EC2 instance until that instance has 3 consecutive healthy health checks at which point Elastic Load Balancing considers the EC2 instance healthy and begins routing traffic to that instance again.

The [AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 496\)](#) resource WebServerScaleUpPolicy is an Auto Scaling policy that scales up the Auto Scaling group WebServerGroup. The `AdjustmentType` property is set to `ChangeInCapacity`. This means that the `ScalingAdjustment` represents the number of instances to add (if `ScalingAdjustment` is positive, instances are added; if negative, instances are deleted). In this example, `ScalingAdjustment` is 1; therefore, the policy increments the number of EC2 instances in the group by 1 when the policy is executed. The `Cooldown` property specifies that Auto Scaling waits 60 seconds before starting any other policy or trigger related actions.

The [AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm \(p. 545\)](#) resource CPUAlarmHigh specifies the scaling policy WebServerScaleUpPolicy as the action to execute when the alarm is in an `ALARM` state (AlarmActions). The alarm monitors the EC2 instances in the WebServerGroup Auto Scaling group (Dimensions). The alarm measures the average (Statistic) EC2 instance CPU utilization (Namespace and MetricName) of the instances in the WebServerGroup (Dimensions) over a 300 second interval (Period). When this value (average CPU utilization over 300 seconds) remains greater than 90 percent (ComparisonOperator and Threshold) for 2 consecutive periods (EvaluationPeriod), the alarm will go into an `ALARM` state and CloudWatch will execute the WebServerScaleUpPolicy policy (AlarmActions) described above scale up the WebServerGroup.

The CPUAlarmLow alarm measures the same metrics but has an alarm that triggers when CPU utilization is less than 75 percent (ComparisonOperator and Threshold) and executes the WebServerScaleDownPolicy policy to remove 1 EC2 instance from the Auto Scaling group WebServerGroup.

Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation

You can use AWS CloudFormation to automatically install, configure, and start applications on Amazon EC2 instances. Doing so enables you to easily duplicate deployments and update existing installations without connecting directly to the instance, which can save you a lot of time and effort.

AWS CloudFormation includes a set of helper scripts (`cfn-init`, `cfn-signal`, `cfn-get-metadata`, and `cfn-hup`) that are based on `cloud-init`. You call these helper scripts from your AWS CloudFormation templates to install, configure, and update applications on Amazon EC2 instances that are in the same template.

The following walkthrough describes how to create a template that launches a LAMP stack by using `cfn` helper scripts to install, configure and start Apache, MySQL, and PHP. You'll start with a simple template that sets up a basic Amazon EC2 instance running Amazon Linux, and then continue adding to the template until it describes a full LAMP stack.

For additional strategies and examples about deploying applications with AWS CloudFormation, see the [Bootstrapping Applications via AWS CloudFormation](#) article.

Topics

- [Basic Amazon EC2 Instance \(p. 236\)](#)
- [LAMP Installation \(p. 238\)](#)

- [LAMP Configuration \(p. 241\)](#)
- [CreationPolicy Attribute \(p. 245\)](#)

Basic Amazon EC2 Instance

You start with a basic template that defines a single Amazon EC2 instance with a security group that allows SSH traffic on port 22 and HTTP traffic on port 80, as shown in the following example:

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",

  "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation sample template LAMP_Single_Instance:  
Create a LAMP stack using a single EC2  
instance and a local MySQL database for storage. This template demonstrates  
using the AWS CloudFormation bootstrap  
scripts to install the packages and files necessary to deploy the Apache web  
server, PHP, and MySQL at instance launch time.  
**WARNING** This template creates an Amazon EC2 instance. You will be billed  
for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.",

  "Parameters" : {
    "KeyName": {
      "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access  
to the instance",
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
      "ConstraintDescription" : "Can contain only ASCII characters."
    },
    "InstanceType" : {
      "Description" : "WebServer EC2 instance type",
      "Type" : "String",
      "Default" : "m1.small",
      "AllowedValues" : [ "t1.micro", "t2.micro", "t2.small", "t2.medium",
      "m1.small", "m1.medium", "m1.large", "m1.xlarge", "m2.xlarge", "m2.2xlarge",
      "m2.4xlarge", "m3.medium", "m3.large", "m3.xlarge", "m3.2xlarge",
      "c1.medium", "c1.xlarge", "c3.large", "c3.xlarge", "c3.2xlarge",
      "c3.4xlarge", "c3.8xlarge", "g2.2xlarge", "r3.large", "r3.xlarge",
      "r3.2xlarge", "r3.4xlarge", "r3.8xlarge", "i2.xlarge", "i2.2xlarge",
      "i2.4xlarge", "i2.8xlarge", "hi1.4xlarge", "hs1.8xlarge", "cr1.8xlarge",
      "cc2.8xlarge", "cg1.4xlarge"],
      "ConstraintDescription" : "Must be a valid EC2 instance type"
    },
    "SSHLocation" : {
      "Description" : "The IP address range that can be used to SSH to the  
EC2 instances",
      "Type": "String",
      "MinLength": "9",
      "MaxLength": "18",
      "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",
      "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,2})",
      "ConstraintDescription": "Must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form  
x.x.x.x/x"
    }
  },

  "Mappings" : {
    "AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {

```

```

        "t1.micro"      : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "t2.micro"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "t2.small"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "t2.medium"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "m1.small"      : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "m1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "m1.large"      : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "m1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "m2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "m2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "m2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "m3.medium"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "m3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "m3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "m3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "c1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "c1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
        "c3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "c3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "c3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "c3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "c3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "g2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVMG2"     },
        "r3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "r3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "r3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "r3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "r3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "i2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "i2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "i2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "i2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "hi1.4xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "hs1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "cr1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
        "cc2.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     }
    },
    "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
        "us-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-50842d38", "HVM64" : "ami-08842d60",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-3a329952" },
        "us-west-2"      : { "PV64" : "ami-af86c69f", "HVM64" : "ami-8786c6b7",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-47296a77" },
        "us-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-c7a8a182", "HVM64" : "ami-cfa8a18a",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-331b1376" },
        "eu-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-aa8f28dd", "HVM64" : "ami-748e2903",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-00913777" },
        "ap-southeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-20e1c572", "HVM64" : "ami-d6e1c584",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-fabe9aa8" },
        "ap-northeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-21072820", "HVM64" : "ami-35072834",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-5dd1ff5c" },
        "ap-southeast-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-8b4724b1", "HVM64" : "ami-fd4724c7",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-e98ae9d3" },
        "sa-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-9d6cc680", "HVM64" : "ami-956cc688",
        "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "cn-north-1"     : { "PV64" : "ami-a857c591", "HVM64" : "ami-ac57c595",
        "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
        "eu-central-1"   : { "PV64" : "ami-a03503bd", "HVM64" : "ami-b43503a9",
        "HVMG2" : "ami-b03503ad" }
    }
}

```

```

        },
    },

    "Resources" : {

        "WebServerInstance": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "Properties": {
                "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },
                                                { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
                                         { "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
                "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
                "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
                "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" }
            }
        },
        "WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
            "Properties" : {
                "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80",
                "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
                    { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80",
                      "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" },
                    { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22",
                      "CidrIp" : { "Ref" : "SSHLocation" } }
                ]
            }
        }
    },

    "Outputs" : {
        "WebsiteURL" : {
            "Description" : "URL for newly created LAMP stack",
            "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://", { "Fn::GetAtt" :
                [ "WebServerInstance", "PublicDnsName" ] } ] ] }
        }
    }
}

```

In addition to the Amazon EC2 instance and security group, we create three input parameters that specify the instance type, an Amazon EC2 key pair to use for SSH access, and an IP address range that can be used to SSH to the instance. The mapping section ensures that AWS CloudFormation uses the correct AMI ID for the stack's region and the Amazon EC2 instance type. Finally, the output section outputs the public URL of the web server.

LAMP Installation

You'll build on the previous basic Amazon EC2 template to automatically install Apache, MySQL, and PHP. To install the applications, you'll add a `UserData` property and `Metadata` property. However, the template won't configure and start the applications until the next section.

In the following example, sections marked with an ellipsis (...) are omitted for brevity. Additions to the template are shown in red italic text.

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
```

```

    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template
LAMP_Install_Only: ...",

    "Parameters" : {

        "KeyName" : { ... },
        "InstanceType" : { ... },
        "Mappings" : { ... },

        "Resources" : {
            "WebServerInstance": {
                "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
                "Metadata" : {
                    "Comment1" : "Configure the bootstrap helpers to install the Apache
Web Server and PHP",
                    "Comment2" : "Save website content to /var/www/html/index.php",
                    "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
                        "configSets" : {
                            "Install" : [ "Install" ]
                        },
                        "Install" : {
                            "packages" : {
                                "yum" : {
                                    "mysql" : [],
                                    "mysql-server" : [],
                                    "mysql-libs" : [],
                                    "httpd" : [],
                                    "php" : [],
                                    "php-mysql" : []
                                }
                            },
                            "files" : {
                                "/var/www/html/index.php" : {
                                    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                                        "<html>\n",
                                        "  <head>\n",
                                        "    <title>AWS CloudFormation PHP Sample</title>\n",
                                        "    <meta http-equiv=\"Content-Type\" content=\"text/html;
charset=ISO-8859-1\">\n",
                                        "    </head>\n",
                                        "    <body>\n",
                                        "      <h1>Welcome to the AWS CloudFormation PHP Sample</h1>
\n",
                                        "      <p>\n",
                                        "      <?php\n",
                                        "      // Print out the current date and time\n",
                                        "      print \"The Current Date and Time is: <br/>\";\n",
                                        "      print date(\"g:i A l, F j Y.\");\n",
                                        "      ?>\n",
                                        "      <p>\n",
                                        "      <?php\n",
                                        "      // Setup a handle for CURL\n",
                                        "      $curl_handle=curl_init();\n",
                                        ...
                                    ] ] }
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

"           curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_CONNECTTIMEOUT,2);
\n",
"           curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER,1);
\n",
"           // Get the hostname of the instance from the instance
metadata\n",
"
curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_URL,'http://169.254.169.254/latest/meta-
data/public-hostname');\n",
"           $hostname = curl_exec($curl_handle);\n",
"           if (empty($hostname))\n",
"           {\n",
"               print \"Sorry, for some reason, we got no hostname
back <br />\";\n",
"           }\n",
"           else\n",
"           {\n",
"               print \"Server = \" . $hostname . \"<br />\";\n",
"           }\n",
"           // Get the instance-id of the instance from the
instance metadata\n",
"
curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_URL,'http://169.254.169.254/latest/meta-
data/instance-id');\n",
"           $instanceid = curl_exec($curl_handle);\n",
"           if (empty($instanceid))\n",
"           {\n",
"               print \"Sorry, for some reason, we got no instance
id back <br />\";\n",
"           }\n",
"           else\n",
"           {\n",
"               print \"EC2 instance-id = \" . $instanceid .
\"<br />\";\n",
"
$Database    = "", {"Ref" : "DBName"}, "\n",
$DBUser      = "", {"Ref" : "DBUsername"}, "\n",
$DBPassword  = "", {"Ref" : "DBPassword"}, "\n",
print "Database = \" . $Database . \"<br />\";\n",
$dbconnection = mysql_connect($Database, $DBUser,
$DBPassword)\n",
"           or die(\"Could not connect: \" .
mysql_error());\n",
"
print ("Connected to $Database successfully");\n",
mysql_close($dbconnection);\n",
"?>\n",
<h2>PHP Information</h2>\n",
<p/>\n",
<?php\n",
"     phpinfo();\n",
"?>\n",
"     </body>\n",
"     </html>\n"
]},\n
"mode"   : "000600",
"owner"  : "apache",
"group"  : "apache"
},
"services" : {

```

```

        "sysvinit" : {
            "httpd"   : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true" }
        }
    }
},
"Properties": {
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" },
        { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
{ "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
    "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
    "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
        "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
        "# Install the files and packages from the metadata\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
        "    --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "    --resource WebServerInstance ",
        "    --configsets Install ",
        "    --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ] ] }
}
},
"WebServerSecurityGroup" : { ... }
},
"Outputs" : { ... }
}

```

The `UserData` property runs two shell commands: install the AWS CloudFormation helper scripts and then run the [cfn-init \(p. 1405\)](#) helper script. Because the helper scripts are updated periodically, running the `yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap` command ensures that you get the latest helper scripts. When you run `cfn-init`, it reads metadata from the [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(p. 514\)](#) resource, which describes the actions to be carried out by `cfn-init`. For example, you can use `cfn-init` and `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` to install packages, write files to disk, or start a service. In our case, `cfn-init` installs the listed packages (`httpd`, `mysql`, and `php`) and creates the `/var/www/html/index.php` file (a sample PHP application).

LAMP Configuration

Now that we have a template that installs Linux, Apache, MySQL, and PHP, we'll need to expand the template so that it automatically configures and runs Apache, MySQL, and PHP. In the following example, we expand on the `Parameters` section, `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` resource, and `UserData` property to complete the configuration. As with the previous template, sections marked with an ellipsis (...) are omitted for brevity. Additions to the template are shown in red italic text.

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template LAMP_Single_Instance:
Create a LAMP stack using a single EC2 instance and a local MySQL database
for storage. This template demonstrates using the AWS CloudFormation
```

bootstrap scripts to install the packages and files necessary to deploy the Apache web server, PHP and MySQL at instance launch time. ****WARNING**** This template creates an Amazon EC2 instance. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.",

```

"Parameters" : {

    "KeyName" : { ... },

    "DBName": {
        "Default": "MyDatabase",
        "Description" : "MySQL database name",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "1",
        "MaxLength": "64",
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*",
        "ConstraintDescription" : "Must begin with a letter and contain only alphanumeric characters"
    },

    "DBUsername": {
        "NoEcho": "true",
        "Description" : "Username for MySQL database access",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "1",
        "MaxLength": "16",
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*",
        "ConstraintDescription" : "Must begin with a letter and contain only alphanumeric characters"
    },

    "DBPassword": {
        "NoEcho": "true",
        "Description" : "Password for MySQL database access",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "1",
        "MaxLength": "41",
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z0-9]*",
        "ConstraintDescription" : "Must contain only alphanumeric characters"
    },

    "DBRootPassword": {
        "NoEcho": "true",
        "Description" : "Root password for MySQL",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "1",
        "MaxLength": "41",
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z0-9]*",
        "ConstraintDescription" : "Must contain only alphanumeric characters"
    }

    "InstanceType" : { ... }

},
"Mappings" : {
...
}

```

```

"Resources" : {
    "WebServer": {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Metadata" : {
            "Comment1" : "Configure the bootstrap helpers to install the Apache
Web Server and PHP",
            "Comment2" : "Save website content to /var/www/html/index.php",
        },
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "configSets" : {
                "InstallAndRun" : [ "Install", "Configure" ]
            },
            "Install" : {
                "packages" : {
                    "yum" : {
                        "mysql" : [ ],
                        "mysql-server" : [ ],
                        "mysql-libs" : [ ],
                        "httpd" : [ ],
                        "php" : [ ],
                        "php-mysql" : [ ]
                    }
                },
                "files" : {
                    "/var/www/html/index.php" : {
                        "content" : { ... },
                        "mode" : "000600",
                        "owner" : "apache",
                        "group" : "apache"
                    },
                    "/tmp/setup.mysql" : {
                        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                            "CREATE DATABASE ", { "Ref" : "DBName" }, ";\\n",
                            "GRANT ALL ON ", { "Ref" : "DBName" }, ".* TO '", { "Ref" :
                            "DBUsername" }, "'@localhost IDENTIFIED BY '", { "Ref" : "DBPassword" }, "'";
                            "\\n"
                        ] ] },
                        "mode" : "000400",
                        "owner" : "root",
                        "group" : "root"
                    },
                    "/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf" : {
                        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                            "[main]\\n",
                            "stack=", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackId" }, "\\n",
                            "region=", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\\n"
                        ] ] },
                        "mode" : "000400",
                        "owner" : "root",
                        "group" : "root"
                    },
                    "/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf" : {
                        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                            "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\\n",
                            "triggers=post.update\\n",
                            "path=\\n"
                        ] ] }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```



```

        "           --configsets InstallAndRun ,
        --region " , { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } , "\n"
    ]]} }
}
} ,
"WebServerSecurityGroup" : { ... }
},
"Outputs" : { ... }
}

```

The example adds more parameters to obtain information for configuring the MySQL database, such as the database name, user name, password, and root password. The parameters also contain constraints that catch incorrectly formatted values before AWS CloudFormation creates the stack.

In the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` resource, we added a MySQL setup file, containing the database name, user name, and password. The example also adds a `services` property to ensure that the `httpd` and `mysqld` services are running (`ensureRunning` set to `true`) and to ensure that the services are restarted if the instance is rebooted (`enabled` set to `true`). A good practice is to also include the [cfn-hup \(p. 1413\)](#) helper script, with which you can make configuration updates to running instances by updating the stack template. For example, you could change the sample PHP application and then run a stack update to deploy the change.

In order to run the MySQL commands after the installation is complete, the example adds another configuration set to run the commands. Configuration sets are useful when you have a series of tasks that must be completed in a specific order. The example first runs the `Installation` configuration set and then the `Configure` configuration set. The `Configure` configuration set specifies the database root password and then creates a database. In the `commands` section, the commands are processed in alphabetical order by name, so the example adds a number before each command name to indicate its desired run order.

CreationPolicy Attribute

Finally, you need a way to instruct AWS CloudFormation to complete stack creation only after all the services (such as Apache and MySQL) are running and not after all the stack resources are created. In other words, if you use the template from the previous section to launch a stack, AWS CloudFormation sets the status of the stack as `CREATE_COMPLETE` after it successfully creates all the resources. However, if one or more services failed to start, AWS CloudFormation still sets the stack status as `CREATE_COMPLETE`. To prevent the status from changing to `CREATE_COMPLETE` until all the services have successfully started, you can add a [CreationPolicy \(p. 1334\)](#) attribute to the instance. This attribute puts the instance's status in `CREATE_IN_PROGRESS` until AWS CloudFormation receives the required number of success signals or the timeout period is exceeded, so you can control when the instance has been successfully created.

The following example adds a creation policy to the Amazon EC2 instance to ensure that cfn-init completes the LAMP installation and configuration before the stack creation is completed. In conjunction with the creation policy, the example needs to run the [cfn-signal \(p. 1408\)](#) helper script to signal AWS CloudFormation when all the applications are installed and configured.

```

{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template
LAMP_Single_Instance: ...",
    "Parameters" : { ... },

```

```

"Mappings" : { ... } ,

"Resources" : {
    "WebServerInstance": {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Metadata" : { ... },
        "Properties": {
            "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" },
                { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
{ "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
            "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
            "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
            "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
            "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
"#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
"yum update aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",

"# Install the files and packages from the metadata\n",
"/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init ",
"        --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
"        --resource WebServerInstance ",^M
"        --configsets InstallAndRun ",
"        --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
"\n# Signal the status from cfn-init\n",
"/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
"        --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
"        --resource WebServerInstance ",
"        --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
]]} }
        },
        "CreationPolicy" : {
            "ResourceSignal" : {
                "Timeout" : "PT5M"
            }
        }
    },
    "WebServerSecurityGroup" : { ... }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "WebsiteURL" : { ... }
}
}

```

The creation policy attribute uses the ISO 8601 format to define a timeout period of 5 minutes. And because you're waiting for just 1 instance to be configured, you only need to wait for one success signal, which is the default count.

In the `UserData` property, the template runs the `cfn-signal` script to send a success signal with an exit code if all the services are configured and started successfully. When you use the `cfn-signal` script, you must include the stack ID or name and the logical ID of the resource that you want to signal. If the configuration fails or if the timeout period is exceeded, `cfn-signal` sends a failure signal that causes the resource creation to fail.

The following example shows final complete template. You can also view the template at the following location:

https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-east-1/LAMP_Single_Instance.template

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
  
    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template LAMP_Single_Instance:  
Create a LAMP stack using a single EC2 instance and a local MySQL database  
for storage. This template demonstrates using the AWS CloudFormation  
bootstrap scripts to install the packages and files necessary to deploy the  
Apache web server, PHP and MySQL at instance launch time. **WARNING** This  
template creates an Amazon EC2 instance. You will be billed for the AWS  
resources used if you create a stack from this template.",  
  
    "Parameters" : {  
  
        "KeyName" : {  
            "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access  
to the instance",  
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",  
            "ConstraintDescription" : "Can contain only ASCII characters."  
        },  
  
        "DBName" : {  
            "Default": "MyDatabase",  
            "Description" : "MySQL database name",  
            "Type": "String",  
            "MinLength": "1",  
            "MaxLength": "64",  
            "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*",  
            "ConstraintDescription" : "Must begin with a letter and contain only  
alphanumeric characters"  
        },  
  
        "DBUsername" : {  
            "NoEcho": "true",  
            "Description" : "User name for MySQL database access",  
            "Type": "String",  
            "MinLength": "1",  
            "MaxLength": "16",  
            "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*",  
            "ConstraintDescription" : "Must begin with a letter and contain only  
alphanumeric characters"  
        },  
  
        "DBPassword" : {  
            "NoEcho": "true",  
            "Description" : "Password for MySQL database access",  
            "Type": "String",  
            "MinLength": "1",  
            "MaxLength": "41",  
            "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z0-9]*",  
            "ConstraintDescription" : "Must contain only alphanumeric characters"  
        },  
  
        "DBRootPassword" : {  
            "NoEcho": "true",  
            "Description" : "Root password for MySQL database access",  
            "Type": "String",  
            "MinLength": "1",  
            "MaxLength": "41",  
            "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z0-9]*",  
            "ConstraintDescription" : "Must contain only alphanumeric characters"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```

    "Description" : "Root password for MySQL",
    "Type": "String",
    "MinLength": "1",
    "MaxLength": "41",
    "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z0-9]*",
    "ConstraintDescription" : "Must contain only alphanumeric characters"
} ,


    "InstanceType" : {
        "Description" : "WebServer EC2 instance type",
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "m1.small",
        "AllowedValues" : [ "t1.micro", "t2.micro", "t2.small", "t2.medium",
        "m1.small", "m1.medium", "m1.large", "m1.xlarge", "m2.xlarge", "m2.2xlarge",
        "m2.4xlarge", "m3.medium", "m3.large", "m3.xlarge", "m3.2xlarge",
        "c1.medium", "c1.xlarge", "c3.large", "c3.xlarge", "c3.2xlarge",
        "c3.4xlarge", "c3.8xlarge", "g2.2xlarge", "r3.large", "r3.xlarge",
        "r3.2xlarge", "r3.4xlarge", "r3.8xlarge", "i2.xlarge", "i2.2xlarge",
        "i2.4xlarge", "i2.8xlarge", "hi1.4xlarge", "hs1.8xlarge", "cr1.8xlarge",
        "cc2.8xlarge", "cg1.4xlarge"],
        "ConstraintDescription" : "Must be a valid EC2 instance type"
} ,
    "SSHLocation" : {
        "Description" : "The IP address range that can be used to SSH to the
        EC2 instances",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "9",
        "MaxLength": "18",
        "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\
        \\d{1,2})",
        "ConstraintDescription": "Must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form
        x.x.x.x/x"
    }
} ,


    "Mappings" : {
        "AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {
            "t1.micro" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "t2.micro" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "t2.small" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "t2.medium" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "m1.small" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.medium" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.large" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m1.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m2.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m2.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "m3.medium" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "m3.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "m3.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "m3.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "c1.medium" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "c1.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
            "c3.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "c3.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "c3.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
            "c3.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" }
        }
}

```

```

    "c3.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "g2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVMG2" },
    "r3.large" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "r3.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.2xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "i2.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "hi1.4xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "hs1.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "cr1.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
    "cc2.8xlarge" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" }
  },
  "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
    "us-east-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-50842d38", "HVM64" : "ami-08842d60",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-3a329952" },
    "us-west-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-af86c69f", "HVM64" : "ami-8786c6b7",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-47296a77" },
    "us-west-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-c7a8a182", "HVM64" : "ami-cfa8a18a",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-331b1376" },
    "eu-west-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-aa8f28dd", "HVM64" : "ami-748e2903",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-00913777" },
    "ap-southeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-20e1c572", "HVM64" : "ami-d6e1c584",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-fabe9aa8" },
    "ap-northeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-21072820", "HVM64" : "ami-35072834",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-5dd1ff5c" },
    "ap-southeast-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-8b4724b1", "HVM64" : "ami-fd4724c7",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-e98ae9d3" },
    "sa-east-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-9d6cc680", "HVM64" : "ami-956cc688",
      "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
    "cn-north-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-a857c591", "HVM64" : "ami-ac57c595",
      "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" },
    "eu-central-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-a03503bd", "HVM64" : "ami-b43503a9",
      "HVMG2" : "ami-b03503ad" }
  },
  "Resources" : {
    "WebServerInstance": {
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
      "Metadata" : {
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
          "configSets" : {
            "InstallAndRun" : [ "Install", "Configure" ]
          },
          "Install" : {
            "packages" : {
              "yum" : {
                "mysql" : [],
                "mysql-server" : [],
                "mysql-libs" : [],
                "httpd" : []
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

        "php"          : [ ],
        "php-mysql"    : [ ]
    },
},
"files" : {
    "/var/www/html/index.php" : {
        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
            "<html>\n",
            "  <head>\n",
            "    <title>AWS CloudFormation PHP Sample</title>\n",
            "    <meta http-equiv=\"Content-Type\" content=\"text/html;
charset=ISO-8859-1\">\n",
            "  </head>\n",
            "  <body>\n",
            "    <h1>Welcome to the AWS CloudFormation PHP Sample</h1>
\n",
            "    <p>\n",
            "    <?php\n",
            "    // Print out the current date and time\n",
            "    print \"The Current Date and Time is: <br/>\";\n",
            "    print date(\"g:i A l, F j Y.\");\n",
            "  ?>\n",
            "    <p>\n",
            "    <?php\n",
            "    // Setup a handle for CURL\n",
            "    $curl_handle=curl_init();\n",
            "    curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_CONNECTTIMEOUT,2);
\n",
            "    curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER,1);
\n",
            "    // Get the hostname of the instance from the instance
metadata\n",
            "
curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_URL,'http://169.254.169.254/latest/meta-
data/public-hostname');\n",
            "    $hostname = curl_exec($curl_handle);\n",
            "    if (empty($hostname))\n",
            "    {\n",
            "        print \"Sorry, for some reason, we got no hostname
back <br />\";\n",
            "        }\n",
            "    else\n",
            "    {\n",
            "        print \"Server = \" . $hostname . \"<br />\";\n",
            "    }\n",
            "    // Get the instance-id of the instance from the
instance metadata\n",
            "
curl_setopt($curl_handle,CURLOPT_URL,'http://169.254.169.254/latest/meta-
data/instance-id');\n",
            "    $instanceid = curl_exec($curl_handle);\n",
            "    if (empty($instanceid))\n",
            "    {\n",
            "        print \"Sorry, for some reason, we got no instance
id back <br />\";\n",
            "        }\n",
            "    else\n",
            "    {\n"
        ]]} }
}

```

```

        "         print \\"EC2 instance-id = \" . $instanceid .
        \"<br />\";\n",
        "         }\n",
        "         $Database    = \"\", { "Ref" : "DBName" }, \";\n",
        "         $DBUser     = \"\", { "Ref" : "DBUsername" }, \";\n",
        "         $DBPassword = \"\", { "Ref" : "DBPassword" }, \";\n",
        "         print \"Database = \" . $Database . \"<br />\";\n",
        "         $dbconnection = mysql_connect($Database, $DBUser,
$DBPassword)\n",
        "         or die(\"Could not connect: \" .
mysql_error());\n",
        "         print (\"Connected to $Database successfully\");\n",
        "         mysql_close($dbconnection);\n",
        "?>\n",
        "<h2>PHP Information</h2>\n",
        "<p>\n",
        "<?php\n",
        "     phpinfo();\n",
        "?>\n",
        "</body>\n",
        "</html>\n"
    ]],\n
    "mode"   : "000600",
    "owner"  : "apache",
    "group"  : "apache"
},\n\n
"/tmp/setup.mysql" : {\n
    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [\n
        "CREATE DATABASE ", { "Ref" : "DBName" }, ";\\n",
        "GRANT ALL ON ", { "Ref" : "DBName" }, ".* TO '", { "Ref" :
"DBUsername" }, "'@localhost IDENTIFIED BY '", { "Ref" : "DBPassword" }, "'\n"
    ]],\n
    "mode"   : "000400",
    "owner"  : "root",
    "group"  : "root"
},\n
"/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf" : {\n
    "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [\n
        "[main]\\n",
        "stack=", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackId" }, "\\n",
        "region=", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\\n"
    ]],\n
    "mode"   : "000400",
    "owner"  : "root",
    "group"  : "root"
},\n\n
"/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf" : {\n
    "content": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [\n
        "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\\n",
        "triggers=post.update\\n",
    ],
    "path=Resources.WebServerInstance.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init\\n",
    "action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
    "        --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
    "        --resource WebServerInstance ",
    "        --configsets InstallAndRun ",

```

```

        "         --region " , { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } , "\n",
        "runas=root\n"
    ],
}
},
"services" : {
    "sysvinit" : {
        "mysqld" : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true" },
        "httpd" : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true" },
        "cfn-hup" : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true",
                      "files" : [ "/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf", "/etc/cfn/
hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf" ] }
    }
},
"Configure" : {
    "commands" : {
        "01_set_mysql_root_password" : {
            "command" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "mysqladmin -u root password
'", { "Ref" : "DBRootPassword" }, "'"] ] },
            "test" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "$mysql ", { "Ref" :
"DBUsername" }, " -u root --password='", { "Ref" : "DBRootPassword" }, "' >/
dev/null 2>&1 </dev/null); (( $? != 0 ))" ] ] }
        },
        "02_create_database" : {
            "command" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "mysql -u root --
password='", { "Ref" : "DBRootPassword" }, "' < /tmp/setup.mysql" ] ] },
            "test" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "$mysql ", { "Ref" :
"DBUsername" }, " -u root --password='", { "Ref" : "DBRootPassword" }, "' >/
dev/null 2>&1 </dev/null); (( $? != 0 ))" ] ] }
        }
    }
},
"Properties": {
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" },
                                     { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch",
{ "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
    "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
    "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
        "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
        "# Install the files and packages from the metadata\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
        "    --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "    --resource WebServerInstance ",
        "    --configsets InstallAndRun ",
        "    --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
        "# Signal the status from cfn-init\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
        "    --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "    --resource WebServerInstance "
    ] ] }
}
}

```

```

        "           --resource WebServerInstance",
        "           --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ]]}}
},
"CreationPolicy" : {
    "ResourceSignal" : {
        "Timeout" : "PT5M"
    }
}
},
"WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80",
"CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" },
            { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22",
"CidrIp" : { "Ref" : "SSHLocation" } }
        ]
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "WebsiteURL" : {
        "Description" : "URL for newly created LAMP stack",
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://", { "Fn::GetAtt" :
[ "WebServerInstance", "PublicDnsName" ] } ] ] }
    }
}
}

```

Creating Wait Conditions in a Template

Important

For Amazon EC2 and Auto Scaling resources, we recommend that you use a `CreationPolicy` attribute instead of wait conditions. Add a `CreationPolicy` attribute to those resources, and use the `cfn-signal` helper script to signal when an instance creation process has completed successfully.

For more information, see [CreationPolicy \(p. 1334\)](#) or [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

Using the [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition \(p. 534\)](#) resource and [CreationPolicy \(p. 1334\)](#) attribute, you can do the following:

- Coordinate stack resource creation with other configuration actions that are external to the stack creation
- Track the status of a configuration process

For example, you can start the creation of another resource after an application configuration is partially complete, or you can send signals during an installation and configuration process to track its progress.

Using a Wait Condition Handle

Note

If you use the [VPC endpoint](#) feature, resources in the VPC that respond to wait conditions must have access to AWS CloudFormation-specific Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets. Resources must send wait condition responses to a pre-signed Amazon S3 URL.

If they can't send responses to Amazon S3, AWS CloudFormation won't receive a response and the stack operation fails. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation and VPC Endpoints \(p. 25\)](#).

You can use the wait condition and wait condition handle to make AWS CloudFormation pause the creation of a stack and wait for a signal before it continues to create the stack. For example, you might want to download and configure applications on an Amazon EC2 instance before considering the creation of that Amazon EC2 instance complete.

The following list provides a summary of how a wait condition with a wait condition handle works:

- AWS CloudFormation creates a wait condition just like any other resource. When AWS CloudFormation creates a wait condition, it reports the wait condition's status as CREATE_IN_PROGRESS and waits until it receives the requisite number of success signals or the wait condition's timeout period has expired. If AWS CloudFormation receives the requisite number of success signals before the time out period expires, it continues creating the stack; otherwise, it sets the wait condition's status to CREATE_FAILED and rolls the stack back.
- The `Timeout` property determines how long AWS CloudFormation waits for the requisite number of success signals. `Timeout` is a minimum-bound property, meaning the timeout occurs no sooner than the time you specify, but can occur shortly thereafter. The maximum time that you can specify is 43200 seconds (12 hours).
- Typically, you want a wait condition to begin immediately after the creation of a specific resource, such as an Amazon EC2 instance, RDS DB instance, or Auto Scaling group. You do this by adding the [DependsOn attribute \(p. 1339\)](#) to a wait condition. When you add a DependsOn attribute to a wait condition, you specify that the wait condition is created only after the creation of a particular resource has completed. When the wait condition is created, AWS CloudFormation begins the timeout period and waits for success signals.
- You can also use the DependsOn attribute on other resources. For example, you may want an RDS DB instance to be created and a database configured on that DB instance first before creating the EC2 instances that use that database. In this case, you create a wait condition that has a DependsOn attribute that specifies the DB instance, and you create EC2 instance resources that have DependsOn attributes that specify the wait condition. This would ensure that the EC2 instances would only be created directly after the DB instance and the wait condition were completed.
- AWS CloudFormation must receive a specified number of success signals for a wait condition before setting that wait condition's status to CREATE_COMPLETE continuing the creation of the stack. The wait condition's `Count` property specifies the number of success signals. If none is set, the default is 1.
- A wait condition requires a wait condition handle to set up a presigned URL that is used as the signaling mechanism. The presigned URL enables you to send a signal without having to supply your AWS credentials. You use that presigned URL to signal success or failure, which is encapsulated in a JSON statement. For the format of that JSON statement, see the [Wait Condition Signal JSON Format \(p. 256\)](#).
- If a wait condition receives the requisite number of success signals (as defined in the `Count` property) before the timeout period expires, AWS CloudFormation marks the wait condition as CREATE_COMPLETE and continues creating the stack. Otherwise, AWS CloudFormation fails the wait condition and rolls the stack back (for example, if the timeout period expires without requisite success signals or if a failure signal is received).

To use a wait condition in a stack:

1. Declare an AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle resource in the stack's template. A wait condition handle has no properties; however, a reference to a WaitConditionHandle resource resolves to a pre-signed URL that you can use to signal success or failure to the WaitCondition. For example:

```
"myWaitHandle" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle",
    "Properties" : {
    }
}
```

2. Declare an AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition resource in the stack's template. A WaitCondition resource has two required properties: Handle is a reference to a WaitConditionHandle declared in the template and Timeout is the number seconds for AWS CloudFormation to wait. You can optionally set the Count property, which determines the number of success signals that the wait condition must receive before AWS CloudFormation can resume creating the stack.

To control when the wait condition is triggered, you set a DependsOn attribute on the wait condition. A DependsOn clause associates a resource with the wait condition. After AWS CloudFormation creates the DependsOn resource, it blocks further stack resource creation until one of the following events occur: a) the timeout period expires b) The requisite number of success signals are received c) A failure signal is received.

Here is an example of a wait condition that begins after the successful creation of the Ec2Instance resource, uses the myWaitHandle resource as the WaitConditionHandle, has a timeout of 4500 seconds, and has the default Count of 1 (since no Count property is specified):

```
"myWaitCondition" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition",
    "DependsOn" : "Ec2Instance",
    "Properties" : {
        "Handle" : { "Ref" : "myWaitHandle" },
        "Timeout" : "4500"
    }
}
```

3. Get the presigned URL to use for signaling.

In the template, the presigned URL can be retrieved by passing the logical name of the AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle resource to the Ref intrinsic function. For example, you can use the UserData property on AWS::EC2::Instance resources to pass the presigned URL to the Amazon EC2 instances so that scripts or applications running on those instances can signal success or failure to AWS CloudFormation:

```
"UserData" : {
    "Fn::Base64" : {
        "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "SignalURL=", { "Ref" : "myWaitHandle" } ] ]
    }
}
```

Note: In the AWS Management Console or the AWS CloudFormation command line tools, the presigned URL is displayed as the physical ID of the wait condition handle resource.

4. Select a method for detecting when the stack enters the wait condition.

If you create the stack with notifications enabled, AWS CloudFormation publishes a notification for every stack event to the specified topic. If you or your application subscribe to that topic, you

can monitor the notifications for the wait condition handle creation event and retrieve the presigned URL from the notification message.

You can also monitor the stack's events using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CloudFormation command line tools, or the AWS CloudFormation API.

5. Use the presigned URL to signal success or failure.

To send a signal, you send an HTTP request message using the presigned URL. The request method must be PUT and the Content-Type header must be an empty string or omitted. The request message must be a JSON structure of the form specified in [Wait Condition Signal JSON Format \(p. 256\)](#).

You need to send the number of success signals specified by the Count property in order for AWS CloudFormation to continue stack creation. If you have a Count that is greater than 1, the UniqueId value for each signal must be unique across all signals sent to a particular wait condition. The UniqueId is an arbitrary alphanumerical string.

A Curl command is one way to send a signal. The following example shows a Curl command line that signals success to a wait condition.

```
curl -T /tmp/a "https://cloudformation-waitcondition-test.s3.amazonaws.com/arn%3Aaws%3Acloudformation%3Aus-east-1%3A034017226601%3Astack%2Fstack-gosar-20110427004224-test-stack-with-WaitCondition--VEYW%2Fe498ce60-70a1-11e0-81a7-5081d0136786%2FmyWaitConditionHandle?Expires=1303976584&AWSAccessKeyId=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE&Signature=ik1twT6hpS4cgNAw7wyOoRe%3D"
```

where the file /tmp/a contains the following JSON structure:

```
{  
    "Status" : "SUCCESS",  
    "Reason" : "Configuration Complete",  
    "UniqueId" : "ID1234",  
    "Data" : "Application has completed configuration."  
}
```

This example shows a Curl command line that sends the same success signal except it sends the JSON structure as a parameter on the command line.

```
curl -X PUT -H 'Content-Type:' --data-binary '{"Status" :  
    "SUCCESS", "Reason" : "Configuration Complete", "UniqueId" :  
    "ID1234", "Data" : "Application has completed configuration."}'  
    "https://cloudformation-waitcondition-test.s3.amazonaws.com/  
    arn%3Aaws%3Acloudformation%3Aus-east-1%3A034017226601%3Astack  
    %2Fstack-gosar-20110427004224-test-stack-with-WaitCondition--VEYW  
    %2Fe498ce60-70a1-11e0-81a7-5081d0136786%2FmyWaitConditionHandle?  
    Expires=1303976584&AWSAccessKeyId=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE&Signature=ik1twT6hpS4cgNAw7wyOoRe  
    %3D"
```

Wait Condition Signal JSON Format

When you signal a wait condition, you must use the following JSON format:

```
{  
    "Status" : "StatusValue",  
    "UniqueId" : "Some UniqueId",  
    "Data" : "Some Data",  
    "Reason" : "Some Reason"  
}
```

Where:

StatusValue must be one of the following values:

- *SUCCESS* indicates a success signal.
- *FAILURE* indicates a failure signal and triggers a failed wait condition and a stack rollback.

UniqueId identifies the signal to AWS CloudFormation. If the Count property of the wait condition is greater than 1, the UniqueId value must be unique across all signals sent for a particular wait condition; otherwise, AWS CloudFormation will consider the signal a retransmission of the previously sent signal with the same UniqueId, and it will ignore the signal.

Data is any information that you want to send back with the signal. The Data value can be accessed by calling the [Fn::GetAtt function \(p. 1373\)](#) within the template. For example, if you create the following output value for the wait condition mywaitcondition, you can use the `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` command, [DescribeStacks action](#), or Outputs tab of the CloudFormation console to view the Data sent by valid signals sent to AWS CloudFormation:

```
"WaitConditionData" : {  
    "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "mywaitcondition", "Data" ] },  
    "Description" : "The data passed back as part of signalling the  
WaitCondition"  
},
```

The Fn::GetAtt function returns the UniqueId and Data as a name/value pair within a JSON structure. The following is an example of the Data attribute returned by the WaitConditionData output value defined above:

```
{"Signal1": "Application has completed configuration."}
```

Reason is a string with no other restrictions on its content besides JSON compliance.

Template Snippets

This section provides a number of example scenarios that you can use to understand how to declare various AWS CloudFormation template parts. You can also use the snippets as a starting point for sections of your custom templates.

Note

Because AWS CloudFormation templates must be JSON compliant, there is no provision for a line continuation character. The wrapping of the snippets in this document may be random if the line is longer than 80 characters.

Topics

- [General Template Snippets \(p. 258\)](#)

- [Auto Scaling Template Snippets \(p. 266\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Template Snippets \(p. 270\)](#)
- [Amazon CloudFront Template Snippets \(p. 275\)](#)
- [Amazon CloudWatch Template Snippets \(p. 282\)](#)
- [Amazon CloudWatch Logs Template Snippets \(p. 285\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Template Snippets \(p. 298\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service Template Snippets \(p. 314\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic File System Sample Template \(p. 332\)](#)
- [Elastic Beanstalk Template Snippets \(p. 349\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing Template Snippets \(p. 351\)](#)
- [AWS Identity and Access Management Template Snippets \(p. 353\)](#)
- [AWS Lambda Template \(p. 367\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Template Snippets \(p. 372\)](#)
- [Amazon Redshift Template Snippets \(p. 378\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS Template Snippets \(p. 385\)](#)
- [Amazon Route 53 Template Snippets \(p. 391\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Template Snippets \(p. 395\)](#)
- [Amazon SNS Template Snippets \(p. 400\)](#)
- [Amazon SQS Template Snippets \(p. 401\)](#)

General Template Snippets

The following examples show different AWS CloudFormation template features that aren't specific to an AWS service.

Topics

- [Base64 Encoded UserData Property \(p. 258\)](#)
- [Base64 Encoded UserData Property with AccessKey and SecretKey \(p. 259\)](#)
- [Parameters Section with One Literal String Parameter \(p. 259\)](#)
- [Parameters Section with String Parameter with Regular Expression Constraint \(p. 260\)](#)
- [Parameters Section with Number Parameter with MinValue and MaxValue Constraints \(p. 261\)](#)
- [Parameters Section with Number Parameter with AllowedValues Constraint \(p. 261\)](#)
- [Parameters Section with One Literal CommaDelimitedList Parameter \(p. 262\)](#)
- [Parameters Section with Parameter Value Based on Pseudo Parameter \(p. 262\)](#)
- [Mapping Section with Three Mappings \(p. 263\)](#)
- [Description Based on Literal String \(p. 263\)](#)
- [Outputs Section with One Literal String Output \(p. 264\)](#)
- [Outputs Section with One Resource Reference and One Pseudo Reference Output \(p. 264\)](#)
- [Outputs Section with an Output Based on a Function, a Literal String, a Reference, and a Pseudo Parameter \(p. 265\)](#)
- [Template Format Version \(p. 265\)](#)
- [AWS Tag Property \(p. 265\)](#)

Base64 Encoded UserData Property

This example shows the assembly of a `UserData` property using the `Fn::Base64` and `Fn::Join` functions. The references `MyValue` and `MyName` are parameters that must be defined in the

Parameters section of the template. The literal string `Hello World` is just another value this example passes in as part of the `UserData`.

JSON

```
"UserData" : {  
    "Fn::Base64" : {  
        "Fn::Join" : [ " ", [  
            { "Ref" : "MyValue" },  
            { "Ref" : "MyName" },  
            "Hello World" ] ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
UserData:  
  Fn::Base64: !Sub |  
    Ref: MyValue  
    Ref: MyName  
    Hello World
```

Base64 Encoded UserData Property with AccessKey and SecretKey

This example shows the assembly of a `UserData` property using the `Fn::Base64` and `Fn::Join` functions. It includes the `AccessKey` and `SecretKey` information. The references `AccessKey` and `SecretKey` are parameters that must be defined in the `Parameters` section of the template.

JSON

```
"UserData" : {  
    "Fn::Base64" : {  
        "Fn::Join" : [ " ", [  
            "ACCESS_KEY=", { "Ref" : "AccessKey" },  
            "SECRET_KEY=", { "Ref" : "SecretKey" } ]  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
UserData:  
  Fn::Base64: !Sub |  
    ACCESS_KEY=${AccessKey}  
    SECRET_KEY=${SecretKey}
```

Parameters Section with One Literal String Parameter

The following example depicts a valid `Parameters` section declaration in which a single `String` type parameter is declared.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "UserName" : {  
        "Type" : "String",  
        "Default" : "nonadmin",  
        "Description" : "Assume a vanilla user if no command-line spec  
provided"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:  
  UserName:  
    Type: String  
    Default: nonadmin  
    Description: Assume a vanilla user if no command-line spec provided
```

Parameters Section with String Parameter with Regular Expression Constraint

The following example depicts a valid Parameters section declaration in which a single String type parameter is declared. The AdminUserAccount parameter has a default of admin. The parameter value must have a minimum length of 1, a maximum length of 16, and contains alphabetic characters and numbers but must begin with an alphabetic character.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "AdminUserAccount": {  
        "Default": "admin",  
        "NoEcho": "true",  
        "Description" : "The admin account user name",  
        "Type": "String",  
        "MinLength": "1",  
        "MaxLength": "16",  
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:  
  AdminUserAccount:  
    Default: admin  
    NoEcho: true  
    Description: The admin account user name  
    Type: String  
    MinLength: 1  
    MaxLength: 16  
    AllowedPattern: '[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*'
```

Parameters Section with Number Parameter with MinValue and MaxValue Constraints

The following example depicts a valid Parameters section declaration in which a single Number type parameter is declared. The WebServerPort parameter has a default of 80 and a minimum value 1 and maximum value 65535.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "WebServerPort": {  
        "Default": "80",  
        "Description" : "TCP/IP port for the web server",  
        "Type": "Number",  
        "MinValue": "1",  
        "MaxValue": "65535"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:  
  WebServerPort:  
    Default: 80  
    Description: TCP/IP port for the web server  
    Type: Number  
    MinValue: 1  
    MaxValue: 65535
```

Parameters Section with Number Parameter with AllowedValues Constraint

The following example depicts a valid Parameters section declaration in which a single Number type parameter is declared. The WebServerPort parameter has a default of 80 and allows only values of 80 and 8888.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "WebServerPortLimited": {  
        "Default": "80",  
        "Description" : "TCP/IP port for the web server",  
        "Type": "Number",  
        "AllowedValues" : [ "80", "8888" ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:  
  WebServerPortLimited:  
    Default: 80  
    Description: TCP/IP port for the web server
```

```
Type: Number
AllowedValues:
- 80
- 8888
```

Parameters Section with One Literal CommaDelimitedList Parameter

The following example depicts a valid Parameters section declaration in which a single `CommaDelimitedList` type parameter is declared. The `NoEcho` property is set to `TRUE`, which will mask its value with asterisks (****) in the `aws cloudformation describe-stacks` output.

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {
    "UserRoles" : {
        "Type" : "CommaDelimitedList",
        "Default" : "guest,newhire",
        "NoEcho" : "TRUE"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:
  UserRoles:
    Type: CommaDelimitedList
    Default: "guest,newhire"
    NoEcho: true
```

Parameters Section with Parameter Value Based on Pseudo Parameter

The following example shows commands in the EC2 user data that use the pseudo parameters `AWS::StackName` and `AWS::Region`. For more information about pseudo parameters, see [Pseudo Parameters Reference \(p. 1401\)](#).

JSON

```
"UserData"      : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
    "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
    "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",

    "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
    "  --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
    "  --resource LaunchConfig ",
    "  --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
    "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
    "  --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
    "  --resource WebServerGroup ",
    "  --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
]]} }
```

YAML

```
UserData:
  Fn::Base64: !Sub |
    #!/bin/bash -xe
    yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
    /opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
    LaunchConfig --region ${AWS::Region}
    /opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
    WebServerGroup --region ${AWS::Region}
```

Mapping Section with Three Mappings

The following example depicts a valid Mapping section declaration that contains three mappings. The map, when matched with a mapping key of *Stop*, *SlowDown*, or *Go*, provides the RGB values assigned to the corresponding *RGBColor* attribute.

JSON

```
"Mappings" : {
  "LightColor" : {
    "Stop" : {
      "Description" : "red",
      "RGBColor" : "RED 255 GREEN 0 BLUE 0"
    },
    "SlowDown" : {
      "Description" : "yellow",
      "RGBColor" : "RED 255 GREEN 255 BLUE 0"
    },
    "Go" : {
      "Description" : "green",
      "RGBColor" : "RED 0 GREEN 128 BLUE 0"
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Mappings:
  LightColor:
    Stop:
      Description: red
      RGBColor: "RED 255 GREEN 0 BLUE 0"
    SlowDown:
      Description: yellow
      RGBColor: "RED 255 GREEN 255 BLUE 0"
    Go:
      Description: green
      RGBColor: "RED 0 GREEN 128 BLUE 0"
```

Description Based on Literal String

The following example depicts a valid Description section declaration where the value is based on a literal string. This snippet can be for templates, parameters, resources, properties, or outputs.

JSON

```
"Description" : "Replace this value"
```

YAML

```
Description: "Replace this value"
```

Outputs Section with One Literal String Output

This example shows a output assignment based on a literal string.

JSON

```
"Outputs" : {
    "MyPhone" : {
        "Value" : "Please call 555-5555",
        "Description" : "A random message for aws cloudformation describe-stacks"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:
  MyPhone:
    Value: Please call 555-5555
    Description: A random message for aws cloudformation describe-stacks
```

Outputs Section with One Resource Reference and One Pseudo Reference Output

This example shows an Outputs section with two output assignments. One is based on a resource, and the other is based on a pseudo reference.

JSON

```
"Outputs" : {
    "SNSTopic" : { "Value" : { "Ref" : "MyNotificationTopic" } },
    "StackName" : { "Value" : { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" } }
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:
  SNSTopic:
    Value: Ref: MyNotificationTopic
  StackName:
    Value: Ref: AWS::StackName
```

Outputs Section with an Output Based on a Function, a Literal String, a Reference, and a Pseudo Parameter

This example shows an Outputs section with one output assignment. The Join function is used to concatenate the value, using a percent sign as the delimiter.

JSON

```
"Outputs" : {  
    "MyOutput" : {  
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" :  
            [ "%", [ "A-string", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" } ] ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:  
  MyOutput:  
    Value: !Join [ %, [ 'A-string', !Ref 'AWS::StackName' ]]
```

Template Format Version

The following snippet depicts a valid Template Format Version section declaration.

JSON

```
"AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09"
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
```

AWS Tag Property

This example shows an AWS Tag property. You would specify this property within the Properties section of a resource. When the resource is created, it will be tagged with the tags you declare.

JSON

```
"Tags" : [  
    {  
        "Key" : "keyname1",  
        "Value" : "value1"  
    },  
    {  
        "Key" : "keyname2",  
        "Value" : "value2"  
    }  
]
```

YAML

```
Tags:  
-  
  Key: "keyname1"  
  Value: "value1"  
-  
  Key: "keyname2"  
  Value: "value2"
```

Auto Scaling Template Snippets

Topics

- [Auto Scaling Launch Configuration Resource \(p. 266\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling Group Resource \(p. 267\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling Policy Triggered by CloudWatch Alarm \(p. 267\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling Group with Notifications \(p. 269\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling with an UpdatePolicy \(p. 270\)](#)

Auto Scaling Launch Configuration Resource

This example shows an Auto Scaling AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration resource. The SecurityGroups property specifies both an AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource named myEC2SecurityGroup and an existing EC2 security group named myExistingEC2SecurityGroup. The BlockDeviceMappings property lists two devices: a 50 gigabyte EBS volume mapped to /dev/sdk and a virtual device ephemeral0 mapped to /dev/sdc.

JSON

```
"SimpleConfig" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ImageId" : "ami-6411e20d",  
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "myEC2SecurityGroup" } ,  
        "myExistingEC2SecurityGroup" ],  
        "InstanceType" : "m1.small",  
        "BlockDeviceMappings" : [ {  
            "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdk",  
            "Ebs" : { "VolumeSize" : "50" }  
        } , {  
            "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdc",  
            "VirtualName" : "ephemeral0"  
        } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
SimpleConfig:  
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration  
  Properties:  
    ImageId: ami-6411e20d
```

```

SecurityGroups:
- Ref: myEC2SecurityGroup
- myExistingEC2SecurityGroup
InstanceType: m1.small
BlockDeviceMappings:
- DeviceName: "/dev/sdk"
  Ebs:
    VolumeSize: '50'
- DeviceName: "/dev/sdc"
  VirtualName: ephemeral0

```

Auto Scaling Group Resource

This example shows an Auto Scaling [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) resource. The `AvailabilityZones` property specifies the availability zones where the auto-scaling group's EC2 instances will be created. In this example, the `Fn::GetAZs (p. 1381)` function call `{ "Fn::GetAZs" : "" }` specifies all availability zones for the region in which the stack is created. The `LoadBalancerNames` property lists the LoadBalancers used to route traffic to the Auto Scaling group. In this example, one LoadBalancer is specified, the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) resource LB.

JSON

```

"MyServerGroup" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
    "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "SimpleConfig" },
    "MinSize" : "1",
    "MaxSize" : "3",
    "LoadBalancerNames" : [ { "Ref" : "LB" } ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```

MyServerGroup:
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ''
    LaunchConfigurationName:
      Ref: SimpleConfig
    MinSize: '1'
    MaxSize: '3'
    LoadBalancerNames:
      - Ref: LB

```

Auto Scaling Policy Triggered by CloudWatch Alarm

This example shows an [AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 496\)](#) resource that scales up the Auto Scaling group asGroup. The `AdjustmentType` property specifies `ChangeInCapacity`, which means that the `ScalingAdjustment` represents the number of instances to add (if `ScalingAdjustment` is positive) or delete (if it is negative). In this example, `ScalingAdjustment` is 1; therefore, the policy increments the number of EC2 instances in the group by 1 when the policy is executed.

The [AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm \(p. 545\)](#) resource CPUAlarmHigh specifies the scaling policy ScaleUpPolicy as the action to execute when the alarm is in an *ALARM* state (*AlarmActions*).

JSON

```
"ScaleUpPolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "AdjustmentType" : "ChangeInCapacity",
        "AutoScalingGroupName" : { "Ref" : "asGroup" },
        "Cooldown" : "1",
        "ScalingAdjustment" : "1"
    }
},
"CPUAlarmHigh": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "EvaluationPeriods": "1",
        "Statistic": "Average",
        "Threshold": "10",
        "AlarmDescription": "Alarm if CPU too high or metric disappears indicating instance is down",
        "Period": "60",
        "AlarmActions": [ { "Ref": "ScaleUpPolicy" } ],
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "Dimensions": [ {
            "Name": "AutoScalingGroupName",
            "Value": { "Ref": "asGroup" }
        }],
        "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
ScaleUpPolicy:
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy
  Properties:
    AdjustmentType: ChangeInCapacity
    AutoScalingGroupName:
      Ref: asGroup
    Cooldown: '1'
    ScalingAdjustment: '1'
CPUAlarmHigh:
  Type: AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm
  Properties:
    EvaluationPeriods: '1'
    Statistic: Average
    Threshold: '10'
    AlarmDescription: Alarm if CPU too high or metric disappears indicating instance
      is down
    Period: '60'
    AlarmActions:
      - Ref: ScaleUpPolicy
```

```

Namespace: AWS/EC2
Dimensions:
- Name: AutoScalingGroupName
  Value:
    Ref: asGroup
ComparisonOperator: GreaterThanThreshold
MetricName: CPUUtilization

```

Auto Scaling Group with Notifications

This example shows an [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) resource that sends Amazon SNS notifications when the specified events take place. The *NotificationConfigurations* property specifies the SNS topic where AWS CloudFormation sends a notification and the events that will cause AWS CloudFormation to send notifications. When the events specified by *NotificationTypes* occur, AWS CloudFormation will send a notification to the SNS topic specified by *TopicARN*. In this example, AWS CloudFormation sends a notification to the SNS topic *topic1* when the *autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH* and *autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR* events occur.

JSON

```

"MyAsGroupWithNotification" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZones" : { "Ref" : "azList" },
    "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "myLCOOne" },
    "MinSize" : "0",
    "MaxSize" : "2",
    "DesiredCapacity" : "1",
    "NotificationConfigurations" : [
      {
        "TopicARN" : { "Ref" : "topic1" },
        "NotificationTypes" : [
          "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH",
          "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR",
          "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE",
          "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE_ERROR"
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```

MyAsGroupWithNotification:
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Ref: azList
    LaunchConfigurationName:
      Ref: myLCOOne
    MinSize: '0'
    MaxSize: '2'
    DesiredCapacity: '1'
    NotificationConfigurations:

```

```
- TopicARN:  
  Ref: topic1  
NotificationTypes:  
- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH  
- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR  
- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE  
- autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE_ERROR
```

Auto Scaling with an UpdatePolicy

This example shows how to use an [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#) with an auto-scaling group.

JSON

```
"ASG1" : {  
  "UpdatePolicy" : {  
    "AutoScalingRollingUpdate" : {  
      "MinInstancesInService" : "1",  
      "MaxBatchSize" : "1",  
      "PauseTime" : "PT12M5S"  
    }  
  },  
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } },  
    "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "ASLC" },  
    "MaxSize" : "3",  
    "MinSize" : "1"  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
ASG1:  
  UpdatePolicy:  
    AutoScalingRollingUpdate:  
      MinInstancesInService: '1'  
      MaxBatchSize: '1'  
      PauseTime: PT12M5S  
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup  
  Properties:  
    AvailabilityZones:  
      Fn::GetAZs:  
        Ref: AWS::Region  
    LaunchConfigurationName:  
      Ref: ASLC  
    MaxSize: '3'  
    MinSize: '1'
```

AWS CloudFormation Template Snippets

Topics

- [Nested Stacks \(p. 271\)](#)
- [Wait Condition \(p. 272\)](#)

Nested Stacks

Nesting a Stack in a Template

This example template contains a nested stack resource called `myStack`. When AWS CloudFormation creates a stack from the template, it creates the `myStack`, whose template is specified in the `TemplateURL` property. The output value `StackRef` returns the stack ID for `myStack` and the value `OutputFromNestedStack` returns the output value `BucketName` from within the `myStack` resource. The Outputs.`nestedstackoutputname` format is reserved for specifying output values from nested stacks and can be used anywhere within the containing template.

For more information, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#).

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Resources" : {
        "myStack" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",
            "Properties" : {
                "TemplateURL" : "https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-
templates-us-east-1/S3_Bucket.template",
                "TimeoutInMinutes" : "60"
            }
        }
    },
    "Outputs": {
        "StackRef": {"Value": { "Ref" : "myStack"}},
        "OutputFromNestedStack" : {
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myStack", "Outputs.BucketName" ] }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  myStack:
    Type: AWS::CloudFormation::Stack
    Properties:
      TemplateURL: https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-
east-1/S3_Bucket.template
      TimeoutInMinutes: '60'
  Outputs:
    StackRef:
      Value: !Ref myStack
    OutputFromNestedStack:
      Value: !GetAtt myStack.Outputs.BucketName
```

Nesting a Stack with Input Parameters in a Template

This example template contains a stack resource that specifies input parameters. When AWS CloudFormation creates a stack from this template, it uses the value pairs declared within the `Parameters` property as the input parameters for the template used to create the `myStackWithParams` stack. In this example, the `InstanceType` and `KeyName` parameters are specified.

For more information, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#).

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myStackWithParams" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "TemplateURL" : "https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-  
templates-us-east-1/EC2ChooseAMI.template",  
                "Parameters" : {  
                    "InstanceType" : "t1.micro",  
                    "KeyName" : "mykey"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  myStackWithParams:  
    Type: AWS::CloudFormation::Stack  
    Properties:  
      TemplateURL: https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-  
east-1/EC2ChooseAMI.template  
      Parameters:  
        InstanceType: t1.micro  
        KeyName: mykey
```

Wait Condition

Using a Wait Condition with an Amazon EC2 Instance

Important

For Amazon EC2 and Auto Scaling resources, we recommend that you use a CreationPolicy attribute instead of wait conditions. Add a CreationPolicy attribute to those resources, and use the cfn-signal helper script to signal when an instance creation process has completed successfully.

If you can't use a creation policy, you view the following example template, which declares an Amazon EC2 instance with a wait condition. The wait condition myWaitCondition uses myWaitConditionHandle for signaling, uses the [DependsOn attribute \(p. 1339\)](#) to specify that the wait condition will trigger after the Amazon EC2 instance resource has been created, and uses the Timeout property to specify a duration of 4500 seconds for the wait condition. In addition, the presigned URL that signals the wait condition is passed to the Amazon EC2 instance with the UserData property of the Ec2Instance resource, thus enabling an application or script running on that Amazon EC2 instance to retrieve the pre-signed URL and employ it to signal a success or failure to the wait condition. Note that you need to create the application or script that signals the wait condition. The output value ApplicationData contains the data passed back from the wait condition signal.

For more information, see [Creating Wait Conditions in a Template \(p. 253\)](#), [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition \(p. 534\)](#), and [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle \(p. 538\)](#).

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Mappings" : {
        "RegionMap" : {
            "us-east-1" : {
                "AMI" : "ami-76f0061f"
            },
            "us-west-1" : {
                "AMI" : "ami-655a0a20"
            },
            "eu-west-1" : {
                "AMI" : "ami-7fd4e10b"
            },
            "ap-northeast-1" : {
                "AMI" : "ami-8e08a38f"
            },
            "ap-southeast-1" : {
                "AMI" : "ami-72621c20"
            }
        }
    },
    "Resources" : {
        "Ec2Instance" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "Properties" : {
                "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Ref" : "myWaitHandle" } },
                "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ] }
            }
        },
        "myWaitHandle" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle",
            "Properties" : {
            }
        },
        "myWaitCondition" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition",
            "DependsOn" : "Ec2Instance",
            "Properties" : {
                "Handle" : { "Ref" : "myWaitHandle" },
                "Timeout" : "4500"
            }
        }
    },
    "Outputs" : {
        "ApplicationData" : {
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myWaitCondition", "Data" ] },
            "Description" : "The data passed back as part of signalling the WaitCondition."
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
```

```

Mappings:
RegionMap:
  us-east-1:
    AMI: ami-76f0061f
  us-west-1:
    AMI: ami-655a0a20
  eu-west-1:
    AMI: ami-7fd4e10b
  ap-northeast-1:
    AMI: ami-8e08a38f
  ap-southeast-1:
    AMI: ami-72621c20
Resources:
Ec2Instance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    UserData:
      Fn::Base64: !Ref myWaitHandle
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - RegionMap
        - Ref: AWS::Region
        - AMI
  myWaitHandle:
    Type: AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle
    Properties: {}
myWaitCondition:
  Type: AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition
  DependsOn: Ec2Instance
  Properties:
    Handle: !Ref myWaitHandle
    Timeout: '4500'
Outputs:
ApplicationData:
  Value: !GetAtt myWaitCondition.Data
  Description: The data passed back as part of signalling the
  WaitCondition.

```

Using Curl to signal a Wait Condition

This example shows a Curl command line that signals success to a wait condition.

```

curl -T /tmp/a "https://cloudformation-waitcondition-test.s3.amazonaws.com/
arn%3Aaws%3Acloudformation%3Aus-east-1%3A034017226601%3Astack
%2Fstack-gosar-20110427004224-test-stack-with-WaitCondition--VEYW
%2Fe498ce60-70a1-11e0-81a7-5081d0136786%2FmyWaitConditionHandle?
Expires=1303976584&AWSAccessKeyId=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE&Signature=ik1twT6hpS4cgNAw7wyOoRejVo
%3D"

```

where the file /tmp/a contains the following JSON structure:

```
{
  "Status" : "SUCCESS",
  "Reason" : "Configuration Complete",
  "UniqueId" : "ID1234",
  "Data" : "Application has completed configuration."
}
```

This example shows a Curl command line that sends the same success signal except it sends the JSON as a parameter on the command line.

```
curl -X PUT -H 'Content-Type:' --data-binary '{"Status" : "SUCCESS", "Reason" : "Configuration Complete", "UniqueId" : "ID1234", "Data" : "Application has completed configuration."}' "https://cloudformation-waitcondition-test.s3.amazonaws.com/arn%3Aaws%3Acloudformation%3Aus-east-1%3A034017226601%3Astack%2Fstack-gosar-20110427004224-test-stack-with-WaitCondition--VEYW%2Fe498ce60-70a1-11e0-81a7-5081d0136786%2FmyWaitConditionHandle?Expires=1303976584&AWSAccessKeyId=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE&Signature=ik1twT6hpS4cgNAw7wyOoRejVo%3D"
```

Amazon CloudFront Template Snippets

Topics

- Amazon CloudFront Distribution Resource with an Amazon S3 Origin (p. 275)
 - Amazon CloudFront Distribution Resource with Custom Origin (p. 277)
 - Amazon CloudFront Distribution with Multi-origin Support. (p. 279)

Amazon CloudFront Distribution Resource with an Amazon S3 Origin

The following example template shows an Amazon CloudFront Distribution (p. 538) using an S3Origin (p. 1100).

JSON

```

{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Resources" : {
        "myDistribution" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution",
            "Properties" : {
                "DistributionConfig" : {
                    "Origins" : [ {
                        "DomainName" : "mybucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "Id" : "myS3Origin",
                        "S3OriginConfig" : {
                            "OriginAccessIdentity" : "origin-access-identity/cloudfront/E127EXAMPLE51Z"
                        }
                    } ],
                    "Enabled" : "true",
                    "Comment" : "Some comment",
                    "DefaultRootObject" : "index.html",
                    "Logging" : {
                        "IncludeCookies" : "false",
                        "Bucket" : "mylogs.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "Prefix" : "myprefix"
                    },
                    "Aliases" : [ "mysite.example.com",
                      "yoursite.example.com" ],
                    "DefaultCacheBehavior" : {

```

```
        "AllowedMethods" : [ "DELETE", "GET", "HEAD",
"OPTIONS", "PATCH", "POST", "PUT" ],
                "TargetOriginId" : "myS3Origin",
                "ForwardedValues" : {
                    "QueryString" : "false",
                    "Cookies" : { "Forward" : "none" }
                },
                "TrustedSigners" : [ "1234567890EX",
"1234567891EX" ],
                    "ViewerProtocolPolicy" : "allow-all"
                },
                "PriceClass" : "PriceClass_200",
                "Restrictions" : {
                    "GeoRestriction" : {
                        "RestrictionType" : "whitelist",
                        "Locations" : [ "AQ", "CV" ]
                    }
                },
                "ViewerCertificate" : { "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate" :
"true" }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
myDistribution:
  Type: AWS::CloudFront::Distribution
  Properties:
    DistributionConfig:
      Origins:
        - DomainName: mybucket.s3.amazonaws.com
          Id: myS3Origin
          S3OriginConfig:
            OriginAccessIdentity: origin-access-identity/cloudfront/
E127EXAMPLE51Z
  Enabled: 'true'
  Comment: Some comment
  DefaultRootObject: index.html
  Logging:
    IncludeCookies: 'false'
    Bucket: mylogs.s3.amazonaws.com
    Prefix: myprefix
  Aliases:
    - mysite.example.com
    - yoursite.example.com
  DefaultCacheBehavior:
    AllowedMethods:
      - DELETE
      - GET
      - HEAD
      - OPTIONS
      - PATCH
      - POST
```

```

- PUT
TargetOriginId: myS3Origin
ForwardedValues:
    QueryString: 'false'
    Cookies:
        Forward: none
TrustedSigners:
- 1234567890EX
- 1234567891EX
ViewerProtocolPolicy: allow-all
PriceClass: PriceClass_200
Restrictions:
    GeoRestriction:
        RestrictionType: whitelist
    Locations:
- AQ
- CV
ViewerCertificate:
    CloudFrontDefaultCertificate: 'true'

```

Amazon CloudFront Distribution Resource with Custom Origin

The following example template shows an Amazon CloudFront Distribution ([p. 538](#)) using a [CustomOrigin](#) ([p. 1099](#)).

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Resources" : {
        "myDistribution" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution",
            "Properties" : {
                "DistributionConfig" : {
                    "Origins" : [ {
                        "DomainName" : "www.example.com",
                        "Id" : "myCustomOrigin",
                        "CustomOriginConfig" : {
                            "HTTPPort" : "80",
                            "HTTPSPort" : "443",
                            "OriginProtocolPolicy" : "http-only"
                        }
                    } ],
                    "Enabled" : "true",
                    "Comment" : "Somecomment",
                    "DefaultRootObject" : "index.html",
                    "Logging" : {
                        "IncludeCookies" : "true",
                        "Bucket" : "mylogs.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "Prefix": "myprefix"
                    },
                    "Aliases" : [
                        "mysite.example.com",
                        "*.yoursite.example.com"
                    ],
                    "DefaultCacheBehavior" : {
                        "TargetOriginId" : "myCustomOrigin",
                        "SmoothStreaming" : "false",

```

```
        "ForwardedValues" : {
            "QueryString" : "false",
            "Cookies" : { "Forward" : "all" }
        },
        "TrustedSigners" : [
            "1234567890EX",
            "1234567891EX"
        ],
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy" : "allow-all"
    },
    "CustomErrorResponses" : [ {
        "ErrorCode" : "404",
        "ResponsePagePath" : "/error-pages/404.html",
        "ResponseCode" : "200",
        "ErrorCachingMinTTL" : "30"
    }],
    "PriceClass" : "PriceClass_200",
    "Restrictions" : {
        "GeoRestriction" : {
            "RestrictionType" : "whitelist",
            "Locations" : [ "AQ", "CV" ]
        }
    },
    "ViewerCertificate": { "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate" :
"true" }
}
}
}
}
```

YAML

```
AWS::TemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  myDistribution:
    Type: 'AWS::CloudFront::Distribution'
    Properties:
      DistributionConfig:
        Origins:
          - DomainName: www.example.com
            Id: myCustomOrigin
            CustomOriginConfig:
              HTTPPort: '80'
              HTTPSPort: '443'
              OriginProtocolPolicy: http-only
        Enabled: 'true'
        Comment: Somecomment
        DefaultRootObject: index.html
        Logging:
          IncludeCookies: 'true'
          Bucket: mylogs.s3.amazonaws.com
          Prefix: myprefix
        Aliases:
          - mysite.example.com
          - "*.yoursite.example.com"
        DefaultCacheBehavior:
          TargetOriginId: myCustomOrigin
```

```

SmoothStreaming: 'false'
ForwardedValues:
  QueryString: 'false'
  Cookies:
    Forward: all
TrustedSigners:
- 1234567890EX
- 1234567891EX
ViewerProtocolPolicy: allow-all
CustomErrorResponses:
- ErrorCode: '404'
  ResponsePagePath: "/error-pages/404.html"
  ResponseCode: '200'
  ErrorCachingMinTTL: '30'
PriceClass: PriceClass_200
Restrictions:
  GeoRestriction:
    RestrictionType: whitelist
    Locations:
- AQ
- CV
ViewerCertificate:
  CloudFrontDefaultCertificate: 'true'

```

Amazon CloudFront Distribution with Multi-origin Support.

The following example template shows how to declare a CloudFront [Distribution \(p. 538\)](#) with multi-origin support. In the [DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#), a list of origins is provided and a [DefaultCacheBehavior \(p. 1094\)](#) is set.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
  "Resources" : {
    "myDistribution" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution",
      "Properties" : {
        "DistributionConfig" : {
          "Origins" : [ {
            "Id" : "myS3Origin",
            "DomainName" : "mybucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
            "S3OriginConfig" : {
              "OriginAccessIdentity" : "origin-access-identity/cloudfront/E127EXAMPLE51Z"
            }
          },
          {
            "Id" : "myCustomOrigin",
            "DomainName" : "www.example.com",
            "CustomOriginConfig" : {
              "HTTPPort" : "80",
              "HTTPSPort" : "443",
              "OriginProtocolPolicy" : "http-only"
            }
          }
        ],
        "Enabled" : "true",
        "DefaultRootObject" : "index.html"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    "Comment" : "Some comment",
    "DefaultRootObject" : "index.html",
    "Logging" : {
        "IncludeCookies" : "true",
        "Bucket" : "mylogs.s3.amazonaws.com",
        "Prefix" : "myprefix"
    },
    "Aliases" : [ "mysite.example.com",
    "yoursite.example.com" ],
    "DefaultCacheBehavior" : {
        "TargetOriginId" : "myS3Origin",
        "ForwardedValues" : {
            "QueryString" : "false",
            "Cookies" : { "Forward" : "all" }
        },
        "TrustedSigners" : [ "1234567890EX", "1234567891EX"
    ],
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy" : "allow-all",
        "MinTTL" : "100",
        "SmoothStreaming" : "true"
    },
    "CacheBehaviors" : [ {
        "AllowedMethods" : [ "DELETE", "GET", "HEAD",
    "OPTIONS", "PATCH", "POST", "PUT" ],
        "TargetOriginId" : "myS3Origin",
        "ForwardedValues" : {
            "QueryString" : "true",
            "Cookies" : { "Forward" : "none" }
        },
        "TrustedSigners" : [ "1234567890EX",
    "1234567891EX" ],
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy" : "allow-all",
        "MinTTL" : "50",
        "PathPattern" : "images1/*.jpg"
    },
    {
        "AllowedMethods" : [ "DELETE", "GET", "HEAD",
    "OPTIONS", "PATCH", "POST", "PUT" ],
        "TargetOriginId" : "myCustomOrigin",
        "ForwardedValues" : {
            "QueryString" : "true",
            "Cookies" : { "Forward" : "none" }
        },
        "TrustedSigners" : [ "1234567890EX",
    "1234567891EX" ],
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy" : "allow-all",
        "MinTTL" : "50",
        "PathPattern" : "images2/*.jpg"
    }
],
    "CustomErrorResponses" : [ {
        "ErrorCode" : "404",
        "ResponsePagePath" : "/error-pages/404.html",
        "ResponseCode" : "200",
        "ErrorCachingMinTTL" : "30"
    }],
    "PriceClass" : "PriceClass_All",
    "ViewerCertificate" : { "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate" :
    "true" }

```

```
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  myDistribution:
    Type: AWS::CloudFront::Distribution
    Properties:
      DistributionConfig:
        Origins:
          - Id: myS3Origin
            DomainName: mybucket.s3.amazonaws.com
            S3OriginConfig:
              OriginAccessIdentity: origin-access-identity/cloudfront/
E127EXAMPLE51Z
          - Id: myCustomOrigin
            DomainName: www.example.com
            CustomOriginConfig:
              HTTPPort: '80'
              HTTPSPort: '443'
              OriginProtocolPolicy: http-only
        Enabled: 'true'
        Comment: Some comment
        DefaultRootObject: index.html
        Logging:
          IncludeCookies: 'true'
          Bucket: mylogs.s3.amazonaws.com
          Prefix: myprefix
        Aliases:
          - mysite.example.com
          - yoursite.example.com
        DefaultCacheBehavior:
          TargetOriginId: myS3Origin
          ForwardedValues:
           QueryString: 'false'
            Cookies:
              Forward: all
        TrustedSigners:
          - 1234567890EX
          - 1234567891EX
        ViewerProtocolPolicy: allow-all
        MinTTL: '100'
        SmoothStreaming: 'true'
      CacheBehaviors:
        - AllowedMethods:
          - DELETE
          - GET
          - HEAD
          - OPTIONS
          - PATCH
          - POST
          - PUT
        TargetOriginId: myS3Origin
```

```
ForwardedValues:
  QueryString: 'true'
  Cookies:
    Forward: none
TrustedSigners:
- 1234567890EX
- 1234567891EX
ViewerProtocolPolicy: allow-all
MinTTL: '50'
PathPattern: images1/*.jpg
- AllowedMethods:
- DELETE
- GET
- HEAD
- OPTIONS
- PATCH
- POST
- PUT
TargetOriginId: myCustomOrigin
ForwardedValues:
  QueryString: 'true'
  Cookies:
    Forward: none
TrustedSigners:
- 1234567890EX
- 1234567891EX
ViewerProtocolPolicy: allow-all
MinTTL: '50'
PathPattern: images2/*.jpg
CustomErrorResponses:
- ErrorCode: '404'
  ResponsePagePath: "/error-pages/404.html"
  ResponseCode: '200'
  ErrorCachingMinTTL: '30'
PriceClass: PriceClass_All
ViewerCertificate:
  CloudFrontDefaultCertificate: 'true'
```

Amazon CloudWatch Template Snippets

Topics

- [Billing Alarm \(p. 282\)](#)
- [CPU Utilization Alarm \(p. 283\)](#)
- [Recover an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud instance \(p. 284\)](#)

Billing Alarm

In the following sample, CloudWatch sends an email notification when charges to your AWS account exceed the alarm threshold. Note that you'll need to enable [billing alerts](#) to receive notifications about your usage.

JSON

```
"SpendingAlarm": {
  "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
```

```

"Properties": {
    "AlarmDescription": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [
        "Alarm if AWS spending is over $",
        { "Ref": "AlarmThreshold" }
    ] ] },
    "Namespace": "AWS/Billing",
    "MetricName": "EstimatedCharges",
    "Dimensions": [ {
        "Name": "Currency",
        "Value" : "USD"
    } ],
    "Statistic": "Maximum",
    "Period": "21600",
    "EvaluationPeriods": "1",
    "Threshold": { "Ref": "AlarmThreshold" },
    "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
    "AlarmActions": [ {
        "Ref": "BillingAlarmNotification"
    } ],
    "InsufficientDataActions": [ {
        "Ref": "BillingAlarmNotification"
    } ]
}
}

```

YAML

```

SpendingAlarm:
  Type: AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm
  Properties:
    AlarmDescription: !Sub >
      "Alarm if AWS spending is over $$ {AlarmThreshold} "
    Namespace: AWS/Billing
    MetricName: EstimatedCharges
    Dimensions:
      - Name: Currency
        Value: USD
    Statistic: Maximum
    Period: '21600'
    EvaluationPeriods: '1'
    Threshold:
      Ref: "AlarmThreshold"
    ComparisonOperator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
    AlarmActions:
      - Ref: "BillingAlarmNotification"
    InsufficientDataActions:
      - Ref: "BillingAlarmNotification"

```

CPU Utilization Alarm

The following sample snippet creates an alarm that sends a notification when the average CPU utilization of an Amazon EC2 instance exceeds 90 percent for more than 60 seconds over three evaluation periods.

JSON

```

"CPUAlarm" : {

```

```

>Type" : "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
"Properties" : {
    "AlarmDescription" : "CPU alarm for my instance",
    "AlarmActions" : [ { "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::SNS::Topic
resource" } ],
    "MetricName" : "CPUUtilization",
    "Namespace" : "AWS/EC2",
    "Statistic" : "Average",
    "Period" : "60",
    "EvaluationPeriods" : "3",
    "Threshold" : "90",
    "ComparisonOperator" : "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
    "Dimensions" : [ {
        "Name" : "InstanceId",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance resource" }
    } ]
}
}

```

YAML

```

CPUAlarm:
  Type: AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm
  Properties:
    AlarmDescription: CPU alarm for my instance
    AlarmActions:
      - Ref: "logical name of an AWS::SNS::Topic resource"
    MetricName: CPUUtilization
    Namespace: AWS/EC2
    Statistic: Average
    Period: '60'
    EvaluationPeriods: '3'
    Threshold: '90'
    ComparisonOperator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
    Dimensions:
      - Name: InstanceId
        Value:
          Ref: "logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance resource"

```

Recover an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud instance

The following CloudWatch alarm recovers an EC2 instance when it has any status check failures for 15 consecutive minutes. For more information about alarm actions, see [Create Alarms That Stop, Terminate, or Recover an Instance](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Parameters": {
    "RecoveryInstance" : {
      "Description" : "The EC2 instance ID to associate this alarm with.",
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::InstanceId"
    }
  },
  "Resources": {

```

```
"RecoveryTestAlarm": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "AlarmDescription": "Trigger a recovery when instance status check fails for 15 consecutive minutes.",
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "MetricName": "StatusCheckFailed_System",
        "Statistic": "Minimum",
        "Period": "60",
        "EvaluationPeriods": "15",
        "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
        "Threshold": "0",
        "AlarmActions": [ { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "arn:aws:automate:", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, ":ec2:recover" ] ] } ],
        "Dimensions": [ { "Name": "InstanceId", "Value": { "Ref": "RecoveryInstance" } } ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Parameters:
  RecoveryInstance:
    Description: The EC2 instance ID to associate this alarm with.
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance::Id
Resources:
  RecoveryTestAlarm:
    Type: AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm
    Properties:
      AlarmDescription: Trigger a recovery when instance status check fails
for 15
          consecutive minutes.
      Namespace: AWS/EC2
      MetricName: StatusCheckFailed_System
      Statistic: Minimum
      Period: '60'
      EvaluationPeriods: '15'
      ComparisonOperator: GreaterThanThreshold
      Threshold: '0'
      AlarmActions: !Sub >
        "arn:aws:automate:${AWS::Region}:ec2:recover"
      Dimensions:
        - Name: InstanceId
          Value:
            Ref: RecoveryInstance
```

Amazon CloudWatch Logs Template Snippets

Topics

- Send Logs to CloudWatch Logs from an Instance (p. 286)
 - See Also (p. 298)

Send Logs to CloudWatch Logs from an Instance

Amazon CloudWatch Logs can monitor your system, application, and custom log files from Amazon EC2 instances or other sources. You can use AWS CloudFormation to provision and manage log groups and metric filters. For more information about getting started with Amazon CloudWatch Logs, see [Monitoring System, Application, and Custom Log Files](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

The following template describes a web server and its custom metrics. Log events from the web server's log provides the data for the custom metrics. To send log events to a custom metric, the `UserData` field installs a CloudWatch Logs agent on the Amazon EC2 instance. The configuration information for the agent, such as the location of the server log file, the log group name, and the log stream name, are defined in the `/tmp/cwlogs/apacheaccess.conf` file. The log stream is created after the web server starts sending log events to the `/var/log/httpd/access_log` file.

The two metric filters describe how the log information is transformed into CloudWatch metrics. The 404 metric counts the number of 404 occurrences. The size metric tracks the size of a request. The two CloudWatch alarms will send notifications if there are more than two 404s within two minutes or if the average request size is over 3500 KB over 10 minutes.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template for CloudWatch Logs.",
    "Parameters": {
        "KeyName": {
            "Description": "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the instances",
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
            "ConstraintDescription": "must be the name of an existing EC2 KeyPair."
        },
        "SSHLocation" : {
            "Description" : "The IP address range that can be used to SSH to the EC2 instances",
            "Type": "String",
            "MinLength": "9",
            "MaxLength": "18",
            "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})",
            "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/x"
        },
        "OperatorEmail": {
            "Description": "Email address to notify if there are any scaling operations",
            "Type": "String"
        }
    },
    "Mappings": {
        "RegionMap": {
            "us-east-1": {
                "AMI": "ami-fb8e9292"
            },
            "us-west-1": {
                "AMI": "ami-7aba833f"
            },
            "us-west-2": {
                "AMI": "ami-432a333f"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        "AMI" : "ami-043a5034"
    },
    "eu-west-1": {
        "AMI": "ami-2918e35e"
    },
    "ap-southeast-1": {
        "AMI": "ami-b40d5ee6"
    },
    "ap-southeast-2": {
        "AMI": "ami-3b4bd301"
    },
    "ap-northeast-1": {
        "AMI": "ami-c9562fc8"
    },
    "sa-east-1": {
        "AMI": "ami-215dff3c"
    },
    "eu-central-1": {
        "AMI" : "ami-a03503bd"
    }
}
},
"Resources": {
    "LogRole": {
        "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
        "Properties": {
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": [
                                "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                            ]
                        },
                        "Action": [
                            "sts:AssumeRole"
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Path": "/",
            "Policies": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "LogRolePolicy",
                    "PolicyDocument": {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": [
                                    "logs:Create*",
                                    "logs:PutLogEvents",
                                    "s3:GetObject"
                                ],
                                "Resource": [
                                    "arn:aws:logs:*::*",
                                    "arn:aws:s3:::*

```



```

        "log_stream_name = {instance_id}/
apache.log\n",
        "datetime_format = %d/%b/%Y:%H:
%M:%S"
    ]
}
},
"mode": "000400",
"owner": "apache",
"group": "apache"
},
"/var/www/html/index.php": {
    "content": {
        "Fn::Join": [
            "",
            [
                "<?php\n",
                "echo '<h1>AWS CloudFormation
sample PHP application</h1>';\n",
                "?>\n"
            ]
        ]
    },
    "mode": "000644",
    "owner": "apache",
    "group": "apache"
},
"/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf": {
    "content": {
        "Fn::Join": [
            "",
            [
                "[main]\n",
                "stack=",
                {
                    "Ref": "AWS::StackId"
                },
                "\n",
                "region=",
                {
                    "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                },
                "\n"
            ]
        ]
    },
    "mode": "000400",
    "owner": "root",
    "group": "root"
},
"/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf": {
    "content": {
        "Fn::Join": [
            "",
            [
                "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\n",
                "triggers=post.update\n",
                "path=Resources/WebServerHost.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init\n"
            ]
        ]
    }
}
}

```

```

        "action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -s
",
{
    "Ref": "AWS::StackId"
},
"-r WebServerHost",
"--region      ",
{
    "Ref": "AWS::Region"
},
"\n",
"runas=root\n"
]
}
}
},
"services": {
    "sysvinit": {
        "httpd": {
            "enabled": "true",
            "ensureRunning": "true"
        },
        "sendmail": {
            "enabled": "false",
            "ensureRunning": "false"
        }
    }
}
},
"CreationPolicy" : {
    "ResourceSignal" : { "Timeout" : "PT5M" }
},
"Properties": {
    "ImageId": {
        "Fn::FindInMap": [
            "RegionMap",
            {
                "Ref": "AWS::Region"
            },
            "AMI"
        ]
    },
    "KeyName": {
        "Ref": "KeyName"
    },
    "InstanceType": "t1.micro",
    "SecurityGroups": [ { "Ref": "WebServerSecurityGroup" } ],
    "IamInstanceProfile": { "Ref": "LogRoleInstanceProfile" },
    "UserData": {
        "Fn::Base64": {
            "Fn::Join": [
                "",
                [
                    "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
                    "# Get the latest CloudFormation package\n"
                ]
            ]
        }
    }
}
}

```

```

        "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
        "# Start cfn-init\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -s ", { "Ref":
"AWS::StackId" }, " -r WebServerHost ", " --region ", { "Ref":
"AWS::Region" },
        " || error_exit 'Failed to run cfn-init'\n",
        "# Start up the cfn-hup daemon to listen for
changes to the EC2 instance metadata\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-hup || error_exit 'Failed
to start cfn-hup'\n",
        "# Get the CloudWatch Logs agent\n",
        "wget https://s3.amazonaws.com/aws-
cloudwatch/downloads/latest/awslogs-agent-setup.py\n",
        "# Install the CloudWatch Logs agent",
        "python awslogs-agent-setup.py -n -r ",
{ "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, " -c /tmp/cwlogs/apacheaccess.conf || error_exit
'Failed to run CloudWatch Logs agent setup'\n",
        "# All done so signal success",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
        " --stack ", { "Ref" :
"AWS::StackName" },
        " --resource WebServerHost ",
        " --region ", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ]
}
}
}
},
"WebServerLogGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "RetentionInDays": 7
    }
},
"404MetricFilter": {
    "Type": "AWS::Logs::MetricFilter",
    "Properties": {
        "LogGroupName": {
            "Ref": "WebServerLogGroup"
        },
        "FilterPattern": "[ip, identity, user_id, timestamp, request,
status_code = 404, size, ...]",
        "MetricTransformations": [
            {
                "MetricValue": "1",
                "MetricNamespace": "test/404s",
                "MetricName": "test404Count"
            }
        ]
    }
},
"BytesTransferredMetricFilter": {

```

```
"Type": "AWS::Logs::MetricFilter",
"Properties": {
    "LogGroupName": {
        "Ref": "WebServerLogGroup"
    },
    "FilterPattern": "[ip, identity, user_id, timestamp, request, status_code, size, ...]",
    "MetricTransformations": [
        {
            "MetricValue": "$size",
            "MetricNamespace": "test/BytesTransferred",
            "MetricName": "testBytesTransferred"
        }
    ]
},
"404Alarm": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "AlarmDescription": "The number of 404s is greater than 2 over 2 minutes",
        "MetricName": "test404Count",
        "Namespace": "test/404s",
        "Statistic": "Sum",
        "Period": "60",
        "EvaluationPeriods": "2",
        "Threshold": "2",
        "AlarmActions": [
            {
                "Ref": "AlarmNotificationTopic"
            }
        ],
        "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanThreshold"
    }
},
"BandwidthAlarm": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "AlarmDescription": "The average volume of traffic is greater 3500 KB over 10 minutes",
        "MetricName": "testBytesTransferred",
        "Namespace": "test/BytesTransferred",
        "Statistic": "Average",
        "Period": "300",
        "EvaluationPeriods": "2",
        "Threshold": "3500",
        "AlarmActions": [
            {
                "Ref": "AlarmNotificationTopic"
            }
        ],
        "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanThreshold"
    }
},
"AlarmNotificationTopic": {
    "Type": "AWS::SNS::Topic",
    "Properties": {
        "Subscription": [
            {

```

```

        "Endpoint": { "Ref": "OperatorEmail" },
        "Protocol": "email"
    }
}
}
},
"Outputs": {
    "InstanceId": {
        "Description": "The instance ID of the web server",
        "Value": {
            "Ref": "WebServerHost"
        }
    },
    "WebsiteURL" : {
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "http://", { "Fn::GetAtt" :
[ "WebServerHost", "PublicDnsName" ] } ] ] },
        "Description" : "URL for newly created LAMP stack"
    },
    "PublicIP": {
        "Description": "Public IP address of the web server",
        "Value": {
            "Fn::GetAtt": [
                "WebServerHost",
                "PublicIp"
            ]
        }
    },
    "CloudWatchLogGroupName": {
        "Description": "The name of the CloudWatch log group",
        "Value": {
            "Ref": "WebServerLogGroup"
        }
    }
}
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Description: AWS CloudFormation Sample Template for CloudWatch Logs.
Parameters:
  KeyName:
    Description: Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the
    instances
    Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName
    ConstraintDescription: must be the name of an existing EC2 KeyPair.
  SSHLocation:
    Description: The IP address range that can be used to SSH to the EC2
    instances
    Type: String
    MinLength: '9'
    MaxLength: '18'
    Default: 0.0.0.0/0
    AllowedPattern: "(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\
\\d{1,2})"
    ConstraintDescription: must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/
x.

```

```

OperatorEmail:
  Description: Email address to notify if there are any scaling operations
  Type: String
Mappings:
RegionMap:
  us-east-1:
    AMI: ami-fb8e9292
  us-west-1:
    AMI: ami-7aba833f
  us-west-2:
    AMI: ami-043a5034
  eu-west-1:
    AMI: ami-2918e35e
  ap-southeast-1:
    AMI: ami-b40d5ee6
  ap-southeast-2:
    AMI: ami-3b4bd301
  ap-northeast-1:
    AMI: ami-c9562fc8
  sa-east-1:
    AMI: ami-215dff3c
  eu-central-1:
    AMI: ami-a03503bd
Resources:
LogRole:
  Type: AWS::IAM::Role
  Properties:
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
      Version: '2012-10-17'
      Statement:
        - Effect: Allow
          Principal:
            Service:
              - ec2.amazonaws.com
          Action:
            - sts:AssumeRole
      Path: "/"
    Policies:
      - PolicyName: LogRolePolicy
        PolicyDocument:
          Version: '2012-10-17'
          Statement:
            - Effect: Allow
              Action:
                - logs>Create*
                - logs:PutLogEvents
                - s3:GetObject
              Resource:
                - arn:aws:logs:*:*
                - arn:aws:s3:*
  LogRoleInstanceProfile:
    Type: AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile
    Properties:
      Path: "/"
      Roles:
        - Ref: LogRole
WebServerSecurityGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:

```

```

GroupDescription: Enable HTTP access via port 80 and SSH access via
port 22
SecurityGroupIngress:
- IpProtocol: tcp
  FromPort: '80'
  ToPort: '80'
  CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
- IpProtocol: tcp
  FromPort: '22'
  ToPort: '22'
  CidrIp:
    Ref: SSHLocation
WebServerHost:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Metadata:
    Comment: Install a simple PHP application
  AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
    config:
      packages:
        yum:
          httpd: []
          php: []
      files:
        "/tmp/cwlogs/apacheaccess.conf":
          content: !Sub |
            [general]
            state_file= /var/awslogs/agent-state
            [/var/log/httpd/access_log]
            file = /var/log/httpd/access_log
            log_group_name = ${WebServerLogGroup}
            log_stream_name = {instance_id}/apache.log
            datetime_format = %d/%b/%Y:%H:%M:%S
            mode: '000400'
            owner: apache
            group: apache
        "/var/www/html/index.php":
          content: !Sub |
            "<?php"
            "echo '<h1>AWS CloudFormation sample PHP application</h1>' ;"
            "?>"
            mode: '000644'
            owner: apache
            group: apache
        "/etc/cfn/cfn-hup.conf":
          content: !Sub |
            [main]
            stack= ${AWS::StackId}
            region=${AWS::Region}
            mode: "000400"
            owner: "root"
            group: "root"
        "/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf":
          content: !Sub |
            [cfn-auto-reloader-hook]
            triggers=post.update

path=Resources.WebServerHost.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init
action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --
resource WebServerHost --region ${AWS::Region}

```

```

        mode: "000400"
        owner: "root"
        group: "root"
    services:
        sysvinit:
            httpd:
                enabled: 'true'
                ensureRunning: 'true'
            sendmail:
                enabled: 'false'
                ensureRunning: 'false'
    CreationPolicy:
        ResourceSignal:
            Timeout: PT5M
    Properties:
        ImageId:
            Fn::FindInMap:
                - RegionMap
                - Ref: AWS::Region
                - AMI
        KeyName:
            Ref: KeyName
        InstanceType: t1.micro
        SecurityGroups:
            - Ref: WebServerSecurityGroup
        IamInstanceProfile:
            Ref: LogRoleInstanceProfile
        UserData:
            "Fn::Base64":
                !Sub |
                    #!/bin/bash -xe
                    # Get the latest CloudFormation package
                    yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
                    # Start cfn-init
                    /opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -s ${AWS::StackId} -r WebServerHost --
region ${AWS::Region} || error_exit 'Failed to run cfn-init'
                    # Start up the cfn-hup daemon to listen for changes to the EC2
instance metadata
                    /opt/aws/bin/cfn-hup || error_exit 'Failed to start cfn-hup'
                    # Get the CloudWatch Logs agent
                    wget https://s3.amazonaws.com/aws-cloudwatch/downloads/latest/
awslogs-agent-setup.py
                    # Install the CloudWatch Logs agent
                    python awslogs-agent-setup.py -n -r ${AWS::Region} -c /tmp/
cwlogs/apacheaccess.conf || error_exit 'Failed to run CloudWatch Logs agent
setup'
                    # All done so signal success
                    /opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackId} --resource
WebServerHost --region ${AWS::Region}
    WebServerLogGroup:
        Type: AWS::Logs::LogGroup
        Properties:
            RetentionInDays: 7
    404MetricFilter:
        Type: AWS::Logs::MetricFilter
        Properties:
            LogGroupName:
                Ref: WebServerLogGroup

```

```
    FilterPattern: "[ip, identity, user_id, timestamp, request, status_code
= 404, size, ...]"
    MetricTransformations:
      - MetricValue: '1'
        MetricNamespace: test/404s
        MetricName: test404Count
  BytesTransferredMetricFilter:
    Type: AWS::Logs::MetricFilter
    Properties:
      LogGroupName:
        Ref: WebServerLogGroup
      FilterPattern: "[ip, identity, user_id, timestamp, request,
status_code, size, ...]"
      MetricTransformations:
        - MetricValue: "$size"
          MetricNamespace: test/BytesTransferred
          MetricName: testBytesTransferred
  404Alarm:
    Type: AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm
    Properties:
      AlarmDescription: The number of 404s is greater than 2 over 2 minutes
      MetricName: test404Count
      Namespace: test/404s
      Statistic: Sum
      Period: '60'
      EvaluationPeriods: '2'
      Threshold: '2'
      AlarmActions:
        - Ref: AlarmNotificationTopic
          ComparisonOperator: GreaterThanThreshold
  BandwidthAlarm:
    Type: AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm
    Properties:
      AlarmDescription: The average volume of traffic is greater 3500 KB over
10 minutes
      MetricName: testBytesTransferred
      Namespace: test/BytesTransferred
      Statistic: Average
      Period: '300'
      EvaluationPeriods: '2'
      Threshold: '3500'
      AlarmActions:
        - Ref: AlarmNotificationTopic
          ComparisonOperator: GreaterThanThreshold
  AlarmNotificationTopic:
    Type: AWS::SNS::Topic
    Properties:
      Subscription:
        - Endpoint:
            Ref: OperatorEmail
          Protocol: email
  Outputs:
    InstanceId:
      Description: The instance ID of the web server
      Value:
        Ref: WebServerHost
    WebsiteURL:
      Value:
        !Sub 'http://${WebServerHost.PublicDnsName}'
```

```
Description: URL for newly created LAMP stack
PublicIP:
  Description: Public IP address of the web server
  Value:
    !GetAtt WebServerHost.PublicIp
CloudWatchLogGroupName:
  Description: The name of the CloudWatch log group
  Value: !Ref WebServerLogGroup
```

See Also

For more information about CloudWatch Logs resources, see [AWS::Logs::LogGroup \(p. 886\)](#) or [AWS::Logs::MetricFilter \(p. 889\)](#).

Amazon EC2 Template Snippets

Topics

- [EC2 Block Device Mapping Examples \(p. 298\)](#)
- [Assigning an Amazon EC2 Elastic IP Using AWS::EC2::EIP Snippet \(p. 300\)](#)
- [Assigning an Existing Elastic IP to an Amazon EC2 instance using AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation Snippet \(p. 300\)](#)
- [Assigning an Existing VPC Elastic IP to an Amazon EC2 instance using AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation Snippet \(p. 301\)](#)
- [Elastic Network Interface \(ENI\) Template Snippets \(p. 301\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Instance Resource \(p. 304\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Instance with Volume, Tag, and UserData Properties \(p. 305\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Instance Resource with an Amazon SimpleDB Domain \(p. 306\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Security Group Resource with Two CIDR Range Ingress Rules \(p. 307\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Security Group Resource with Two Security Group Ingress Rules \(p. 307\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Security Group Resource with LoadBalancer Ingress Rule \(p. 308\)](#)
- [Using AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress to Create Mutually Referencing Amazon EC2 Security Group Resources \(p. 310\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Volume Resource \(p. 311\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 VolumeAttachment Resource \(p. 311\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Instance in a Default VPC Security Group \(p. 313\)](#)

EC2 Block Device Mapping Examples

EC2 Instance with Block Device Mapping

JSON

```
"Ec2Instance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, { "Fn::FindInMap" :
[ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
    "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "Ec2SecurityGroup" } ],
```

```
    "BlockDeviceMappings" : [
        {
            "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdal",
            "Ebs" : { "VolumeSize" : "50" }
        },
        {
            "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdm",
            "Ebs" : { "VolumeSize" : "100" }
        }
    ]
}
```

YAML

```
EC2Instance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    ImageId: !FindInMap [ AWSRegionArch2AMI, !Ref 'AWS::Region' , !
FindInMap [ AWSInstanceType2Arch, !Ref InstanceType, Arch ] ]
    KeyName: !Ref KeyName
    InstanceType: !Ref InstanceType
    SecurityGroups:
      - !Ref Ec2SecurityGroup
    BlockDeviceMappings:
      -
        DeviceName: /dev/sdal
        Ebs:
          VolumeSize: 50
      -
        DeviceName: /dev/sdm
        Ebs:
          VolumeSize: 100
```

EC2 Instance with Ephemeral Drives

JSON

```
"Ec2Instance" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Properties" : {
        "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, "PV64" ] },
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
        "InstanceType" : "m1.small",
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "Ec2SecurityGroup" } ],
        "BlockDeviceMappings" : [
            {
                "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdc",
                "VirtualName" : "ephemeral0"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
EC2Instance:
```

```
Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
Properties:
  ImageId: !FindInMap [ AWSRegionArch2AMI, !Ref 'AWS::Region', PV64 ]
  KeyName: !Ref KeyName
  InstanceType: m1.small
  SecurityGroups:
    - !Ref Ec2SecurityGroup
  BlockDeviceMappings:
    -
      DeviceName: /dev/sdc
      VirtualName: ephemeral0
```

Assigning an Amazon EC2 Elastic IP Using AWS::EC2::EIP Snippet

This example shows how to allocate an Amazon EC2 Elastic IP address and assign it to an Amazon EC2 instance using a [AWS::EC2::EIP resource \(p. 613\)](#).

JSON

```
"MyEIP" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",
  "Properties" : {
    "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance resource" }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
MyEIP:
  Type: AWS::EC2::EIP
  Properties:
    InstanceId: !Ref Logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance resource
```

Assigning an Existing Elastic IP to an Amazon EC2 instance using AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation Snippet

This example shows how to assign an existing Amazon EC2 Elastic IP address to an Amazon EC2 instance using an [AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation resource \(p. 614\)](#).

JSON

```
"IPAssoc" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation",
  "Properties" : {
    "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance resource" },
    "EIP" : "existing Elastic IP address"
  }
}
```

YAML

```
IPAssoc:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation  
  Properties:  
    InstanceId: !Ref Logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance resource  
    EIP: existing Elastic IP Address
```

Assigning an Existing VPC Elastic IP to an Amazon EC2 instance using AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation Snippet

This example shows how to assign an existing VPC Elastic IP address to an Amazon EC2 instance using an [AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation resource \(p. 614\)](#).

JSON

```
"VpcIPAssoc" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance  
resource" },  
    "AllocationId" : "existing VPC Elastic IP allocation ID"  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
VpcIPAssoc:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation  
  Properties:  
    InstanceId: !Ref Logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance resource  
    AllocationId: Existing VPC Elastic IP allocation ID
```

Elastic Network Interface (ENI) Template Snippets

VPC_EC2_Instance_With_ENI

Sample template showing how to create an instance with two elastic network interface (ENI). The sample assumes you have already created a VPC.

JSON

```
"Resources" : {  
  "ControlPortAddress" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",  
    "Properties" : {  
      "Domain" : "vpc"  
    }  
  },  
  "AssociateControlPort" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation",  
    "Properties" : {  
      "AllocationId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ControlPortAddress",  
"AllocationId" ]},  
      "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::EC2::Instance  
resource" },  
      "PublicIp" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ControlPortAddress",  
"PublicIp" ]}  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```

        "NetworkInterfaceId" : { "Ref" : "controlXface" }
    }
},
"WebPortAddress" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",
    "Properties" : {
        "Domain" : "vpc"
    }
},
"AssociateWebPort" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation",
    "Properties" : {
        "AllocationId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "WebPortAddress",
"AllocationId" ] },
        "NetworkInterfaceId" : { "Ref" : "webXface" }
    }
},
"SSHSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VpcId" },
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access via port 22",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22",
"ToPort" : "22", "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" } ]
    }
},
"WebSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VpcId" },
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via user defined port",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : 80,
"ToPort" : 80, "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" } ]
    }
},
"controlXface" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface",
    "Properties" : {
        "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "SubnetId" },
        "Description" : "Interface for control traffic such as SSH",
        "GroupSet" : [ { "Ref" : "SSHSecurityGroup" } ],
        "SourceDestCheck" : "true",
        "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "Network", "Value" : "Control" } ]
    }
},
"webXface" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface",
    "Properties" : {
        "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "SubnetId" },
        "Description" : "Interface for web traffic",
        "GroupSet" : [ { "Ref" : "WebSecurityGroup" } ],
        "SourceDestCheck" : "true",
        "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "Network", "Value" : "Web" } ]
    }
},
"Ec2Instance" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Properties" : {

```

```
        "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ]},
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
        "NetworkInterfaces" : [ { "NetworkInterfaceId" : { "Ref" :
"controlXface" }, "DeviceIndex" : "0" },
        { "NetworkInterfaceId" : { "Ref" : "webXface" }, "DeviceIndex" :
"1" }],
        "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "Role", "Value" : "Test Instance" }],
        "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
"#!/bin/bash -ex", "\n",
        "\n", "yum install ec2-net-utils -y", "\n",
"ec2ifup eth1", "\n",
"service httpd start"]]}}
    }
}
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:
  ControlPortAddress:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIP
    Properties:
      Domain: vpc
  AssociateControlPort:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation
    Properties:
      AllocationId: !GetAtt ControlPortAddress.AllocationId
      NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref controlXface
  WebPortAddress:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIP
    Properties:
      Domain: vpc
  AssociateWebPort:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation
    Properties:
      AllocationId: !GetAtt WebPortAddress.AllocationId
      NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref webXface
  SSHSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      VpcId: !Ref VpcId
      GroupDescription: Enable SSH access via port 22
      SecurityGroupIngress:
        - CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
          FromPort: 22
          IpProtocol: tcp
          ToPort: 22
  WebSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      VpcId: !Ref VpcId
      GroupDescription: Enable HTTP access via user defined port
      SecurityGroupIngress:
        - CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
          FromPort: 80
          IpProtocol: tcp
```

```

        ToPort: 80
controlXface:
  Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface
  Properties:
    SubnetId: !Ref SubnetId
    Description: Interface for controlling traffic such as SSH
    GroupSet:
      - !Ref SSHSecurityGroup
    SourceDestCheck: true
    Tags:
      -
        Key: Network
        Value: Control
webXface:
  Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface
  Properties:
    SubnetId: !Ref SubnetId
    Description: Interface for controlling traffic such as SSH
    GroupSet:
      - !Ref WebSecurityGroup
    SourceDestCheck: true
    Tags:
      -
        Key: Network
        Value: Web
Ec2Instance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    ImageId: !FindInMap [ RegionMap, !Ref 'AWS::Region', AMI ]
    KeyName: !Ref KeyName
    NetworkInterfaces:
      -
        NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref controlXface
        DeviceIndex: 0
      -
        NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref webXface
        DeviceIndex: 1
    Tags:
      -
        Key: Role
        Value: Test Instance
  UserData:
    Fn::Base64: !Sub |
      #!/bin/bash -xe
      yum install ec2-net-utils -y
      ec2ifup eth1
      service httpd start

```

Amazon EC2 Instance Resource

This snippet shows a simple AWS::EC2::Instance resource.

JSON

```

"MyInstance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZone" : "us-east-1a",

```

```

        "ImageId" : "ami-20b65349"
    }
}
```

YAML

```

MyInstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZone: us-east-1a
    ImageId: ami-20b65349
```

Amazon EC2 Instance with Volume, Tag, and UserData Properties

This snippet shows an AWS::EC2::Instance resource with one Amazon EC2 volume, one tag, and a user data property. An AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource, an AWS::SNS::Topic resource, and an AWS::EC2::Volume resource all must be defined in the same template. Also, the reference to *KeyName* is a parameters that must be defined in the Parameters section of the template.

JSON

```

"MyInstance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "SecurityGroups" : [ {
      "Ref" : "logical name of AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource"
    } ],
    "UserData" : {
      "Fn::Base64" : {
        "Fn::Join" : [ ":" , [
          "PORT=80",
          "TOPIC=",
          { "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::SNS::Topic resource" }
        ] ]
      }
    },
    "InstanceType" : "m1.small",
    "AvailabilityZone" : "us-east-1a",
    "ImageId" : "ami-1e817677",
    "Volumes" : [
      { "VolumeId" : {
          "Ref" : "logical name of AWS::EC2::Volume resource"
        },
        "Device" : "/dev/sdk" }
    ],
    "Tags" : [ {
      "Key" : "Name",
      "Value" : "MyTag"
    } ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
MyInstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    KeyName: !Ref KeyName
    SecurityGroups:
      - !Ref logical name of AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource
    UserData:
      Fn::Base64: !Sub |
        PORT=80
        TOPIC=${logical name of an AWS::SNS::Topic resource}
    InstanceType: m1.small
    AvailabilityZone: us-east-1a
    ImageId: ami-1e817677
    Volumes:
      -
        VolumeId: !Ref logical name of AWS::EC2::Volume resource
        Device: /dev/sdk
    Tags:
      -
        Key: Name
        Value: MyTag
```

Amazon EC2 Instance Resource with an Amazon SimpleDB Domain

This snippet shows an AWS::EC2::Instance resource with an Amazon SimpleDB domain specified in the UserData.

JSON

```
"MyInstance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "UserData" : {
      "Fn::Base64" : {
        "Fn::Join" : [ "",
          [ "Domain=", {
            "Ref" : "logical name of an AWS::SDB::Domain resource"
          } ]
        ]
      },
      "AvailabilityZone" : "us-east-1a",
      "ImageId" : "ami-20b65349"
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
MyInstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    UserData:
      Fn::Base64: !Sub |
```

```
Domain=${ logical name of an AWS::SDB::Domain resource }
AvailabilityZone: us-east-1a
ImageId: ami-20b65349
```

Amazon EC2 Security Group Resource with Two CIDR Range Ingress Rules

This snippet shows an AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource that describes two ingress rules giving access to a specified CIDR range for the TCP protocol on the specified ports.

JSON

```
"ServerSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "allow connections from specified CIDR ranges",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            {
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                "FromPort" : "80",
                "ToPort" : "80",
                "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
            },
            {
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                "FromPort" : "22",
                "ToPort" : "22",
                "CidrIp" : "192.168.1.1/32"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
ServerSecurityGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: allow connections from specified CIDR ranges
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: 80
        ToPort: 80
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: 22
        ToPort: 22
        CidrIp: 192.168.1.1/32
```

Amazon EC2 Security Group Resource with Two Security Group Ingress Rules

This snippet shows an AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource that describes two security group ingress rules. The first ingress rule grants access to the existing security group myadminsecuritygroup, which is owned by the 1234-5678-9012 AWS account, for the TCP protocol on port 22. The second ingress rule grants access to the security group mysecuritygroupcreatedincfn for TCP on port 80.

This ingress rule uses the Ref intrinsic function to refer to a security group (whose logical name is `mysecuritygroupcreatedincfn`) created in the same template. You must declare a value for both the `SourceSecurityGroupName` and `SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId` properties.

JSON

```
"ServerSecurityGroupBySG" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "allow connections from specified source security group",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            {
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                "FromPort" : "22",
                "ToPort" : "22",
                "SourceSecurityGroupName" : "myadmininsecuritygroup",
                "SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId" : "123456789012"
            },
            {
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                "FromPort" : "80",
                "ToPort" : "80",
                "SourceSecurityGroupName" : {"Ref" :
"mysecuritygroupcreatedincfn"}
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
ServerSecurityGroupBySG:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: allow connections from specified source security group
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: 80
        ToPort: 80
        SourceSecurityGroupName: myadmininsecuritygroup
        SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId: 123456789012
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: 80
        ToPort: 80
        SourceSecurityGroupName: !Ref mysecuritygroupcreatedincfn
```

Amazon EC2 Security Group Resource with LoadBalancer Ingress Rule

This snippet shows an AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resource that contains a security group ingress rule that grants access to the LoadBalancer `myELB` for TCP on port 80. Note that the rule uses the `SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias` and `SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName` properties of the `myELB` resource to specify the source security group of the LoadBalancer.

JSON

```
"myELB" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : [ "us-east-1a" ],
        "Listeners" : [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
            "InstancePort" : "80",
            "Protocol" : "HTTP"
        } ]
    }
},
"ELBIngressGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "ELB ingress group",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            {
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                "FromPort" : "80",
                "ToPort" : "80",
                "SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myELB",
"SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias" ] },
                "SourceSecurityGroupName" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myELB",
"SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName" ] }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myELB:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      - us-east-1a
    Listeners:
      -
        LoadBalancerPort: 80
        InstancePort: 80
        Protocol: HTTP
ELBIngressGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: ELB ingress group
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: 80
        ToPort: 80
        SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId: !GetAtt
          myELB.SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias
        SourceSecurityGroupName: !GetAtt myELB.SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName
```

Using AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress to Create Mutually Referencing Amazon EC2 Security Group Resources

This snippet shows two AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resources that add mutual ingress rules to the EC2 security groups SGroup1 and SGroup2. The SGroup1Ingress resource enables ingress from SGroup2 through TCP/IP port 80 to SGroup1. The SGroup2Ingress resource enables ingress from SGroup1 through TCP/IP port 80 to SGroup2.

Note

If you are using an Amazon VPC, use the `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup` resource and specify the `VpcId` property.

JSON

```

    "SGroup1" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupDescription" : "EC2 Instance access"
        }
    },
    "SGroup2" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupDescription" : "EC2 Instance access"
        }
    },
    "SGroup1Ingress" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupName" : { "Ref" : "SGroup1" },
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "ToPort" : "80",
            "FromPort" : "80",
            "SourceSecurityGroupName" : { "Ref" : "SGroup2" }
        }
    },
    "SGroup2Ingress" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupName" : { "Ref" : "SGroup2" },
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "ToPort" : "80",
            "FromPort" : "80",
            "SourceSecurityGroupName" : { "Ref" : "SGroup1" }
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

SGroup1:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: EC2 Instance access
SGroup2:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: EC2 Instance access

```

```

SGroup1Ingress:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    GroupName: !Ref SGroup1
    IpProtocol: tcp
    ToPort: 80
    FromPort: 80
    SourceSecurityGroupName: !Ref SGroup2
SGroup2Ingress:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    GroupName: !Ref SGroup2
    IpProtocol: tcp
    ToPort: 80
    FromPort: 80
    SourceSecurityGroupName: !Ref SGroup1

```

Amazon EC2 Volume Resource

This snippet shows a simple Amazon EC2 volume resource with a `DeletionPolicy` attribute set to `Snapshot`. With the `Snapshot` `DeletionPolicy` set, AWS CloudFormation will take a snapshot of this volume before deleting it during stack deletion. Make sure you specify a value for `SnapShotId`, or a value for `Size`, but not both. Remove the one you don't need.

JSON

```

"MyEBSVolume" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
  "Properties" : {
    "Size" : "specify a size if no SnapShotId",
    "SnapShotId" : "specify a SnapShotId if no Size",
    "AvailabilityZone" : { "Ref" : "AvailabilityZone" }
  },
  "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"
}

```

YAML

```

MyEBSVolume:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Volume
  Properties:
    Size: specify a size if no SnapshotId
    SnapshotId: specify a SnapShotId if no Size
    AvailabilityZone: !Ref AvailabilityZone
  DeletionPolicy: Snapshot

```

Amazon EC2 VolumeAttachment Resource

This snippet shows the following resources: an Amazon EC2 instance using an Amazon Linux AMI from the US-East (Northern Virginia) Region, an EC2 security group that allows SSH access to IP addresses, a new Amazon EBS volume sized at 100 GB and in the same Availability Zone as the EC2 instance, and a volume attachment that attaches the new volume to the EC2 instance.

JSON

```

"Resources" : {

```

```

"Ec2Instance" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Properties" : {
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],
        "ImageId" : "ami-76f0061f"
    }
},
"InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access via port 22",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : "22",
            "ToPort" : "22",
            "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        } ]
    }
},
"NewVolume" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
    "Properties" : {
        "Size" : "100",
        "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "Ec2Instance",
"AvailabilityZone" ] },
    }
},
"MountPoint" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance" },
        "VolumeId" : { "Ref" : "NewVolume" },
        "Device" : "/dev/sdh"
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

Resources:
Ec2Instance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    SecurityGroups:
      - !Ref InstanceSecurityGroup
    ImageId: ami-76f0061f
InstanceSecurityGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: Enable SSH access via port 22
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: 22
        ToPort: 22
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0

```

```

NewVolume:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Volume
  Properties:
    Size: 100
    AvailabilityZone: !GetAtt Ec2Instance.AvailabilityZone
MountPoint:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment
  Properties:
    InstanceId: !Ref Ec2Instance
    VolumeId: !Ref NewVolume
    Device: /dev/sdh

```

Amazon EC2 Instance in a Default VPC Security Group

Whenever you create a VPC, AWS automatically creates default resources for that VPC, such as a security group. However, when you define a VPC in AWS CloudFormation templates, you don't yet have the physical IDs of those default resources. To obtain the IDs, use the [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) intrinsic function. That way, you can use the default resources instead of creating new ones in your template. For example, the following template snippet associates the default security group of the myVPC VPC with the myInstance Amazon EC2 instance.

JSON

```

"myVPC": {
  "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPC",
  "Properties": {
    "CidrBlock": { "Ref": "myVPCCIDRRange" },
    "EnableDnsSupport": false,
    "EnableDnsHostnames": false,
    "InstanceTenancy": "default"
  }
},
"myInstance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "ImageId": {
      "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSRegionToAMI", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, "64" ]
    },
    "SecurityGroupIds" : [ { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "myVPC", "DefaultSecurityGroup" ] } ],
    "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "mySubnet" }
  }
}

```

YAML

```

myVPC:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPC
  Properties:
    CidrBlock: !Ref myVPCCIDRRange
    EnableDnsSupport: false
    EnableDnsHostnames: false
    InstanceTenancy: default
myInstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    ImageId: !FindInMap [ AWSRegionToAMI , !Ref 'AWS::Region' , 64 ]
    SecurityGroupIds:

```

```
- !GetAtt myVPC.DefaultSecurityGroup
SubnetId: !Ref mySubnet
```

Amazon EC2 Container Service Template Snippets

Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) is a container management service that makes it easy to run, stop, and manage Docker containers on a cluster of Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances.

The following example template deploys a web application in an Amazon ECS container with autoscaling and an application load balancer. For more information, see [Getting Started with Amazon ECS](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*.

Important

For the latest AMI IDs, see [Amazon ECS-optimized AMI](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Parameters": {
    "KeyName": {
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
      "Description": "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the ECS instances."
    },
    "VpcId": {
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPC::Id",
      "Description": "Select a VPC that allows instances to access the Internet."
    },
    "SubnetID": {
      "Type": "List<AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id>",
      "Description": "Select at two subnets in your selected VPC."
    },
    "DesiredCapacity": {
      "Type": "Number",
      "Default": "1",
      "Description": "Number of instances to launch in your ECS cluster."
    },
    "MaxSize": {
      "Type": "Number",
      "Default": "1",
      "Description": "Maximum number of instances that can be launched in your ECS cluster."
    },
    "InstanceType": {
      "Description": "EC2 instance type",
      "Type": "String",
      "Default": "t2.micro",
      "AllowedValues": [
        "t2.micro",
        "t2.small",
        "t2.medium",
        "t2.large",
        "m3.medium",
        "m3.large"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

```
        "m3.xlarge",
        "m3.2xlarge",
        "m4.large",
        "m4.xlarge",
        "m4.2xlarge",
        "m4.4xlarge",
        "m4.10xlarge",
        "c4.large",
        "c4.xlarge",
        "c4.2xlarge",
        "c4.4xlarge",
        "c4.8xlarge",
        "c3.large",
        "c3.xlarge",
        "c3.2xlarge",
        "c3.4xlarge",
        "c3.8xlarge",
        "r3.large",
        "r3.xlarge",
        "r3.2xlarge",
        "r3.4xlarge",
        "r3.8xlarge",
        "i2.xlarge",
        "i2.2xlarge",
        "i2.4xlarge",
        "i2.8xlarge"
    ],
    "ConstraintDescription": "Please choose a valid instance type."
}
},
"Mappings": {
    "AWSRegionToAMI": {
        "us-east-1": {
            "AMIID": "ami-eca289fb"
        },
        "us-east-2": {
            "AMIID": "ami-446f3521"
        },
        "us-west-1": {
            "AMIID": "ami-9fadf8ff"
        },
        "us-west-2": {
            "AMIID": "ami-7abcl11a"
        },
        "eu-west-1": {
            "AMIID": "ami-a1491ad2"
        },
        "eu-central-1": {
            "AMIID": "ami-54f5303b"
        },
        "ap-northeast-1": {
            "AMIID": "ami-9cd57ffd"
        },
        "ap-southeast-1": {
            "AMIID": "ami-a900a3ca"
        },
        "ap-southeast-2": {
            "AMIID": "ami-5781be34"
        }
    }
}
```

```

        }
    },
    "Resources": {
        "ECSCluster": {
            "Type": "AWS::ECS::Cluster"
        },
        "EcsSecurityGroup": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
            "Properties": {
                "GroupDescription": "ECS Security Group",
                "VpcId": {
                    "Ref": "VpcId"
                }
            }
        },
        "EcsSecurityGroupHTTPInbound": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
            "Properties": {
                "GroupId": {
                    "Ref": "EcsSecurityGroup"
                },
                "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                "FromPort": "80",
                "ToPort": "80",
                "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
            }
        },
        "EcsSecurityGroupSSHInbound": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
            "Properties": {
                "GroupId": {
                    "Ref": "EcsSecurityGroup"
                },
                "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                "FromPort": "22",
                "ToPort": "22",
                "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
            }
        },
        "EcsSecurityGroupALBports": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
            "Properties": {
                "GroupId": {
                    "Ref": "EcsSecurityGroup"
                },
                "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                "FromPort": "31000",
                "ToPort": "61000",
                "SourceSecurityGroupId": {
                    "Ref": "EcsSecurityGroup"
                }
            }
        },
        "CloudwatchLogsGroup": {
            "Type": "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
            "Properties": {
                "LogGroupName": {
                    "Fn::Join": [
                        "-",
                        ...
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        [
            "ECSLogGroup",
            {
                "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
            }
        ]
    ],
    "RetentionInDays": 14
}
},
"taskdefinition": {
    "Type": "AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition",
    "Properties": {
        "Family": {
            "Fn::Join": [
                "",
                [
                    {
                        "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
                    },
                    "-ecs-demo-app"
                ]
            ]
        },
        "ContainerDefinitions": [
            {
                "Name": "simple-app",
                "Cpu": "10",
                "Essential": "true",
                "Image": "httpd:2.4",
                "Memory": "300",
                "LogConfiguration": {
                    "LogDriver": "awslogs",
                    "Options": {
                        "awslogs-group": {
                            "Ref": "CloudwatchLogsGroup"
                        },
                        "awslogs-region": {
                            "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                        },
                        "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-demo-app"
                    }
                },
                "MountPoints": [
                    {
                        "ContainerPath": "/usr/local/apache2/htdocs",
                        "SourceVolume": "my-vol"
                    }
                ],
                "PortMappings": [
                    {
                        "ContainerPort": 80
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Name": "busybox",
                "Cpu": 10,

```

```

    "Command": [
        "/bin/sh -c \"while true; do echo '<html> <head> <title>Amazon
ECS Sample App</title> <style>body {margin-top: 40px; background-color:
#333;} </style> </head><body> <div style=color:white;text-align:center>
<h1>Amazon ECS Sample App</h1> <h2>Congratulations!</h2> <p>Your application
is now running on a container in Amazon ECS.</p>' > top; /bin/date > date ;
echo '</div></body></html>' > bottom; cat top date bottom > /usr/local/
apache2/htdocs/index.html ; sleep 1; done\""
    ],
    "EntryPoint": [
        "sh",
        "-c"
    ],
    "Essential": false,
    "Image": "busybox",
    "Memory": 200,
    "LogConfiguration": {
        "LogDriver": "awslogs",
        "Options": {
            "awslogs-group": {
                "Ref": "CloudwatchLogsGroup"
            },
            "awslogs-region": {
                "Ref": "AWS::Region"
            },
            "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-demo-app"
        }
    },
    "VolumesFrom": [
        {
            "SourceContainer": "simple-app"
        }
    ]
},
"Volumes": [
    {
        "Name": "my-vol"
    }
]
},
"ECSALB": {
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties": {
        "Name": "ECSALB",
        "Scheme": "internet-facing",
        "LoadBalancerAttributes": [
            {
                "Key": "idle_timeout.timeout_seconds",
                "Value": "30"
            }
        ],
        "Subnets": {
            "Ref": "SubnetID"
        },
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Ref": "EcsSecurityGroup"
            }
        ]
    }
}
]
```

```

        }
    ]
}
},
"ALBLListener": {
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener",
    "DependsOn": "ECSServiceRole",
    "Properties": {
        "DefaultActions": [
            {
                "Type": "forward",
                "TargetGroupArn": {
                    "Ref": "ECSTG"
                }
            }
        ],
        "LoadBalancerArn": {
            "Ref": "ECSALB"
        },
        "Port": "80",
        "Protocol": "HTTP"
    }
},
"ECSALBLListenerRule": {
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule",
    "DependsOn": "ALBLListener",
    "Properties": {
        "Actions": [
            {
                "Type": "forward",
                "TargetGroupArn": {
                    "Ref": "ECSTG"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Conditions": [
            {
                "Field": "path-pattern",
                "Values": [
                    "/"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "ListenerArn": {
            "Ref": "ALBLListener"
        },
        "Priority": 1
    }
},
"ECSTG": {
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup",
    "DependsOn": "ECSALB",
    "Properties": {
        "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 10,
        "HealthCheckPath": "/",
        "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTP",
        "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
        "HealthyThresholdCount": 2,
        "Name": "ECSTG",
    }
}

```

```

        "Port":80,
        "Protocol": "HTTP",
        "UnhealthyThresholdCount":2,
        "VpcId": {
            "Ref": "VpcId"
        }
    },
    "ECSAutoScalingGroup": {
        "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
        "Properties": {
            "VPCZoneIdentifier": {
                "Ref": "SubnetID"
            },
            "LaunchConfigurationName": {
                "Ref": "ContainerInstances"
            },
            "MinSize": "1",
            "MaxSize": {
                "Ref": "MaxSize"
            },
            "DesiredCapacity": {
                "Ref": "DesiredCapacity"
            }
        },
        "CreationPolicy": {
            "ResourceSignal": {
                "Timeout": "PT15M"
            }
        },
        "UpdatePolicy": {
            "AutoScalingReplacingUpdate": {
                "WillReplace": "true"
            }
        }
    },
    "ContainerInstances": {
        "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
        "Properties": {
            "ImageId": {
                "Fn::FindInMap": [
                    "AWSRegionToAMI",
                    {
                        "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                    },
                    "AMIID"
                ]
            },
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "Ref": "EcsSecurityGroup"
                }
            ],
            "InstanceType": {
                "Ref": "InstanceType"
            },
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Ref": "EC2InstanceProfile"
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    "KeyName": {
        "Ref": "KeyName"
    },
    "UserData": {
        "Fn::Base64": {
            "Fn::Join": [
                " ",
                [
                    "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
                    "echo ECS_CLUSTER=",
                    {
                        "Ref": "ECSCluster"
                    },
                    ">> /etc/ecs/ecs.config\n",
                    "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
                    "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
                    " --stack ",
                    {
                        "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
                    },
                    " --resource ECSAutoScalingGroup ",
                    " --region ",
                    {
                        "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                    },
                    "\n"
                ]
            ]
        }
    }
},
"service": {
    "Type": "AWS::ECS::Service",
    "DependsOn": "ALBListener",
    "Properties": {
        "Cluster": {
            "Ref": "ECSCluster"
        },
        "DesiredCount": "1",
        "LoadBalancers": [
            {
                "ContainerName": "simple-app",
                "ContainerPort": "80",
                "TargetGroupArn": {
                    "Ref": "ECSTG"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Role": {
            "Ref": "ECSServiceRole"
        },
        "TaskDefinition": {
            "Ref": "taskdefinition"
        }
    }
},
"ECSServiceRole": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",

```

```

"Properties": {
    "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {
                    "Service": [
                        "ecs.amazonaws.com"
                    ]
                },
                "Action": [
                    "sts:AssumeRole"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "Path": "/",
        "Policies": [
            {
                "PolicyName": "ecs-service",
                "PolicyDocument": {
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": [
                                "elasticloadbalancing:DeregisterInstancesFromLoadBalancer",
                                "elasticloadbalancing:DeregisterTargets",
                                "elasticloadbalancing:Describe*",
                                "elasticloadbalancing:RegisterInstancesWithLoadBalancer",
                                "elasticloadbalancing:RegisterTargets",
                                "ec2:Describe*",
                                "ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress"
                            ],
                            "Resource": "*"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "ServiceScalingTarget": {
        "Type": "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget",
        "DependsOn": "service",
        "Properties": {
            "MaxCapacity": 2,
            "MinCapacity": 1,
            "ResourceId": {
                "Fn::Join": [
                    "",
                    [
                        "service/",
                        {
                            "Ref": "ECSCluster"
                        },
                        "/"
                    ],
                    {
                        "Fn::GetAtt": [

```

```

        "service",
        "Name"
    ]
}
]
]
},
"RoleARN": {
    "Fn::GetAtt": [
        "AutoscalingRole",
        "Arn"
    ]
},
"ScalableDimension": "ecs:service:DesiredCount",
"ServiceNamespace": "ecs"
},
"ServiceScalingPolicy": {
    "Type": "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",
    "Properties": {
        "PolicyName": "AStepPolicy",
        "PolicyType": "StepScaling",
        "ScalingTargetId": {
            "Ref": "ServiceScalingTarget"
        },
        "StepScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
            "AdjustmentType": "PercentChangeInCapacity",
            "Cooldown": 60,
            "MetricAggregationType": "Average",
            "StepAdjustments": [
                {
                    "MetricIntervalLowerBound": 0,
                    "ScalingAdjustment": 200
                }
            ]
        }
    }
},
"ALB500sAlarmScaleUp": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "EvaluationPeriods": "1",
        "Statistic": "Average",
        "Threshold": "10",
        "AlarmDescription": "Alarm if our ALB generates too many HTTP 500s.",
        "Period": "60",
        "AlarmActions": [
            {
                "Ref": "ServiceScalingPolicy"
            }
        ],
        "Namespace": "AWS/ApplicationELB",
        "Dimensions": [
            {
                "Name": "ECSService",
                "Value": {
                    "Ref": "service"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}

```

```

        ],
        "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
        "MetricName": "HTTPCode_ELB_5XX_Count"
    }
},
"EC2Role": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "Service": [
                            "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                        ]
                    },
                    "Action": [
                        "sts:AssumeRole"
                    ]
                }
            ]
        },
        "Path": "/",
        "Policies": [
            {
                "PolicyName": "ecs-service",
                "PolicyDocument": {
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": [
                                "ecs>CreateCluster",
                                "ecs:DeregisterContainerInstance",
                                "ecs:DiscoverPollEndpoint",
                                "ecs:Poll",
                                "ecs:RegisterContainerInstance",
                                "ecs:StartTelemetrySession",
                                "ecs:Submit*",
                                "logs>CreateLogStream",
                                "logs:PutLogEvents"
                            ],
                            "Resource": "*"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        ]
    }
},
"AutoscalingRole": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "Service": [

```

```
        "application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com"
    ]
},
"Action": [
    "sts:AssumeRole"
]
}
]
},
"Path":"/",
"Policies": [
{
    "PolicyName": "service-autoscaling",
    "PolicyDocument": {
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Action": [
                    "application-autoscaling:*",
                    "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms",
                    "cloudwatch:PutMetricAlarm",
                    "ecs:DescribeServices",
                    "ecs:UpdateService"
                ],
                "Resource": "*"
            }
        ]
    }
}
],
"EC2InstanceProfile": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile",
    "Properties": {
        "Path": "/",
        "Roles": [
            {
                "Ref": "EC2Role"
            }
        ]
    }
},
"Outputs": {
    "ecsservice": {
        "Value": {
            "Ref": "service"
        }
    },
    "ecscluster": {
        "Value": {
            "Ref": "ECSCluster"
        }
    },
    "ECSALB": {
        "Description": "Your ALB DNS URL",
        "Value": {
            "Fn::Join": [

```

```

    " " ,
    [
      {
        "Fn::GetAtt": [
          "ECSALB",
          "DNSName"
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "taskdef": {
    "Value": {
      "Ref": "taskdefinition"
    }
  }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Parameters:
  KeyName:
    Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName
    Description: Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the ECS instances.
  VpcId:
    Type: AWS::EC2::VPC::Id
    Description: Select a VPC that allows instances access to the Internet.
  SubnetID:
    Type: List<AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id>
    Description: Select at two subnets in your selected VPC.
  DesiredCapacity:
    Type: Number
    Default: '1'
    Description: Number of instances to launch in your ECS cluster.
  MaxSize:
    Type: Number
    Default: '1'
    Description: Maximum number of instances that can be launched in your ECS cluster.
  InstanceType:
    Description: EC2 instance type
    Type: String
    Default: t2.micro
    AllowedValues: [t2.micro, t2.small, t2.medium, t2.large, m3.medium, m3.large, m3.xlarge, m3.2xlarge, m4.large, m4.xlarge, m4.2xlarge, m4.4xlarge, m4.10xlarge, c4.large, c4.xlarge, c4.2xlarge, c4.4xlarge, c4.8xlarge, c3.large, c3.xlarge, c3.2xlarge, c3.4xlarge, c3.8xlarge, r3.large, r3.xlarge, r3.2xlarge, r3.4xlarge, r3.8xlarge, i2.xlarge, i2.2xlarge, i2.4xlarge, i2.8xlarge]
    ConstraintDescription: Please choose a valid instance type.
Mappings:

```

```
AWSRegionToAMI:
  us-east-1:
    AMIID: ami-eca289fb
  us-east-2:
    AMIID: ami-446f3521
  us-west-1:
    AMIID: ami-9fadf8ff
  us-west-2:
    AMIID: ami-7abcl11a
  eu-west-1:
    AMIID: ami-a1491ad2
  eu-central-1:
    AMIID: ami-54f5303b
  ap-northeast-1:
    AMIID: ami-9cd57ffd
  ap-southeast-1:
    AMIID: ami-a900a3ca
  ap-southeast-2:
    AMIID: ami-5781be34
Resources:
  ECSCluster:
    Type: AWS::ECS::Cluster
  EcsSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: ECS Security Group
      VpcId: !Ref 'VpcId'
  EcsSecurityGroupHTTPInbound:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
    Properties:
      GroupId: !Ref 'EcsSecurityGroup'
      IpProtocol: tcp
      FromPort: '80'
      ToPort: '80'
      CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
  EcsSecurityGroupSSHInbound:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
    Properties:
      GroupId: !Ref 'EcsSecurityGroup'
      IpProtocol: tcp
      FromPort: '22'
      ToPort: '22'
      CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
  EcsSecurityGroupALBports:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
    Properties:
      GroupId: !Ref 'EcsSecurityGroup'
      IpProtocol: tcp
      FromPort: '31000'
      ToPort: '61000'
      SourceSecurityGroupId: !Ref 'EcsSecurityGroup'
  CloudwatchLogsGroup:
    Type: AWS::Logs::LogGroup
    Properties:
      LogGroupName: !Join ['-', [ECSLogGroup, !Ref 'AWS::StackName']]
      RetentionInDays: 14
  taskdefinition:
    Type: AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition
    Properties:
```

```

Family: !Join ['', [!Ref 'AWS::StackName', '-ecs-demo-app']]
ContainerDefinitions:
- Name: simple-app
  Cpu: '10'
  Essential: 'true'
  Image: httpd:2.4
  Memory: '300'
  LogConfiguration:
    LogDriver: awslogs
    Options:
      awslogs-group: !Ref 'CloudwatchLogsGroup'
      awslogs-region: !Ref 'AWS::Region'
      awslogs-stream-prefix: ecs-demo-app
  MountPoints:
- ContainerPath: /usr/local/apache2/htdocs
  SourceVolume: my-vol
  PortMappings:
- ContainerPort: 80
- Name: busybox
  Cpu: 10
  Command: ['/bin/sh -c "while true; do echo ''<html> <head>
<title>Amazon ECS
  Sample App</title> <style>body {margin-top: 40px; background-
color: #333;}</style> </head><body> <div style=color:white;text-align:center>
<h1>Amazon
  ECS Sample App</h1> <h2>Congratulations!</h2> <p>Your application
is now
  running on a container in Amazon ECS.</p>'' > top; /bin/date >
date ;
  echo ''</div></body></html>'' > bottom; cat top date bottom > /
usr/local/apache2/htdocs/index.html
  ; sleep 1; done"']
  EntryPoint: [sh, -c]
  Essential: false
  Image: busybox
  Memory: 200
  LogConfiguration:
    LogDriver: awslogs
    Options:
      awslogs-group: !Ref 'CloudwatchLogsGroup'
      awslogs-region: !Ref 'AWS::Region'
      awslogs-stream-prefix: ecs-demo-app
  VolumesFrom:
- SourceContainer: simple-app
  Volumes:
- Name: my-vol
ECSALB:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    Name: ECSALB
    Scheme: internet-facing
    LoadBalancerAttributes:
- Key: idle_timeout.timeout_seconds
  Value: '30'
    Subnets: !Ref 'SubnetID'
    SecurityGroups: [!Ref 'EcsSecurityGroup']
  ALBListener:
    Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener

```

```
    DependsOn: ECSServiceRole
    Properties:
        DefaultActions:
            - Type: forward
              TargetGroupArn: !Ref 'ECSTG'
              LoadBalancerArn: !Ref 'ECSALB'
              Port: '80'
              Protocol: HTTP
        ECSALBLListenerRule:
            Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule
            DependsOn: ALBLListener
            Properties:
                Actions:
                    - Type: forward
                      TargetGroupArn: !Ref 'ECSTG'
                Conditions:
                    - Field: path-pattern
                      Values: [/]
                ListenerArn: !Ref 'ALBLListener'
                Priority: 1
        ECSTG:
            Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup
            DependsOn: ECSALB
            Properties:
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10
                HealthCheckPath: /
                HealthCheckProtocol: HTTP
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5
                HealthyThresholdCount: 2
                Name: ECSTG
                Port: 80
                Protocol: HTTP
                UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2
                VpcId: !Ref 'VpcId'
        ECSAutoScalingGroup:
            Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup
            Properties:
                VPCZoneIdentifier: !Ref 'SubnetID'
                LaunchConfigurationName: !Ref 'ContainerInstances'
                MinSize: '1'
                MaxSize: !Ref 'MaxSize'
                DesiredCapacity: !Ref 'DesiredCapacity'
            CreationPolicy:
                ResourceSignal:
                    Timeout: PT15M
            UpdatePolicy:
                AutoScalingReplacingUpdate:
                    WillReplace: 'true'
        ContainerInstances:
            Type: AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration
            Properties:
                ImageId: !FindInMap [AWSRegionToAMI, !Ref 'AWS::Region', AMIID]
                SecurityGroups: [!Ref 'EcsSecurityGroup']
                InstanceType: !Ref 'InstanceType'
                IamInstanceProfile: !Ref 'EC2InstanceProfile'
                KeyName: !Ref 'KeyName'
                UserData:
                    Fn::Base64: !Sub |
                        #!/bin/bash -xe
```

```
echo ECS_CLUSTER=${ECSCluster} >> /etc/ecs/ecs.config
yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
ECSAutoScalingGroup --region ${AWS::Region}
service:
  Type: AWS::ECS::Service
  DependsOn: ALBListener
  Properties:
    Cluster: !Ref 'ECSCluster'
    DesiredCount: '1'
    LoadBalancers:
      - ContainerName: simple-app
        ContainerPort: '80'
        TargetGroupArn: !Ref 'ECSTG'
    Role: !Ref 'ECSServiceRole'
    TaskDefinition: !Ref 'taskdefinition'
  ECSServiceRole:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Role
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Statement:
          - Effect: Allow
            Principal:
              Service: [ecs.amazonaws.com]
            Action: ['sts:AssumeRole']
        Path: /
      Policies:
        - PolicyName: ecs-service
          PolicyDocument:
            Statement:
              - Effect: Allow
                Action:
                  ['elasticloadbalancing:DeregisterInstancesFromLoadBalancer',
                   'elasticloadbalancing:DeregisterTargets',
                   'elasticloadbalancing:Describe*',
                   'elasticloadbalancing:RegisterInstancesWithLoadBalancer',
                   'elasticloadbalancing:RegisterTargets', 'ec2:Describe*',
                   'ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress']
                Resource: '*'
      ServiceScalingTarget:
        Type: AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget
        DependsOn: service
        Properties:
          MaxCapacity: 2
          MinCapacity: 1
          ResourceId: !Join ['', [service/, !Ref 'ECSCluster', /, !GetAtt
[service, Name]]]
          RoleARN: !GetAtt [AutoscalingRole, Arn]
          ScalableDimension: ecs:service:DesiredCount
          ServiceNamespace: ecs
      ServiceScalingPolicy:
        Type: AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy
        Properties:
          PolicyName: AStepPolicy
          PolicyType: StepScaling
          ScalingTargetId: !Ref 'ServiceScalingTarget'
          StepScalingPolicyConfiguration:
            AdjustmentType: PercentChangeInCapacity
            Cooldown: 60
```

```

        MetricAggregationType: Average
        StepAdjustments:
          - MetricIntervalLowerBound: 0
            ScalingAdjustment: 200
      ALB500sAlarmScaleUp:
        Type: AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm
        Properties:
          EvaluationPeriods: '1'
          Statistic: Average
          Threshold: '10'
          AlarmDescription: Alarm if our ALB generates too many HTTP 500s.
          Period: '60'
          AlarmActions: [!Ref 'ServiceScalingPolicy']
          Namespace: AWS/ApplicationELB
          Dimensions:
            - Name: ECSService
              Value: !Ref 'service'
          ComparisonOperator: GreaterThanThreshold
          MetricName: HTTPCode_ELB_5XX_Count
      EC2Role:
        Type: AWS::IAM::Role
        Properties:
          AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
            Statement:
              - Effect: Allow
                Principal:
                  Service: [ec2.amazonaws.com]
                Action: ['sts:AssumeRole']
            Path: /
          Policies:
            - PolicyName: ecs-service
              PolicyDocument:
                Statement:
                  - Effect: Allow
                    Action: ['ecs>CreateCluster', 'ecs:DeregisterContainerInstance',
'ecs:DiscoverPollEndpoint',
                     'ecs:Poll', 'ecs:RegisterContainerInstance',
'ecs:StartTelemetrySession',
                     'ecs:Submit*', 'logs>CreateLogStream', 'logs:PutLogEvents']
                Resource: '*'
          AutoscalingRole:
            Type: AWS::IAM::Role
            Properties:
              AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
                Statement:
                  - Effect: Allow
                    Principal:
                      Service: [application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com]
                Action: ['sts:AssumeRole']
            Path: /
            Policies:
              - PolicyName: service-autoscaling
                PolicyDocument:
                  Statement:
                    - Effect: Allow
                      Action: ['application-autoscaling:*',
'cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms', 'cloudwatch:PutMetricAlarm',
                     'ecs:DescribeServices', 'ecs:UpdateService']
                Resource: '*'

```

```

EC2InstanceProfile:
  Type: AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile
  Properties:
    Path: /
    Roles: [!Ref 'EC2Role']
Outputs:
  ecbservice:
    Value: !Ref 'service'
  ecscluster:
    Value: !Ref 'ECSCluster'
ECSALB:
  Description: Your ALB DNS URL
  Value: !Join [' ', [!GetAtt [ECSALB, DNSName]]]
taskdef:
  Value: !Ref 'taskdefinition'

```

Amazon Elastic File System Sample Template

Amazon Elastic File System (Amazon EFS) is a file storage service for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances. With Amazon EFS, your applications have storage when they need it because storage capacity grows and shrinks automatically as you add and remove files.

The following sample template deploys EC2 instances (in an Auto Scaling group) that are associated with an Amazon EFS file system. To associate the instances with the file system, the instances run the cfn-init helper script, which downloads and installs the `nfs-utils` yum package, creates a new directory, and then uses the file system's DNS name to mount the file system at that directory. The file system's DNS name resolves to a mount target's IP address in the Amazon EC2 instance's Availability Zone. For more information about the DNS name structure, see [Mounting File Systems](#) in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

To measure Network File System activity, the template includes custom Amazon CloudWatch metrics. The template also creates a VPC, subnet, and security groups. To allow the instances to communicate with the file system, the VPC must have DNS enabled, and the mount target and the EC2 instances must be in the same Availability Zone (AZ), which is specified by the subnet.

The security group of the mount target enables a network connection to TCP port 2049, which is required for an NFSv4 client to mount a file system. For more information on security groups for EC2 instances and mount targets, see [Security](#) in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

Note

If you make an update to the mount target that causes it to be replaced, instances or applications that use the associated file system might be disrupted. This can cause uncommitted writes to be lost. To avoid disruption, stop your instances when you update the mount target by setting the desired capacity to zero. This allows the instances to unmount the file system before the mount target is deleted. After the mount update has completed, start your instances in a subsequent update by setting the desired capacity.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Description": "This template creates an Amazon EFS file system and mount target and associates it with Amazon EC2 instances in an Auto Scaling group. **WARNING** This template creates Amazon EC2 instances and related resources. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.",
  "Parameters": {
    "InstanceType": {

```

```

    "Description" : "WebServer EC2 instance type",
    "Type" : "String",
    "Default" : "m1.small",
    "AllowedValues" : [ "t1.micro", "t2.micro", "t2.small", "t2.medium",
    "m1.small", "m1.medium", "m1.large", "m1.xlarge", "m2.xlarge", "m2.2xlarge",
    "m2.4xlarge", "m3.medium", "m3.large", "m3.xlarge", "m3.2xlarge",
    "c1.medium", "c1.xlarge", "c3.large", "c3.xlarge", "c3.2xlarge",
    "c3.4xlarge", "c3.8xlarge", "c4.large", "c4.xlarge", "c4.2xlarge",
    "c4.4xlarge", "c4.8xlarge", "g2.2xlarge", "r3.large", "r3.xlarge",
    "r3.2xlarge", "r3.4xlarge", "r3.8xlarge", "i2.xlarge", "i2.2xlarge",
    "i2.4xlarge", "i2.8xlarge", "d2.xlarge", "d2.2xlarge", "d2.4xlarge",
    "d2.8xlarge", "hi1.4xlarge", "hs1.8xlarge", "cr1.8xlarge", "cc2.8xlarge",
    "cg1.4xlarge"],
    "ConstraintDescription" : "Must be a valid EC2 instance type."
},
"KeyName": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
    "Description": "Name of an existing EC2 key pair to enable SSH access
to the ECS instances"
},
"AsgMaxSize": {
    "Type": "Number",
    "Description": "Maximum size and initial desired capacity of Auto
Scaling Group",
    "Default": "2"
},
"SSHLocation" : {
    "Description" : "The IP address range that can be used to connect to
the EC2 instances by using SSH",
    "Type": "String",
    "MinLength": "9",
    "MaxLength": "18",
    "Default": "0.0.0.0/0",
    "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\
\\d{1,2})",
    "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form
x.x.x.x/x."
},
"VolumeName" : {
    "Description" : "The name to be used for the EFS volume",
    "Type": "String",
    "MinLength": "1",
    "Default": "myEFSvolume"
},
"MountPoint" : {
    "Description" : "The Linux mount point for the EFS volume",
    "Type": "String",
    "MinLength": "1",
    "Default": "myEFSvolume"
}
},
"Mappings" : {
    "AWSInstanceType2Arch" : {
        "t1.micro" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "t2.micro" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "t2.small" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "t2.medium" : { "Arch" : "HVM64" },
        "m1.small" : { "Arch" : "PV64" },
        "m1.medium" : { "Arch" : "PV64" }
    }
}

```

```

    "m1.large"      : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "m3.medium"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "m3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c1.medium"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "c1.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "PV64"      },
    "c3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "c4.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "g2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVMG2"     },
    "r3.large"      : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "r3.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "i2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.xlarge"     : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.2xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.4xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "d2.8xlarge"    : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "hi1.4xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "hs1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "cr1.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     },
    "cc2.8xlarge"   : { "Arch" : "HVM64"     }
  },
  "AWSRegionArch2AMI" : {
    "us-east-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-1ccae774", "HVM64" :
    "ami-1ccae776", "HVMG2" : "ami-8c6b40e4" },
    "us-west-2"      : { "PV64" : "ami-ff527ecf", "HVM64" : "ami-
    e7527ed7", "HVMG2" : "ami-abbe919b" },
    "us-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-d514f291", "HVM64" : "ami-
    d114f295", "HVMG2" : "ami-f31ffeb7" },
    "eu-west-1"      : { "PV64" : "ami-bf0897c8", "HVM64" : "ami-
    a10897d6", "HVMG2" : "ami-d5bc24a2" },
    "eu-central-1"   : { "PV64" : "ami-ac221fb1", "HVM64" : "ami-
    a8221fb5", "HVMG2" : "ami-7cd2ef61" },
    "ap-northeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-27f90e27", "HVM64" : "ami-
    cbf90ecb", "HVMG2" : "ami-6318e863" },
    "ap-southeast-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-acd9e8fe", "HVM64" :
    "ami-68d8e93a", "HVMG2" : "ami-3807376a" },
    "ap-southeast-2" : { "PV64" : "ami-ff9cecc5", "HVM64" : "ami-
    fd9cecc7", "HVMG2" : "ami-89790ab3" },
    "sa-east-1"       : { "PV64" : "ami-bb2890a6", "HVM64" : "ami-
    b52890a8", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" }
  }
}

```

```

    "cn-north-1" : { "PV64" : "ami-fa39abc3", "HVM64" : "ami-
f239abcb", "HVMG2" : "NOT_SUPPORTED" }
}
},
"Resources": {
"CloudWatchPutMetricsRole" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties" : {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument" : {
            "Statement" : [ {
                "Effect" : "Allow",
                "Principal" : {
                    "Service" : [ "ec2.amazonaws.com" ]
                },
                "Action" : [ "sts:AssumeRole" ]
            } ]
        },
        "Path" : "/"
    }
},
"CloudWatchPutMetricsRolePolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::IAM::Policy",
    "Properties" : {
        "PolicyName" : "CloudWatch_PutMetricData",
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "CloudWatchPutMetricData",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Action": [ "cloudwatch:PutMetricData" ],
                    "Resource": ["*"]
                }
            ]
        },
        "Roles" : [ { "Ref" : "CloudWatchPutMetricsRole" } ]
    }
},
"CloudWatchPutMetricsInstanceProfile" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile",
    "Properties" : {
        "Path" : "/",
        "Roles" : [ { "Ref" : "CloudWatchPutMetricsRole" } ]
    }
},
"VPC" : {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPC",
    "Properties": {
        "EnableDnsSupport" : "true",
        "EnableDnsHostnames" : "true",
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "Tags": [ { "Key": "Application", "Value": { "Ref": "AWS::StackId" } } ]
    }
},
"InternetGateway" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway",
    "Properties" : {
        "Tags" : [

```

```

        {
            "Key" : "Application", "Value" : { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" } },
            {
                "Key" : "Network", "Value" : "Public"
            }
        ]
    }
},
"GatewayToInternet" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
        "InternetGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "InternetGateway" }
    }
},
"RouteTable": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",
    "Properties": {
        "VpcId": { "Ref": "VPC" }
    }
},
"SubnetRouteTableAssoc": {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
    "Properties" : {
        "RouteTableId" : { "Ref": "RouteTable" },
        "SubnetId" : { "Ref": "Subnet" }
    }
},
"InternetGatewayRoute": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Route",
    "Properties": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "RouteTableId": { "Ref": "RouteTable" },
        "GatewayId": { "Ref": "InternetGateway" }
    }
},
"Subnet": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
    "Properties": {
        "VpcId": { "Ref": "VPC" },
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "Tags": [ { "Key": "Application", "Value": { "Ref": "AWS::StackId" } } ]
    }
},
"InstanceSecurityGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "VpcId": { "Ref": "VPC" },
        "GroupDescription": "Enable SSH access via port 22",
        "SecurityGroupIngress": [
            {
                "IpProtocol": "tcp", "FromPort": "22", "ToPort": "22", "CidrIp": {
                    "Ref": "SSHLocation"
                }
            },
            {
                "IpProtocol": "tcp", "FromPort": "80", "ToPort": "80", "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
            }
        ]
    }
},
"MountTargetSecurityGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "VpcId": { "Ref": "VPC" },

```

```

    "GroupDescription": "Security group for mount target",
    "SecurityGroupIngress": [
        {
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": "2049",
            "ToPort": "2049",
            "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
        }
    ]
},
"FileSystem": {
    "Type": "AWS::EFS::FileSystem",
    "Properties": {
        "PerformanceMode": "generalPurpose",
        "FileSystemTags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": { "Ref" : "VolumeName" }
            }
        ]
    }
},
"MountTarget": {
    "Type": "AWS::EFS::MountTarget",
    "Properties": {
        "FileSystemId": { "Ref": "FileSystem" },
        "SubnetId": { "Ref": "Subnet" },
        "SecurityGroups": [ { "Ref": "MountTargetSecurityGroup" } ]
    }
},
"LaunchConfiguration": {
    "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
    "Metadata" : {
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "configSets" : {
                "MountConfig" : [ "setup", "mount" ]
            },
            "setup" : {
                "packages" : {
                    "yum" : {
                        "nfs-utils" : []
                    }
                },
                "files" : {
                    "/home/ec2-user/post_nfsstat" : {
                        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                            "#!/bin/bash\n",
                            "\n",
                            "INPUT=\`$(cat)\`\n",
                            "CW_JSON_OPEN='{ \"Namespace\": \"EFS\", \"MetricData\\": [ \\\n",
                            "\n",
                            "CW_JSON_CLOSE=' ] }\\n',
                            "CW_JSON_METRIC='\\n',
                            "METRIC_COUNTER=0\\n",
                            "\n",
                            "for COL in 1 2 3 4 5 6; do\\n",
                            "\n",
                            " COUNTER=0\\n",
                            "\n"
                        ] ] }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    " METRIC_FIELD=$COL\n",
    " DATA_FIELD=$((($COL+($COL-1)))\n",
"\n",
" while read line; do\n",
"   if [[ COUNTER -gt 0 ]]; then\n",
"\n",
"     LINE=`echo $line | tr -s ' ' `\\n`,
"     AWS_COMMAND=\"aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --\nregion \", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, "\\n",
"       MOD=$(( $COUNTER % 2))\\n",
"\n",
"       if [ $MOD -eq 1 ]; then\n",
"         METRIC_NAME=`echo $LINE | cut -d ' ' -f
$METRIC_FIELD`\\n",
"       else\n",
"         METRIC_VALUE=`echo $LINE | cut -d ' ' -f
$DATA_FIELD`\\n",
"       fi\\n",
"\n",
"       if [[ -n \"$METRIC_NAME\" && -n \"$METRIC_VALUE
\" ]]; then\\n",
"         INSTANCE_ID=$(curl -s http://169.254.169.254/
latest/meta-data/instance-id)\\n",
"         CW_JSON_METRIC=\"$CW_JSON_METRIC { \\
\"MetricName\": \"$METRIC_NAME\", \"Dimensions\": [{}\\\"Name\\\":
\\\"InstanceId\\\", \\\"Value\\\": \"$INSTANCE_ID\"]}, \"Value\":
$METRIC_VALUE }\\n",
"         unset METRIC_NAME\\n",
"         unset METRIC_VALUE\\n",
"\n",
"         METRIC_COUNTER=$((METRIC_COUNTER+1))\\n",
"         if [ $METRIC_COUNTER -eq 20 ]; then\\n",
"           # 20 is max metric collection size, so we
have to submit here\\n",
"           aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --region
", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, " --cli-input-json \"`echo $CW_JSON_OPEN
${CW_JSON_METRIC%?} $CW_JSON_CLOSE`\\n",
"\n",
"         # reset\\n",
"         METRIC_COUNTER=0\\n",
"         CW_JSON_METRIC='\\n',
"         fi\\n",
"         fi \\n",
"\n",
"         COUNTER=$((COUNTER+1))\\n",
"         fi\\n",
"         fi\\n",
"\n",
"         if [[ \"$line\" == \"Client nfs v4:\" ]]; then\\n",
"           # the next line is the good stuff \\n",
"           COUNTER=$((COUNTER+1))\\n",
"           fi\\n",
"         done <<< \"$INPUT\\n",
"done\\n",
"\n",
"# submit whatever is left\\n",

```

```

        "aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --region ", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, " --cli-input-json \"`echo $CW_JSON_OPEN ${CW_JSON_METRIC %?} $CW_JSON_CLOSE`\""
            ] ] },
            "mode": "000755",
            "owner": "ec2-user",
            "group": "ec2-user"
        },
        "/home/ec2-user/crontab" : {
            "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                "* * * * * /usr/sbin/nfsstat | /home/ec2-user/post_nfsstat
            ] ] },
            "owner": "ec2-user",
            "group": "ec2-user"
        }
    },
    "commands" : {
        "01_createdir" : {
            "command" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "mkdir /", { "Ref" : "MountPoint" } ] ] }
        }
    }
},
"mount" : {
    "commands" : {
        "01_mount" : {
            "command" : { "Fn::Sub": "sudo mount -t nfs4 -o
nfsvers=4.1,rsize=1048576,wsize=1048576,hard,timeo=600,retrans=2
${FileSystem}.efs.${AWS::Region}.amazonaws.com:/ ${MountPoint}" }
        },
        "02_permissions" : {
            "command" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "chown ec2-user:ec2-
user /", { "Ref" : "MountPoint" } ] ] }
        }
    }
},
"Properties": {
    "AssociatePublicIpAddress" : true,
    "ImageId": {
        "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, {
            "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref": "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ]
        } ]
    },
    "InstanceType": { "Ref": "InstanceType" },
    "KeyName": { "Ref": "KeyName" },
    "SecurityGroups": [ { "Ref": "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],
    "IamInstanceProfile" : { "Ref" :
        "CloudWatchPutMetricsInstanceProfile" },
    "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
        "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
        "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
        "          --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "          --resource LaunchConfiguration "
    ] ] }
}

```

```

        "      --configsets MountConfig",
        "      --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n",
        "crontab /home/ec2-user/crontab\n",
        "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? ",
        "      --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
        "      --resource AutoScalingGroup",
        "      --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ]])}
}
},
"AutoScalingGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "DependsOn": [ "MountTarget", "GatewayToInternet" ],
    "CreationPolicy" : {
        "ResourceSignal" : {
            "Timeout" : "PT15M",
            "Count" : { "Ref": "AsgMaxSize" }
        }
    },
    "Properties": {
        "VPCZoneIdentifier": [ { "Ref": "Subnet" } ],
        "LaunchConfigurationName": { "Ref": "LaunchConfiguration" },
        "MinSize": "1",
        "MaxSize": { "Ref": "AsgMaxSize" },
        "DesiredCapacity": { "Ref": "AsgMaxSize" },
        "Tags": [ {
            "Key": "Name",
            "Value": "EFS FileSystem Mounted Instance",
            "PropagateAtLaunch": "true"
        } ]
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "MountTargetID" : {
        "Description" : "Mount target ID",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "MountTarget" }
    },
    "FileSystemID" : {
        "Description" : "File system ID",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "FileSystem" }
    }
}
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Description: This template creates an Amazon EFS file system and mount target
and
    associates it with Amazon EC2 instances in an Auto Scaling group.
**WARNING** This
    template creates Amazon EC2 instances and related resources. You will be
billed
    for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template.
Parameters:

```

```
InstanceType:  
  Description: WebServer EC2 instance type  
  Type: String  
  Default: m1.small  
  AllowedValues:  
    - t1.micro  
    - t2.micro  
    - t2.small  
    - t2.medium  
    - m1.small  
    - m1.medium  
    - m1.large  
    - m1.xlarge  
    - m2.xlarge  
    - m2.2xlarge  
    - m2.4xlarge  
    - m3.medium  
    - m3.large  
    - m3.xlarge  
    - m3.2xlarge  
    - c1.medium  
    - c1.xlarge  
    - c3.large  
    - c3.xlarge  
    - c3.2xlarge  
    - c3.4xlarge  
    - c3.8xlarge  
    - c4.large  
    - c4.xlarge  
    - c4.2xlarge  
    - c4.4xlarge  
    - c4.8xlarge  
    - g2.2xlarge  
    - r3.large  
    - r3.xlarge  
    - r3.2xlarge  
    - r3.4xlarge  
    - r3.8xlarge  
    - i2.xlarge  
    - i2.2xlarge  
    - i2.4xlarge  
    - i2.8xlarge  
    - d2.xlarge  
    - d2.2xlarge  
    - d2.4xlarge  
    - d2.8xlarge  
    - hil.4xlarge  
    - hs1.8xlarge  
    - cr1.8xlarge  
    - cc2.8xlarge  
    - cg1.4xlarge  
  ConstraintDescription: Must be a valid EC2 instance type.  
KeyName:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName  
  Description: Name of an existing EC2 key pair to enable SSH access to the  
ECS  
  instances  
AsgMaxSize:  
  Type: Number
```

```
    Description: Maximum size and initial desired capacity of Auto Scaling
Group
    Default: '2'
    SSHLocation:
        Description: The IP address range that can be used to connect to the EC2
instances
            by using SSH
        Type: String
        MinLength: '9'
        MaxLength: '18'
        Default: 0.0.0.0/0
        AllowedPattern: "(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\
\\d{1,2})"
        ConstraintDescription: must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/
x.
    VolumeName:
        Description: The name to be used for the EFS volume
        Type: String
        MinLength: '1'
        Default: myEFSvolume
    MountPoint:
        Description: The Linux mount point for the EFS volume
        Type: String
        MinLength: '1'
        Default: myEFSvolume
Mappings:
  AWSInstanceType2Arch:
    t1.micro:
      Arch: PV64
    t2.micro:
      Arch: HVM64
    t2.small:
      Arch: HVM64
    t2.medium:
      Arch: HVM64
    m1.small:
      Arch: PV64
    m1.medium:
      Arch: PV64
    m1.large:
      Arch: PV64
    m1.xlarge:
      Arch: PV64
    m2.xlarge:
      Arch: PV64
    m2.2xlarge:
      Arch: PV64
    m2.4xlarge:
      Arch: PV64
    m3.medium:
      Arch: HVM64
    m3.large:
      Arch: HVM64
    m3.xlarge:
      Arch: HVM64
    m3.2xlarge:
      Arch: HVM64
    c1.medium:
      Arch: PV64
```

```
c1.xlarge:  
    Arch: PV64  
c3.large:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c3.xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c3.2xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c3.4xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c3.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c4.large:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c4.xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c4.2xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c4.4xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
c4.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
g2.2xlarge:  
    Arch: HVMG2  
r3.large:  
    Arch: HVM64  
r3.xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
r3.2xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
r3.4xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
r3.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
i2.xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
i2.2xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
i2.4xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
i2.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
d2.xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
d2.2xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
d2.4xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
d2.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
hi1.4xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
hs1.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
cr1.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
cc2.8xlarge:  
    Arch: HVM64  
AWSRegionArch2AMI:
```

```
us-east-1:  
    PV64: ami-1ccae774  
    HVM64: ami-1ecae776  
    HVMG2: ami-8c6b40e4  
us-west-2:  
    PV64: ami-ff527ecf  
    HVM64: ami-e7527ed7  
    HVMG2: ami-abbe919b  
us-west-1:  
    PV64: ami-d514f291  
    HVM64: ami-d114f295  
    HVMG2: ami-f31ffeb7  
eu-west-1:  
    PV64: ami-bf0897c8  
    HVM64: ami-a10897d6  
    HVMG2: ami-d5bc24a2  
eu-central-1:  
    PV64: ami-ac221fb1  
    HVM64: ami-a8221fb5  
    HVMG2: ami-7cd2ef61  
ap-northeast-1:  
    PV64: ami-27f90e27  
    HVM64: ami-cbf90ecb  
    HVMG2: ami-6318e863  
ap-southeast-1:  
    PV64: ami-acd9e8fe  
    HVM64: ami-68d8e93a  
    HVMG2: ami-3807376a  
ap-southeast-2:  
    PV64: ami-ff9ceccc5  
    HVM64: ami-fd9ceccc7  
    HVMG2: ami-89790ab3  
sa-east-1:  
    PV64: ami-bb2890a6  
    HVM64: ami-b52890a8  
    HVMG2: NOT_SUPPORTED  
cn-north-1:  
    PV64: ami-fa39abc3  
    HVM64: ami-f239abcb  
    HVMG2: NOT_SUPPORTED  
Resources:  
CloudWatchPutMetricsRole:  
    Type: AWS::IAM::Role  
    Properties:  
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument:  
            Statement:  
                - Effect: Allow  
                    Principal:  
                        Service:  
                            - ec2.amazonaws.com  
                    Action:  
                        - sts:AssumeRole  
                    Path: "/"  
CloudWatchPutMetricsRolePolicy:  
    Type: AWS::IAM::Policy  
    Properties:  
        PolicyName: CloudWatch_PutMetricData  
        PolicyDocument:  
            Version: '2012-10-17'
```

```
Statement:
- Sid: CloudWatchPutMetricData
  Effect: Allow
  Action:
    - cloudwatch:PutMetricData
  Resource:
    - "*"
  Roles:
    - Ref: CloudWatchPutMetricsRole
CloudWatchPutMetricsInstanceProfile:
  Type: AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile
  Properties:
    Path: "/"
    Roles:
      - Ref: CloudWatchPutMetricsRole
VPC:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPC
  Properties:
    EnableDnsSupport: 'true'
    EnableDnsHostnames: 'true'
    CidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/16
    Tags:
      - Key: Application
        Value:
          Ref: AWS::StackId
InternetGateway:
  Type: AWS::EC2::InternetGateway
  Properties:
    Tags:
      - Key: Application
        Value:
          Ref: AWS::StackName
      - Key: Network
        Value: Public
GatewayToInternet:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPGatewayAttachment
  Properties:
    VpcId:
      Ref: VPC
    InternetGatewayId:
      Ref: InternetGateway
RouteTable:
  Type: AWS::EC2::RouteTable
  Properties:
    VpcId:
      Ref: VPC
SubnetRouteTableAssoc:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation
  Properties:
    RouteTableId:
      Ref: RouteTable
    SubnetId:
      Ref: Subnet
InternetGatewayRoute:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Route
  Properties:
    DestinationCidrBlock: 0.0.0.0/0
    RouteTableId:
      Ref: RouteTable
```

```
    GatewayId:  
      Ref: InternetGateway  
Subnet:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: VPC  
    CidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/24  
    Tags:  
      - Key: Application  
        Value:  
          Ref: AWS::StackId  
InstanceSecurityGroup:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: VPC  
    GroupDescription: Enable SSH access via port 22  
    SecurityGroupIngress:  
      - IpProtocol: tcp  
        FromPort: '22'  
        ToPort: '22'  
        CidrIp:  
          Ref: SSHLocation  
      - IpProtocol: tcp  
        FromPort: '80'  
        ToPort: '80'  
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0  
MountTargetSecurityGroup:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: VPC  
    GroupDescription: Security group for mount target  
    SecurityGroupIngress:  
      - IpProtocol: tcp  
        FromPort: '2049'  
        ToPort: '2049'  
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0  
FileSystem:  
  Type: AWS::EFS::FileSystem  
  Properties:  
    PerformanceMode: generalPurpose  
    FileSystemTags:  
      - Key: Name  
        Value:  
          Ref: VolumeName  
MountTarget:  
  Type: AWS::EFS::MountTarget  
  Properties:  
    FileSystemId:  
      Ref: FileSystem  
    SubnetId:  
      Ref: Subnet  
    SecurityGroups:  
      - Ref: MountTargetSecurityGroup  
LaunchConfiguration:  
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration  
  Metadata:
```

```

AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
  configSets:
    MountConfig:
      - setup
      - mount
    setup:
      packages:
        yum:
          nfs-utils: []
    files:
      "/home/ec2-user/post_nfsstat":
        content: !Sub |
          #!/bin/bash

          INPUT=$(cat)
          CW_JSON_OPEN='{ "Namespace": "EFS", "MetricData": [ '
          CW_JSON_CLOSE=' ] }'
          CW_JSON_METRIC=''
          METRIC_COUNTER=0

          for COL in 1 2 3 4 5 6; do

            COUNTER=0
            METRIC_FIELD=$COL
            DATA_FIELD=$((($COL+($COL-1)))

            while read line; do
              if [[ COUNTER -gt 0 ]]; then

                LINE=`echo $line | tr -s ' ' `
                AWS_COMMAND="aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --region
${AWS::Region}"
                MOD=$(( $COUNTER % 2))

                if [ $MOD -eq 1 ]; then
                  METRIC_NAME=`echo $LINE | cut -d ' ' -f $METRIC_FIELD`
                else
                  METRIC_VALUE=`echo $LINE | cut -d ' ' -f $DATA_FIELD`
                fi

                if [[ -n "$METRIC_NAME" && -n "$METRIC_VALUE" ]]; then
                  INSTANCE_ID=$(curl -s http://169.254.169.254/latest/
meta-data/instance-id)
                  CW_JSON_METRIC="$CW_JSON_METRIC { \"MetricName\":
\"$METRIC_NAME\", \"Dimensions\": [{\"Name\": \"$InstanceId\", \"Value\":
\"$INSTANCE_ID\"}], \"Value\": $METRIC_VALUE },"
                  unset METRIC_NAME
                  unset METRIC_VALUE

                  METRIC_COUNTER=$((METRIC_COUNTER+1))
                  if [ $METRIC_COUNTER -eq 20 ]; then
                    # 20 is max metric collection size, so we have to
submit here
                    aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --region
${AWS::Region} --cli-input-json "$CW_JSON_OPEN ${!CW_JSON_METRIC%?}
$CW_JSON_CLOSE"

                    # reset
                    METRIC_COUNTER=0

```

```

        CW_JSON_METRIC=''
    fi
    fi

        COUNTER=$((COUNTER+1))
    fi

    if [[ "$line" == "Client nfs v4:" ]]; then
        # the next line is the good stuff
        COUNTER=$((COUNTER+1))
    fi
    done <<< "$INPUT"
done

# submit whatever is left
aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --region ${AWS::Region} --cli-
input-json "`echo $CW_JSON_OPEN ${!CW_JSON_METRIC%?} $CW_JSON_CLOSE`"
    mode: '000755'
    owner: ec2-user
    group: ec2-user
    "/home/ec2-user/crontab":
        content: "* * * * * /usr/sbin/nfsstat | /home/ec2-user/
post_nfsstat\n"
        owner: ec2-user
        group: ec2-user
    commands:
        01_createdir:
            command: !Sub "mkdir /${{MountPoint}}"
    mount:
        commands:
            01_mount:
                command: !Sub >
                    mount -t nfs4 -o nfsvers=4.1 ${FileSystem}.efs.
${AWS::Region}.amazonaws.com:/ /${{MountPoint}}
        02_permissions:
            command: !Sub "chown ec2-user:ec2-user /${{MountPoint}}"
Properties:
    AssociatePublicIpAddress: true
    ImageId:
        Fn::FindInMap:
            - AWSRegionArch2AMI
            - Ref: AWS::Region
        - Fn::FindInMap:
            - AWSInstanceType2Arch
            - Ref: InstanceType
            - Arch
    InstanceType:
        Ref: InstanceType
    KeyName:
        Ref: KeyName
    SecurityGroups:
        - Ref: InstanceSecurityGroup
    IamInstanceProfile:
        Ref: CloudWatchPutMetricsInstanceProfile
    UserData:
        Fn::Base64: !Sub |
            #!/bin/bash -xe

```

```

yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
LaunchConfiguration --configsets MountConfig --region ${AWS::Region}
    crontab /home/ec2-user/crontab
    /opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
AutoScalingGroup --region ${AWS::Region}
    AutoScalingGroup:
        Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup
        DependsOn:
            - MountTarget
            - GatewayToInternet
        CreationPolicy:
            ResourceSignal:
                Timeout: PT15M
                Count:
                    Ref: AsgMaxSize
        Properties:
            VPCZoneIdentifier:
                - Ref: Subnet
            LaunchConfigurationName:
                Ref: LaunchConfiguration
            MinSize: '1'
            MaxSize:
                Ref: AsgMaxSize
            DesiredCapacity:
                Ref: AsgMaxSize
            Tags:
                - Key: Name
                  Value: EFS FileSystem Mounted Instance
                PropagateAtLaunch: 'true'
        Outputs:
            MountTargetID:
                Description: Mount target ID
                Value:
                    Ref: MountTarget
            FileSystemID:
                Description: File system ID
                Value:
                    Ref: FileSystem

```

Elastic Beanstalk Template Snippets

With Elastic Beanstalk, you can quickly deploy and manage applications in AWS without worrying about the infrastructure that runs those applications. The following sample template can help you describe Elastic Beanstalk resources in your AWS CloudFormation template.

Elastic Beanstalk Sample PHP

The following sample template deploys a sample PHP web application that is stored in an Amazon S3 bucket. The Elastic Beanstalk environment is 64-bit Amazon Linux running PHP 5.3. The environment is also an autoscaling, load-balancing environment, with a minimum of two Amazon EC2 instances and a maximum of six.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",

```

```

"Resources": {
    "sampleApplication": {
        "Type": "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application",
        "Properties": {
            "Description": "AWS Elastic Beanstalk Sample Application"
        }
    },
    "sampleApplicationVersion": {
        "Type": "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion",
        "Properties": {
            "ApplicationName": { "Ref": "sampleApplication" },
            "Description": "AWS ElasticBeanstalk Sample Application Version",
            "SourceBundle": {
                "S3Bucket": { "Fn::Join": [ "-", [ "elasticbeanstalk-samples",
{ "Ref": "AWS::Region" } ] ] },
                "S3Key": "php-sample.zip"
            }
        }
    },
    "sampleConfigurationTemplate": {
        "Type": "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate",
        "Properties": {
            "ApplicationName": { "Ref": "sampleApplication" },
            "Description": "AWS ElasticBeanstalk Sample Configuration Template",
            "OptionSettings": [
                {
                    "Namespace": "aws:autoscaling:asg",
                    "OptionName": "MinSize",
                    "Value": "2"
                },
                {
                    "Namespace": "aws:autoscaling:asg",
                    "OptionName": "MaxSize",
                    "Value": "6"
                },
                {
                    "Namespace": "aws:elasticbeanstalk:environment",
                    "OptionName": "EnvironmentType",
                    "Value": "LoadBalanced"
                }
            ],
            "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux running PHP 5.3"
        }
    },
    "sampleEnvironment": {
        "Type": "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment",
        "Properties": {
            "ApplicationName": { "Ref": "sampleApplication" },
            "Description": "AWS ElasticBeanstalk Sample Environment",
            "TemplateName": { "Ref": "sampleConfigurationTemplate" },
            "VersionLabel": { "Ref": "sampleApplicationVersion" }
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  sampleApplication:
    Type: AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application
    Properties:
      Description: AWS Elastic Beanstalk Sample Application
  sampleApplicationVersion:
    Type: AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion
    Properties:
      ApplicationName:
        Ref: sampleApplication
      Description: AWS ElasticBeanstalk Sample Application Version
      SourceBundle:
        S3Bucket: !Sub "elasticbeanstalk-samples-${AWS::Region}"
        S3Key: php-sample.zip
  sampleConfigurationTemplate:
    Type: AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate
    Properties:
      ApplicationName:
        Ref: sampleApplication
      Description: AWS ElasticBeanstalk Sample Configuration Template
      OptionSettings:
        - Namespace: aws:autoscaling:asg
          OptionName: MinSize
          Value: '2'
        - Namespace: aws:autoscaling:asg
          OptionName: MaxSize
          Value: '6'
        - Namespace: aws:elasticbeanstalk:environment
          OptionName: EnvironmentType
          Value: LoadBalanced
      SolutionStackName: 64bit Amazon Linux running PHP 5.3
  sampleEnvironment:
    Type: AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment
    Properties:
      ApplicationName:
        Ref: sampleApplication
      Description: AWS ElasticBeanstalk Sample Environment
      TemplateName:
        Ref: sampleConfigurationTemplate
      VersionLabel:
        Ref: sampleApplicationVersion
```

Elastic Load Balancing Template Snippets

Topics

- [Elastic Load Balancing Load Balancer Resource \(p. 351\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing Load Balancer Resource with Health Check \(p. 352\)](#)

Elastic Load Balancing Load Balancer Resource

This example shows an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer with a single listener, and no instances.

JSON

```
"MyLoadBalancer" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : [ "us-east-1a" ],
        "Listeners" : [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
            "InstancePort" : "80",
            "Protocol" : "HTTP"
        } ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
MyLoadBalancer:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      - "us-east-1a"
    Listeners:
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
        InstancePort: '80'
        Protocol: HTTP
```

Elastic Load Balancing Load Balancer Resource with Health Check

This example shows an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer with two Amazon EC2 instances, a single listener and a health check.

JSON

```
"MyLoadBalancer" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : [ "us-east-1a" ],
        "Instances" : [
            { "Ref" : "logical name of AWS::EC2::Instance resource 1" },
            { "Ref" : "logical name of AWS::EC2::Instance resource 2" }
        ],
        "Listeners" : [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
            "InstancePort" : "80",
            "Protocol" : "HTTP"
        } ],
        "HealthCheck" : {
            "Target" : "HTTP:80/",
            "HealthyThreshold" : "3",
            "UnhealthyThreshold" : "5",
            "Interval" : "30",
            "Timeout" : "5"
        }
    }
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
MyLoadBalancer:  
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer  
  Properties:  
    AvailabilityZones:  
      - "us-east-1a"  
    Instances:  
      - Ref: logical name of AWS::EC2::Instance resource 1  
      - Ref: logical name of AWS::EC2::Instance resource 2  
    Listeners:  
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'  
        InstancePort: '80'  
        Protocol: HTTP  
    HealthCheck:  
      Target: HTTP:80/  
      HealthyThreshold: '3'  
      UnhealthyThreshold: '5'  
      Interval: '30'  
      Timeout: '5'
```

AWS Identity and Access Management Template Snippets

This section contains AWS Identity and Access Management template snippets.

Topics

- [Declaring an IAM User Resource \(p. 353\)](#)
- [Declaring an IAM Access Key Resource \(p. 355\)](#)
- [Declaring an IAM Group Resource \(p. 357\)](#)
- [Adding Users to a Group \(p. 358\)](#)
- [Declaring an IAM Policy \(p. 358\)](#)
- [Declaring an Amazon S3 Bucket Policy \(p. 359\)](#)
- [Declaring an Amazon SNS Topic Policy \(p. 360\)](#)
- [Declaring an Amazon SQS Policy \(p. 361\)](#)
- [IAM Role Template Examples \(p. 362\)](#)

Important

When creating or updating a stack using a template containing IAM resources, you must acknowledge the use of IAM capabilities. For more information about using IAM resources in templates, see [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

Declaring an IAM User Resource

This snippet shows how to declare an [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#) resource to create an IAM user. The user is declared with the path "/" and a login profile with the password myP@ssW0rd

The policy document named giveaccesstoqueueonly gives the user permission to perform all Amazon SQS actions on the Amazon SQS queue resource myqueue, and denies access to all other

Amazon SQS queue resources. The [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function gets the Arn attribute of the [AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#) resource myqueue.

The policy document named giveaccesstotopiconly is added to the user to give the user permission to perform all Amazon SNS actions on the Amazon SNS topic resource mytopic and to deny access to all other Amazon SNS resources. The [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#) function gets the ARN of the [AWS::SNS::Topic \(p. 1005\)](#) resource mytopic.

JSON

```
"myuser" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::IAM::User",
    "Properties" : {
        "Path" : "/",
        "LoginProfile" : {
            "Password" : "myP@ssW0rd"
        },
        "Policies" : [ {
            "PolicyName" : "giveaccesstosquareonly",
            "PolicyDocument" : {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement" : [ {
                    "Effect" : "Allow",
                    "Action" : [ "sns:*" ],
                    "Resource" : [ {
                        "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myqueue", "Arn" ]
                    } ]
                }, {
                    "Effect" : "Deny",
                    "Action" : [ "sns:*" ],
                    "NotResource" : [ {
                        "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myqueue", "Arn" ]
                    } ]
                }
            ]
        }, {
            "PolicyName" : "giveaccesstotopiconly",
            "PolicyDocument" : {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement" : [ {
                    "Effect" : "Allow",
                    "Action" : [ "sns:*" ],
                    "Resource" : [ { "Ref" : "mytopic" } ]
                }, {
                    "Effect" : "Deny",
                    "Action" : [ "sns:*" ],
                    "NotResource" : [ { "Ref" : "mytopic" } ]
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myuser:
```

```
Type: AWS::IAM::User
Properties:
  Path: "/"
  LoginProfile:
    Password: myP@ssW0rd
  Policies:
    - PolicyName: giveaccesstoqueueonly
      PolicyDocument:
        Version: '2012-10-17'
        Statement:
          - Effect: Allow
            Action:
              - sqs:*
            Resource:
              - !GetAtt myqueue.Arn
    - Effect: Deny
      Action:
        - sqs:*
      NotResource:
        - !GetAtt myqueue.Arn
    - PolicyName: giveaccesstotopiconly
      PolicyDocument:
        Version: '2012-10-17'
        Statement:
          - Effect: Allow
            Action:
              - sns:*
            Resource:
              - Ref: mytopic
    - Effect: Deny
      Action:
        - sns:*
      NotResource:
        - Ref: mytopic
```

Declaring an IAM Access Key Resource

This snippet shows an [AWS::IAM::AccessKey \(p. 825\)](#) resource. The `myaccesskey` resource creates an access key and assigns it to an IAM user that is declared as an [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#) resource in the template.

JSON

```
"myaccesskey" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::IAM::AccessKey",
  "Properties" : {
    "UserName" : { "Ref" : "myuser" }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
myaccesskey:
  Type: AWS::IAM::AccessKey
  Properties:
```

```
UserName:  
Ref: myuser
```

You can get the secret key for an `AWS::IAM::AccessKey` resource using the `Fn::GetAtt` (p. 1373) function. The only time that you can get the secret key for an AWS access key is when it is created. One way to retrieve the secret key is to put it into an `Output` value. You can get the access key using the `Ref` function. The following `Output` value declarations get the access key and secret key for `myaccesskey`.

JSON

```
"AccessKeyformyaccesskey" : {  
    "Value" : { "Ref" : "myaccesskey" }  
},  
"SecretKeyformyaccesskey" : {  
    "Value" : {  
        "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myaccesskey", "SecretAccessKey" ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AccessKeyformyaccesskey:  
  Value:  
    Ref: myaccesskey  
SecretKeyformyaccesskey:  
  Value: !GetAtt myaccesskey.SecretAccessKey
```

You can also pass the AWS access key and secret key to an EC2 instance or Auto Scaling group defined in the template. The following `AWS::EC2::Instance` (p. 623) declaration uses the `UserData` property to pass the access key and secret key for the `myaccesskey` resource.

JSON

```
"myinstance" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "AvailabilityZone" : "us-east-1a",  
        "ImageId" : "ami-20b65349",  
        "UserData" : {  
            "Fn::Base64" : {  
                "Fn::Join" : [  
                    "", [  
                        "ACCESS_KEY=", {  
                            "Ref" : "myaccesskey"  
                        },  
                        "&",  
                        "SECRET_KEY=", {  
                            "Fn::GetAtt" : [  
                                "myaccesskey",  
                                "SecretAccessKey"  
                            ]  
                        }  
                    ]  
                ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```

        ]
    }
}
}
```

YAML

```
myinstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZone: "us-east-1a"
    ImageId: ami-20b65349
    UserData:
      Fn::Base64: !Sub "ACCESS_KEY=${myaccesskey}&SECRET_KEY=
${myaccesskey.SecretAccessKey}"
```

Declaring an IAM Group Resource

This snippet shows an [AWS::IAM::Group \(p. 826\)](#) resource. The group has a path ("/`myapplication/`"). The policy document named `myapppolicy` is added to the group to allow the group's users to perform all Amazon SQS actions on the Amazon SQS queue resource `myqueue` and deny access to all other Amazon SQS resources except `myqueue`.

To assign a policy to a resource, IAM requires the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the resource. In the snippet, the [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function gets the ARN of the [AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#) resource `queue`.

JSON

```
"mygroup" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::IAM::Group",
  "Properties" : {
    "Path" : "/myapplication/",
    "Policies" : [ {
      "PolicyName" : "myapppolicy",
      "PolicyDocument" : {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement" : [ {
          "Effect" : "Allow",
          "Action" : [ "sns:*" ],
          "Resource" : [ {
            "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myqueue", "Arn" ]
          } ]
        },
        {
          "Effect" : "Deny",
          "Action" : [ "sns:*" ],
          "NotResource" : [ { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myqueue", "Arn" ] } ]
        }
      }
    } ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
mygroup:
  Type: AWS::IAM::Group
  Properties:
    Path: "/myapplication/"
    Policies:
      - PolicyName: myapppolicy
        PolicyDocument:
          Version: '2012-10-17'
          Statement:
            - Effect: Allow
              Action:
                - sqs:*
              Resource: !GetAtt myqueue.Arn
            - Effect: Deny
              Action:
                - sqs:*
              NotResource: !GetAtt myqueue.Arn
```

Adding Users to a Group

The [AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition \(p. 846\)](#) resource adds users to a group. In the following snippet, the `addUserToGroup` resource adds the following users to an existing group named `myexistinggroup2`: the existing user `existinguser1` and the user `myuser` which is declared as an [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#) resource in the template.

JSON

```
"addUserToGroup" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition",
  "Properties" : {
    "GroupName" : "myexistinggroup2",
    "Users" : [ "existinguser1", { "Ref" : "myuser" } ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
addUserToGroup:
  Type: AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition
  Properties:
    GroupName: myexistinggroup2
    Users:
      - existinguser1
      - Ref: myuser
```

Declaring an IAM Policy

This snippet shows how to create a policy and apply it to multiple groups using an [AWS::IAM::Policy \(p. 834\)](#) resource named `mypolicy`. The `mypolicy` resource contains a `PolicyDocument` property that allows `GetObject`, `PutObject`, and `PutObjectAcl` actions on the objects in the S3 bucket represented by the ARN `arn:aws:s3:::myAWSBucket`. The `mypolicy` resource applies the policy to an existing group named `myexistinggroup1` and a group `mygroup`.

that is declared in the template as an [AWS::IAM::Group \(p. 826\)](#) resource. This example shows how to apply a policy to a group using the `Groups` property; however, you can alternatively use the `Users` property to add a policy document to a list of users.

Important

The Amazon SNS policy actions that are [declared in the AWS::IAM::Policy resource \(p. 358\)](#) differ from the Amazon SNS topic policy actions that are [declared in the AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy resource \(p. 360\)](#). For example, the policy actions `sns:Unsubscribe` and `sns:SetSubscriptionAttributes` are valid for the `AWS::IAM::Policy` resource, but are invalid for the `AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy` resource. For more information about valid Amazon SNS policy actions that you can use with the `AWS::IAM::Policy` resource, see [Special Information for Amazon SNS Policies](#) in the *Amazon Simple Notification Service Developer Guide*.

JSON

```
"mypolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::IAM::Policy",
    "Properties" : {
        "PolicyName" : "mygroupolicy",
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement" : [ {
                "Effect" : "Allow",
                "Action" : [
                    "s3:GetObject" , "s3:PutObject" , "s3:PutObjectAcl" ],
                "Resource" : "arn:aws:s3:::myAWSBucket/*"
            } ]
        },
        "Groups" : [ "myexistinggroup1", { "Ref" : "mygroup" } ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
mypolicy:
  Type: AWS::IAM::Policy
  Properties:
    PolicyName: mygroupolicy
    PolicyDocument:
      Version: '2012-10-17'
      Statement:
        - Effect: Allow
          Action:
            - s3:GetObject
            - s3:PutObject
            - s3:PutObjectAcl
          Resource: arn:aws:s3:::myAWSBucket/*
    Groups:
      - myexistinggroup1
      - Ref: mygroup
```

Declaring an Amazon S3 Bucket Policy

This snippet shows how to create a policy and apply it to an Amazon S3 bucket using the [AWS::S3::BucketPolicy \(p. 1001\)](#) resource. The `mybucketpolicy` resource declares a

policy document that allows the `user1` IAM user to perform the `GetObject` action on all objects in the S3 bucket to which this policy is applied. In the snippet, the [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function gets the ARN of the `user1` resource. The `mybucketpolicy` resource applies the policy to the [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource `mybucket`. The [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#) function gets the bucket name of the `mybucket` resource.

JSON

```
"mybucketpolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Id" : "MyPolicy",
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement" : [ {
                "Sid" : "ReadAccess",
                "Action" : [ "s3:GetObject" ],
                "Effect" : "Allow",
                "Resource" : { "Fn::Join" : [
                    "", [ "arn:aws:s3:::", { "Ref" : "mybucket" } , "/*" ]
                ] },
                "Principal" : {
                    "AWS" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "user1", "Arn" ] }
                }
            } ]
        },
        "Bucket" : { "Ref" : "mybucket" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
mybucketpolicy:
  Type: AWS::S3::BucketPolicy
  Properties:
    PolicyDocument:
      Id: MyPolicy
      Version: '2012-10-17'
      Statement:
        - Sid: ReadAccess
          Action:
            - s3:GetObject
          Effect: Allow
          Resource: !Sub "arn:aws:s3:::${mybucket}/*"
        Principal:
          AWS: !GetAtt user1.Arn
    Bucket: !Ref mybucket
```

Declaring an Amazon SNS Topic Policy

This snippet shows how to create a policy and apply it to an Amazon SNS topic using the [AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy \(p. 1007\)](#) resource. The `mysnsnpolicy` resource contains a `PolicyDocument` property that allows the [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#) resource `myuser` to perform the `Publish` action on an [AWS::SNS::Topic \(p. 1005\)](#) resource `mytopic`. In the snippet, the [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function gets the ARN for the `myuser` resource and the [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#) function gets the ARN for the `mytopic` resource.

Important

The Amazon SNS policy actions that are [declared in the AWS::IAM::Policy resource \(p. 358\)](#) differ from the Amazon SNS topic policy actions that are [declared in the AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy resource \(p. 360\)](#). For example, the policy actions `sns:Unsubscribe` and `sns:SetSubscriptionAttributes` are valid for the `AWS::IAM::Policy` resource, but are invalid for the `AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy` resource. For more information about valid Amazon SNS policy actions that you can use with the `AWS::IAM::Policy` resource, see [Special Information for Amazon SNS Policies](#) in the [Amazon Simple Notification Service Developer Guide](#).

JSON

```
"mysnspolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Id" : "MyTopicPolicy",
            "Version" : "2012-10-17",
            "Statement" : [ {
                "Sid" : "My-statement-id",
                "Effect" : "Allow",
                "Principal" : {
                    "AWS" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myuser", "Arn" ] }
                },
                "Action" : "sns:Publish",
                "Resource" : "*"
            } ]
        },
        "Topics" : [ { "Ref" : "mytopic" } ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
mysnspolicy:
  Type: AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy
  Properties:
    PolicyDocument:
      Id: MyTopicPolicy
      Version: '2012-10-17'
      Statement:
        - Sid: My-statement-id
          Effect: Allow
          Principal:
            AWS: !GetAtt myuser.Arn
          Action: sns:Publish
          Resource: "*"
    Topics:
      - Ref: mytopic
```

Declaring an Amazon SQS Policy

This snippet shows how to create a policy and apply it to an Amazon SQS queue using the [AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy \(p. 1015\)](#) resource. The `PolicyDocument` property allows the existing user `myapp` (specified by its ARN) to perform the `SendMessage` action on an existing queue, which is

specified by its URL, and an [AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#) resource `myqueue`. The [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#) function gets the URL for the `myqueue` resource.

JSON

```
"mysqspolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Id" : "MyQueuePolicy",
            "Version" : "2012-10-17",
            "Statement" : [ {
                "Sid" : "Allow-User-SendMessage",
                "Effect" : "Allow",
                "Principal" : {
                    "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/myapp"
                },
                "Action" : [ "sns:SendMessage" ],
                "Resource" : "*"
            } ]
        },
        "Queues" : [
            "https://sns.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/123456789012/myexistingqueue",
            { "Ref" : "myqueue" }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
mysqspolicy:
  Type: AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy
  Properties:
    PolicyDocument:
      Id: MyQueuePolicy
      Version: '2012-10-17'
      Statement:
        - Sid: Allow-User-SendMessage
          Effect: Allow
          Principal:
            AWS: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/myapp
          Action:
            - sns:SendMessage
          Resource: "*"
    Queues:
      - https://sns.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/123456789012/myexistingqueue
      - Ref: myqueue
```

IAM Role Template Examples

This section provides CloudFormation template examples for IAM Roles for EC2 Instances.

For more information about IAM roles, see [Working with Roles](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

IAM Role with EC2

In this example, the instance profile is referenced by the `IamInstanceProfile` property of the EC2 Instance. Both the instance policy and role policy reference [AWS::IAM::Role \(p. 837\)](#).

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Resources": {
        "myEC2Instance": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "Version": "2009-05-15",
            "Properties": {
                "ImageId": "ami-205fba49",
                "InstanceType": "m1.small",
                "Monitoring": "true",
                "DisableApiTermination": "false",
                "IamInstanceProfile": {
                    "Ref": "RootInstanceProfile"
                }
            }
        },
        "RootRole": {
            "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "Properties": {
                "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [ {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": [ "ec2.amazonaws.com" ]
                        },
                        "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ]
                    } ]
                },
                "Path": "/"
            }
        },
        "RolePolicies": {
            "Type": "AWS::IAM::Policy",
            "Properties": {
                "PolicyName": "root",
                "PolicyDocument": {
                    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [ {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "*",
                        "Resource": "*"
                    } ]
                },
                "Roles": [ { "Ref": "RootRole" } ]
            }
        },
        "RootInstanceProfile": {
            "Type": "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile",
            "Properties": {
                "Path": "/",
                "Roles": [ { "Ref": "RootRole" } ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  myEC2Instance:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
    Version: '2009-05-15'
    Properties:
      ImageId: ami-205fba49
      InstanceType: m1.small
      Monitoring: 'true'
      DisableApiTermination: 'false'
      IamInstanceProfile:
        Ref: RootInstanceProfile
  RootRole:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Role
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Version: '2012-10-17'
        Statement:
          - Effect: Allow
            Principal:
              Service:
                - ec2.amazonaws.com
            Action:
              - sts:AssumeRole
            Path: "/"
  RolePolicies:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Policy
    Properties:
      PolicyName: root
      PolicyDocument:
        Version: '2012-10-17'
        Statement:
          - Effect: Allow
            Action: "*"
            Resource: "*"
      Roles:
        - Ref: RootRole
  RootInstanceProfile:
    Type: AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile
    Properties:
      Path: "/"
      Roles:
        - Ref: RootRole
```

IAM Role with AutoScaling Group

In this example, the instance profile is referenced by the `IamInstanceProfile` property of an AutoScaling Group Launch Configuration.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Resources": {
        "myLCOne": {
            "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
            "Version": "2009-05-15",
            "Properties": {
                "ImageId": "ami-205fba49",
                "InstanceType": "m1.small",
                "InstanceMonitoring": "true",
                "IamInstanceProfile": { "Ref": "RootInstanceProfile" }
            }
        },
        "myASGrpOne": {
            "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
            "Version": "2009-05-15",
            "Properties": {
                "AvailabilityZones": [ "us-east-1a" ],
                "LaunchConfigurationName": { "Ref": "myLCOne" },
                "MinSize": "0",
                "MaxSize": "0",
                "HealthCheckType": "EC2",
                "HealthCheckGracePeriod": "120"
            }
        },
        "RootRole": {
            "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "Properties": {
                "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [ {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": [ "ec2.amazonaws.com" ]
                        },
                        "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ]
                    } ]
                },
                "Path": "/"
            }
        },
        "RolePolicies": {
            "Type": "AWS::IAM::Policy",
            "Properties": {
                "PolicyName": "root",
                "PolicyDocument": {
                    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [ {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "*",
                        "Resource": "*"
                    } ]
                },
                "Roles": [ { "Ref": "RootRole" } ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
    "RootInstanceProfile": {
        "Type": "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile",
        "Properties": {
            "Path": "/",
            "Roles": [ { "Ref": "RootRole" } ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  myLCOne:
    Type: AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration
    Version: '2009-05-15'
    Properties:
      ImageId: ami-205fba49
      InstanceType: m1.small
      InstanceMonitoring: 'true'
      IamInstanceProfile:
        Ref: RootInstanceProfile
  myASGrpOne:
    Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup
    Version: '2009-05-15'
    Properties:
      AvailabilityZones:
      - "us-east-1a"
      LaunchConfigurationName:
        Ref: myLCOne
      MinSize: '0'
      MaxSize: '0'
      HealthCheckType: EC2
      HealthCheckGracePeriod: '120'
  RootRole:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Role
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Version: '2012-10-17'
        Statement:
        - Effect: Allow
          Principal:
            Service:
            - ec2.amazonaws.com
          Action:
          - sts:AssumeRole
          Path: "/"
  RolePolicies:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Policy
    Properties:
      PolicyName: root
      PolicyDocument:
        Version: '2012-10-17'
        Statement:
        - Effect: Allow
          Action: "*"
          Resource: "*"
```

```

    Roles:
    - Ref: RootRole
RootInstanceProfile:
  Type: AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile
  Properties:
    Path: "/"
    Roles:
      - Ref: RootRole

```

AWS Lambda Template

The following template uses an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function and custom resource to append a new security group to a list of existing security groups. This function is useful when you want to build a list of security groups dynamically, so that your list includes both new and existing security groups. For example, you can pass a list of existing security groups as a parameter value, append the new value to the list, and then associate all your values with an EC2 instance. For more information about the Lambda function resource type, see [AWS::Lambda::Function \(p. 875\)](#).

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Parameters": {
    "ExistingSecurityGroups": {
      "Type": "List<AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::Id>"
    },
    "ExistingVPC": {
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPC::Id",
      "Description": "The VPC ID that includes the security groups in the ExistingSecurityGroups parameter."
    },
    "InstanceType": {
      "Type": "String",
      "Default": "t2.micro",
      "AllowedValues": ["t2.micro", "m1.small"]
    }
  },
  "Mappings": {
    "AWSInstanceType2Arch": {
      "t2.micro": { "Arch": "HVM64" },
      "m1.small": { "Arch": "PV64" }
    },
    "AWSRegionArch2AMI": {
      "us-east-1": { "PV64": "ami-1ccae774", "HVM64": "ami-1cecae776" },
      "us-west-2": { "PV64": "ami-ff527ecf", "HVM64": "ami-e7527ed7" },
      "us-west-1": { "PV64": "ami-d514f291", "HVM64": "ami-d114f295" },
      "eu-west-1": { "PV64": "ami-bf0897c8", "HVM64": "ami-a10897d6" },
      "eu-central-1": { "PV64": "ami-ac221fb1", "HVM64": "ami-a8221fb5" },
      "ap-northeast-1": { "PV64": "ami-27f90e27", "HVM64": "ami-cbf90ecb" },
      "ap-southeast-1": { "PV64": "ami-acd9e8fe", "HVM64": "ami-68d8e93a" },
      "ap-south-1": { "PV64": "ami-4490e27", "HVM64": "ami-55d8e93a" }
    }
  }
}
```

```

        "ap-southeast-2"    : { "PV64" : "ami-ff9cecc5", "HVM64" : "ami-
fd9cecc7" },
        "sa-east-1"         : { "PV64" : "ami-bb2890a6", "HVM64" : "ami-
b52890a8" },
        "cn-north-1"        : { "PV64" : "ami-fa39abc3", "HVM64" : "ami-
f239abcb" }
    }
},
"Resources" : {
    "SecurityGroup" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupDescription" : "Allow HTTP traffic to the host",
            "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "ExistingVPC" },
            "SecurityGroupIngress" : [{
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                "FromPort" : "80",
                "ToPort" : "80",
                "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
            }],
            "SecurityGroupEgress" : [{
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                "FromPort" : "80",
                "ToPort" : "80",
                "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
            }]
        }
    },
    "AllSecurityGroups": {
        "Type": "Custom::Split",
        "Properties": {
            "ServiceToken": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "AppendItemToListFunction",
"Arn" ] },
            "List": { "Ref" : "ExistingSecurityGroups" },
            "AppendedItem": { "Ref" : "SecurityGroup" }
        }
    },
    "AppendItemToListFunction": {
        "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
        "Properties": {
            "Handler": "index.handler",
            "Role": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "LambdaExecutionRole", "Arn" ] },
            "Code": {
                "ZipFile": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [
                    "var response = require('cfn-response');",
                    "exports.handler = function(event, context) {",
                    "    var responseData = {Value: event.ResourceProperties.List};",
                    "    "
                responseData.Value.push(event.ResourceProperties.AppendedItem);",
                    "    response.send(event, context, response.SUCCESS,
responseData);",
                    "};"
                ]]}
            },
            "Runtime": "nodejs4.3"
        }
    },
    "MyEC2Instance" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",

```

```

    "Properties" : {
        "ImageId": { "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, { "Fn::FindInMap": [
            "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref": "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
        "SecurityGroupIds" : { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "AllSecurityGroups", "Value" ] },
        "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" }
    }
},
"LambdaExecutionRole": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [ { "Effect": "Allow", "Principal": { "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com" }, "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ] }]
        },
        "Path": "/",
        "Policies": [ {
            "PolicyName": "root",
            "PolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [ { "Effect": "Allow", "Action": [ "logs:*" ], "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:*log-*" } ]
            }
        }]
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "AllSecurityGroups" : {
        "Description" : "Security Groups that are associated with the EC2 instance",
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ ", ", { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "AllSecurityGroups", "Value" ] }] }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Parameters:
  ExistingSecurityGroups:
    Type: List<AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::Id>
  ExistingVPC:
    Type: AWS::EC2::VPC::Id
    Description: The VPC ID that includes the security groups in the ExistingSecurityGroups parameter.
  InstanceType:
    Type: String
    Default: t2.micro
    AllowedValues:
      - t2.micro
      - m1.small
Mappings:

```

```
AWSInstanceType2Arch:  
    t2.micro:  
        Arch: HVM64  
    m1.small:  
        Arch: PV64  
AWSRegionArch2AMI:  
    us-east-1:  
        PV64: ami-1ccae774  
        HVM64: ami-1lecae776  
    us-west-2:  
        PV64: ami-ff527ecf  
        HVM64: ami-e7527ed7  
    us-west-1:  
        PV64: ami-d514f291  
        HVM64: ami-d114f295  
    eu-west-1:  
        PV64: ami-bf0897c8  
        HVM64: ami-a10897d6  
    eu-central-1:  
        PV64: ami-ac221fb1  
        HVM64: ami-a8221fb5  
    ap-northeast-1:  
        PV64: ami-27f90e27  
        HVM64: ami-cbf90ecb  
    ap-southeast-1:  
        PV64: ami-acd9e8fe  
        HVM64: ami-68d8e93a  
    ap-southeast-2:  
        PV64: ami-ff9ceccc5  
        HVM64: ami-fd9ceccc7  
    sa-east-1:  
        PV64: ami-bb2890a6  
        HVM64: ami-b52890a8  
cn-north-1:  
    PV64: ami-fa39abc3  
    HVM64: ami-f239abcb  
Resources:  
    SecurityGroup:  
        Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup  
        Properties:  
            GroupDescription: Allow HTTP traffic to the host  
            VpcId:  
                Ref: ExistingVPC  
            SecurityGroupIngress:  
                - IpProtocol: tcp  
                    FromPort: '80'  
                    ToPort: '80'  
                    CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0  
            SecurityGroupEgress:  
                - IpProtocol: tcp  
                    FromPort: '80'  
                    ToPort: '80'  
                    CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0  
    AllSecurityGroups:  
        Type: Custom::Split  
        Properties:  
            ServiceToken: !GetAtt AppendItemToListFunction.Arn  
            List:  
                Ref: ExistingSecurityGroups
```

```
AppendedItem:
  Ref: SecurityGroup
AppendItemToListFunction:
  Type: AWS::Lambda::Function
  Properties:
    Handler: index.handler
    Role: !GetAtt LambdaExecutionRole.Arn
    Code:
      ZipFile: !Sub |
        var response = require('cfn-response');
        exports.handler = function(event, context) {
          var responseData = {Value: event.ResourceProperties.List};
          responseData.Value.push(event.ResourceProperties.AppendedItem);
          response.send(event, context, response.SUCCESS, responseData);
        };
    Runtime: nodejs4.3
MyEC2Instance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - AWSRegionArch2AMI
        - Ref: AWS::Region
        - Fn::FindInMap:
          - AWSInstanceType2Arch
          - Ref: InstanceType
          - Arch
    SecurityGroupIds: !GetAtt AllSecurityGroups.Value
    InstanceType:
      Ref: InstanceType
LambdaExecutionRole:
  Type: AWS::IAM::Role
  Properties:
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
      Version: '2012-10-17'
      Statement:
        - Effect: Allow
          Principal:
            Service:
              - lambda.amazonaws.com
          Action:
            - sts:AssumeRole
      Path: "/"
    Policies:
      - PolicyName: root
        PolicyDocument:
          Version: '2012-10-17'
          Statement:
            - Effect: Allow
              Action:
                - logs:*
              Resource: arn:aws:logs:*:*:*
Outputs:
  AllSecurityGroups:
    Description: Security Groups that are associated with the EC2 instance
    Value:
      Fn::Join:
        - ","
        - Fn::GetAtt:
```

- AllSecurityGroups
 - Value

In the example, when AWS CloudFormation creates the `AllSecurityGroups` custom resource, AWS CloudFormation invokes the `AppendItemToListFunction` Lambda function. AWS CloudFormation passes the list of existing security groups and a new security group (`NewSecurityGroup`) to the function, which appends the new security group to the list and then returns the modified list. AWS CloudFormation uses the modified list to associate all security groups with the `MyEC2Instance` resource.

AWS OpsWorks Template Snippets

AWS OpsWorks is an application management service that simplifies a wide range of tasks such as software configuration, application deployment, scaling, and monitoring. AWS CloudFormation is a resource management service that you can use to manage AWS OpsWorks resources, such as AWS OpsWorks stacks, layers, apps, and instances.

AWS OpsWorks Sample PHP App

The following sample template deploys a sample AWS OpsWorks PHP web application that is stored in public Git repository. The AWS OpsWorks stack includes two application servers with a load balancer that distributes incoming traffic evenly across the servers. The AWS OpsWorks stack also includes a back-end MySQL database server to store data. For more information about the sample AWS OpsWorks application, see [Walkthrough: Learn AWS AWS OpsWorks Basics by Creating an Application Server Stack](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks User Guide*.

Note

The `ServiceRoleArn` and `DefaultInstanceProfileArn` properties reference IAM roles that are created after you use AWS OpsWorks for the first time.

JSON

```

    "Type": "String",
    "MinLength": "1",
    "MaxLength": "64",
    "AllowedPattern": "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*",
    "ConstraintDescription": "must begin with a letter and contain only
alphanumeric characters."
},
"MySqlRootPassword" : {
    "Description" : "MysqlRootPassword",
    "NoEcho" : "true",
    "Type" : "String"
}
},
"Resources": {
    "myStack": {
        "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Stack",
        "Properties": {
            "Name": {
                "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
            },
            "ServiceRoleArn": {
                "Fn::Join": [
                    "",
                    ["arn:aws:iam::", {"Ref": "AWS::AccountId"}, ":role/", {"Ref": "ServiceRole"}]
                ]
            },
            "DefaultInstanceProfileArn": {
                "Fn::Join": [
                    "",
                    ["arn:aws:iam::", {"Ref": "AWS::AccountId"}, ":instance-profile/", {"Ref": "InstanceRole"}]
                ]
            },
            "UseCustomCookbooks": "true",
            "CustomCookbooksSource": {
                "Type": "git",
                "Url": "git://github.com/amazonwebservices/opsworks-example-
cookbooks.git"
            }
        }
    },
    "myLayer": {
        "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer",
        "DependsOn": "myApp",
        "Properties": {
            "StackId": {"Ref": "myStack"},
            "Type": "php-app",
            "Shortname" : "php-app",
            "EnableAutoHealing" : "true",
            "AutoAssignElasticIps" : "false",
            "AutoAssignPublicIps" : "true",
            "Name": "MyPHPApp",
            "CustomRecipes" : {
                "Configure" : ["phpapp::appsetup"]
            }
        }
    },
    "DBLayer" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer",
        "DependsOn": "myApp",

```

```

    "Properties" : {
        "StackId" : {"Ref": "myStack"} ,
        "Type" : "db-master",
        "Shortname" : "db-layer",
        "EnableAutoHealing" : "true",
        "AutoAssignElasticIps" : "false",
        "AutoAssignPublicIps" : "true",
        "Name" : "MyMySQL",
        "CustomRecipes" : {
            "Setup" : [ "phpapp::dbsetup" ]
        },
        "Attributes" : {
            "MysqlRootPassword" : {"Ref": "MysqlRootPassword"} ,
            "MysqlRootPasswordUbiquitous": "true"
        },
        "VolumeConfigurations": [{"MountPoint": "/vol/mysql", "NumberOfDisks": 1, "Size": 10}]
    }
},
"ELBAttachment" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "ElasticLoadBalancerName" : {"Ref": "ELB"} ,
        "LayerId" : {"Ref": "myLayer"}
    }
},
"ELB" : {
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties": {
        "AvailabilityZones": { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" } ,
        "Listeners": [{
            "LoadBalancerPort": "80",
            "InstancePort": "80",
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "InstanceProtocol": "HTTP"
        }],
        "HealthCheck": {
            "Target": "HTTP:80/",
            "HealthyThreshold": "2",
            "UnhealthyThreshold": "10",
            "Interval": "30",
            "Timeout": "5"
        }
    }
},
"myAppInstance1": {
    "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance",
    "Properties": {
        "StackId": {"Ref": "myStack"} ,
        "LayerIds": [ {"Ref": "myLayer"} ],
        "InstanceType": "ml.small"
    }
},
"myAppInstance2": {
    "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance",
    "Properties": {
        "StackId": {"Ref": "myStack"} ,
        "LayerIds": [ {"Ref": "myLayer"} ],
        "InstanceType": "ml.small"
    }
}

```

```
        },
    },
    "myDBInstance": {
        "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance",
        "Properties": {
            "StackId": { "Ref": "myStack" },
            "LayerIds": [ { "Ref": "DBLayer" } ],
            "InstanceType": "ml.small"
        }
    },
    "myApp" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::App",
        "Properties" : {
            "StackId" : { "Ref": "myStack" },
            "Type" : "php",
            "Name" : { "Ref": "AppName" },
            "AppSource" : {
                "Type" : "git",
                "Url" : "git://github.com/amazonwebservices/opsworks-demo-php-
simple-app.git",
                "Revision" : "version2"
            },
            "Attributes" : {
                "DocumentRoot" : "web"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Parameters:
  ServiceRole:
    Default: aws-opsworks-service-role
    Description: The OpsWorks service role
    Type: String
    MinLength: '1'
    MaxLength: '64'
    AllowedPattern: "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*"
    ConstraintDescription: must begin with a letter and contain only
alphanumeric
    characters.
  InstanceRole:
    Default: aws-opsworks-ec2-role
    Description: The OpsWorks instance role
    Type: String
    MinLength: '1'
    MaxLength: '64'
    AllowedPattern: "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*"
    ConstraintDescription: must begin with a letter and contain only
alphanumeric
    characters.
  AppName:
    Default: myapp
    Description: The app name
    Type: String
```

```

    MinLength: '1'
    MaxLength: '64'
    AllowedPattern: "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*"
    ConstraintDescription: must begin with a letter and contain only
    alphanumeric
        characters.
    MysqlRootPassword:
        Description: MysqlRootPassword
        NoEcho: 'true'
        Type: String
    Resources:
        myStack:
            Type: AWS::OpsWorks::Stack
            Properties:
                Name:
                    Ref: AWS::StackName
                    ServiceRoleArn: !Sub "arn:aws:iam::${AWS::AccountId}:role/
${{ServiceRole}}"
                    DefaultInstanceProfileArn: !Sub "arn:aws:iam::
${AWS::AccountId}:instance-profile/${InstanceRole}"
                    UseCustomCookbooks: 'true'
                    CustomCookbooksSource:
                        Type: git
                        Url: git://github.com/amazonwebservices/opsworks-example-
cookbooks.git
        myLayer:
            Type: AWS::OpsWorks::Layer
            DependsOn: myApp
            Properties:
                StackId:
                    Ref: myStack
                Type: php-app
                Shortname: php-app
                EnableAutoHealing: 'true'
                AutoAssignElasticIps: 'false'
                AutoAssignPublicIps: 'true'
                Name: MyPHPApp
                CustomRecipes:
                    Configure:
                        - phpapp::appsetup
        DBLayer:
            Type: AWS::OpsWorks::Layer
            DependsOn: myApp
            Properties:
                StackId:
                    Ref: myStack
                Type: db-master
                Shortname: db-layer
                EnableAutoHealing: 'true'
                AutoAssignElasticIps: 'false'
                AutoAssignPublicIps: 'true'
                Name: MyMySQL
                CustomRecipes:
                    Setup:
                        - phpapp::dbsetup
            Attributes:
                MysqlRootPassword:
                    Ref: MysqlRootPassword
                    MysqlRootPasswordUbiqitous: 'true'

```

```

VolumeConfigurations:
- MountPoint: "/vol/mysql"
  NumberOfDisks: 1
  Size: 10
ELBAttachment:
  Type: AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment
  Properties:
    ElasticLoadBalancerName:
      Ref: ELB
    LayerId:
      Ref: myLayer
ELB:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ''
    Listeners:
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
        InstancePort: '80'
        Protocol: HTTP
        InstanceProtocol: HTTP
    HealthCheck:
      Target: HTTP:80/
      HealthyThreshold: '2'
      UnhealthyThreshold: '10'
      Interval: '30'
      Timeout: '5'
myAppInstance1:
  Type: AWS::OpsWorks::Instance
  Properties:
    StackId:
      Ref: myStack
    LayerIds:
      - Ref: myLayer
    InstanceType: m1.small
myAppInstance2:
  Type: AWS::OpsWorks::Instance
  Properties:
    StackId:
      Ref: myStack
    LayerIds:
      - Ref: myLayer
    InstanceType: m1.small
myDBInstance:
  Type: AWS::OpsWorks::Instance
  Properties:
    StackId:
      Ref: myStack
    LayerIds:
      - Ref: DBLayer
    InstanceType: m1.small
myApp:
  Type: AWS::OpsWorks::App
  Properties:
    StackId:
      Ref: myStack
    Type: php
    Name:
      Ref: AppName

```

```

AppSource:
  Type: git
  Url: git://github.com/amazonwebservices/opsworks-demo-php-simple-
app.git
  Revision: version2
Attributes:
  DocumentRoot: web

```

Amazon Redshift Template Snippets

Amazon Redshift is a fully managed, petabyte-scale data warehouse service in the cloud. You can use AWS CloudFormation to provision and manage Amazon Redshift clusters.

Amazon Redshift Cluster

The following sample template creates an Amazon Redshift cluster according to the parameter values that are specified when the stack is created. The cluster parameter group that is associated with the Amazon Redshift cluster enables user activity logging. The template also launches the Amazon Redshift clusters in an Amazon VPC that is defined in the template. The VPC includes an internet gateway so that you can access the Amazon Redshift clusters from the Internet. However, the communication between the cluster and the Internet gateway must also be enabled, which is done by the route table entry.

Note

The template includes the `IsMultiNodeCluster` condition so that the `NumberOfNodes` parameter is declared only when the `ClusterType` parameter value is set to `multi-node`.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Parameters": {
    "DatabaseName": {
      "Description": "The name of the first database to be created when the cluster is created",
      "Type": "String",
      "Default": "dev",
      "AllowedPattern": "[a-z|[0-9]]+"
    },
    "ClusterType": {
      "Description": "The type of cluster",
      "Type": "String",
      "Default": "single-node",
      "AllowedValues": [ "single-node", "multi-node" ]
    },
    "NumberOfNodes": {
      "Description": "The number of compute nodes in the cluster. For multi-node clusters, the NumberOfNodes parameter must be greater than 1",
      "Type": "Number",
      "Default": "1"
    },
    "NodeType": {
      "Description": "The type of node to be provisioned",
      "Type": "String",
      "Default": "dw1.xlarge",
      "AllowedValues": [ "dw1.xlarge", "dw1.8xlarge", "dw2.large", "dw2.8xlarge" ]
    }
  }
}
```

```

    "MasterUsername" : {
        "Description" : "The user name that is associated with the master user account for the cluster that is being created",
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "defaultuser",
        "AllowedPattern" : "([a-z])([a-z]|[0-9])*"
    },
    "MasterUserPassword" : {
        "Description" : "The password that is associated with the master user account for the cluster that is being created.",
        "Type" : "String",
        "NoEcho" : "true"
    },
    "InboundTraffic" : {
        "Description" : "Allow inbound traffic to the cluster from this CIDR range.",
        "Type" : "String",
        "MinLength": "9",
        "MaxLength": "18",
        "Default" : "0.0.0.0/0",
        "AllowedPattern" : "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})",
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must be a valid CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/x."
    },
    "PortNumber" : {
        "Description" : "The port number on which the cluster accepts incoming connections.",
        "Type" : "Number",
        "Default" : "5439"
    }
},
"Conditions" : {
    "IsMultiNodeCluster" : {
        "Fn::Equals" : [{ "Ref" : "ClusterType" }, "multi-node"]
    }
},
"Resources" : {
    "RedshiftCluster" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::Cluster",
        "DependsOn" : "AttachGateway",
        "Properties" : {
            "ClusterType" : { "Ref" : "ClusterType" },
            "NumberOfNodes" : { "Fn::If" : [ "IsMultiNodeCluster", { "Ref" : "NumberOfNodes" }, { "Ref" : "AWS::NoValue" } ] },
            "NodeType" : { "Ref" : "NodeType" },
            "DBName" : { "Ref" : "DatabaseName" },
            "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "MasterUsername" },
            "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "MasterUserPassword" },
            "ClusterParameterGroupName" : { "Ref" : "RedshiftClusterParameterGroup" },
            "VpcSecurityGroupIds" : [ { "Ref" : "SecurityGroup" } ],
            "ClusterSubnetGroupName" : { "Ref" : "RedshiftClusterSubnetGroup" },
            "PubliclyAccessible" : "true",
            "Port" : { "Ref" : "PortNumber" }
        }
    },
    "RedshiftClusterParameterGroup" : {

```

```

    "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "Description" : "Cluster parameter group",
        "ParameterGroupFamily" : "redshift-1.0",
        "Parameters" : [
            {
                "ParameterName" : "enable_user_activity_logging",
                "ParameterValue" : "true"
            }
        ]
    }
},
"RedshiftClusterSubnetGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "Description" : "Cluster subnet group",
        "SubnetIds" : [ { "Ref" : "PublicSubnet" } ]
    }
},
"VPC" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPC",
    "Properties" : {
        "CidrBlock" : "10.0.0.0/16"
    }
},
"PublicSubnet" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
    "Properties" : {
        "CidrBlock" : "10.0.0.0/24",
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" }
    }
},
"SecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Security group",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
            "CidrIp" : { "Ref" : "InboundTraffic" },
            "FromPort" : { "Ref" : "PortNumber" },
            "ToPort" : { "Ref" : "PortNumber" },
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp"
        } ],
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" }
    }
},
"myInternetGateway" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"
},
"AttachGateway" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
        "InternetGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "myInternetGateway" }
    }
},
"PublicRouteTable" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : {
            "Ref" : "VPC"
        }
    }
}

```

```

        }
    },
    "PublicRoute" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Route",
        "DependsOn" : "AttachGateway",
        "Properties" : {
            "RouteTableId" : {
                "Ref" : "PublicRouteTable"
            },
            "DestinationCidrBlock" : "0.0.0.0/0",
            "GatewayId" : {
                "Ref" : "myInternetGateway"
            }
        }
    },
    "PublicSubnetRouteTableAssociation" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
        "Properties" : {
            "SubnetId" : {
                "Ref" : "PublicSubnet"
            },
            "RouteTableId" : {
                "Ref" : "PublicRouteTable"
            }
        }
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "ClusterEndpoint" : {
        "Description" : "Cluster endpoint",
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ ":" , [ { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "RedshiftCluster" ,
"Endpoint.Address" ] } , { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "RedshiftCluster" ,
"Endpoint.Port" ] } ] ] }
    },
    "ClusterName" : {
        "Description" : "Name of cluster",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "RedshiftCluster" }
    },
    "ParameterGroupName" : {
        "Description" : "Name of parameter group",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "RedshiftClusterParameterGroup" }
    },
    "RedshiftClusterSubnetGroupName" : {
        "Description" : "Name of cluster subnet group",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "RedshiftClusterSubnetGroup" }
    },
    "RedshiftClusterSecurityGroupName" : {
        "Description" : "Name of cluster security group",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "SecurityGroup" }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Parameters:
  DatabaseName:

```

```
Description: The name of the first database to be created when the
cluster is
    created
Type: String
Default: dev
AllowedPattern: "([a-z]|[0-9])+"
ClusterType:
    Description: The type of cluster
    Type: String
    Default: single-node
    AllowedValues:
        - single-node
        - multi-node
NumberOfNodes:
    Description: The number of compute nodes in the cluster. For multi-node
clusters,
        the NumberOfNodes parameter must be greater than 1
    Type: Number
    Default: '1'
NodeType:
    Description: The type of node to be provisioned
    Type: String
    Default: dw1.xlarge
    AllowedValues:
        - dw1.xlarge
        - dw1.8xlarge
        - dw2.large
        - dw2.8xlarge
MasterUsername:
    Description: The user name that is associated with the master user
account for
        the cluster that is being created
    Type: String
    Default: defaultuser
    AllowedPattern: "([a-z])([a-z]|[0-9])*"
MasterUserPassword:
    Description: The password that is associated with the master user account
for
        the cluster that is being created.
    Type: String
    NoEcho: 'true'
InboundTraffic:
    Description: Allow inbound traffic to the cluster from this CIDR range.
    Type: String
    MinLength: '9'
    MaxLength: '18'
    Default: 0.0.0.0/0
    AllowedPattern: "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\
\\d{1,2})"
    ConstraintDescription: must be a valid CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/x.
PortNumber:
    Description: The port number on which the cluster accepts incoming
connections.
    Type: Number
    Default: '5439'
Conditions:
    IsMultiNodeCluster:
        Fn::Equals:
            - Ref: ClusterType
```

```
- multi-node
Resources:
  RedshiftCluster:
    Type: AWS::Redshift::Cluster
    DependsOn: AttachGateway
    Properties:
      ClusterType:
        Ref: ClusterType
      NumberOfNodes:
        Fn::If:
        - IsMultiNodeCluster
        - Ref: NumberOfNodes
        - Ref: AWS::NoValue
      NodeType:
        Ref: NodeType
      DBName:
        Ref: DatabaseName
      MasterUsername:
        Ref: MasterUsername
      MasterUserPassword:
        Ref: MasterUserPassword
      ClusterParameterGroupName:
        Ref: RedshiftClusterParameterGroup
      VpcSecurityGroupIds:
        - Ref: SecurityGroup
      ClusterSubnetGroupName:
        Ref: RedshiftClusterSubnetGroup
      PubliclyAccessible: 'true'
      Port:
        Ref: PortNumber
  RedshiftClusterParameterGroup:
    Type: AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup
    Properties:
      Description: Cluster parameter group
      ParameterGroupFamily: redshift-1.0
      Parameters:
        - ParameterName: enable_user_activity_logging
          ParameterValue: 'true'
  RedshiftClusterSubnetGroup:
    Type: AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup
    Properties:
      Description: Cluster subnet group
      SubnetIds:
        - Ref: PublicSubnet
  VPC:
    Type: AWS::EC2::VPC
    Properties:
      CidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/16
  PublicSubnet:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet
    Properties:
      CidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/24
      VpcId:
        Ref: VPC
  SecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: Security group
      SecurityGroupIngress:
```

```
- CidrIp:  
  Ref: InboundTraffic  
  FromPort:  
    Ref: PortNumber  
  ToPort:  
    Ref: PortNumber  
  IpProtocol: tcp  
  VpcId:  
    Ref: VPC  
myInternetGateway:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::InternetGateway  
AttachGateway:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: VPC  
    InternetGatewayId:  
      Ref: myInternetGateway  
PublicRouteTable:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::RouteTable  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: VPC  
PublicRoute:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Route  
  DependsOn: AttachGateway  
  Properties:  
    RouteTableId:  
      Ref: PublicRouteTable  
    DestinationCidrBlock: 0.0.0.0/0  
    GatewayId:  
      Ref: myInternetGateway  
PublicSubnetRouteTableAssociation:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation  
  Properties:  
    SubnetId:  
      Ref: PublicSubnet  
    RouteTableId:  
      Ref: PublicRouteTable  
Outputs:  
  ClusterEndpoint:  
    Description: Cluster endpoint  
    Value: !Sub "${RedshiftCluster.Endpoint.Address}":  
${{RedshiftCluster.Endpoint.Port}}"  
  ClusterName:  
    Description: Name of cluster  
    Value:  
      Ref: RedshiftCluster  
  ParameterGroupName:  
    Description: Name of parameter group  
    Value:  
      Ref: RedshiftClusterParameterGroup  
  RedshiftClusterSubnetGroupName:  
    Description: Name of cluster subnet group  
    Value:  
      Ref: RedshiftClusterSubnetGroup  
  RedshiftClusterSecurityGroupName:  
    Description: Name of cluster security group  
    Value:
```

Ref: SecurityGroup

See Also

[AWS::Redshift::Cluster \(p. 961\)](#)

Amazon RDS Template Snippets

Topics

- [Amazon RDS DB Instance Resource \(p. 385\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS Oracle Database DB Instance Resource \(p. 386\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS DBSecurityGroup Resource for CIDR Range \(p. 386\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS DBSecurityGroup with an Amazon EC2 security group \(p. 387\)](#)
- [Multiple VPC security groups \(p. 388\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS Database Instance in a VPC Security Group \(p. 390\)](#)

Amazon RDS DB Instance Resource

This example shows an Amazon RDS DB Instance resource. Because the optional EngineVersion property is not specified, the default engine version is used for this DB Instance. For details about the default engine version and other default settings, see [CreateDBInstance](#). The DBSecurityGroups property authorizes network ingress to the AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup resources named MyDbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup and MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup. For details, see [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#). The DB Instance resource also has a DeletionPolicy attribute set to Snapshot. With the Snapshot DeletionPolicy set, AWS CloudFormation will take a snapshot of this DB Instance before deleting it during stack deletion.

JSON

```
"MyDB" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "DBSecurityGroups" : [  
            {"Ref" : "MyDbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup"}, {"Ref" :  
"MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup"} ],  
        "AllocatedStorage" : "5",  
        "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",  
        "Engine" : "MySQL",  
        "MasterUsername" : "MyName",  
        "MasterUserPassword" : "MyPassword"  
    },  
    "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"  
}
```

YAML

```
MyDB:  
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance  
  Properties:  
    DBSecurityGroups:  
      - Ref: MyDbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup  
      - Ref: MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup  
    AllocatedStorage: '5'
```

```
DBInstanceClass: db.m1.small
Engine: MySQL
MasterUsername: MyName
MasterUserPassword: MyPassword
DeletionPolicy: Snapshot
```

Amazon RDS Oracle Database DB Instance Resource

This example creates an Oracle Database DB Instance resource by specifying the Engine as oracle-ee with a license model of bring-your-own-license. For details about the settings for Oracle Database DB instances, see [CreateDBInstance](#). The DBSecurityGroups property authorizes network ingress to the AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup resources named MyDbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup and MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup. For details, see [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#). The DB Instance resource also has a DeletionPolicy attribute set to Snapshot. With the Snapshot DeletionPolicy set, AWS CloudFormation will take a snapshot of this DB Instance before deleting it during stack deletion.

JSON

```
"MyDB" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
    "Properties" : {
        "DBSecurityGroups" : [
            {"Ref" : "MyDbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup"}, {"Ref" : "MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup"} ],
        "AllocatedStorage" : "5",
        "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",
        "Engine" : "oracle-ee",
        "LicenseModel" : "bring-your-own-license",
        "MasterUsername" : "master",
        "MasterUserPassword" : "SecretPassword01"
    },
    "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"
}
```

YAML

```
MyDB:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance
  Properties:
    DBSecurityGroups:
      - Ref: MyDbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup
      - Ref: MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup
    AllocatedStorage: '5'
    DBInstanceClass: db.m1.small
    Engine: oracle-ee
    LicenseModel: bring-your-own-license
    MasterUsername: master
    MasterUserPassword: SecretPassword01
    DeletionPolicy: Snapshot
```

Amazon RDS DBSecurityGroup Resource for CIDR Range

This example shows an Amazon RDS DBSecurityGroup resource with ingress authorization for the specified CIDR range in the format ddd.ddd.ddd.ddd/dd. For details, see [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#) and [Amazon RDS Security Group Rule \(p. 1282\)](#).

JSON

```
"MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Ingress for CIDRIP",
        "DBSecurityGroupIngress" : {
            "CIDRIP" : "192.168.0.0/32"
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
MyDbSecurityByCIDRIPGroup:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: Ingress for CIDRIP
    DBSecurityGroupIngress:
      CIDRIP: "192.168.0.0/32"
```

Amazon RDS DBSecurityGroup with an Amazon EC2 security group

This example shows an [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#) resource with ingress authorization from an Amazon EC2 security group referenced by MyEc2SecurityGroup.

To do this, you define an EC2 security group and then use the intrinsic Ref function to refer to the EC2 security group within your DBSecurityGroup.

JSON

```
"DBInstance" : {
    "Type": "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
    "Properties": {
        "DBName" : { "Ref" : "DBName" },
        "Engine" : "MySQL",
        "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "DBUsername" },
        "DBInstanceClass" : { "Ref" : "DBClass" },
        "DBSecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "DBSecurityGroup" } ],
        "AllocatedStorage" : { "Ref" : "DBAllocatedStorage" },
        "MasterUserPassword": { "Ref" : "DBPassword" }
    }
},
"DBSecurityGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "DBSecurityGroupIngress": { "EC2SecurityGroupName": { "Ref": "WebServerSecurityGroup" } },
        "GroupDescription" : "Frontend Access"
    }
},
"WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
```

```

    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80 and SSH access",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            {"IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" : "80",
            "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"}, {"IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22",
            "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"}]
    }
}

```

YAML

```

DBInstance:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance
  Properties:
    DBName:
      Ref: DBName
    Engine: MySQL
    MasterUsername:
      Ref: DBUsername
    DBInstanceClass:
      Ref: DBClass
    DBSecurityGroups:
      - Ref: DBSecurityGroup
    AllocatedStorage:
      Ref: DBAllocatedStorage
    MasterUserPassword:
      Ref: DBPassword
  DBSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup
    Properties:
      DBSecurityGroupIngress:
        EC2SecurityGroupName:
          Ref: WebServerSecurityGroup
        GroupDescription: Frontend Access
  WebServerSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: Enable HTTP access via port 80 and SSH access
      SecurityGroupIngress:
        - IpProtocol: tcp
          FromPort: '80'
          ToPort: '80'
          CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
        - IpProtocol: tcp
          FromPort: '22'
          ToPort: '22'
          CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0

```

The full template from which this example is extracted can be seen at [Drupal_Single_Instance_With_RDS.template](#)

Multiple VPC security groups

This example shows an [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#) resource with ingress authorization for multiple Amazon EC2 VPC security groups in [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress \(p. 951\)](#).

JSON

```
{  
  "Resources" : {  
    "DBinstance" : {  
      "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",  
      "Properties" : {  
        "AllocatedStorage" : "5",  
        "DBInstanceClass" : "db.ml.small",  
        "DBName" : { "Ref" : "MyDBName" },  
        "DBSecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" :  
          "DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup" } ],  
        "DBSubnetGroupName" : { "Ref" : "MyDBSubnetGroup" },  
        "Engine" : "MySQL",  
        "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "MyDBPassword" },  
        "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "MyDBUsername" }  
      },  
      "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"  
    },  
    "DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup" : {  
      "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup",  
      "Properties" : {  
        "GroupDescription" : "Ingress for Amazon EC2 security group",  
        "EC2VpcId" : { "Ref" : "MyVPC" },  
        "DBSecurityGroupIngress" : [ {  
          "EC2SecurityGroupId" : "sg-b0ff1111",  
          "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId" : "111122223333"  
        }, {  
          "EC2SecurityGroupId" : "sg-ffd722222",  
          "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId" : "111122223333"  
        } ]  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:  
  DBinstance:  
    Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance  
    Properties:  
      AllocatedStorage: '5'  
      DBInstanceClass: db.ml.small  
      DBName:  
        Ref: MyDBName  
      DBSecurityGroups:  
        - Ref: DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup  
      DBSubnetGroupName:  
        Ref: MyDBSubnetGroup  
      Engine: MySQL  
      MasterUserPassword:  
        Ref: MyDBPassword  
      MasterUsername:  
        Ref: MyDBUsername  
      DeletionPolicy: Snapshot  
  DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup:
```

```
Type: AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup
Properties:
  GroupDescription: Ingress for Amazon EC2 security group
  EC2VpcId:
    Ref: MyVPC
  DBSecurityGroupIngress:
    - EC2SecurityGroupId: sg-b0ff1111
      EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId: '111122223333'
    - EC2SecurityGroupId: sg-ffd722222
      EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId: '111122223333'
```

Amazon RDS Database Instance in a VPC Security Group

This example shows an Amazon RDS database instance associated with an Amazon EC2 VPC security group.

JSON

```
{
  "DBEC2SecurityGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties": {
      "GroupDescription": "Open database for access",
      "SecurityGroupIngress": [
        {
          "IpProtocol": "tcp",
          "FromPort": "3306",
          "ToPort": "3306",
          "SourceSecurityGroupName": { "Ref": "WebServerSecurityGroup" }
        }
      ]
    }
  },
  "DBInstance": {
    "Type": "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
    "Properties": {
      "DBName": { "Ref": "DBName" },
      "Engine": "MySQL",
      "MultiAZ": { "Ref": "MultiAZDatabase" },
      "MasterUsername": { "Ref": "DBUser" },
      "DBInstanceClass": { "Ref": "DBClass" },
      "AllocatedStorage": { "Ref": "DBAllocatedStorage" },
      "MasterUserPassword": { "Ref": "DBPassword" },
      "VPCSecurityGroups": [ { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "DBEC2SecurityGroup",
        "GroupId" ] } ]
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
DBEC2SecurityGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: Open database for access
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: '3306'
```

```
ToPort: '3306'
SourceSecurityGroupName:
  Ref: WebServerSecurityGroup
DBInstance:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance
  Properties:
    DBName:
      Ref: DBName
    Engine: MySQL
    MultiAZ:
      Ref: MultiAZDatabase
    MasterUsername:
      Ref: DBUser
    DBInstanceClass:
      Ref: DBClass
    AllocatedStorage:
      Ref: DBAllocatedStorage
    MasterUserPassword:
      Ref: DBPassword
    VPCSecurityGroups:
      - !GetAtt DBEC2SecurityGroup.GroupId
```

Amazon Route 53 Template Snippets

Topics

- [Amazon Route 53 Resource Record Set Using Hosted Zone Name or ID \(p. 391\)](#)
- [Using RecordSetGroup to Set Up Weighted Resource Record Sets \(p. 392\)](#)
- [Using RecordSetGroup to Set Up an Alias Resource Record Set \(p. 394\)](#)
- [An Alias Resource Record Set for a CloudFront Distribution \(p. 395\)](#)

Amazon Route 53 Resource Record Set Using Hosted Zone Name or ID

When you create an Amazon Route 53 resource record set, you must specify the hosted zone where you want to add it. AWS CloudFormation provides two ways to do this. You can explicitly specify the hosted zone using the `HostedZoneId` property or have AWS CloudFormation find the hosted zone using the `HostedZoneName` property. If you use the `HostedZoneName` property and there are multiple hosted zones with the same domain name, AWS CloudFormation doesn't create the stack.

Adding RecordSet using HostedZoneId

This example adds an Amazon Route 53 resource record set containing an SPF record for the domain name `mysite.example.com` that uses the `HostedZoneId` property to specify the hosted zone.

JSON

```
"myDNSRecord" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSet",
  "Properties" :
  {
    "HostedZoneId" : "Z3DG6IL3SJCGPX",
    "Name" : "mysite.example.com.",
    "Type" : "SPF",
    "TTL" : "900",
```

```
        "ResourceRecords" : [ "\"v=spf1 ip4:192.168.0.1/16 -all\""]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myDNSRecord:  
  Type: AWS::Route53::RecordSet  
  Properties:  
    HostedZoneId: Z3DG6IL3SJCGPX  
    Name: mysite.example.com.  
    Type: SPF  
    TTL: '900'  
    ResourceRecords:  
      - '"v=spf1 ip4:192.168.0.1/16 -all"'
```

Adding RecordSet using HostedZoneName

This example adds an Amazon Route 53 resource record set containing A records for the domain name "mysite.example.com" using the HostedZoneName property to specify the hosted zone.

JSON

```
"myDNSRecord2" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSet",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "HostedZoneName" : "example.com.",  
    "Name" : "mysite.example.com.",  
    "Type" : "A",  
    "TTL" : "900",  
    "ResourceRecords" : [  
      "192.168.0.1",  
      "192.168.0.2"  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
myDNSRecord2:  
  Type: AWS::Route53::RecordSet  
  Properties:  
    HostedZoneName: example.com.  
    Name: mysite.example.com.  
    Type: A  
    TTL: '900'  
    ResourceRecords:  
      - 192.168.0.1  
      - 192.168.0.2
```

Using RecordSetGroup to Set Up Weighted Resource Record Sets

This example uses an [AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup \(p. 985\)](#) to set up two CNAME records for the "example.com." hosted zone. The *RecordSets* property contains the CNAME record sets for the

"mysite.example.com" DNS name. Each record set contains an identifier (SetIdentifier) and weight (Weight). The weighting for Frontend One is 40% (4 of 10) and Frontend Two is 60% (6 of 10). For more information about weighted resource record sets, see [Setting Up Weighted Resource Record Sets](#) in Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide.

JSON

```
 "myDNSOne" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "HostedZoneName" : "example.com.",
        "Comment" : "Weighted RR for my frontends.",
        "RecordSets" : [
            {
                "Name" : "mysite.example.com.",
                "Type" : "CNAME",
                "TTL" : "900",
                "SetIdentifier" : "Frontend One",
                "Weight" : "4",
                "ResourceRecords" : [ "example-ec2.amazonaws.com" ]
            },
            {
                "Name" : "mysite.example.com.",
                "Type" : "CNAME",
                "TTL" : "900",
                "SetIdentifier" : "Frontend Two",
                "Weight" : "6",
                "ResourceRecords" : [ "example-ec2-larger.amazonaws.com" ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myDNSOne:
  Type: AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup
  Properties:
    HostedZoneName: example.com.
    Comment: Weighted RR for my frontends.
    RecordSets:
      - Name: mysite.example.com.
        Type: CNAME
        TTL: '900'
        SetIdentifier: Frontend One
        Weight: '4'
        ResourceRecords:
          - example-ec2.amazonaws.com
      - Name: mysite.example.com.
        Type: CNAME
        TTL: '900'
        SetIdentifier: Frontend Two
        Weight: '6'
        ResourceRecords:
          - example-ec2-larger.amazonaws.com
```

Using RecordSetGroup to Set Up an Alias Resource Record Set

This example uses an [AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup \(p. 985\)](#) to set up an alias resource record set for the "example.com." hosted zone. The `RecordSets` property contains the A record for the zone apex "example.com." The `AliasTarget (p. 1283)` property specifies the hosted zone ID and DNS name for the myELB LoadBalancer by using the `GetAtt (p. 1373)` intrinsic function to retrieve the `CanonicalHostedZoneNameID` and `DNSName` properties of myELB resource. For more information about alias resource record sets, see [Creating Alias Resource Record Sets](#) in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

JSON

```
"myELB" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : [ "us-east-1a" ],
        "Listeners" : [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
            "InstancePort" : "80",
            "Protocol" : "HTTP"
        } ]
    }
},
"myDNS" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "HostedZoneName" : "example.com.",
        "Comment" : "Zone apex alias targeted to myELB LoadBalancer.",
        "RecordSets" : [
            {
                "Name" : "example.com.",
                "Type" : "A",
                "AliasTarget" : {
                    "HostedZoneId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myELB",
"CanonicalHostedZoneNameID" ] },
                    "DNSName" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "myELB", "DNSName" ] }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myELB:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      - "us-east-1a"
    Listeners:
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
        InstancePort: '80'
        Protocol: HTTP
myDNS:
  Type: AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup
```

```

Properties:
  HostedZoneName: example.com.
  Comment: Zone apex alias targeted to myELB LoadBalancer.
  RecordSets:
    - Name: example.com.
      Type: A
      AliasTarget:
        HostedZoneId: !GetAtt myELB.CanonicalHostedZoneNameID
        DNSName: !GetAtt myELB.DNSName

```

An Alias Resource Record Set for a CloudFront Distribution

The following example creates an alias record set that routes queries to the specified CloudFront distribution domain name.

JSON

```

"myDNS" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "HostedZoneId" : { "Ref" : "myHostedZoneID" },
    "RecordSets" : [
      {
        "Name" : { "Ref" : "myRecordSetDomainName" },
        "Type" : "A",
        "AliasTarget" : {
          "HostedZoneId" : "Z2FDTNDATAQYW2",
          "DNSName" : { "Ref" : "myCloudFrontDistributionDomainName" }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```

myDNS:
  Type: AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup
  Properties:
    HostedZoneId:
      Ref: myHostedZoneID
    RecordSets:
      - Name:
          Ref: myRecordSetDomainName
        Type: A
        AliasTarget:
          HostedZoneId: Z2FDTNDATAQYW2
          DNSName:
            Ref: myCloudFrontDistributionDomainName

```

Amazon S3 Template Snippets

Topics

- [Creating an Amazon S3 Bucket with Defaults \(p. 396\)](#)
- [Creating an Amazon S3 Bucket for Website Hosting and with a DeletionPolicy \(p. 396\)](#)
- [Creating a Static Website Using a Custom Domain \(p. 397\)](#)

Creating an Amazon S3 Bucket with Defaults

This example uses a [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) to create a bucket with default settings.

JSON

```
"myS3Bucket" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket"  
}
```

YAML

```
MyS3Bucket:  
  Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
```

Creating an Amazon S3 Bucket for Website Hosting and with a DeletionPolicy

This example creates a bucket as a website. The AccessControl property is set to the canned ACL PublicRead (public read permissions are required for buckets set up for website hosting). Because this bucket resource has a [DeletionPolicy attribute \(p. 1338\)](#) set to *Retain*, AWS CloudFormation will not delete this bucket when it deletes the stack. The Output section uses *Fn::GetAtt* to retrieve the WebsiteURL attribute and DomainName attribute of the S3Bucket resource.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "S3Bucket" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "AccessControl" : "PublicRead",  
                "WebsiteConfiguration" : {  
                    "IndexDocument" : "index.html",  
                    "ErrorDocument" : "error.html"  
                }  
            },  
            "DeletionPolicy" : "Retain"  
        }  
    },  
    "Outputs" : {  
        "WebsiteURL" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "S3Bucket", "WebsiteURL" ] },  
            "Description" : "URL for website hosted on S3"  
        },  
        "S3BucketSecureURL" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "https://", { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "S3Bucket", "DomainName" ] } ] ] },  
            "Description" : "Name of S3 bucket to hold website content"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  S3Bucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    Properties:
      AccessControl: PublicRead
      WebsiteConfiguration:
        IndexDocument: index.html
        ErrorDocument: error.html
      DeletionPolicy: Retain
  Outputs:
    WebsiteURL:
      Value: !GetAtt S3Bucket.WebsiteURL
      Description: URL for the website hosted on S3
    S3BucketSecureURL:
      Value: !Sub
        - https://${Domain}
        - Domain: !GetAtt S3Bucket.DomainName
      Description: Name of the S3 bucket to hold website content

```

Creating a Static Website Using a Custom Domain

You can use Amazon Route 53 with a registered domain. The following sample assumes that you have already created a hosted zone in Amazon Route 53 for your domain. The example creates two buckets for website hosting. The root bucket hosts the content, and the other bucket redirects `www.domainname.com` requests to the root bucket. The record sets map your domain name to Amazon S3 endpoints.

For more information about using a custom domain, see [Setting Up a Static Website Using a Custom Domain](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Mappings" : {
    "RegionMap" : {
      "us-east-1" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z3AQBSTGFYJSTF",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-us-east-1.amazonaws.com" },
      "us-west-1" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z2F56UZL2M1ACD",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-us-west-1.amazonaws.com" },
      "us-west-2" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z3BJ6K6RIION7M",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-us-west-2.amazonaws.com" },
      "eu-west-1" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z1BKCTXD74EZPE",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com" },
      "ap-southeast-1" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z3O0J2DXBE1FTB",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com" },
      "ap-southeast-2" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z1WCIGYICN2BYD",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com" },
      "ap-northeast-1" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z2M4EHUR26P7ZW",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com" },
      "sa-east-1" : { "S3hostedzoneID" : "Z31GFT0UA1I2HV",
      "websiteendpoint" : "s3-website-sa-east-1.amazonaws.com" }
    }
  }
}
```

```

"Parameters": {
    "RootDomainName": {
        "Description": "Domain name for your website (example.com)",
        "Type": "String"
    }
},
"Resources": {
    "RootBucket": {
        "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
        "Properties": {
            "BucketName" : {"Ref": "RootDomainName"} ,
            "AccessControl": "PublicRead",
            "WebsiteConfiguration": {
                "IndexDocument": "index.html",
                "ErrorDocument": "404.html"
            }
        }
    },
    "WWWBucket": {
        "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
        "Properties": {
            "BucketName": {
                "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "www.", {"Ref": "RootDomainName"} ] ]
            },
            "AccessControl": "BucketOwnerFullControl",
            "WebsiteConfiguration": {
                "RedirectAllRequestsTo": {
                    "HostName": {"Ref": "RootBucket"}
                }
            }
        }
    },
    "myDNS": {
        "Type": "AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup",
        "Properties": {
            "HostedZoneName": {
                "Fn::Join": [ "", [{"Ref": "RootDomainName"}, "."] ]
            },
            "Comment": "Zone apex alias.",
            "RecordSets": [
                {
                    "Name": {"Ref": "RootDomainName"},
                    "Type": "A",
                    "AliasTarget": {
                        "HostedZoneId": {"Fn::FindInMap": [ "RegionMap",
{ "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "S3hostedzoneID"]},
                        "DNSName": {"Fn::FindInMap": [ "RegionMap",
{ "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "websiteendpoint"]}
                    }
                },
                {
                    "Name": {
                        "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "www.", {"Ref": "RootDomainName"} ] ]
                    },
                    "Type": "CNAME",
                    "TTL": "900",
                    "ResourceRecords": [
                        {"Fn::GetAtt": [ "WWWBucket", "DomainName" ]}
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}

```

```

        ]
    }
}
},
"Outputs": {
    "WebsiteURL": {
        "Value": {"Fn::GetAtt": ["RootBucket", "WebsiteURL"]},
        "Description": "URL for website hosted on S3"
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

Parameters:
  RootDomainName:
    Description: Domain name for your website (example.com)
    Type: String
Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z3AQBSTGFYJSTF
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-us-east-1.amazonaws.com
    us-west-1:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z2F56UZL2M1ACD
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-us-west-1.amazonaws.com
    us-west-2:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z3BJ6K6RIION7M
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-us-west-2.amazonaws.com
    eu-west-1:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z1BKCTXD74EZPE
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com
    ap-southeast-1:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z3O0J2DXBE1FTB
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com
    ap-southeast-2:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z1WCIGYICN2BYD
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com
    ap-northeast-1:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z2M4EHUR26P7ZW
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com
    sa-east-1:
      S3hostedzoneID: Z31GFT0UALI2HV
      websiteendpoint: s3-website-sa-east-1.amazonaws.com
Resources:
  RootBucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    Properties:
      BucketName: !Ref RootDomainName
      AccessControl: PublicRead
      WebsiteConfiguration:
        IndexDocument: index.html
        ErrorDocument: 404.html
  WWWBucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    Properties:

```

```

BucketName: !Sub
  - www.${Domain}
  - Domain: !Ref RootDomainName
AccessControl: BucketOwnerFullControl
WebsiteConfiguration:
  RedirectAllRequestsTo:
    HostName: !Ref RootBucket
myDNS:
  Type: AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup
  Properties:
    HostedZoneName: !Sub
      - ${Domain}.
      - Domain: !Ref RootDomainName
  Comment: Zone apex alias.
  RecordSets:
    -
      Name: !Ref RootDomainName
      Type: A
      AliasTarget:
        HostedZoneId: !FindInMap [ RegionMap, !Ref 'AWS::Region',
S3hostedzoneID]
        DNSName: !FindInMap [ RegionMap, !Ref 'AWS::Region',
websiteendpoint]
      -
        Name: !Sub
          - www.${Domain}
          - Domain: !Ref RootDomainName
        Type: CNAME
        TTL: 900
        ResourceRecords:
          - !GetAtt WWWBucket.DomainName
Outputs:
  WebsiteURL:
    Value: !GetAtt RootBucket.WebsiteURL
    Description: URL for website hosted on S3

```

Amazon SNS Template Snippets

This example shows an Amazon SNS topic resource. It requires a valid email address.

JSON

```

"MySNSTopic" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::SNS::Topic",
  "Properties" : {
    "Subscription" : [ {
      "Endpoint" : "add valid email address",
      "Protocol" : "email"
    } ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```
MySNSTopic:
```

```
Type: AWS::SNS::Topic
Properties:
  Subscription:
    - Endpoint: "add valid email address"
  Protocol: email
```

Amazon SQS Template Snippets

This example shows an Amazon SQS queue.

JSON

```
"MyQueue" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::SQS::Queue",
  "Properties" : {
    "VisibilityTimeout" : "value"
  }
}
```

YAML

```
MyQueue:
  Type: AWS::SQS::Queue
  Properties:
    VisibilityTimeout: value
```

Custom Resources

Custom resources enable you to write custom provisioning logic in templates that AWS CloudFormation runs anytime you create, update (if you changed the custom resource), or delete stacks. For example, you might want to include resources that aren't available as AWS CloudFormation [resource types \(p. 435\)](#). You can include those resources by using custom resources. That way you can still manage all your related resources in a single stack.

Use the [AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource \(p. 510\)](#) or [Custom::String \(p. 511\)](#) resource type to define custom resources in your templates. Custom resources require one property: the service token, which specifies where AWS CloudFormation sends requests to, such as an Amazon SNS topic.

Note

If you use the [VPC endpoint](#) feature, custom resources in the VPC must have access to AWS CloudFormation-specific S3 buckets. Custom resources must send responses to a pre-signed Amazon S3 URL. If they can't send responses to Amazon S3, AWS CloudFormation won't receive a response and the stack operation fails. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation and VPC Endpoints \(p. 25\)](#).

How Custom Resources Work

Any action taken for a custom resource involves three parties.

template developer

Creates a template that includes a custom resource type. The template developer specifies the service token and any input data in the template.

custom resource provider

Owns the custom resource and determines how to handle and respond to requests from AWS CloudFormation. The custom resource provider must provide a service token that the template developer uses.

AWS CloudFormation

During a stack operation, sends a request to a service token that is specified in the template, and then waits for a response before proceeding with the stack operation.

The template developer and custom resource provider can be the same person or entity, but the process is the same. The following steps describe the general process:

1. The template developer defines a custom resource in his or her template, which includes a service token and any input data parameters. Depending on the custom resource, the input data might be required; however, the service token is always required.

The service token specifies where AWS CloudFormation sends requests to, such as to an Amazon SNS topic ARN or to an AWS Lambda function ARN. For more information, see [AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource \(p. 510\)](#). The service token and the structure of the input data is defined by the custom resource provider.

2. Whenever anyone uses the template to create, update, or delete a custom resource, AWS CloudFormation sends a request to the specified service token. The service token must be in the same region in which you are creating the stack.

In the request, AWS CloudFormation includes information such as the request type and a pre-signed Amazon Simple Storage Service URL, where the custom resource sends responses to. For more information about what's included in the request, see [Custom Resource Request Objects \(p. 417\)](#).

The following sample data shows what AWS CloudFormation includes in a request:

```
{  
    "RequestType" : "Create",  
    "ResponseURL" : "http://pre-signed-S3-url-for-response",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:EXAMPLE/stack-name/guid",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this create request",  
    "ResourceType" : "Custom::TestResource",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "MyTestResource",  
    "ResourceProperties" : {  
        "Name" : "Value",  
        "List" : [ "1", "2", "3" ]  
    }  
}
```

3. The custom resource provider processes the AWS CloudFormation request and returns a response of **SUCCESS** or **FAILED** to the pre-signed URL. The custom resource provider provides the response in a JSON-formatted file and uploads it to the pre-signed S3 URL. For more information, see [Uploading Objects Using Pre-Signed URLs](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

In the response, the custom resource provider can also include name-value pairs that the template developer can access. For example, the response can include output data if the request succeeded or an error message if the request failed. For more information about responses, see [Custom Resource Response Objects \(p. 419\)](#).

The custom resource provider is responsible for listening and responding to the request. For example, for Amazon SNS notifications, the custom resource provider must listen and respond

to notifications that are sent to a specific topic ARN. AWS CloudFormation waits and listens for a response in the pre-signed URL location.

The following sample data shows what a custom resource might include in a response:

```
{  
    "Status" : "SUCCESS",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "TestResource1",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:EXAMPLE:stack/stack-name/  
guid",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this create request",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "MyTestResource",  
    "Data" : {  
        "OutputName1" : "Value1",  
        "OutputName2" : "Value2",  
    }  
}
```

- After getting a `SUCCESS` response, AWS CloudFormation proceeds with the stack operation. If a `FAILURE` or no response is returned, the operation fails. Any output data from the custom resource is stored in the pre-signed URL location. The template developer can retrieve that data by using the [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function.

Topics

- [Amazon Simple Notification Service-backed Custom Resources \(p. 403\)](#)
- [AWS Lambda-backed Custom Resources \(p. 409\)](#)
- [Custom Resource Reference \(p. 417\)](#)

Amazon Simple Notification Service-backed Custom Resources

When you associate an Amazon SNS topic with a custom resource, you use Amazon SNS notifications to trigger custom provisioning logic. With custom resources and Amazon SNS, you can enable scenarios such as adding new resources to a stack and injecting dynamic data into a stack. For example, when you create a stack, AWS CloudFormation can send a `create` request to a topic that's monitored by an application that's running on an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud instance. The Amazon SNS notification triggers the application to carry out additional provisioning tasks, such as retrieve a pool of white-listed Elastic IPs. After it's done, the application sends a response (and any output data) that notifies AWS CloudFormation to proceed with the stack operation.

Walkthrough: Using Amazon Simple Notification Service to Create Custom Resources

This walkthrough will step through the custom resource process, explaining the sequence of events and messages sent and received as a result of custom resource stack creation, updates, and deletion.

Step 1: Stack Creation

- The template developer creates an AWS CloudFormation stack that contains a custom resource; in the template example below, we use the custom resource type name `Custom::SeleniumTester` for the custom resource `MySeleniumTest`.

The custom resource type is declared with a *service token*, optional *provider-specific properties*, and optional [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) attributes that are defined by the custom resource provider.

These properties and attributes can be used to pass information from the template developer to the custom resource provider and vice-versa. Custom resource type names must be alphanumeric and can have a maximum length of 60 characters.

The following example shows a template that has both custom properties and return attributes:

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MySeleniumTest" : {  
            "Type": "Custom::SeleniumTester",  
            "Version" : "1.0",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "ServiceToken": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:CRTest",  
                "seleniumTester" : "SeleniumTest()",  
                "endpoints" : [ "http://mysite.com", "http://  
myecommercesites.com/", "http://search.mysite.com" ],  
                "frequencyOfTestsPerHour" : [ "3", "2", "4" ]  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "Outputs" : {  
        "topItem" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MySeleniumTest", "resultsPage" ] }  
        },  
        "numRespondents" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MySeleniumTest", "lastUpdate" ] }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

Note

The names and values of the data accessed with `Fn::GetAtt` are returned by the custom resource provider during the provider's response to AWS CloudFormation. If the custom resource provider is a third-party, then the template developer must obtain the names of these return values from the custom resource provider.

2. AWS CloudFormation sends an Amazon SNS notification to the resource provider with a `"RequestType" : "Create"` that contains information about the stack, the custom resource properties from the stack template, and an S3 URL for the response.

The SNS topic that is used to send the notification is embedded in the template in the `ServiceToken` property. To avoid using a hard-coded value, a template developer can use a template parameter so that the value is entered at the time the stack is launched.

The following example shows a custom resource `Create` request which includes a custom resource type name, `Custom::SeleniumTester`, created with a `LogicalResourceId` of `MySeleniumTester`:

```
{  
    "RequestType" : "Create",  
    "ResponseURL" : "http://pre-signed-S3-url-for-response",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/stack-  
name/guid",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this create request",  
    "ResourceType" : "Custom::SeleniumTester",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "MySeleniumTester",  
    "ResourceProperties" : {
```

```
"seleniumTester" : "SeleniumTest( )",
"endpoints" : [ "http://mysite.com", "http://myecommerce.com/",
"http://search.mysite.com" ],
"frequencyOfTestsPerHour" : [ "3", "2", "4" ]
}
```

- The custom resource provider processes the data sent by the template developer and determines whether the `Create` request was successful. The resource provider then uses the S3 URL sent by AWS CloudFormation to send a response of either `SUCCESS` or `FAILED`.

Depending on the response type, different response fields will be expected by AWS CloudFormation. Refer to the Responses section in the reference topic for the `RequestType` that is being processed.

In response to a create or update request, the custom resource provider can return data elements in the [Data \(p. 420\)](#) field of the response. These are name/value pairs, and the *names* correspond to the `Fn::GetAtt` attributes used with the custom resource in the stack template. The *values* are the data that is returned when the template developer calls `Fn::GetAtt` on the resource with the attribute name.

The following is an example of a custom resource response:

```
{
  "Status" : "SUCCESS",
  "PhysicalResourceId" : "Tester1",
  "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/stack-
name/guid",
  "RequestId" : "unique id for this create request",
  "LogicalResourceId" : "MySeleniumTester",
  "Data" : {
    "resultsPage" : "http://www.myexampledomain/test-results/guid",
    "lastUpdate" : "2012-11-14T03:30Z",
  }
}
```

The `StackId`, `RequestId`, and `LogicalResourceId` fields must be copied verbatim from the request.

- AWS CloudFormation declares the stack status as `CREATE_COMPLETE` or `CREATE_FAILED`. If the stack was successfully created, the template developer can use the output values of the created custom resource by accessing them with [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

For example, the custom resource template used for illustration used `Fn::GetAtt` to copy resource outputs into the stack outputs:

```
"Outputs" : {
  "topItem" : {
    "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MySeleniumTest", "resultsPage" ] }
  },
  "numRespondents" : {
    "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MySeleniumTest", "lastUpdate" ] }
  }
}
```

For detailed information about the request and response objects involved in Create requests, see [Create \(p. 420\)](#) in the [Custom Resource Reference \(p. 417\)](#).

Step 2: Stack Updates

To update an existing stack, you must submit a template that specifies updates for the properties of resources in the stack, as shown in the example below. AWS CloudFormation updates only the resources that have changes specified in the template. For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

You can update custom resources that require a replacement of the underlying physical resource. When you update a custom resource in an AWS CloudFormation template, AWS CloudFormation sends an update request to that custom resource. If a custom resource requires a replacement, the new custom resource must send a response with the new physical ID. When AWS CloudFormation receives the response, it compares the `PhysicalResourceId` between the old and new custom resources. If they are different, AWS CloudFormation recognizes the update as a replacement and sends a delete request to the old resource, as shown in [Step 3: Stack Deletion \(p. 408\)](#).

Note

If you didn't make changes to the custom resource, AWS CloudFormation won't send requests to it during a stack update.

1. The template developer initiates an update to the stack that contains a custom resource. During an update, the template developer can specify new Properties in the stack template.

The following is an example of an Update to the stack template using a custom resource type:

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MySeleniumTest" : {  
            "Type": "Custom::SeleniumTester",  
            "Version" : "1.0",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "ServiceToken": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:CRTest",  
                "seleniumTester" : "SeleniumTest()",  
                "endpoints" : [ "http://mysite.com", "http://  
myecommerce.com/", "http://search.mysite.com",  
                    "http://mynewsite.com" ],  
                "frequencyOfTestsPerHour" : [ "3", "2", "4", "3" ]  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "Outputs" : {  
        "topItem" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MySeleniumTest", "resultsPage" ] }  
        },  
        "numRespondents" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MySeleniumTest", "lastUpdate" ] }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

2. AWS CloudFormation sends an Amazon SNS notification to the resource provider with a `"RequestType" : "Update"` that contains similar information to the Create call, except that the `OldResourceProperties` field contains the old resource properties, and `ResourceProperties` contains the updated (if any) resource properties.

The following is an example of an Update request:

```
{  
    "RequestType" : "Update",  
    "ResponseURL" : "http://pre-signed-S3-url-for-response",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/stack-name/guid",  
    "RequestId" : "uniqueid for this update request",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "MySeleniumTester",  
    "ResourceType" : "Custom::SeleniumTester"  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "Tester1",  
    "ResourceProperties" : {  
        "seleniumTester" : "SeleniumTest()",  
        "endpoints" : [ "http://mysite.com", "http://myecommerce.com/",  
        "http://search.mysite.com",  
        "http://mynewsite.com" ],  
        "frequencyOfTestsPerHour" : [ "3", "2", "4", "3" ]  
    }  
    "OldResourceProperties" : {  
        "seleniumTester" : "SeleniumTest()",  
        "endpoints" : [ "http://mysite.com", "http://myecommerce.com/",  
        "http://search.mysite.com" ],  
        "frequencyOfTestsPerHour" : [ "3", "2", "4" ]  
    }  
}
```

3. The custom resource provider processes the data sent by AWS CloudFormation. The custom resource performs the update and sends a response of either `SUCCESS` or `FAILED` to the S3 URL. AWS CloudFormation then compares the `PhysicalResourceIDs` of old and new custom resources. If they are different, AWS CloudFormation recognizes that the update requires a replacement and sends a delete request to the old resource. The following example demonstrates the custom resource provider response to an `Update` request.

```
{  
    "Status" : "SUCCESS",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/stack-name/guid",  
    "RequestId" : "uniqueid for this update request",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "MySeleniumTester",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "Tester2"  
}
```

The `StackId`, `RequestId`, and `LogicalResourceId` fields must be copied verbatim from the request.

4. AWS CloudFormation declares the stack status as `UPDATE_COMPLETE` or `UPDATE_FAILED`. If the update fails, the stack rolls back. If the stack was successfully updated, the template developer can access any new output values of the created custom resource with `Fn::GetAtt`.

For detailed information about the request and response objects involved in `Update` requests, see [Update \(p. 425\)](#) in the [Custom Resource Reference \(p. 417\)](#).

Step 3: Stack Deletion

1. The template developer deletes a stack that contains a custom resource. AWS CloudFormation gets the current properties specified in the stack template along with the SNS topic, and prepares to make a request to the custom resource provider.
2. AWS CloudFormation sends an Amazon SNS notification to the resource provider with a "RequestType" : "Delete" that contains current information about the stack, the custom resource properties from the stack template, and an S3 URL for the response.

Whenever you delete a stack or make an update that removes or replaces the custom resource, AWS CloudFormation compares the `PhysicalResourceId` between the old and new custom resources. If they are different, AWS CloudFormation recognizes the update as a replacement and sends a delete request for the old resource (`OldPhysicalResource`), as shown in the following example of a `Delete` request.

```
{  
    "RequestType" : "Delete",  
    "ResponseURL" : "http://pre-signed-S3-url-for-response",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/stack-name/guid",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this delete request",  
    "ResourceType" : "Custom::SeleniumTester",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "MySeleniumTester",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "Tester1",  
    "ResourceProperties" : {  
        "seleniumTester" : "SeleniumTest()",  
        "endpoints" : [ "http://mysite.com", "http://myecommerce.com/",  
        "http://search.mysite.com",  
        "http://mynewsite.com" ],  
        "frequencyOfTestsPerHour" : [ "3", "2", "4", "3" ]  
    }  
}
```

`DescribeStackResource`, `DescribeStackResources`, and `ListStackResources` display the user-defined name if it has been specified.

3. The custom resource provider processes the data sent by AWS CloudFormation and determines whether the `Delete` request was successful. The resource provider then uses the S3 URL sent by AWS CloudFormation to send a response of either `SUCCESS` or `FAILED`. To successfully delete a stack with a custom resource, the custom resource provider must respond successfully to a delete request.

The following is an example of a custom resource provider response to a `Delete` request:

```
{  
    "Status" : "SUCCESS",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/stack-name/guid",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this delete request",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "MySeleniumTester",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "Tester1"  
}
```

The `StackId`, `RequestId`, and `LogicalResourceId` fields must be copied verbatim from the request.

4. AWS CloudFormation declares the stack status as `DELETE_COMPLETE` or `DELETE_FAILED`.

For detailed information about the request and response objects involved in Delete requests, see [Delete \(p. 423\)](#) in the [Custom Resource Reference \(p. 417\)](#).

See Also

- [AWS CloudFormation Custom Resource Reference \(p. 417\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource \(p. 510\)](#)
- [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#)

AWS Lambda-backed Custom Resources

When you associate a Lambda function with a custom resource, the function is invoked whenever the custom resource is created, updated, or deleted. AWS CloudFormation calls a Lambda API to invoke the function and to pass all the request data (such as the request type and resource properties) to the function. The power and customizability of Lambda functions in combination with AWS CloudFormation enable a wide range of scenarios, such as dynamically looking up AMI IDs during stack creation, or implementing and using utility functions, such as string reversal functions.

Topics

- [Walkthrough: Looking Up Amazon Machine Image IDs \(p. 409\)](#)

Walkthrough: Looking Up Amazon Machine Image IDs

AWS CloudFormation templates that declare an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance must also specify an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) ID, which includes an operating system and other software and configuration information used to launch the instance. The correct AMI ID depends on the instance type and region in which you're launching your stack. And IDs can change regularly, such as when an AMI is updated with software updates.

Normally, you might map AMI IDs to specific instance types and regions. To update the IDs, you manually change them in each of your templates. By using custom resources and AWS Lambda (Lambda), you can create a function that gets the IDs of the latest AMIs for the region and instance type that you're using so that you don't have to maintain mappings.

This walkthrough shows you how to create a custom resource and associate a Lambda function with it to look up AMI IDs. Note that the walkthrough assumes that you understand how to use custom resources and Lambda. For more information, see [Custom Resources \(p. 401\)](#) or the [AWS Lambda Developer Guide](#).

Walkthrough Overview

For this walkthrough, you'll create a stack with a custom resource, a Lambda function, and an EC2 instance. The walkthrough provides sample code and a sample template that you'll use to create the stack.

The sample template uses the custom resource type to invoke and send input values to the Lambda function. When you use the template, AWS CloudFormation invokes the function and sends information to it, such as the request type, input data, and a pre-signed Amazon Simple Storage

Service (Amazon S3) URL. The function uses that information to look up the AMI ID, and then sends a response to the pre-signed URL.

After AWS CloudFormation gets a response in the pre-signed URL location, it proceeds with creating the stack. When AWS CloudFormation creates the instance, it uses the Lambda function's response to specify the instance's AMI ID.

The following list summarizes the process. You need AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) permissions to use all the corresponding services, such as Lambda, Amazon EC2, and AWS CloudFormation.

Note

AWS CloudFormation is a free service; however, you are charged for the AWS resources, such as the Lambda function and EC2 instance, that you include in your stacks at the current rate for each. For more information about AWS pricing, see the detail page for each product at <http://aws.amazon.com>.

1. Save the sample Lambda package in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. (p. 410)

The sample package contains everything that's required to create the Lambda function. You must save the package in a bucket that's in the same region in which you will create your stack.

2. Use the sample template to create a stack. (p. 411)

The stack demonstrates how you associate the Lambda function with a custom resource and how to use the results from the function to specify an AMI ID. The stack also creates an IAM role (execution role), which Lambda uses to make calls to Amazon EC2.

3. Delete the stack. (p. 417)

Delete the stack to clean up all the stack resources that you created so that you aren't charged for unnecessary resources.

Step 1: Downloading and Saving the Sample Package in Amazon S3

When you create a stack with a Lambda function, you must specify the location of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the function's source code. The bucket must be in the same region in which you create your stack.

This walkthrough provides a sample package (a .zip file) that's required to create the Lambda function. A Lambda package contains the source code for the function and required libraries. For this walkthrough, the function doesn't require additional libraries.

The function takes an instance's architecture and region as inputs from an AWS CloudFormation custom resource request and returns the latest AMI ID to a pre-signed Amazon S3 URL.

To download and save the package in Amazon S3

1. Download the sample package from Amazon S3. When you save the file, use the same file name as the sample, `amilookup.zip` or `amilookup-win.zip`.

Look up Linux AMI IDs

<https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/amilookup.zip>

Look up Windows AMI IDs

<https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/amilookup-win.zip>

2. Open the Amazon S3 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/home>.
3. Choose or create a bucket that's located in the same region in which you'll create your AWS CloudFormation stack. Record the bucket name.

You'll save the sample package in this bucket. For more information about creating a bucket, see [Creating a Bucket](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.

4. Upload the sample package to the bucket that you chose or created.

For more information about uploading objects, see [Uploading Objects](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.

With the package in Amazon S3, you can now specify its location in the Lambda resource declaration of the AWS CloudFormation template. The next step demonstrates how you declare the function and invoke it by using a custom resource. You'll also see how to use the results of the function to specify the AMI ID of an EC2 instance.

Step 2: Creating the Stack

To create the sample Amazon EC2 stack, you'll use a sample template that includes a Lambda function, an IAM execution role, a custom resource that invokes the function, and an EC2 instance that uses the results from the function.

During stack creation, the custom resource invokes the Lambda function and waits until the function sends a response to the pre-signed Amazon S3 URL. In the response, the function returns the ID of the latest AMI that corresponds to the EC2 instance type and region in which you are creating the instance. The data from the function's response is stored as an attribute of the custom resource, which is used to specify the AMI ID of the EC2 instance.

The following snippets explain relevant parts of the sample template to help you understand how to associate a Lambda function with a custom resource and how to use the function's response. To view the entire sample template, see:

Linux template

<https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/LambdaAMILookupSample.template>

Windows template

<https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/LambdaAMILookupSample-win.template>

Stack Template Snippets

To create the Lambda function, you declare the `AWS::Lambda::Function` resource, which requires the function's source code, handler name, runtime environment, and execution role ARN.

JSON Syntax

```
"AMIInfoFunction": {
    "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
    "Properties": {
        "Code": {
            "S3Bucket": { "Ref": "S3Bucket" },
            "S3Key": { "Ref": "S3Key" }
        },
        "Handler": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ { "Ref": "ModuleName" }, ".handler" ] ] },
        "Runtime": "nodejs4.3",
        "Timeout": "30",
        "Role": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "LambdaExecutionRole", "Arn" ] }
    }
}
```

YAML Syntax

```
AMIInfoFunction:  
  Type: AWS::Lambda::Function  
  Properties:  
    Code:  
      S3Bucket: !Ref S3Bucket  
      S3Key: !Ref S3Key  
      Handler: !Sub "${ModuleName}.handler"  
      Runtime: nodejs4.3  
      Timeout: 30  
    Role: !GetAtt LambdaExecutionRole.Arn!
```

The `Code` property specifies the Amazon S3 location (bucket name and file name) where you uploaded the sample package. The sample template uses input parameters (`"Ref": "S3Bucket"` and `"Ref": "S3Key"`) to set the bucket and file names so that you are able to specify the names when you create the stack. Similarly, the handler name, which corresponds to the name of the source file (the JavaScript file) in the `.zip` package, also uses an input parameter (`"Ref": "ModuleName"`). Because the source file is JavaScript code, the runtime is specified as `nodejs4.3`.

For this walkthrough, the execution time for the function exceeds the default value of 3 seconds, so the timeout is set to 30 seconds. If you don't specify a sufficiently long timeout, Lambda might cause a timeout before the function can complete, causing stack creation to fail.

The execution role, which is declared elsewhere in the template, is specified by using the `Fn::GetAtt` intrinsic function in the `Role` property. The execution role grants the Lambda function permission to send logs to AWS and to call the EC2 `DescribeImages` API. The following snippet shows the role and policy that grant the appropriate permission:

JSON Syntax

```
"LambdaExecutionRole": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": ["lambda.amazonaws.com"]},
                    "Action": ["sts:AssumeRole"]
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "Policies": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "root",
                    "PolicyDocument": {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": [
                                    "logs>CreateLogGroup",
                                    "logs>CreateLogStream",
                                    "logs>PutLogEvents"
                                ],
                                "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:*:*:*"
                            },
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": ["ec2:DescribeImages"],
                                "Resource": "*"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML Syntax

```
LambdaExecutionRole:  
  Type: AWS::IAM::Role  
  Properties:  
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument:  
      Version: '2012-10-17'  
      Statement:  
        - Effect: Allow  
          Principal:  
            Service:  
              - lambda.amazonaws.com  
          Action:  
            - sts:AssumeRole  
      Path: "/"  
    Policies:  
      - PolicyName: root  
        PolicyDocument:  
          Version: '2012-10-17'  
          Statement:  
            - Effect: Allow  
              Action:  
                - logs>CreateLogGroup  
                - logs>CreateLogStream  
                - logs:PutLogEvents  
              Resource: arn:aws:logs:***:  
            - Effect: Allow  
              Action:  
                - ec2:DescribeImages  
              Resource: "*"
```

For both the Linux and Windows templates, the custom resource invokes the Lambda function that is associated with it. To associate a function with a custom resource, you specify the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the function for the `ServiceToken` property, using the `Fn::GetAtt` intrinsic function. AWS CloudFormation sends the additional properties that are included in the custom resource declaration, such as `Region` and `Architecture`, to the Lambda function as inputs. The Lambda function determines the correct names and values for these input properties.

JSON Syntax

```
"AMIInfo": {  
  "Type": "Custom::AMIInfo",  
  "Properties": {  
    "ServiceToken": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "AMIInfoFunction", "Arn" ] },  
    "Region": { "Ref": "AWS::Region" },  
    "Architecture": { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref" :  
      "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] }  
  }  
}
```

YAML Syntax

```
AMIInfo:
  Type: Custom::AMIInfo
  Properties:
    ServiceToken: !GetAtt AMIInfoFunction.Arn
    Region: !Ref "AWS::Region"
    Architecture:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - AWSInstanceType2Arch
        - !Ref InstanceType
        - Arch
```

For Windows, the custom resource provides the Windows version to the Lambda function instead of the instance's architecture.

JSON Syntax

```
"AMIInfo": {
  "Type": "Custom::AMIInfo",
  "Properties": {
    "ServiceToken": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "AMIInfoFunction", "Arn" ] },
    "Region": { "Ref": "AWS::Region" },
    "OSName": { "Ref": "WindowsVersion" }
  }
}
```

YAML Syntax

```
AMIInfo:
  Type: Custom::AMIInfo
  Properties:
    ServiceToken: !GetAtt AMIInfoFunction.Arn
    Region: !Ref "AWS::Region"
    OSName: !Ref "WindowsVersion"
```

When AWS CloudFormation invokes the Lambda function, the function calls the EC2 `DescribeImages` API, using the region and instance architecture or the OS name to filter the list of images. Then the function sorts the list of images by date and returns the ID of the latest AMI.

When returning the ID of the latest AMI, the function sends the ID to a pre-signed URL in the `Data` property of the [response object \(p. 419\)](#). The data is structured as a name-value pair, as shown in the following example:

```
"Data": {
  "Id": "ami-43795473"
}
```

The following snippet shows how to get the data from a Lambda function. It uses the `Fn::GetAtt` intrinsic function, providing the name of the custom resource and the attribute name of the value that you want to get. In this walkthrough, the custom resource name is `AMIInfo` and the attribute name is `Id`.

JSON Syntax

```
"SampleInstance": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
    "Properties": {  
        "InstanceType": { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },  
        "ImageId": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "AMIInfo", "Id" ] }  
    }  
}
```

YAML Syntax

```
SampleInstance:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance  
  Properties:  
    InstanceType: !Ref InstanceType  
    ImageId: !GetAtt AMIInfo.Id
```

Now that you understand what the template does, use the sample template to create a stack.

To create the stack

1. Open the AWS CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation/>.
2. Choose **Create Stack**.
3. In the **Template** section, choose **Specify an Amazon S3 template URL**, and then copy and paste the following URL in the text box:

Linux template

[https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/
LambdaAMILookupSample.template](https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/LambdaAMILookupSample.template)

Windows template

[https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/
LambdaAMILookupSample-win.template](https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/lambda/LambdaAMILookupSample-win.template)

4. Choose **Next**.
5. In the **Stack name** field, type **SampleEC2Instance**.
6. In the **Parameters** section, specify the name of the Amazon S3 bucket that you created, and then choose **Next**.

The default values for the other parameters are the same names that are used in the sample .zip package.

7. For this walkthrough, you don't need to add tags or specify advanced settings, so choose **Next**.
8. Ensure that the stack name and template URL are correct, and then choose **Create**.

It might take several minutes for AWS CloudFormation to create your stack. To monitor progress, view the stack events. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).

If stack creation succeeds, all resources in the stack, such as the Lambda function, custom resource, and EC2 instance, were created. You successfully used a Lambda function and custom resource to specify the AMI ID of an EC2 instance. You don't need to create and maintain a mapping of AMI IDs in this template.

To see which AMI ID AWS CloudFormation used to create the EC2 instance, view the stack outputs.

If the Lambda function returns an error, view the function's logs in the Amazon CloudWatch Logs [console](#). The name of the log stream is the the physical ID of the custom resource, which you can

find by viewing the stack's resources. For more information, see [Viewing Log Data](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Step 3: Clean Up Resources

To make sure that you are not charged for unwanted services, delete your stack.

To delete the stack

1. From the AWS CloudFormation console, choose the **SampleEC2Instance** stack.
2. Choose **Actions** and then **Delete Stack**.
3. In the confirmation message, choose **Yes, Delete**.

All the resources that you created are deleted.

Now that you understand how to create and use Lambda functions with AWS CloudFormation, you can use the sample template and code from this walkthrough to build other stacks and functions.

Related Information

- [AWS CloudFormation Custom Resource Reference \(p. 417\)](#)

Custom Resource Reference

This section provides detail about:

- The JSON request and response fields that are used in messages sent to and from AWS CloudFormation when providing a custom resource.
- Expected fields for requests to, and responses to, the custom resource provider in response to stack creation, stack updates, and stack deletion.

In This Section

- [Custom Resource Request Objects \(p. 417\)](#)
- [Custom Resource Response Objects \(p. 419\)](#)
- [Custom Resource Request Types \(p. 420\)](#)

Custom Resource Request Objects

Template Developer Request Properties

The template developer uses the AWS CloudFormation resource, [AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource \(p. 510\)](#), to specify a custom resource in a template.

In AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource, all properties are defined by the custom resource provider. There is only one required property: ServiceToken.

ServiceToken

The service token (an Amazon SNS topic or AWS Lambda function Amazon Resource Name) that is obtained from the custom resource provider to access the service. The service token must be in the same region in which you are creating the stack.

Required: Yes

Type: String

All other fields in the resource properties are optional and are sent, verbatim, to the custom resource provider in the request's *ResourceProperties* field. The provider defines both the names and the valid contents of these fields.

Custom Resource Provider Request Fields

These fields are sent in JSON requests from AWS CloudFormation to the custom resource provider in the SNS topic that the provider has configured for this purpose.

RequestType

The request type is set by the AWS CloudFormation stack operation (create-stack, update-stack, or delete-stack) that was initiated by the template developer for the stack that contains the custom resource.

Must be one of: Create, Update, or Delete. For more information, see [Custom Resource Request Types \(p. 420\)](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

ResponseURL

The response URL identifies a pre-signed S3 bucket that receives responses from the custom resource provider to AWS CloudFormation.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.

Combining the *StackId* with the *RequestId* forms a value that you can use to uniquely identify a request on a particular custom resource.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RequestId

A unique ID for the request.

Combining the *StackId* with the *RequestId* forms a value that you can use to uniquely identify a request on a particular custom resource.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ResourceType

The template developer-chosen resource type of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. Custom resource type names can be up to 60 characters long and can include alphanumeric and the following characters: _@-.

Required: Yes

Type: String

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. This is provided to facilitate communication between the custom resource provider and the template developer.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PhysicalResourceId

A required custom resource provider-defined physical ID that is unique for that provider.

Required: Always sent with `Update` and `Delete` requests; never sent with `Create`.

Type: String

ResourceProperties

This field contains the contents of the `Properties` object sent by the template developer. Its contents are defined by the custom resource provider.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

OldResourceProperties

Used only for `Update` requests. Contains the resource properties that were declared previous to the update request.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Custom Resource Response Objects

Custom Resource Provider Response Fields

The properties that the custom resource provider includes when sending the JSON file to the pre-signed URL. For more information about uploading objects by using pre-signed URLs, see the related [topic](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Status

The status value sent by the custom resource provider in response to an AWS CloudFormation-generated request.

Must be either `SUCCESS` or `FAILED`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Reason

Describes the reason for a failure response.

Required: Required if `Status` is `FAILED`; optional otherwise.

Type: String

PhysicalResourceId

This value should be an identifier unique to the custom resource vendor, and can be up to 1 Kb in size. The value must be a non-empty string and must be identical for all responses for the same resource.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.
This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RequestId

A unique ID for the request. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

Required: Yes

Type: String

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Data

Optional, custom resource provider-defined name-value pairs to send with the response. You can access the values provided here by name in the template with `Fn::GetAtt`.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Custom Resource Request Types

The request type is sent in the `RequestType` field in the [vendor request object \(p. 417\)](#) sent by AWS CloudFormation when the template developer creates, updates, or deletes a stack that contains a custom resource.

Each request type has a particular set of fields that are sent with the request, including an S3 URL for the response by the custom resource provider. The provider must respond to the S3 bucket with either a `SUCCESS` or `FAILED` result within one hour. After one hour, the request times out. Each result also has a particular set of fields expected by AWS CloudFormation.

This section provides information about the request and response fields, with examples, for each request type.

In This Section

- [Create \(p. 420\)](#)
- [Delete \(p. 423\)](#)
- [Update \(p. 425\)](#)

Create

Custom resource provider requests with `RequestType` set to "Create" are sent when the template developer creates a stack that contains a custom resource.

Request

Create requests contain the following fields:

RequestType

Will be "Create".

RequestId

A unique ID for the request.

ResponseURL

The response URL identifies a pre-signed S3 bucket that receives responses from the custom resource provider to AWS CloudFormation.

ResourceType

The template developer-chosen resource type of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. Custom resource type names can be up to 60 characters long and can include alphanumeric and the following characters: `_@-`.

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template.

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.

ResourceProperties

This field contains the contents of the Properties object sent by the template developer. Its contents are defined by the custom resource provider.

Example

```
{  
    "RequestType" : "Create",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this create request",  
    "ResponseURL" : "pre-signed-url-for-create-response",  
    "ResourceType" : "Custom::MyCustomResourceType",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/  
guid",  
    "ResourceProperties" : {  
        "key1" : "string",  
        "key2" : [ "list" ],  
        "key3" : { "key4" : "map" }  
    }  
}
```

Responses

Success

When the create request is successful, a response must be sent to the S3 bucket with the following fields:

Status

Must be "SUCCESS".

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

RequestId

A unique ID for the request. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.

This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

PhysicalResourceId

This value should be an identifier unique to the custom resource vendor, and can be up to 1 Kb in size. The value must be a non-empty string and must be identical for all responses for the same resource.

Data

Optional, custom resource provider-defined name-value pairs to send with the response. You can access the values provided here by name in the template with `Fn::GetAtt`.

Example

```
{  
    "Status" : "SUCCESS",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template (copied from  
request)",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this create request (copied from request)",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/  
guid (copied from request)",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "required vendor-defined physical id that is unique  
for that vendor",  
    "Data" : {  
        "keyThatCanBeUsedInGetAtt1" : "data for key 1",  
        "keyThatCanBeUsedInGetAtt2" : "data for key 2"  
    }  
}
```

Failed

When the create request fails, a response must be sent to the S3 bucket with the following fields:

Status

Must be "FAILED".

Reason

Describes the reason for a failure response.

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

RequestId

A unique ID for the request. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

Example

```
{  
    "Status" : "FAILED",  
    "Reason" : "Required failure reason string",
```

```
"LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template (copied from request)",  
"RequestId" : "unique id for this create request (copied from request)",  
"StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/guid (copied from request)"  
}
```

Delete

Custom resource provider requests with `RequestType` set to "Delete" are sent when the template developer deletes a stack that contains a custom resource. To successfully delete a stack with a custom resource, the custom resource provider must respond successfully to a delete request.

Request

Delete requests contain the following fields:

RequestType

Will be "Delete".

RequestId

A unique ID for the request.

ResourceType

The template developer-chosen resource type of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. Custom resource type names can be up to 60 characters long and can include alphanumeric and the following characters: _@-.

ResponseURL

The response URL identifies a pre-signed S3 bucket that receives responses from the custom resource provider to AWS CloudFormation.

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template.

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.

PhysicalResourceId

A required custom resource provider-defined physical ID that is unique for that provider.

ResourceProperties

This field contains the contents of the `Properties` object sent by the template developer. Its contents are defined by the custom resource provider.

Example

```
{  
    "RequestType" : "Delete",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this delete request",  
    "ResponseURL" : "pre-signed-url-for-delete-response",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/guid",  
    "ResourceType" : "Custom::MyCustomResourceType",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "custom resource provider-defined physical id",  
    "ResourceProperties" : {  
        "key1" : "string",  
        "key2" : [ "list" ],  
        "key3" : { "key4" : "map" }  
    }  
}
```

```
}
```

Responses

Success

When the delete request is successful, a response must be sent to the S3 bucket with the following fields:

Status

Must be "SUCCESS".

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

RequestId

A unique ID for the request. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.

This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

PhysicalResourceId

This value should be an identifier unique to the custom resource vendor, and can be up to 1 Kb in size. The value must be a non-empty string and must be identical for all responses for the same resource.

Example

```
{
    "Status" : "SUCCESS",
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template (copied from
request)",
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this delete request (copied from request)",
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/
guid (copied from request)",
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "custom resource provider-defined physical id"
}
```

Failed

When the delete request fails, a response must be sent to the S3 bucket with the following fields:

Status

Must be "FAILED".

Reason

The reason for the failure.

LogicalResourceId

The *LogicalResourceId* value copied from the [delete request \(p. 423\)](#).

RequestId

The *RequestId* value copied from the [delete request \(p. 423\)](#).

StackId

The *StackId* value copied from the [delete request \(p. 423\)](#).

PhysicalResourceId

A required custom resource provider-defined physical ID that is unique for that provider.

Example

```
{  
    "Status" : "FAILED",  
    "Reason" : "Required failure reason string",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template (copied from request)",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this delete request (copied from request)",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/  
guid (copied from request)",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "custom resource provider-defined physical id"  
}
```

Update

Custom resource provider requests with *RequestType* set to "Update" are sent when the template developer updates a stack that contains a custom resource.

Request

Update requests contain the following fields:

RequestType
Will be "Update".

RequestId
A unique ID for the request.

ResponseURL
The response URL identifies a pre-signed S3 bucket that receives responses from the custom resource provider to AWS CloudFormation.

StackId
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.

ResourceType
The template developer-chosen resource type of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. Custom resource type names can be up to 60 characters long and can include alphanumeric and the following characters: _@-. You cannot change the type during an update.

LogicalResourceId
The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template.

PhysicalResourceId
A required custom resource provider-defined physical ID that is unique for that provider.

ResourceProperties
The new resource property values declared by the template developer in the updated AWS CloudFormation template.

OldResourceProperties
The resource property values that were previously declared by the template developer in the AWS CloudFormation template.

Example

```
{  
    "RequestType" : "Update",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this update request",  
    "ResponseURL" : "pre-signed-url-for-update-response",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/  
guid",  
}
```

```

    "ResourceType" : "Custom::MyCustomResourceType",
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template",
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "custom resource provider-defined physical id",
    "ResourceProperties" : {
        "key1" : "new-string",
        "key2" : [ "new-list" ],
        "key3" : { "key4" : "new-map" }
    },
    "OldResourceProperties" : {
        "key1" : "string",
        "key2" : [ "list" ],
        "key3" : { "key4" : "map" }
    }
}

```

Responses

Success

If the custom resource provider is able to successfully update the resource, AWS CloudFormation expects status to be set to "SUCCESS" in the response.

Status

Must be "SUCCESS".

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource.
This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

RequestId

A unique ID for the request. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

PhysicalResourceId

This value should be an identifier unique to the custom resource vendor, and can be up to 1 Kb in size. The value must be a non-empty string and must be identical for all responses for the same resource.

Data

Optional, custom resource provider-defined name-value pairs to send with the response. You can access the values provided here by name in the template with Fn::GetAtt.

Example

```
{
    "Status" : "SUCCESS",
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/guid (copied from request)",
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this update request (copied from request)",
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template (copied from request)",
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "custom resource provider-defined physical id",
    "Data" : {
        "keyThatCanBeUsedInGetAtt1" : "data for key 1",
        "keyThatCanBeUsedInGetAtt2" : "data for key 2"
    }
}
```

Failed

If the resource cannot be updated with new set of properties, AWS CloudFormation expects the status to be set to "FAILED", along with a failure reason in the response.

Status

Must be "FAILED".

Reason

Describes the reason for a failure response.

LogicalResourceId

The template developer-chosen name (logical ID) of the custom resource in the AWS CloudFormation template. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

RequestId

A unique ID for the request. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

StackId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that identifies the stack that contains the custom resource. This response value should be copied *verbatim* from the request.

PhysicalResourceId

This value should be an identifier unique to the custom resource vendor, and can be up to 1 Kb in size. The value must be a non-empty string and must be identical for all responses for the same resource.

Example

```
{  
    "Status" : "FAILED",  
    "Reason" : "Required failure reason string",  
    "LogicalResourceId" : "name of resource in template (copied from  
request)",  
    "RequestId" : "unique id for this update request (copied from request)",  
    "StackId" : "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:namespace:stack/stack-name/  
guid (copied from request)",  
    "PhysicalResourceId" : "custom resource provider-defined physical id"  
}
```

Using Regular Expressions in AWS CloudFormation Templates

Regular expressions (commonly known as regexes) can be specified in a number of places within an AWS CloudFormation template, such as for the `AllowedPattern` property when creating a template parameter ([p. 168](#)).

Regular expressions in AWS CloudFormation conform to the Java regular expression syntax. A full description of this syntax and its constructs can be viewed in the Java documentation, here: [java.util.regex.Pattern](#).

Important

Since AWS CloudFormation templates use the JSON syntax for specifying objects and data, you will need to add an additional backslash to any backslash characters in your regular expression, or JSON will interpret these as escape characters.

For example, if you include a `\d` in your regular expression to match a digit character, you will need to write it as `\\\d` in your template.

Using CloudFormer to Create AWS CloudFormation Templates from Existing AWS Resources

CloudFormer is a template creation beta tool that creates an AWS CloudFormation template from existing AWS resources in your account. You select any supported AWS resources that are running in your account, and CloudFormer creates a template in an Amazon S3 bucket.

Note

Use CloudFormer to produce templates that you can use as a starting point. Not all AWS resources are supported. .

The following list outlines the basic procedure for using CloudFormer:

1. Provision and configure the required resources using your existing processes and tools.
2. Create and launch a CloudFormer stack.

CloudFormer is an AWS CloudFormation stack. You run CloudFormer by launching the stack from your AWS environment. It runs on a t2.medium Amazon EC2 instance and requires no other resources.

3. Use CloudFormer to create a template using any of your existing AWS resources and save it to an Amazon S3 bucket.
4. Shut down the CloudFormer stack.

You usually don't need CloudFormer beyond this point, so you can avoid additional charges by shutting it down, which terminates the associated Amazon EC2 instance.

5. Use the template to launch the stack, as needed.

The following topics describes how to use CloudFormer by walking you through a basic scenario (a simple website on an Amazon EC2 instance) that creates a template with multiple resources. However, this example is just one of many possible scenarios; CloudFormer can create a template from any collection of AWS resources.

Topics

- [Step 1: Create a CloudFormer Stack \(p. 428\)](#)
- [Step 2: Launch the CloudFormer Stack \(p. 429\)](#)
- [Step 3: Use CloudFormer to Create a Template \(p. 430\)](#)

Step 1: Create a CloudFormer Stack

CloudFormer is itself an AWS CloudFormation stack, so the first step is to create and launch the stack. There are several ways to perform this task.

- The AWS CloudFormation [console](#).
- The URLs on the [CloudFormer tool](#) page.

Because the AWS CloudFormation console is a good way to learn how to work with AWS resources, this walkthrough launches a CloudFormer stack by using the console.

To create a CloudFormer stack using the AWS CloudFormation Console

1. Log in to the AWS CloudFormation console and click **Create New Stack** to launch the stack creation wizard. For instructions on how to log in, see [Logging in to the AWS CloudFormation Console](#).
2. In the **Choose a template** section, select **Select a sample template** and then select **CloudFormer** from the drop-down list.
3. Click **Next** to specify the stack name and input parameters.
4. Specify a name for the CloudFormer stack in the **Name** field.
5. In the **Parameters** section, type a password and user name that you'll use to log in to CloudFormer, and then click **Next**.

Important

You can't use special characters for the password (such as ; & ! " £ \$ % ^ () / \) or leave the password blank.

6. Click **Next**.

For CloudFormer, you don't need to specify any additional options.
7. Review the information about the stack and select **I acknowledge that this template may create IAM resources**.
8. After you finish reviewing the stack information, click **Create** to start creating the CloudFormer stack.

CloudFormer is an AWS CloudFormation stack, so it must go through the normal stack creation process, which can take a few minutes.

Step 2: Launch the CloudFormer Stack

After the CloudFormer stack's status is **CREATE_COMPLETE**, you can launch the stack.

To launch the CloudFormer stack

1. Click the CloudFormer stack's entry in the AWS CloudFormation Console, and select the **Outputs** tab in the stack information pane.
2. In the **Value** column, click the URL to launch the CloudFormer tool.
3. Type the user name and password that you specified when you created the CloudFormer stack.

When you log in to CloudFormer, it displays the first page of the tool in your browser, where you can start to create your template, as described in the next section.



Welcome to the [AWS CloudFormation](#) template creation utility. This utility helps you to create a CloudFormation template from the AWS resources currently running in your account using a few simple steps. While the created template is complete and can be used to launch an AWS CloudFormation stack, it is a starting point for further customization. You should consider the following:

- Add Parameters to enable stacks to be customized at launch time.
- Add Mappings to allow the template to be customized to the specific environment.
- Replace static values with "Ref" and "Fn::GetAtt" functions to flow property data between resources where the value of one property is dependent on the value of a property from a different resource.
- Use CloudFormation metadata and on-host helper scripts to deploy files, packages and run commands on your Amazon EC2 instances.
- Customize your Amazon RDS DB instance database names and master passwords.
- Customize or add more Outputs to list important information needed by the stack user.

Select the AWS Region

When you press "Create Template" we will analyze all of the AWS resources in your account. This may take a little time.

What's New?

- Support for Amazon VPC resources.
- Support Amazon CloudWatch Alarms, Amazon DynamoDB, Amazon ElastiCache and Amazon SNS.
- Support Amazon S3 Bucket Policies, Amazon SQS Queue Policies and Amazon SNS Topic Policies.
- Updates for Route53 and CloudFront.
- Miscellaneous updates and bug fixes.

Known Issues

- Amazon RDS database instances in a VPC are not currently associated with VPC security groups. You will need to manually add these to your template once it is created.

For more information on how to build a template see the [AWS CloudFormation User Guide](#). You can also check out our [sample templates](#) demonstrating various template features.

By default, the account credentials will be used from the entries you typed in when AWS CloudFormer was created, however, they can be overridden by clicking [here](#).

Note

The CloudFormer stack launches a t2.medium Amazon EC2 instance, which you must manually terminate after you have finished.

After you create a CloudFormer stack, it becomes one of your account's collection of stacks. To create another template, just launch the CloudFormer stack again.

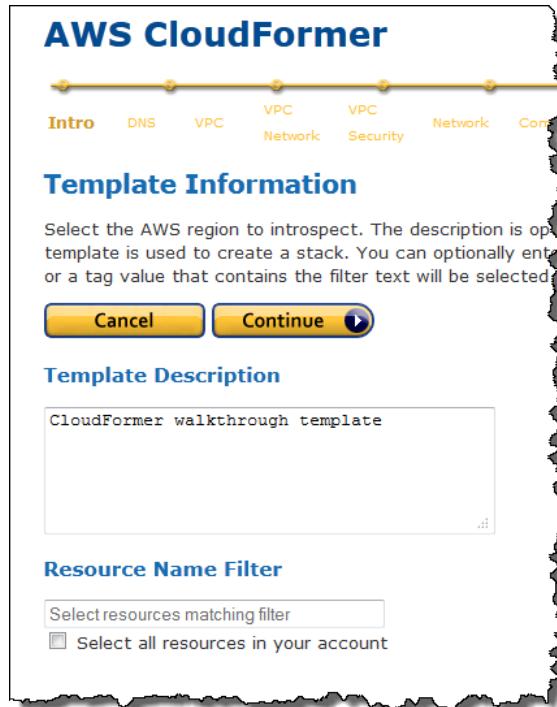
Step 3: Use CloudFormer to Create a Template

Before you start using CloudFormer to create a template, first ensure that your account has all the AWS resources that you want to include in your template. This walkthrough assumes that your account has:

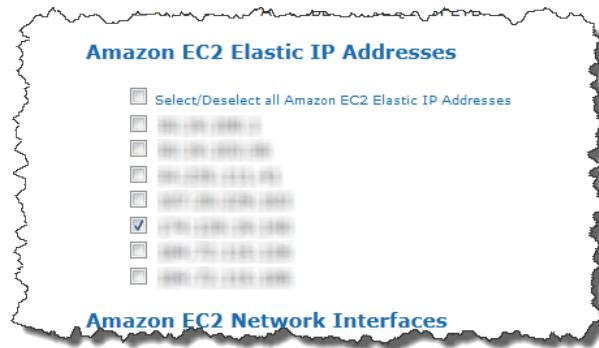
- An Amazon EC2 instance (`AWS::EC2::Instance`).
- An Amazon EC2 security group (`AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup`). You should associate the security group with the instance.
- An Elastic IP Address(`AWS::EC2::EIP`). You should associate the address with the instance.

To use CloudFormer to create a template from your AWS resources

1. Under **Select the AWS Region**, select the template's region from the list, and click **Create Template**. The tool must first analyze your account, so it might take a few minutes before the **Intro** page is displayed.
2. On the **Intro** page, enter a description for your template. You can also use this page to select resources with a filter or select all resources in your account. This walkthrough specifies resources manually, so leave **Resource Name Filter** and **Select all resources in your account** blank and cleared, respectively and click **Continue**.



3. The following pages are for resources that are not used by this walkthrough, so just examine the page for future reference and click **Continue**. In order:
 1. **DNS Names** allows you to include Route 53 records.
 2. The **Virtual Private Clouds** allows you to include Amazon VPCs.
 3. **Virtual Private Cloud Network Topologies** allows you to include Amazon VPC subnets, gateways, DHCP configurations, and VPN connections.
 4. **Virtual Private Cloud Security Configuration** allows you to include network ACLS and route tables.



5. The **Compute Resources** page allows you to include Auto Scaling groups and Amazon EC2 instances. Before you started creating the template, you associated an Elastic IP Address with your Amazon EC2 instance, creating a dependent resource. When you reach **Compute Resources**, CloudFormer automatically selects dependent instances, so just ensure that your instance is selected and click **Continue**.



Note

You can manually include additional instances, as needed. If you don't want to include an automatically selected instance, just clear the check box.

6. The following pages are for resources that are not used by this walkthrough, so just examine the page for future reference and click **Continue**. In order:
 1. **Storage** allows you to include Amazon EBS volumes, Amazon RDS instances, DynamoDB tables, and Amazon S3 buckets.
 2. **Application Services** allows you to include ElastiCache clusters, Amazon SQS queues, Amazon SimpleDB domains, and Amazon SNS topics.

System Configuration allows you to include Auto Scaling launch configurations, Amazon RDS subnet groups, ElastiCache parameter groups, and Amazon RDS parameter groups.

7. The **Security Groups** page allows you to include security groups. Before you started creating the template, you associated an Amazon EC2 security group with your Amazon EC2 instance, creating a dependent resource. When you reach **Security Groups**, CloudFormer automatically selects dependent security groups, so just ensure that your group is selected and click **Continue**.



Note

You can manually include additional security groups—including Amazon EC2 security groups, Amazon RDS security groups, and so on—as appropriate. If you don't want to include an automatically selected security group, just clear the check box.

8. The **Operational Resources** page allows you to include Auto Scaling policies and CloudWatch alarms. This walkthrough uses neither, so just click **Continue**.
9. The **Summary** page serves several purposes:

- It allows you to review the resources you've added to your template.

To modify your resources, click **Back** to return to the appropriate pages and modify your selections as needed.

- It allows you to change your auto-generated logical names that were assigned to your resources.

To modify a logical name, click **Modify** and enter the name in the **Logical Name** field.

- It allows you to specify outputs that provide necessary information, such as your site's IP address or URL.

To modify an output, click **Modify** and select the appropriate output from the list.

[Back](#) [Cancel](#) [Continue](#)

Amazon EC2 Elastic IP Addresses

174.129.19.140 [Modify ↴](#)

Logical Name:

Outputs:

Amazon EC2 Instances

i-b47950da [Modify ↴](#)

Logical Name:

Outputs:

Amazon EC2 Security Groups

MyTestSecurityGroup [Modify ↴](#)

Logical Name:

Outputs:

Examine the resources you've selected and make any necessary changes. You should have one Elastic IP Address, one Amazon EC2 instance, and one Amazon EC2 security group. When you are satisfied, click **Continue** to generate the template.

10. The **AWS CloudFormation Template** page displays the generated template. You can use the template to deploy your resources as a combined set with AWS CloudFormation, or as a base template for further modification.

Note

In addition to the resources that you explicitly specified, the template includes values that are associated with those resources such as Amazon EC2 instances' Availability Zones.

Select an Amazon S3 bucket from the **S3 Bucket** list and click **Save Template** to save the template to the bucket and add it to your accounts collection of stacks.



Save Template gives you two options:

- **Launch Stack** saves the template to the specified Amazon S3 bucket and also launches the stack immediately.
- **Create Template** simply saves the template to the specified Amazon S3 bucket.

You can launch the stack later just like you would with any other template, for example, by using the AWS CloudFormation console.

11. Now that you have the template, you don't need the CloudFormer stack any more. To avoid unnecessary charges to your account, go to the Amazon EC2 console and delete the CloudFormer Amazon EC2 instance.

Template Reference

This section details the supported resources, type names, intrinsic functions and pseudo parameters used in AWS CloudFormation templates.

Topics

- [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#)
- [Resource Property Types Reference \(p. 1053\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Resource Specification \(p. 1323\)](#)
- [Resource Attribute Reference \(p. 1334\)](#)
- [Intrinsic Function Reference \(p. 1352\)](#)
- [Pseudo Parameters Reference \(p. 1401\)](#)
- [CloudFormation Helper Scripts Reference \(p. 1403\)](#)

AWS Resource Types Reference

This section contains reference information for all AWS resources that are supported by AWS CloudFormation

Resource type identifiers always take the following form:

AWS::*aws-product-name*::*data-type-name*

Topics

- [AWS::ApiGateway::Account \(p. 440\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey \(p. 442\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer \(p. 444\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping \(p. 448\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate \(p. 449\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment \(p. 450\)](#)

- [AWS::ApiGateway::Method \(p. 453\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::Model \(p. 457\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::Resource \(p. 460\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi \(p. 462\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::Stage \(p. 465\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan \(p. 468\)](#)
- [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget \(p. 471\)](#)
- [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 473\)](#)
- [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#)
- [AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration \(p. 484\)](#)
- [AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook \(p. 493\)](#)
- [AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 496\)](#)
- [AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction \(p. 500\)](#)
- [AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate \(p. 503\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication \(p. 505\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource \(p. 510\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(p. 514\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::Interface \(p. 529\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition \(p. 534\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle \(p. 538\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudFront::Distribution \(p. 538\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudTrail::Trail \(p. 540\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm \(p. 545\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeBuild::Project \(p. 550\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeCommit::Repository \(p. 554\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeDeploy::Application \(p. 556\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig \(p. 558\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup \(p. 560\)](#)
- [AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType \(p. 564\)](#)
- [AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline \(p. 568\)](#)
- [AWS::Config::ConfigRule \(p. 573\)](#)
- [AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder \(p. 579\)](#)
- [AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel \(p. 581\)](#)
- [AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline \(p. 583\)](#)
- [AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD \(p. 592\)](#)
- [AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD \(p. 595\)](#)
- [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway \(p. 607\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::DHCPOptions \(p. 609\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::EIP \(p. 613\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation \(p. 614\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::FlowLog \(p. 620\)](#)

- [AWS::EC2::Host \(p. 622\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::InternetGateway \(p. 634\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::NatGateway \(p. 635\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl \(p. 638\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry \(p. 639\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface \(p. 643\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment \(p. 648\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup \(p. 650\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::Route \(p. 651\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::RouteTable \(p. 655\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress \(p. 660\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress \(p. 665\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::SpotFleet \(p. 672\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::Subnet \(p. 674\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock \(p. 677\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation \(p. 679\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation \(p. 681\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::Volume \(p. 683\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment \(p. 686\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPC \(p. 688\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock \(p. 691\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOptionsAssociation \(p. 693\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint \(p. 694\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPGatewayAttachment \(p. 697\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection \(p. 699\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPNConnection \(p. 710\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPNCconnectionRoute \(p. 712\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPNGateway \(p. 714\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation \(p. 716\)](#)
- [AWS::ECR::Repository \(p. 718\)](#)
- [AWS::ECS::Cluster \(p. 720\)](#)
- [AWS::ECS::Service \(p. 722\)](#)
- [AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition \(p. 726\)](#)
- [AWS::EFS::FileSystem \(p. 730\)](#)
- [AWS::EFS::MountTarget \(p. 732\)](#)
- [AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster \(p. 734\)](#)
- [AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup \(p. 742\)](#)
- [AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup \(p. 744\)](#)
- [AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup \(p. 752\)](#)
- [AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroupIngress \(p. 753\)](#)
- [AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup \(p. 754\)](#)

- [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application \(p. 756\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion \(p. 758\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate \(p. 760\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment \(p. 763\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener \(p. 779\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule \(p. 782\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer \(p. 784\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup \(p. 788\)](#)
- [AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain \(p. 794\)](#)
- [AWS::EMR::Cluster \(p. 799\)](#)
- [AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig \(p. 804\)](#)
- [AWS::EMR::Step \(p. 808\)](#)
- [AWS::Events::Rule \(p. 810\)](#)
- [AWS::GameLift::Alias \(p. 816\)](#)
- [AWS::GameLift::Build \(p. 818\)](#)
- [AWS::GameLift::Fleet \(p. 821\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::AccessKey \(p. 825\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::Group \(p. 826\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile \(p. 828\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy \(p. 830\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::Policy \(p. 834\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::Role \(p. 837\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition \(p. 846\)](#)
- [AWS::IoT::Certificate \(p. 847\)](#)
- [AWS::IoT::Policy \(p. 849\)](#)
- [AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment \(p. 851\)](#)
- [AWS::IoT::Thing \(p. 853\)](#)
- [AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment \(p. 855\)](#)
- [AWS::IoT::TopicRule \(p. 857\)](#)
- [AWS::Kinesis::Stream \(p. 860\)](#)
- [AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream \(p. 862\)](#)
- [AWS::KMS::Alias \(p. 865\)](#)
- [AWS::KMS::Key \(p. 867\)](#)
- [AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping \(p. 870\)](#)
- [AWS::Lambda::Alias \(p. 873\)](#)
- [AWS::Lambda::Function \(p. 875\)](#)
- [AWS::Lambda::Permission \(p. 879\)](#)
- [AWS::Lambda::Version \(p. 881\)](#)
- [AWS::Logs::Destination \(p. 883\)](#)
- [AWS::Logs::LogGroup \(p. 886\)](#)
- [AWS::Logs::LogStream \(p. 888\)](#)

- [AWS::Logs::MetricFilter \(p. 889\)](#)
- [AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter \(p. 891\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment \(p. 897\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Instance \(p. 899\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile \(p. 919\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Volume \(p. 921\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBCluster \(p. 923\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup \(p. 929\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup \(p. 945\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress \(p. 951\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup \(p. 953\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::EventSubscription \(p. 955\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::OptionGroup \(p. 958\)](#)
- [AWS::Redshift::Cluster \(p. 961\)](#)
- [AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup \(p. 967\)](#)
- [AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup \(p. 970\)](#)
- [AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress \(p. 972\)](#)
- [AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup \(p. 973\)](#)
- [AWS::Route53::HealthCheck \(p. 975\)](#)
- [AWS::Route53::HostedZone \(p. 977\)](#)
- [AWS::Route53::RecordSet \(p. 980\)](#)
- [AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup \(p. 985\)](#)
- [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#)
- [AWS::S3::BucketPolicy \(p. 1001\)](#)
- [AWS::SDB::Domain \(p. 1003\)](#)
- [AWS::SNS::Subscription \(p. 1004\)](#)
- [AWS::SNS::Topic \(p. 1005\)](#)
- [AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy \(p. 1007\)](#)
- [AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#)
- [AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy \(p. 1015\)](#)
- [AWS::SSM::Association \(p. 1016\)](#)
- [AWS::SSM::Document \(p. 1018\)](#)
- [AWS::StepFunctions::Activity \(p. 1022\)](#)
- [AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine \(p. 1024\)](#)
- [AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet \(p. 1027\)](#)
- [AWS::WAF::IPSet \(p. 1031\)](#)
- [AWS::WAF::Rule \(p. 1034\)](#)
- [AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet \(p. 1036\)](#)
- [AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet \(p. 1039\)](#)

- [AWS::WAF::WebACL \(p. 1043\)](#)
- [AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet \(p. 1047\)](#)
- [AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace \(p. 1050\)](#)

AWS::ApiGateway::Account

The AWS::ApiGateway::Account resource specifies the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) uses to write API logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs (CloudWatch Logs).

Important

If an API Gateway resource has never been created in your AWS account, you must add a dependency on another API Gateway resource, such as an [AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi \(p. 462\)](#) or [AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey \(p. 442\)](#) resource. AWS CloudFormation can't work with the AWS::ApiGateway::Account resource, unless an API Gateway resource has been created in your account. If an API Gateway resource has been created in your AWS account, no dependency is required (even if the resource was deleted).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 440\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 440\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 441\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 441\)](#)

Syntax

The syntax for declaring this resource:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::Account",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CloudWatchRoleArn (p. 440)": String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Account"  
Properties:  
  CloudWatchRoleArn (p. 440): String
```

Properties

CloudWatchRoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an IAM role that has write access to CloudWatch Logs in your account.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the ID of the resource, such as mysta-accou-01234b567890example.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an IAM role that API Gateway can assume to push logs to CloudWatch Logs. The example associates the role with the AWS::ApiGateway::Account resource.

JSON

```
"CloudWatchRole": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": { "Service": [ "apigateway.amazonaws.com" ] },
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "ManagedPolicyArns": [ "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonAPIGatewayPushToCloudWatchLogs" ]
        },
        "Account": {
            "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Account",
            "Properties": {
                "CloudWatchRoleArn": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "CloudWatchRole", "Arn" ] }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
CloudWatchRole:
  Type: "AWS::IAM::Role"
  Properties:
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
      Version: "2012-10-17"
      Statement:
        - Effect: Allow
          Principal:
            Service:
              - "apigateway.amazonaws.com"
```

```
Action: "sts:AssumeRole"
Path: "/"
ManagedPolicyArns:
  - "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonAPIGatewayPushToCloudWatchLogs"
Account:
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Account"
Properties:
  CloudWatchRoleArn:
    "Fn::GetAtt":
      - CloudWatchRole
      - Arn
```

AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey

The AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey resource creates a unique key that you can distribute to clients who are executing Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) Method resources that require an API key. To specify which API key clients must use, map the API key with the RestApi and Stage resources that include the methods requiring a key.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 442\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 443\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 443\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 443\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey",
  "Properties" : {
    "Description (p. 443)" : String,
    "Enabled (p. 443)" : Boolean,
    "Name (p. 443)" : String,
    "StageKeys (p. 443)" : [ StageKey (p. 1059), ... ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey"
Properties:
  Description (p. 443): String
  Enabled (p. 443): Boolean
  Name (p. 443): String
  StageKeys (p. 443):
    - StageKey (p. 1059)
    - ...
```

Properties

Description

A description of the purpose of the API key.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Enabled

Indicates whether the API key can be used by clients.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the API key. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the API key name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

StageKeys

A list of stages to associate with this API key.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon API Gateway ApiKey StageKey \(p. 1059\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the API key ID, such as `m2m1k7sybf`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an API key and associates it with the `Test` stage of the `TestAPIDeployment` deployment. To ensure that AWS CloudFormation creates the stage and deployment (which are declared elsewhere in the same template) before the API key, the example adds an explicit dependency on the deployment and stage. Without this dependency, AWS CloudFormation might create the API key first, causing the association to fail because the deployment and stage wouldn't exist.

JSON

```
"ApiKey": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey",  
    "DependsOn": [ "TestAPIDeployment", "Test" ],  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "TestApiKey",  
        "Description": "CloudFormation API Key V1",  
        "Enabled": "true",  
        "StageKeys": [ {  
            "RestApiId": { "Ref": "RestApi" },  
            "StageName": "Test"  
        } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
ApiKey:  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey"  
  DependsOn:  
    - "TestAPIDeployment"  
    - "Test"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "TestApiKey"  
    Description: "CloudFormation API Key V1"  
    Enabled: "true"  
    StageKeys:  
      - RestApiId:  
          Ref: "RestApi"  
          StageName: "Test"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer

The `AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer` resource creates an authorization layer that Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) activates for methods that have authorization enabled. API Gateway activates the authorizer when a client calls those methods.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 444\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 445\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 447\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 447\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer",  
  "Properties" : {
```

```

        "AuthorizerCredentials (p. 445)" : String,
        "AuthorizerResultTtlInSeconds (p. 445)" : Integer,
        "AuthorizerUri (p. 445)" : String,
        "IdentitySource (p. 446)" : String,
        "IdentityValidationExpression (p. 446)" : String,
        "Name (p. 446)" : String,
        "ProviderARNs (p. 446)" : [ String, ... ],
        "RestApiId (p. 446)" : String,
        "Type (p. 446)" : String
    }
}

```

YAML

```

Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer"
Properties:
  AuthorizerCredentials (p. 445): String
  AuthorizerResultTtlInSeconds (p. 445): Integer
  AuthorizerUri (p. 445): String
  IdentitySource (p. 446): String
  IdentityValidationExpression (p. 446): String
  Name (p. 446): String
  ProviderARNs (p. 446): - String
  RestApiId (p. 446): String
  Type (p. 446): String

```

Properties

AuthorizerCredentials

The credentials required for the authorizer. To specify an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that API Gateway assumes, specify the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To use resource-based permissions on the AWS Lambda (Lambda) function, specify null.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AuthorizerResultTtlInSeconds

The time-to-live (TTL) period, in seconds, that specifies how long API Gateway caches authorizer results. If you specify a value greater than 0, API Gateway caches the authorizer responses. By default, API Gateway sets this property to 300. The maximum value is 3600, or 1 hour.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AuthorizerUri

The authorizer's Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). If you specify TOKEN for the authorizer's Type property, specify a Lambda function URI, which has the form arn:aws:apigateway:*region*:lambda:path/*path*. The path usually has the form /2015-03-31/functions/*LambdaFunctionARN*/invocations.

Required: Conditional. Specify this property for Lambda functions only.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IdentitySource

The source of the identity in an incoming request. If you specify TOKEN for the authorizer's Type property, specify a mapping expression. The custom header mapping expression has the form method.request.header.`name`, where `name` is the name of a custom authorization header that clients submit as part of their requests.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IdentityValidationExpression

A validation expression for the incoming identity. If you specify TOKEN for the authorizer's Type property, specify a regular expression. API Gateway uses the expression to attempt to match the incoming client token, and proceeds if the token matches. If the token doesn't match, API Gateway responds with a 401 (unauthorized request) error code.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The name of the authorizer.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ProviderARNs

A list of the Amazon Cognito user pool Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) to associate with this authorizer. For more information, see [Use Amazon Cognito Your User Pool](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RestApiId

The ID of the `RestApi` resource in which API Gateway creates the authorizer.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Type

The type of authorizer:

- For a custom authorizer that uses a Lambda function, use TOKEN.
- For an authorizer that uses Amazon Cognito user pools, use COGNITO_USER_POOLS.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the authorizer's ID, such as `abcde1`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following examples create a custom authorizer that is an AWS Lambda function.

JSON

```
"Authorizer": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer",  
    "Properties": {  
        "AuthorizerCredentials": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "LambdaInvocationRole",  
        "Arn" ] },  
        "AuthorizerResultTtlInSeconds": "300",  
        "AuthorizerUri" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [  
            "arn:aws:apigateway:",  
            { "Ref" : "AWS::Region"},  
            ":lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/",  
            { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "LambdaAuthorizer", "Arn" ]}, "/invocations"  
        ] }},  
        "Type": "TOKEN",  
        "IdentitySource": "method.request.header.Auth",  
        "Name": "DefaultAuthorizer",  
        "RestApiId": {  
            "Ref": "RestApi"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Authorizer:  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer"  
  Properties:  
    AuthorizerCredentials:  
      Fn::GetAtt:  
        - "LambdaInvocationRole"  
        - "Arn"  
    AuthorizerResultTtlInSeconds: "300"  
    AuthorizerUri:  
      Fn::Join:  
        - ""  
        -  
        - "arn:aws:apigateway:"  
        - Ref: "AWS::Region"  
        - ":lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/"  
        - Fn::GetAtt:
```

```
- "LambdaAuthorizer"
- "Arn"
- "/invocations"
Type: "TOKEN"
IdentitySource: "method.request.header.Auth"
Name: "DefaultAuthorizer"
RestApiId:
Ref: "RestApi"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping

The AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping resource creates a base path that clients who call your Amazon API Gateway API must use in the invocation URL.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 448\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 448\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "BasePath (p. 448)" : String,  
    "DomainName (p. 449)" : String,  
    "RestApiId (p. 449)" : String,  
    "Stage (p. 449)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping"  
Properties:  
  BasePath (p. 448): String  
  DomainName (p. 449): String  
  RestApiId (p. 449): String  
  Stage (p. 449): String
```

Properties

BasePath

The base path name that callers of the API must provide in the URL after the domain name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

DomainName

The name of a DomainName resource.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RestApiId

The name of the API.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Stage

The name of the API's stage.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate

The AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate resource creates a client certificate that Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) uses to configure client-side SSL authentication for sending requests to the integration endpoint.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 449\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 450\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 450\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 450\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 450)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate"
```

Properties:
`Description` (p. 450): *String*

Properties

Description
A description of the client certificate.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the client certificate name, such as `abc123`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a client certificate that you can use with an API Gateway deployment and stage.

JSON

```
"TestClientCertificate": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Description": "A test client certificate"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
TestClientCertificate:  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate"  
  Properties:  
    Description: "A test client certificate"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment

The `AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment` resource deploys an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) [RestApi \(p. 462\)](#) resource to a stage so that clients can call the API over the Internet. The stage acts as an environment.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 451\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 451\)](#)

- [Return Value \(p. 452\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 452\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 451)" : String,  
    "RestApiId (p. 451)" : String,  
    "StageDescription (p. 451)" : StageDescription (p. 1060),  
    "StageName (p. 452)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment"  
Properties:  
  Description (p. 451): String  
  RestApiId (p. 451): String  
  StageDescription (p. 451): StageDescription (p. 1060)  
  StageName (p. 452): String
```

Properties

Description

A description of the purpose of the API Gateway deployment.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RestApiId

The ID of the [RestApi \(p. 462\)](#) resource to deploy.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

StageDescription

Configures the stage that API Gateway creates with this deployment.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon API Gateway Deployment StageDescription \(p. 1060\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StageName

A name for the stage that API Gateway creates with this deployment. Use only alphanumeric characters.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the deployment ID, such as `123abc`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following sections provide examples for declaring API Gateway deployments.

Deployment with an Empty Embedded Stage

The following example deploys the `MyApi` API to a stage named `DummyStage`.

JSON

```
"Deployment": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment",  
    "Properties": {  
        "RestApiId": { "Ref": "MyApi" },  
        "Description": "My deployment",  
        "StageName": "DummyStage"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Deployment:  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment"  
  Properties:  
    RestApiId:  
      Ref: "MyApi"  
    Description: "My deployment"  
    StageName: "DummyStage"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::Method Dependency

If you create a `AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi` resource and its methods (using `AWS::ApiGateway::Method`) in the same template as your deployment, the deployment must depend on the `RestApi`'s methods. To create a dependency, add a `DependsOn` attribute to the deployment. If you don't, AWS CloudFormation creates the deployment right after it creates the `RestApi` resource that doesn't contain any methods, and AWS CloudFormation encounters the following error: The REST API doesn't contain any methods.

JSON

```
{"Deployment": {  
    "DependsOn": "MyMethod",  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment",  
    "Properties": {  
        "RestApiId": { "Ref": "MyApi" },  
        "Description": "My deployment",  
        "StageName": "DummyStage"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Deployment:  
  DependsOn: "MyMethod"  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment"  
  Properties:  
    RestApiId:  
      Ref: "MyApi"  
    Description: "My deployment"  
    StageName: "DummyStage"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::Method

The `AWS::ApiGateway::Method` resource creates Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) methods that define the parameters and body that clients must send in their requests.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 453\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 454\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 455\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 456\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::Method",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ApiKeyRequired (p. 454)" : Boolean,  
    "AuthorizationType (p. 454)" : String,  
    "AuthorizerId (p. 454)" : String,  
    "HttpMethod (p. 454)" : String,  
    "Integration (p. 454)" : Integration (p. 1064),  
    "MethodResponses (p. 455)" : [ MethodResponse (p. 1068), ... ],  
    "RequestModels (p. 455)" : { String:String, ... },  
    "RequestParameters (p. 455)" : { String:Boolean, ... },  
    "ResourceId (p. 455)" : String,  
    "RestApiId (p. 455)" : String  
  }  
}
```

}

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Method"
Properties:
  ApiKeyRequired (p. 454): Boolean
  AuthorizationType (p. 454): String
  AuthorizerId (p. 454): String
  HttpMethod (p. 454): String
  Integration (p. 454): Integration (p. 1064)
  MethodResponses (p. 455):
    - MethodResponse (p. 1068)
  RequestModels (p. 455):
    String: String
  RequestParameters (p. 455):
    String: Boolean
  ResourceId (p. 455): String
  RestApiId (p. 455): String
```

Properties

ApiKeyRequired

Indicates whether the method requires clients to submit a valid API key.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

AuthorizationType

The method's authorization type.

Required: Yes. If you specify the AuthorizerId property, specify CUSTOM for this property.

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

AuthorizerId

The identifier of the [authorizer \(p. 444\)](#) to use on this method. If you specify this property, specify CUSTOM for the AuthorizationType property.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

HttpMethod

The HTTP method that clients will use to call this method.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Integration

The back-end system that the method calls when it receives a request.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon API Gateway Method Integration \(p. 1064\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MethodResponses

The responses that can be sent to the client who calls the method.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon API Gateway Method MethodResponse \(p. 1068\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RequestModels

The resources used for the response's content type. Specify response models as key-value pairs (string-to-string map), with a content type as the key and a `Model` resource name as the value.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RequestParameters

Request parameters that API Gateway accepts. Specify request parameters as key-value pairs (string-to-Boolean map), with a source as the key and a Boolean as the value. The Boolean specifies whether a parameter is required. A source must match the following format `method.request.location.name`, where the `location` is `querystring`, `path`, or `header`, and `name` is a valid, unique parameter name.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ResourceId

The ID of an API Gateway [resource \(p. 460\)](#). For root resource methods, specify the `RestApi` root resource ID, such as `{ "Fn::GetAtt": ["MyRestApi", "RootResourceId"] }`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RestApiId

The ID of the [RestApi \(p. 462\)](#) resource in which API Gateway creates the method.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the method ID, such as `mysta-metho-01234b567890example`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

Mock Method

The following example creates a mock GET method for the `MyApi` API.

JSON

```
"MockMethod": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Method",  
    "Properties": {  
        "RestApiId": { "Ref": "MyApi" },  
        "ResourceId": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "RestApi", "RootResourceId" ] },  
        "HttpMethod": "GET",  
        "AuthorizationType": "NONE",  
        "Integration": { "Type": "MOCK" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MockMethod:  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Method"  
  Properties:  
    RestApiId:  
      Ref: "MyApi"  
    ResourceId:  
      Fn::GetAtt:  
        - "RestApi"  
        - "RootResourceId"  
    HttpMethod: "GET"  
    AuthorizationType: "NONE"  
    Integration:  
      Type: "MOCK"
```

Lambda Proxy

The following example creates a proxy resource to enable clients to call a Lambda function with a single integration setup on a catch-all ANY method. The `Uri` property specifies the Lambda function. For more information about Lambda proxy integration and a sample Lambda function, see [Create an API with Lambda Proxy Integration through a Proxy Resource](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Note

Use the [AWS::Lambda::Permission \(p. 879\)](#) resource to grant API Gateway permission to invoke your Lambda function.

JSON

```
"ProxyResource": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Resource",  
    "Properties": {  
        "RestApiId": { "Ref": "LambdaSimpleProxy" },  
        "ParentId": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [  
            "LambdaSimpleProxy",  
            "RootResourceId"  
        ] } ,  
    }  
}
```

```

        "PathPart": "{proxy+}"
    },
},
"ProxyResourceANY": {
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Method",
    "Properties": {
        "RestApiId": { "Ref": "LambdaSimpleProxy" },
        "ResourceId": { "Ref": "ProxyResource" },
        "HttpMethod": "ANY",
        "AuthorizationType": "NONE",
        "Integration": {
            "Type": "AWS_PROXY",
            "IntegrationHttpMethod": "POST",
            "Uri": { "Fn::Sub": "arn:aws:apigateway:
${AWS::Region}:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/${LambdaForSimpleProxy.Arn}/
invocations" }
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

ProxyResource:
    Type: AWS::ApiGateway::Resource
    Properties:
        RestApiId: !Ref LambdaSimpleProxy
        ParentId: !GetAtt [LambdaSimpleProxy, RootResourceId]
        PathPart: '{proxy+}'
ProxyResourceANY:
    Type: AWS::ApiGateway::Method
    Properties:
        RestApiId: !Ref LambdaSimpleProxy
        ResourceId: !Ref ProxyResource
        HttpMethod: ANY
        AuthorizationType: NONE
        Integration:
            Type: AWS_PROXY
            IntegrationHttpMethod: POST
            Uri: !Sub arn:aws:apigateway:${AWS::Region}:lambda:path/2015-03-31/
functions/${LambdaForSimpleProxy.Arn}/invocations

```

AWS::ApiGateway::Model

The `AWS::ApiGateway::Model` resource defines the structure of a request or response payload for an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) method.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 457\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 458\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 459\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 459\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::Model",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ContentType (p. 458)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 458)" : String,  
    "Name (p. 458)" : String,  
    "RestApiId (p. 458)" : String,  
    "Schema (p. 459)" : JSON object  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Model"  
Properties:  
  ContentType (p. 458): String  
  Description (p. 458): String  
  Name (p. 458): String  
  RestApiId (p. 458): String  
  Schema (p. 459): JSON object
```

Properties

ContentType

The content type for the model.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Description

A description that identifies this model.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Name

A name for the mode. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the model name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

RestApiId

The ID of a REST API with which to associate this model.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Schema

The schema to use to transform data to one or more output formats. Specify null ({}) if you don't want to specify a schema.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the model name, such as myModel.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a model that transforms input data into the described schema.

JSON

```
"PetsModelNoFlatten": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Model",  
    "Properties": {  
        "RestApiId": { "Ref": "RestApi" },  
        "ContentType": "application/json",  
        "Description": "Schema for Pets example",  
        "Name": "PetsModelNoFlatten",  
        "Schema": {  
            "$schema": "http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#",  
            "title": "PetsModelNoFlatten",  
            "type": "array",  
            "items": {  
                "type": "object",  
                "properties": {  
                    "number": { "type": "integer" },  
                    "class": { "type": "string" },  
                    "salesPrice": { "type": "number" }  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
PetsModelNoFlatten:
```

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Model"
Properties:
  RestApiId:
    Ref: "RestApi"
  ContentType: "application/json"
  Description: "Schema for Pets example"
  Name: "PetsModelNoFlatten"
  Schema:
    Fn::Join:
      - ""
      - 
      - " { "
      - "   \"$schema\": \"http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#\","
      - "   \"title\": \"PetsModelNoFlatten\","
      - "   \"type\": \"array\","
      - "   \"items\": {"
      - "     \"type\": \"object\","
      - "     \"properties\": {"
      - "       \"number\": { \"type\": \"integer\" },"
      - "       \"class\": { \"type\": \"string\" },"
      - "       \"salesPrice\": { \"type\": \"number\" }"
      - "     }"
      - "   }"
      - " }"
      - "}"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::Resource

The `AWS::ApiGateway::Resource` resource creates a resource in an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) API.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 460\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 461\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 461\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 461\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::Resource",
  "Properties" : {
    "ParentId (p. 461)" : String,
    "PathPart (p. 461)" : String,
    "RestApiId (p. 461)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Resource"
```

```
Properties:  
  ParentId (p. 461): String  
  PathPart (p. 461): String  
  RestApiId (p. 461): String
```

Properties

ParentId

If you want to create a child resource, the ID of the parent resource. For resources without a parent, specify the RestApi root resource ID, such as { "Fn::GetAtt": ["MyRestApi", "RootResourceId"] }.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

PathPart

A path name for the resource.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

RestApiId

The ID of the RestApi resource in which you want to create this resource.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource ID, such as abc123.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a stack resource for the MyApi API.

JSON

```
"Stack": {  
  "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Resource",  
  "Properties": {  
    "RestApiId": { "Ref": "MyApi" },  
    "ParentId": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "MyApi", "RootResourceId" ] },  
    "PathPart": "stack"  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Stack:  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Resource"  
  Properties:  
    RestApiId:  
      Ref: "MyApi"  
    ParentId:  
      Fn::GetAtt:  
        - "MyApi"  
        - "RootResourceId"  
    PathPart: "stack"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi

The `AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi` resource contains a collection of Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) resources and methods that can be invoked through HTTPS endpoints.

Note

On January 1, 2016, the Swagger Specification was donated to the OpenAPI initiative, becoming the foundation of the OpenAPI Specification.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 462\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 463\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 464\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 464\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Body (p. 463)" : JSON object,  
    "BodyS3Location (p. 463)" : S3Location (p. 1069),  
    "CloneFrom (p. 463)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 463)" : String,  
    "FailOnWarnings (p. 463)" : Boolean,  
    "Name (p. 463)" : String,  
    "Parameters (p. 464)" : [ String, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi"  
Properties:
```

Body (p. 463): *JSON object*
BodyS3Location (p. 463): *S3Location* (p. 1069)
CloneFrom (p. 463): *String*
Description (p. 463): *String*
FailOnWarnings (p. 463): *Boolean*
Name (p. 463): *String*
Parameters (p. 464):
 - *String*

Properties

Body

An OpenAPI specification that defines a set of RESTful APIs in the JSON format. For YAML templates, you can also specify the specification in the YAML format.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

BodyS3Location

The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) location that points to a OpenAPI file, which defines a set of RESTful APIs in JSON or YAML format.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon API Gateway RestApi S3Location \(p. 1069\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CloneFrom

The ID of the API Gateway `RestApi` resource that you want to clone.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

A description of the purpose of this API Gateway `RestApi` resource.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

FailOnWarnings

If a warning occurs while API Gateway is creating the `RestApi` resource, indicates whether to roll back the resource.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the API Gateway `RestApi` resource.

Required: Conditional. Required if you don't specify a OpenAPI definition.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Parameters

Custom header parameters for the request.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the `RestApi` ID, such as `a1bcdef2gh`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. This section lists the available attribute and a sample return value.

`RootResourceId`

The root resource ID for a `RestApi` resource, such as `a0bc123d4e`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

The following example create an API Gateway `RestApi` resource.

JSON

```
"MyRestApi": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Body": {  
            "OpenAPI specification"  
        }  
        "Description": "A test API",  
        "Name": "MyRestAPI"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyRestApi:  
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi"
```

```
Properties:  
  Body:  
    OpenAPI specification  
  Description: "A test API"  
  Name: "MyRestAPI"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::Stage

The AWS::ApiGateway::Stage resource creates a stage for an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) deployment.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 465\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 466\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 467\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 467\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::Stage",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CacheClusterEnabled (p. 466)" : Boolean,  
    "CacheClusterSize (p. 466)" : String,  
    "ClientCertificateId (p. 466)" : String,  
    "DeploymentId (p. 466)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 466)" : String,  
    "MethodSettings (p. 466)" : [ MethodSetting (p. 1070) ],  
    "RestApiId (p. 466)" : String,  
    "StageName (p. 467)" : String,  
    "Variables (p. 467)" : { String:String, ... }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Stage"  
Properties:  
  CacheClusterEnabled (p. 466): Boolean  
  CacheClusterSize (p. 466): String  
  ClientCertificateId (p. 466): String  
  DeploymentId (p. 466): String  
  Description (p. 466): String  
  MethodSettings (p. 466):  
    - MethodSetting (p. 1070)  
  RestApiId (p. 466): String  
  StageName (p. 467): String  
  Variables (p. 467):  
    String: String
```

Properties

`CacheClusterEnabled`

Indicates whether cache clustering is enabled for the stage.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`CacheClusterSize`

The stage's cache cluster size.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`ClientCertificateId`

The identifier of the client certificate that API Gateway uses to call your integration endpoints in the stage.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`DeploymentId`

The ID of the deployment that the stage points to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Description`

A description of the stage's purpose.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`MethodSettings`

Settings for all methods in the stage.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon API Gateway Stage MethodSetting \(p. 1070\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`RestApiId`

The ID of the `RestApi` resource that you're deploying with this stage.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

StageName

The name of the stage, which API Gateway uses as the first path segment in the invoke Uniform Resource Identifier (URI).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Variables

A map (string to string map) that defines the stage variables, where the variable name is the key and the variable value is the value. Variable names are limited to alphanumeric characters. Values must match the following regular expression: [A-Za-z0-9-_~:/?#&=]+.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the name of the stage, such as `MyTestStage`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a stage for the `TestDeployment` deployment. The stage also specifies method settings for the `MyRestApi` API.

JSON

```
"Prod": {
    "Type": "AWS::ApiGateway::Stage",
    "Properties": {
        "StageName": "Prod",
        "Description": "Prod Stage",
        "RestApiId": { "Ref": "MyRestApi" },
        "DeploymentId": { "Ref": "TestDeployment" },
        "ClientCertificateId": { "Ref": "ClientCertificate" },
        "Variables": { "Stack": "Prod" },
        "MethodSettings": [
            {
                "ResourcePath": "/",
                "HttpMethod": "GET",
                "MetricsEnabled": "true",
                "DataTraceEnabled": "true"
            },
            {
                "ResourcePath": "/stack",
                "HttpMethod": "POST",
                "MetricsEnabled": "true",
                "DataTraceEnabled": "true",
                "cors": {
                    "allowOrigin": "*",
                    "allowHeaders": "*",
                    "allowMethods": "*",
                    "maxAge": 3000
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

```
        "ThrottlingBurstLimit": "999"
    } , {
        "ResourcePath": "/stack",
        "HttpMethod": "GET",
        "MetricsEnabled": "true",
        "DataTraceEnabled": "true",
        "ThrottlingBurstLimit": "555"
    } ]
}
}
```

YAML

```
Prod:
  Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::Stage"
  Properties:
    StageName: "Prod"
    Description: "Prod Stage"
    RestApiId:
      Ref: "MyRestApi"
    DeploymentId:
      Ref: "TestDeployment"
    ClientCertificateId:
      Ref: "ClientCertificate"
    Variables:
      Stack: "Prod"
    MethodSettings:
      -
        ResourcePath: "/"
        HttpMethod: "GET"
        MetricsEnabled: "true"
        DataTraceEnabled: "true"
      -
        ResourcePath: "/stack"
        HttpMethod: "POST"
        MetricsEnabled: "true"
        DataTraceEnabled: "true"
        ThrottlingBurstLimit: "999"
      -
        ResourcePath: "/stack"
        HttpMethod: "GET"
        MetricsEnabled: "true"
        DataTraceEnabled: "true"
        ThrottlingBurstLimit: "555"
```

AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan

The `AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan` resource specifies a usage plan for deployed Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) APIs. A usage plan enforces throttling and quota limits on individual client API keys. For more information, see [Creating and Using API Usage Plans in Amazon API Gateway](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 469\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 469\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 470\)](#)

- Examples (p. 470)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ApiStages (p. 469)" : [ ApiStage \(p. 1072\), ... ],  
    "Description (p. 469)" : String,  
    "Quota (p. 469)" : QuotaSettings \(p. 1072\),  
    "Throttle (p. 470)" : ThrottleSettings \(p. 1073\),  
    "UsagePlanName (p. 470)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan"  
Properties:  
  ApiStages (p. 469):  
    - ApiStage \(p. 1072\)  
  Description (p. 469): String  
  Quota (p. 469): QuotaSettings \(p. 1072\)  
  Throttle (p. 470): ThrottleSettings \(p. 1073\)  
  UsagePlanName (p. 470): String
```

Properties

ApiStages

The APIs and API stages to associate with this usage plan.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan ApiStage \(p. 1072\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

The purpose of this usage plan.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Quota

Configures the number of requests that users can make within a given interval.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan QuotaSettings \(p. 1072\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Throttle

Configures the overall request rate (average requests per second) and burst capacity.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan ThrottleSettings \(p. 1073\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

UsagePlanName

A name for this usage plan.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the usage plan ID, such as `MyUsagePlan`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following examples create a usage plan for the `Prod` API stage, with a quota of 5000 requests per month and a rate limit of 100 requests per second.

JSON

```
"usagePlan" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ApiStages" : [ { "ApiId" : { "Ref" : "MyRestApi" }, "Stage" : { "Ref" : "Prod" } } ],  
        "Description" : "Customer ABC's usage plan",  
        "Quota" : {  
            "Limit" : 5000,  
            "Period" : "MONTH"  
        },  
        "Throttle" : {  
            "BurstLimit" : 200,  
            "RateLimit" : 100  
        },  
        "UsagePlanName" : "Plan_ABC"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
usagePlan:  
  Type: AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan
```

```

Properties:
  ApiStages:
    - ApiId: !Ref 'MyRestApi'
      Stage: !Ref 'Prod'
    Description: Customer ABC's usage plan
  Quota:
    Limit: 5000
    Period: MONTH
  Throttle:
    BurstLimit: 200
    RateLimit: 100
  UsagePlanName: Plan_ABC

```

AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget

The `AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget` resource specifies a resource that Application Auto Scaling can scale up or down. For more information, see the [RegisterScalableTarget](#) action in the *Application Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 471\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 472\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 473\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 473\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget",
  "Properties" : {
    "MaxCapacity (p. 472)" : Integer,
    "MinCapacity (p. 472)" : Integer,
    "ResourceId (p. 472)" : String,
    "RoleARN (p. 472)" : String,
    "ScalableDimension (p. 472)" : String,
    "ServiceNamespace (p. 472)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget"
Properties:
  MaxCapacity (p. 472): Integer
  MinCapacity (p. 472): Integer
  ResourceId (p. 472): String
  RoleARN (p. 472): String
  ScalableDimension (p. 472): String
  ServiceNamespace (p. 472): String
```

Properties

MaxCapacity

The maximum value that Application Auto Scaling can use to scale a target during a scaling activity.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MinCapacity

The minimum value that Application Auto Scaling can use to scale a target during a scaling activity.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ResourceId

The unique resource identifier to associate with this scalable target. For more information, see the `ResourceId` parameter for the [RegisterScalableTarget](#) action in the *Application Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RoleARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows Application Auto Scaling to modify your scalable target.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ScalableDimension

The scalable dimension associated with the scalable target. Specify the service namespace, resource type, and scaling property, such as `ecs:service:DesiredCount` for the desired task count of an Amazon EC2 Container Service service. For valid values, see the `ScalableDimension` content for the [ScalingPolicy](#) data type in the *Application Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ServiceNamespace

The AWS service namespace of the scalable target. For a list of service namespaces, see [AWS Service Namespaces](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the AWS CloudFormation-generated ID of the resource, such as `service/ecsStack-MyECSCluster-AB12CDE3F4GH/ecsStack-MyECSService-AB12CDE3F4GH|ecs:service:DesiredCount|ecs`.

AWS CloudFormation uses the following format to generate the ID:

`service/resource_ID (p. 472)|scalable_dimension|service_namespace`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a scalable target for an Amazon EC2 Container Service service. Application Auto Scaling scales the number of tasks at a minimum of 1 task and a maximum of 2.

JSON

```
"scalableTarget" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "MaxCapacity" : 2,  
        "MinCapacity" : 1,  
        "ResourceId" : "service/ecsStack-MyECSCluster-AB12CDE3F4GH/ecsStack-  
MyECSService-AB12CDE3F4GH",  
        "RoleARN" : {"Fn::GetAtt" : ["ApplicationAutoScalingRole", "Arn"] },  
        "ScalableDimension" : "ecs:service:DesiredCount",  
        "ServiceNamespace" : "ecs"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
scalableTarget:  
  Type: AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget  
  Properties:  
    MaxCapacity: 2  
    MinCapacity: 1  
    ResourceId: service/ecsStack-MyECSCluster-AB12CDE3F4GH/ecsStack-  
MyECSService-AB12CDE3F4GH  
    RoleARN: !GetAtt [ ApplicationAutoScalingRole, Arn ]  
    ScalableDimension: ecs:service:DesiredCount  
    ServiceNamespace: ecs
```

AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy

The `AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy` resource defines an Application Auto Scaling scaling policy that Application Auto Scaling uses to adjust your application resources.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 474\)](#)

- [Properties \(p. 474\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 476\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 476\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "PolicyName (p. 474)" : String,  
    "PolicyType (p. 474)" : String,  
    "ResourceId (p. 475)" : String,  
    "ScalableDimension (p. 475)" : String,  
    "ScalingTargetId (p. 475)" : String,  
    "ServiceNamespace (p. 475)" : String,  
  
    "StepScalingPolicyConfiguration (p. 475)" : StepScalingPolicyConfiguration (p. 1074)  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type" : "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy"  
Properties:  
  PolicyName (p. 474): String  
  PolicyType (p. 474): String  
  ResourceId (p. 475): String  
  ScalableDimension (p. 475): String  
  ScalingTargetId (p. 475): String  
  ServiceNamespace (p. 475): String  
  StepScalingPolicyConfiguration (p. 475): StepScalingPolicyConfiguration (p. 1074)
```

Properties

PolicyName

A name for the scaling policy.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

PolicyType

An Application Auto Scaling policy type. For valid values, see the PolicyType parameter for the PutScalingPolicy action in the *Application Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

ResourceId

The unique resource identifier for the scalable target that this scaling policy applies to. For more information, see the `ResourceId` parameter for the [PutScalingPolicy](#) action in the *Application Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: Conditional. You must specify either the `ScalingTargetId` property or the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties. If you specify the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties, don't specify the `ScalingTargetId` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ScalableDimension

The scalable dimension of the scalable target that this scaling policy applies to. The scalable dimension contains the service namespace, resource type, and scaling property, such as `ecs:service:DesiredCount` for the desired task count of an Amazon ECS service.

Required: Conditional. You must specify either the `ScalingTargetId` property or the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties. If you specify the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties, don't specify the `ScalingTargetId` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ServiceNamespace

The AWS service namespace of the scalable target that this scaling policy applies to. For a list of service namespaces, see [AWS Service Namespaces](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Required: Conditional. You must specify either the `ScalingTargetId` property or the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties. If you specify the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties, don't specify the `ScalingTargetId` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ScalingTargetId

The AWS CloudFormation-generated ID of an Application Auto Scaling scalable target. For more information about the ID, see the Return Value section of the [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget \(p. 471\)](#) resource.

Required: Conditional. You must specify either the `ScalingTargetId` property or the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties. If you specify this property, don't specify the `ResourceId`, `ScalableDimension`, and `ServiceNamespace` properties.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

StepScalingPolicyConfiguration

A step policy that configures when Application Auto Scaling scales resources up or down, and by how much.

Required: No

Type: [Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration \(p. 1074\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the Application Auto Scaling scaling policy Amazon Resource Name (ARN), such as `arn:aws:autoscaling:us-east-1:123456789012:scalingPolicy:12ab3c4d-56789-0ef1-2345-6ghi7jk8lm90:resource/ecs/service/ecsStack-MyECSCluster-AB12CDE3F4GH/ecsStack-MyECSService-AB12CDE3F4GH:policyName/MyStepPolicy`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an Application Auto Scaling scaling policy with a step policy configuration. When an associated alarm is breached, the policy increases the desired count of the scalable target by 200%, with a cooldown period of 60 seconds.

JSON

```
"scalingPolicy" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "PolicyName" : "AStepPolicy",  
        "PolicyType" : "StepScaling",  
        "ScalingTargetId" : {"Ref": "scalableTarget"},  
        "StepScalingPolicyConfiguration" : {  
            "AdjustmentType" : "PercentChangeInCapacity",  
            "Cooldown" : 60,  
            "MetricAggregationType" : "Average",  
            "StepAdjustments" : [ {  
                "MetricIntervalLowerBound" : 0,  
                "ScalingAdjustment" : 200  
            } ]  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
scalingPolicy:  
  Type: AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy  
  Properties:  
    PolicyName: AStepPolicy  
    PolicyType: StepScaling  
    ScalingTargetId:  
      Ref: scalableTarget  
    StepScalingPolicyConfiguration:  
      AdjustmentType: PercentChangeInCapacity  
      Cooldown: 60  
      MetricAggregationType: Average  
      StepAdjustments:  
        - MetricIntervalLowerBound: 0  
        ScalingAdjustment: 200
```

AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup

The AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup type creates an Auto Scaling group.

You can add an [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#) attribute to your Auto Scaling group to control how rolling updates are performed when a change has been made to the Auto Scaling group's [launch configuration \(p. 484\)](#) or [subnet group membership \(p. 481\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 477\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 478\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 481\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 481\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 483\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AvailabilityZones (p. 478)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "Cooldown (p. 478)" : String,  
    "DesiredCapacity (p. 478)" : String,  
    "HealthCheckGracePeriod (p. 479)" : Integer,  
    "HealthCheckType (p. 479)" : String,  
    "InstanceId (p. 479)" : String,  
    "LaunchConfigurationName (p. 479)" : String,  
    "LoadBalancerNames (p. 479)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "MaxSize (p. 480)" : String,  
    "MetricsCollection (p. 480)" : [ MetricsCollection, ... ],  
    "MinSize (p. 480)" : String,  
    "NotificationConfigurations (p. 480)" :  
      [ NotificationConfigurations, ... ],  
    "PlacementGroup (p. 480)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 480)" : [ Auto Scaling Tag, ... ],  
    "TargetGroupARNs (p. 480)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "TerminationPolicies (p. 481)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "VPCZoneIdentifier (p. 481)" : [ String, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup"  
Properties:  
  AvailabilityZones (p. 478):  
    - String  
  Cooldown (p. 478): String  
  DesiredCapacity (p. 478): String
```

```
HealthCheckGracePeriod (p. 479): Integer
HealthCheckType (p. 479): String
InstanceId (p. 479): String
LaunchConfigurationName (p. 479): String
LoadBalancerNames (p. 479):
  - String
MaxSize (p. 480): String
MetricsCollection (p. 480):
  - MetricsCollection
MinSize (p. 480): String
NotificationConfigurations (p. 480):
  - NotificationConfigurations
PlacementGroup (p. 480): String
Tags (p. 480):
  - Auto Scaling Tag
TargetGroupARNs (p. 480):
  - String
TerminationPolicies (p. 481):
  - String
VPCZoneIdentifier (p. 481):
  - String
```

Properties

AvailabilityZones

Contains a list of availability zones for the group.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify the VPCZoneIdentifier property, you must specify this property.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Cooldown

The number of seconds after a scaling activity is completed before any further scaling activities can start.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

DesiredCapacity

Specifies the desired capacity for the Auto Scaling group.

If *SpotPrice* is not set in the [AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration \(p. 484\)](#) for this Auto Scaling group, then Auto Scaling will begin to bring instances online based on *DesiredCapacity*. CloudFormation will not mark the Auto Scaling group as successful (by setting its status to CREATE_COMPLETE) until the desired capacity is reached.

If *SpotPrice* is set, then *DesiredCapacity* will not be used as a criteria for success, since instances will only be started when the spot price has been matched. After the spot price has been matched, however, Auto Scaling uses *DesiredCapacity* as the target capacity for the group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`HealthCheckGracePeriod`

The length of time in seconds after a new EC2 instance comes into service that Auto Scaling starts checking its health.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`HealthCheckType`

The service you want the health status from, Amazon EC2 or Elastic Load Balancer. Valid values are `EC2` or `ELB`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`InstanceId`

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance you want to use to create the Auto Scaling group. Use this property if you want to create an Auto Scaling group that uses an existing Amazon EC2 instance instead of a launch configuration.

When you use an Amazon EC2 instance to create an Auto Scaling group, a new launch configuration is first created and then associated with the Auto Scaling group. The new launch configuration derives all its properties from the instance, with the exception of `BlockDeviceMapping` and `AssociatePublicIpAddress`.

Required: Conditional. You must specify this property if you don't specify the `LaunchConfigurationName` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`LaunchConfigurationName`

Specifies the name of the associated [AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration \(p. 484\)](#).

Note

If this resource has a public IP address and is also in a VPC that is defined in the same template, you must use the `DependsOn` attribute to declare a dependency on the VPC-gateway attachment. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Required: Conditional; you must specify this property if you don't specify the `InstanceId` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Important

When you update the `LaunchConfigurationName`, existing Amazon EC2 instances continue to run with the configuration that they were originally launched with. To update existing instances, specify an update policy attribute for this Auto Scaling group. For more information, see [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#).

`LoadBalancerNames`

A list of Classic load balancers associated with this Auto Scaling group. To specify Application load balancers, use `TargetGroupARNs`.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MaxSize

The maximum size of the Auto Scaling group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MetricsCollection

Enables the monitoring of group metrics of an Auto Scaling group.

Required: No

Type: A list of [Auto Scaling MetricsCollection \(p. 1079\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MinSize

The minimum size of the Auto Scaling group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NotificationConfigurations

An embedded property that configures an Auto Scaling group to send notifications when specified events take place.

Required: No

Type: List of [Auto Scaling NotificationConfigurations \(p. 1080\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PlacementGroup

The name of an existing cluster placement group into which you want to launch your instances. A placement group is a logical grouping of instances within a single Availability Zone. You cannot specify multiple Availability Zones and a placement group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

The tags you want to attach to this resource.

For more information about tags, go to [Tagging Auto Scaling Groups and Amazon EC2 Instances](#) in the [Auto Scaling User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: List of [Auto Scaling Tags \(p. 1082\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

TargetGroupARNs

A list of Amazon Resource Names (ARN) of target groups to associate with the Auto Scaling group.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

TerminationPolicies

A policy or a list of policies that are used to select the instances to terminate. The policies are executed in the order that you list them.

For more information on configuring a termination policy for your Auto Scaling group, see [Instance Termination Policy for Your Auto Scaling Group](#) in the *Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VPCZoneIdentifier

A list of subnet identifiers of Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPCs).

If you specify the `AvailabilityZones` property, the subnets that you specify for this property must reside in those Availability Zones.

For more information, go to [Using EC2 Dedicated Instances Within Your VPC](#) in the *Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify the `AvailabilityZones` property, you must specify this property.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

When you update `VPCZoneIdentifier`, the instances are replaced, but not the Auto Scaling group.

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

In the following sample, the `Ref` function returns the name of the `MyASGroup` Auto Scaling group, such as `mystack-myasgroup-NT5EUXTNTXXD`.

```
{ "Ref": "MyASGroup" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

To view more Auto Scaling examples, see [Auto Scaling Template Snippets \(p. 266\)](#).

[Auto Scaling Group with an Elastic Load Balancing Load Balancer, Launch Configuration, and Metric Collection](#)

[JSON](#)

```
"WebServerGroup" : {
```

```

>Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
"Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
    "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "LaunchConfig" },
    "MinSize" : "2",
    "MaxSize" : "2",
    "LoadBalancerNames" : [ { "Ref" : "ElasticLoadBalancer" } ],
    "MetricsCollection": [
        {
            "Granularity": "1Minute",
            "Metrics": [
                "GroupMinSize",
                "GroupMaxSize"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
}

```

YAML

```

WebServerGroup:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup"
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ""
    LaunchConfigurationName:
      Ref: "LaunchConfig"
    MinSize: "2"
    MaxSize: "2"
    LoadBalancerNames:
      - Ref: "ElasticLoadBalancer"
    MetricsCollection:
      -
        Granularity: "1Minute"
        Metrics:
          - "GroupMinSize"
          - "GroupMaxSize"

```

Batch Update Instances in an Auto Scaling Group

The following example shows how to configure updates by including an [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#) attribute. The attribute contains an AutoScalingRollingUpdate embedded object with three attributes that specify the update policy settings.

```

"ASG1" : {
    "UpdatePolicy" : {
        "AutoScalingRollingUpdate" : {
            "MinInstancesInService" : "1",
            "MaxBatchSize" : "1",
            "PauseTime" : "PT12M5S"
        }
    },
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } },

```

```

        "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "ASLC" } ,
        "MaxSize" : "3" ,
        "MinSize" : "1"
    }
}

```

Auto Scaling Group Wait on Signals From New Instances

In the following example, the Auto Scaling group waits for new Amazon EC2 instances to signal the group before Auto Scaling proceeds to update the next batch of instances. In the [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#) attribute, the `WaitOnResourceSignals` flag is set to `true`. You can use the [cfn-signal \(p. 1408\)](#) helper script on each instance to signal the Auto Scaling group.

JSON

```

"ASG1" : {
    "UpdatePolicy" : {
        "AutoScalingRollingUpdate" : {
            "MinInstancesInService" : "1",
            "MaxBatchSize" : "1",
            "PauseTime" : "PT12M5S",
            "WaitOnResourceSignals" : "true"
        }
    },
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } },
        "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "ASLC" },
        "MaxSize" : "3",
        "MinSize" : "1"
    }
}

```

YAML

```

ASG1:
  UpdatePolicy:
    AutoScalingRollingUpdate:
      MinInstancesInService: "1"
      MaxBatchSize: "1"
      PauseTime: "PT12M5S"
      WaitOnResourceSignals: "true"
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup"
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs:
        Ref: "AWS::Region"
    LaunchConfigurationName:
      Ref: "ASLC"
    MaxSize: "3"
    MinSize: "1"

```

See Also

- [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#)
- [UpdateAutoScalingGroup](#) in the *Auto Scaling API Reference*

- AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates (p. 120)

AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration

The AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration type creates an Auto Scaling launch configuration that can be used by an Auto Scaling group to configure Amazon EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group.

Important

When you update a property of the LaunchConfiguration resource, AWS CloudFormation deletes that resource and creates a new launch configuration with the updated properties and a new name. This update action does not deploy any change across the running Amazon EC2 instances in the auto scaling group. In other words, an update simply replaces the LaunchConfiguration so that when the auto scaling group launches new instances, they will get the updated configuration, but existing instances continue to run with the configuration that they were originally launched with. This works the same way as if you made similar changes manually to an auto scaling group.

If you want to update existing instances when you update the LaunchConfiguration resource, you must specify an update policy attribute for the AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup resource. For more information, see [UpdatePolicy \(p. 1344\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 484\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 485\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 488\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 489\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 493\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AssociatePublicIpAddress (p. 485)" : Boolean,  
    "BlockDeviceMappings (p. 485)" : [ BlockDeviceMapping, ... ],  
    "ClassicLinkVPCId (p. 485)" : String,  
    "ClassicLinkVPCSecurityGroups (p. 486)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "EbsOptimized (p. 486)" : Boolean,  
    "IamInstanceProfile (p. 486)" : String,  
    "ImageId (p. 486)" : String,  
    "InstanceId (p. 486)" : String,  
    "InstanceMonitoring (p. 487)" : Boolean,  
    "InstanceType (p. 487)" : String,  
    "KernelId (p. 487)" : String,  
    "KeyName (p. 487)" : String,  
    "PlacementTenancy (p. 487)" : String,  
    "RamDiskId (p. 487)" : String,  
    "SecurityGroups (p. 488)" : [ SecurityGroup, ... ],  
    "SpotPrice (p. 488)" : String,  
    "UserData (p. 488)" : String
```

```
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration"  
Properties:  
  AssociatePublicIpAddress (p. 485): Boolean  
  BlockDeviceMappings (p. 485):  
    - BlockDeviceMapping  
  ClassicLinkVPCId (p. 485): String  
  ClassicLinkVPCSecurityGroups (p. 486):  
    - String  
  EbsOptimized (p. 486): Boolean  
  IamInstanceProfile (p. 486): String  
  ImageId (p. 486): String  
  InstanceId (p. 486): String  
  InstanceMonitoring (p. 487): Boolean  
  InstanceType (p. 487): String  
  KernelId (p. 487): String  
  KeyName (p. 487): String  
  PlacementTenancy (p. 487): String  
  RamDiskId (p. 487): String  
  SecurityGroups (p. 488):  
    - SecurityGroup  
  SpotPrice (p. 488): String  
  UserData (p. 488): String
```

Properties

AssociatePublicIpAddress

For Amazon EC2 instances in a VPC, indicates whether instances in the Auto Scaling group receive public IP addresses. If you specify `true`, each instance in the Auto Scaling receives a unique public IP address.

Note

If this resource has a public IP address and is also in a VPC that is defined in the same template, you must use the `DependsOn` attribute to declare a dependency on the VPC-gateway attachment. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

BlockDeviceMappings

Specifies how block devices are exposed to the instance. You can specify virtual devices and EBS volumes.

Required: No

Type: A list of [BlockDeviceMappings \(p. 1077\)](#).

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

ClassicLinkVPCId

The ID of a ClassicLink-enabled VPC to link your EC2-Classic instances to. You can specify this property only for EC2-Classic instances. For more information, see [ClassicLink](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ClassicLinkVPCSecurityGroups

The IDs of one or more security groups for the VPC that you specified in the `ClassicLinkVPCId` property.

Required: Conditional. If you specified the `ClassicLinkVPCId` property, you must specify this property.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EbsOptimized

Specifies whether the launch configuration is optimized for EBS I/O. This optimization provides dedicated throughput to Amazon EBS and an optimized configuration stack to provide optimal EBS I/O performance.

Additional fees are incurred when using EBS-optimized instances. For more information about fees and supported instance types, see [EBS-Optimized Instances](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No If this property is not specified, "false" is used.

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

IamInstanceProfile

Provides the name or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the instance profile associated with the IAM role for the instance. The instance profile contains the IAM role.

Required: No

Type: String (1–1600 chars)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ImageId

Provides the unique ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that was assigned during registration.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceId

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance you want to use to create the launch configuration. Use this property if you want the launch configuration to use settings from an existing Amazon EC2 instance.

When you use an instance to create a launch configuration, all properties are derived from the instance with the exception of `BlockDeviceMapping` and `AssociatePublicIpAddress`. You can override any properties from the instance by specifying them in the launch configuration.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceMonitoring

Indicates whether detailed instance monitoring is enabled for the Auto Scaling group. By default, this property is set to `true` (enabled).

When detailed monitoring is enabled, Amazon CloudWatch (CloudWatch) generates metrics every minute and your account is charged a fee. When you disable detailed monitoring, CloudWatch generates metrics every 5 minutes. For more information, see [Monitor Your Auto Scaling Instances](#) in the *Auto Scaling Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceType

Specifies the instance type of the EC2 instance.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

KernelId

Provides the ID of the kernel associated with the EC2 AMI.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

KeyName

Provides the name of the EC2 key pair.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

PlacementTenancy

The tenancy of the instance. An instance with a tenancy of `dedicated` runs on single-tenant hardware and can only be launched in a VPC. You must set the value of this parameter to `dedicated` if want to launch dedicated instances in a shared tenancy VPC (a VPC with the instance placement tenancy attribute set to `default`). For more information, see [CreateLaunchConfiguration](#) in the *Auto Scaling API Reference*.

If you specify this property, you must specify at least one subnet in the `VPCZoneIdentifier` property of the [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) resource.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RamDiskId

The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information about whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, refer to the AWS Resource Center and search for the kernel ID.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SecurityGroups

A list that contains the EC2 security groups to assign to the Amazon EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group. The list can contain the name of existing EC2 security groups or references to AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resources created in the template. If your instances are launched within VPC, specify Amazon VPC security group IDs.

Required: No

Type: A list of EC2 security groups.

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SpotPrice

The spot price for this autoscaling group. If a spot price is set, then the autoscaling group will launch when the current spot price is less than the amount specified in the template.

When you have specified a spot price for an auto scaling group, the group will only launch when the spot price has been met, regardless of the setting in the autoscaling group's *DesiredCapacity*.

For more information about configuring a spot price for an autoscaling group, see [Using Auto Scaling to Launch Spot Instances](#) in the *AutoScaling Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

When you change your bid price by creating a new launch configuration, running instances will continue to run as long as the bid price for those running instances is higher than the current Spot price.

UserData

The user data available to the launched EC2 instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "LaunchConfig" }
```

For the resource with the logical ID `LaunchConfig`, `Ref` will return the Auto Scaling launch configuration name, such as `mystack-mylaunchconfig-1DDYF1E3B3I`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

JSON
This example shows a launch configuration that describes two Amazon Elastic Block Store mappings.

Template Examples

```

"LaunchConfig" : {
  "Properties" : {
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "ImageId" : {
      "Fn::FindInMap" : [
        "AWSRegionArch2AMI",
        { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },
        {
          "Fn::FindInMap" : [
            "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch"
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" } },
    "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],
    "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" },
    "BlockDeviceMappings" : [
      {
        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdal",
        "Ebs" : { "VolumeSize" : "50", "VolumeType" : "io1", "Iops" :
200 }
      },
      {
        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdm",
        "Ebs" : { "VolumeSize" : "100", "DeleteOnTermination" : "true" }
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```
LaunchConfig:
```

```
Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration"
```

```
Properties:
```

```
  KeyName:
```

```
    Ref: "KeyName"
```

```
  ImageId:
```

```
    Fn::FindInMap:
```

- "AWSRegionArch2AMI"
- Ref: "AWS::Region"
- Fn::FindInMap:
 - "AWSInstanceType2Arch"
 - Ref: "InstanceType"
 - "Arch"

```
  UserData:
```

```
    Fn::Base64:
```

```
      Ref: "WebServerPort"
```

```
  SecurityGroups:
```

- Ref: "InstanceSecurityGroup"

```
  InstanceType:
```

```
    Ref: "InstanceType"
```

```
  BlockDeviceMappings:
```

- DeviceName: "/dev/sdal"

```
    Ebs:
```

```
      VolumeSize: "50"
```

```
      VolumeType: "io1"
```

```
      Iops: 200
```

- DeviceName: "/dev/sdm"

```
    Ebs:
```

```
      VolumeSize: "100"
```

```
      DeleteOnTermination: "true"
```

Example LaunchConfig with Spot Price in Autoscaling Group

This example shows a launch configuration that features a spot price in the AutoScaling group. This launch configuration will only be active if the current spot price is less than the amount in the template specification (0.05).

JSON

```
"LaunchConfig" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
    "Properties" : {
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
        "ImageId" : {
            "Fn::FindInMap" : [
                "AWSRegionArch2AMI",
                { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },
                {
                    "Fn::FindInMap" : [
                        "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref" : "InstanceType" }, "Arch"
                    ]
                }
            ]
        },
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],
        "SpotPrice" : "0.05",
        "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "InstanceType" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
LaunchConfig:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration"
  Properties:
    KeyName:
      Ref: "KeyName"
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - "AWSRegionArch2AMI"
        - Ref: "AWS::Region"
        - Fn::FindInMap:
          - "AWSInstanceType2Arch"
          - Ref: "InstanceType"
          - "Arch"
    SecurityGroups:
      - Ref: "InstanceSecurityGroup"
    SpotPrice: "0.05"
    InstanceType:
      Ref: "InstanceType"
```

Example LaunchConfig with IAM Instance Profile

Here's a launch configuration using the [IamInstanceProfile \(p. 486\)](#) property.

Only the AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration specification is shown. For the full template, including the definition of, and further references from the [AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile \(p. 828\)](#) object referenced here as "RootInstanceProfile", see: [auto_scaling_with_instance_profile.template](#).

JSON

```
"myLCOne": {  
    "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",  
    "Properties": {  
        "ImageId": {  
            "Fn::FindInMap": [  
                "AWSRegionArch2AMI",  
                { "Ref": "AWS::Region" },  
                {  
                    "Fn::FindInMap": [  
                        "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref": "InstanceType" }, "Arch"  
                    ]  
                }  
            ]  
        },  
        "InstanceType": { "Ref": "InstanceType" },  
        "IamInstanceProfile": { "Ref": "RootInstanceProfile" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myLCOne:  
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration"  
  Properties:  
    ImageId:  
      Fn::FindInMap:  
        - "AWSRegionArch2AMI"  
        - Ref: "AWS::Region"  
        - Fn::FindInMap:  
            - "AWSInstanceType2Arch"  
            - Ref: "InstanceType"  
            - "Arch"  
    InstanceType:  
      Ref: "InstanceType"  
    IamInstanceProfile:  
      Ref: "RootInstanceProfile"
```

Example EBS-optimized volume with specified PIOPS

You can create an AWS CloudFormation stack with auto scaled instances that contain EBS-optimized volumes with a specified PIOPS. This can increase the performance of your EBS-backed instances as explained in [Increasing EBS Performance](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Caution

Additional fees are incurred when using EBS-optimized instances. For more information, see [EBS-Optimized Instances](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Because you cannot override PIOPS settings in an auto scaling launch configuration, the AMI in your launch configuration must have been configured with a block device mapping that specifies the desired PIOPS. You can do this by creating your own EC2 AMI with the following characteristics:

- An instance type of `m1.large` or greater. This is required for EBS optimization.
- An EBS-backed AMI with a volume type of "io1" and the number of IOPS you want for the Auto Scaling-launched instances.
- The size of the EBS volume must accommodate the IOPS you need. There is a 10 : 1 ratio between IOPS and Gibibytes (GiB) of storage, so for 100 PIOPS, you need at least 10 GiB storage on the root volume.

Use this AMI in your Auto Scaling launch configuration. For example, an EBS-optimized AMI with PIOPS that has the AMI ID `ami-7430ba44` would be used in your launch configuration like this:

JSON

```
"LaunchConfig" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },  
        "ImageId" : "ami-7430ba44",  
        "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" } },  
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],  
        "InstanceType" : "m1.large",  
        "EbsOptimized" : "true"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
LaunchConfig:  
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration"  
  Properties:  
    KeyName:  
      Ref: "KeyName"  
    ImageId: "ami-7430ba44"  
    UserData:  
      Fn::Base64:  
        Ref: "WebServerPort"  
    SecurityGroups:  
      - Ref: "InstanceSecurityGroup"  
    InstanceType: "m1.large"  
    EbsOptimized: "true"
```

Be sure to set the `InstanceType` to at least `m1.large` and set `EbsOptimized` to `true`.

When you create a launch configuration such as this one, your launched instances will contain optimized EBS root volumes with the PIOPS that you selected when creating the AMI.

To view more LaunchConfiguration snippets, see [Auto Scaling Launch Configuration Resource \(p. 266\)](#).

See Also

- [Creating Your Own AMIs](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.
- [Block Device Mapping](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook

Use AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook to control the state of an instance in an Auto Scaling group after it is launched or terminated. When you use a lifecycle hook, the Auto Scaling group either pauses the instance after it is launched (before it is put into service) or pauses the instance as it is terminated (before it is fully terminated). For more information, see [Examples of How to Use Lifecycle Hooks](#) in the *Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 493\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 494\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 495\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 495\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AutoScalingGroupName (p. 494)" : String,  
    "DefaultResult (p. 494)" : String,  
    "HeartbeatTimeout (p. 494)" : Integer,  
    "LifecycleTransition (p. 494)" : String,  
    "NotificationMetadata (p. 494)" : String,  
    "NotificationTargetARN (p. 494)" : String,  
    "RoleARN (p. 495)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook"  
Properties:  
  AutoScalingGroupName (p. 494): String  
  DefaultResult (p. 494): String  
  HeartbeatTimeout (p. 494): Integer  
  LifecycleTransition (p. 494): String  
  NotificationMetadata (p. 494): String  
  NotificationTargetARN (p. 494): String  
  RoleARN (p. 495): String
```

Properties

For information about valid and default values, see [LifecycleHook](#) in the *Auto Scaling API Reference*.

AutoScalingGroupName

The name of the Auto Scaling group for the lifecycle hook.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

DefaultResult

The action the Auto Scaling group takes when the lifecycle hook timeout elapses or if an unexpected failure occurs.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

HeartbeatTimeout

The amount of time that can elapse before the lifecycle hook times out. When the lifecycle hook times out, Auto Scaling performs the action that you specified in the DefaultResult property.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

LifecycleTransition

The state of the Amazon EC2 instance to which you want to attach the lifecycle hook. For valid values, see the `LifecycleTransition` content for the [LifecycleHook](#) data type in the *Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

NotificationMetadata

Additional information that you want to include when Auto Scaling sends a message to the notification target.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

NotificationTargetARN

The Amazon resource name (ARN) of the notification target that Auto Scaling uses to notify you when an instance is in the transition state for the lifecycle hook. You can specify an Amazon SQS queue or an Amazon SNS topic. The notification message includes the following information: lifecycle action token, user account ID, Auto Scaling group name, lifecycle hook name, instance ID, lifecycle transition, and notification metadata.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RoleARN

The ARN of the IAM role that allows the Auto Scaling group to publish to the specified notification target. The role requires permissions to Amazon SNS and Amazon SQS.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyLifecycleHook" }
```

`Ref` returns the lifecycle hook name, such as `mylifecyclehookname`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

In the following template snippet, the Auto Scaling pauses instances before completely terminating them. While in the pending state, you can, for example, connect to the instance and download logs or any other data before the instance is terminated.

JSON

```
"myLifecycleHook": {
    "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook",
    "Properties": {
        "AutoScalingGroupName": { "Ref": "myAutoScalingGroup" },
        "LifecycleTransition": "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATING",
        "NotificationTargetARN": { "Ref": "lifecycleHookTopic" },
        "RoleARN": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "lifecycleHookRole", "Arn" ] }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myLifecycleHook:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook"
  Properties:
    AutoScalingGroupName:
      Ref: myAutoScalingGroup
    LifecycleTransition: "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATING"
    NotificationTargetARN:
      Ref: lifecycleHookTopic
    RoleARN:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - lifecycleHookRole
        - Arn
```

AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy

The AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy resource adds a scaling policy to an auto scaling group. A scaling policy specifies whether to scale the auto scaling group up or down, and by how much. For more information on scaling policies, see [Scaling by Policy](#) in the Auto Scaling Developer Guide.

You can use a scaling policy together with a CloudWatch alarm. A CloudWatch alarm can automatically initiate actions on your behalf, based on parameters you specify. A scaling policy is one type of action that an alarm can initiate. For a snippet showing how to create an Auto Scaling policy that is triggered by a CloudWatch alarm, see [Auto Scaling Policy Triggered by CloudWatch Alarm \(p. 267\)](#). Note that you can only associate one scaling policy with an alarm.

This type supports updates. For more information about updating this resource, see [PutScalingPolicy](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 496\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 497\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 498\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 498\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AdjustmentType (p. 497)" : String,  
    "AutoScalingGroupName (p. 497)" : String,  
    "Cooldown (p. 497)" : String,  
    "EstimatedInstanceWarmup (p. 497)" : Integer,  
    "MetricAggregationType (p. 497)" : String,  
    "MinAdjustmentMagnitude (p. 497)" : Integer,  
    "PolicyType (p. 498)" : String,  
    "ScalingAdjustment (p. 498)" : Integer,  
    "StepAdjustments (p. 498)" : [ StepAdjustments, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy"  
Properties:  
  AdjustmentType (p. 497): String  
  AutoScalingGroupName (p. 497): String  
  Cooldown (p. 497): String  
  EstimatedInstanceWarmup (p. 497): Integer  
  MetricAggregationType (p. 497): String  
  MinAdjustmentMagnitude (p. 497): Integer  
  PolicyType (p. 498): String  
  ScalingAdjustment (p. 498): Integer  
  StepAdjustments (p. 498):
```

- *StepAdjustments*

Properties

AdjustmentType

Specifies whether the *ScalingAdjustment* is an absolute number or a percentage of the current capacity. Valid values are *ChangeInCapacity*, *ExactCapacity*, and *PercentChangeInCapacity*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AutoScalingGroupName

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Auto Scaling Group that you want to attach the policy to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Cooldown

The amount of time, in seconds, after a scaling activity completes before any further trigger-related scaling activities can start.

Do not specify this property if you are using the `StepScaling` policy type.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EstimatedInstanceWarmup

The estimated time, in seconds, until a newly launched instance can send metrics to CloudWatch. By default, Auto Scaling uses the cooldown period, as specified in the `Cooldown` property.

Do not specify this property if you are using the `SimpleScaling` policy type.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MetricAggregationType

The aggregation type for the CloudWatch metrics. You can specify `Minimum`, `Maximum`, or `Average`. By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies `Average`.

Do not specify this property if you are using the `SimpleScaling` policy type.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MinAdjustmentMagnitude

For the `PercentChangeInCapacity` adjustment type, the minimum number of instances to scale. The scaling policy changes the desired capacity of the Auto Scaling group by a minimum of this many instances. This property replaces the `MinAdjustmentStep` property.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PolicyType

An Auto Scaling policy type. You can specify SimpleScaling or StepScaling. By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies SimpleScaling. For more information, see [Scaling Policy Types](#) in the [Auto Scaling User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ScalingAdjustment

The number of instances by which to scale. The AdjustmentType property determines if AWS CloudFormation interprets this number as an absolute number (when the ExactCapacity value is specified), increase or decrease capacity by a specified number (when the ChangeInCapacity value is specified), or increase or decrease capacity as a percentage of the existing Auto Scaling group size (when the PercentChangeInCapacity value is specified). A positive value adds to the current capacity and a negative value subtracts from the current capacity. For exact capacity, you must specify a positive value.

Required: Conditional. This property is required if the policy type is SimpleScaling. This property is not supported with any other policy type.

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StepAdjustments

A set of adjustments that enable you to scale based on the size of the alarm breach.

Required: Conditional. This property is required if the policy type is StepScaling. This property is not supported with any other policy type.

Type: List of [Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepAdjustments \(p. 1081\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When you specify an AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy type as an argument to the Ref function, AWS CloudFormation returns the policy Amazon Resource Name (ARN), such as arn:aws:autoscaling:us-east-1:123456789012:scalingPolicy:ab12c4d5-a1b2-a1b2-a1b2-ab12c4d56789:autoScalingGroupName/myStack-AutoScalingGroup-AB12C4D5E6:policyName/myStack-myScalingPolicy-AB12C4D5E6.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

Simple policy type

The following example is a simple scaling policy that increases the number instances by one when it is triggered.

JSON

```
"SimpleScaling" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",
```

```
    "Properties" : {
        "AdjustmentType" : "ChangeInCapacity",
        "PolicyType" : "SimpleScaling",
        "Cooldown" : "60",
        "AutoScalingGroupName" : { "Ref" : "ASG" },
        "ScalingAdjustment" : 1
    }
}
```

YAML

```
SimpleScaling:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy"
  Properties:
    AdjustmentType: "ChangeInCapacity"
    PolicyType: "SimpleScaling"
    Cooldown: "60"
    AutoScalingGroupName:
      Ref: "ASG"
    ScalingAdjustment: 1
```

Step policy type

The following example is a step scaling policy that increases the number instances by one or two, depending on the size of the alarm breach. For a breach that is less than 50 units than the threshold value, the policy increases the number of instances by one. For a breach that is 50 units or more higher than the threshold, the policy increases the number of instances by two.

JSON

```
"StepScaling" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "AdjustmentType" : "ChangeInCapacity",
        "AutoScalingGroupName" : { "Ref" : "ASG" },
        "PolicyType" : "StepScaling",
        "MetricAggregationType" : "Average",
        "EstimatedInstanceWarmup" : "60",
        "StepAdjustments": [
            {
                "MetricIntervalLowerBound": "0",
                "MetricIntervalUpperBound" : "50",
                "ScalingAdjustment": "1"
            },
            {
                "MetricIntervalLowerBound": "50",
                "ScalingAdjustment": "2"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
StepScaling:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy"
  Properties:
```

```
AdjustmentType: "ChangeInCapacity"
AutoScalingGroupName:
  Ref: "ASG"
PolicyType: "StepScaling"
MetricAggregationType: "Average"
EstimatedInstanceWarmup: "60"
StepAdjustments:
  -
    MetricIntervalLowerBound: "0"
    MetricIntervalUpperBound: "50"
    ScalingAdjustment: "1"
  -
    MetricIntervalLowerBound: "50"
    ScalingAdjustment: "2"
```

AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction

Creates a scheduled scaling action for an Auto Scaling group, changing the number of servers available for your application in response to predictable load changes.

Important

Note the following:

- If you have rolling updates enabled, you must suspend scheduled actions before you can update the Auto Scaling group. You can suspend processes by using the AWS CLI or Auto Scaling API. For more information, see [Suspend and Resume Auto Scaling Process](#) in the *Auto Scaling User Guide*.
- When you update a stack with an Auto Scaling group and scheduled action, AWS CloudFormation always sets the min size, max size, and desired capacity properties of your Auto Scaling group to the values that are defined in the AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup resource of your template, even if a scheduled action is in effect. However, you might not want AWS CloudFormation to change any of the group size property values, such as when you have a scheduled action in effect. You can use an [UpdatePolicy attribute \(p. 1344\)](#) to prevent AWS CloudFormation from changing the min size, max size, or desired capacity property values during a stack update unless you modified the individual values in your template.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 500\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 501\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 502\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling Scheduled Action Snippet \(p. 502\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction",
  "Properties" : {
    "AutoScalingGroupName (p. 501)" : String,
    "DesiredCapacity (p. 501)" : Integer,
    "EndTime (p. 501)" : Time stamp,
```

```
    "MaxSize (p. 501)" : Integer,
    "MinSize (p. 501)" : Integer,
    "Recurrence (p. 502)" : String,
    "StartTime (p. 502)" : Time stamp
}
}
```

YAML

```
Type: AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction
Properties:
  AutoScalingGroupName (p. 501): String
  DesiredCapacity (p. 501): Integer
  EndTime (p. 501): Time stamp
  MaxSize (p. 501): Integer
  MinSize (p. 501): Integer
  Recurrence (p. 502): String
  StartTime (p. 502): Time stamp
```

Properties

AutoScalingGroupName

The name or ARN of the Auto Scaling group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DesiredCapacity

The number of Amazon EC2 instances that should be running in the Auto Scaling group.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EndTime

The time in UTC for this schedule to end. For example, 2010-06-01T00:00:00Z.

Required: No

Type: Time stamp

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MaxSize

The maximum number of Amazon EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MinSize

The minimum number of Amazon EC2 instances in the Auto Scaling group.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Recurrence

The time in UTC when recurring future actions will start. You specify the start time by following the Unix cron syntax format. For more information about cron syntax, go to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cron>.

Specifying the `StartTime` and `EndTime` properties with `Recurrence` property forms the start and stop boundaries of the recurring action.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StartTime

The time in UTC for this schedule to start. For example, `2010-06-01T00:00:00Z`.

Required: No

Type: Time stamp

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyScheduledAction" }
```

For a scheduled Auto Scaling action with the logical ID `MyScheduledAction`, `Ref` returns the scheduled action name. For example:

```
mystack-myscheduledaction-NT5EUXTNTXXD
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Auto Scaling Scheduled Action Snippet

The following template snippet includes two scheduled actions that scale the number of instances in an Auto Scaling group. The `ScheduledActionUp` action starts at 7 AM every day and sets the Auto Scaling group to a minimum of five Amazon EC2 instances with a maximum of 10. The `ScheduledActionDown` action starts at 7 PM every day and sets the Auto Scaling group to a minimum and maximum of one Amazon EC2 instance.

JSON

```
"ScheduledActionUp": {
    "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction",
    "Properties": {
        "AutoScalingGroupName": {
            "Ref": "WebServerGroup"
        },
        "MaxSize": "10",
        "MinSize": "5",
        "Recurrence": "0 7 * * *"
    }
},
"ScheduledActionDown": {
```

```
"Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction",
"Properties": {
    "AutoScalingGroupName": {
        "Ref": "WebServerGroup"
    },
    "MaxSize": "1",
    "MinSize": "1",
    "Recurrence": "0 19 * * *"
}
```

YAML

```
ScheduledActionUp:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction"
  Properties:
    AutoScalingGroupName:
      Ref: "WebServerGroup"
    MaxSize: 10
    MinSize: 5
    Recurrence: "0 7 * * *"
ScheduledActionDown:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction"
  Properties:
    AutoScalingGroupName:
      Ref: "WebServerGroup"
    MaxSize: 1
    MinSize: 1
    Recurrence: "0 19 * * *"
```

AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate

The `AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate` resource requests an AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) certificate that you can use with AWS services to enable secure connections. For example, you can deploy an ACM certificate to an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer to enable HTTPS support. For more information, see the [RequestCertificate](#) action in the *AWS Certificate Manager API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 503\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 504\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 505\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 505\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DomainName (p. 504)" : String,  
  }
```

```
"DomainValidationOptions (p. 504)" :  
[ DomainValidationOptions (p. 1083), ... ],  
"SubjectAlternativeNames (p. 504)" : [ String, ... ],  
"Tags (p. 504)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate"  
Properties:  
  DomainName (p. 504): String  
  DomainValidationOptions (p. 504):  
    - DomainValidationOptions  
  SubjectAlternativeNames (p. 504):  
    - String  
  Tags (p. 504):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

DomainName

Fully qualified domain name (FQDN), such as `www.example.com`, of the site that you want to secure with the ACM certificate. To protect several sites in the same domain, use an asterisk (*) to specify a wildcard. For example, `*.example.com` protects `www.example.com`, `site.example.com`, and `images.example.com`.

For constraints, see the `DomainName` parameter for the [RequestCertificate](#) action in the [AWS Certificate Manager API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

DomainValidationOptions

Domain information that domain name registrars use to verify your identity. For more information and the default values, see [Configure Email for Your Domain](#) and [Validate Domain Ownership](#) in the [AWS Certificate Manager User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS Certificate Manager Certificate DomainValidationOption](#) (p. 1083)

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

SubjectAlternativeNames

FQDNs to be included in the Subject Alternative Name extension of the ACM certificate. For example, you can add `www.example.net` to a certificate for the `www.example.com` domain name so that users can reach your site by using either name.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this ACM certificate.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the certificate Amazon Resource Name (ARN), such as `arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:123456789012:certificate/12ab3c4d-56789-0ef1-2345-3dab6fa3ee50`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an ACM certificate for the `example.com` domain name. ACM sends validation emails to the email address that is registered to the `example.com` domain.

JSON

```
"mycert" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "DomainName" : "example.com",  
        "DomainValidationOptions" : [ {  
            "DomainName" : "example.com",  
            "ValidationDomain" : "example.com"  
        } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
mycert:  
  Type: AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate  
  Properties:  
    DomainName: example.com  
    DomainValidationOptions:  
      - DomainName: example.com  
        ValidationDomain: example.com
```

AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication

Use the `AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication` resource to specify authentication credentials for files or sources that you specify with the [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(p. 514\)](#) resource.

To include authentication information for a file or source that you specify with `AWS::CloudFormation::Init`, use the `uris` property if the source is a URI or the `buckets` property if the source is an Amazon S3 bucket. For more information about files, see [Files \(p. 520\)](#). For more information about sources, see [Sources \(p. 527\)](#).

You can also specify authentication information for files directly in the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` resource. The `files` key of the resource contains a property named `authentication`. You can use the `authentication` property to associate authentication information defined in an `AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication` resource directly with a file.

For files, AWS CloudFormation looks for authentication information in the following order:

1. The `authentication` property of the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` files key.
2. The `uris` or `buckets` property of the `AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication` resource.

For sources, AWS CloudFormation looks for authentication information in the `uris` or `buckets` property of the `AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication` resource.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 506\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 507\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 508\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

Unlike most AWS CloudFormation resources, the `AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication` type does not contain a block called "Properties", but instead contains a list of user-named blocks, each containing its own authentication properties.

Not all properties pertain to each authentication type; see the [type \(p. 507\)](#) property for more details.

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication" {  
    "String" : {  
      "accessKeyId (p. 507)" : String,  
      "buckets (p. 507)" : [ String, ... ],  
      "password (p. 507)" : String,  
      "secretKey (p. 507)" : String,  
      "type (p. 507)" : String,  
      "uris (p. 507)" : [ String, ... ],  
      "username (p. 507)" : String,  
      "roleName (p. 507)" : String  
    }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication"  
String:  
  accessKeyId (p. 507): String  
  buckets (p. 507):  
    - String  
  password (p. 507): String  
  secretKey (p. 507): String  
  type (p. 507): String  
  uris (p. 507):  
    - String  
  username (p. 507): String  
  roleName (p. 507): String
```

Properties

`accessKeyId`

Specifies the access key ID for S3 authentication.

Required: Conditional Can be specified only if the type property is set to "S3".

Type: String

`buckets`

A comma-delimited list of Amazon S3 buckets to be associated with the S3 authentication credentials.

Required: Conditional Can be specified only if the type property is set to "S3".

Type: List of strings

`password`

Specifies the password for basic authentication.

Required: Conditional Can be specified only if the type property is set to "basic".

Type: String

`secretKey`

Specifies the secret key for S3 authentication.

Required: Conditional Can be specified only if the type property is set to "S3".

Type: String

`type`

Specifies whether the authentication scheme uses a user name and password ("basic") or an access key ID and secret key ("S3").

If you specify "basic", specify the `username`, `password`, and `uris` properties.

If you specify "S3", specify the `accessKeyId`, `secretKey`, and `buckets` (optional) properties.

Required: Yes

Type: String Valid values are "basic" or "S3"

`uris`

A comma-delimited list of URLs to be associated with the basic authentication credentials. The authorization applies to the specified URLs and any more specific URL. For example, if you specify `http://www.example.com`, the authorization will also apply to `http://www.example.com/test`.

Required: Conditional Can be specified only if the type property is set to "basic".

Type: List of strings

`username`

Specifies the user name for basic authentication.

Required: Conditional Can be specified only if the type property is set to "basic".

Type: String

`roleName`

Describes the role for role-based authentication.

Important

The EC2 instance must be able to access this role using an instance profile.

Required: Conditional Can be specified only if the type property is set to "S3".

Type: String.

Examples

EC2 Web Server Authentication

This template snippet shows how to get a file from a private S3 bucket within an EC2 instance. The credentials used for authentication are defined in the AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication resource, and referenced by the AWS::CloudFormation::Init resource in the *files* section.

JSON

```
"WebServer": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "DependsOn" : "BucketPolicy",
    "Metadata" : {
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
            "config" : {
                "packages" : { "yum" : { "httpd" : [] } },
                "files" : {
                    "/var/www/html/index.html" : {
                        "source" : {
                            "Fn::Join" : [
                                "",
                                [ "http://s3.amazonaws.com/", { "Ref" :
                                    "BucketName" }, "/index.html" ]
                            ]
                        },
                        "mode" : "000400",
                        "owner" : "apache",
                        "group" : "apache",
                        "authentication" : "S3AccessCreds"
                    }
                },
                "services" : {
                    "sysvinit" : {
                        "httpd" : { "enabled" : "true", "ensureRunning" : "true" }
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication" : {
            "S3AccessCreds" : {
                "type" : "S3",
                "accessKeyId" : { "Ref" : "CfnKeys" },
                "secretKey" : { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "CfnKeys", "SecretAccessKey" ] }
            }
        }
    },
    "Properties": {
        EC2 Resource Properties ...
    }
}
```

YAML

```
WebServer:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
  DependsOn: "BucketPolicy"
```

```

Metadata:
  AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
    config:
      packages:
        yum:
          httpd: []
    files:
      /var/www/html/index.html:
        source:
          Fn::Join:
            - ""
            - 
            - "http://s3.amazonaws.com/"
            - Ref: "BucketName"
            - "/index.html"
        mode: "000400"
        owner: "apache"
        group: "apache"
        authentication: "S3AccessCreds"
    services:
      sysvinit:
        httpd:
          enabled: "true"
          ensureRunning: "true"
AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication:
  S3AccessCreds:
    type: "S3"
    accessKeyId:
      Ref: "CfnKeys"
    secretKey:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - "CfnKeys"
        - "SecretAccessKey"
Properties:
  EC2 Resource Properties ...

```

Specifying Both Basic and S3 Authentication

The following example template snippet includes both *basic* and *S3* authentication types.

JSON

```

"AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication" : {
  "testBasic" : {
    "type" : "basic",
    "username" : { "Ref" : "UserName" },
    "password" : { "Ref" : "Password" },
    "uris" : [ "http://www.example.com/test" ]
  },
  "testS3" : {
    "type" : "S3",
    "accessKeyId" : { "Ref" : "AccessKeyID" },
    "secretKey" : { "Ref" : "SecretAccessKeyID" },
    "buckets" : [ "myawsbucket" ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```
AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication:  
  testBasic:  
    type: "basic"  
    username:  
      Ref: "UserName"  
    password:  
      Ref: "Password"  
    uris:  
      - "http://www.example.com/test"  
  testS3:  
    type: "S3"  
    accessKeyId:  
      Ref: "AccessKeyID"  
    secretKey:  
      Ref: "SecretAccessKeyID"  
    buckets:  
      - "myawsbucket"
```

IAM Roles

The following example shows how to use IAM roles:

- `myRole` is an [AWS::IAM::Role \(p. 837\)](#) resource.
- The Amazon EC2 instance that runs `cfn-init` is associated with `myRole` through an instance profile.
- The example specifies the authentication by using the `buckets` property, like in Amazon S3 authentication. You can also specify authentication by name.

JSON

```
"AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication": {  
  "rolebased" : {  
    "type": "S3",  
    "buckets": [ "myBucket" ],  
    "roleName": { "Ref": "myRole" }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication:  
  rolebased:  
    type: "S3"  
    buckets:  
      - "myBucket"  
    roleName:  
      Ref: "myRole"
```

AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource

In an AWS CloudFormation template, you use the `AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource` or `Custom::String (p. 511)` resource type to specify custom resources.

Custom resources provide a way for you to write custom provisioning logic in AWS CloudFormation template and have AWS CloudFormation run it during a stack operation, such as when you create, update or delete a stack. For more information, see [Custom Resources \(p. 401\)](#).

Note

If you use the [VPC endpoint](#) feature, custom resources in the VPC must have access to AWS CloudFormation-specific Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets. Custom resources must send responses to a pre-signed Amazon S3 URL. If they can't send responses to Amazon S3, AWS CloudFormation won't receive a response and the stack operation fails. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation and VPC Endpoints \(p. 25\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 511\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 512\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 512\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 512\)](#)
- [Replacing a Custom Resource During an Update \(p. 514\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "Custom::String",  
  "Version" : "1.0",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ServiceToken (p. 512)" : String,  
    ... provider-defined properties ...  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "Custom::String"  
Version: "1.0"  
Properties:  
  ServiceToken (p. 512): String  
  ... provider-defined properties ...
```

Custom::String

For custom resources, you can specify `AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource` as the resource type, or you can specify your own resource type name. For example, instead of using `AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource`, you can use `Custom::MyCustomResourceTypeName`.

Custom resource type names can include alphanumeric characters and the following characters: `_@-`. You can specify a custom resource type name up to a maximum length of 60 characters. You cannot change the type during an update.

Using your own resource type names helps you quickly differentiate the types of custom resources in your stack. For example, if you had two custom resources that conduct two different ping tests,

you could name their type as `Custom::PingTester` to make them easily identifiable as ping testers (instead of using `AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource`).

Properties

Note

Only one property is defined by AWS for a custom resource: `ServiceToken`. All other properties are defined by the service provider.

`ServiceToken`

The service token that was given to the template developer by the service provider to access the service, such as an Amazon SNS topic ARN or Lambda function ARN. The service token must be from the same region in which you are creating the stack.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Values

For a custom resource, return values are defined by the custom resource provider, and are retrieved by calling [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) on the provider-defined attributes.

Examples

Creating a custom resource definition in a template

The following example demonstrates how to create a custom resource definition in a template.

All properties other than `ServiceToken`, and all `Fn::GetAtt` resource attributes, are defined by the custom resource provider.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyFrontEndTest" : {  
            "Type": "Custom::PingTester",  
            "Version" : "1.0",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "ServiceToken": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:84969EXAMPLE:CRTest",  
                "key1" : "string",  
                "key2" : [ "list" ],  
                "key3" : { "key4" : "map" }  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "Outputs" : {  
        "CustomResourceAttribute1" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyFrontEndTest", "responseKey1" ] }  
        },  
        "CustomResourceAttribute2" : {  
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyFrontEndTest", "responseKey2" ] }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

}

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MyFrontEndTest:
    Type: "Custom::PingTester"
    Version: "1.0"
    Properties:
      ServiceToken: "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:84969EXAMPLE:CRTest"
      key1: string
      key2:
        - list
      key3:
        key4: map
Outputs:
  CustomResourceAttribute1:
    Value:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - MyFrontEndTest
        - responseKey1
  CustomResourceAttribute2:
    Value:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - MyFrontEndTest
        - responseKey2
```

Using an AWS Lambda function in a custom resource

With Lambda functions and custom resources, you can run custom code in response to stack events (create, update, and delete). The following custom resource invokes a Lambda function and sends it the `StackName` property as input. The function uses this property to get outputs from the appropriate stack.

JSON

```
"MyCustomResource" : {
  "Type" : "Custom::TestLambdaCrossStackRef",
  "Properties" : {
    "ServiceToken": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "arn:aws:lambda:", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, ":", { "Ref": "AWS::AccountId" }, ":function:", { "Ref": "LambdaFunctionName" } ] ] },
    "StackName": {
      "Ref": "NetworkStackName"
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
MyCustomResource:
  Type: "Custom::TestLambdaCrossStackRef"
  Properties:
    ServiceToken:
      !Sub |
```

```
arn:aws:lambda:${AWS::Region}:${AWS::AccountId}:function:  
${LambdaFunctionName}  
StackName:  
Ref: "NetworkStackName"
```

Replacing a Custom Resource During an Update

You can update custom resources that require a replacement of the underlying physical resource. When you update a custom resource in an AWS CloudFormation template, AWS CloudFormation sends an update request to that custom resource. If the custom resource requires a replacement, the new custom resource must send a response with the new physical ID. When AWS CloudFormation receives the response, it compares the `PhysicalResourceId` between the old and new custom resources. If they are different, AWS CloudFormation recognizes the update as a replacement and sends a delete request to the old resource. For a step-by-step walkthrough of this process, see [Stack Updates \(p. 406\)](#).

Note the following:

- You can monitor the progress of the update in the **Events** tab. For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).
- For more information about resource behavior during updates, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

AWS::CloudFormation::Init

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 514\)](#)
- [Configsets \(p. 516\)](#)
- [Commands \(p. 519\)](#)
- [Files \(p. 520\)](#)
- [Groups \(p. 523\)](#)
- [Packages \(p. 524\)](#)
- [Services \(p. 525\)](#)
- [Sources \(p. 527\)](#)
- [Users \(p. 528\)](#)

Use the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` type to include metadata on an Amazon EC2 instance for the `cfn-init` helper script. If your template calls the `cfn-init` script, the script looks for resource metadata rooted in the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` metadata key. For more information about `cfn-init`, see [cfn-init \(p. 1405\)](#).

`cfn-init` supports all metadata types for Linux systems. It supports metadata types for Windows with conditions that are described in the sections that follow.

For an example of using `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` and the `cfn-init` helper script, see [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

For an example that shows how to use `cfn-init` to create a Windows stack, see [Bootstrapping AWS CloudFormation Windows Stacks \(p. 159\)](#).

Syntax

The configuration is separated into sections. The following template snippet shows how you can attach metadata for `cfn-init` to an Amazon EC2 instance resource within the template.

The metadata is organized into config keys, which you can group into configsets. You can specify a configset when you call cfn-init in your template. If you don't specify a configset, cfn-init looks for a single config key named *config*.

Note

The cfn-init helper script processes these configuration sections in the following order: packages, groups, users, sources, files, commands, and then services. If you require a different order, separate your sections into different config keys, and then use a configset that specifies the order in which the config keys should be processed.

JSON

```
"Resources": {  
    "MyInstance": {  
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
        "Metadata": {  
            "AWS::CloudFormation::Init": {  
                "config": {  
                    "packages": {  
                        :  
                    },  
                    "groups": {  
                        :  
                    },  
                    "users": {  
                        :  
                    },  
                    "sources": {  
                        :  
                    },  
                    "files": {  
                        :  
                    },  
                    "commands": {  
                        :  
                    },  
                    "services": {  
                        :  
                    }  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
},  
"Properties": {  
    :  
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:  
  MyInstance:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"  
    Metadata:  
      AWS::CloudFormation::Init:  
        config:  
          packages:  
            :
```

```

groups:
:
users:
:
sources:
:
files:
:
commands:
:
services:
:
Properties:
:
    
```

Configsets

If you want to create more than one config key and to have cfn-init process them in a specific order, create a configset that contains the config keys in the desired order.

Single Configset

The following template snippet creates configsets named `ascending` and `descending` that each contain two config keys.

JSON

```

"AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
    "configSets" : {
        "ascending" : [ "config1" , "config2" ],
        "descending" : [ "config2" , "config1" ]
    },
    "config1" : {
        "commands" : {
            "test" : {
                "command" : "echo \$CFNSTEST > test.txt",
                "env" : { "CFNSTEST" : "I come from config1." },
                "cwd" : "~"
            }
        }
    },
    "config2" : {
        "commands" : {
            "test" : {
                "command" : "echo \$CFNSTEST > test.txt",
                "env" : { "CFNSTEST" : "I come from config2" },
                "cwd" : "~"
            }
        }
    }
}
    
```

YAML

```

AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
  configSets:
    ascending:
    
```

```

        - "config1"
        - "config2"
    descending:
        - "config2"
        - "config1"
    config1:
        commands:
            test:
                command: "echo \\\"$CFNSTEST\\\" > test.txt"
                env:
                    CFNSTEST: "I come from config1."
                cwd: "~"
    config2:
        commands:
            test:
                command: "echo \\\"$CFNSTEST\\\" > test.txt"
                env:
                    CFNSTEST: "I come from config2"
                cwd: "~"

```

Related cfn-init Calls

The following example calls to cfn-init refer to the preceding example configsets. The example calls are abbreviated for clarity, see [cfn-init \(p. 1405\)](#) for the complete syntax.

- If a call to cfn-init specifies the `ascending` configset:

```
cfn-init -c ascending
```

the script processes config1 and then processes config2 and the test.txt file would contain the text I come from config2.

- If a call to cfn-init specifies the `descending` configset:

```
cfn-init -c descending
```

the script processes config2 and then processes config1 and the test.txt file would contain the text I come from config1.

Multiple Configsets

You can create multiple configsets, and call a series of them using your cfn-init script. Each configset can contain a list of config keys or references to other configsets. For example, the following template snippet creates three configsets. The first configset, `test1`, contains one config key named 1. The second configset, `test2`, contains a reference to the `test1` configset and one config key named 2. The third configset, `default`, contains a reference to the configset `test2`.

JSON

```

"AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
    "configSets" : {
        "test1" : [ "1" ],
        "test2" : [ { "ConfigSet" : "test1" }, "2" ],
        "default" : [ { "ConfigSet" : "test2" } ]
    },
    "1" : {
        "commands" : {

```

```

        "test" : {
            "command" : "echo \"\$MAGIC\" > test.txt",
            "env" : { "MAGIC" : "I come from the environment!" },
            "cwd" : "~"
        }
    }
},
"2" : {
    "commands" : {
        "test" : {
            "command" : "echo \"\$MAGIC\" >> test.txt",
            "env" : { "MAGIC" : "I am test 2!" },
            "cwd" : "~"
        }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
  1:
    commands:
      test:
        command: "echo \"\$MAGIC\" > test.txt"
        env:
          MAGIC: "I come from the environment!"
        cwd: "~"
  2:
    commands:
      test:
        command: "echo \"\$MAGIC\" >> test.txt"
        env:
          MAGIC: "I am test 2!"
        cwd: "~"
    configSets:
      test1:
        - "1"
      test2:
        -
          ConfigSet: "test1"
        - "2"
    default:
      -
        ConfigSet: "test2"

```

Related cfn-init Calls

The following calls to cfn-init refer to the configSets declared in the preceding template snippet. The example calls are abbreviated for clarity, see [cfn-init \(p. 1405\)](#) for the complete syntax.

- If you specify test1 only:

```
cfn-init -c test1
```

cfn-init processes config key 1 only.

- If you specify test2 only:

```
cfn-init -c test2
```

cfn-init processes config key 1 and then processes config key 2.

- If you specify the default configset (or no configsets at all):

```
cfn-init -c default
```

you get the same behavior that you would if you specify configset test2.

Commands

You can use the commands key to execute commands on the EC2 instance. The commands are processed in alphabetical order by name.

Key	Description
command	Required. Either an array or a string specifying the command to run. If you use an array, you do not need to escape space characters or enclose command parameters in quotes. Don't use the array to specify multiple commands.
env	Optional. Sets environment variables for the command. This property overwrites, rather than appends, the existing environment.
cwd	Optional. The working directory
test	<p>Optional. A test command that determines whether cfn-init runs commands that are specified in the command key. If the test passes, cfn-init runs the commands. The cfn-init script runs the test in a command interpreter, such as Bash or cmd.exe. Whether a test passes depends on the exit code that the interpreter returns.</p> <p>For Linux, the test command must return an exit code of 0 for the test to pass. For Windows, the test command must return an %ERRORLEVEL% of 0.</p>
ignoreErrors	Optional. A Boolean value that determines whether cfn-init continues to run if the command in contained in the command key fails (returns a non-zero value). Set to true if you want cfn-init to continue running even if the command fails. Set to false if you want cfn-init to stop running if the command fails. The default value is false.
waitAfterCompletion	Optional. For Windows systems only. Specifies how long to wait (in seconds) after a command has finished in case the command causes a reboot. The default value is 60 seconds and a value of "forever" directs cfn-init to exit and resume only after the reboot is complete.

Example

The following example snippet calls the echo command if the ~/test.txt file doesn't exist.

JSON

```
"commands" : {
```

```

    "test" : {
        "command" : "echo \\\"$MAGIC\\\" > test.txt",
        "env" : { "MAGIC" : "I come from the environment!" },
        "cwd" : "~",
        "test" : "test ! -e ~/test.txt",
        "ignoreErrors" : "false"
    },
    "test2" : {
        "command" : "echo \\\"$MAGIC2\\\" > test2.txt",
        "env" : { "MAGIC2" : "I come from the environment!" },
        "cwd" : "~",
        "test" : "test ! -e ~/test2.txt",
        "ignoreErrors" : "false"
    }
}
    
```

YAML

```

commands:
  test:
    command: "echo \\\"$MAGIC\\\" > test.txt"
    env:
      MAGIC: "I come from the environment!"
      cwd: "~"
      test: "test ! -e ~/test.txt"
      ignoreErrors: "false"
  test2:
    command: "echo \\\"$MAGIC2\\\" > test2.txt"
    env:
      MAGIC2: "I come from the environment!"
      cwd: "~"
      test: "test ! -e ~/test2.txt"
      ignoreErrors: "false"
    
```

Files

You can use the `files` key to create files on the EC2 instance. The content can be either inline in the template or the content can be pulled from a URL. The files are written to disk in lexicographic order. The following table lists the supported keys.

Key	Description
content	<p>Either a string or a properly formatted JSON object. If you use a JSON object as your content, the JSON will be written to a file on disk. Any intrinsic functions such as Fn::GetAtt or Ref are evaluated before the JSON object is written to disk. When you create a symlink, specify the symlink target as the content.</p> <p>Note If you create a symlink, the helper script modifies the permissions of the target file. Currently, you can't create a symlink without modifying the permissions of the target file.</p>
source	A URL to load the file from. This option cannot be specified with the content key.
encoding	The encoding format. Only used if the content is a string. Encoding is not applied if you are using a source.

Key	Description
	Valid values: plain base64
group	The name of the owning group for this file. Not supported for Windows systems.
owner	The name of the owning user for this file. Not supported for Windows systems.
mode	A six-digit octal value representing the mode for this file. Not supported for Windows systems. Use the first three digits for symlinks and the last three digits for setting permissions. To create a symlink, specify 120 xxx , where <i>xxx</i> defines the permissions of the target file. To specify permissions for a file, use the last three digits, such as 000644.
authentication	The name of an authentication method to use. This overrides any default authentication. You can use this property to select an authentication method you define with the AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication (p. 505) resource.
context	Specifies a context for files that are to be processed as Mustache templates . To use this key, you must have installed aws-cfn-bootstrap 1.3-11 or later as well as pystache .

Examples

The following example snippet creates a file named setup.mysql as part of a larger installation.

JSON

```
"files" : {
    "/tmp/setup.mysql" : {
        "content" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
            "CREATE DATABASE ", { "Ref" : "DBName" }, ";\\n",
            "CREATE USER '", { "Ref" : "DBUsername" }, "'@'localhost' IDENTIFIED BY '",
            { "Ref" : "DBPassword" }, ";\\n",
            "GRANT ALL ON ", { "Ref" : "DBName" }, ".*" TO '", { "Ref" :
                "DBUsername" },
            "'@'localhost';\\n",
            "FLUSH PRIVILEGES;\\n"
        ] ] },
        "mode" : "000644",
        "owner" : "root",
        "group" : "root"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
files:
  /tmp/setup.mysql:
    content: !Sub |
      CREATE DATABASE ${DBName};
      CREATE USER '${DBUsername}'@'localhost' IDENTIFIED BY '${DBPassword}';
      GRANT ALL ON ${DBName}.* TO '${DBUsername}'@'localhost';
      FLUSH PRIVILEGES;
    mode: "000644"
    owner: "root"
    group: "root"
```

The full template is available at: https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-east-1/Drupal_Single_Instance.template

The following example snippet creates a symlink `/tmp/myfile2.txt` that points at an existing file `/tmp/myfile1.txt`. The permissions of the target file `/tmp/myfile1.txt` is defined by the mode value `644`.

JSON

```
"files" : {
  "/tmp/myfile2.txt" : {
    "content" : "/tmp/myfile1.txt",
    "mode" : "120644"
  }
}
```

YAML

```
files:
  /tmp/myfile2.txt:
    content: "/tmp/myfile1.txt"
    mode: "120644"
```

Mustache templates are used primarily to create configuration files. For example, you can store a configuration file in an S3 bucket and interpolate Refs and GetAttrs from the template, instead of using [Fn::Join \(p. 1385\)](#). The following example snippet outputs "Content for test9" to `/tmp/test9.txt`.

JSON

```
"files" : {
  "/tmp/test9.txt" : {
    "content" : "Content for {{name}}",
    "context" : { "name" : "test9" }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
files:
  /tmp/test9.txt:
    content: "Content for {{name}}"
    context:
      name: "test9"
```

When working with Mustache templates, note the following:

- The context key must be present for the files to be processed.
- The context key must be a key-value map, but it can be nested.
- You can process files with inline content by using the content key and remote files by using the source key.
- Mustache support depends on the pystache version. Version 0.5.2 supports the [Mustache 1.1.2 specification](#).

Groups

You can use the groups key to create Linux/UNIX groups and to assign group IDs. The groups key is not supported for Windows systems.

To create a group, add a new key-value pair that maps a new group name to an optional group ID. The groups key can contain one or more group names. The following table lists the available keys.

Key	Description
gid	<p>A group ID number.</p> <p>If a group ID is specified, and the group already exists by name, the group creation will fail. If another group has the specified group ID, the OS may reject the group creation.</p> <p>Example: { "gid" : "23" }</p>

Example snippet

The following snippet specifies a group named `groupOne` without assigning a group ID and a group named `groupTwo` that specified a group ID value of 45.

JSON

```
"groups" : {
  "groupOne" : {},
  "groupTwo" : { "gid" : "45" }
}
```

YAML

```
groups:
  groupOne: {}
  groupTwo:
    gid: "45"
```

Packages

You can use the packages key to download and install pre-packaged applications and components. On Windows systems, the packages key supports only the MSI installer.

Supported package formats

The cfn-init script currently supports the following package formats: apt, msi, python, rpm, rubygems, and yum. Packages are processed in the following order: rpm, yum/apt, and then rubygems and python. There is no ordering between rubygems and python, and packages within each package manager are not guaranteed to be installed in any order.

Specifying versions

Within each package manager, each package is specified as a package name and a list of versions. The version can be a string, a list of versions, or an empty string or list. An empty string or list indicates that you want the latest version. For rpm manager, the version is specified as a path to a file on disk or a URL.

If you specify a version of a package, cfn-init will attempt to install that version even if a newer version of the package is already installed on the instance. Some package managers support multiple versions, but others may not. Please check the documentation for your package manager for more information. If you do not specify a version and a version of the package is already installed, the cfn-init script will not install a new version—it will assume that you want to keep and use the existing version.

Example snippets

RPM, yum, and Rubygems

The following snippet specifies a version URL for rpm, requests the latest versions from yum, and version 0.10.2 of chef from rubygems:

JSON

```
"rpm" : {
    "epel" : "http://download.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/5/i386/epel-
release-5-4.noarch.rpm"
},
"yum" : {
    "httpd" : [],
    "php" : [],
    "wordpress" : []
},
"rubygems" : {
    "chef" : [ "0.10.2" ]
}
```

YAML

```
rpm:
  epel: "http://download.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/5/i386/epel-
release-5-4.noarch.rpm"
yum:
  httpd: []
  php: []
  wordpress: []
rubygems:
```

```
chef:
  - "0.10.2"
```

MSI Package

The following snippet specifies a URL for an MSI package:

JSON

```
"msi" : {
  "awscli" : "https://s3.amazonaws.com/aws-cli/AWSCLI64.msi"
}
```

YAML

```
msi:
  awscli: "https://s3.amazonaws.com/aws-cli/AWSCLI64.msi"
```

Services

You can use the services key to define which services should be enabled or disabled when the instance is launched. On Linux systems, this key is supported by using sysvinit. On Windows systems, it is supported by using the Windows service manager.

The services key also allows you to specify dependencies on sources, packages and files so that if a restart is needed due to files being installed, cfn-init will take care of the service restart. For example, if you download the Apache HTTP Server package, the package installation will automatically start the Apache HTTP Server during the stack creation process. However, if the Apache HTTP Server configuration is updated later in the stack creation process, the update won't take effect unless the Apache server is restarted. You can use the services key to ensure that the Apache HTTP service is restarted.

The following table lists the supported keys.

Key	Description
ensureRunning	<p>Set to true to ensure that the service is running after cfn-init finishes.</p> <p>Set to false to ensure that the service is not running after cfn-init finishes.</p> <p>Omit this key to make no changes to the service state.</p>
enabled	<p>Set to true to ensure that the service will be started automatically upon boot.</p> <p>Set to false to ensure that the service will not be started automatically upon boot.</p> <p>Omit this key to make no changes to this property.</p>
files	A list of files. If cfn-init changes one directly via the files block, this service will be restarted
sources	A list of directories. If cfn-init expands an archive into one of these directories, this service will be restarted.
packages	A map of package manager to list of package names. If cfn-init installs or updates one of these packages, this service will be restarted.

Key	Description
commands	A list of command names. If cfn-init runs the specified command, this service will be restarted.

Examples

Linux

The following Linux snippet configures the services as follows:

- The nginx service will be restarted if either /etc/nginx/nginx.conf or /var/www/html are modified by cfn-init.
- The php-fastcgi service will be restarted if cfn-init installs or updates php or spawn-fcgi using yum.
- The sendmail service will be stopped and disabled.

JSON

```
"services" : {
    "sysvinit" : {
        "nginx" : {
            "enabled" : "true",
            "ensureRunning" : "true",
            "files" : ["/etc/nginx/nginx.conf"],
            "sources" : ["/var/www/html"]
        },
        "php-fastcgi" : {
            "enabled" : "true",
            "ensureRunning" : "true",
            "packages" : { "yum" : [ "php" , "spawn-fcgi" ] }
        },
        "sendmail" : {
            "enabled" : "false",
            "ensureRunning" : "false"
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
services:
  sysvinit:
    nginx:
      enabled: "true"
      ensureRunning: "true"
      files:
        - "/etc/nginx/nginx.conf"
      sources:
        - "/var/www/html"
    php-fastcgi:
      enabled: "true"
      ensureRunning: "true"
      packages:
        yum:
          - "php"
```

```
- "spawn-fcgi"
sendmail:
  enabled: "false"
  ensureRunning: "false"
```

Windows

The following Windows snippet starts the `cfn-hup` service, sets it to automatic, and restarts the service if `cfn-init` modifies the specified configuration files:

JSON

```
"services" : {
  "windows" : {
    "cfn-hup" : {
      "enabled" : "true",
      "ensureRunning" : "true",
      "files" : ["c:\\cfn\\cfn-hup.conf", "c:\\cfn\\hooks.d\\cfn-autoreloader.conf"]
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
services:
  windows:
    cfn-hup:
      enabled: "true"
      ensureRunning: "true"
      files:
        - "c:\\cfn\\cfn-hup.conf"
        - "c:\\cfn\\hooks.d\\cfn-autoreloader.conf"
```

Sources

You can use the `sources` key to download an archive file and unpack it in a target directory on the EC2 instance. This key is fully supported for both Linux and Windows systems.

Supported formats

Supported formats are tar, tar+gzip, tar+bz2 and zip.

Examples

GitHub

If you use GitHub as a source control system, you can use `cfn-init` and the `sources` package mechanism to pull a specific version of your application. GitHub allows you to create a zip or a tar from a specific version via a URL as follows:

```
https://github.com/<your directory>/(<zipball|tarball>)/<version>
```

For example, the following snippet pulls down version `master` as a `.tar` file.

JSON

```
"sources" : {
```

```
    "/etc/puppet" : "https://github.com/user1/cfn-demo/tarball/master"
}
```

YAML

```
sources:
  /etc/puppet: "https://github.com/user1/cfn-demo/tarball/master"
```

S3 Bucket

The following example downloads a zip file from an Amazon S3 bucket and unpacks it into /etc/myapp:

Note

You can use authentication credentials for a source. However, you cannot put an authentication key in the sources block. Instead, include a buckets key in your S3AccessCreds block. For an example, see the [example template](#). For more information on Amazon S3 authentication credentials, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication \(p. 505\)](#).

JSON

```
"sources" : {
  "/etc/myapp" : "https://s3.amazonaws.com/mybucket/myapp.tar.gz"
}
```

YAML

```
sources:
  /etc/myapp: "https://s3.amazonaws.com/mybucket/myapp.tar.gz"
```

Users

You can use the users key to create Linux/UNIX users on the EC2 instance. The users key is not supported for Windows systems.

The following table lists the supported keys.

Key	Description
uid	A user ID. The creation process fails if the user name exists with a different user ID. If the user ID is already assigned to an existing user the operating system may reject the creation request.
groups	A list of group names. The user will be added to each group in the list.
homeDir	The user's home directory.

Example

Users are created as non-interactive system users with a shell of /sbin/nologin. This is by design and cannot be modified.

JSON

```
"users" : {
  "myUser" : {
```

```
        "groups" : [ "groupOne", "groupTwo" ],
        "uid" : "50",
        "homeDir" : "/tmp"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
users:
  myUser:
    groups:
      - "groupOne"
      - "groupTwo"
    uid: "50"
    homeDir: "/tmp"
```

AWS::CloudFormation::Interface

AWS::CloudFormation::Interface is a metadata key that defines how parameters are grouped and sorted in the AWS CloudFormation console. When you create or update stacks in the console, the console lists input parameters in alphabetical order by their logical IDs. By using this key, you can define your own parameter grouping and ordering so that users can efficiently specify parameter values. For example, you could group all EC2-related parameters in one group and all VPC-related parameters in another group.

In addition to grouping and ordering parameters, you can define labels for parameters. A label is a friendly name or description that the console displays instead of a parameter's logical ID. Labels are useful for helping users understand the values to specify for each parameter. For example, you could label a `KeyPair` parameter `Select an EC2 key pair`.

Note

Only the AWS CloudFormation console uses the AWS::CloudFormation::Interface metadata key. AWS CloudFormation CLI and API calls do not use this key.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 529\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 530\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 530\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
"Metadata" : {
  "AWS::CloudFormation::Interface" : {
    "ParameterGroups (p. 530)" : [ ParameterGroup, ... ],
    "ParameterLabels (p. 530)" : ParameterLabel
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Metadata:
```

```
AWS::CloudFormation::Interface:  
  ParameterGroups (p. 530):  
    - ParameterGroup  
  ParameterLabels (p. 530):  
    ParameterLabel
```

Properties

ParameterGroups

A list of parameter group types, where you specify group names, the parameters in each group, and the order in which the parameters are shown.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterGroup \(p. 1086\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ParameterLabels

A mapping of parameters and their friendly names that the AWS CloudFormation console shows when a stack is created or updated.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterLabel \(p. 1087\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Example

The following example defines two parameter groups: Network Configuration and Amazon EC2 Configuration. The Network Configuration group includes the VPCID, SubnetId, and SecurityGroupID parameters, which are defined in the Parameters section of the template (not shown). The order in which the console shows these parameters is defined by the order in which the parameters are listed, starting with the VPCID parameter. The example similarly groups and orders the Amazon EC2 Configuration parameters.

The example also defines a label for the VPCID parameter. The console will show **Which VPC should this be deployed to?** instead of the parameter's logical ID (VPCID).

JSON

```
"Metadata" : {  
  "AWS::CloudFormation::Interface" : {  
    "ParameterGroups" : [  
      {  
        "Label" : { "default" : "Network Configuration" },  
        "Parameters" : [ "VPCID", "SubnetId", "SecurityGroupID" ]  
      },  
      {  
        "Label" : { "default": "Amazon EC2 Configuration" },  
        "Parameters" : [ "InstanceType", "KeyName" ]  
      }  
    ],  
    "ParameterLabels" : {  
      "VPCID" : { "default" : "Which VPC should this be deployed to?" }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Metadata:  
  AWS::CloudFormation::Interface:  
    ParameterGroups:  
      -  
        Label:  
          default: "Network Configuration"  
        Parameters:  
          - VPCID  
          - SubnetId  
          - SecurityGroupID  
      -  
        Label:  
          default: "Amazon EC2 Configuration"  
        Parameters:  
          - InstanceType  
          - KeyName  
    ParameterLabels:  
      VPCID:  
        default: "Which VPC should this be deployed to?"
```

Parameter Groups in the Console

Using the metadata key from this example, the following figure shows how the console displays parameter groups when a stack is created or updated:

Parameter Groups in the Console

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' section of a CloudFormation stack configuration. It displays two parameter groups: 'Network Configuration' and 'Amazon EC2 Configuration'. The 'Network Configuration' group contains three parameters: 'VPCID' (selected), 'SubnetId', and 'SecurityGroupID'. The 'Amazon EC2 Configuration' group contains two parameters: 'InstanceType' (set to 'm1.small') and 'KeyName'. Each parameter has a dropdown menu labeled 'Search by ID, or Name tag value'.

Parameter Group	Parameter	Type	Value
Network Configuration	VPCID	String	Search by ID, or Name tag value
	SubnetId	String	Search by ID, or Name tag value
	SecurityGroupID	String	Search by ID, name or Name tag value
Amazon EC2 Configuration	InstanceType	String	m1.small
	KeyName	String	Search

AWS::CloudFormation::Stack

The AWS::CloudFormation::Stack type nests a stack as a resource in a top-level template.

You can add output values from a nested stack within the containing template. You use the [GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function with the nested stack's logical name and the name of the output value in the nested stack in the format `Outputs.NestedStackOutputName`.

When you apply template changes to update a top-level stack, AWS CloudFormation updates the top-level stack and initiates an update to its nested stacks. AWS CloudFormation updates the resources of modified nested stacks, but does not update the resources of unmodified nested stacks. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Note

You must acknowledge IAM capabilities for nested stacks that contain IAM resources. Also, verify that you have cancel update stack permissions, which is required if an update rolls back. For more information about IAM and AWS CloudFormation, see [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 532\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 533\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 534\)](#)
- [Related Information \(p. 534\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "NotificationARNs (p. 533)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "Parameters (p. 533)" : { CloudFormation Stack Parameters Property Type \(p. 1084\) },  
    "Tags (p. 533)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "TemplateURL (p. 533)" : String,  
    "TimeoutInMinutes (p. 533)" : Integer  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack"  
Properties:  
  NotificationARNs (p. 533):  
    - String  
  Parameters (p. 533):  
    CloudFormation Stack Parameters Property Type \(p. 1084\)  
  Tags (p. 533):  
    - Resource Tag
```

TemplateURL (p. 533): *String*
TimeoutInMinutes (p. 533): *Integer*

Properties

NotificationARNs

A list of existing Amazon SNS topics where notifications about stack events are sent.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Parameters

The set of parameters passed to AWS CloudFormation when this nested stack is created.

Note

If you use the `ref` function to pass a parameter value to a nested stack, comma-delimited list parameters must be of type `String`. In other words, you cannot pass values that are of type `CommaDelimitedList` to nested stacks.

Required: Conditional (required if the nested stack requires input parameters).

Type: [CloudFormation Stack Parameters Property Type \(p. 1084\)](#)

Update requires: Whether an update causes interruptions depends on the resources that are being updated. An update never causes a nested stack to be replaced.

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) to describe this stack.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

TemplateURL

The URL of a template that specifies the stack that you want to create as a resource. The template must be stored on an Amazon S3 bucket, so the URL must have the form: `https://s3.amazonaws.com/.../TemplateName.template`

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Whether an update causes interruptions depends on the resources that are being updated. An update never causes a nested stack to be replaced.

TimeoutInMinutes

The length of time, in minutes, that AWS CloudFormation waits for the nested stack to reach the `CREATE_COMPLETE` state. The default is no timeout. When AWS CloudFormation detects that the nested stack has reached the `CREATE_COMPLETE` state, it marks the nested stack resource as `CREATE_COMPLETE` in the parent stack and resumes creating the parent stack. If the timeout period expires before the nested stack reaches `CREATE_COMPLETE`, AWS CloudFormation marks the nested stack as failed and rolls back both the nested stack and parent stack.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Values

Ref

For AWS::CloudFormation::Stack, Ref returns the Stack ID. For example:

```
arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/mystack-mynestedstack-  
sggfrhxhum7w/f449b250-b969-11e0-a185-5081d0136786
```

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Outputs.*NestedStackOutputName*

Returns: The output value from the specified nested stack where *NestedStackOutputName* is the name of the output value.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Related Information

- For sample template snippets, see Nested Stacks in [AWS CloudFormation Template Snippets \(p. 270\)](#).
- If you have nested stacks that are stuck in an in-progress operation, see Troubleshooting Errors in [Troubleshooting AWS CloudFormation \(p. 1418\)](#).

AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition

Important

For Amazon EC2 and Auto Scaling resources, we recommend that you use a CreationPolicy attribute instead of wait conditions. Add a CreationPolicy attribute to those resources, and use the cfn-signal helper script to signal when an instance creation process has completed successfully.

You can use a wait condition for situations like the following:

- To coordinate stack resource creation with configuration actions that are external to the stack creation
- To track the status of a configuration process

For these situations, we recommend that you associate a [CreationPolicy \(p. 1334\)](#) attribute with the wait condition so that you don't have to use a wait condition handle. For more information and an example, see [Creating Wait Conditions in a Template \(p. 253\)](#). If you use a CreationPolicy with a wait condition, do not specify any of the wait condition's properties.

Note

If you use the VPC endpoint feature, resources in the VPC that respond to wait conditions must have access to AWS CloudFormation-specific Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets. Resources must send wait condition responses to a pre-signed Amazon S3 URL. If they can't send responses to Amazon S3, AWS CloudFormation won't receive a response.

and the stack operation fails. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation and VPC Endpoints \(p. 25\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 535\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 535\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 536\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 536\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 537\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Count (p. 535)" : Integer,  
        "Handle (p. 535)" : String,  
        "Timeout (p. 536)" : String  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition"  
Properties:  
  Count (p. 535): Integer  
  Handle (p. 535): String  
  Timeout (p. 536): String
```

Properties

Count

The number of success signals that AWS CloudFormation must receive before it continues the stack creation process. When the wait condition receives the requisite number of success signals, AWS CloudFormation resumes the creation of the stack. If the wait condition does not receive the specified number of success signals before the `Timeout` period expires, AWS CloudFormation assumes that the wait condition has failed and rolls the stack back.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Handle

A reference to the wait condition handle used to signal this wait condition. Use the `Ref` intrinsic function to specify an [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle \(p. 538\)](#) resource.

Anytime you add a `WaitCondition` resource during a stack update, you must associate the wait condition with a new `WaitConditionHandle` resource. Do not reuse an old wait condition handle that

has already been defined in the template. If you reuse a wait condition handle, the wait condition might evaluate old signals from a previous create or update stack command.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Timeout

The length of time (in seconds) to wait for the number of signals that the Count property specifies. Timeout is a minimum-bound property, meaning the timeout occurs no sooner than the time you specify, but can occur shortly thereafter. The maximum time that can be specified for this property is 12 hours (43200 seconds).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Data

Returns: A JSON object that contains the UniqueId and Data values from the wait condition signal(s) for the specified wait condition. For more information about wait condition signals, see [Wait Condition Signal JSON Format \(p. 256\)](#).

Example return value for a wait condition with 2 signals:

```
{ "Signal1" : "Step 1 complete." , "Signal2" : "Step 2 complete." }
```

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

WaitCondition that waits for the desired number of instances in a web server group

JSON

```
"WebServerGroup" : {
```

```

    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "LaunchConfig" },
        "MinSize" : "1",
        "MaxSize" : "5",
        "DesiredCapacity" : { "Ref" : "WebServerCapacity" },
        "LoadBalancerNames" : [ { "Ref" : "ElasticLoadBalancer" } ]
    }
},
"WaitHandle" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle"
},
"WaitCondition" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition",
    "DependsOn" : "WebServerGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "Handle" : { "Ref" : "WaitHandle" },
        "Timeout" : "300",
        "Count" : { "Ref" : "WebServerCapacity" }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

WebServerGroup:
  Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup"
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ""
    LaunchConfigurationName:
      Ref: "LaunchConfig"
    MinSize: "1"
    MaxSize: "5"
    DesiredCapacity:
      Ref: "WebServerCapacity"
    LoadBalancerNames:
      -
        Ref: "ElasticLoadBalancer"
  WaitHandle:
    Type: "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle"
  WaitCondition:
    Type: "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition"
    DependsOn: "WebServerGroup"
    Properties:
      Handle:
        Ref: "WaitHandle"
      Timeout: "300"
      Count:
        Ref: "WebServerCapacity"

```

See Also

- [Creating Wait Conditions in a Template \(p. 253\)](#)
- [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#)

AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle

Important

For Amazon EC2 and Auto Scaling resources, we recommend that you use a `CreationPolicy` attribute instead of wait conditions. Add a `CreationPolicy` attribute to those resources, and use the `cfn-signal` helper script to signal when an instance creation process has completed successfully.

For more information, see [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

The AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle type has no properties. When you reference the `WaitConditionHandle` resource by using the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns a presigned URL. You pass this URL to applications or scripts that are running on your Amazon EC2 instances to send signals to that URL. An associated [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition \(p. 534\)](#) resource checks the URL for the required number of success signals or for a failure signal.

Important

Anytime you add a `WaitCondition` resource during a stack update or update a resource with a wait condition, you must associate the wait condition with a new `WaitConditionHandle` resource. Do not reuse an old wait condition handle that has already been defined in the template. If you reuse a wait condition handle, the wait condition might evaluate old signals from a previous create or update stack command.

Note

Updates are not supported for this resource.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle",  
  "Properties" : {  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle"  
Properties:
```

Related Resources

For information about how to use wait conditions, see [Creating Wait Conditions in a Template \(p. 253\)](#).

AWS::CloudFront::Distribution

Creates an Amazon CloudFront web distribution. For general information about CloudFront distributions, see the [Introduction to Amazon CloudFront](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*. For specific information about creating CloudFront web distributions, see [CreateDistribution](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 539\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 539\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 539\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 540\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DistributionConfig" : DistributionConfig  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution"  
Properties:  
  DistributionConfig:  
    DistributionConfig
```

Properties

DistributionConfig

The distribution's configuration information.

Required: Yes

Type: [DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#) type

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

Returns: The CloudFront distribution ID. For example: E27LVI50CSW06W.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

DomainName

Returns: The domain name of the resource. For example: d2fadu0nynjpfn.cloudfront.net.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Examples

To view AWS::CloudFront::Distribution snippets, see [Amazon CloudFront Template Snippets \(p. 275\)](#).

AWS::CloudTrail::Trail

The `AWS::CloudTrail::Trail` resource creates a trail and specifies where logs are published. An AWS CloudTrail (CloudTrail) trail can capture AWS API calls made by your AWS account and publishes the logs to an Amazon S3 bucket. For more information, see [What is AWS CloudTrail?](#) in the [AWS CloudTrail User Guide](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 540\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 541\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 542\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 542\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CloudTrail::Trail",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn (p. 541)" : String,  
    "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn (p. 541)" : String,  
    "EnableLogFileValidation (p. 541)" : Boolean,  
    "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents (p. 541)" : Boolean,  
    "IsLogging (p. 541)" : Boolean,  
    "IsMultiRegionTrail (p. 541)" : Boolean,  
    "KMSKeyId (p. 542)" : String,  
    "S3BucketName (p. 542)" : String,  
    "S3KeyPrefix (p. 542)" : String,  
    "SnsTopicName (p. 542)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 542)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CloudTrail::Trail"  
Properties:  
  CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn (p. 541): String  
  CloudWatchLogsRoleArn (p. 541): String  
  EnableLogFileValidation (p. 541): Boolean  
  IncludeGlobalServiceEvents (p. 541): Boolean  
  IsLogging (p. 541): Boolean  
  IsMultiRegionTrail (p. 541): Boolean  
  KMSKeyId (p. 542): String  
  S3BucketName (p. 542): String  
  S3KeyPrefix (p. 542): String  
  SnsTopicName (p. 542): String
```

Tags (p. 542):
- *Resource Tag*

Properties

CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a log group to which CloudTrail logs will be delivered.

Required: Conditional. This property is required if you specify the CloudWatchLogsRoleArn property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CloudWatchLogsRoleArn

The role ARN that Amazon CloudWatch Logs (CloudWatch Logs) assumes to write logs to a log group. For more information, see [Role Policy Document for CloudTrail to Use CloudWatch Logs for Monitoring](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EnableLogFileValidation

Indicates whether CloudTrail validates the integrity of log files. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets this value to `false`. When you disable log file integrity validation, CloudTrail stops creating digest files. For more information, see [CreateTrail](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IncludeGlobalServiceEvents

Indicates whether the trail is publishing events from global services, such as IAM, to the log files. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets this value to `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IsLogging

Indicates whether the CloudTrail trail is currently logging AWS API calls.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IsMultiRegionTrail

Indicates whether the CloudTrail trail is created in the region in which you create the stack (`false`) or in all regions (`true`). By default, AWS CloudFormation sets this value to `false`. For more information, see [How Does CloudTrail Behave Regionally and Globally?](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

KMSKeyId

The AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key ID that you want to use to encrypt CloudTrail logs. You can specify an alias name (prefixed with alias/), an alias ARN, a key ARN, or a globally unique identifier.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

S3BucketName

The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where CloudTrail publishes log files.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

S3KeyPrefix

An Amazon S3 object key prefix that precedes the name of all log files.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SnsTopicName

The name of an Amazon SNS topic that is notified when new log files are published.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this trail.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\).](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a CloudTrail trail, an Amazon S3 bucket where logs are published, and an Amazon SNS topic where notifications are sent. The bucket and topic policies allow CloudTrail (from the specified regions) to publish logs to the Amazon S3 bucket and to send notifications

to an email that you specify. Because CloudTrail automatically writes to the `bucket_name/AWSLogs/account_ID/` folder, the bucket policy grants write privileges for that prefix. For information about CloudTrail bucket policies, see [Amazon S3 Bucket Policy](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

For more information about the regions that CloudTrail supports, see [Supported Regions](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Parameters" : {
        "OperatorEmail": {
            "Description": "Email address to notify when new logs are published.",
            "Type": "String"
        }
    },
    "Resources" : {
        "S3Bucket": {
            "DeletionPolicy" : "Retain",
            "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
            "Properties": {
            }
        },
        "BucketPolicy" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy",
            "Properties" : {
                "Bucket" : {"Ref" : "S3Bucket"},
                "PolicyDocument" : {
                    "Version": "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Sid": "AWSCloudTrailAclCheck",
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Principal": { "Service": "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com" },
                            "Action": "s3:GetBucketAcl",
                            "Resource": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "arn:aws:s3:::", {"Ref": "S3Bucket"} ] ] }
                        },
                        {
                            "Sid": "AWSCloudTrailWrite",
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Principal": { "Service": "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com" },
                            "Action": "s3:PutObject",
                            "Resource": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "arn:aws:s3:::", {"Ref": "S3Bucket"}, "/AWSLogs/", {"Ref": "AWS::AccountId"}, "/*" ] ] },
                            "Condition": {
                                "StringEquals": {
                                    "s3:x-amz-acl": "bucket-owner-full-control"
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        "Topic": {
            "Type": "AWS::SNS::Topic",
            "Properties": {

```

```

        "Subscription": [ {
            "Endpoint": { "Ref": "OperatorEmail" },
            "Protocol": "email" } ]
    }
},
"TopicPolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "Topics" : [ { "Ref": "Topic" } ],
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Version": "2008-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "AWSCloudTrailsNSPPolicy",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": { "Service": "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com" },
                    "Resource": "*",
                    "Action": "SNS:Publish"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
},
"myTrail" : {
    "DependsOn" : [ "BucketPolicy", "TopicPolicy" ],
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudTrail::Trail",
    "Properties" : {
        "S3BucketName" : { "Ref": "S3Bucket" },
        "SnsTopicName" : { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "Topic", "TopicName" ] },
        "IsLogging" : true
    }
}
}
}
```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Parameters:
  OperatorEmail:
    Description: "Email address to notify when new logs are published."
    Type: String
Resources:
  S3Bucket:
    DeletionPolicy: Retain
    Type: "AWS::S3::Bucket"
    Properties: {}
  BucketPolicy:
    Type: "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy"
    Properties:
      Bucket:
        Ref: S3Bucket
      PolicyDocument:
        Version: "2012-10-17"
        Statement:
          -
            Sid: "AWScloudTrailAclCheck"
            Effect: "Allow"
```

```

Principal:
  Service: "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com"
  Action: "s3:GetBucketAcl"
Resource:
  !Sub |-
    arn:aws:s3::::${S3Bucket}

-
Sid: "AWScloudTrailWrite"
Effect: "Allow"
Principal:
  Service: "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com"
Action: "s3:PutObject"
Resource:
  !Sub |-
    arn:aws:s3::::${S3Bucket}/AWSLogs/${AWS::AccountId}/*
Condition:
  StringEquals:
    s3:x-amz-acl: "bucket-owner-full-control"
Topic:
  Type: "AWS::SNS::Topic"
Properties:
  Subscription:
  -
    Endpoint:
      Ref: OperatorEmail
    Protocol: email
TopicPolicy:
  Type: "AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy"
Properties:
  Topics:
  - Ref: "Topic"
PolicyDocument:
  Version: "2008-10-17"
Statement:
  -
    Sid: "AWScloudTrailsNSPPolicy"
    Effect: "Allow"
    Principal:
      Service: "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com"
    Resource: "*"
    Action: "SNS:Publish"
myTrail:
  DependsOn:
  - BucketPolicy
  - TopicPolicy
  Type: "AWS::CloudTrail::Trail"
Properties:
  S3BucketName:
    Ref: S3Bucket
  SnsTopicName:
    Fn::GetAtt:
    - Topic
    - TopicName
  IsLogging: true

```

AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm

The AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm type creates a CloudWatch alarm.

This type supports updates. For more information about updating this resource, see [PutMetricAlarm](#). For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 546\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 547\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 549\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 550\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ActionsEnabled (p. 547)" : Boolean,  
        "AlarmActions (p. 547)" : [ String, ... ],  
        "AlarmDescription (p. 547)" : String,  
        "AlarmName (p. 547)" : String,  
        "ComparisonOperator (p. 547)" : String,  
        "Dimensions (p. 548)" : [ Metric dimension, ... ],  
        "EvaluationPeriods (p. 548)" : Integer,  
        "InsufficientDataActions (p. 548)" : [ String, ... ],  
        "MetricName (p. 548)" : String,  
        "Namespace (p. 548)" : String,  
        "OKActions (p. 548)" : [ String, ... ],  
        "Period (p. 549)" : Integer,  
        "Statistic (p. 549)" : String,  
        "Threshold (p. 549)" : Double,  
        "Unit (p. 549)" : String  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm"  
Properties:  
  ActionsEnabled (p. 547): Boolean  
  AlarmActions (p. 547):  
    - String  
  AlarmDescription (p. 547): String  
  AlarmName (p. 547): String  
  ComparisonOperator (p. 547): String  
  Dimensions (p. 548):  
    - Metric dimension  
  EvaluationPeriods (p. 548): Integer  
  InsufficientDataActions (p. 548):  
    - String  
  MetricName (p. 548): String  
  Namespace (p. 548): String
```

```
OKActions (p. 548):
  - String
Period (p. 549): Integer
Statistic (p. 549): String
Threshold (p. 549): Double
Unit (p. 549): String
```

Properties

`ActionsEnabled`

Indicates whether or not actions should be executed during any changes to the alarm's state.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`AlarmActions`

The list of actions to execute when this alarm transitions into an ALARM state from any other state. Each action is specified as an Amazon Resource Number (ARN). For more information about creating alarms and the actions you can specify, see [Creating Amazon CloudWatch Alarms](#) in the [Amazon CloudWatch User Guide](#).

Note

For Auto Scaling scaling policies, you can specify only one policy. If you associate more than one policy, CloudWatch executes only the first scaling policy.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`AlarmDescription`

The description for the alarm.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`AlarmName`

A name for the alarm. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the alarm name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`ComparisonOperator`

The arithmetic operation to use when comparing the specified Statistic and Threshold. The specified Statistic value is used as the first operand.

You can specify the following values: `GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold` | `GreaterThanThreshold` | `LessThanThreshold` | `LessThanOrEqualToThreshold`

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Dimensions

The dimensions for the alarm's associated metric.

Required: No

Type: List of [Metric Dimension \(p. 1106\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EvaluationPeriods

The number of periods over which data is compared to the specified threshold.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

InsufficientDataActions

The list of actions to execute when this alarm transitions into an INSUFFICIENT_DATA state from any other state. Each action is specified as an Amazon Resource Number (ARN). Currently the only action supported is publishing to an Amazon SNS topic or an Amazon Auto Scaling policy.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MetricName

The name for the alarm's associated metric. For more information about the metrics that you can specify, see [Amazon CloudWatch Namespaces, Dimensions, and Metrics Reference](#) in the [Amazon CloudWatch User Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Namespace

The namespace for the alarm's associated metric.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

OKActions

The list of actions to execute when this alarm transitions into an OK state from any other state. Each action is specified as an Amazon Resource Number (ARN). Currently the only action supported is publishing to an Amazon SNS topic or an Amazon Auto Scaling policy.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Period

The time over which the specified statistic is applied. You must specify a time in seconds that is also a multiple of 60.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Statistic

The statistic to apply to the alarm's associated metric.

You can specify the following values: SampleCount | Average | Sum | Minimum | Maximum

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Threshold

The value against which the specified statistic is compared.

Required: Yes

Type: Double

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Unit

The unit for the alarm's associated metric.

You can specify the following values: Seconds | Microseconds | Milliseconds | Bytes | Kilobytes | Megabytes | Gigabytes | Terabytes | Bits | Kilobits | Megabits | Gigabits | Terabits | Percent | Count | Bytes/Second | Kilobytes/Second | Megabytes/Second | Gigabytes/Second | Terabytes/Second | Bits/Second | Kilobits/Second | Megabits/Second | Gigabits/Second | Terabits/Second | Count/Second | None

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you specify an AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm type as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the value of the `AlarmName`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

For sample template snippets, see [Amazon CloudWatch Template Snippets \(p. 282\)](#).

AWS::CodeBuild::Project

The `AWS::CodeBuild::Project` resource configures how AWS CodeBuild builds your source code. For example, it tells AWS CodeBuild where to get the source code and which build environment to use.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 550\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 551\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 552\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 552\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CodeBuild::Project",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Artifacts (p. 551)" : Artifacts \(p. 1110\),  
    "Description (p. 551)" : String,  
    "EncryptionKey (p. 551)" : String,  
    "Environment (p. 551)" : Environment \(p. 1111\),  
    "Name (p. 551)" : String,  
    "ServiceRole (p. 551)" : String,  
    "Source (p. 552)" : Source \(p. 1113\),  
    "Tags (p. 552)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "TimeoutInMinutes (p. 552)" : Integer  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CodeBuild::Project"  
Properties:  
  Artifacts (p. 551):  
    Artifacts \(p. 1110\)  
  Description (p. 551): String  
  EncryptionKey (p. 551): String  
  Environment (p. 551):  
    Environment \(p. 1111\)  
  Name (p. 551): String  
  ServiceRole (p. 551): String  
  Source (p. 552):  
    Source \(p. 1113\)  
  Tags (p. 552):  
    - Resource Tag
```

`TimeoutInMinutes` (p. 552) : *Integer*

Properties

Artifacts

The output settings for artifacts that the project generates during a build.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS CodeBuild Project Artifacts](#) (p. 1110)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Description

A description of the project. Use the description to identify the purpose of the project.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

EncryptionKey

The alias or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) customer master key (CMK) that AWS CodeBuild uses to encrypt the build output. If you don't specify a value, AWS CodeBuild uses the AWS-managed CMK for Amazon Simple Storage Service.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Environment

The build environment settings for the project, such as the environment type or the environment variables to use for the build environment.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS CodeBuild Project Environment](#) (p. 1111)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Name

A name for the project. The name must be unique across all of the projects in your AWS account.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

ServiceRole

The ARN of the service role that AWS CodeBuild uses to interact with services on your behalf.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Source

The source code settings for the project, such as the source code's repository type and location.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS CodeBuild Project Source \(p. 1113\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key-value pairs) for the AWS CodeBuild project.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

TimeoutInMinutes

The number of minutes after which AWS CodeBuild stops the build if it's not complete. For valid values, see the `timeoutInMinutes` field in the [AWS CodeBuild User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the name of the AWS CodeBuild project, such as `myProjectName`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. This section lists the available attribute and a sample return value.

Arn

The ARN of the AWS CodeBuild project, such as `arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:project/myProjectName`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an AWS CodeBuild project.

JSON

```
{
```

```
"Project": {  
    "Type": "AWS::CodeBuild::Project",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "myProjectName",  
        "Description": "A description about my project",  
        "ServiceRole": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "ServiceRole", "Arn" ] },  
        "Artifacts": {  
            "Type": "no_artifacts"  
        },  
        "Environment": {  
            "Type": "linuxContainer",  
            "ComputeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",  
            "Image": "aws/codebuild/java:openjdk-8",  
            "EnvironmentVariables": [  
                {  
                    "Name": "varName",  
                    "Value": "varValue"  
                }  
            ],  
        },  
        "Source": {  
            "Location": "codebuild-demo-test/0123ab9a371ebf0187b0fe5614fbb72c",  
            "Type": "S3"  
        },  
        "TimeoutInMinutes": 10,  
        "Tags": [  
            {  
                "Key": "Key1",  
                "Value": "Value1"  
            },  
            {  
                "Key": "Key2",  
                "Value": "Value2"  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Project:  
  Type: AWS::CodeBuild::Project  
  Properties:  
    Name: myProjectName  
    Description: A description about my project  
    ServiceRole: !GetAtt ServiceRole.Arn  
  Artifacts:  
    Type: no_artifacts  
  Environment:  
    Type: linuxContainer  
    ComputeType: BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL  
    Image: aws/codebuild/java:openjdk-8  
    EnvironmentVariables:  
      - Name: varName  
        Value: varValue  
  Source:  
    Location: codebuild-demo-test/0123ab9a371ebf0187b0fe5614fbb72c
```

```
Type: S3
TimeoutInMinutes: 10
Tags:
  - Key: Key1
    Value: Value1
  - Key: Key2
    Value: Value2
```

AWS::CodeCommit::Repository

The `AWS::CodeCommit::Repository` resource creates an AWS CodeCommit repository that is hosted by Amazon Web Services. For more information, see [Create an AWS CodeCommit Repository](#) in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 554\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 554\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 555\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 555\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CodeCommit::Repository",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "RepositoryDescription (p. 554)" : String, required,  
    "RepositoryName (p. 555)" : String,  
    "Triggers (p. 555)" : [ Trigger (p. 1114) ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CodeCommit::Repository"
Properties:
  RepositoryDescription (p. 554): String
  RepositoryName (p. 555): String
  Triggers (p. 555):
    - Trigger (p. 1114)
```

Properties

RepositoryDescription

A description about the AWS CodeCommit repository. For constraints, see the [CreateRepository](#) action in the *AWS CodeCommit API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RepositoryName

A name for the AWS CodeCommit repository.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Triggers

Defines the actions to take in response to events that occur in the repository. For example, you can send email notifications when someone pushes to the repository.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS CodeCommit Repository Trigger \(p. 1114\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the repository ID, such as 12a345b6-bbb7-4bb6-90b0-8c9577a2d2b9.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the repository, such as arn:aws:codcommit:us-east-1:123456789012:MyDemoRepo.

CloneUrlHttp

The URL to use for cloning the repository over HTTPS, such as https://codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/MyDemoRepo.

CloneUrlSsh

The URL to use for cloning the repository over SSH, such as ssh://git-codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/repos//v1/repos/MyDemoRepo.

Name

The name of the repository, such MyDemoRepo.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an AWS CodeCommit repository with a trigger for all events in the Master branch.

JSON

```
"MyRepo" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::CodeCommit::Repository",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "RepositoryName" : "MyRepoName",  
        "RepositoryDescription" : "a description",  
        "Triggers" : [  
            {  
                "Name" : "MasterTrigger",  
                "CustomData" : "Project ID 12345",  
                "DestinationArn" : { "Ref": "SNSarn" },  
                "Branches" : [ "Master" ],  
                "Events" : [ "all" ]  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyRepo:  
  Type: AWS::CodeCommit::Repository  
  Properties:  
    RepositoryName: MyRepoName  
    RepositoryDescription: a description  
    Triggers:  
      - Name: MasterTrigger  
        CustomData: Project ID 12345  
        DestinationArn:  
          Ref: SNSarn  
        Branches:  
          - Master  
        Events:  
          - all
```

AWS::CodeDeploy::Application

The `AWS::CodeDeploy::Application` resource creates an AWS CodeDeploy application. You can use the `AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup` resource to associate the application with an AWS CodeDeploy deployment group. For more information, see [AWS CodeDeploy Deployments](#) in the [AWS CodeDeploy User Guide](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 556\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 557\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 557\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 557\)](#)
- [Related Resources \(p. 558\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CodeDeploy::Application",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ApplicationName (p. 557)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CodeDeploy::Application"  
Properties:  
  ApplicationName (p. 557): String
```

Properties

ApplicationName

A name for the application. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the application name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::CodeDeploy::Application` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the application name, such as `myapplication-a123d0d1`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an AWS CodeDeploy application:

JSON

```
"MyApplication" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::CodeDeploy::Application"  
}
```

YAML

```
MyApplication:  
  Type: "AWS::CodeDeploy::Application"
```

Related Resources

For configuring your deployment and specifying your application revisions, see [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig \(p. 558\)](#) and [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup \(p. 560\)](#).

AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig

The `AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig` resource creates a set of deployment rules, deployment success conditions, and deployment failure conditions that AWS CodeDeploy uses during a deployment.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 558\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 558\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 559\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 559\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DeploymentConfigName (p. 558)" : String,  
    "MinimumHealthyHosts (p. 559)" : MinimumHealthyHosts  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig"  
Properties:  
  DeploymentConfigName (p. 558): String  
  MinimumHealthyHosts (p. 559):  
    MinimumHealthyHosts
```

Properties

DeploymentConfigName

A name for the deployment configuration. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the deployment configuration name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

MinimumHealthyHosts

The minimum number of healthy instances that must be available at any time during an AWS CodeDeploy deployment. For example, for a fleet of nine instances, if you specify a minimum of six healthy instances, AWS CodeDeploy deploys your application up to three instances at a time so that you always have six healthy instances. The deployment succeeds if your application successfully deploys to six or more instances; otherwise, the deployment fails.

For more information about instance health, see [AWS CodeDeploy Instance Health](#) in the [AWS CodeDeploy User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentConfig MinimumHealthyHosts \(p. 1115\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the deployment configuration name, such as `mydeploymentconfig-a123d0d1`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example requires at least 75% of the fleet to be healthy. For example, if you had a fleet of four instances, the deployment proceeds one instance at a time.

JSON

```
"TwentyFivePercentAtATime" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig",
    "Properties" : {
        "MinimumHealthyHosts" : {
            "Type" : "FLEET_PERCENT",
            "Value" : "75"
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
TwentyFivePercentAtATime:
  Type: "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig"
  Properties:
    MinimumHealthyHosts:
      Type: "FLEET_PERCENT"
      Value: 75
```

AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup

The AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup resource creates an AWS CodeDeploy deployment group that details which application revision to use and which instances your application revisions are deployed to.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 560\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 560\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 562\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 562\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ApplicationName (p. 560)" : String,  
    "AutoScalingGroups (p. 561)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "Deployment (p. 561)" : Deployment,  
    "DeploymentConfigName (p. 561)" : String,  
    "DeploymentGroupName (p. 561)" : String,  
    "Ec2TagFilters (p. 561)" : [ Ec2TagFilters, ... ],  
    "OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters (p. 561)" :  
      [ OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters, ... ],  
      "ServiceRoleArn (p. 562)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup"  
Properties:  
  ApplicationName (p. 560): String  
  AutoScalingGroups (p. 561):  
    - String  
  Deployment (p. 561):  
    Deployment  
  DeploymentConfigName (p. 561): String  
  DeploymentGroupName (p. 561): String  
  Ec2TagFilters (p. 561):  
    - Ec2TagFilters  
  OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters (p. 561):  
    - OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters  
  ServiceRoleArn (p. 562): String
```

Properties

ApplicationName

The name of an AWS CodeDeploy application for this deployment group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

AutoScalingGroups

A list of associated Auto Scaling groups that AWS CodeDeploy automatically deploys revisions to when new instances are created.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Deployment

The application revision that will be deployed to this deployment group.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment \(p. 1116\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DeploymentConfigName

A deployment configuration name or a predefined configuration name. With predefined configurations, you can deploy application revisions to one instance at a time, half of the instances at a time, or all the instances at once. For more information and valid values, see the `DeploymentConfigName` parameter for the [CreateDeploymentGroup](#) action in the [AWS CodeDeploy API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DeploymentGroupName

A name for the deployment group. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the deployment group name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Ec2TagFilters

The Amazon EC2 tags to filter on. AWS CodeDeploy includes all instances that match the tag filter with this deployment group.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Ec2TagFilters \(p. 1119\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters

The on-premises instance tags to filter on. AWS CodeDeploy includes all on-premises instances that match the tag filter with this deployment group. To register on-premises instances with AWS

CodeDeploy, see [Configure Existing On-Premises Instances by Using AWS CodeDeploy](#) in the [AWS CodeDeploy User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup](#) [OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters](#) (p. 1120)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

`ServiceRoleArn`

A service role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that grants AWS CodeDeploy permission to make calls to AWS services on your behalf. For more information, see [Create a Service Role for AWS CodeDeploy](#) in the [AWS CodeDeploy User Guide](#).

Note

In some cases, you might need to add a dependency on the service role's policy. For more information, see [IAM role policy](#) in [DependsOn Attribute](#) (p. 1339).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the deployment group name, such as `mydeploymentgroup-a123d0d1`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

Revision in GitHub

The following example creates a deployment group that is associated with Auto Scaling groups and uses an application revision that is stored in a GitHub repository. You specify the repository information as input parameters.

JSON

```
"DeploymentGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "ApplicationName" : { "Ref" : "ApplicationName" },
        "AutoScalingGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "CodeDeployAutoScalingGroups" } ],
        "Deployment" : {
            "Description" : "A sample deployment",
            "IgnoreApplicationStopFailures" : "true",
            "Revision" : {
                "RevisionType" : "GitHub",
                "GitHubLocation" : {
                    "CommitId" : { "Ref" : "CommitId" },
                    "Repository" : { "Ref" : "Repository" }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        }
    },
    "ServiceRoleArn" : {"Ref" : "RoleArn"}
}
}

```

YAML

```

DeploymentGroup:
  Type: "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup"
  Properties:
    ApplicationName:
      Ref: "ApplicationName"
    AutoScalingGroups:
      - Ref: CodeDeployAutoScalingGroups
    Deployment:
      Description: "A sample deployment"
      IgnoreApplicationStopFailures: true
    Revision:
      RevisionType: GitHub
      GitHubLocation:
        CommitId:
          Ref: CommitId
        Repository:
          Ref: Repository
    ServiceRoleArn:
      Ref: RoleArn

```

Associate EC2 Instances

The following example creates a deployment group that uses instance tags to associate EC2 instances with the deployment group. The deployment group uses an application revision that is stored in an S3 bucket.

JSON

```

"DeploymentGroup" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "ApplicationName" : {"Ref" : "Application"},
    "Deployment" : {
      "Description" : "First time",
      "IgnoreApplicationStopFailures" : "true",
      "Revision" : {
        "RevisionType" : "S3",
        "S3Location" : {
          "Bucket" : {"Ref" : "Bucket"},
          "Key" : {"Ref" : "Key"},
          "BundleType" : "Zip",
          "ETag" : {"Ref" : "ETag"},
          "Version" : {"Ref" : "Version"}
        }
      }
    },
    "Ec2TagFilters" : [
      {
        "Key" : {"Ref" : "TagKey"},
        "Value" : {"Ref" : "TagName"}
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

```
        "Type" : "KEY_AND_VALUE"
    } ],
    "ServiceRoleArn" : { "Ref" : "RoleArn" }
}
}
```

YAML

```
DeploymentGroup:
  Type: "AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup"
  Properties:
    ApplicationName:
      Ref: "Application"
    Deployment:
      Description: "First time"
      IgnoreApplicationStopFailures: true
    Revision:
      RevisionType: S3
      S3Location:
        Bucket:
          Ref: Bucket
        Key:
          Ref: Key
        BundleType: Zip
        ETag:
          Ref: ETag
      Version:
        Ref: Version
    Ec2TagFilters:
    - 
      Key:
        Ref: TagKey
      Value:
        Ref: TagValue
      Type: "KEY_AND_VALUE"
    ServiceRoleArn:
      Ref: RoleArn
```

AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType

The `AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType` resource creates a custom action for activities that aren't included in the AWS CodePipeline default actions, such as running an internally developed build process or a test suite. You can use these custom actions in the stage of a [pipeline \(p. 568\)](#).

For more information, see [Create and Add a Custom Action in AWS CodePipeline](#) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 564\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 565\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 566\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 566\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Category (p. 565)" : String,  
        "ConfigurationProperties (p. 565)" : [ ConfigurationProperties, ... ],  
        "InputArtifactDetails (p. 565)" : ArtifactDetails,  
        "OutputArtifactDetails (p. 566)" : ArtifactDetails,  
        "Provider (p. 566)" : String,  
        "Settings (p. 566)" : Settings,  
        "Version (p. 566)" : String  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType"  
Properties:  
  Category (p. 565): String,  
  ConfigurationProperties (p. 565):  
    - ConfigurationProperties  
  InputArtifactDetails (p. 565):  
    ArtifactDetails  
  OutputArtifactDetails (p. 566):  
    ArtifactDetails  
  Provider (p. 566): String  
  Settings (p. 566):  
    Settings  
  Version (p. 566): String
```

Properties

Category

The category of the custom action, such as a source action or a build action. For valid values, see [CreateCustomActionType](#) in the *AWS CodePipeline API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

ConfigurationProperties

The configuration properties for the custom action.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ConfigurationProperties](#) (p. 1122)

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

InputArtifactDetails

The input artifact details for this custom action.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ArtifactDetails](#) (p. 1121)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

OutputArtifactDetails

The output artifact details for this custom action.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ArtifactDetails \(p. 1121\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Provider

The name of the service provider that AWS CodePipeline uses for this custom action.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Settings

URLs that provide users information about this custom action.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType Settings \(p. 1123\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Version

The version number of this custom action.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the custom action name, such as `custo-MyCus-A1BCDEFGHIJ2`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example is a custom build action that requires users to specify one property: a project name.

JSON

```
"MyCustomActionType": {  
    "Type": "AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Category": "Build",  
        "Provider": "My-Build-Provider-Name",  
        "Version": { "Ref" : "Version" },  
    }  
}
```

```

"ConfigurationProperties": [
    {
        "Description": "The name of the build project must be provided when
this action is added to the pipeline.",
        "Key": "true",
        "Name": "MyProjectName",
        "Queryable": "false",
        "Required": "true",
        "Secret": "false",
        "Type": "String"
    }
],
"InputArtifactDetails": {
    "MaximumCount": "1",
    "MinimumCount": "1"
},
"OutputArtifactDetails": {
    "MaximumCount": { "Ref" : "MaximumCountForOutputArtifactDetails" },
    "MinimumCount": "0"
},
"Settings": {
    "EntityUrlTemplate": "https://my-build-instance/job/
{Config:ProjectName}/",
    "ExecutionUrlTemplate": "https://my-build-instance/job/
{Config:ProjectName}/lastSuccessfulBuild/{ExternalExecutionId}/"
}
}
}

```

YAML

```

MyCustomActionType:
  Type: "AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType"
  Properties:
    Category: Build
    Provider: "My-Build-Provider-Name"
    Version:
      Ref: Version
    ConfigurationProperties:
      -
        Description: "The name of the build project must be provided when
this action is added to the pipeline."
        Key: true
        Name: MyProjectName
        Queryable: false
        Required: true
        Secret: false
        Type: String
    InputArtifactDetails:
      MaximumCount: 1
      MinimumCount: 1
    OutputArtifactDetails:
      MaximumCount:
        Ref: MaximumCountForOutputArtifactDetails
      MinimumCount: 0
    Settings:
      EntityUrlTemplate: "https://my-build-instance/job/
{Config:ProjectName}/"

```

```
ExecutionUrlTemplate: "https://my-build-instance/job/
{Config:ProjectName}/lastSuccessfulBuild/{ExternalExecutionId}/"
```

AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline

The `AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline` resource creates an AWS CodePipeline pipeline that describes how software changes go through a release process. For more information, see [What Is AWS CodePipeline?](#) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 568\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 568\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 569\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 570\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline",
  "Properties" : {
    "ArtifactStore (p. 568)" : ArtifactStore,
    "DisableInboundStageTransitions (p. 569)" :
    [ DisableInboundStageTransitions, ... ],
    "Name (p. 569)" : String,
    "RestartExecutionOnUpdate (p. 569)" : Boolean,
    "RoleArn (p. 569)" : String,
    "Stages (p. 569)" : [ Stages, ... ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline"
Properties:
  ArtifactStore (p. 568):
    ArtifactStore
  DisableInboundStageTransitions (p. 569):
    - DisableInboundStageTransitions
  Name (p. 569): String
  RestartExecutionOnUpdate (p. 569): Boolean
  RoleArn (p. 569): String
  Stages (p. 569):
    - Stages
```

Properties

ArtifactStore

The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) location where AWS CodePipeline stores pipeline artifacts. For more information, see [Create an Amazon S3 Bucket for Your Application](#) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore (p. 1124)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`DisableInboundStageTransitions`

Prevents artifacts in a pipeline from transitioning to the stage that you specified. This enables you to manually control transitions.

Required: No

Type: List of AWS CodePipeline Pipeline DisableInboundStageTransitions (p. 1126)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`Name`

The name of your AWS CodePipeline pipeline.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`RestartExecutionOnUpdate`

Indicates whether to rerun the AWS CodePipeline pipeline after you update it.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`RoleArn`

A service role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that grants AWS CodePipeline permission to make calls to AWS services on your behalf. For more information, see [AWS CodePipeline Access Permissions Reference](#) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`Stages`

Defines the AWS CodePipeline pipeline stages.

Required: Yes

Type: AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages (p. 1126)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the pipeline name, such as `mysta-MyPipeline-A1BCDEFGHIJ2`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a pipeline with a source, beta, and release stage. For the source stage, AWS CodePipeline detects changes to the application that is stored in the S3 bucket and pulls them into the pipeline. The beta stage deploys those changes to EC2 instances by using AWS CodeDeploy. For the release stage, inbound transitions are disabled, which enables you to control when the changes are ready to be deployed to release.

JSON

```
"AppPipeline": {
    "Type": "AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline",
    "Properties": {
        "RoleArn": { "Ref" : "CodePipelineServiceRole" },
        "Stages": [
            {
                "Name": "Source",
                "Actions": [
                    {
                        "Name": "SourceAction",
                        "ActionTypeId": {
                            "Category": "Source",
                            "Owner": "AWS",
                            "Version": "1",
                            "Provider": "S3"
                        },
                        "OutputArtifacts": [
                            {
                                "Name": "SourceOutput"
                            }
                        ],
                        "Configuration": {
                            "S3Bucket": { "Ref" : "SourceS3Bucket" },
                            "S3ObjectKey": { "Ref" : "SourceS3ObjectKey" }
                        },
                        "RunOrder": 1
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Name": "Beta",
                "Actions": [
                    {
                        "Name": "BetaAction",
                        "InputArtifacts": [
                            {
                                "Name": "SourceOutput"
                            }
                        ],
                        "ActionTypeId": {
                            "Category": "Deploy",
                            "Owner": "AWS",
                            "Version": "1",
                            "Provider": "CodeDeploy"
                        },
                        "Configuration": {
                            "ApplicationName": { "Ref" : "ApplicationName" },
                            "DeploymentGroupName": { "Ref" : "DeploymentGroupName" }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

```

        },
        "RunOrder": 1
    }
]
},
{
    "Name": "Release",
    "Actions": [
        {
            "Name": "ReleaseAction",
            "InputArtifacts": [
                {
                    "Name": "SourceOutput"
                }
            ],
            "ActionTypeId": {
                "Category": "Deploy",
                "Owner": "AWS",
                "Version": "1",
                "Provider": "CodeDeploy"
            },
            "Configuration": {
                "ApplicationName": { "Ref" : "ApplicationName" },
                "DeploymentGroupName": { "Ref" : "DeploymentGroupName" }
            },
            "RunOrder": 1
        }
    ]
},
"ArtifactStore": {
    "Type": "S3",
    "Location": { "Ref" : "ArtifactStoreS3Location" }
},
"DisableInboundStageTransitions": [
    {
        "StageName": "Release",
        "Reason": "Disabling the transition until integration tests are completed"
    }
]
}
}

```

YAML

```

AppPipeline:
  Type: "AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline"
  Properties:
    RoleArn:
      Ref: CodePipelineServiceRole
  Stages:
    -
      Name: Source
      Actions:
        -
          Name: SourceAction
          ActionTypeId:

```

```
Category: Source
Owner: AWS
Version: 1
Provider: S3
OutputArtifacts:
-
  Name: SourceOutput
Configuration:
  S3Bucket:
    Ref: SourceS3Bucket
  S3ObjectKey:
    Ref: SourceS3ObjectKey
  RunOrder: 1

-
  Name: Beta
  Actions:
  -
    Name: BetaAction
    InputArtifacts:
    -
      Name: SourceOutput
    ActionTypeId:
      Category: Deploy
      Owner: AWS
      Version: 1
      Provider: CodeDeploy
    Configuration:
      ApplicationName:
        Ref: ApplicationName
      DeploymentGroupName:
        Ref: DeploymentGroupName
    RunOrder: 1

-
  Name: Release
  Actions:
  -
    Name: ReleaseAction
    InputArtifacts:
    -
      Name: SourceOutput
    ActionTypeId:
      Category: Deploy
      Owner: AWS
      Version: 1
      Provider: CodeDeploy
    Configuration:
      ApplicationName:
        Ref: ApplicationName
      DeploymentGroupName:
        Ref: DeploymentGroupName
    RunOrder: 1
ArtifactStore:
  Type: S3
  Location:
    Ref: ArtifactStoreS3Location
DisableInboundStageTransitions:
-
  StageName: Release
```

Reason: "Disabling the transition until integration tests are completed"

AWS::Config::ConfigRule

The AWS::Config::ConfigRule resource uses an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function that evaluates configuration items to assess whether your AWS resources comply with your specified configurations. This function can run when AWS Config detects a configuration change or delivers a configuration snapshot. The resources this function evaluates must be in the recording group. For more information, see [Evaluating AWS Resource Configurations with AWS Config](#) in the *AWS Config Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 573\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 574\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 575\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 575\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Config::ConfigRule",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ConfigRuleName (p. 574)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 574)" : String,  
    "InputParameters (p. 574)" : { ParameterName : Value },  
    "MaximumExecutionFrequency (p. 574)" : String,  
    "Scope (p. 574)" : Scope,  
    "Source (p. 574)" : Source  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Config::ConfigRule"  
Properties:  
  ConfigRuleName (p. 574): String  
  Description (p. 574): String  
  InputParameters (p. 574):  
    ParameterName : Value  
  MaximumExecutionFrequency (p. 574): String  
  Scope (p. 574):  
    Scope  
  Source (p. 574):  
    Source
```

Properties

ConfigRuleName

A name for the AWS Config rule. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the rule name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

A description about this AWS Config rule.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

InputParameters

Input parameter values that are passed to the AWS Config rule (Lambda function).

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MaximumExecutionFrequency

The maximum frequency at which the AWS Config rule runs evaluations. For valid values, see the [ConfigRule](#) data type in the [AWS Config API Reference](#).

If the rule runs an evaluation when AWS Config delivers a configuration snapshot, the rule cannot run more frequently than the snapshot delivery frequency. Set an execution frequency value that is equal to or greater than the value of the snapshot delivery frequency, which is a property of the [AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel \(p. 581\)](#) resource.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Scope

Defines which AWS resources will trigger an evaluation when their configurations change. The scope can include one or more resource types, a combination of a tag key and value, or a combination of one resource type and one resource ID. Specify a scope to constrain the resources that are evaluated. If you don't specify a scope, the rule evaluates all resources in the recording group.

Required: No

Type: [AWS Config ConfigRule Scope \(p. 1131\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Source

Specifies the rule owner, the rule identifier, and the events that cause the function to evaluate your AWS resources.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS Config ConfigRule Source \(p. 1132\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an AWS::Config::ConfigRule resource to the intrinsic Ref function, the function returns the rule name, such as mystack-MyConfigRule-12ABCFPXHV4OV.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Config rule, such as arn:aws:config:us-east-1:123456789012:config-rule/config-rule-albzhi.

ConfigRuleId

The ID of the AWS Config rule, such as config-rule-albzhi.

Compliance.Type

The compliance status of an AWS Config rule, such as COMPLIANT or NON_COMPLIANT.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

The following example uses an AWS managed rule that checks whether EC2 volumes resource types have a CostCenter tag.

JSON

```
"ConfigRuleForVolumeTags": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Config::ConfigRule",  
    "Properties": {  
        "InputParameters": {"tag1Key": "CostCenter"},  
        "Scope": {  
            "ComplianceResourceTypes": [ "AWS::EC2::Volume" ]  
        },  
        "Source": {  
            "Owner": "AWS",  
            "SourceIdentifier": "REQUIRED_TAGS"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
ConfigRuleForVolumeTags:  
  Type: "AWS::Config::ConfigRule"  
  Properties:  
    InputParameters:  
      tag1Key: CostCenter  
    Scope:  
      ComplianceResourceTypes:
```

```

        - "AWS::EC2::Volume"
Source:
  Owner: AWS
  SourceIdentifier: "REQUIRED_TAGS"

```

Rule Using Lambda Function

The following example creates a custom configuration rule that uses a Lambda function. The function checks whether an EC2 volume has the `AutoEnableIO` property set to true. Note that the configuration rule has a dependency on the Lambda policy so that the rule calls the function only after it's permitted to do so.

JSON

```

"ConfigPermissionToCallLambda": {
  "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Permission",
  "Properties": {
    "FunctionName": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "VolumeAutoEnableIOComplianceCheck",
      "Arn" ] },
    "Action": "lambda:InvokeFunction",
    "Principal": "config.amazonaws.com"
  }
},
"VolumeAutoEnableIOComplianceCheck": {
  "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
  "Properties": {
    "Code": {
      "ZipFile": {
        "Fn::Join": [
          "\n",
          "var aws = require('aws-sdk');",
          "var config = new aws.ConfigService();",
          "var ec2 = new aws.EC2();",

          "exports.handler = function(event, context) {",
          "  compliance = evaluateCompliance(event, function(compliance,
            event) {",
          "    var configurationItem =
            JSON.parse(event.invokingEvent).configurationItem;",

          "    var putEvaluationsRequest = {",
          "      Evaluations: [ {",
          "        ComplianceResourceType:
            configurationItem.resourceType,
          "        ComplianceResourceId:
            configurationItem.resourceId,
          "        ComplianceType: compliance,
          "        OrderingTimestamp:
            configurationItem.configurationItemCaptureTime",
          "        } ],
          "        ResultToken: event.resultToken",
          "      } ;
          "    };

          "    config.putEvaluations(putEvaluationsRequest, function(err,
            data) {
          "      if (err) context.fail(err);
          "      else context.succeed(data);
          "    });
          "  });
          "};",
          "};

          "  config.putEvaluations(putEvaluationsRequest, function(err,
            data) {
          "    if (err) context.fail(err);
          "    else context.succeed(data);
          "  });
          "};",
          "};
        ";
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

        "function evaluateCompliance(event, doReturn) {
            "    var configurationItem =
JSON.parse(event.invokingEvent).configurationItem;
            "    var status = configurationItem.configurationItemStatus;
            "    if (configurationItem.resourceType !== 'AWS::EC2::Volume'
|| event.eventLeftScope || (status !== 'OK' && status !==
'ResourceDiscovered'))",
                "        doReturn('NOT_APPLICABLE', event);
                "        else ec2.describeVolumeAttribute({VolumeId:
configurationItem.resourceId, Attribute: 'autoEnableIO'}, function(err,
data) {
                    "                        if (err) context.fail(err);
                    "                        else if (data.AutoEnableIO.Value) doReturn('COMPLIANT',
event);
                    "                        else doReturn('NON_COMPLIANT', event);
                    "                });
                "            }
            ],
        "Handler": "index.handler",
        "Runtime": "nodejs4.3",
        "Timeout": "30",
        "Role": {"Fn::GetAtt": ["LambdaExecutionRole", "Arn"]}
    }
},
"ConfigRuleForVolumeAutoEnableIO": {
    "Type": "AWS::Config::ConfigRule",
    "Properties": {
        "ConfigRuleName": "ConfigRuleForVolumeAutoEnableIO",
        "Scope": {
            "ComplianceResourceId": {"Ref": "Ec2Volume"},
            "ComplianceResourceTypes": ["AWS::EC2::Volume"]
        },
        "Source": {
            "Owner": "CUSTOM_LAMBDA",
            "SourceDetails": [
                {
                    "EventSource": "aws.config",
                    "MessageType": "ConfigurationItemChangeNotification"
                },
                {
                    "SourceIdentifier": {"Fn::GetAtt":
["VolumeAutoEnableIOComplianceCheck", "Arn"]}
                }
            ],
            "DependsOn": "ConfigPermissionToCallLambda"
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

ConfigPermissionToCallLambda:
Type: "AWS::Lambda::Permission"
Properties:
    FunctionName:
        Fn::GetAtt:
            - VolumeAutoEnableIOComplianceCheck
            - Arn
    Action: "lambda:InvokeFunction"
    Principal: "config.amazonaws.com"

```

```

VolumeAutoEnableIOComplianceCheck:
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::Function"
  Properties:
    Code:
      ZipFile:
        !Sub |
          var aws = require('aws-sdk');
          var config = new aws.ConfigService();
          var ec2 = new aws.EC2();
          exports.handler = function(event, context) {
            compliance = evaluateCompliance(event, function(compliance,
            event) {
              var configurationItem =
                JSON.parse(event.invokingEvent).configurationItem;
              var putEvaluationsRequest = {
                Evaluations: [
                  ComplianceResourceType:
                    configurationItem.resourceType,
                  ComplianceResourceId:
                    configurationItem.resourceId,
                  ComplianceType: compliance,
                  OrderingTimestamp:
                    configurationItem.configurationItemCaptureTime
                  ],
                  ResultToken: event.resultToken
                };
                config.putEvaluations(putEvaluationsRequest,
                function(err, data) {
                  if (err) context.fail(err);
                  else context.succeed(data);
                });
              });
            };
            function evaluateCompliance(event, doReturn) {
              var configurationItem =
                JSON.parse(event.invokingEvent).configurationItem;
              var status = configurationItem.configurationItemStatus;
              if (configurationItem.resourceType !== 'AWS::EC2::Volume'
                || event.eventLeftScope || (status !== 'OK' && status !==
                'ResourceDiscovered'))
                doReturn('NOT_APPLICABLE', event);
              else ec2.describeVolumeAttribute({VolumeId:
                configurationItem.resourceId, Attribute: 'autoEnableIO'}, function(err,
                data) {
                  if (err) context.fail(err);
                  else if (data.AutoEnableIO.Value) doReturn('COMPLIANT',
                  event);
                  else doReturn('NON_COMPLIANT', event);
                });
            }
          Handler: "index.handler"
          Runtime: nodejs4.3
          Timeout: 30
          Role:
            Fn::GetAtt:
              - LambdaExecutionRole
              - Arn
    ConfigRuleForVolumeAutoEnableIO:
      Type: "AWS::Config::ConfigRule"

```

```

Properties:
  ConfigRuleName: ConfigRuleForVolumeAutoEnableIO
Scope:
  ComplianceResourceId:
    Ref: Ec2Volume
  ComplianceResourceTypes:
    - "AWS::EC2::Volume"
Source:
  Owner: "CUSTOM_LAMBDA"
  SourceDetails:
    -
      EventSource: "aws.config"
      MessageType: "ConfigurationItemChangeNotification"
  SourceIdentifier:
    Fn::GetAtt:
      - VolumeAutoEnableIOComplianceCheck
      - Arn
  DependsOn: ConfigPermissionToCallLambda

```

AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder

The `AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder` resource describes the AWS resource types for which AWS Config records configuration changes. The configuration recorder stores the configurations of the supported resources in your account as configuration items.

AWS CloudFormation starts the recorder as soon as the delivery channel becomes available. To stop the recorder, delete the configuration recorder from your stack.

Note

If you create this resource, you must also create or have an `AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel` resource already running in your account. These two interdependent resources must be present to successfully create both resources.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder",
  "Properties" : {
    "Name (p. 580)" : String,
    "RecordingGroup (p. 580)" : Recording group,
    "RoleARN (p. 580)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder"
Properties:
  Name (p. 580): String
  RecordingGroup (p. 580):
    Recording group
  RoleARN (p. 580): String
```

Properties

Name

A name for the configuration recorder. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the configuration recorder name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Note

After you create a configuration recorder, you cannot rename it. If you don't want a AWS CloudFormation-generated name, specify a value for this property.

If you specify the name of an existing configuration recorder, AWS CloudFormation uses that recorder.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

RecordingGroup

Indicates whether to record configurations for all supported resources or for a list of resource types. The resource types that you list must be supported by AWS Config.

Required: No

Type: [AWS Config ConfigurationRecorder RecordingGroup \(p. 1134\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RoleARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that is used to make read or write requests to the delivery channel that you specify and to get configuration details for supported AWS resources. For more information, see [Permissions for the AWS Config IAM Role in the AWS Config Developer Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the configuration recorder name, such as `default`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a configuration recorder for EC2 volumes.

JSON

```
"ConfigRecorder": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder",  
    "Properties": {
```

```

    "Name": "default",
    "RecordingGroup": {
        "ResourceTypes": [ "AWS::EC2::Volume" ]
    },
    "RoleARN": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "ConfigRole", "Arn" ] }
}
}

```

YAML

```

ConfigRecorder:
  Type: "AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder"
  Properties:
    Name: default
    RecordingGroup:
      ResourceTypes:
        - "AWS::EC2::Volume"
    RoleARN:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - ConfigRole
        - Arn

```

AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel

The `AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel` resource describes where AWS Config stores configuration changes to an AWS resource.

Note

If you create this resource, you must also create or have an `AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder` resource already running in your account. These two interdependent resources must be present to successfully create both resources.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 581\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 582\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 583\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 583\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel",
  "Properties" : {
    "ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties (p. 582)" : Config snapshot delivery properties,
    "Name (p. 582)" : String,
    "S3BucketName (p. 582)" : String,
    "S3KeyPrefix (p. 582)" : String,
    "SnsTopicARN (p. 582)" : String
  }
}
```

}

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel"
Properties:
  ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties (p. 582):
    Config snapshot delivery properties
  Name (p. 582): String
  S3BucketName (p. 582): String
  S3KeyPrefix (p. 582): String
  SnsTopicARN (p. 582): String
```

Properties

ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties

Provides options for how AWS Config delivers configuration snapshots to the S3 bucket in your delivery channel.

Required: No

Type: [AWS Config DeliveryChannel ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties \(p. 1135\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the delivery channel. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the delivery channel name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.. To change the name, you must run two separate updates. Delete this resource in the first update and then recreate it with a new name in the second update.

S3BucketName

The name of an S3 bucket where you want to store configuration history for the delivery channel.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

S3KeyPrefix

A key prefix (folder) for the specified S3 bucket.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SnsTopicARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic that AWS Config delivers notifications to.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the delivery channel name, such as `default`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a delivery channel that sends notifications to the specified Amazon SNS topic. The delivery channel also sends configuration changes and snapshots to the specified S3 bucket.

JSON

```
"DeliveryChannel": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel",  
    "Properties": {  
        "ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {  
            "DeliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"  
        },  
        "S3BucketName": { "Ref": "ConfigBucket" },  
        "SnsTopicARN": { "Ref": "ConfigTopic" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
DeliveryChannel:  
  Type: "AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel"  
  Properties:  
    ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties:  
      DeliveryFrequency: "Six_Hours"  
    S3BucketName:  
      Ref: ConfigBucket  
    SnsTopicARN:  
      Ref: ConfigTopic
```

AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline

Creates a data pipeline that you can use to automate the movement and transformation of data. In each pipeline, you define pipeline objects, such as activities, schedules, data nodes, and resources. For information about pipeline objects and components that you can use, see [Pipeline Object Reference](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 584\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 584\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 585\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 586\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Activate (p. 584)" : Boolean,  
    "Description (p. 584)" : String,  
    "Name (p. 584)" : String,  
    "ParameterObjects (p. 585)" : [ Parameter object, ... ],  
    "ParameterValues (p. 585)" : [ Parameter value, ... ],  
    "PipelineObjects (p. 585)" : [ Pipeline object, ... ],  
    "PipelineTags (p. 585)" : [ Pipeline tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline"  
Properties:  
  Activate (p. 584): Boolean  
  Description (p. 584): String  
  Name (p. 584): String  
  ParameterObjects (p. 585):  
    - Parameter object  
  ParameterValues (p. 585):  
    - Parameter value  
  PipelineObjects (p. 585):  
    - Pipeline object  
  PipelineTags (p. 585):  
    - Pipeline tag
```

Properties

Activate

Indicates whether to validate and start the pipeline or stop an active pipeline. By default, the value is set to true.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

A description for the pipeline.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

Name

A name for the pipeline. Because AWS CloudFormation assigns each new pipeline a unique identifier, you can use the same name for multiple pipelines that are associated with your AWS account.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

ParameterObjects

Defines the variables that are in the pipeline definition. For more information, see [Creating a Pipeline Using Parameterized Templates](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterObjects (p. 1136)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

ParameterValues

Defines the values for the parameters that are defined in the `ParameterObjects` property. For more information, see [Creating a Pipeline Using Parameterized Templates](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterValues (p. 1137)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

PipelineObjects

A list of pipeline objects that make up the pipeline. For more information about pipeline objects and a description of each object, see [Pipeline Object Reference](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: A list of AWS Data Pipeline PipelineObjects (p. 1138)

Update requires: Some interruptions (p. 121). Not all objects, fields, and values can be updated. Restrictions on what can be updated are documented in [Editing Your Pipelines](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

PipelineTags

A list of arbitrary tags (key-value pairs) to associate with the pipeline, which you can use to control permissions. For more information, see [Controlling Access to Pipelines and Resources](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline PipelineTags (p. 1139)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

When you specify an `AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline` resource as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the pipeline ID.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following data pipeline backs up data from an Amazon DynamoDB (DynamoDB) table to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The pipeline uses the `HiveCopyActivity` activity to copy the data, and runs it once a day. The `roles` for the pipeline and the pipeline resource are declared elsewhere in the same template.

JSON

```
"DynamoDBInputS3OutputHive": {
    "Type": "AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline",
    "Properties": {
        "Name": "DynamoDBInputS3OutputHive",
        "Description": "Pipeline to backup DynamoDB data to S3",
        "Activate": "true",
        "ParameterObjects": [
            {
                "Id": "myDDBReadThroughputRatio",
                "Attributes": [
                    {
                        "Key": "description",
                        "StringValue": "DynamoDB read throughput ratio"
                    },
                    {
                        "Key": "type",
                        "StringValue": "Double"
                    },
                    {
                        "Key": "default",
                        "StringValue": "0.2"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Id": "myOutputS3Loc",
                "Attributes": [
                    {
                        "Key": "description",
                        "StringValue": "S3 output bucket"
                    },
                    {
                        "Key": "type",
                        "StringValue": "AWS::S3::ObjectKey"
                    },
                    {
                        "Key": "default",
                        "StringValue": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "s3://", { "Ref": "S3OutputLoc" } ] ] }
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Id": "myDDBTableName",
                "Attributes": [
                    {
                        "Key": "description",
                        "StringValue": "DynamoDB Table Name"
                    },
                    {
                        "Key": "type",
                        "StringValue": "String"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

```
{
    "Key": "type",
    "StringValue": "String"
}
],
{
},
],
"ParameterValues": [
{
    "Id": "myDDBTableName",
    "StringValue": { "Ref": "TableName" }
}
],
"PipelineObjects": [
{
    "Id": "S3BackupLocation",
    "Name": "Copy data to this S3 location",
    "Fields": [
        {
            "Key": "type",
            "StringValue": "S3DataNode"
        },
        {
            "Key": "dataFormat",
            "RefValue": "DDBExportFormat"
        },
        {
            "Key": "directoryPath",
            "StringValue": "#{myOutputS3Loc}/#{format(@scheduledStartTime,
'YYYY-MM-dd-HH-mm-ss')}"
        }
    ]
},
{
    "Id": "DDBSourceTable",
    "Name": "DDBSourceTable",
    "Fields": [
        {
            "Key": "tableName",
            "StringValue": "#{myDDBTableName}"
        },
        {
            "Key": "type",
            "StringValue": "DynamoDBDataNode"
        },
        {
            "Key": "dataFormat",
            "RefValue": "DDBExportFormat"
        },
        {
            "Key": "readThroughputPercent",
            "StringValue": "#{myDBReadThroughputRatio}"
        }
    ]
},
{
    "Id": "DDBExportFormat",
    "Name": "DDBExportFormat",
    "Fields": [

```

```
{
    "Key": "type",
    "StringValue": "DynamoDBExportDataFormat"
}
],
{
    "Id": "TableBackupActivity",
    "Name": "TableBackupActivity",
    "Fields": [
        {
            "Key": "resizeClusterBeforeRunning",
            "StringValue": "true"
        },
        {
            "Key": "type",
            "StringValue": "HiveCopyActivity"
        },
        {
            "Key": "input",
            "RefValue": "DDBSourceTable"
        },
        {
            "Key": "runsOn",
            "RefValue": "EmrClusterForBackup"
        },
        {
            "Key": "output",
            "RefValue": "S3BackupLocation"
        }
    ]
},
{
    "Id": "DefaultSchedule",
    "Name": "RunOnce",
    "Fields": [
        {
            "Key": "occurrences",
            "StringValue": "1"
        },
        {
            "Key": "startAt",
            "StringValue": "FIRST_ACTIVATION_DATE_TIME"
        },
        {
            "Key": "type",
            "StringValue": "Schedule"
        },
        {
            "Key": "period",
            "StringValue": "1 Day"
        }
    ]
},
{
    "Id": "Default",
    "Name": "Default",
    "Fields": [
        {

```

```

        "Key": "type",
        "StringValue": "Default"
    },
    {
        "Key": "scheduleType",
        "StringValue": "cron"
    },
    {
        "Key": "failureAndRerunMode",
        "StringValue": "CASCADE"
    },
    {
        "Key": "role",
        "StringValue": "DataPipelineDefaultRole"
    },
    {
        "Key": "resourceRole",
        "StringValue": "DataPipelineDefaultResourceRole"
    },
    {
        "Key": "schedule",
        "RefValue": "DefaultSchedule"
    }
]
},
{
    "Id": "EmrClusterForBackup",
    "Name": "EmrClusterForBackup",
    "Fields": [
        {
            "Key": "terminateAfter",
            "StringValue": "2 Hours"
        },
        {
            "Key": "amiVersion",
            "StringValue": "3.3.2"
        },
        {
            "Key": "masterInstanceType",
            "StringValue": "ml.medium"
        },
        {
            "Key": "coreInstanceType",
            "StringValue": "ml.medium"
        },
        {
            "Key": "coreInstanceCount",
            "StringValue": "1"
        },
        {
            "Key": "type",
            "StringValue": "EmrCluster"
        }
    ]
}
}

```

YAML

```
DynamoDBInputS3OutputHive:  
  Type: "AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline"  
  Properties:  
    Name: DynamoDBInputS3OutputHive  
    Description: "Pipeline to backup DynamoDB data to S3"  
    Activate: true  
    ParameterObjects:  
      -  
        Id: "myDDBReadThroughputRatio"  
        Attributes:  
          -  
            Key: "description"  
            StringValue: "DynamoDB read throughput ratio"  
          -  
            Key: "type"  
            StringValue: "Double"  
          -  
            Key: "default"  
            StringValue: "0.2"  
      -  
        Id: "myOutputS3Loc"  
        Attributes:  
          -  
            Key: "description"  
            StringValue: "S3 output bucket"  
          -  
            Key: "type"  
            StringValue: "AWS::S3::ObjectKey"  
          -  
            Key: "default"  
            StringValue:  
              Fn::Join:  
                - "  
                -  
                  - "s3://"  
                -  
                  Ref: "S3OutputLoc"  
      -  
        Id: "myDDBTableName"  
        Attributes:  
          -  
            Key: "description"  
            StringValue: "DynamoDB Table Name "  
          -  
            Key: "type"  
            StringValue: "String"  
    ParameterValues:  
      -  
        Id: "myDDBTableName"  
        StringValue:  
          Ref: "TableName"  
    PipelineObjects:  
      -  
        Id: "S3BackupLocation"  
        Name: "Copy data to this S3 location"  
        Fields:
```

```
-      Key: "type"
      StringValue: "S3DataNode"
-
-      Key: "dataFormat"
      RefValue: "DDBExportFormat"
-
-      Key: "directoryPath"
      StringValue: "${myOutputS3Loc}/#${format(@scheduledStartTime,
'YYYY-MM-dd-HH-mm-ss')}"
-
-      Id: "DDBSourceTable"
      Name: "DDBSourceTable"
      Fields:
-
-          Key: "tableName"
          StringValue: "${myDDBTableName}"
-
-          Key: "type"
          StringValue: "DynamoDBDataNode"
-
-          Key: "dataFormat"
          RefValue: "DDBExportFormat"
-
-          Key: "readThroughputPercent"
          StringValue: "${myDDBReadThroughputRatio}"
-
-      Id: "DDBExportFormat"
      Name: "DDBExportFormat"
      Fields:
-
-          Key: "type"
          StringValue: "DynamoDBExportDataFormat"
-
-      Id: "TableBackupActivity"
      Name: "TableBackupActivity"
      Fields:
-
-          Key: "resizeClusterBeforeRunning"
          StringValue: "true"
-
-          Key: "type"
          StringValue: "HiveCopyActivity"
-
-          Key: "input"
          RefValue: "DDBSourceTable"
-
-          Key: "runsOn"
          RefValue: "EmrClusterForBackup"
-
-          Key: "output"
          RefValue: "S3BackupLocation"
-
-      Id: "DefaultSchedule"
      Name: "RunOnce"
      Fields:
-
-          Key: "occurrences"
          StringValue: "1"
```

```

        -
            Key: "startAt"
            StringValue: "FIRST_ACTIVATION_DATE_TIME"
        -
            Key: "type"
            StringValue: "Schedule"
        -
            Key: "period"
            StringValue: "1 Day"
        -
            Id: "Default"
            Name: "Default"
            Fields:
                -
                    Key: "type"
                    StringValue: "Default"
                -
                    Key: "scheduleType"
                    StringValue: "cron"
                -
                    Key: "failureAndRerunMode"
                    StringValue: "CASCADE"
                -
                    Key: "role"
                    StringValue: "DataPipelineDefaultRole"
                -
                    Key: "resourceRole"
                    StringValue: "DataPipelineDefaultResourceRole"
                -
                    Key: "schedule"
                    RefValue: "DefaultSchedule"
        -
            Id: "EmrClusterForBackup"
            Name: "EmrClusterForBackup"
            Fields:
                -
                    Key: "terminateAfter"
                    StringValue: "2 Hours"
                -
                    Key: "amiVersion"
                    StringValue: "3.3.2"
                -
                    Key: "masterInstanceType"
                    StringValue: "ml.medium"
                -
                    Key: "coreInstanceType"
                    StringValue: "ml.medium"
                -
                    Key: "coreInstanceCount"
                    StringValue: "1"
                -
                    Key: "type"
                    StringValue: "EmrCluster"
    
```

AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD

The AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD resource creates a Microsoft Active Directory in AWS so that your directory users and groups can access the AWS Management Console and AWS

applications using their existing credentials. For more information, see [What Is AWS Directory Service?](#) in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 593\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 593\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 594\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 595\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CreateAlias (p. 593)" : Boolean,  
    "EnableSso (p. 593)" : Boolean,  
    "Name (p. 594)" : String,  
    "Password (p. 594)" : String,  
    "ShortName (p. 594)" : String,  
    "VpcSettings (p. 594)" : VpcSettings  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD"  
Properties:  
  CreateAlias (p. 593): Boolean  
  EnableSso (p. 593): Boolean  
  Name (p. 594): String  
  Password (p. 594): String  
  ShortName (p. 594): String  
  VpcSettings (p. 594):  
    VpcSettings
```

Properties

CreateAlias

A unique alias to assign to the Microsoft Active Directory in AWS. AWS Directory Service uses the alias to construct the access URL for the directory, such as `http://alias.awsapps.com`. By default, AWS CloudFormation does not create an alias.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EnableSso

Whether to enable single sign-on for a Microsoft Active Directory in AWS. Single sign-on allows users in your directory to access certain AWS services from a computer joined to the

directory without having to enter their credentials separately. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation disables single sign-on by default.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The fully qualified name for the Microsoft Active Directory in AWS, such as `corp.example.com`. The name doesn't need to be publicly resolvable; it will resolve inside your VPC only.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Password

The password for the default administrative user, Admin.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ShortName

The NetBIOS name for your domain, such as `CORP`. If you don't specify a value, AWS Directory Service uses the first part of your directory DNS server name. For example, if your directory DNS server name is `corp.example.com`, AWS Directory Service specifies `CORP` for the NetBIOS name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

VpcSettings

Specifies the VPC settings of the Microsoft Active Directory server in AWS.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS Directory Service MicrosoftAD VpcSettings \(p. 1140\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource ID.

In the following sample, the `Ref` function returns the ID of the `myDirectory` directory, such as `d-12345ab592`.

```
{ "Ref": "myDirectory" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Alias

The alias for a directory. For example: `d-12373a053a` or `alias4-mydirectory-12345abcmzsk` (if you have the `CreateAlias` property set to true).

DnsIpAddresses

The IP addresses of the DNS servers for the directory, such as `["192.0.2.1", "192.0.2.2"]`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a Microsoft Active Directory in AWS, where the directory DNS name is `corp.example.com`:

JSON

```
"myDirectory" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Name" : "corp.example.com",  
        "Password" : { "Ref" : "MicrosoftADPW" },  
        "ShortName" : { "Ref" : "MicrosoftADShortName" },  
        "VpcSettings" : {  
            "SubnetIds" : [ { "Ref" : "subnetID1" }, { "Ref" : "subnetID2" } ],  
            "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "vpcID" }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myDirectory:  
  Type: "AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "corp.example.com"  
    Password:  
      Ref: MicrosoftADPW  
    ShortName:  
      Ref: MicrosoftADShortName  
    VpcSettings:  
      SubnetIds:  
        - Ref: subnetID1  
        - Ref: subnetID2  
      VpcId:  
        Ref: vpcID
```

AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD

The `AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD` resource creates an AWS Directory Service Simple Active Directory (Simple AD) in AWS so that your directory users and groups can access the AWS

Management Console and AWS applications using their existing credentials. Simple AD is a Microsoft Active Directory–compatible directory. For more information, see [What Is AWS Directory Service?](#) in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 596\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 596\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 598\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 598\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CreateAlias (p. 596)" : Boolean,  
    "Description (p. 597)" : String,  
    "EnableSso (p. 597)" : Boolean,  
    "Name (p. 597)" : String,  
    "Password (p. 597)" : String,  
    "ShortName (p. 597)" : String,  
    "Size (p. 597)" : String,  
    "VpcSettings (p. 597)" : VpcSettings  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD"  
Properties:  
  CreateAlias (p. 596): Boolean  
  Description (p. 597): String  
  EnableSso (p. 597): Boolean  
  Name (p. 597): String  
  Password (p. 597): String  
  ShortName (p. 597): String  
  Size (p. 597): String  
  VpcSettings (p. 597):  
    VpcSettings
```

Properties

CreateAlias

A unique alias to assign to the directory. AWS Directory Service uses the alias to construct the access URL for the directory, such as `http://alias.awsapps.com`. By default, AWS CloudFormation does not create an alias.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

A description of the directory.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EnableSso

Whether to enable single sign-on for a directory. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation disables single sign-on by default.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The fully qualified name for the directory, such as corp.example.com.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Password

The password for the directory administrator. AWS Directory Service creates a directory administrator account with the user name Administrator and this password.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ShortName

The NetBIOS name of the on-premises directory, such as CORP.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Size

The size of the directory. For valid values, see [CreateDirectory](#) in the *AWS Directory Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

VpcSettings

Specifies the VPC settings of the directory server.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS Directory Service SimpleAD VpcSettings \(p. 1141\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource ID.

In the following sample, the `Ref` function returns the ID of the `myDirectory` directory, such as `d-1a2b3c4d5e`.

```
{ "Ref": "myDirectory" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Alias

The alias for a directory. For example: `d-12373a053a` or `alias4-mydirectory-12345abcmzsk` (if you have the `CreateAlias` property set to true).

DnsIpAddresses

The IP addresses of the DNS servers for the directory, such as `["172.31.3.154" , "172.31.63.203"]`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a Simple AD directory, where the directory DNS name is `corp.example.com`:

JSON

```
"myDirectory" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD",
    "Properties" : {
        "Name" : "corp.example.com",
        "Password" : { "Ref" : "SimpleADPW" },
        "Size" : "Small",
        "VpcSettings" : {
            "SubnetIds" : [ { "Ref" : "subnetID1" } , { "Ref" : "subnetID2" } ],
            "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "vpcID" }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myDirectory:
  Type: "AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD"
  Properties:
    Name: "corp.example.com"
```

```
  Password:  
    Ref: SimpleADPW  
  Size: "Small"  
  VpcSettings:  
    SubnetIds:  
      - Ref: subnetID1  
      - Ref: subnetID2  
  VpcId:  
    Ref: vpcID
```

AWS::DynamoDB::Table

Creates a DynamoDB table.

Note

AWS CloudFormation typically creates DynamoDB tables in parallel. However, if your template includes multiple DynamoDB tables with indexes, you must declare dependencies so that the tables are created sequentially. DynamoDB limits the number of tables with secondary indexes that are in the creating state. If you create multiple tables with indexes at the same time, DynamoDB returns an error and the stack operation fails. For a sample snippet, see [DynamoDB Table with a DependsOn Attribute \(p. 605\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 599\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 600\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 601\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Table with Local and Secondary Indexes \(p. 602\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Table with a DependsOn Attribute \(p. 605\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::DynamoDB::Table",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AttributeDefinitions (p. 600)" : [ AttributeDefinitions, ... ],  
    "GlobalSecondaryIndexes (p. 600)" : [ GlobalSecondaryIndexes, ... ],  
    "KeySchema (p. 600)" : [ KeySchema, ... ],  
    "LocalSecondaryIndexes (p. 600)" : [ LocalSecondaryIndexes, ... ],  
    "ProvisionedThroughput (p. 601)" : ProvisionedThroughput,  
    "StreamSpecification (p. 601)" : StreamSpecification,  
    "TableName (p. 601)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::DynamoDB::Table"  
Properties:  
  AttributeDefinitions (p. 600):  
    - AttributeDefinitions  
  GlobalSecondaryIndexes (p. 600):
```

```
- GlobalSecondaryIndexes
KeySchema (p. 600):
- KeySchema
LocalSecondaryIndexes (p. 600):
- LocalSecondaryIndexes
ProvisionedThroughput (p. 601):
ProvisionedThroughput
StreamSpecification (p. 601):
StreamSpecification
TableName (p. 601): String
```

Properties

AttributeDefinitions

A list of `AttributeName` and `AttributeType` objects that describe the key schema for the table and indexes.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [DynamoDB Attribute Definitions \(p. 1141\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

GlobalSecondaryIndexes

Global secondary indexes to be created on the table. You can create up to 5 global secondary indexes.

Important

If you update a table to include a new global secondary index, AWS CloudFormation initiates the index creation and then proceeds with the stack update. AWS CloudFormation doesn't wait for the index to complete creation because the backfilling phase can take a long time, depending on the size of the table. You cannot use the index or update the table until the index's status is `ACTIVE`. You can track its status by using the DynamoDB [DescribeTable](#) command.

If you add or delete an index during an update, we recommend that you don't update any other resources. If your stack fails to update and is rolled back while adding a new index, you must manually delete the index.

Required: No

Type: List of [DynamoDB Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 1142\)](#)

Update requires: Updates are not supported. with the following exceptions:

- If you update only the provisioned throughput values of global secondary indexes, you can update the table [without interruption \(p. 121\)](#).
- You can delete or add one global secondary index [without interruption \(p. 121\)](#). If you do both in the same update (for example, by changing the index's logical ID), the update fails.

KeySchema

Specifies the attributes that make up the primary key for the table. The attributes in the `KeySchema` property must also be defined in the `AttributeDefinitions` property.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [DynamoDB Key Schema \(p. 1143\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

LocalSecondaryIndexes

Local secondary indexes to be created on the table. You can create up to 5 local secondary indexes. Each index is scoped to a given hash key value. The size of each hash key can be up to 10 gigabytes.

Required: No

Type: List of [DynamoDB Local Secondary Indexes \(p. 1144\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ProvisionedThroughput

Throughput for the specified table, consisting of values for ReadCapacityUnits and WriteCapacityUnits. For more information about the contents of a provisioned throughput structure, see [DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput \(p. 1146\)](#).

Required: Yes

Type: [DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput \(p. 1146\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StreamSpecification

The settings for the DynamoDB table stream, which capture changes to items stored in the table.

Required: No

Type: [DynamoDB Table StreamSpecification \(p. 1146\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) to the table; however, the stream is replaced.

TableName

A name for the table. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the table name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

For detailed information about the limits in DynamoDB, see [Limits in Amazon DynamoDB](#) in the [Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide](#).

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyResource" }
```

For the resource with the logical ID myDynamoDBTable, Ref will return the DynamoDB table name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

StreamArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the DynamoDB stream, such as arn:aws:dynamodb:us-east-1:123456789012:table/testddbstack-myDynamoDBTable-012A1SL7SMP5Q/stream/2015-11-30T20:10:00.000.

Note

You must specify the `StreamSpecification` property to use this attribute.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

DynamoDB Table with Local and Secondary Indexes

The following sample creates an DynamoDB table with `Album`, `Artist`, `Sales`, `NumberOfSongs` as attributes. The primary key includes the `Album` attribute as the hash key and `Artist` attribute as the range key. The table also includes two global and one secondary index. For querying the number of sales for a given artist, the global secondary index uses the `Sales` attribute as the hash key and the `Artist` attribute as the range key.

For querying the sales based on the number of songs, the global secondary index uses the `NumberOfSongs` attribute as the hash key and the `Sales` attribute as the range key.

For querying the sales of an album, the local secondary index uses the same hash key as the table but uses the `Sales` attribute as the range key.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myDynamoDBTable" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::DynamoDB::Table",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "AttributeDefinitions" : [  
                    {  
                        "AttributeName" : "Album",  
                        "AttributeType" : "S"  
                    },  
                    {  
                        "AttributeName" : "Artist",  
                        "AttributeType" : "S"  
                    },  
                    {  
                        "AttributeName" : "Sales",  
                        "AttributeType" : "N"  
                    },  
                    {  
                        "AttributeName" : "NumberOfSongs",  
                        "AttributeType" : "N"  
                    }  
                ],  
                "KeySchema" : [  
                    {  
                        "AttributeName" : "Album",  
                        "KeyType" : "HASH"  
                    },  
                    {  
                        "AttributeName" : "Artist",  
                        "KeyType" : "RANGE"  
                    }  
                ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```

        ],
        "ProvisionedThroughput" : {
            "ReadCapacityUnits" : "5",
            "WriteCapacityUnits" : "5"
        },
        "TableName" : "myTableName",
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes" : [ {
            "IndexName" : "myGSI",
            "KeySchema" : [
                {
                    "AttributeName" : "Sales",
                    "KeyType" : "HASH"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeName" : "Artist",
                    "KeyType" : "RANGE"
                }
            ],
            "Projection" : {
                "NonKeyAttributes" : [ "Album", "NumberOfSongs" ],
                "ProjectionType" : "INCLUDE"
            },
            "ProvisionedThroughput" : {
                "ReadCapacityUnits" : "5",
                "WriteCapacityUnits" : "5"
            }
        },
        {
            "IndexName" : "myGSI2",
            "KeySchema" : [
                {
                    "AttributeName" : "NumberOfSongs",
                    "KeyType" : "HASH"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeName" : "Sales",
                    "KeyType" : "RANGE"
                }
            ],
            "Projection" : {
                "NonKeyAttributes" : [ "Album", "Artist" ],
                "ProjectionType" : "INCLUDE"
            },
            "ProvisionedThroughput" : {
                "ReadCapacityUnits" : "5",
                "WriteCapacityUnits" : "5"
            }
        }],
        "LocalSecondaryIndexes" :[ {
            "IndexName" : "myLSI",
            "KeySchema" : [
                {
                    "AttributeName" : "Album",
                    "KeyType" : "HASH"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeName" : "Sales",
                    "KeyType" : "RANGE"
                }
            ]
        }]
    }
}

```

```
        ],
      "Projection" : {
        "NonKeyAttributes" : [ "Artist" , "NumberOfSongs" ] ,
        "ProjectionType" : "INCLUDE"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  myDynamoDBTable:
    Type: "AWS::DynamoDB::Table"
    Properties:
      AttributeDefinitions:
        -
          AttributeName: "Album"
          AttributeType: "S"
        -
          AttributeName: "Artist"
          AttributeType: "S"
        -
          AttributeName: "Sales"
          AttributeType: "N"
        -
          AttributeName: "NumberOfSongs"
          AttributeType: "N"
      KeySchema:
        -
          AttributeName: "Album"
          KeyType: "HASH"
        -
          AttributeName: "Artist"
          KeyType: "RANGE"
      ProvisionedThroughput:
        ReadCapacityUnits: "5"
        WriteCapacityUnits: "5"
    TableName: "myTableName"
    GlobalSecondaryIndexes:
      -
        IndexName: "myGSI"
        KeySchema:
          -
            AttributeName: "Sales"
            KeyType: "HASH"
          -
            AttributeName: "Artist"
            KeyType: "RANGE"
        Projection:
          NonKeyAttributes:
            - "Album"
            - "NumberOfSongs"
          ProjectionType: "INCLUDE"
      ProvisionedThroughput:
```

```

        ReadCapacityUnits: "5"
        WriteCapacityUnits: "5"

        IndexName: "myGSI2"
        KeySchema:
        -
            AttributeName: "NumberOfSongs"
            KeyType: "HASH"
        -
            AttributeName: "Sales"
            KeyType: "RANGE"
        Projection:
            NonKeyAttributes:
            -
                - "Album"
                - "Artist"
            ProjectionType: "INCLUDE"
        ProvisionedThroughput:
            ReadCapacityUnits: "5"
            WriteCapacityUnits: "5"
        LocalSecondaryIndexes:
        -
            IndexName: "myLSI"
            KeySchema:
            -
                AttributeName: "Album"
                KeyType: "HASH"
            -
                AttributeName: "Sales"
                KeyType: "RANGE"
            Projection:
                NonKeyAttributes:
                -
                    - "Artist"
                    - "NumberOfSongs"
                ProjectionType: "INCLUDE"

```

DynamoDB Table with a DependsOn Attribute

If you include multiple DynamoDB tables with indexes in a single template, you must include dependencies so that the tables are created sequentially. DynamoDB limits the number of tables with secondary indexes that are in the creating state. If you create multiple tables with indexes at the same time, DynamoDB returns an error and the stack operation fails.

The following sample assumes that the `myFirstDDBTable` table is declared in the same template as the `mySecondDDBTable` table, and both tables include a secondary index. The `mySecondDDBTable` table includes a dependency on the `myFirstDDBTable` table so that AWS CloudFormation creates the tables one at a time.

JSON

```

"mySecondDDBTable" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::DynamoDB::Table",
    "DependsOn" : "myFirstDDBTable" ,
    "Properties" : {
        "AttributeDefinitions" : [
            {
                "AttributeName" : "ArtistId",
                "AttributeType" : "S"
            },

```

```

{
    "AttributeName" : "Concert",
    "AttributeType" : "S"
},
{
    "AttributeName" : "TicketSales",
    "AttributeType" : "S"
}
],
"KeySchema" : [
    {
        "AttributeName" : "ArtistId",
        "KeyType" : "HASH"
    },
    {
        "AttributeName" : "Concert",
        "KeyType" : "RANGE"
    }
],
"ProvisionedThroughput" : {
    "ReadCapacityUnits" : {"Ref" : "ReadCapacityUnits"},
    "WriteCapacityUnits" : {"Ref" : "WriteCapacityUnits"}
},
"GlobalSecondaryIndexes" : [ {
    "IndexName" : "myGSI",
    "KeySchema" : [
        {
            "AttributeName" : "TicketSales",
            "KeyType" : "HASH"
        }
    ],
    "Projection" : {
        "ProjectionType" : "KEYS_ONLY"
    },
    "ProvisionedThroughput" : {
        "ReadCapacityUnits" : {"Ref" : "ReadCapacityUnits"},
        "WriteCapacityUnits" : {"Ref" : "WriteCapacityUnits"}
    }
} ]
}
}

```

YAML

```

mySecondDDBTable:
  Type: "AWS::DynamoDB::Table"
  DependsOn: "myFirstDDBTable"
  Properties:
    AttributeDefinitions:
      -
        AttributeName: "ArtistId"
        AttributeType: "S"
      -
        AttributeName: "Concert"
        AttributeType: "S"
      -
        AttributeName: "TicketSales"
        AttributeType: "S"

```

```

KeySchema:
-
  AttributeName: "ArtistId"
  KeyType: "HASH"
-
  AttributeName: "Concert"
  KeyType: "RANGE"
ProvisionedThroughput:
  ReadCapacityUnits:
    Ref: "ReadCapacityUnits"
  WriteCapacityUnits:
    Ref: "WriteCapacityUnits"
GlobalSecondaryIndexes:
-
  IndexName: "myGSI"
  KeySchema:
  -
    AttributeName: "TicketSales"
    KeyType: "HASH"
  Projection:
    ProjectionType: "KEYS_ONLY"
  ProvisionedThroughput:
    ReadCapacityUnits:
      Ref: "ReadCapacityUnits"
    WriteCapacityUnits:
      Ref: "WriteCapacityUnits"

```

AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway

Provides information to AWS about your VPN customer gateway device.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 607\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 608\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 608\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 609\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 609\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway",
  "Properties" : {
    "BgpAsn (p. 608)" : Number,
    "IpAddress (p. 608)" : String,
    "Tags (p. 608)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],
    "Type (p. 608)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway"
Properties:
  BgpAsn (p. 608): Number
  IpAddress (p. 608): String
  Tags (p. 608):
    Resource Tag
  Type (p. 608): String
```

Properties

BgpAsn

The customer gateway's Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Autonomous System Number (ASN).

Required: Yes

Type: Number BgpAsn is always an integer value.

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

IpAddress

The internet-routable IP address for the customer gateway's outside interface. The address must be static.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Tags

The tags that you want to attach to the resource.

Required: No

Type: AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags (p. 1279).

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121).

Type

The type of VPN connection that this customer gateway supports.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Example: ipsec.1

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyResource" }
```

For the resource with the logical ID "MyResource", `Ref` will return the AWS resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myCustomerGateway" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "Type" : "ipsec.1",  
                "BgpAsn" : "64000",  
                "IpAddress" : "1.1.1.1"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"  
Resources:  
  myCustomerGateway:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway"  
    Properties:  
      Type: ipsec.1  
      BgpAsn: 64000  
      IpAddress: 1.1.1.1
```

See Also

- [CreateCustomerGateway](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

AWS::EC2::DHCOOptions

Creates a set of DHCP options for your VPC.

For more information, see [CreateDhcpOptions](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 610\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 610\)](#)
- [Conditional Properties \(p. 611\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 612\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 612\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 613\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::DHCOOptions",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "DomainName (p. 610)" : String,  
        "DomainNameServers (p. 610)" : [ String, ... ],  
        "NetbiosNameServers (p. 611)" : [ String, ... ],  
        "NetbiosNodeType (p. 611)" : Number,  
        "NtpServers (p. 611)" : [ String, ... ],  
        "Tags (p. 611)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::DHCOOptions"  
Properties:  
  DomainName (p. 610): String  
  DomainNameServers (p. 610):  
    - String  
  NetbiosNameServers (p. 611):  
    - String  
  NetbiosNodeType (p. 611): Number  
  NtpServers (p. 611):  
    - String  
  Tags (p. 611):  
    -Resource Tag
```

Properties

DomainName

A domain name of your choice.

Required: Conditional; see [note \(p. 611\)](#).

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Example: "example.com"

DomainNameServers

The IP (IPv4) address of a domain name server. You can specify up to four addresses.

Required: Conditional; see [note \(p. 611\)](#).

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Example: "DomainNameServers" : ["10.0.0.1", "10.0.0.2"]

Example: To preserve the order of IP addresses, specify a comma delimited list as a single string:
"DomainNameServers" : ["10.0.0.1, 10.0.0.2"]

NetbiosNameServers

The IP address (IPv4) of a NetBIOS name server. You can specify up to four addresses.

Required: Conditional; see [note \(p. 611\)](#).

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Example: "NetbiosNameServers" : ["10.0.0.1", "10.0.0.2"]

Example: To preserve the order of IP addresses, specify a comma delimited list as a single string:
"NetbiosNameServers" : ["10.0.0.1, 10.0.0.2"]

NetbiosNodeType

An integer value indicating the NetBIOS node type:

- **1:** Broadcast ("B")
- **2:** Point-to-point ("P")
- **4:** Mixed mode ("M")
- **8:** Hybrid ("H")

For more information about these values and about NetBIOS node types, see [RFC 2132](#), [RFC 1001](#), and [RFC 1002](#). We recommend that you use only the value 2 at this time (broadcast and multicast are not currently supported).

Required: Required if `NetBiosNameServers` is specified; optional otherwise.

Type: List of numbers

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Example: "NetbiosNodeType" : 2

NtpServers

The IP address (IPv4) of a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. You can specify up to four addresses.

Required: Conditional; see [note \(p. 611\)](#).

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Example: "NtpServers" : ["10.0.0.1"]

Example: To preserve the order of IP addresses, specify a comma delimited list as a single string:
"NtpServers" : ["10.0.0.1, 10.0.0.2"]

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this resource.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Conditional Properties

At least one of the following properties must be specified:

- [DomainNameServers \(p. 610\)](#)
- [NetbiosNameServers \(p. 611\)](#)
- [NtpServers \(p. 611\)](#)

After this condition has been fulfilled, the rest of these properties are optional.

If you specify NetbiosNameServers, then NetbiosNodeType is required.

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myDhcpOptions" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::DHCOOptions",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "DomainName" : "example.com",  
                "DomainNameServers" : [ "AmazonProvidedDNS" ],  
                "NtpServers" : [ "10.2.5.1" ],  
                "NetbiosNameServers" : [ "10.2.5.1" ],  
                "NetbiosNodeType" : 2,  
                "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "foo", "Value" : "bar" } ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"  
Resources:  
  myDhcpOptions:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::DHCOOptions"  
    Properties:  
      DomainName: example.com  
      DomainNameServers:  
        - AmazonProvidedDNS  
      NtpServers:  
        - 10.2.5.1  
      NetbiosNameServers:  
        - 10.2.5.1  
      NetbiosNodeType: 2  
      Tags:  
        -  
          Key: foo
```

Value: bar

See Also

- [CreateDhcpOptions](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*
- [Using Tags](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.
- [RFC 2132 - DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions](#), Network Working Group, 1997
- [RFC 1001 - Protocol Standard for a NetBIOS Service on a TCP/UDP Transport: Concepts and Methods](#), Network Working Group, 1987
- [RFC 1002 - Protocol Standard for a NetBIOS Service on a TCP/UDP Transport: Detailed Specifications](#), Network Working Group, 1987

AWS::EC2::EIP

The AWS::EC2::EIP resource allocates an Elastic IP (EIP) address and can, optionally, associate it with an Amazon EC2 instance.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 613\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 613\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 614\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 614\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "InstanceId (p. 613)" : String,  
        "Domain (p. 614)" : String  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::EIP"  
Properties:  
  InstanceId (p. 613): String  
  Domain (p. 614): String
```

Properties

InstanceId

The Instance ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that you want to associate with this Elastic IP address.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Domain

Set to `vpc` to allocate the address to your Virtual Private Cloud (VPC). No other values are supported.

Note

If you define an Elastic IP address and associate it with a VPC that is defined in the same template, you must declare a dependency on the VPC-gateway attachment by using the `DependsOn` attribute on this resource. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

For more information, see [AllocateAddress](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*. For more information about Elastic IP Addresses in VPC, go to [IP Addressing in Your VPC](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Required: Conditional. Required when allocating an address to a VPC

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you specify the logical ID of an AWS::EC2::EIP object as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the value of the instance's `PublicIp`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`AllocationId`

The ID that AWS assigns to represent the allocation of the address for use with Amazon VPC. This is returned only for VPC elastic IP addresses. Example return value: `eipalloc-5723d13e`

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

To view AWS::EC2::EIP snippets, see [Assigning an Amazon EC2 Elastic IP Using AWS::EC2::EIP Snippet \(p. 300\)](#).

AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation

The AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation resource type associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon EC2 instance. The Elastic IP address can be an existing Elastic IP address or an Elastic IP address allocated through an [AWS::EC2::EIP resource \(p. 613\)](#).

For more information EC2-Classic and EC2-VPC, see [AssociateAddress](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 615\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 615\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 616\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 616\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation",  
  "Properties": {  
    "AllocationId (p. 615)": String,  
    "EIP (p. 615)": String,  
    "InstanceId (p. 616)": String,  
    "NetworkInterfaceId (p. 616)": String,  
    "PrivateIpAddress (p. 616)": String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation"  
Properties:  
  AllocationId (p. 615): String  
  EIP (p. 615): String  
  InstanceId (p. 616): String  
  NetworkInterfaceId (p. 616): String  
  PrivateIpAddress (p. 616): String
```

Properties

AllocationId

[EC2-VPC] Allocation ID for the VPC Elastic IP address you want to associate with an Amazon EC2 instance in your VPC.

Required: Conditional. Required for EC2-VPC.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you also change the `InstanceId` or `NetworkInterfaceId` property. If not, update requires [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

EIP

Elastic IP address that you want to associate with the Amazon EC2 instance specified by the `InstanceId` property. You can specify an existing Elastic IP address or a reference to an Elastic IP address allocated with a [AWS::EC2::EIP resource \(p. 613\)](#).

Required: Conditional. Required for EC2-Classic.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you also change the `InstanceId` or `NetworkInterfaceId` property. If not, update requires [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

`InstanceId`

Instance ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that you want to associate with the Elastic IP address specified by the EIP property. If the instance has more than one network interface, you must specify a network interface ID.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `EIP` property, you must specify this property. If you specify the `AllocationId` property, you must specify this property or the `NetworkInterfaceId` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you also change the `AllocationId` or `EIP` property. If not, update requires [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

`NetworkInterfaceId`

[EC2-VPC] The ID of the network interface to associate with the Elastic IP address. If the instance has more than one network interface, you must specify a network interface ID.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `AllocationId` property, you must specify this property or the `InstanceId` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you also change the `AllocationId` or `EIP` property. If not, update requires [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

`PrivateIpAddress`

[EC2-VPC] The private IP address that you want to associate with the Elastic IP address. The private IP address is restricted to the primary and secondary private IP addresses that are associated with the network interface. By default, the private IP address that is associated with the EIP is the primary private IP address of the network interface.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following example creates an instance with two elastic network interfaces (ENI). The example assumes that you have an existing VPC.

For additional examples, see [Assigning an Amazon EC2 Elastic IP Using AWS::EC2::EIP Snippet \(p. 300\)](#).

JSON

```

"Resources" : {
    "ControlPortAddress" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",
        "Properties" : {
            "Domain" : "vpc"
        }
    },
    "AssociateControlPort" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation",
        "Properties" : {
            "AllocationId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ControlPortAddress",
                "AllocationId" ] },
            "NetworkInterfaceId" : { "Ref" : "controlXface" }
        }
    },
    "WebPortAddress" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",
        "Properties" : {
            "Domain" : "vpc"
        }
    },
    "AssociateWebPort" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation",
        "Properties" : {
            "AllocationId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "WebPortAddress",
                "AllocationId" ] },
            "NetworkInterfaceId" : { "Ref" : "webXface" }
        }
    },
    "SSHSecurityGroup" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VpcId" },
            "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access via port 22",
            "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22",
                "ToPort" : "22", "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" } ]
        }
    },
    "WebSecurityGroup" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VpcId" },
            "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via user defined port",
            "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : 80,
                "ToPort" : 80, "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" } ]
        }
    },
    "controlXface" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface",
        "Properties" : {
            "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "SubnetId" },
            "Description" : "Interface for control traffic such as SSH",
            "GroupSet" : [ { "Ref" : "SSHSecurityGroup" } ],
            "SourceDestCheck" : "true",
            "DeviceIndex" : 0
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```
Resources:
  ControlPortAddress:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIP
    Properties:
      Domain: vpc
  AssociateControlPort:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation
    Properties:
      AllocationId: !GetAtt ControlPortAddress.AllocationId
      NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref controlXface
  WebPortAddress:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIP
    Properties:
      Domain: vpc
  AssociateWebPort:
    Type: AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation
    Properties:
      AllocationId: !GetAtt WebPortAddress.AllocationId
      NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref webXface
  SSHSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
```

```

VpcId: !Ref VpcId
GroupDescription: Enable SSH access via port 22
SecurityGroupIngress:
- CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
  FromPort: 22
  IpProtocol: tcp
  ToPort: 22
WebSecurityGroup:
Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
Properties:
  VpcId: !Ref VpcId
  GroupDescription: Enable HTTP access via user defined port
  SecurityGroupIngress:
- CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
  FromPort: 80
  IpProtocol: tcp
  ToPort: 80
controlXface:
Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface
Properties:
  SubnetId: !Ref SubnetId
  Description: Interface for controlling traffic such as SSH
  GroupSet:
- !Ref SSHSecurityGroup
  SourceDestCheck: true
  Tags:
  -
    Key: Network
    Value: Control
webXface:
Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface
Properties:
  SubnetId: !Ref SubnetId
  Description: Interface for controlling traffic such as SSH
  GroupSet:
- !Ref WebSecurityGroup
  SourceDestCheck: true
  Tags:
  -
    Key: Network
    Value: Web
Ec2Instance:
Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
Properties:
  ImageId: !FindInMap [ RegionMap, !Ref 'AWS::Region', AMI ]
  KeyName: !Ref KeyName
  NetworkInterfaces:
  -
    NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref controlXface
    DeviceIndex: 0
  -
    NetworkInterfaceId: !Ref webXface
    DeviceIndex: 1
  Tags:
  -
    Key: Role
    Value: Test Instance
UserData:
Fn::Base64: !Sub |

```

```
#!/bin/bash -xe
yum install ec2-net-utils -y
ec2ifup eth1
service httpd start
```

AWS::EC2::FlowLog

The AWS::EC2::FlowLog resource creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) flow log that captures IP traffic for a specified network interface, subnet, or VPC. To view the log data, use Amazon CloudWatch Logs (CloudWatch Logs) to help troubleshoot connection issues. For example, you can use a flow log to investigate why certain traffic isn't reaching an instance, which can help you diagnose overly restrictive security group rules. For more information, see [VPC Flow Logs](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 620\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 620\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 621\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 621\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::FlowLog",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DeliverLogsPermissionArn (p. 620)" : String,  
    "LogGroupName (p. 621)" : String,  
    "ResourceId (p. 621)" : String,  
    "ResourceType (p. 621)" : String,  
    "TrafficType (p. 621)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::FlowLog"  
Properties:  
  DeliverLogsPermissionArn (p. 620) : String  
  LogGroupName (p. 621) : String  
  ResourceId (p. 621) : String  
  ResourceType (p. 621) : String  
  TrafficType (p. 621) : String
```

Properties

DeliverLogsPermissionArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that permits Amazon EC2 to publish flow logs to a CloudWatch Logs log group in your account.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

LogGroupName

The name of a new or existing CloudWatch Logs log group where Amazon EC2 publishes your flow logs.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

ResourceId

The ID of the subnet, network interface, or VPC for which you want to create a flow log.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

ResourceType

The type of resource that you specified in the `ResourceId` property. For example, if you specified a VPC ID for the `ResourceId` property, specify `VPC` for this property. For valid values, see the `ResourceType` parameter for the [CreateFlowLogs](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

TrafficType

The type of traffic to log. You can log traffic that the resource accepts or rejects, or all traffic. For valid values, see the `TrafficType` parameter for the [CreateFlowLogs](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the flow log ID, such as `f1-1a23b456`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a flow log for the VPC called `MyVPC` and logs all traffic types. Amazon EC2 publishes the logs to the `FlowLogsGroup` log group.

```
"MyFlowLog" : {
```

```
{ "Type" : "AWS::EC2::FlowLog",
  "Properties" : {
    "DeliverLogsPermissionArn" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "FlowLogRole", "Arn" ] },
    "LogGroupName" : "FlowLogsGroup",
    "ResourceId" : { "Ref" : "MyVPC" },
    "ResourceType" : "VPC",
    "TrafficType" : "ALL"
  }
}
```

AWS::EC2::Host

The `AWS::EC2::Host` resource allocates a fully dedicated physical server for launching EC2 instances. Because the host is fully dedicated for your use, it can help you address compliance requirements and reduce costs by allowing you to use your existing server-bound software licenses. For more information, see [Dedicated Hosts in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 622\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 622\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 623\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 623\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{ "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Host",
  "Properties" : {
    "AutoPlacement (p. 622)" : String,
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 623)" : String,
    "InstanceType (p. 623)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::Host"
Properties:
  AutoPlacement (p. 622): String
  AvailabilityZone (p. 623): String
  InstanceType (p. 623): String
```

Properties

AutoPlacement

Indicates if the host accepts EC2 instances with only matching configurations or if instances must also specify the host ID. Instances that don't specify a host ID can't launch onto a host with `AutoPlacement` set to `off`. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets this property to `on`. For more

information, see [Understanding Instance Placement and Host Affinity in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AvailabilityZone

The Availability Zone (AZ) in which to launch the dedicated host.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceType

The instance type that the dedicated host accepts. Only instances of this type can be launched onto the host. For more information, see [Supported Instance Types](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the host ID, such as `h-0ab123c45d67ef89`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example allocates a dedicated host for `c3.large` instances in the `us-east-1a` Availability Zone.

```
"Host" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Host",
    "Properties" : {
        "AutoPlacement" : "on",
        "AvailabilityZone" : "us-east-1a",
        "InstanceType" : "c3.large"
    }
}
```

AWS::EC2::Instance

The AWS::EC2::Instance resource creates an EC2 instance.

If an Elastic IP address is attached to your instance, AWS CloudFormation reattaches the Elastic IP address after it updates the instance. For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 624\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 625\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 631\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 632\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 634\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Affinity (p. 625)" : String,  
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 625)" : String,  
    "BlockDeviceMappings (p. 626)" : [ EC2 Block Device Mapping, ... ],  
    "DisableApiTermination (p. 626)" : Boolean,  
    "EbsOptimized (p. 626)" : Boolean,  
    "HostId (p. 626)" : String,  
    "IamInstanceProfile (p. 626)" : String,  
    "ImageId (p. 627)" : String,  
    "InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior (p. 627)" : String,  
    "InstanceType (p. 627)" : String,  
    "Ipv6AddressCount (p. 627)" : Integer,  
    "Ipv6Addresses (p. 627)" : [ IPv6 Address Type, ... ],  
    "KernelId (p. 628)" : String,  
    "KeyName (p. 628)" : String,  
    "Monitoring (p. 628)" : Boolean,  
    "NetworkInterfaces (p. 628)" : [ EC2 Network Interface, ... ],  
    "PlacementGroupName (p. 628)" : String,  
    "PrivateIpAddress (p. 628)" : String,  
    "RamdiskId (p. 629)" : String,  
    "SecurityGroupIds (p. 629)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "SecurityGroups (p. 629)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "SourceDestCheck (p. 629)" : Boolean,  
    "SsmAssociations (p. 630)" : [ SSMAssociation, ... ],  
    "SubnetId (p. 630)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 630)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "Tenancy (p. 630)" : String,  
    "UserData (p. 630)" : String,  
    "Volumes (p. 631)" : [ EC2 MountPoint (p. 1152), ... ],  
    "AdditionalInfo (p. 631)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"  
Properties:  
  Affinity (p. 625): String  
  AvailabilityZone (p. 625): String
```

```
BlockDeviceMappings (p. 626):
  - EC2 Block Device Mapping
DisableApiTermination (p. 626): Boolean
EbsOptimized (p. 626): Boolean
HostId (p. 626): String
IamInstanceProfile (p. 626): String
ImageId (p. 627): String
InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior (p. 627): String
InstanceType (p. 627): String
Ipv6AddressCount (p. 627): Integer
Ipv6Addresses (p. 627):
  - IPv6 Address Type
KernelId (p. 628): String
KeyName (p. 628): String
Monitoring (p. 628): Boolean
NetworkInterfaces (p. 628):
  - EC2 Network Interface"
PlacementGroupName (p. 628): String
PrivateIpAddress (p. 628): String
RamdiskId (p. 629): String
SecurityGroupIds (p. 629):
  - String
SecurityGroups (p. 629):
  - String
SourceDestCheck (p. 629): Boolean
SsmAssociations (p. 630):
  - SSMAssociation
SubnetId (p. 630): String
Tags (p. 630):
  - Resource Tag
Tenancy (p. 630): String
UserData (p. 630): String
Volumes (p. 631):
  - EC2 MountPoint
AdditionalInfo (p. 631): String
```

Properties

Affinity

Indicates whether Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) always associates the instance with a [dedicated host \(p. 626\)](#). If you want Amazon EC2 to always restart the instance (if it was stopped) onto the same host on which it was launched, specify `host`. If you want Amazon EC2 to restart the instance on any available host, but to try to launch the instance onto the last host it ran on (on a best-effort basis), specify `default`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AvailabilityZone

Specifies the name of the Availability Zone in which the instance is located.

For more information about AWS regions and Availability Zones, see [Regions and Availability Zones](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Required: No. If not specified, an Availability Zone will be automatically chosen for you based on the load balancing criteria for the region.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

BlockDeviceMappings

Defines a set of Amazon Elastic Block Store block device mappings, ephemeral instance store block device mappings, or both. For more information, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store](#) or [Amazon EC2 Instance Store](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: A list of [Amazon EC2 Block Device Mapping Property \(p. 1147\)](#).

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#). If you change only the DeleteOnTermination property for one or more block devices, update requires [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

DisableApiTermination

Specifies whether the instance can be terminated through the API.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EbsOptimized

Specifies whether the instance is optimized for Amazon Elastic Block Store I/O. This optimization provides dedicated throughput to Amazon EBS and an optimized configuration stack to provide optimal EBS I/O performance.

For more information about the instance types that can be launched as Amazon EBS optimized instances, see [Amazon EBS-Optimized Instances](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*. Additional fees are incurred when using Amazon EBS-optimized instances.

Required: No. By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies `false`.

Type: Boolean

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#) for Amazon EBS-backed instances
- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for instance store-backed instances

HostId

If you specify `host` for the `Affinity` property, the ID of a dedicated host that the instance is associated with. If you don't specify an ID, Amazon EC2 launches the instance onto any available, compatible dedicated host in your account. This type of launch is called an untargeted launch. Note that for untargeted launches, you must have a compatible, dedicated host available to successfully launch instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IamInstanceProfile

The physical ID of an instance profile or a reference to an [AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile \(p. 828\)](#) resource.

For more information about IAM roles, see [Working with Roles](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`ImageId`

Provides the unique ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) that was assigned during registration.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior`

Indicates whether an instance stops or terminates when you shut down the instance from the instance's operating system shutdown command. You can specify `stop` or `terminate`. For more information, see the [RunInstances](#) command in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`InstanceType`

The instance type, such as `t2.micro`. The default type is "`m3.medium`". For a list of instance types, see [Instance Families and Types](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#) for Amazon EBS-backed instances
- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for instance store-backed instances

`Ipv6AddressCount`

The number of IPv6 addresses to associate with the instance's primary network interface. Amazon EC2 automatically selects the IPv6 addresses from the subnet range. To specify specific IPv6 addresses, use the `Ipv6Addresses` property and don't specify this property.

For restrictions on which instance types support IPv6 addresses, see the [RunInstances](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Ipv6Addresses`

One or more specific IPv6 addresses from the IPv6 CIDR block range of your subnet to associate with the instance's primary network interface. To specify a number of IPv6 addresses, use the `Ipv6AddressCount` property and don't specify this property.

For information about restrictions on which instance types support IPv6 addresses, see the [RunInstances](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: List of [EC2 NetworkInterface Ipv6Addresses \(p. 1157\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`KernelId`

The kernel ID.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#) for Amazon EBS-backed instances
- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for instance store-backed instances

`KeyName`

Provides the name of the Amazon EC2 key pair.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Monitoring`

Specifies whether detailed monitoring is enabled for the instance.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`NetworkInterfaces`

A list of embedded objects that describes the network interfaces to associate with this instance.

Note

If you use this property to point to a network interface, you must terminate the original interface before attaching a new one to allow the update of the instance to succeed.

If this resource has a public IP address and is also in a VPC that is defined in the same template, you must use the `DependsOn` attribute to declare a dependency on the VPC-gateway attachment. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Required: No

Type: A list of [EC2 NetworkInterface Embedded Property Type \(p. 1153\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`PlacementGroupName`

The name of an existing placement group that you want to launch the instance into (for cluster instances).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`PrivateIpAddress`

The private IP address for this instance.

Important

If you make an update to an instance that requires replacement, you must assign a new private IP address. During a replacement, AWS CloudFormation creates a new instance

but doesn't delete the old instance until the stack has successfully updated. If the stack update fails, AWS CloudFormation uses the old instance in order to roll back the stack to the previous working state. The old and new instances cannot have the same private IP address.

(Optional) If you're using Amazon VPC, you can use this parameter to assign the instance a specific available IP address from the subnet (for example, 10.0.0.25). By default, Amazon VPC selects an IP address from the subnet for the instance.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RamdiskId

The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information about whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the AWS Resource Center and search for the kernel ID.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#) for Amazon EBS-backed instances
- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for instance store-backed instances

SecurityGroupIds

A list that contains the security group IDs for VPC security groups to assign to the Amazon EC2 instance. If you specified the `NetworkInterfaces` property, do not specify this property.

Required: Conditional. Required for VPC security groups.

Type: List of strings

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) for instances that are in a VPC.
- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for instances that are not in a VPC.

SecurityGroups

Valid only for Amazon EC2 security groups. A list that contains the Amazon EC2 security groups to assign to the Amazon EC2 instance. The list can contain both the name of existing Amazon EC2 security groups or references to AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup resources created in the template.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

SourceDestCheck

Controls whether source/destination checking is enabled on the instance. Also determines if an instance in a VPC will perform network address translation (NAT).

A value of "true" means that source/destination checking is enabled, and a value of "false" means that checking is disabled. For the instance to perform NAT, the value *must* be "false". For more information, see [NAT Instances](#) in the *Amazon Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SsmAssociations

The Amazon EC2 Systems Manager (SSM) [document \(p. 1018\)](#) and parameter values to associate with this instance. To use this property, you must specify an IAM role for the instance. For more information, see [Prerequisites for Remotely Running Commands on EC2 Instances](#) in the [Amazon EC2 User Guide for Windows Instances](#).

Note

You can currently associate only one document with an instance.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations \(p. 1150\)](#).

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SubnetId

If you're using Amazon VPC, this property specifies the ID of the subnet that you want to launch the instance into. If you specified the NetworkInterfaces property, do not specify this property.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this instance.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Tenancy

The tenancy of the instance that you want to launch, such as default, dedicated, or host. If you specify a tenancy value of dedicated or host, you must launch the instance in a VPC. For more information, see [Dedicated Instances](#) in the [Amazon VPC User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) if this property was set to dedicated and you change it to host or vice versa.
- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for all other changes.

UserData

Base64-encoded MIME user data that is made available to the instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#) for Amazon EBS-backed instances.

Note

For EBS-backed instances, changing the `UserData` stops and then starts the instance; however, Amazon EC2 doesn't automatically run the updated `UserData`. To update configurations on your instance, use the [cfn-hup \(p. 1413\)](#) helper script.

- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for instance store-backed instances.

Volumes

The Amazon EBS volumes to attach to the instance.

Note

Before detaching a volume, unmount any file systems on the device within your operating system. If you don't unmount the file system, a volume might get stuck in a busy state while detaching.

Required: No

Type: A list of [EC2 MountPoints \(p. 1152\)](#).

- Update requires:* [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AdditionalInfo

Reserved.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires:

- *Update requires:* [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#) for Amazon EBS-backed instances
- *Update requires:* [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) for instance store-backed instances

Return Values

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an AWS::EC2::Instance object to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the object's `InstanceId` is returned. For example: `i-636be302`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

AvailabilityZone

The Availability Zone where the specified instance is launched. For example: `us-east-1b`.

You can retrieve a list of all Availability Zones for a region by using the [Fn::GetAZs \(p. 1381\)](#) intrinsic function.

PrivateDnsName

The private DNS name of the specified instance. For example: `ip-10-24-34-0.ec2.internal`.

PublicDnsName

The public DNS name of the specified instance. For example:
`ec2-107-20-50-45.compute-1.amazonaws.com`.

PrivateIp

The private IP address of the specified instance. For example: `10.24.34.0`.

PublicIp

The public IP address of the specified instance. For example: 192.0.2.0.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

EC2 Instance with an EBS Block Device Mapping

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Description" : "Ec2 block device mapping",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyEC2Instance" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "ImageId" : "ami-79fd7eee",  
                "KeyName" : "testkey",  
                "BlockDeviceMappings" : [  
                    {  
                        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdm",  
                        "Ebs" : {  
                            "VolumeType" : "iol",  
                            "Iops" : "200",  
                            "DeleteOnTermination" : "false",  
                            "VolumeSize" : "20"  
                        }  
                    },  
                    {  
                        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdk",  
                        "NoDevice" : {}  
                    }  
                ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"  
Description: "Ec2 block device mapping"  
Resources:  
  MyEC2Instance:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"  
    Properties:  
      ImageId: "ami-79fd7eee"  
      KeyName: "testkey"  
      BlockDeviceMappings:  
        - DeviceName: "/dev/sdm"  
          Ebs:  
            VolumeType: "iol"  
            Iops: "200"  
            DeleteOnTermination: "false"
```

```
        VolumeSize: "20"
      - DeviceName: "/dev/sdk"
      NoDevice: {}
```

Automatically Assign a Public IP Address

You can associate a public IP address with a network interface only if it has a device index of 0 and if it is a new network interface (not an existing one).

JSON

```
"Ec2Instance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ] },
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "NetworkInterfaces": [ {
      "AssociatePublicIpAddress": "true",
      "DeviceIndex": "0",
      "GroupSet": [ { "Ref" : "myVPCEC2SecurityGroup" } ],
      "SubnetId": { "Ref" : "PublicSubnet" }
    } ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Ec2Instance:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
  Properties:
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - "RegionMap"
        - Ref: "AWS::Region"
        - "AMI"
    KeyName:
      Ref: "KeyName"
    NetworkInterfaces:
      - AssociatePublicIpAddress: "true"
        DeviceIndex: "0"
        GroupSet:
          - Ref: "myVPCEC2SecurityGroup"
        SubnetId:
          Ref: "PublicSubnet"
```

Other Examples

You can download templates that show how to use AWS::EC2::Instance to create a virtual private cloud (VPC):

- [Single instance in a single subnet](#)
- [Multiple subnets with ELB and Auto Scaling group](#)

For more information about an AWS::EC2::Instance that has an IAM instance profile, see: [Create an EC2 instance with an associated instance profile](#).

For more information about Amazon EC2 template examples, see: [Amazon EC2 Template Snippets \(p. 298\)](#).

See Also

- [RunInstances](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*
- [EBS-Optimized Instances](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*

AWS::EC2::InternetGateway

Creates a new Internet gateway in your AWS account. After creating the Internet gateway, you then attach it to a VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 634\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 634\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 635\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 635\)](#)
- [Related Information \(p. 635\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Tags (p. 634)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"  
Properties:  
  Tags (p. 634):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this resource.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121).

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myInternetGateway" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "Tags" : [ {"Key" : "foo", "Value" : "bar"} ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  myInternetGateway:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"  
    Properties:  
      Tags:  
      - Key: foo  
        Value: bar
```

Related Information

- [CreateInternetGateway](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.
- Use the [AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment \(p. 697\)](#) resource to associate an Internet gateway with a VPC.

AWS::EC2::NatGateway

The `AWS::EC2::NatGateway` resource creates a network address translation (NAT) gateway in the specified public subnet. Use a NAT gateway to allow instances in a private subnet to connect to the Internet or to other AWS services, but prevent the Internet from initiating a connection with those instances. For more information and a sample architectural diagram, see [NAT Gateways](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Note

If you add a default route (`AWS::EC2::Route` resource) that points to a NAT gateway, specify NAT gateway's ID for the route's `NatGatewayId` property.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 636\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 636\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 636\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 637\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NatGateway",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AllocationId (p. 636)" : String,  
    "SubnetId (p. 636)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::NatGateway"  
Properties:  
  AllocationId (p. 636): String  
  SubnetId (p. 636): String
```

Properties

AllocationId

The allocation ID of an Elastic IP address to associate with the NAT gateway. If the Elastic IP address is associated with another resource, you must first disassociate it.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

SubnetId

The public subnet in which to create the NAT gateway.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an `AWS::EC2::NatGateway` resource to the intrinsic `Ref` function, the function returns the ID of the NAT gateway, such as `nat-0a12bc456789de0fg`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a NAT gateway and a route that associates the NAT gateway with a route table. The route table must be associated with an Internet gateway so that the NAT gateway can connect to the Internet.

JSON

```
"NAT" : {
  "DependsOn" : "VPCGatewayAttach",
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NatGateway",
  "Properties" : {
    "AllocationId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "EIP", "AllocationId" ] },
    "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "Subnet" }
  }
},
"EIP" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",
  "Properties" : {
    "Domain" : "vpc"
  }
},
"Route" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Route",
  "Properties" : {
    "RouteTableId" : { "Ref" : "RouteTable" },
    "DestinationCidrBlock" : "0.0.0.0/0",
    "NatGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "NAT" }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
NAT:
  DependsOn: VPCGatewayAttach
  Type: AWS::EC2::NatGateway
  Properties:
    AllocationId:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - EIP
        - AllocationId
    SubnetId:
      Ref: Subnet
EIP:
  Type: AWS::EC2::EIP
  Properties:
    Domain: vpc
Route:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Route
  Properties:
    RouteTableId:
      Ref: RouteTable
    DestinationCidrBlock: 0.0.0.0/0
    NatGatewayId:
      Ref: NAT
```

AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl

Creates a new network ACL in a VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 638\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 638\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 639\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 639\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 639\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Tags (p. 638)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "VpcId (p. 638)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl"  
Properties:  
  Tags (p. 638):  
    - Resource Tag  
  VpcId (p. 638): String
```

Properties

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this ACL.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

VpcId

The ID of the VPC where the network ACL will be created.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myNetworkAcl" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "myVPC" },  
                "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "foo", "Value" : "bar" } ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  myNetworkAcl:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl  
    Properties:  
      VpcId:  
        Ref: myVPC  
      Tags:  
        - Key: foo  
          Value: bar
```

See Also

- [CreateNetworkAcl](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*
- [Network ACLs](#) in the *Amazon Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry

Creates an entry (i.e., a rule) in a network ACL with a rule number you specify. Each network ACL has a set of numbered ingress rules and a separate set of numbered egress rules.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 640\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 640\)](#)

- [Return Values \(p. 642\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 642\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 643\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CidrBlock (p. 640)" : String,  
    "Egress (p. 640)" : Boolean,  
    "Icmp (p. 641)" : EC2 ICMP,  
    "Ipv6CidrBlock (p. 641)" : String,  
    "NetworkAclId (p. 641)" : String,  
    "PortRange (p. 641)" : EC2 PortRange,  
    "Protocol (p. 641)" : Integer,  
    "RuleAction (p. 641)" : String,  
    "RuleNumber (p. 641)" : Integer  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry"  
Properties:  
  CidrBlock (p. 640): String  
  Egress (p. 640): Boolean  
  Icmp (p. 641):  
    EC2 ICMP  
  Ipv6CidrBlock (p. 641): String  
  NetworkAclId (p. 641): String  
  PortRange (p. 641):  
    EC2 PortRange  
  Protocol (p. 641): Integer  
  RuleAction (p. 641) : String  
  RuleNumber (p. 641) : Integer
```

Properties

CidrBlock

The IPv4 CIDR range to allow or deny, in CIDR notation (e.g., 172.16.0.0/24).

Required: Conditional. You must specify the `CidrBlock` or `Ipv6CidrBlock` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Egress

Whether this rule applies to egress traffic from the subnet (`true`) or ingress traffic to the subnet (`false`). By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

`Icmp`

The Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) code and type.

Required: Conditional required if specifying 1 (ICMP) for the protocol parameter.

Type: [EC2 NetworkAclEntry Icmp \(p. 1156\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Ipv6CidrBlock`

The IPv6 CIDR range to allow or deny, in CIDR notation.

Required: Conditional. You must specify the `CidrBlock` or `Ipv6CidrBlock` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`NetworkAclId`

ID of the ACL where the entry will be created.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

`PortRange`

The range of port numbers for the UDP/TCP protocol.

Required: Conditional Required if specifying 6 (TCP) or 17 (UDP) for the protocol parameter.

Type: [EC2 NetworkAclEntry PortRange \(p. 1156\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

If you specify `-1`, all ports are opened and the `PortRange` property is ignored.

Required: Yes

Type: Number

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`RuleAction`

Whether to allow or deny traffic that matches the rule; valid values are "allow" or "deny".

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`RuleNumber`

Rule number to assign to the entry, such as 100. ACL entries are processed in ascending order by rule number. Entries can't use the same rule number unless one is an egress rule and the other is

an ingress rule. For valid values, see the [CreateNetworkAclEntry](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: Number

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121).

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myNetworkAclEntry" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "NetworkAclId" : { "Ref" : "myNetworkAcl" },  
                "RuleNumber" : "100",  
                "Protocol" : "-1",  
                "RuleAction" : "allow",  
                "Egress" : "true",  
                "CidrBlock" : "172.16.0.0/24",  
                "Icmp" : { "Code" : "-1", "Type" : "-1" },  
                "PortRange" : { "From" : "53", "To" : "53" }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  myNetworkAclEntry:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry  
    Properties:  
      NetworkAclId:  
        Ref: myNetworkAcl  
      RuleNumber: '100'  
      Protocol: "-1"  
      RuleAction: allow  
      Egress: 'true'  
      CidrBlock: 172.16.0.0/24  
      Icmp:
```

```
Code: "-1"
Type: "-1"
PortRange:
  From: '53'
  To: '53'
```

See Also

- [NetworkAclEntry](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*
- [Network ACLs](#) in the *Amazon Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface

Describes a network interface in an Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) instance for AWS CloudFormation. This is provided in a list in the NetworkInterfaces property of [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 643\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 644\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 646\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 646\)](#)
- [More Info \(p. 648\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface",
  "Properties" : {
    "Description (p. 644)" : String,
    "GroupSet (p. 644)" : [ String, ... ],
    "Ipv6AddressCount (p. 644)" : Integer,
    "Ipv6Addresses (p. 644)" : [ Ipv6Address, ... ],
    "PrivateIpAddress (p. 644)" : String,
    "PrivateIpAddresses (p. 645)" : [ PrivateIpAddressSpecification, ... ],
    "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount (p. 645)" : Integer,
    "SourceDestCheck (p. 645)" : Boolean,
    "SubnetId (p. 645)" : String,
    "Tags (p. 645)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface"
```

Properties:

- Description (p. 644): *String*
- GroupSet (p. 644):
 - *String*
- Ipv6AddressCount (p. 644): *Integer*
- Ipv6Addresses (p. 644):
 - *Ipv6Address*
- PrivateIpAddress (p. 644): *String*
- PrivateIpAddresses (p. 645):
 - *PrivateIpAddressSpecification*
- SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount (p. 645): *Integer*
- SourceDestCheck (p. 645): *Boolean*
- SubnetId (p. 645): *String*
- Tags (p. 645):
 - *Resource Tag*

Properties

Description

The description of this network interface.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121).

GroupSet

A list of security group IDs associated with this network interface.

Required: No

Type: List of strings.

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Ipv6AddressCount

The number of IPv6 addresses to associate with the network interface. Amazon EC2 automatically selects the IPv6 addresses from the subnet range. To specify specific IPv6 addresses, use the Ipv6Addresses property and don't specify this property.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Ipv6Addresses

One or more specific IPv6 addresses from the IPv6 CIDR block range of your subnet to associate with the network interface. If you're specifying a number of IPv6 addresses, use the Ipv6AddressCount property and don't specify this property.

Required: No

Type: List of EC2 NetworkInterface Ipv6Addresses (p. 1157)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

PrivateIpAddress

Assigns a single private IP address to the network interface, which is used as the primary private IP address. If you want to specify multiple private IP address, use the PrivateIpAddresses property.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

PrivateIpAddresses

Assigns a list of private IP addresses to the network interface. You can specify a primary private IP address by setting the value of the `Primary` property to `true` in the `PrivateIpAddressSpecification` property. If you want Amazon EC2 to automatically assign private IP addresses, use the `SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount` property and do not specify this property.

For information about the maximum number of private IP addresses, see [Private IP Addresses Per ENI Per Instance Type](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: list of [PrivateIpAddressSpecification \(p. 1157\)](#).

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you change the primary private IP address. If not, update requires [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount

The number of secondary private IP addresses that Amazon EC2 automatically assigns to the network interface. Amazon EC2 uses the value of the `PrivateIpAddress` property as the primary private IP address. If you don't specify that property, Amazon EC2 automatically assigns both the primary and secondary private IP addresses.

If you want to specify your own list of private IP addresses, use the `PrivateIpAddresses` property and do not specify this property.

For information about the maximum number of private IP addresses, see [Private IP Addresses Per ENI Per Instance Type](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: Integer.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

SourceDestCheck

Flag indicating whether traffic to or from the instance is validated.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

SubnetId

The ID of the subnet to associate with the network interface.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this network interface.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

PrimaryPrivateIpAddress

Returns the primary private IP address of the network interface. For example, 10.0.0.192.

SecondaryPrivateIpAddresses

Returns the secondary private IP addresses of the network interface. For example, ["10.0.0.161", "10.0.0.162", "10.0.0.163"].

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Examples

Tip

For more NetworkInterface template examples, see [Elastic Network Interface \(ENI\) Template Snippets \(p. 301\)](#).

Simple Standalone ENI

This is a simple standalone Elastic Network Interface (ENI), using all of the available properties.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Description" : "Simple Standalone ENI",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myENI" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "Tags": [ {"Key": "foo", "Value": "bar"} ],  
                "Description": "A nice description.",  
                "SourceDestCheck": "false",  
                "GroupSet": [ "sg-75zzz219" ],  
                "SubnetId": "subnet-3z648z53",  
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.16"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

}

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Description: Simple Standalone ENI
Resources:
  myENI:
    Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface
    Properties:
      Tags:
        - Key: foo
          Value: bar
      Description: A nice description.
      SourceDestCheck: 'false'
      GroupSet:
        - sg-75zzz219
      SubnetId: subnet-3z648z53
      PrivateIpAddress: 10.0.0.16
```

ENI on an EC2 instance

This is an example of an ENI on an EC2 instance. In this example, one ENI is added to the instance. If you want to add more than one ENI, you can specify a list for the `NetworkInterface` property. However, you can specify multiple ENIs only if all the ENIs have just private IP addresses (no associated public IP address). If you have an ENI with a public IP address, specify it and then use the `AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment` resource to add additional ENIs.

JSON

```
"Ec2Instance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ]},
    "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
    "SecurityGroupIds" : [ { "Ref" : "WebSecurityGroup" } ],
    "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "SubnetId" },
    "NetworkInterfaces" : [ {
      "NetworkInterfaceId" : { "Ref" : "controlXface" },
      "DeviceIndex" : "1" },
      "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "Role", "Value" : "Test Instance" } ],
      "UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" } }
    ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Ec2Instance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - RegionMap
        - Ref: AWS::Region
```

```
- AMI
KeyName:
  Ref: KeyName
SecurityGroupIds:
- Ref: WebSecurityGroup
SubnetId:
  Ref: SubnetId
NetworkInterfaces:
- NetworkInterfaceId:
    Ref: controlXface
    DeviceIndex: '1'
Tags:
- Key: Role
  Value: Test Instance
UserData:
  Fn::Base64:
    Ref: WebServerPort
```

More Info

- [NetworkInterfaceType](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*

AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment

Attaches an elastic network interface (ENI) to an Amazon EC2 instance. You can use this resource type to attach additional network interfaces to an instances without interruption.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 648\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 649\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 649\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 649\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment",
  "Properties" : {
    "DeleteOnTermination (p. 649)": Boolean,
    "DeviceIndex (p. 649)": String,
    "InstanceId (p. 649)": String,
    "NetworkInterfaceId (p. 649)": String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment"
Properties:
  DeleteOnTermination (p. 649): Boolean
  DeviceIndex (p. 649): String
  InstanceId (p. 649): String
  NetworkInterfaceId (p. 649): String
```

Properties

DeleteOnTermination

Whether to delete the network interface when the instance terminates. By default, this value is set to True.

Required: No

Type: Boolean.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DeviceIndex

The network interface's position in the attachment order. For example, the first attached network interface has a DeviceIndex of 0.

Required: Yes.

Type: String.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceId

The ID of the instance to which you will attach the ENI.

Required: Yes.

Type: String.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NetworkInterfaceId

The ID of the ENI that you want to attach.

Required: Yes.

Type: String.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

Attaching MyNetworkInterface to MyInstance

JSON

```
"NetworkInterfaceAttachment" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "InstanceId" : {"Ref" : "MyInstance"},  
        "NetworkInterfaceId" : {"Ref" : "MyNetworkInterface"},  
        "DeviceIndex" : "1"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
NetworkInterfaceAttachment:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment  
  Properties:  
    InstanceId:  
      Ref: MyInstance  
    NetworkInterfaceId:  
      Ref: MyNetworkInterface  
    DeviceIndex: 1
```

AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup

The `AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup` resource is a logical grouping of instances within a single Availability Zone (AZ) that enables applications to participate in a low-latency, 10 Gbps network. You create a placement group first, and then you can launch instances in the placement group.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 650\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 651\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 651\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 651\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Strategy (p. 651)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup"
```

Properties:
Strategy (p. 651): *String*

Properties

Strategy

The placement strategy, which relates to the instance types that can be added to the placement group. For example, for the `cluster` strategy, you can cluster C4 instance types but not T2 instance types. For valid values, see [CreatePlacementGroup](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets the value of this property to `cluster`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a placement group with a `cluster` placement strategy.

JSON

```
"PlacementGroup" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Strategy" : "cluster"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
PlacementGroup:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup  
  Properties:  
    Strategy: cluster
```

AWS::EC2::Route

Creates a new route in a route table within a VPC. The route's target can be either a gateway attached to the VPC or a NAT instance in the VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 652\)](#)

- [Properties \(p. 652\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 654\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 654\)](#)
- [More Info \(p. 654\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Route",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DestinationCidrBlock (p. 652)" : String,  
    "DestinationIpv6CidrBlock (p. 652)" : String,  
    "GatewayId (p. 653)" : String,  
    "InstanceId (p. 653)" : String,  
    "NatGatewayId (p. 653)" : String,  
    "NetworkInterfaceId (p. 653)" : String,  
    "RouteTableId (p. 653)" : String,  
    "VpcPeeringConnectionId (p. 653)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::Route"  
Properties:  
  DestinationCidrBlock (p. 652): String  
  DestinationIpv6CidrBlock (p. 652): String  
  GatewayId (p. 653): String  
  InstanceId (p. 653): String  
  NatGatewayId (p. 653): String  
  NetworkInterfaceId (p. 653): String  
  RouteTableId (p. 653): String  
  VpcPeeringConnectionId (p. 653): String
```

Properties

DestinationCidrBlock

The IPv4 CIDR address block used for the destination match. For example, 0.0.0.0/0. Routing decisions are based on the most specific match.

Required: Conditional. You must specify the DestinationCidrBlock or DestinationIpv6CidrBlock property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DestinationIpv6CidrBlock

The IPv6 CIDR address block used for the destination match. For example, ::/0. Routing decisions are based on the most specific match.

Required: Conditional. You must specify the `DestinationCidrBlock` or `DestinationIpv6CidrBlock` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`GatewayId`

The ID of an Internet gateway or virtual private gateway that is attached to your VPC. For example: `igw-eaad4883`.

For route entries that specify a gateway, you must specify a dependency on the gateway attachment resource. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: `GatewayId`, `InstanceId`, `NatGatewayId`, `NetworkInterfaceId`, or `VpcPeeringConnectionId`.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`InstanceId`

The ID of a NAT instance in your VPC. For example, `i-1a2b3c4d`.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: `GatewayId`, `InstanceId`, `NatGatewayId`, `NetworkInterfaceId`, or `VpcPeeringConnectionId`.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`NatGatewayId`

The ID of a NAT gateway. For example, `nat-0a12bc456789de0fg`.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: `GatewayId`, `InstanceId`, `NatGatewayId`, `NetworkInterfaceId`, or `VpcPeeringConnectionId`.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`NetworkInterfaceId`

Allows the routing of network interface IDs.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: `GatewayId`, `InstanceId`, `NatGatewayId`, `NetworkInterfaceId`, or `VpcPeeringConnectionId`.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`RouteTableId`

The ID of the [route table \(p. 655\)](#) where the route will be added.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`VpcPeeringConnectionId`

The ID of a VPC peering connection.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: `GatewayId`, `InstanceId`, `NatGatewayId`, `NetworkInterfaceId`, or `VpcPeeringConnectionId`.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following example creates a route that is added to a gateway.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myRoute" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Route",  
            "DependsOn" : "GatewayToInternet",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "RouteTableId" : { "Ref" : "myRouteTable" },  
                "DestinationCidrBlock" : "0.0.0.0/0",  
                "GatewayId" : { "Ref" : "myInternetGateway" }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  myRoute:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::Route  
    DependsOn: GatewayToInternet  
    Properties:  
      RouteTableId:  
        Ref: myRouteTable  
      DestinationCidrBlock: 0.0.0.0/0  
      GatewayId:  
        Ref: myInternetGateway
```

More Info

- [AWS::EC2::RouteTable \(p. 655\)](#)

- [CreateRoute](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*
- [Route Tables](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

AWS::EC2::RouteTable

Creates a new route table within a VPC. After you create a new route table, you can add routes and associate the table with a subnet.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 655\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 655\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 656\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 656\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 656\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "VpcId (p. 655)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 655)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::RouteTable"  
Properties:  
  VpcId (p. 655): String  
  Tags (p. 655):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

VpcId

The ID of the VPC where the route table will be created.

Example: vpc-11ad4878

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this route table.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Values

Ref

When you specify an AWS::EC2::RouteTable type as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the route table ID, such as `rtb-12a34567`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following example snippet uses the VPC ID from a VPC named `myVPC` that was declared elsewhere in the same template.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myRouteTable" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "myVPC" },  
                "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "foo", "Value" : "bar" } ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  myRouteTable:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::RouteTable  
    Properties:  
      VpcId:  
        Ref: myVPC  
      Tags:  
        - Key: foo  
          Value: bar
```

See Also

- [AWS::EC2::Route \(p. 651\)](#)
- [CreateRouteTable in the Amazon EC2 API Reference](#)
- [Route Tables in the Amazon VPC User Guide](#)

- Using Tags in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*

AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup

Creates an Amazon EC2 security group. To create a VPC security group, use the [VpcId \(p. 658\)](#) property.

This type supports updates. For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Important

If you want to cross-reference two security groups in the ingress and egress rules of those security groups, use the [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress \(p. 660\)](#) and [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress \(p. 665\)](#) resources to define your rules. Do not use the embedded ingress and egress rules in the `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup`. If you do, it causes a circular dependency, which AWS CloudFormation doesn't allow.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 657\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 658\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 658\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 659\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 660\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "GroupDescription (p. 658)" : String,  
    "SecurityGroupEgress (p. 658)" : [ Security Group Rule, ... ],  
    "SecurityGroupIngress (p. 658)" : [ Security Group Rule, ... ],  
    "Tags (p. 658)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "VpcId (p. 658)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup"  
Properties:  
  GroupDescription (p. 658): String  
  SecurityGroupEgress (p. 658):  
    - Security Group Rule  
  SecurityGroupIngress (p. 658):  
    - Security Group Rule  
  Tags (p. 658):  
    - Resource Tag
```

`VpcId` (p. 658): *String*

Properties

`GroupDescription`

Description of the security group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

`SecurityGroupEgress`

A list of Amazon EC2 security group egress rules.

Required: No

Type: List of EC2 Security Group Rule (p. 1158)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`SecurityGroupIngress`

A list of Amazon EC2 security group ingress rules.

Required: No

Type: List of EC2 Security Group Rule (p. 1158)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

`Tags`

The tags that you want to attach to the resource.

Required: No

Type: AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags (p. 1279).

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121).

`VpcId`

The physical ID of the VPC. Can be obtained by using a reference to an AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 688), such as: { "Ref" : "myVPC" }.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see Ref (p. 1392).

Required: Yes, for VPC security groups without a default VPC

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Note

For more information about VPC security groups, go to Security Groups in the Amazon VPC User Guide.

Return Values

Ref

When you specify an AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup type as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the security group name or the security group ID (for EC2-VPC security groups that are not in a default VPC).

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`GroupId`

The group ID of the specified security group, such as `sg-94b3alf6`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Basic Ingress and Egress Rules

The following sample defines a security group with an ingress and egress rule:

JSON

```
"InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Allow http to client host",
        "VpcId" : {"Ref" : "myVPC"},
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : "80",
            "ToPort" : "80",
            "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        }],
        "SecurityGroupEgress" : [ {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : "80",
            "ToPort" : "80",
            "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        }]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
InstanceSecurityGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: Allow http to client host
    VpcId:
      Ref: myVPC
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: '80'
        ToPort: '80'
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
    SecurityGroupEgress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: '80'
```

```
ToPort: '80'  
CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
```

Remove Default Rule

When you create a VPC security group, Amazon EC2 creates a default egress rule that allows egress traffic on all ports and IP protocols to any location. The default rule is removed only when you specify one or more egress rules. If you want to remove the default rule and limit egress traffic to just the localhost (127.0.0.1/32), you can use the following sample:

JSON

```
"sgwithoutegress": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",  
    "Properties": {  
        "GroupDescription": "Limits security group egress traffic",  
        "SecurityGroupEgress": [  
            {  
                "CidrIp": "127.0.0.1/32",  
                "IpProtocol": "-1"  
            }  
        ],  
        "VpcId": { "Ref": "myVPC" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
sgwithoutegress:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup  
  Properties:  
    GroupDescription: Limits security group egress traffic  
    SecurityGroupEgress:  
      - CidrIp: 127.0.0.1/32  
        IpProtocol: "-1"  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: myVPC
```

See Also

- [Using Security Groups](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.
- [Security Groups](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress

The `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress` resource adds an egress rule to an Amazon VPC security group.

Important

Use `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress` and `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress` only when necessary, typically to allow security groups to reference each other in ingress and egress rules. Otherwise, use the embedded ingress and egress rules of [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#). For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Security Groups](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 661\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 661\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 663\)](#)
- [VPC Security Groups Example \(p. 663\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CidrIp (p. 661)" : String,  
    "CidrIpv6 (p. 662)" : String,  
    "DestinationPrefixListId (p. 662)" : String,  
    "DestinationSecurityGroupId (p. 662)" : String,  
    "FromPort (p. 662)" : Integer,  
    "GroupId (p. 662)" : String,  
    "IpProtocol (p. 662)" : String,  
    "ToPort (p. 663)" : Integer  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress"  
Properties:  
  CidrIp (p. 661): String  
  CidrIpv6 (p. 662): String  
  DestinationPrefixListId (p. 662): String  
  DestinationSecurityGroupId (p. 662): String  
  FromPort (p. 662): Integer  
  GroupId (p. 662): String  
  IpProtocol (p. 662): String  
  ToPort (p. 663): Integer
```

Properties

For more information about adding egress rules to VPC security groups, go to [AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Note

If you change this resource's logical ID, you must also update a property value in order to trigger an update for this resource.

CidrIp

An IPv4 CIDR range.

Required: Conditional. You must specify a destination security group (`DestinationPrefixListId` or `DestinationSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

CidrIpv6

An IPv6 CIDR range.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify a destination security group (`DestinationPrefixListId` or `DestinationSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

DestinationPrefixListId

The AWS service prefix of an Amazon VPC endpoint. For more information, see [VPC Endpoints](#) in the [Amazon VPC User Guide](#).

Required: Conditional. You must specify a destination security group (`DestinationPrefixListId` or `DestinationSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

DestinationSecurityGroupId

Specifies the group ID of the destination Amazon VPC security group.

Required: Conditional. You must specify a destination security group (`DestinationPrefixListId` or `DestinationSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

FromPort

Start of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP type number. If you specify `icmp` for the `IpProtocol` property, you can specify `-1` as a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP type number).

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

GroupId

ID of the Amazon VPC security group to modify. This value can be a reference to an [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup](#) (p. 657) resource that has a valid `VpcId` property or the ID of an existing Amazon VPC security group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

IpProtocol

IP protocol name or number. For valid values, see the `IpProtocol` parameter in [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#)

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ToPort

End of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP code. If you specify `icmp` for the `IpProtocol` property, you can specify `-1` as a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP code).

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

VPC Security Groups Example

In some cases, you might have an originating (source) security group to which you want to add an outbound rule that allows traffic to a destination (target) security group. The target security group also needs an inbound rule that allows traffic from the source security group. Note that you cannot use the `Ref` function to specify the outbound and inbound rules for each security group. Doing so creates a circular dependency; you cannot have two resources that depend on each other. Instead, use the egress and ingress resources to declare these outbound and inbound rules, as shown in the following template snippet.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources": {  
        "SourceSG": {  
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",  
            "Properties": {  
                "VpcId" : "vpc-e063f789",  
                "GroupDescription": "Sample source security group"  
            }  
        },  
        "TargetSG": {  
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",  
            "Properties": {  
                "VpcId" : "vpc-e063f789",  
                "GroupDescription": "Sample target security group"  
            }  
        },  
        "OutboundRule": {  
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress",  
            "Properties": {  
                "IpProtocol": "tcp",  
                "FromPort": "0",  
                "ToPort": "65535",  
                "DestinationSecurityGroupId": {  
                    "Fn::GetAtt": [  
                        "SourceSG",  
                        "GroupId"  
                    ]  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```

        "TargetSG",
        "GroupId"
    ]
},
"GroupId": {
    "Fn::GetAtt": [
        "SourceSG",
        "GroupId"
    ]
}
},
"InboundRule": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
    "Properties": {
        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
        "FromPort": "0",
        "ToPort": "65535",
        "SourceSecurityGroupId": {
            "Fn::GetAtt": [
                "SourceSG",
                "GroupId"
            ]
        },
        "GroupId": {
            "Fn::GetAtt": [
                "TargetSG",
                "GroupId"
            ]
        }
    }
}
}
}
```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  SourceSG:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      VpcId: vpc-e063f789
      GroupDescription: Sample source security group
  TargetSG:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      VpcId: vpc-e063f789
      GroupDescription: Sample target security group
  OutboundRule:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress
    Properties:
      IpProtocol: tcp
      FromPort: '0'
      ToPort: '65535'
      DestinationSecurityGroupId:
        Fn::GetAtt:
        - TargetSG

```

```
- GroupId
GroupId:
Fn::GetAtt:
- SourceSG
- GroupId
InboundRule:
Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
Properties:
IpProtocol: tcp
FromPort: '0'
ToPort: '65535'
SourceSecurityGroupId:
Fn::GetAtt:
- SourceSG
- GroupId
GroupId:
Fn::GetAtt:
- TargetSG
- GroupId
```

AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress

The `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress` resource adds an ingress rule to an Amazon EC2 or Amazon VPC security group.

Important

Use `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress` and `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress` only when necessary, typically to allow security groups to reference each other in ingress and egress rules. Otherwise, use the embedded ingress and egress rules of [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#). For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Security Groups](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 665\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 666\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 668\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CidrIp (p. 666)" : String,  
    "CidrIpv6 (p. 666)" : String,  
    "FromPort (p. 666)" : Integer,  
    "GroupId (p. 666)" : String,  
    "GroupName (p. 667)" : String,  
    "IpProtocol (p. 667)" : String,  
    "SourceSecurityGroupName (p. 667)" : String,  
    "SourceSecurityGroupId (p. 667)" : String,  
    "SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 667)" : String,  
    "ToPort (p. 668)" : Integer
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress"
Properties:
  CidrIp (p. 666): String
  CidrIpv6 (p. 666): String
  FromPort (p. 666): Integer
  GroupId (p. 666): String
  GroupName (p. 667): String
  IpProtocol (p. 667): String
  SourceSecurityGroupName (p. 667): String
  SourceSecurityGroupId (p. 667): String
  SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 667): String
  ToPort (p. 668): Integer
```

Properties

For more information about adding ingress rules to Amazon EC2 or VPC security groups, see [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Note

If you change this resource's logical ID, you must also update a property value in order to trigger an update for this resource.

CidrIp

An IPv4 CIDR range.

For an overview of CIDR ranges, go to the [Wikipedia Tutorial](#).

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify a source security group (`SourceSecurityGroupName` or `SourceSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

CidrIpv6

An IPv6 CIDR range.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify a source security group (`SourceSecurityGroupName` or `SourceSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

FromPort

Start of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP type number. If you specify `icmp` for the `IpProtocol` property, you can specify `-1` as a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP type number).

Type: Integer

Required: Yes, for ICMP and any protocol that uses ports.

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

GroupId

ID of the Amazon EC2 or VPC security group to modify. The group must belong to your account.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify the GroupName property or the GroupId property. For security groups that are in a VPC, you must use the GroupId property. For example, [EC2-VPC](#) accounts must use the GroupId property.

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

GroupName

Name of the Amazon EC2 security group (non-VPC security group) to modify. This value can be a reference to an [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#) resource or the name of an existing Amazon EC2 security group.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify the GroupName property or the GroupId property. For security groups that are in a VPC, you must use the GroupId property. For example, [EC2-VPC](#) accounts must use the GroupId property.

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

IpProtocol

IP protocol name or number. For valid values, see the IpProtocol parameter in [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#)

Type: String

Required: Yes

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceSecurityGroupId

Specifies the ID of the source security group or uses the `Ref` intrinsic function to refer to the logical ID of a security group defined in the same template.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify a source security group (`SourceSecurityGroupName` or `SourceSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceSecurityGroupName

Specifies the name of the Amazon EC2 security group (non-VPC security group) to allow access or uses the `Ref` intrinsic function to refer to the logical name of a security group defined in the same template. For instances in a VPC, specify the `SourceSecurityGroupId` property.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify a source security group (`SourceSecurityGroupName` or `SourceSecurityGroupId`) or a CIDR range (`CidrIp` or `CidrIpv6`).

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId

Specifies the AWS Account ID of the owner of the Amazon EC2 security group specified in the `SourceSecurityGroupName` property.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. If you specify `SourceSecurityGroupName` and that security group is owned by a different account than the account creating the stack, you must specify the `SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId`; otherwise, this property is optional.

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ToPort

End of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP code. If you specify `icmp` for the `IpProtocol` property, you can specify `-1` as a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP code).

Type: Integer

Required: Yes, for ICMP and any protocol that uses ports.

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Examples

EC2 Security Group and Ingress Rule

To create an Amazon EC2 (non-VPC) security group and an ingress rule, use the `SourceSecurityGroupName` property in the ingress rule.

The following template snippet creates an EC2 security group with an ingress rule that allows incoming traffic on port 80 from any other host in the security group. The snippet uses the intrinsic function [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#) to specify the value for `SourceSecurityGroupName`.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Resources": {
        "SGBase": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
            "Properties": {
                "GroupDescription": "Base Security Group",
                "SecurityGroupIngress": [
                    {
                        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                        "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0",
                        "FromPort": "22",
                        "ToPort": "22"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        "SGBaseIngress": {
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
            "Properties": {
                "GroupName": { "Ref": "SGBase" },
                "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                "FromPort": "80",
                "ToPort": "80",
                "SourceSecurityGroupName": { "Ref": "SGBase" }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  SGBase:
```

```
Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
Properties:
  GroupDescription: Base Security Group
  SecurityGroupIngress:
    - IpProtocol: tcp
      CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
      FromPort: '22'
      ToPort: '22'
  SGBaseIngress:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
    Properties:
      GroupName:
        Ref: SGBase
      IpProtocol: tcp
      FromPort: '80'
      ToPort: '80'
      SourceSecurityGroupName:
        Ref: SGBase
```

VPC Security Groups with Egress and Ingress Rules

In some cases, you might have an originating (source) security group to which you want to add an outbound rule that allows traffic to a destination (target) security group. The target security group also needs an inbound rule that allows traffic from the source security group. Note that you cannot use the `Ref` function to specify the outbound and inbound rules for each security group. Doing so creates a circular dependency; you cannot have two resources that depend on each other. Instead, use the egress and ingress resources to declare these outbound and inbound rules, as shown in the following template snippet.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Resources": {
    "SourceSG": {
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
      "Properties": {
        "VpcId" : "vpc-e063f789",
        "GroupDescription": "Sample source security group"
      }
    },
    "TargetSG": {
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
      "Properties": {
        "VpcId" : "vpc-e063f789",
        "GroupDescription": "Sample target security group"
      }
    },
    "OutboundRule": {
      "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress",
      "Properties": {
        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
        "FromPort": "0",
        "ToPort": "65535",
        "DestinationSecurityGroupId": {
          "Fn::GetAtt": [
            "TargetSG",
            "GroupId"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

        ],
    },
    "GroupId": {
        "Fn::GetAtt": [
            "SourceSG",
            "GroupId"
        ]
    }
}
},
"InboundRule": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress",
    "Properties": {
        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
        "FromPort": "0",
        "ToPort": "65535",
        "SourceSecurityGroupId": {
            "Fn::GetAtt": [
                "SourceSG",
                "GroupId"
            ]
        },
        "GroupId": {
            "Fn::GetAtt": [
                "TargetSG",
                "GroupId"
            ]
        }
    }
}
}
}
}
```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  SourceSG:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      VpcId: vpc-e063f789
      GroupDescription: Sample source security group
  TargetSG:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      VpcId: vpc-e063f789
      GroupDescription: Sample target security group
  OutboundRule:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress
    Properties:
      IpProtocol: tcp
      FromPort: '0'
      ToPort: '65535'
      DestinationSecurityGroupId:
        Fn::GetAtt:
        - TargetSG
        - GroupId
      GroupId:
```

```

Fn::GetAtt:
- SourceSG
- GroupId
InboundRule:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    IpProtocol: tcp
    FromPort: '0'
    ToPort: '65535'
    SourceSecurityGroupId:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - SourceSG
        - GroupId
    GroupId:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - TargetSG
        - GroupId
  
```

Allow Ping Requests

To allow ping requests, add the ICMP protocol type and specify 8 (echo request) for the ICMP type and either 0 or -1 (all) for the ICMP code.

JSON

```

"SGPing" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
  "DependsOn": "VPC",
  "Properties" : {
    "GroupDescription" : "SG to test ping",
    "VpcId" : {"Ref" : "VPC"},
    "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
      { "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" : "22", "CidrIp" :
      "10.0.0.0/24" },
      { "IpProtocol" : "icmp", "FromPort" : "8", "ToPort" : "-1", "CidrIp" :
      "10.0.0.0/24" }
    ]
  }
}
  
```

YAML

```

SGPing:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  DependsOn: VPC
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: SG to test ping
    VpcId:
      Ref: VPC
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: '22'
        ToPort: '22'
        CidrIp: 10.0.0.0/24
      - IpProtocol: icmp
        FromPort: '8'
        ToPort: "-1"
  
```

CidrIp: 10.0.0.0/24

AWS::EC2::SpotFleet

The AWS::EC2::SpotFleet resource creates a request for a collection of Spot instances. The Spot fleet attempts to launch the number of Spot instances to meet the target capacity that you specified. For more information, see [Spot Instances](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 672\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 672\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 672\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 673\)](#)
- [Related Resources \(p. 674\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SpotFleet",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "SpotFleetRequestConfigData (p. 672)" : SpotFleetRequestConfigData  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::SpotFleet"  
Properties:  
  SpotFleetRequestConfigData (p. 672):  
    SpotFleetRequestConfigData
```

Properties

SpotFleetRequestConfigData

The configuration for a Spot fleet request.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData \(p. 1163\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a Spot fleet with two launch specifications. The weighted capacities are the same, so Amazon EC2 launches the same number of instances for each specification. For more information, see [How Spot Fleet Works](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

JSON

```
"SpotFleet": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SpotFleet",
    "Properties": {
        "SpotFleetRequestConfigData": {
            "IamFleetRole": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "IAMFleetRole", "Arn" ] },
            "SpotPrice": "1000",
            "TargetCapacity": { "Ref": "TargetCapacity" },
            "LaunchSpecifications": [
                {
                    "EbsOptimized": "false",
                    "InstanceType": { "Ref": "InstanceType" },
                    "ImageId": { "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" } ],
                                { "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref": "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] }
                            ],
                    "SubnetId": { "Ref": "Subnet1" },
                    "WeightedCapacity": "8"
                },
                {
                    "EbsOptimized": "true",
                    "InstanceType": { "Ref": "InstanceType" },
                    "ImageId": { "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" } ],
                                { "Fn::FindInMap": [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref": "InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] }
                            ],
                    "Monitoring": { "Enabled": "true" },
                    "SecurityGroups": [ { "GroupId": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "SG0", "GroupId" ] } } ],
                    "SubnetId": { "Ref": "Subnet0" },
                    "IamInstanceProfile": { "Arn": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "RootInstanceProfile", "Arn" ] } },
                    "WeightedCapacity": "8"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
SpotFleet:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SpotFleet
  Properties:
    SpotFleetRequestConfigData:
      IamFleetRole: !GetAtt [ IAMFleetRole, Arn ]
```

```
SpotPrice: '1000'
TargetCapacity:
  Ref: TargetCapacity
LaunchSpecifications:
- EbsOptimized: 'false'
  InstanceType:
    Ref: InstanceType
  ImageId:
    Fn::FindInMap:
      - AWSRegionArch2AMI
      - Ref: AWS::Region
      - Fn::FindInMap:
        - AWSInstanceType2Arch
        - Ref: InstanceType
        - Arch
  SubnetId:
    Ref: Subnet1
  WeightedCapacity: '8'
- EbsOptimized: 'true'
  InstanceType:
    Ref: InstanceType
  ImageId:
    Fn::FindInMap:
      - AWSRegionArch2AMI
      - Ref: AWS::Region
      - Fn::FindInMap:
        - AWSInstanceType2Arch
        - Ref: InstanceType
        - Arch
  Monitoring:
    Enabled: 'true'
  SecurityGroups:
- GroupId:
    Fn::GetAtt:
      - SG0
      - GroupId
  SubnetId:
    Ref: Subnet0
  IamInstanceProfile:
    Arn:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - RootInstanceProfile
        - Arn
  WeightedCapacity: '8'
```

Related Resources

To use Application Auto Scaling to scale an Amazon ECS service in response to CloudWatch alarms, use the [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget \(p. 471\)](#) and [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 473\)](#) resources.

AWS::EC2::Subnet

Creates a subnet in an existing VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 675\)](#)

- [Properties \(p. 675\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 676\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 677\)](#)
- [More Info \(p. 677\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 675)" : String,  
    "CidrBlock (p. 675)" : String,  
    "MapPublicIpOnLaunch (p. 676)" : Boolean,  
    "Tags (p. 676)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "VpcId (p. 676)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::Subnet"  
Properties:  
  AvailabilityZone (p. 675): String  
  CidrBlock (p. 675): String  
  MapPublicIpOnLaunch (p. 676): Boolean  
  Tags (p. 676):  
    Resource Tag  
  VpcId (p. 676): String
```

Properties

AvailabilityZone

The availability zone in which you want the subnet. Default: AWS selects a zone for you (recommended).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

If you update this property, you must also update the `CidrBlock` property.

CidrBlock

The CIDR block that you want the subnet to cover (for example, "10.0.0.0/24").

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

If you update this property, you must also update the `AvailabilityZone` property.

`MapPublicIpOnLaunch`

Indicates whether instances that are launched in this subnet receive a public IP address. By default, the value is `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

`Tags`

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this subnet.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

`VpcId`

A Ref structure that contains the ID of the VPC on which you want to create the subnet. The VPC ID is provided as the value of the "Ref" property, as: { "Ref": "VPCID" }.

Required: Yes

Type: Ref ID

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

If you update this property, you must also update the `CidrBlock` property.

Return Values

You can pass the logical ID of the resource to an intrinsic function to get a value back from the resource. The value that is returned depends on the function that you used.

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource ID, such as `subnet-e19f0178`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`AvailabilityZone`

Returns the availability zone (for example, "us-east-1a") of this subnet.

Example:

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "mySubnet", "AvailabilityZone" ] }
```

Ipv6CidrBlocks

A list of IPv6 CIDR blocks that are associated with the subnet, such as [2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64].

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example snippet uses the VPC ID from a VPC named *myVPC* that was declared elsewhere in the same template.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "mySubnet" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "myVPC" },  
                "CidrBlock" : "10.0.0.0/24",  
                "AvailabilityZone" : "us-east-1a",  
                "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "foo", "Value" : "bar" } ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  mySubnet:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet  
    Properties:  
      VpcId:  
        Ref: myVPC  
      CidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/24  
      AvailabilityZone: "us-east-1a"  
      Tags:  
        - Key: foo  
          Value: bar
```

More Info

- [CreateSubnet](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*
- [Using Tags](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*

AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock

The AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock resource associates a single IPv6 CIDR block with an Amazon VPC subnet.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 678\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 678\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 678\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Ipv6CidrBlock (p. 678)" : String,  
        "SubnetId (p. 678)" : String  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock"  
Properties:  
  Ipv6CidrBlock (p. 678): String  
  SubnetId (p. 678): String
```

Properties

Ipv6CidrBlock

The IPv6 CIDR block for the subnet. The CIDR block must have a prefix length of /64.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SubnetId

The ID of the subnet to associate the IPv6 CIDR block with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Example

The following example associates an IPv6 CIDR block (with a prefix length of /64) with the `Ipv6TestSubnet` subnet.

JSON

```
{
```

```
"Ipv6TestSubnetCidrBlock": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Ipv6CidrBlock": { "Ref" : "Ipv6SubnetCidrBlock" },  
        "SubnetId": { "Ref" : "Ipv6TestSubnet" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Ipv6TestSubnetCidrBlock:  
  Type: "AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock"  
  Properties:  
    Ipv6CidrBlock: !Ref Ipv6SubnetCidrBlock  
    SubnetId: !Ref Ipv6TestSubnet
```

AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation

Associates a subnet with a network ACL.

For more information, go to [ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Note

The EC2 API Reference refers to the *SubnetId* parameter as the *AssociationId*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 679\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 680\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 680\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 680\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
"Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation",  
"Properties" : {  
    "SubnetId (p. 680)" : String,  
    "NetworkAclId (p. 680)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation"  
Properties:  
  SubnetId (p. 680): String  
  NetworkAclId (p. 680): String
```

Properties

SubnetId

The ID representing the current association between the original network ACL and the subnet.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

NetworkAclId

The ID of the new ACL to associate with the subnet.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

AssociationId

Returns the value of this object's [SubnetId \(p. 680\)](#) property.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Examples

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "mySubnetNetworkAclAssociation" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "mySubnet" },  
                "NetworkAclId" : { "Ref" : "myNetworkAcl" }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
```

```
Resources:  
  mySubnetNetworkAclAssociation:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation  
    Properties:  
      SubnetId:  
        Ref: mySubnet  
      NetworkAclId:  
        Ref: myNetworkAcl
```

AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation

Associates a subnet with a route table.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 681\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 681\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 682\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 682\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 683\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "RouteTableId (p. 681)" : String,  
    "SubnetId (p. 682)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation"  
Properties:  
  RouteTableId (p. 681): String  
  SubnetId (p. 682): String
```

Properties

RouteTableId

The ID of the route table. This is commonly written as a reference to a route table declared elsewhere in the template. For example:

```
"RouteTableId" : { "Ref" : "myRouteTable" }
```

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#). However, the physical ID changes when the route table ID is changed.

SubnetId

The ID of the subnet. This is commonly written as a reference to a subnet declared elsewhere in the template. For example:

```
"SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "mySubnet" }
```

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyRTA" }
```

For the subnet route table association with the logical ID "MyRTA", Ref will return the AWS resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
  "Resources" : {
    "mySubnetRouteTableAssociation" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
      "Properties" : {
        "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "mySubnet" },
        "RouteTableId" : { "Ref" : "myRouteTable" }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  mySubnetRouteTableAssociation:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation
    Properties:
```

```
SubnetId:  
  Ref: mySubnet  
RouteTableId:  
  Ref: myRouteTable
```

See Also

- [AssociateRouteTable](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*

AWS::EC2::Volume

The AWS::EC2::Volume type creates a new Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volume.

To control how AWS CloudFormation handles the volume when the stack is deleted, set a deletion policy for your volume. You can choose to *retain* the volume, to *delete* the volume, or to *create a snapshot* of the volume. For more information, see [DeletionPolicy Attribute \(p. 1338\)](#).

Note

If you set a deletion policy that creates a snapshot, all tags on the volume are included in the snapshot.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 683\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 684\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 685\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 686\)](#)
- [More Info \(p. 686\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::EC2::Volume",  
  "Properties": {  
    "AutoEnableIO (p. 684)": Boolean,  
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 684)": String,  
    "Encrypted (p. 684)": Boolean,  
    "Iops (p. 684)": Number,  
    "KmsKeyId (p. 685)": String,  
    "Size (p. 685)": Integer,  
    "SnapshotId (p. 685)": String,  
    "Tags (p. 685)": [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "VolumeType (p. 685)": String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::Volume"
Properties:
  AutoEnableIO (p. 684): Boolean
  AvailabilityZone (p. 684): String
  Encrypted (p. 684): Boolean
  Iops (p. 684): Number
  KmsKeyId (p. 685): String
  Size (p. 685): Integer
  SnapshotId (p. 685): String
  Tags (p. 685):
    - Resource Tag
  VolumeType (p. 685): String
```

Properties

AutoEnableIO

Indicates whether the volume is auto-enabled for I/O operations. By default, Amazon EBS disables I/O to the volume from attached EC2 instances when it determines that a volume's data is potentially inconsistent. If the consistency of the volume is not a concern, and you prefer that the volume be made available immediately if it's impaired, you can configure the volume to automatically enable I/O. For more information, see [Working with the AutoEnableIO Volume Attribute](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AvailabilityZone

The Availability Zone in which to create the new volume.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Encrypted

Indicates whether the volume is encrypted. You can attach encrypted Amazon EBS volumes only to instance types that support Amazon EBS encryption. Volumes that are created from encrypted snapshots are automatically encrypted. You can't create an encrypted volume from an unencrypted snapshot, or vice versa. If your AMI uses encrypted volumes, you can launch the AMI only on supported instance types. For more information, see [Amazon EBS encryption](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `KmsKeyId` property, you must enable encryption.

Type: Boolean

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Iops

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume supports. For more information about the valid sizes for each volume type, see the `Iops` parameter for the [CreateVolume](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: Conditional. *Required* when the volume type is `io1`; not used with other volume types.

Type: Number

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

KmsKeyId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Key Management Service master key that is used to create the encrypted volume, such as `arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-a123-456a-a12b-a123b4cd56ef`. If you create an encrypted volume and don't specify this property, AWS CloudFormation uses the default master key.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Size

The size of the volume, in gibibytes (GiBs). For more information about the valid sizes for each volume type, see the `Size` parameter for the [CreateVolume](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

If you specify the `SnapshotId` property, specify a size that is equal to or greater than the size of the snapshot. If you don't specify a size, Amazon EC2 uses the size of the snapshot as the volume size.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify a value for the `SnapshotId` property, you must specify this property.

Type: Integer

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

SnapshotId

The snapshot from which to create the new volume.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this volume.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VolumeType

The volume type. If you set the type to `io1`, you must also set the `Iops` property. For valid values, see the `VolumeType` parameter for the [CreateVolume](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Values

Ref

When you specify an AWS::EC2::Volume type as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the volume's physical ID. For example: `vol-5cb85026`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

Example Encrypted Amazon EBS Volume with `DeletionPolicy` to Make a Snapshot on Delete

```
"NewVolume" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
    "Properties" : {
        "Size" : "100",
        "Encrypted" : "true",
        "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "Ec2Instance",
    "AvailabilityZone" ] },
        "Tags" : [ {
            "Key" : "MyTag",
            "Value" : "TagValue"
        } ]
    },
    "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"
}
```

Example Amazon EBS Volume with 100 Provisioned IOPS

```
"NewVolume" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
    "Properties" : {
        "Size" : "100",
        "VolumeType" : "io1",
        "Iops" : "100",
        "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "EC2Instance",
    "AvailabilityZone" ] }
    }
}
```

More Info

- [CreateVolume](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*
- [DeletionPolicy Attribute \(p. 1338\)](#)

AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment

Attaches an Amazon EBS volume to a running instance and exposes it to the instance with the specified device name.

Important

Before this resource can be deleted (and therefore the volume detached), you must first unmount the volume in the instance. Failure to do so results in the volume being stuck in the busy state while it is trying to detach, which could possibly damage the file system or the data it contains.

If an Amazon EBS volume is the root device of an instance, it cannot be detached while the instance is in the "running" state. To detach the root volume, stop the instance first.

If the root volume is detached from an instance with an AWS Marketplace product code, then the AWS Marketplace product codes from that volume are no longer associated with the instance.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 687\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 687\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 688\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 688\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Device (p. 687)" : String,  
    "InstanceId (p. 687)" : String,  
    "VolumeId (p. 688)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment  
Properties:  
  Device (p. 687): String  
  InstanceId (p. 687): String  
  VolumeId (p. 688): String
```

Properties

Device

How the device is exposed to the instance (e.g., /dev/sdh, or xvdh).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

InstanceId

The ID of the instance to which the volume attaches. This value can be a reference to an [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) resource, or it can be the physical ID of an existing EC2 instance.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

VolumeId

The ID of the Amazon EBS volume. The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone. This value can be a reference to an [AWS::EC2::Volume \(p. 683\)](#) resource, or it can be the volume ID of an existing Amazon EBS volume.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Example

This example attaches an EC2 EBS volume to the EC2 instance with the logical name "Ec2Instance".

```
"NewVolume" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
    "Properties" : {
        "Size" : "100",
        "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "Ec2Instance",
"AvailabilityZone" ] },
        "Tags" : [ {
            "Key" : "MyTag",
            "Value" : "TagValue"
        } ]
    }
},
"MountPoint" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance" },
        "VolumeId" : { "Ref" : "NewVolume" },
        "Device" : "/dev/sdh"
    }
}
```

See Also

- [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(Amazon EBS\)](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.
- [Attaching a Volume to an Instance](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*
- [Detaching an Amazon EBS Volume from an Instance](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*
- [AttachVolume](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*
- [DetachVolume](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*

AWS::EC2::VPC

Creates a Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) with the CIDR block that you specify. To name a VPC resource, use the `Tags` property and specify a value for the `Name` key.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 689\)](#)

- [Properties \(p. 689\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 690\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 691\)](#)
- [More Info \(p. 691\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPC",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "CidrBlock (p. 689)" : String,  
        "EnableDnsSupport (p. 689)" : Boolean,  
        "EnableDnsHostnames (p. 689)" : Boolean,  
        "InstanceTenancy (p. 690)" : String,  
        "Tags (p. 690)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPC"  
Properties:  
  CidrBlock (p. 689): String  
  EnableDnsSupport (p. 689): Boolean  
  EnableDnsHostnames (p. 689): Boolean  
  InstanceTenancy (p. 690): String  
  Tags (p. 690):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

CidrBlock

The CIDR block you want the VPC to cover. For example: "10.0.0.0/16".

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EnableDnsSupport

Specifies whether DNS resolution is supported for the VPC. If this attribute is `true`, the Amazon DNS server resolves DNS hostnames for your instances to their corresponding IP addresses; otherwise, it does not. By default the value is set to `true`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EnableDnsHostnames

Specifies whether the instances launched in the VPC get DNS hostnames. If this attribute is `true`, instances in the VPC get DNS hostnames; otherwise, they do not. You can only set

`EnableDnsHostnames` to `true` if you also set the `EnableDnsSupport` attribute to `true`. By default, the value is set to `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceTenancy

The allowed tenancy of instances launched into the VPC.

- `"default"`: Instances can be launched with any tenancy.
- `"dedicated"`: Any instance launched into the VPC automatically has dedicated tenancy, unless you launch it with the default tenancy.

Required: No

Type: String

Valid values: `"default"` or `"dedicated"`

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this VPC. To name a VPC resource, specify a value for the `Name` key.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource ID, such as `vpc-18ac277d`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

CidrBlock

The set of IP addresses for the VPC. For example, `10.0.0.0/16`.

DefaultNetworkAcl

The default network ACL ID that is associated with the VPC. For example, `acl-814daf3e`.

DefaultSecurityGroup

The default security group ID that is associated with the VPC. For example, `sg-b178e0d3`.

Ipv6CidrBlocks

A list of IPv6 CIDR blocks that are associated with the VPC, such as
[`2001:db8:1234:1a00::/56`].

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myVPC" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPC",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "CidrBlock" : "10.0.0.0/16",  
                "EnableDnsSupport" : "false",  
                "EnableDnsHostnames" : "false",  
                "InstanceTenancy" : "dedicated",  
                "Tags" : [ {"Key" : "foo", "Value" : "bar"} ]  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  myVPC:  
    Type: AWS::EC2::VPC  
    Properties:  
      CidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/16  
      EnableDnsSupport: 'false'  
      EnableDnsHostnames: 'false'  
      InstanceTenancy: dedicated  
      Tags:  
        - Key: foo  
          Value: bar
```

More Info

- [CreateVpc](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock

The `AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock` resource associates a single Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block with an Amazon VPC VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 691\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 692\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 692\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AmazonProvidedIpv6CidrBlock (p. 692)" : Boolean,  
    "VpcId (p. 692)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock"  
Properties:  
  AmazonProvidedIpv6CidrBlock (p. 692): Boolean  
  VpcId (p. 692): String
```

Properties

AmazonProvidedIpv6CidrBlock

Whether to request an Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block with a /56 prefix length for the VPC. You can't specify the range of IPv6 addresses or the size of the CIDR block.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

VpcId

The ID of the VPC to associate the Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Example

The following example associates an Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block (with a prefix length of /56) with the TestVPCIpv6 VPC.

JSON

```
{  
  "Ipv6VPCCidrBlock": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock",  
    "Properties": {  
      "AmazonProvidedIpv6CidrBlock": true,  
      "VpcId": { "Ref" : "TestVPCIpv6" }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Ipv6VPCCidrBlock:  
  Type: "AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock"  
  Properties:  
    AmazonProvidedIpv6CidrBlock: true  
    VpcId: !Ref TestVPCIPv6
```

AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOptionsAssociation

Associates a set of DHCP options (that you've previously created) with the specified VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 693\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 693\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 694\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 694\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 694\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOptionsAssociation",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DhcpOptionsId (p. 693)" : String,  
    "VpcId (p. 694)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOptionsAssociation"  
Properties:  
  DhcpOptionsId (p. 693): String  
  VpcId (p. 694): String
```

Properties

DhcpOptionsId

The ID of the DHCP options you want to associate with the VPC. Specify `default` if you want the VPC to use no DHCP options.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

VpcId

The ID of the VPC to associate with this DHCP options set.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following snippet uses the `Ref` intrinsic function to associate the `myDHCOOptions` DHCP options with the `myVPC` VPC. The VPC and DHCP options can be declared in the same template or added as input parameters. For more information about the VPC or the DHCP options resources, see [AWS::EC2::VPC \(p. 688\)](#) or [AWS::EC2::DHCOOptions \(p. 609\)](#).

JSON

```
"myVPCDHCOOptionsAssociation" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOOptionsAssociation",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : {"Ref" : "myVPC"},
        "DhcpOptionsId" : {"Ref" : "myDHCOOptions"}
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myVPCDHCOOptionsAssociation:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOOptionsAssociation
  Properties:
    VpcId:
      Ref: myVPC
    DhcpOptionsId:
      Ref: myDHCOOptions
```

See Also

- [AssociateDhcpOptions](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint

The `AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint` resource creates a VPC endpoint that you can use to establish a private connection between your VPC and another AWS service without requiring access over the Internet, a VPN connection, or AWS Direct Connect.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 695\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 695\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 696\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 696\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "PolicyDocument (p. 695)" : JSON object,  
    "RouteTableIds (p. 695)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "ServiceName (p. 696)" : String,  
    "VpcId (p. 696)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint"  
Properties:  
  PolicyDocument (p. 695): JSON object  
  RouteTableIds (p. 695):  
    - String  
  ServiceName (p. 696): String  
  VpcId (p. 696): String
```

Properties

PolicyDocument

A policy to attach to the endpoint that controls access to the service. The policy must be valid JSON. The default policy allows full access to the AWS service. For more information, see [Controlling Access to Services](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RouteTableIds

One or more route table IDs that are used by the VPC to reach the endpoint.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ServiceName

The AWS service to which you want to establish a connection. Specify the service name in the form of com.amazonaws.*region.service*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

VpcId

The ID of the VPC in which the endpoint is used.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint resource to the intrinsic Ref function, the function returns the endpoint ID, such as vpce-a123d0d1.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a VPC endpoint that allows only the s3:GetObject action on the examplebucket bucket. Traffic to S3 within subnets that are associated with the routetableA and routetableB route tables is automatically routed through the VPC endpoint.

JSON

```
"S3Endpoint" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint",
    "Properties" : {
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": "*",
                    "Action": ["s3:GetObject"],
                    "Resource": ["arn:aws:s3:::examplebucket/*"]
                }
            ]
        },
        "RouteTableIds" : [ {"Ref" : "routetableA"}, {"Ref" : "routetableB"} ],
        "ServiceName" : { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "com.amazonaws.", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, ".s3" ] ] },
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPCID" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
S3Endpoint:  
  Type: "AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint"  
  Properties:  
    PolicyDocument: {  
      "Version": "2012-10-17",  
      "Statement": [  
        {  
          "Effect": "Allow",  
          "Principal": "*",  
          "Action": ["s3:GetObject"],  
          "Resource": ["arn:aws:s3:::examplebucket/*"]  
        }]  
    }  
    RouteTableIds:  
      - !Ref routetableA  
      - !Ref routetableB  
  ServiceName: !Join ['', [com.amazonaws., !Ref 'AWS::Region', .s3]]  
  VpcId: !Ref VPCID
```

AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment

Attaches a gateway to a VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 697\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 698\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 698\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 698\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 699\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "InternetGatewayId (p. 698)" : String,  
    "VpcId (p. 698)" : String,  
    "VpnGatewayId (p. 698)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment"  
Properties:  
  InternetGatewayId (p. 698): String  
  VpcId (p. 698): String  
  VpnGatewayId (p. 698): String
```

Properties

InternetGatewayId

The ID of the Internet gateway.

Required: Conditional You must specify either InternetGatewayId or VpnGatewayId, but not both.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VpcId

The ID of the VPC to associate with this gateway.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VpnGatewayId

The ID of the virtual private network (VPN) gateway to attach to the VPC.

Required: Conditional You must specify either InternetGatewayId or VpnGatewayId, but not both.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

To attach both an Internet gateway and a VPN gateway to a VPC, you must specify two separate AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment resources:

JSON

```
"AttachGateway" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
        "InternetGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "myInternetGateway" }
    }
},
"AttachVpnGateway" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
        "VpnGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "myVpnGateway" }
    }
}
```

```
        "VpnGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "myVPNGateway" }
    }
```

YAML

```
AttachGateway:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment
  Properties:
    VpcId:
      Ref: VPC
    InternetGatewayId:
      Ref: myInternetGateway
AttachVpnGateway:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment
  Properties:
    VpcId:
      Ref: VPC
    VpnGatewayId:
      Ref: myVPNGateway
```

See Also

- [AttachVpnGateway](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection

A VPC peering connection enables a network connection between two virtual private clouds (VPCs) so that you can route traffic between them by means of a private IP addresses. For more information about VPC peering and its limitation, see [VPC Peering Overview](#) in the *Amazon VPC Peering Guide*.

Note

With AWS CloudFormation, you can create a peering connection only between VPCs in the same AWS account. You cannot create a peering connection with another AWS account.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 699\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 700\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 700\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 700\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "PeerVpcId (p. 700)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 700)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "VpcId (p. 700)" : String
```

```
    }
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection"
Properties:
  PeerVpcId (p. 700): String
  Tags (p. 700):
    - Resource Tag
  VpcId (p. 700): String
```

Properties

PeerVpcId

The ID of the VPC with which you are creating the peering connection.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this resource.

Required: No

Type: AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags (p. 1279)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121).

VpcId

The ID of the VPC that is requesting a peering connection.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see Ref (p. 1392).

Examples

The following sample template creates two VPCs to demonstrate how to configure a peering connection. For a VPC peering connection, you must create a VPC peering route for each VPC route table, as shown in the sample by PeeringRoute1 and PeeringRoute2. If you launch the template, you can SSH into the myInstance instance and then ping the myPrivateInstance instance even though both instances are in separate VPCs.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Description": "Creates a VPC that and then creates a peering connection with an existing VPC that you specify.",
    "Parameters": {
        "EC2KeyPairName": {
            "Description": "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the instances",
            "Type": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName",
            "ConstraintDescription" : "must be the name of an existing EC2 KeyPair."
        },
        "InstanceType": {
            "Description": "EC2 instance type",
            "Type": "String",
            "Default": "t1.micro",
            "AllowedValues": [
                "t1.micro",
                "m1.small",
                "m3.medium",
                "m3.large",
                "m3.xlarge",
                "m3.2xlarge",
                "c3.large",
                "c3.xlarge",
                "c3.2xlarge",
                "c3.4xlarge",
                "c3.8xlarge"
            ],
            "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid EC2 instance type."
        },
        "myVPCCIDRRange": {
            "Description": "The IP address range for your new VPC.",
            "Type": "String",
            "MinLength": "9",
            "MaxLength": "18",
            "Default": "10.1.0.0/16",
            "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\d{1,3}\\.\\d{1,3}\\.\\d{1,3}/(\\d{1,2})",
            "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/x."
        },
        "myPrivateVPCCIDRRange": {
            "Description": "The IP address range for your new Private VPC.",
            "Type": "String",
            "MinLength": "9",
            "MaxLength": "18",
            "Default": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\d{1,3}\\.\\d{1,3}\\.\\d{1,3}/(\\d{1,2})",
            "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/x."
        },
        "EC2SubnetCIDRRange": {
            "Description": "The IP address range for a subnet in myPrivateVPC."
        }
    }
}
```

```

        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "9",
        "MaxLength": "18",
        "Default": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})",
        "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the
form x.x.x.x/x."
    },
    "EC2PublicSubnetCIDRRange": {
        "Description": "The IP address range for a subnet in myVPC.",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "9",
        "MaxLength": "18",
        "Default": "10.1.0.0/24",
        "AllowedPattern": "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})",
        "ConstraintDescription": "must be a valid IP CIDR range of the
form x.x.x.x/x."
    }
},
"Mappings": {
    "AWSRegionToAMI": {
        "us-east-1": {
            "64": "ami-fb8e9292"
        },
        "us-west-2": {
            "64": "ami-043a5034"
        },
        "us-west-1": {
            "64": "ami-7aba833f"
        },
        "eu-west-1": {
            "64": "ami-2918e35e"
        },
        "ap-southeast-1": {
            "64": "ami-b40d5ee6"
        },
        "ap-southeast-2": {
            "64": "ami-3b4bd301"
        },
        "ap-northeast-1": {
            "64": "ami-c9562fc8"
        },
        "sa-east-1": {
            "64": "ami-215dff3c"
        }
    }
},
"Resources": {
    "myPrivateVPC": {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPC",
        "Properties": {
            "CidrBlock": {"Ref": "myPrivateVPCIDCIDRRange"},
            "EnableDnsSupport": false,
            "EnableDnsHostnames": false,
            "InstanceTenancy": "default"
        }
    }
}

```

```

"myPrivateEC2Subnet" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "myPrivateVPC" },
        "CidrBlock" : { "Ref": "EC2SubnetCIDRRRange" }
    }
},
"RouteTable" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "myPrivateVPC" }
    }
},
"PeeringRoute1" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Route",
    "Properties" : {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "RouteTableId" : { "Ref" : "RouteTable" },
        "VpcPeeringConnectionId" : { "Ref" :
            "myVPCPeeringConnection" }
    }
},
"SubnetRouteTableAssociation" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
    "Properties" : {
        "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "myPrivateEC2Subnet" },
        "RouteTableId" : { "Ref" : "RouteTable" }
    }
},
"myVPC": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPC",
    "Properties": {
        "CidrBlock": { "Ref": "myVPCCIDRRRange" },
        "EnableDnsSupport": true,
        "EnableDnsHostnames": true,
        "InstanceTenancy": "default"
    }
},
"PublicSubnet": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
    "Properties": {
        "CidrBlock": { "Ref": "EC2PublicSubnetCIDRRRange" },
        "VpcId": {
            "Ref": "myVPC"
        }
    }
},
"myInternetGateway": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"
},
"AttachGateway": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPGatewayAttachment",
    "Properties": {
        "VpcId": {
            "Ref": "myVPC"
        },
        "InternetGatewayId": {
            "Ref": "myInternetGateway"
        }
    }
}

```

```

        }
    },
    "PublicRouteTable": {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",
        "Properties": {
            "VpcId": {
                "Ref": "myVPC"
            }
        }
    },
    "PeeringRoute2" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Route",
        "Properties" : {
            "DestinationCidrBlock": { "Ref" :
"myPrivateVPCCIDRRange" },
            "RouteTableId" : { "Ref" : "PublicRouteTable" },
            "VpcPeeringConnectionId" : { "Ref" :
"myVPCPeeringConnection" }
        }
    },
    "PublicRoute": {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::Route",
        "DependsOn": "AttachGateway",
        "Properties": {
            "RouteTableId": {
                "Ref": "PublicRouteTable"
            },
            "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "GatewayId": {
                "Ref": "myInternetGateway"
            }
        }
    },
    "PublicSubnetRouteTableAssociation": {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
        "Properties": {
            "SubnetId": {
                "Ref": "PublicSubnet"
            },
            "RouteTableId": {
                "Ref": "PublicRouteTable"
            }
        }
    },
    "myPrivateVPCEC2SecurityGroup" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupDescription": "Private instance security group",
            "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "myPrivateVPC" },
            "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
                { "IpProtocol" : "-1", "FromPort" : "0", "ToPort" :
"65535", "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0" }
            ]
        }
    },
    "myVPCEC2SecurityGroup" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "GroupDescription": "Public instance security group",

```

```

        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "myVPC" },
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [
            {"IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "80", "ToPort" :
            "80", "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"}, {
                "IpProtocol" : "tcp", "FromPort" : "22", "ToPort" :
                "22", "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"}
            ]
        }
    },
    "myPrivateInstance" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Properties" : {
            "SecurityGroupIds" : [ { "Ref" :
            "myPrivateVPCEC2SecurityGroup" } ],
            "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "myPrivateEC2Subnet" },
            "KeyName": {
                "Ref": "EC2KeyPairName"
            },
            "ImageId": {
                "Fn::FindInMap": [
                    "AWSRegionToAMI",
                    { "Ref": "AWS::Region" },
                    "64"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "myInstance" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Properties" : {
            "NetworkInterfaces": [ {
                "AssociatePublicIpAddress": "true",
                "DeviceIndex": "0",
                "GroupSet": [ { "Ref" : "myVPCEC2SecurityGroup" } ],
                "SubnetId": { "Ref" : "PublicSubnet" }
            } ],
            "KeyName": {
                "Ref": "EC2KeyPairName"
            },
            "ImageId": {
                "Fn::FindInMap": [
                    "AWSRegionToAMI",
                    { "Ref": "AWS::Region" },
                    "64"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "myVPCPeeringConnection": {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection",
        "Properties": {
            "VpcId": { "Ref": "myVPC" },
            "PeerVpcId": { "Ref": "myPrivateVPC" }
        }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Description: Creates a VPC that and then creates a peering connection with an
existing
VPC that you specify.
Parameters:
  EC2KeyPairName:
    Description: Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the
instances
    Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName
    ConstraintDescription: must be the name of an existing EC2 KeyPair.
  InstanceType:
    Description: EC2 instance type
    Type: String
    Default: t1.micro
    AllowedValues:
      - t1.micro
      - m1.small
      - m3.medium
      - m3.large
      - m3.xlarge
      - m3.2xlarge
      - c3.large
      - c3.xlarge
      - c3.2xlarge
      - c3.4xlarge
      - c3.8xlarge
    ConstraintDescription: must be a valid EC2 instance type.
  myVPCCIDRRange:
    Description: The IP address range for your new VPC.
    Type: String
    MinLength: '9'
    MaxLength: '18'
    Default: 10.1.0.0/16
    AllowedPattern: "(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})"
    ConstraintDescription: must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/
x.
  myPrivateVPCCIDRRange:
    Description: The IP address range for your new Private VPC.
    Type: String
    MinLength: '9'
    MaxLength: '18'
    Default: 10.0.0.0/16
    AllowedPattern: "(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})"
    ConstraintDescription: must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/
x.
  EC2SubnetCIDRRange:
    Description: The IP address range for a subnet in myPrivateVPC.
    Type: String
    MinLength: '9'
    MaxLength: '18'
    Default: 10.0.0.0/24
    AllowedPattern: "(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2})"
```

```

        ConstraintDescription: must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/
x.
    EC2PublicSubnetCIDRRRange:
        Description: The IP address range for a subnet in myVPC.
        Type: String
        MinLength: '9'
        MaxLength: '18'
        Default: 10.1.0.0/24
        AllowedPattern: "(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})\\.\\.(\\d{1,3})/(\\d{1,2}))"
        ConstraintDescription: must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/
x.
    Mappings:
        AWSRegionToAMI:
            us-east-1:
                '64': ami-fb8e9292
            us-west-2:
                '64': ami-043a5034
            us-west-1:
                '64': ami-7aba833f
            eu-west-1:
                '64': ami-2918e35e
            ap-southeast-1:
                '64': ami-b40d5ee6
            ap-southeast-2:
                '64': ami-3b4bd301
            ap-northeast-1:
                '64': ami-c9562fc8
            sa-east-1:
                '64': ami-215dff3c
    Resources:
        myPrivateVPC:
            Type: AWS::EC2::VPC
            Properties:
                CidrBlock:
                    Ref: myPrivateVPCCIDRCIDRRRange
                EnableDnsSupport: false
                EnableDnsHostnames: false
                InstanceTenancy: default
        myPrivateEC2Subnet:
            Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet
            Properties:
                VpcId:
                    Ref: myPrivateVPC
                CidrBlock:
                    Ref: EC2SubnetCIDRRRange
        RouteTable:
            Type: AWS::EC2::RouteTable
            Properties:
                VpcId:
                    Ref: myPrivateVPC
        PeeringRoute:
            Type: AWS::EC2::Route
            Properties:
                DestinationCidrBlock: 0.0.0.0/0
                RouteTableId:
                    Ref: RouteTable
                VpcPeeringConnectionId:
                    Ref: myVPCPeeringConnection

```

```
SubnetRouteTableAssociation:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation  
  Properties:  
    SubnetId:  
      Ref: myPrivateEC2Subnet  
    RouteTableId:  
      Ref: RouteTable  
myVPC:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPC  
  Properties:  
    CidrBlock:  
      Ref: myVPCCIDRRange  
    EnableDnsSupport: true  
    EnableDnsHostnames: true  
    InstanceTenancy: default  
PublicSubnet:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Subnet  
  Properties:  
    CidrBlock:  
      Ref: EC2PublicSubnetCIDRRange  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: myVPC  
myInternetGateway:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::InternetGateway  
AttachGateway:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: myVPC  
    InternetGatewayId:  
      Ref: myInternetGateway  
PublicRouteTable:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::RouteTable  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: myVPC  
PeeringRoute2:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Route  
  Properties:  
    DestinationCidrBlock:  
      Ref: myPrivateVPCCIDRRange  
    RouteTableId:  
      Ref: PublicRouteTable  
    VpcPeeringConnectionId:  
      Ref: myVPCPeeringConnection  
PublicRoute:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::Route  
  DependsOn: AttachGateway  
  Properties:  
    RouteTableId:  
      Ref: PublicRouteTable  
    DestinationCidrBlock: 0.0.0.0/0  
    GatewayId:  
      Ref: myInternetGateway  
PublicSubnetRouteTableAssociation:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation  
  Properties:  
    SubnetId:  
      Ref: PublicSubnet
```

```

RouteTableId:
  Ref: PublicRouteTable
myPrivateVPCEC2SecurityGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: Private instance security group
    VpcId:
      Ref: myPrivateVPC
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: "-1"
        FromPort: '0'
        ToPort: '65535'
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
myVPCEC2SecurityGroup:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: Public instance security group
    VpcId:
      Ref: myVPC
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: '80'
        ToPort: '80'
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
      - IpProtocol: tcp
        FromPort: '22'
        ToPort: '22'
        CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
myPrivateInstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    SecurityGroupIds:
      - Ref: myPrivateVPCEC2SecurityGroup
    SubnetId:
      Ref: myPrivateEC2Subnet
    KeyName:
      Ref: EC2KeyPairName
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - AWSRegionToAMI
        - Ref: AWS::Region
        - '64'
myInstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Properties:
    NetworkInterfaces:
      - AssociatePublicIpAddress: 'true'
        DeviceIndex: '0'
        GroupSet:
          - Ref: myVPCEC2SecurityGroup
        SubnetId:
          Ref: PublicSubnet
    KeyName:
      Ref: EC2KeyPairName
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - AWSRegionToAMI
        - Ref: AWS::Region
        - '64'

```

```
myVPCPeeringConnection:  
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection  
  Properties:  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: myVPC  
    PeerVpcId:  
      Ref: myPrivateVPC
```

AWS::EC2::VPNConnection

Creates a new VPN connection between an existing virtual private gateway and a VPN customer gateway.

For more information, go to [CreateVpnConnection](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 710\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 711\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 711\)](#)
- [Template Example \(p. 712\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNConnection",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Type (p. 711)" : String,  
    "CustomerGatewayId (p. 711)" : GatewayID,  
    "StaticRoutesOnly (p. 711)" : Boolean,  
    "Tags (p. 711)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "VpnGatewayId (p. 711)" : GatewayID  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNConnection"  
Properties:  
  Type (p. 711): String  
  CustomerGatewayId (p. 711):  
    GatewayID  
  StaticRoutesOnly (p. 711): Boolean  
  Tags (p. 711):  
    - Resource Tag  
  VpnGatewayId (p. 711):  
    GatewayID
```

Properties

Type

The type of VPN connection this virtual private gateway supports.

Example: "ipsec.1"

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

CustomerGatewayId

The ID of the customer gateway. This can either be an embedded JSON object or a reference to a Gateway ID.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

StaticRoutesOnly

Indicates whether the VPN connection requires static routes.

Required: Conditional: If you are creating a VPN connection for a device that does not support Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), you must specify `true`.

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

The tags that you want to attach to the resource.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#).

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

VpnGatewayId

The ID of the virtual private gateway. This can either be an embedded JSON object or a reference to a Gateway ID.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyVPNConnection" }
```

For the VPNCconnection with the logical ID "MyVPNCconnection", `Ref` will return the VPN connection's resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myVPNConnection" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNConnection",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "Type" : "ipsec.1",  
                "StaticRoutesOnly" : "true",  
                "CustomerGatewayId" : {"Ref" : "myCustomerGateway"},  
                "VpnGatewayId" : {"Ref" : "myVPNGateway"}  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"  
Resources:  
  myVPNConnection:  
    Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNConnection"  
    Properties:  
      Type: ipsec.1  
      StaticRoutesOnly: true  
      CustomerGatewayId:  
        !Ref myCustomerGateway  
      VpnGatewayId:  
        !Ref myVPNGateway
```

AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute

A static route that is associated with a VPN connection between an existing virtual private gateway and a VPN customer gateway. The static route allows traffic to be routed from the virtual private gateway to the VPN customer gateway.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 712\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 713\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 713\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 713\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 714\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DestinationCidrBlock (p. 713)" : String,  
    "VpnConnectionId (p. 713)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute"  
Properties:  
  DestinationCidrBlock (p. 713): String  
  VpnConnectionId (p. 713): String
```

Properties

DestinationCidrBlock

The CIDR block that is associated with the local subnet of the customer network.

Required: Yes.

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

VpnConnectionId

The ID of the VPN connection.

Required: Yes.

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see Ref (p. 1392).

Example

JSON

```
"MyConnectionRoute0" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DestinationCidrBlock" : "10.0.0.0/16",  
    "VpnConnectionId" : {"Ref" : "Connection0"}  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
MyConnectionRoute0:  
  Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute"  
  Properties:  
    DestinationCidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/16  
    VpnConnectionId:  
      !Ref Connection0
```

See Also

- [CreateVpnConnectionRoute](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

AWS::EC2::VPNGateway

Creates a virtual private gateway. A virtual private gateway is the VPC-side endpoint for your VPN connection.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 714\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 715\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 715\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 715\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 716\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNGateway",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Type (p. 715)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 715)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNGateway"  
Properties:  
  Type (p. 715): String  
  Tags (p. 715):  
    Resource Tag
```

Properties

Type

The type of VPN connection this virtual private gateway supports. The only valid value is "ipsec.1".

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this resource.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref" : "MyVPNGateway" }
```

For the VPN gateway with the logical ID "MyVPNGateway", `Ref` will return the gateway's resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
  "Resources" : {
    "myVPNGateway" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNGateway",
      "Properties" : {
        "Type" : "ipsec.1",
        "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "Use", "Value" : "Test" } ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
```

```
myVPNGateway:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNGateway"
  Properties:
    Type: ipsec.1
    Tags:
      -
        Key: Use
        Value: Test
```

See Also

- [CreateVpnGateway](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation

Enables a virtual private gateway (VGW) to propagate routes to the routing tables of a VPC.

Note

If you reference a VPN gateway that is in the same template as your VPN gateway route propagation, you must explicitly declare a dependency on the VPN gateway attachment. The `AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation` resource cannot use the VPN gateway until it has successfully attached to the VPC. Add a [DependsOn \(p. 1339\)](#) attribute in the `AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation` resource to explicitly declare a dependency on the VPN gateway attachment.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 716\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 717\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 717\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 717\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 718\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "RouteTableIds (p. 717)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "VpnGatewayId (p. 717)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation"  
Properties:  
  RouteTableIds (p. 717):
```

- *String*
`VpnGatewayId` (p. 717): *String*

Properties

RouteTableIds

A list of routing table IDs that are associated with a VPC. The routing tables must be associated with the same VPC that the virtual private gateway is attached to.

Required: Yes

Type: List of route table IDs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VpnGatewayId

The ID of the virtual private gateway that is attached to a VPC. The virtual private gateway must be attached to the same VPC that the routing tables are associated with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myVPNGatewayRouteProp" }
```

For the VPN gateway with the logical ID `myVPNGatewayRouteProp`, `Ref` will return the gateway's resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
"myVPNGatewayRouteProp" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation",
    "Properties" : {
        "RouteTableIds" : [ { "Ref" : "PrivateRouteTable" } ],
        "VpnGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "VPNGateway" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myVPNGatewayRouteProp:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation"
  Properties:
    RouteTableIds:
```

```
- !Ref PrivateRouteTable
VpnGatewayId:
    !Ref VPNGateway
```

See Also

- [EnableVgwRoutePropagation](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

AWS::ECR::Repository

The `AWS::ECR::Repository` resource creates an Amazon EC2 Container Registry (Amazon ECR) repository, where users can push and pull Docker images. For more information, see [Amazon ECR Repositories](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Registry User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax](#) (p. 718)
- [Properties](#) (p. 718)
- [Return Values](#) (p. 719)
- [Example](#) (p. 719)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ECR::Repository",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "RepositoryName (p. 718)" : String,  
    "RepositoryPolicyText (p. 719)" : JSON object  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ECR::Repository"  
Properties:  
  RepositoryName (p. 718): String  
  RepositoryPolicyText (p. 719): JSON object
```

Properties

RepositoryName

A name for the image repository. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the repository name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RepositoryPolicyText

A policy that controls who has access to the repository and which actions they can perform on it. For more information, see [Amazon ECR Repository Policies](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Registry User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name, such as `test-repository`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a repository named `test-repository`. Its policy permits the users Bob and Alice to push and pull images.

JSON

```
"MyRepository": {
  "Type": "AWS::ECR::Repository",
  "Properties": {
    "RepositoryName" : "test-repository",
    "RepositoryPolicyText" : {
      "Version": "2008-10-17",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Sid": "AllowPushPull",
          "Effect": "Allow",
          "Principal": {
            "AWS": [
              "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
              "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Alice"
            ]
          },
          "Action": [
            "ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer",
            "ecr:BatchGetImage",
            "ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability",
            "ecr:PutImage",
            "ecr:InitiateLayerUpload",
            "ecr:UploadLayerPart",
            "ecr:CompleteLayerUpload"
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

```
        }
    ]
}
}
```

YAML

```
MyRepository:
  Type: "AWS::ECR::Repository"
  Properties:
    RepositoryName: "test-repository"
    RepositoryPolicyText:
      Version: "2012-10-17"
      Statement:
        -
          Sid: AllowPushPull
          Effect: Allow
          Principal:
            AWS:
              - "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
              - "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Alice"
          Action:
            - "ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer"
            - "ecr:BatchGetImage"
            - "ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability"
            - "ecr:PutImage"
            - "ecr:InitiateLayerUpload"
            - "ecr:UploadLayerPart"
            - "ecr:CompleteLayerUpload"
```

AWS::ECS::Cluster

The `AWS::ECS::Cluster` resource creates an Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) cluster. This resource has no properties; use the Amazon ECS container agent to connect to the cluster. For more information, see [Amazon ECS Container Agent](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 720\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 721\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 721\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 721\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::ECS::Cluster",
  "Properties" : {
    "ClusterName (p. 721)" : String
  }
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ECS::Cluster"
Properties:
  ClusterName (p. 721): String
```

Properties

ClusterName

A name for the cluster. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID for the name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

In the following sample, the Ref function returns the name of the MyECScluster cluster, such as MyStack-MyECScluster-NT5EUXTNTXXD.

```
{ "Ref": "MyECScluster" }
```

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following sample declares an Amazon ECS cluster:

JSON

```
"MyCluster": {
  "Type": "AWS::ECS::Cluster"
}
```

YAML

```
MyCluster:
```

Type: "AWS::ECS::Cluster"

AWS::ECS::Service

The AWS::ECS::Service resource creates an Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) service that runs and maintains the desired number of tasks and associated load balancers.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 722\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 722\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 724\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 724\)](#)
- [Related Resources \(p. 725\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ECS::Service",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Cluster (p. 723)" : String,  
    "DeploymentConfiguration (p. 723)" : DeploymentConfiguration,  
    "DesiredCount (p. 723)" : Integer,  
    "LoadBalancers (p. 723)" : [ Load Balancer Objects, ... ],  
    "Role (p. 723)" : String,  
    "TaskDefinition (p. 723)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ECS::Service"  
Properties:  
  Cluster (p. 723): String  
  DeploymentConfiguration (p. 723):  
    DeploymentConfiguration  
  DesiredCount (p. 723): Integer  
  LoadBalancers (p. 723):  
    - Load Balancer Objects, ...  
  Role (p. 723): String  
  TaskDefinition (p. 723): String
```

Properties

Note

When you use Auto Scaling or Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) to create container instances for an Amazon ECS cluster, the Amazon ECS service resource must have a dependency on the Auto Scaling group or Amazon EC2 instances. That way the container instances are available and associated with the Amazon ECS cluster before AWS CloudFormation creates the Amazon ECS service.

Cluster

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the cluster that you want to run your service on. If you do not specify a cluster, Amazon ECS uses the default cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DeploymentConfiguration

Configures how many tasks run during a deployment.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon EC2 Container Service Service DeploymentConfiguration \(p. 1176\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DesiredCount

The number of simultaneous tasks, which you specify by using the `TaskDefinition` property, that you want to run on the cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LoadBalancers

A list of load balancer objects to associate with the cluster. For information about the number of load balancers you can specify per service, see [Service Load Balancing](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service Service LoadBalancers \(p. 1177\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Role

The name or ARN of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows your Amazon ECS container agent to make calls to your load balancer.

Note

In some cases, you might need to add a dependency on the service role's policy. For more information, see [IAM role policy in DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Required: Conditional. This parameter is required only if you specify the `LoadBalancers` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

TaskDefinition

The ARN of the task definition (including the revision number) that you want to run on the cluster, such as `arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-definition/mytask:3`. You can't use `:latest` to specify a revision because it's ambiguous. For example, if AWS CloudFormation needed to rollback an update, it wouldn't know which revision to rollback to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the ARN.

In the following sample, the `Ref` function returns the ARN of the `MyECSService` service, such as `arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/sample-webapp`.

```
{ "Ref": "MyECSService" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Name

The name of the Amazon ECS service, such as `sample-webapp`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Basic Amazon ECS service

The following sample defines an Amazon ECS service that uses a cluster and task definition that are declared elsewhere in the same template:

JSON

```
"WebApp": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ECS::Service",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Cluster": { "Ref": "cluster" },  
        "DesiredCount": { "Ref": "desiredcount" },  
        "TaskDefinition": { "Ref": "taskdefinition" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
WebApp:  
  Type: "AWS::ECS::Service"  
  Properties:  
    Cluster:  
      Ref: "cluster"  
    DesiredCount:  
      Ref: "desiredcount"  
    TaskDefinition:
```

Ref: "taskdefinition"

Application load balancer

The following sample associates an Application load balancer with an Amazon ECS service by referencing an AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup resource. Note that the Amazon ECS service requires an explicit dependency on the Application load balancer listener so that the service isn't started before the listener is ready.

JSON

```
"service" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ECS::Service",
    "DependsOn": [ "Listener" ],
    "Properties" : {
        "Role" : { "Ref" : "ECSServiceRole" },
        "TaskDefinition" : { "Ref" : "taskdefinition" },
        "DesiredCount" : "1",
        "LoadBalancers" : [ {
            "TargetGroupArn" : { "Ref" : "TargetGroup" },
            "ContainerPort" : "80",
            "ContainerName" : "sample-app"
        } ],
        "Cluster" : { "Ref" : "ECSCluster" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
service:
  Type: AWS::ECS::Service
  DependsOn:
    - Listener
  Properties:
    Role:
      Ref: ECSServiceRole
    TaskDefinition:
      Ref: taskdefinition
    DesiredCount: 1
    LoadBalancers:
      - TargetGroupArn:
          Ref: TargetGroup
        ContainerPort: 80
        ContainerName: sample-app
    Cluster:
      Ref: ECSCluster
```

Related Resources

- To use Application Auto Scaling to scale an Amazon ECS service in response to CloudWatch alarms, use the [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget \(p. 471\)](#) and [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 473\)](#) resources.
- To use an Application load balancer to distribute incoming application traffic across multiple targets, use the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup \(p. 788\)](#), [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener \(p. 779\)](#),

[AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule \(p. 782\)](#), and
[AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer \(p. 784\)](#) resources.

- For a complete sample template that shows how you can create an Amazon ECS cluster and service, see [Amazon EC2 Container Service Template Snippets \(p. 314\)](#).

AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition

The AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition resource describes the container and volume definitions of an Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) task. You can specify which Docker images to use, the required resources, and other configurations related to launching the task definition through an Amazon ECS service or task.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 726\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 726\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 727\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 728\)](#)
- [Related Resources \(p. 730\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ContainerDefinitions (p. 726)" : [ Container Definition, ... ],  
    "Family (p. 727)" : String,  
    "NetworkMode (p. 727)" : String,  
    "TaskRoleArn (p. 727)" : String,  
    "Volumes (p. 727)" : [ Volume Definition, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition"  
Properties:  
  ContainerDefinitions (p. 726):  
    - Container Definition  
  Family (p. 727): String  
  NetworkMode (p. 727): String  
  TaskRoleArn (p. 727): String  
  Volumes (p. 727):  
    - Volume Definition
```

Properties

ContainerDefinitions

A list of container definitions in JSON format that describe the containers that make up your task.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Family

The name of a family that this task definition is registered to. A *family* groups multiple versions of a task definition. Amazon ECS gives the first task definition that you registered to a family a revision number of 1. Amazon ECS gives sequential revision numbers to each task definition that you add.

Note

To use revision numbers when you update a task definition, specify this property. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation generates a new task definition each time you update it.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

NetworkMode

The Docker networking mode to use for the containers in the task, such as `none`, `bridge`, or `host`. For information about network modes, see [NetworkMode](#) in the [Task Definition Parameters](#) topic in the [Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

TaskRoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants containers in the task permission to call AWS APIs on your behalf. For more information, see [IAM Roles for Tasks](#) in the [Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Volumes

A list of volume definitions in JSON format for volumes that you can use in your container definitions.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition Volumes \(p. 1189\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

In the following sample, the `Ref` function returns the ARN of the `MyTaskDefinition` task, such as `arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/1abf0f6d-a411-4033-b8eb-a4eed3ad252a`.

```
{ "Ref": "MyTaskDefinition" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following examples define an Amazon ECS task definition, which includes two container definitions and one volume definition:

JSON

```
"taskdefinition": {
    "Type": "AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition",
    "Properties" : {
        "ContainerDefinitions" : [
            {
                "Name": { "Ref": "AppName" },
                "MountPoints": [
                    {
                        "SourceVolume": "my-vol",
                        "ContainerPath": "/var/www/my-vol"
                    }
                ],
                "Image": "amazon/amazon-ecs-sample",
                "Cpu": "10",
                "PortMappings": [
                    {
                        "ContainerPort": { "Ref": "AppContainerPort" },
                        "HostPort": { "Ref": "AppHostPort" }
                    }
                ],
                "EntryPoint": [
                    "/usr/sbin/apache2",
                    "-D",
                    "FOREGROUND"
                ],
                "Memory": "500",
                "Essential": "true"
            },
            {
                "Name": "busybox",
                "Image": "busybox",
                "Cpu": "10",
                "EntryPoint": [
                    "sh",
                    "--c"
                ],
                "Memory": "500",
                "Command": [
                    "/bin/sh -c \"while true; do /bin/date > /var/www/my-vol/date; sleep 1; done\""
                ],
                "Essential" : "false",
                "VolumesFrom": [
                    {
                        "SourceContainer": { "Ref": "AppName" }
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

```

        ]
    } ],
    "Volumes": [
    {
        "Host": {
            "SourcePath": "/var/lib/docker/vfs/dir/"
        },
        "Name": "my-vol"
    }]
}

```

YAML

```

taskdefinition:
  Type: "AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition"
  Properties:
    ContainerDefinitions:
      -
        Name:
          Ref: "AppName"
        MountPoints:
          -
            SourceVolume: "my-vol"
            ContainerPath: "/var/www/my-vol"
        Image: "amazon/amazon-ecs-sample"
        Cpu: "10"
        PortMappings:
          -
            ContainerPort:
              Ref: "AppContainerPort"
            HostPort:
              Ref: "AppHostPort"
        EntryPoint:
          - "/usr/sbin/apache2"
          - "-D"
          - "FOREGROUND"
        Memory: "500"
        Essential: "true"
      -
        Name: "busybox"
        Image: "busybox"
        Cpu: "10"
        EntryPoint:
          - "sh"
          - "-c"
        Memory: "500"
        Command:
          - "/bin/sh -c \"while true; do /bin/date > /var/www/my-vol/date;
sleep 1; done\""
        Essential: "false"
        VolumesFrom:
          -
            SourceContainer:
              Ref: "AppName"
    Volumes:
      -
        Host:

```

```
SourcePath: "/var/lib/docker/vfs/dir/"  
Name: "my-vol"
```

Related Resources

For a complete sample template that shows how you can create an Amazon ECS cluster and service, see [Amazon EC2 Container Service Template Snippets \(p. 314\)](#).

AWS::EFS::FileSystem

The `AWS::EFS::FileSystem` resource creates a new, empty file system in Amazon Elastic File System (Amazon EFS). You must create a mount target ([AWS::EFS::MountTarget \(p. 732\)](#)) to mount your Amazon EFS file system on an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance. For more information, see the [CreateFileSystem API](#) in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 730\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 730\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 731\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 731\)](#)
- [Additional Resources \(p. 731\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EFS::FileSystem",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "FileSystemTags (p. 730)" : [ FileSystemTags, ... ],  
    "PerformanceMode (p. 731)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EFS::FileSystem"  
Properties:  
  FileSystemTags (p. 730):  
    - FileSystemTags  
  PerformanceMode (p. 731): String
```

Properties

FileSystemTags

Tags to associate with the file system.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Elastic File System FileSystem FileSystemTags \(p. 1190\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PerformanceMode

The performance mode of the file system. For valid values, see the `PerformanceMode` parameter for the [CreateFileSystem](#) action in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

For more information about performance modes, see [Amazon EFS Performance](#) in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource ID, such as `fs-47a2c22e`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example declares a file system with a tag key `Name` and tag value `TestFileSystem`:

JSON

```
"WebServerFileSystem" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EFS::FileSystem",
    "Properties" : {
        "FileSystemTags" : [
            {
                "Key" : "Name",
                "Value" : "TestFileSystem"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
WebServerFileSystem:
  Type: "AWS::EFS::FileSystem"
  Properties:
    FileSystemTags:
      -
        Key: "Name"
        Value: "TestFileSystem"
```

Additional Resources

For a complete sample template, see [Amazon Elastic File System Sample Template \(p. 332\)](#).

AWS::EFS::MountTarget

The AWS::EFS::MountTarget resource creates a mount target for an Amazon Elastic File System (Amazon EFS) file system ([AWS::EFS::FileSystem \(p. 730\)](#)). Use the mount target to mount file systems on Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances.

For more information on creating a mount target for a file system, see [CreateMountTarget](#) in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*. For a detailed overview of deploying EC2 instances associated with an Amazon EFS file system, see [Amazon Elastic File System Sample Template \(p. 332\)](#).

Note

EC2 instances and the mount target that they connect to must be in a VPC with DNS enabled.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 732\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 732\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 733\)](#)
- [Template Example \(p. 734\)](#)
- [Additional Resources \(p. 734\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EFS::MountTarget",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "FileSystemId (p. 732)" : String,  
    "IpAddress (p. 733)" : String,  
    "SecurityGroups (p. 733)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "SubnetId (p. 733)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EFS::MountTarget"  
Properties:  
  FileSystemId (p. 732): String  
  IpAddress (p. 733): String  
  SecurityGroups (p. 733):  
    [ String, ... ]  
  SubnetId (p. 733): String
```

Properties

FileSystemId

The ID of the file system for which you want to create the mount target.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Before updating this property, stop EC2 instances that are using this mount target, and then restart them after the update is complete. This allows the instances to unmount the file system before the mount target is replaced. If you don't stop and restart them, instances or applications that are using those mounts might be disrupted when the mount target is deleted (uncommitted writes might be lost).

IpAddress

An IPv4 address that is within the address range of the subnet that is specified in the `SubnetId` property. If you don't specify an IP address, Amazon EFS automatically assigns an address that is within the range of the subnet.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Before updating this property, stop EC2 instances that are using this mount target, and then restart them after the update is complete. This allows the instances to unmount the file system before the mount target is replaced. If you don't stop and restart them, instances or applications that are using those mounts might be disrupted when the mount target is deleted (uncommitted writes might be lost).

SecurityGroups

A maximum of five VPC security group IDs that are in the same VPC as the subnet that is specified in the `SubnetId` property. For more information about security groups and mount targets, see [Security](#) in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SubnetId

The ID of the subnet in which you want to add the mount target.

Note

For each file system, you can create only one mount target per Availability Zone (AZ). All EC2 instances in an AZ share a single mount target for a file system. If you create multiple mount targets for a single file system, do not specify a subnet that is an AZ that already has a mount target associated with the same file system.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Before updating this property, stop EC2 instances that are using this mount target and then restart them after the update is complete. That way the instances can unmount the file system before the mount target is replaced. If you don't stop and restart them, instances or applications that are using those mounts might be disrupted when the mount target is deleted (uncommitted writes might be lost).

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource ID, such as `fsmt-55a4413c`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Example

The following example declares a mount target that is associated with a file system, subnet, and security group, which are all declared in the same template. EC2 instances that are in the same AZ as the mount target can use the mount target to connect to the associated file system. For information about mounting file systems on EC2 instances, see [Mounting File Systems](#) in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

JSON

```
"MountTarget": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EFS::MountTarget",  
    "Properties": {  
        "FileSystemId": { "Ref": "FileSystem" },  
        "SubnetId": { "Ref": "Subnet" },  
        "SecurityGroups": [ { "Ref": "MountTargetSecurityGroup" } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MountTarget:  
  Type: "AWS::EFS::MountTarget"  
  Properties:  
    FileSystemId:  
      Ref: "FileSystem"  
    SubnetId:  
      Ref: "Subnet"  
    SecurityGroups:  
      -  
        Ref: "MountTargetSecurityGroup"
```

Additional Resources

For a complete sample template, see [Amazon Elastic File System Sample Template \(p. 332\)](#).

AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster

The AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster type creates an Amazon ElastiCache cache cluster.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 734\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 736\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 739\)](#)
- [Template Snippets \(p. 740\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 742\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster",
  "Properties" :
  {
    "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade (p. 736)" : Boolean,
    "AZMode (p. 736)" : String,
    "CacheNodeType (p. 736)" : String,
    "CacheParameterGroupName (p. 736)" : String,
    "CacheSecurityGroupNames (p. 736)" : [ String, ... ],
    "CacheSubnetGroupName (p. 736)" : String,
    "ClusterName (p. 737)" : String,
    "Engine (p. 737)" : String,
    "EngineVersion (p. 737)" : String,
    "NotificationTopicArn (p. 737)" : String,
    "NumCacheNodes (p. 737)" : Integer,
    "Port (p. 738)" : Integer,
    "PreferredAvailabilityZone (p. 738)" : String,
    "PreferredAvailabilityZones (p. 738)" : [ String, ... ],
    "PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 738)" : String,
    "SnapshotArns (p. 738)" : [String, ... ],
    "SnapshotName (p. 738)" : String,
    "SnapshotRetentionLimit (p. 739)" : Integer,
    "SnapshotWindow (p. 739)" : String,
    "Tags (p. 739)" : [Resource Tag, ...],
    "VpcSecurityGroupIds (p. 739)" : [String, ...]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster"
Properties:
  AutoMinorVersionUpgrade (p. 736): Boolean
  AZMode (p. 736): String
  CacheNodeType (p. 736): String
  CacheParameterGroupName (p. 736): String
  CacheSecurityGroupNames (p. 736):
    - String
  CacheSubnetGroupName (p. 736): String
  ClusterName (p. 737): String
  Engine (p. 737): String
  EngineVersion (p. 737): String
  NotificationTopicArn (p. 737): String
  NumCacheNodes (p. 737): Integer
  Port (p. 738): Integer
  PreferredAvailabilityZone (p. 738): String
  PreferredAvailabilityZones (p. 738):
    - String
  PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 738): String
  SnapshotArns (p. 738):
    - String
  SnapshotName (p. 738): String
  SnapshotRetentionLimit (p. 739): Integer
  SnapshotWindow (p. 739): String
```

```
Tags (p. 739):
  - Resource Tag
VpcSecurityGroupIds (p. 739):
  - String
```

Properties

For valid values, see [CreateCacheCluster](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference*.

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

Indicates that minor engine upgrades will be applied automatically to the cache cluster during the maintenance window.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Default: true

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AZMode

For Memcached cache clusters, indicates whether the nodes are created in a single Availability Zone or across multiple Availability Zones in the cluster's region. For valid values, see [CreateCacheCluster](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference*.

Required: Conditional. If you specify multiple Availability Zones in the PreferredAvailabilityZones property, you must specify cross Availability Zones for this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CacheNodeType

The compute and memory capacity of nodes in a cache cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

CacheParameterGroupName

The name of the cache parameter group that is associated with this cache cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

CacheSecurityGroupNames

A list of cache security group names that are associated with this cache cluster. If your cache cluster is in a VPC, specify the `VpcSecurityGroupIds` property instead.

Required: Conditional: If your cache cluster isn't in a VPC, you must specify this property.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CacheSubnetGroupName

The cache subnet group that you associate with a cache cluster.

Required: Conditional. If you specified the `VpcSecurityGroupIds` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`ClusterName`

A name for the cache cluster. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the cache cluster. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

The name must contain 1 to 20 alphanumeric characters or hyphens. The name must start with a letter and cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Engine`

The name of the cache engine to be used for this cache cluster, such as `memcached` or `redis`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`EngineVersion`

The version of the cache engine to be used for this cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

`NotificationTopicArn`

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) topic to which notifications will be sent.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`NumCacheNodes`

The number of cache nodes that the cache cluster should have.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#). However, if the `PreferredAvailabilityZone` and `PreferredAvailabilityZones` properties were not previously specified and you don't specify any new values, an update requires [replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

Port

The port number on which each of the cache nodes will accept connections.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredAvailabilityZone

The Amazon EC2 Availability Zone in which the cache cluster is created.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredAvailabilityZones

For Memcached cache clusters, the list of Availability Zones in which cache nodes are created. The number of Availability Zones listed must equal the number of cache nodes. For example, if you want to create three nodes in two different Availability Zones, you can specify ["us-east-1a", "us-east-1a", "us-east-1b"], which would create two nodes in us-east-1a and one node in us-east-1b.

If you specify a subnet group and you're creating your cache cluster in a VPC, you must specify Availability Zones that are associated with the subnets in the subnet group that you've chosen.

If you want all the nodes in the same Availability Zone, use the PreferredAvailabilityZone property or repeat the Availability Zone multiple times in the list.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

If you specify an Availability Zone that was previously specified in the template, such as in the PreferredAvailabilityZone property, the update requires [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). Also, if the PreferredAvailabilityZones property was already specified and you're updating its values (regardless of whether you specify the same Availability Zones), the update requires [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#).

All other updates require [replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The weekly time range (in UTC) during which system maintenance can occur.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SnapshotArns

The ARN of the snapshot file that you want to use to seed a new Redis cache cluster. If you manage a Redis instance outside of Amazon ElastiCache, you can create a new cache cluster in ElastiCache by using a snapshot file that is stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SnapshotName

The name of a snapshot from which to restore data into a new Redis cache cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`SnapshotRetentionLimit`

For Redis cache clusters, the number of days for which ElastiCache retains automatic snapshots before deleting them. For example, if you set the value to 5, a snapshot that was taken today will be retained for 5 days before being deleted.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`SnapshotWindow`

For Redis cache clusters, the daily time range (in UTC) during which ElastiCache will begin taking a daily snapshot of your node group. For example, you can specify 05:00–09:00.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Tags`

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this cache cluster.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\).](#)

`VpcSecurityGroupIds`

A list of VPC security group IDs. If your cache cluster isn't in a VPC, specify the `CacheSecurityGroupNames` property instead.

Note

You must use the `AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup` resource instead of the `AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup` resource in order to specify an ElastiCache security group that is in a VPC. In addition, if you use the `default VPC` for your AWS account, you must use the `Fn::GetAtt` function and the `GroupId` attribute to retrieve security group IDs (instead of the `Ref` function). To see a sample template, see the Template Snippet section.

Required: Conditional: If your cache cluster is in a VPC, you must specify this property.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`ConfigurationEndpoint.Address`

The DNS address of the configuration endpoint for the Memcached cache cluster.

`ConfigurationEndpoint.Port`

The port number of the configuration endpoint for the Memcached cache cluster.

`RedisEndpoint.Address`

The DNS address of the configuration endpoint for the Redis cache cluster.

`RedisEndpoint.Port`

The port number of the configuration endpoint for the Redis cache cluster.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Snippets

Cluster in a Default VPC

The following snippet describes an ElastiCache cluster in a security group that is in a [default VPC](#). Usually, a security group in a VPC requires the VPC ID to be specified. In this case, no VPC ID is needed because the security group uses the default VPC. If you want to specify a VPC for the security group, specify its `VpcId` property.

For the cache cluster, the `VpcSecurityGroupIds` property is used to associate the cluster with the security group. Because the `VpcSecurityGroupIds` property requires security group IDs (not security group names), the template snippet uses the `Fn::GetAtt` function instead of a `Ref` function on the `ElasticacheSecurityGroup` resource. The `Ref` function will return the security group name. If you specify a VPC ID for the security group, `Ref` returns the security group ID.

JSON

```
"ElasticacheSecurityGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "GroupDescription": "Elasticache Security Group",
        "SecurityGroupIngress": [ {
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": "11211",
            "ToPort": "11211",
            "SourceSecurityGroupName": { "Ref": "InstanceSecurityGroup" }
        } ]
    }
},
"ElasticacheCluster": {
    "Type": "AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster",
    "Properties": {
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": "true",
        "Engine": "memcached",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.t1.micro",
        "NumCacheNodes": "1",
        "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [ { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "ElasticacheSecurityGroup",
            "GroupId" ] } ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```

ElasticacheSecurityGroup:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup"
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: "Elasticache Security Group"
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      -
        IpProtocol: "tcp"
        FromPort: "11211"
        ToPort: "11211"
        SourceSecurityGroupName:
          Ref: "InstanceSecurityGroup"
ElasticacheCluster:
  Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster"
  Properties:
    AutoMinorVersionUpgrade: "true"
    Engine: "memcached"
    CacheNodeType: "cache.t1.micro"
    NumCacheNodes: "1"
    VpcSecurityGroupIds:
      -
        Fn::GetAtt:
          - "ElasticacheSecurityGroup"
          - "GroupId"

```

Memcached Nodes in Multiple Availability Zones

The following example launches a cache cluster with three nodes, where two nodes are created in us-west-2a and one is created in us-west-2b.

JSON

```

"myCacheCluster" : {
  "Type": "AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster",
  "Properties" : {
    "AZMode" : "cross-az",
    "CacheNodeType" : "cache.m3.medium",
    "Engine" : "memcached",
    "NumCacheNodes" : "3",
    "PreferredAvailabilityZones" : [ "us-west-2a", "us-west-2a", "us-west-2b" ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```

myCacheCluster:
  Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster"
  Properties:
    AZMode: "cross-az"
    CacheNodeType: "cache.m3.medium"
    Engine: "memcached"
    NumCacheNodes: "3"
    PreferredAvailabilityZones:
      -
        - "us-west-2a"
        - "us-west-2a"

```

```
- "us-west-2b"
```

See Also

- [CreateCacheCluster](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*
- [ModifyCacheCluster](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*

AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup

The AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup type creates a new cache parameter group. Cache parameter groups control the parameters for a cache cluster.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 742\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 742\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 743\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 743\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 744\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup",  
  "Properties": {  
    "CacheParameterGroupFamily" : String,  
    "Description" : String,  
    "Properties" : { String:String, ... }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup"  
Properties:  
  CacheParameterGroupFamily: String  
  Description: String  
  Properties:  
    String: String
```

Properties

CacheParameterGroupFamily

The name of the cache parameter group family that the cache parameter group can be used with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Description

The description for the Cache Parameter Group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Properties

A comma-delimited list of parameter name/value pairs. For more information, go to [ModifyCacheParameterGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

Example:

```
"Properties" : {  
    "cas_disabled" : "1",  
    "chunk_size_growth_factor" : "1.02"  
}
```

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
"MyParameterGroup": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Description": "MyNewParameterGroup",  
        "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "memcached1.4",  
        "Properties": {  
            "cas_disabled": "1",  
            "chunk_size_growth_factor": "1.02"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyParameterGroup:  
  Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup"
```

```
Properties:  
  Description: "MyNewParameterGroup"  
  CacheParameterGroupFamily: "memcached1.4"  
  Properties:  
    cas_disabled: "1"  
    chunk_size_growth_factor: "1.02"
```

See Also

- [CreateCacheParameterGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*
- [ModifyCacheParameterGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*
- [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates](#) (p. 120)

AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup

The `AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup` resource creates an Amazon ElastiCache Redis replication group. A *replication group* is a collection of cache clusters, where one of the clusters is a primary read-write cluster and the others are read-only replicas.

Topics

- [Syntax](#) (p. 744)
- [Properties](#) (p. 745)
- [Return Values](#) (p. 750)
- [Examples](#) (p. 750)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AutomaticFailoverEnabled (p. 745)" : Boolean,  
    "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade (p. 746)" : Boolean,  
    "CacheNodeType (p. 746)" : String,  
    "CacheParameterGroupName (p. 746)" : String,  
    "CacheSecurityGroupNames (p. 746)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "CacheSubnetGroupName (p. 746)" : String,  
    "Engine (p. 747)" : String,  
    "EngineVersion (p. 747)" : String,  
    "NodeGroupConfiguration (p. 747)" : [ NodeGroupConfiguration (p. 1194) ],  
    "NotificationTopicArn (p. 747)" : String,  
    "NumCacheClusters (p. 747)" : Integer,  
    "NumNodeGroups (p. 747)" : Integer,  
    "Port (p. 747)" : Integer,  
    "PreferredCacheClusterAZs (p. 748)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 748)" : String,  
    "PrimaryClusterId (p. 748)" : String,  
    "ReplicasPerNodeGroup (p. 748)" : Integer,  
    "ReplicationGroupDescription (p. 748)" : String,  
    "ReplicationGroupId (p. 748)" : String,
```

```

        "SecurityGroupIds (p. 748)" : [ String, ... ],
        "SnapshotArns (p. 749)" : [ String, ... ],
        "SnapshotName (p. 749)" : String,
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit (p. 749)" : Integer,
        "SnapshottingClusterId (p. 749)" : String,
        "SnapshotWindow (p. 749)" : String,
        "Tags (p. 749)" : Resource Tag, ...
    }
}

```

YAML

```

Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup"
Properties:
    AutomaticFailoverEnabled (p. 745): Boolean
    AutoMinorVersionUpgrade (p. 746): Boolean
    CacheNodeType (p. 746): String
    CacheParameterGroupName (p. 746): String
    CacheSecurityGroupNames (p. 746):
        - String
    CacheSubnetGroupName (p. 746): String
    Engine (p. 747): String
    EngineVersion (p. 747): String
    NodeGroupConfiguration (p. 747):
        - NodeGroupConfiguration (p. 1194)
    NotificationTopicArn (p. 747): String
    NumCacheClusters (p. 747): Integer
    NumNodeGroups (p. 747): Integer
    Port (p. 747): Integer
    PreferredCacheClusterAZs (p. 748):
        - String
    PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 748): String
    PrimaryClusterId (p. 748): String
    ReplicasPerNodeGroup (p. 748): Integer
    ReplicationGroupDescription (p. 748): String
    ReplicationGroupId (p. 748): String
    SecurityGroupIds (p. 748):
        - String
    SnapshotArns (p. 749):
        - String
    SnapshotName (p. 749): String
    SnapshotRetentionLimit (p. 749): Integer
    SnapshottingClusterId (p. 749): String
    SnapshotWindow (p. 749): String
    Tags (p. 749):
        - Resource Tag

```

Properties

For more information about each property and valid values, see [CreateReplicationGroup](#) in the [Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide](#).

AutomaticFailoverEnabled

Indicates whether Multi-AZ is enabled. When Multi-AZ is enabled, a read-only replica is automatically promoted to a read-write primary cluster if the existing primary cluster fails. If you specify true, you must specify a value greater than 1 for the `NumCacheClusters` property. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets the value to true.

For Redis (clustered mode enabled) replication groups, you must enable automatic failover.

For information about Multi-AZ constraints, see [Replication with Multi-AZ and Automatic Failover \(Redis\)](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache User Guide*.

Note

You cannot enable automatic failover for Redis versions earlier than 2.8.6 or for T1 and T2 cache node types.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`AutoMinorVersionUpgrade`

Currently, this property isn't used by ElastiCache.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`CacheNodeType`

The compute and memory capacity of nodes in the node group. To see valid values, see [CreateReplicationGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`CacheParameterGroupName`

The name of the parameter group to associate with this replication group. For valid and default values, see [CreateReplicationGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

`CacheSecurityGroupNames`

A list of cache security group names to associate with this replication group.

Important

If you specify the `CacheSecurityGroupNames` property, don't also specify the `SecurityGroupIds` property.

The `SecurityGroupIds` property is only for Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) security groups. If you specify an Amazon VPC security group, the deployment will fail.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`CacheSubnetGroupName`

The name of a cache subnet group to use for this replication group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Engine

The name of the cache engine to use for the cache clusters in this replication group. Currently, you can specify only `redis`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EngineVersion

The version number of the cache engine to use for the cache clusters in this replication group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NodeGroupConfiguration

Configuration options for the node group (shard).

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon ElastiCache ReplicationGroup NodeGroupConfiguration \(p. 1194\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

NotificationTopicArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service topic to which notifications are sent.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NumCacheClusters

The number of cache clusters for this replication group. If automatic failover is enabled, you must specify a value greater than 1. For valid values, see [CreateReplicationGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

If you specify more than one node group (shard), this property is ignored. Use the `ReplicasPerNodeGroup` property instead.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NumNodeGroups

The number of node groups (shards) for this Redis (clustered mode enabled) replication group. For Redis (clustered mode disabled), omit this property.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Port

The port number on which each member of the replication group accepts connections.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredCacheClusterAZs

A list of Availability Zones (AZs) in which the cache clusters in this replication group are created.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur. Use the following format to specify a time range: ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi (24H Clock UTC). For example, you can specify sun:22:00-sun:23:30 for Sunday from 10 PM to 11:30 PM.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PrimaryClusterId

The cache cluster that ElastiCache uses as the primary cluster for the replication group. The cache cluster must have a status of available.

Required: Conditional. This property is optional if you specify the NumCacheClusters, NumNodeGroups, or the ReplicasPerNodeGroup property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ReplicasPerNodeGroup

The number of replica nodes in each node group (shard). For valid values, see [CreateReplicationGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ReplicationGroupDescription

The description of the replication group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ReplicationGroupId

An ID for the replication group. If you don't specify an ID, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SecurityGroupIds

A list of Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) security groups to associate with this replication group.

Important

If you specify the `SecurityGroupIds` property, don't also specify the `CacheSecurityGroupNames` property.

The `CacheSecurityGroupNames` property is only for EC2-Classic security groups. If you specify an EC2-Classic security group, the deployment will fail.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`SnapshotArns`

A single-element string list that specifies an ARN of a Redis `.rdb` snapshot file that is stored in Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3). The snapshot file populates the node group. The Amazon S3 object name in the ARN cannot contain commas. For example, you can specify `arn:aws:s3:::my_bucket/snapshot1.rdb`.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`SnapshotName`

The name of a snapshot from which to restore data into the replication group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`SnapshotRetentionLimit`

The number of days that ElastiCache retains automatic snapshots before deleting them.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`SnapshottingClusterId`

The ID of the cache cluster that ElastiCache uses as the daily snapshot source for the replication group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`SnapshotWindow`

The time range (in UTC) when ElastiCache takes a daily snapshot of your node group that you specified in the `SnapshottingClusterId` property. For example, you can specify `05:00-09:00`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Tags`

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this replication group.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

In the following sample, the `Ref` function returns the name of the `myReplicationGroup` replication group, such as `abc12xmy3d1w3hv6`.

```
{ "Ref": "myReplicationGroup" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`PrimaryEndPoint.Address`

The DNS address of the primary read-write cache node.

`PrimaryEndPoint.Port`

The number of the port that the primary read-write cache engine is listening on.

`ReadEndPoint.Addresses`

A string with a list of endpoints for the read-only replicas. The order of the addresses map to the order of the ports from the `ReadEndPoint.Ports` attribute.

`ReadEndPoint.Ports`

A string with a list of ports for the read-only replicas. The order of the ports map to the order of the addresses from the `ReadEndPoint.Addresses` attribute.

`ReadEndPoint.Addresses.List`

A list of endpoints for the read-only replicas. The order of the addresses map to the order of the ports from the `ReadEndPoint.Ports.List` attribute.

`ReadEndPoint.Ports.List`

A list of ports for the read-only replicas. The order of the ports map to the order of the addresses from the `ReadEndPoint.Addresses.List` attribute.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Replication Group with Two Nodes

The following example declares a replication group with two nodes and automatic failover enabled.

JSON

```
"myReplicationGroup" : {
  "Type": "AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup",
  "Properties": {
    "ReplicationGroupDescription" : "my description",
    "NumCacheClusters" : "2",
```

```

        "Engine" : "redis",
        "CacheNodeType" : "cache.m3.medium",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade" : "true",
        "AutomaticFailoverEnabled" : "true",
        "CacheSubnetGroupName" : "subnetgroup",
        "EngineVersion" : "2.8.6",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow" : "wed:09:25-wed:22:30",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit" : "4",
        "SnapshotWindow" : "03:30-05:30"
    }
}

```

YAML

```

myReplicationGroup:
  Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup"
  Properties:
    ReplicationGroupDescription: "my description"
    NumCacheClusters: "2"
    Engine: "redis"
    CacheNodeType: "cache.m3.medium"
    AutoMinorVersionUpgrade: "true"
    AutomaticFailoverEnabled: "true"
    CacheSubnetGroupName: "subnetgroup"
    EngineVersion: "2.8.6"
    PreferredMaintenanceWindow: "wed:09:25-wed:22:30"
    SnapshotRetentionLimit: "4"
    SnapshotWindow: "03:30-05:30"

```

Replication Group with Two Node Groups

The following example declares a replication group with two nodes groups (shards) with three replicas in each group.

JSON

```

"BasicReplicationGroup" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "AutomaticFailoverEnabled" : true,
    "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade" : true,
    "CacheNodeType" : "cache.r3.large",
    "CacheSubnetGroupName" : { "Ref" : "CacheSubnetGroup" },
    "Engine" : "redis",
    "EngineVersion" : "3.2",
    "NumNodeGroups" : "2",
    "ReplicasPerNodeGroup" : "3",
    "Port" : 6379,
    "PreferredMaintenanceWindow" : "sun:05:00-sun:09:00",
    "ReplicationGroupDescription" : "A sample replication group",
    "SecurityGroupIds" : [
      { "Ref" : "ReplicationGroupSG" }
    ],
    "SnapshotRetentionLimit" : 5,
    "SnapshotWindow" : "10:00-12:00"
  }
}

```

YAML

```
BasicReplicationGroup:
  Type: AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup
  Properties:
    AutomaticFailoverEnabled: true
    AutoMinorVersionUpgrade: true
    CacheNodeType: cache.r3.large
    CacheSubnetGroupName:
      Ref: CacheSubnetGroup
    Engine: redis
    EngineVersion: '3.2'
    NumNodeGroups: '2'
    ReplicasPerNodeGroup: '3'
    Port: 6379
    PreferredMaintenanceWindow: sun:05:00-sun:09:00
    ReplicationGroupDescription: A sample replication group
    SecurityGroupIds:
      - Ref: ReplicationGroupSG
    SnapshotRetentionLimit: 5
    SnapshotWindow: 10:00-12:00
```

AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup

The `AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup` resource creates a cache security group. For more information about cache security groups, go to [Cache Security Groups](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache User Guide* or go to [CreateCacheSecurityGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

To create an ElastiCache cluster in a VPC, use the [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#) resource. For more information, see the `VpcSecurityGroupIds` property in the [AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster \(p. 734\)](#) resource.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 752\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 753\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 753\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup",
  "Properties" :
  {
    "Description (p. 753)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup"
```

Properties:
`Description` (p. 753): *String*

Properties

Description
A description for the cache security group.
Type: String
Required: No
Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Values

Ref

When you specify the `AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup` resource as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the `CacheSecurityGroupName` property of the cache security group.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroupIngress

The `AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroupIngress` type authorizes ingress to a cache security group from hosts in specified Amazon EC2 security groups. For more information about ElastiCache security group ingress, go to [AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 753\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 754\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroupIngress",  
  "Properties" :  
  {  
    "CacheSecurityGroupName (p. 754)" : String,  
    "EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 754)" : String,  
    "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 754)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroupIngress"
```

Properties:

CacheSecurityGroupName (p. 754): *String*
EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 754): *String*
EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 754): *String*

Properties

CacheSecurityGroupName

The name of the Cache Security Group to authorize.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

EC2SecurityGroupName

Name of the EC2 Security Group to include in the authorization.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId

Specifies the AWS Account ID of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName property. The AWS access key ID is not an acceptable value.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup

Creates a cache subnet group. For more information about cache subnet groups, go to [Cache Subnet Groups](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache User Guide* or go to [CreateCacheSubnetGroup](#) in the *Amazon ElastiCache API Reference Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 754\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 755\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 755\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 756\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup",  
  "Properties" : {
```

```
"CacheSubnetGroupName (p. 755)" : String,  
"Description (p. 755)" : String,  
"SubnetIds (p. 755)" : [ String, ... ]  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup"  
Properties:  
  CacheSubnetGroupName (p. 755): String  
  Description (p. 755): String  
  SubnetIds (p. 755):  
    - String
```

Properties

CacheSubnetGroupName

A name for the cache subnet group. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

The description for the cache subnet group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SubnetIds

The Amazon EC2 subnet IDs for the cache subnet group.

Type: String list

Required: Yes

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
"SubnetGroup" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticCache::SubnetGroup",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Description" : "Cache Subnet Group",  
        "SubnetIds" : [ { "Ref" : "Subnet1" }, { "Ref" : "Subnet2" } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
SubnetGroup:  
  Type: "AWS::ElasticCache::SubnetGroup"  
  Properties:  
    Description: "Cache Subnet Group"  
    SubnetIds:  
      - Ref: "Subnet1"  
      - Ref: "Subnet2"
```

AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application

Creates an Elastic Beanstalk application.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 756\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 757\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 757\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 757\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 758\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ApplicationName (p. 757)" : String,  
        "Description (p. 757)" : String  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application"
```

Properties:

`ApplicationName` (p. 757): *String*
`Description` (p. 757): *String*

Properties

`ApplicationName`

A name for the Elastic Beanstalk application. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the application name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Description`

An optional description of this application.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ApplicationName" : "SampleAWSElasticBeanstalkApplication",  
        "Description" : "AWS Elastic Beanstalk PHP Sample Application"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application"  
Properties:  
  ApplicationName: "SampleAWSElasticBeanstalkApplication"
```

Description: "AWS Elastic Beanstalk PHP Sample Application"

See Also

- For a complete Elastic Beanstalk sample template, see [Elastic Beanstalk Template Snippets \(p. 349\)](#).

AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion

Creates an application version, an iteration of deployable code, for an Elastic Beanstalk application.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 758\)](#)
- [Members \(p. 758\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 759\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 759\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 760\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ApplicationName (p. 758)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 759)" : String,  
    "SourceBundle (p. 759)" : { SourceBundle }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion  
Properties:  
  ApplicationName (p. 758): String  
  Description (p. 759): String  
  SourceBundle (p. 759):  
    SourceBundle
```

Members

ApplicationName

Name of the Elastic Beanstalk application that is associated with this application version.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Description

A description of this application version.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceBundle

The location of the source bundle for this version.

Required: Yes

Type: [Source Bundle \(p. 1193\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

JSON

```
"myAppVersion" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion",
    "Properties" : {
        "ApplicationName" : { "Ref" : "myApp" },
        "Description" : "my sample version",
        "SourceBundle" : {
            "S3Bucket" : { "Fn::Join" :
                [ "-", [ "elasticbeanstalk-samples", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } ] ]
            },
            "S3Key" : "php-sample.zip"
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
myAppVersion:
  Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion"
  Properties:
    ApplicationName:
      Ref: "myApp"
    Description: "my sample version"
    SourceBundle:
      S3Bucket:
        Fn::Join:
          - "-"
          -
```

```
- "elasticbeanstalk-samples"
- Ref: "AWS::Region"
S3Key: "php-sample.zip"
```

See Also

- For a complete Elastic Beanstalk sample template, see [Elastic Beanstalk Template Snippets \(p. 349\)](#).

AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate

Creates a configuration template for an Elastic Beanstalk application. You can use configuration templates to deploy different versions of an application by using the configuration settings that you define in the configuration template.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 760\)](#)
- [Members \(p. 761\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 762\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 762\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 763\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ApplicationName (p. 761)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 761)" : String,  
    "EnvironmentId (p. 761)" : String,  
    "OptionSettings (p. 761)" : [ OptionSetting, ... ],  
    "SolutionStackName (p. 761)" : String,  
    "SourceConfiguration (p. 761)" : Source configuration  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate"  
Properties:  
  ApplicationName (p. 761): String  
  Description (p. 761): String  
  EnvironmentId (p. 761): String  
  OptionSettings (p. 761):  
    - OptionSetting  
  SolutionStackName (p. 761): String  
  SourceConfiguration (p. 761):  
    Source configuration
```

Members

ApplicationName

Name of the Elastic Beanstalk application that is associated with this configuration template.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

An optional description for this configuration.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

EnvironmentId

An environment whose settings you want to use to create the configuration template. You must specify this property if you don't specify the `SolutionStackName` or `SourceConfiguration` properties.

Type: String

Required: Conditional

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

OptionSettings

A list of [OptionSettings \(p. 1192\)](#) for this Elastic Beanstalk configuration, such as the instance type. For a complete list of Elastic Beanstalk configuration options, see [Option Values](#), in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

Type: A list of [OptionSettings \(p. 1192\)](#).

Required: No

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

SolutionStackName

The name of an Elastic Beanstalk solution stack that this configuration will use. A solution stack specifies the operating system, architecture, and application server for a configuration template, such as 64bit Amazon Linux 2013.09 running Tomcat 7 Java 7. For more information, see [Supported Platforms](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

You must specify this property if you don't specify the `EnvironmentId` or `SourceConfiguration` properties.

Type: String

Required: Conditional

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceConfiguration

A configuration template that is associated with another Elastic Beanstalk application. If you specify the `SolutionStackName` property and the `SourceConfiguration` property, the solution stack in the source configuration template must match the value that you specified for the `SolutionStackName` property.

You must specify this property if you don't specify the `EnvironmentId` or `SolutionStackName` properties.

Type: [Elastic Beanstalk SourceConfiguration Property Type \(p. 1193\)](#)

Required: Conditional

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

This example of an ElasticBeanstalk ConfigurationTemplate is found in the AWS CloudFormation sample template [ElasticBeanstalkSample.template](#), which also provides an example of its use within an AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application.

JSON

```
"myConfigTemplate" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ApplicationName" : {"Ref" : "myApp"},  
        "Description" : "my sample configuration template",  
        "EnvironmentId" : "",  
        "SourceConfiguration" : {  
            "ApplicationName" : {"Ref" : "mySecondApp"},  
            "TemplateName" : {"Ref" : "mySourceTemplate"}  
        },  
        "SolutionStackName" : "64bit Amazon Linux running PHP 5.3",  
        "OptionSettings" : [ {  
            "Namespace" : "aws:autoscaling:launchconfiguration",  
            "OptionName" : "EC2KeyName",  
            "Value" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" }  
        } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myConfigTemplate:  
  Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate"  
  Properties:  
    ApplicationName:  
      Ref: "myApp"  
    Description: "my sample configuration template"  
    EnvironmentId: ""  
    SourceConfiguration:  
      ApplicationName:  
        Ref: "mySecondApp"  
      TemplateName:  
        Ref: "mySourceTemplate"  
    SolutionStackName: "64bit Amazon Linux running PHP 5.3"
```

```
OptionSettings:  
-  
  Namespace: "aws:autoscaling:launchconfiguration"  
  OptionName: "EC2KeyName"  
  Value:  
    Ref: "KeyName"
```

See Also

- [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application \(p. 756\)](#)
- [Option Values in the AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide](#)
- For a complete Elastic Beanstalk sample template, see [Elastic Beanstalk Template Snippets \(p. 349\)](#).

AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment

Creates or updates an AWS Elastic Beanstalk environment.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 763\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 764\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 765\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 766\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 767\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ApplicationName (p. 764)" : String,  
    "CNAMEPrefix (p. 764)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 764)" : String,  
    "EnvironmentName (p. 764)" : String,  
    "OptionSettings (p. 764)" : [ OptionSettings, ... ],  
    "SolutionStackName (p. 765)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 765)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],  
    "TemplateName (p. 765)" : String,  
    "Tier (p. 765)" : Environment Tier,  
    "VersionLabel (p. 765)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment"
```

```
Properties:  
  ApplicationName (p. 764): String  
  CNAMEPrefix (p. 764): String  
  Description (p. 764): String  
  EnvironmentName (p. 764): String  
  OptionSettings (p. 764):  
    - OptionSettings  
  SolutionStackName (p. 765): String  
  Tags (p. 765):  
    - Resource Tag, ...  
  TemplateName (p. 765): String  
  Tier (p. 765):  
    - Environment Tier  
  VersionLabel (p. 765): String
```

Properties

ApplicationName

The name of the application that is associated with this environment.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

CNAMEPrefix

A prefix for your Elastic Beanstalk environment URL.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Description

A description that helps you identify this environment.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

EnvironmentName

A name for the Elastic Beanstalk environment. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the environment name. For more information, see Name Type (p. 1260).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

OptionSettings

Key-value pairs defining configuration options for this environment, such as the instance type. These options override the values that are defined in the solution stack or the configuration template (p. 760). If you remove any options during a stack update, the removed options revert to default values.

Required: No

Type: A list of [OptionSettings](#) (p. 1192).

Update requires: Some interruptions (p. 121)

SolutionStackName

The name of an Elastic Beanstalk solution stack that this configuration will use. For more information, see [Supported Platforms](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*. You must specify either this parameter or an Elastic Beanstalk configuration template name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this environment.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags](#) (p. 1279)

Update requires: You can update tags only if you update another property that requires that the environment be replaced, such as the `ApplicationName` property.

TemplateName

The name of the Elastic Beanstalk configuration template to use with the environment. You must specify either this parameter or a solution stack name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Some interruptions (p. 121)

Tier

Specifies the tier to use in creating this environment. The environment tier that you choose determines whether Elastic Beanstalk provisions resources to support a web application that handles HTTP(S) requests or a web application that handles background-processing tasks.

Required: No

Type: [Elastic Beanstalk Environment Tier Property Type](#) (p. 1191)

Update requires: See [Elastic Beanstalk Environment Tier Property Type](#) (p. 1191)

VersionLabel

The version to associate with the environment.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Some interruptions (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref](#) (p. 1392).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`EndpointURL`

The URL to the load balancer for this environment.

Example:

```
awseb-myst-myen-132MQC4KRLAMD-1371280482.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com
```

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Simple Environment

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ApplicationName" : { "Ref" : "sampleApplication" },  
        "Description" : "AWS Elastic Beanstalk Environment running PHP Sample Application",  
        "EnvironmentName" : "SamplePHPEnvironment",  
        "TemplateName" : "DefaultConfiguration",  
        "VersionLabel" : "Initial Version"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment"  
Properties:  
  ApplicationName:  
    Ref: sampleApplication  
  Description: "AWS Elastic Beanstalk Environment running PHP Sample Application"  
  EnvironmentName: SamplePHPEnvironment  
  TemplateName: DefaultConfiguration  
  VersionLabel: "Initial Version"
```

Environment with Embedded Option Settings

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "ApplicationName" : { "Ref" : "sampleApplication" },  
        "Description" : "AWS Elastic Beanstalk Environment running Python Sample Application",  
        "OptionSettings" : [ { "Namespace": "aws:elasticbeanstalk:application:environment", "OptionName": "DJANGO_SETTINGS_MODULE", "Value": "myapp.settings" } ]  
    }  
}
```

```
"EnvironmentName" : "SamplePythonEnvironment",
"SolutionStackName" : "64bit Amazon Linux running Python",
"OptionSettings" : [ {
    "Namespace" : "aws:autoscaling:launchconfiguration",
    "OptionName" : "EC2KeyName",
    "Value" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" }
} ],
"VersionLabel" : "Initial Version"
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment"
Properties:
  ApplicationName:
    Ref: sampleApplication
  Description: "AWS Elastic Beanstalk Environment running Python Sample Application"
  EnvironmentName: SamplePythonEnvironment
  SolutionStackName: "64bit Amazon Linux running Python"
  OptionSettings:
    -
      Namespace: "aws:autoscaling:launchconfiguration"
      OptionName: EC2KeyName
      Value:
        Ref: KeyName
  VersionLabel: "Initial Version"
```

See Also

- [Launching New Environments](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*
- [Managing Environments](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*
- For a complete Elastic Beanstalk sample template, see [Elastic Beanstalk Template Snippets \(p. 349\)](#).

AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer

The AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer type creates a LoadBalancer.

Note

If this resource has a public IP address and is also in a VPC that is defined in the same template, you must use the `DependsOn` attribute to declare a dependency on the VPC-gateway attachment. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 767\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 769\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 772\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 772\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties": {
        "AccessLoggingPolicy (p. 769)": AccessLoggingPolicy,
        "AppCookieStickinessPolicy (p. 769)": [
            AppCookieStickinessPolicy, ...
        ],
        "AvailabilityZones (p. 769)": [ String, ... ],
        "ConnectionDrainingPolicy (p. 769)": ConnectionDrainingPolicy,
        "ConnectionSettings (p. 769)": ConnectionSettings,
        "CrossZone (p. 769)": Boolean,
        "HealthCheck (p. 770)": HealthCheck,
        "Instances (p. 770)": [ String, ... ],
        "LBCookieStickinessPolicy (p. 770)": [
            LBCookieStickinessPolicy, ...
        ],
        "LoadBalancerName (p. 770)": String,
        "Listeners (p. 770)": [ Listener, ... ],
        "Policies (p. 771)": [ ElasticLoadBalancing Policy, ... ],
        "Scheme (p. 771)": String,
        "SecurityGroups (p. 771)": [ Security Group, ... ],
        "Subnets (p. 771)": [ String, ... ],
        "Tags (p. 771)": [ Resource Tag, ... ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer"
Properties:
  AccessLoggingPolicy (p. 769):
    AccessLoggingPolicy
  AppCookieStickinessPolicy (p. 769):
    - AppCookieStickinessPolicy
  AvailabilityZones (p. 769):
    - String
  ConnectionDrainingPolicy (p. 769):
    ConnectionDrainingPolicy
  ConnectionSettings (p. 769):
    ConnectionSettings
  CrossZone (p. 769): Boolean
  HealthCheck (p. 770):
    HealthCheck
  Instances (p. 770):
    - String
  LBCookieStickinessPolicy (p. 770):
    - LBCookieStickinessPolicy
  LoadBalancerName (p. 770): String
  Listeners (p. 770):
    - Listener
  Policies (p. 771):
    - ElasticLoadBalancing Policy
  Scheme (p. 771): String,
  SecurityGroups (p. 771):
    Security Group
```

Subnets (p. 771):
- *String*
Tags (p. 771)
- *Resource Tag*

Properties

AccessLoggingPolicy

Captures detailed information for all requests made to your load balancer, such as the time a request was received, client's IP address, latencies, request path, and server responses.

Required: No

Type: [Elastic Load Balancing AccessLoggingPolicy \(p. 1195\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AppCookieStickinessPolicy

Generates one or more stickiness policies with sticky session lifetimes that follow that of an application-generated cookie. These policies can be associated only with HTTP/HTTPS listeners.

Required: No

Type: A list of [AppCookieStickinessPolicy \(p. 1196\)](#) objects.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AvailabilityZones

The Availability Zones in which to create the load balancer. You can specify the `AvailabilityZones` or `Subnets` property, but not both.

Note

For load balancers that are in a VPC, specify the `Subnets` property.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you did not have an Availability Zone specified and you are adding one or if you are removing all Availability Zones. Otherwise, update requires [no interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

ConnectionDrainingPolicy

Whether deregistered or unhealthy instances can complete all in-flight requests.

Required: No

Type: [Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionDrainingPolicy \(p. 1197\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ConnectionSettings

Specifies how long front-end and back-end connections of your load balancer can remain idle.

Required: No

Type: [Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionSettings \(p. 1198\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CrossZone

Whether cross-zone load balancing is enabled for the load balancer. With cross-zone load balancing, your load balancer nodes route traffic to the back-end instances across all Availability Zones. By default the `CrossZone` property is `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HealthCheck

Application health check for the instances.

Required: No

Type: [ElasticLoadBalancing HealthCheck Type \(p. 1198\)](#).

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you did not have a health check specified and you are adding one or if you are removing a health check. Otherwise, update requires [no interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Instances

A list of EC2 instance IDs for the load balancer.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LBCookieStickinessPolicy

Generates a stickiness policy with sticky session lifetimes controlled by the lifetime of the browser (user-agent), or by a specified expiration period. This policy can be associated only with HTTP/HTTPS listeners.

Required: No

Type: A list of [LBCookieStickinessPolicy \(p. 1200\)](#) objects.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LoadBalancerName

A name for the load balancer. For valid values, see the `LoadBalancerName` parameter for the [CreateLoadBalancer](#) action in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2012-06-01*.

If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the load balancer. The name must be unique within your set of load balancers. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Listeners

One or more listeners for this load balancer. Each listener must be registered for a specific port, and you cannot have more than one listener for a given port.

Important

If you update the property values for a listener specified by the `Listeners` property, AWS CloudFormation will delete the existing listener and create a new one with the updated properties. During the time that AWS CloudFormation is performing this action, clients will not be able to connect to the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: A list of [ElasticLoadBalancing Listener Property Type \(p. 1200\)](#) objects.

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Policies

A list of elastic load balancing policies to apply to this elastic load balancer. Specify only back-end server policies. For more information, see [DescribeLoadBalancerPolicyTypes](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2012-06-01*.

Required: No

Type: A list of [ElasticLoadBalancing policy \(p. 1202\)](#) objects.

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Scheme

For load balancers attached to an Amazon VPC, this parameter can be used to specify the type of load balancer to use. Specify `internal` to create an internal load balancer with a DNS name that resolves to private IP addresses or `internet-facing` to create a load balancer with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to public IP addresses.

Note

If you specify `internal`, you must specify subnets to associate with the load balancer, not Availability Zones.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

SecurityGroups

Required: No

Type: A list of security groups assigned to your load balancer within your virtual private cloud (VPC).

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Subnets

A list of subnet IDs in your virtual private cloud (VPC) to attach to your load balancer. Do not specify multiple subnets that are in the same Availability Zone. You can specify the `AvailabilityZones` or `Subnets` property, but not both.

For more information about using Elastic Load Balancing in a VPC, see [How Do I Use Elastic Load Balancing in Amazon VPC](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121) if you did not have an subnet specified and you are adding one or if you are removing all subnets. Otherwise, update requires no interruption (p. 121). To update the load balancer to another subnet that is in the same Availability Zone, you must do two updates. You must first update the load balancer to use a subnet in different Availability Zone. After the update is complete, update the load balancer to use the new subnet that is in the original Availability Zone.

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key-value pairs) for this load balancer.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example, `mystack-myelb-1WQN7BJGDB5YQ`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`CanonicalHostedZoneName`

The name of the Amazon Route 53 hosted zone that is associated with the load balancer.

Important

If you specify `internal` for the Elastic Load Balancing scheme, use `DNSName` instead. For an `internal` scheme, the load balancer doesn't have a `CanonicalHostedZoneName` value.

Example: `mystack-myelb-15HMABG9ZCN57-1013119603.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com`

`CanonicalHostedZoneNameID`

The ID of the Amazon Route 53 hosted zone name that is associated with the load balancer.

Example: `Z3DZX0Q79N41H`

`DNSName`

The DNS name for the load balancer.

Example: `mystack-myelb-15HMABG9ZCN57-1013119603.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com`

`SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName`

The security group that you can use as part of your inbound rules for your load balancer's back-end Amazon EC2 application instances.

Example: `amazon-elb`

`SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias`

The owner of the source security group.

Example: `amazon-elb-sg`

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

A load balancer with a health check and access logs

JSON

```
"ElasticLoadBalancer" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "Instances" : [ { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance1" }, { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance2" } ],
        "Listeners" : [ {
```

```

        "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
        "InstancePort" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" },
        "Protocol" : "HTTP"
    } ],
    "HealthCheck" : {
        "Target" : {
            "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "HTTP:", { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" }, "/" ] ]
        },
        "HealthyThreshold" : "3",
        "UnhealthyThreshold" : "5",
        "Interval" : "30",
        "Timeout" : "5"
    },
    "AccessLoggingPolicy": {
        "S3BucketName": {
            "Ref": "S3LoggingBucket"
        },
        "S3BucketPrefix": "MyELBLogs",
        "Enabled": "true",
        "EmitInterval" : "60"
    },
    "DependsOn": "S3LoggingBucketPolicy"
}
}
}

```

YAML

```

ElasticLoadBalancer:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ''
    Instances:
      - Ref: Ec2Instance1
      - Ref: Ec2Instance2
    Listeners:
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
        InstancePort:
          Ref: WebServerPort
        Protocol: HTTP
    HealthCheck:
      Target:
        Fn::Join:
          - ''
          - - 'HTTP:'
            - Ref: WebServerPort
            - "/"
      HealthyThreshold: '3'
      UnhealthyThreshold: '5'
      Interval: '30'
      Timeout: '5'
    AccessLoggingPolicy:
      S3BucketName:
        Ref: S3LoggingBucket
      S3BucketPrefix: MyELBLogs
      Enabled: 'true'
      EmitInterval: '60'
    DependsOn: S3LoggingBucketPolicy

```

A load balancer with access logging enabled

The following sample snippet creates an Amazon S3 bucket with a bucket policy that allows the load balancer to store information in the `Logs/AWSLogs/AWS account number` folder. The load balancer also includes an explicit dependency on the bucket policy, which is required before the load balancer can write to the bucket.

JSON

```

"S3LoggingBucket": {
    "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket"
},
"S3LoggingBucketPolicy": {
    "Type": "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy",
    "Properties": {
        "Bucket": {
            "Ref": "S3LoggingBucket"
        },
        "PolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [ {
                "Sid": "ELBAccessLogs20130930",
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Resource": {
                    "Fn::Join": [
                        "",
                        [
                            "arn:aws:s3:::",
                            { "Ref": "S3LoggingBucket" },
                            "/",
                            "Logs",
                            "/AWSLogs/",
                            { "Ref": "AWS::AccountId" },
                            "/*"
                        ]
                    ]
                },
                "Principal": { "Ref": "ElasticLoadBalancingAccountID" },
                "Action": [
                    "s3:PutObject"
                ]
            } ]
        }
    }
},
"ElasticLoadBalancer": {
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties": {
        "AvailabilityZones": { "Fn::GetAZs": "" },
        "Listeners": [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort": "80",
            "InstancePort": "80",
            "Protocol": "HTTP"
        }],
        "HealthCheck": {
            "Target": "HTTP:80/",
            "HealthyThreshold": "3",
            "UnhealthyThreshold": "5",
            "Interval": "30"
        }
    }
}

```

```
        "Timeout": "5"
    },
    "AccessLoggingPolicy": {
        "S3BucketName": {
            "Ref": "S3LoggingBucket"
        },
        "S3BucketPrefix": "Logs",
        "Enabled": "true",
        "EmitInterval": "60"
    }
},
"DependsOn": "S3LoggingBucketPolicy"
}
```

YAML

```
S3LoggingBucket:
  Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
S3LoggingBucketPolicy:
  Type: AWS::S3::BucketPolicy
  Properties:
    Bucket:
      Ref: S3LoggingBucket
    PolicyDocument:
      Version: '2012-10-17'
      Statement:
        - Sid: ELBAccessLogs20130930
          Effect: Allow
          Resource:
            Fn::Join:
              - ''
              - - 'arn:aws:s3:::'
                  - Ref: S3LoggingBucket
                  - '/'
                  - Logs
                  - '/AWSLogs/'
                  - Ref: AWS::AccountId
                  - '/*'
            Principal:
              Ref: ElasticLoadBalancingAccountID
            Action:
              - s3:PutObject
ElasticLoadBalancer:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ''
    Listeners:
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
        InstancePort: '80'
        Protocol: HTTP
    HealthCheck:
      Target: HTTP:80/
      HealthyThreshold: '3'
      UnhealthyThreshold: '5'
      Interval: '30'
      Timeout: '5'
    AccessLoggingPolicy:
```

```
S3BucketName:
  Ref: S3LoggingBucket
S3BucketPrefix: Logs
Enabled: 'true'
EmitInterval: '60'
DependsOn: S3LoggingBucketPolicy
```

A load balancer with a connection draining policy

The following snippet enables a connection draining policy that ends connections to a deregistered or unhealthy instance after 60 seconds.

JSON

```
"ElasticLoadBalancer" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
  "Properties" : {
    "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
    "Instances" : [ { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance1" }, { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance2" } ],
    "Listeners": [ {
      "LoadBalancerPort": "80",
      "InstancePort": "80",
      "Protocol": "HTTP"
    }],
    "HealthCheck": {
      "Target": "HTTP:80/",
      "HealthyThreshold": "3",
      "UnhealthyThreshold": "5",
      "Interval": "30",
      "Timeout": "5"
    },
    "ConnectionDrainingPolicy": {
      "Enabled" : "true",
      "Timeout" : "60"
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
ElasticLoadBalancer:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ''
    Instances:
      - Ref: Ec2Instance1
      - Ref: Ec2Instance2
    Listeners:
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
        InstancePort: '80'
        Protocol: HTTP
    HealthCheck:
      Target: HTTP:80/
      HealthyThreshold: '3'
      UnhealthyThreshold: '5'
      Interval: '30'
      Timeout: '5'
```

```
ConnectionDrainingPolicy:
  Enabled: 'true'
  Timeout: '60'
```

A load balancer with multiple policies

The following snippet creates a load balancer with listeners on port 80 and 443. The snippet applies a proxy on port 80 and a back-end server authentication policy on port 443.

JSON

```
"ElasticLoadBalancer": {
  "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
  "Properties": {
    "SecurityGroups" : { "Ref" : "SecurityGroups" },
    "Scheme" : "internet-facing",
    "AvailabilityZones": { "Fn::GetAZs": "" },
    "Listeners": [
      {
        "LoadBalancerPort": "80",
        "InstancePort": "80",
        "Protocol": "TCP",
        "InstanceProtocol" : "TCP"
      },
      {
        "LoadBalancerPort": "443",
        "InstancePort": "443",
        "Protocol": "HTTPS",
        "SSLCertificateId" : { "Ref" : "CertARN" },
        "PolicyNames" : [ "MySSLNegotiationPolicy",
          "MyAppCookieStickinessPolicy" ]
      }
    ],
    "Policies" : [
      {
        "PolicyName" : "MySSLNegotiationPolicy",
        "PolicyType" : "SSLNegotiationPolicyType",
        "Attributes" : [
          { "Name" : "Protocol-TLSv1", "Value" : "true" },
          { "Name" : "Protocol-SSLv2", "Value" : "true" },
          { "Name" : "Protocol-SSLv3", "Value" : "false" },
          { "Name" : "DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA", "Value" : "true" }
        ]
      },
      {
        "PolicyName" : "MyAppCookieStickinessPolicy",
        "PolicyType" : "AppCookieStickinessPolicyType",
        "Attributes" : [
          { "Name" : "CookieName", "Value" : "MyCookie" }
        ]
      },
      {
        "PolicyName" : "MyPublicKeyPolicy",
        "PolicyType" : "PublicKeyPolicyType",
        "Attributes" : [
          { "Name" : "PublicKey", "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "\n", [
            "MIGfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDh/51Aohx5VrpmlfGHZCzciMBa"
          ] ] } }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

        "fkhve
+MQYYJcxmNUKMdsWnz9WtVfKxxWUU7Cfor4lorYmENGCG8FWqCoLDMFs7pN",
"yGETpsrlKhzzWtgY1d7eGrUrBil03bi90E2KW0j4qAwGYAC8xixOkNClicojeEz4",
    "f4rr3sUf+ZBSsuMEuwIDAQAB" ] ] }
}
],
{
    "PolicyName" : "MyBackendServerAuthenticationPolicy",
    "PolicyType" : "BackendServerAuthenticationPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [
        { "Name" : "PublicKeyPolicyName", "Value" : "MyPublicKeyPolicy" }
    ],
    "InstancePorts" : [ "443" ]
},
{
    "PolicyName" : "EnableProxyProtocol",
    "PolicyType" : "ProxyProtocolPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [
        { "Name" : "ProxyProtocol", "Value" : "true" }
    ],
    "InstancePorts" : [ "80" ]
}
]
}
}

```

YAML

```

ElasticLoadBalancer:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    SecurityGroups:
      Ref: SecurityGroups
    Scheme: internet-facing
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ''
    Listeners:
      - LoadBalancerPort: '80'
        InstancePort: '80'
        Protocol: TCP
        InstanceProtocol: TCP
      - LoadBalancerPort: '443'
        InstancePort: '443'
        Protocol: HTTPS
        SSLCertificateId:
          Ref: CertARN
    PolicyNames:
      - MySSLNegotiationPolicy
      - MyAppCookieStickinessPolicy
    Policies:
      - PolicyName: MySSLNegotiationPolicy
        PolicyType: SSLNegotiationPolicyType
        Attributes:
          - Name: Protocol-TLSv1
            Value: 'true'
          - Name: Protocol-SSLv2

```

```

        Value: 'true'
    - Name: Protocol-SSLv3
        Value: 'false'
    - Name: DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
        Value: 'true'
    - PolicyName: MyAppCookieStickinessPolicy
        PolicyType: AppCookieStickinessPolicyType
        Attributes:
            - Name: CookieName
                Value: MyCookie
    - PolicyName: MyPublicKeyPolicy
        PolicyType: PublicKeyPolicyType
        Attributes:
            - Name: PublicKey
                Value:
                    Fn::Join:
                        - "\n"
                        -
    MIGfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDh/51Aohx5VrpmlfGHZCzcimBa
                - fkHve
+MQYYJcxmNUKMdsWnz9WtVfKxxWUU7Cfor4lorYmENGCG8FWqCoLDMFs7pN
                -
yGETpsrlKhzzWtgY1d7eGrUrBil03bI90E2KW0j4qAwGYAC8xixOkNClicojeEz4
                - f4rr3sUf+ZBSsuMEuwIDAQAB
    - PolicyName: MyBackendServerAuthenticationPolicy
        PolicyType: BackendServerAuthenticationPolicyType
        Attributes:
            - Name: PublicKeyPolicyName
                Value: MyPublicKeyPolicy
        InstancePorts:
            - '443'
    - PolicyName: EnableProxyProtocol
        PolicyType: ProxyProtocolPolicyType
        Attributes:
            - Name: ProxyProtocol
                Value: 'true'
        InstancePorts:
            - '80'

```

Additional Examples

You can view additional examples from the AWS CloudFormation sample template collection: [Sample Templates \(p. 1417\)](#).

AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener

The `AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener` resource creates a listener for an Elastic Load Balancing Application load balancer. The listener checks for connection requests and forwards them to one or more target groups. For more information, see the [Listeners for Your Application Load Balancers](#) in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 780\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 780\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 781\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 781\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Certificates (p. 780)" : [ Certificates (p. 1205), ... ],  
    "DefaultActions (p. 780)" : [ DefaultActions (p. 1205), ... ],  
    "LoadBalancerArn (p. 780)" : String,  
    "Port (p. 781)" : Integer,  
    "Protocol (p. 781)" : String,  
    "SslPolicy (p. 781)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener"  
Properties:  
  Certificates (p. 780):  
    - Certificates (p. 1205)  
  DefaultActions (p. 780):  
    - DefaultActions (p. 1205)  
  LoadBalancerArn (p. 780): String  
  Port (p. 781): Integer  
  Protocol (p. 781): String  
  SslPolicy (p. 781): String
```

Properties

Certificates

The SSL server certificate for the listener. With a certificate, you can encrypt traffic between the load balancer and the clients that initiate HTTPS sessions, and traffic between the load balancer and your targets.

Required: Conditional. If you specify HTTPS for the `Protocol` property, specify a certificate.

Type: List of [Elastic Load Balancing Listener Certificates \(p. 1205\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DefaultActions

The default actions that the listener takes when handling incoming requests.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Elastic Load Balancing Listener DefaultActions \(p. 1205\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LoadBalancerArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the load balancer to associate with the listener.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Port

The port on which the listener listens for requests.

For valid values, see the `Port` parameter for the [CreateListener](#) action in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Protocol

The protocol that clients must use to send requests to the listener.

For valid values, see the `Protocol` parameter for the [CreateListener](#) action in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SslPolicy

The security policy that defines the ciphers and protocols that the load balancer supports.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the listener's ARN, such as `arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a listener for the `myLoadBalancer` resource. The listener's default action is to forward requests to the `myTargetGroup` target group.

JSON

```
"Listener": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener",  
    "Properties": {  
        "DefaultActions": [ {  
            "Type": "forward",  
            "TargetGroupArn": { "Ref": "myTargetGroup" }  
        } ],  
        "LoadBalancerArn": { "Ref": "myLoadBalancer" },  
    }  
}
```

```
        "Port": "8000",
        "Protocol": "HTTP"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Listener:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener
  Properties:
    DefaultActions:
      - Type: forward
        TargetGroupArn:
          Ref: myTargetGroup
    LoadBalancerArn:
      Ref: myLoadBalancer
    Port: '8000'
    Protocol: HTTP
```

AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule

The `AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule` resource defines which requests an Elastic Load Balancing listener takes action on and the action that it takes. For more information, see the [Listeners for Your Application Load Balancers](#) in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 782\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 783\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 783\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 784\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule",
  "Properties" : {
    "Actions (p. 783)" : [ Actions \(p. 1206\), ... ],
    "Conditions (p. 783)" : [ Conditions \(p. 1207\), ... ],
    "ListenerArn (p. 783)" : String,
    "Priority (p. 783)" : Integer
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule"
Properties:
  Actions (p. 783):
```

- [Actions \(p. 1206\)](#)
Conditions (p. 783):
- [Conditions \(p. 1207\)](#)
ListenerArn (p. 783): [String](#)
Priority (p. 783): [Integer](#)

Properties

Actions

The action that the listener takes when a request meets the specified condition.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Actions \(p. 1206\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Conditions

The conditions under which a rule takes effect.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Conditions \(p. 1207\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ListenerArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the listener that the rule applies to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Priority

The priority for the rule. Elastic Load Balancing evaluates rules in priority order, from the lowest value to the highest value. If a request satisfies a rule, Elastic Load Balancing ignores all subsequent rules.

Note

A target group can have only one rule with a given priority.

For valid values, see the `Priority` parameter for the [CreateRule](#) action in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the rule's ARN, such as `arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener-rule/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2/9683b2d02a6cabee`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a rule that forwards requests to the `TargetGroup` target group if the request URL contains the `/img/*` pattern.

JSON

```
"ListenerRule": {  
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Actions": [ {  
            "Type": "forward",  
            "TargetGroupArn": { "Ref": "TargetGroup" }  
        } ],  
        "Conditions": [ {  
            "Field": "path-pattern",  
            "Values": [ "/img/*" ]  
        } ],  
        "ListenerArn": { "Ref": "Listener" },  
        "Priority": 1  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
ListenerRule:  
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule  
  Properties:  
    Actions:  
      - Type: forward  
        TargetGroupArn:  
          Ref: TargetGroup  
    Conditions:  
      - Field: path-pattern  
        Values:  
          - "/img/*"  
    ListenerArn:  
      Ref: Listener  
    Priority: 1
```

AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer

The `AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer` resource creates an Elastic Load Balancing Application load balancer that distributes incoming application traffic across multiple targets (such as EC2 instances) in multiple Availability Zones. For more information, see the [Application Load Balancers Guide](#).

Note

AWS CloudFormation does not automatically create tags (key–value pairs) for an Elastic Load Balancing Application load balancer. You must use the [Tags \(p. 786\)](#) property to create tags to associate with the load balancer.

[Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01](#)

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 785\)](#)

- [Properties \(p. 785\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 786\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 787\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "LoadBalancerAttributes (p. 785)" :  
    [ LoadBalancerAttributes (p. 1207), ... ],  
      "Name (p. 785)" : String,  
      "Scheme (p. 786)" : String,  
      "SecurityGroups (p. 786)" : [ String, ... ],  
      "Subnets (p. 786)" : [ String, ... ],  
      "Tags (p. 786)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer"  
Properties:  
  LoadBalancerAttributes (p. 785):  
    - LoadBalancerAttributes (p. 1207)  
  Name (p. 785): String  
  Scheme (p. 786): String  
  SecurityGroups (p. 786):  
    - String  
  Subnets (p. 786):  
    - String  
  Tags (p. 786):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

LoadBalancerAttributes

Specifies the load balancer configuration.

Required: No

Type: A list of [Elastic Load Balancing LoadBalancer LoadBalancerAttributes \(p. 1207\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

Specifies a name for the load balancer. This name must be unique within your AWS account and can have a maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters and hyphens. A name can't begin or end with a hyphen.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Scheme

Specifies whether the load balancer is internal or Internet-facing. An internal load balancer routes requests to targets using private IP addresses. An Internet-facing load balancer routes requests from clients over the Internet to targets in your public subnets.

For valid and default values, see the Scheme parameter for the [CreateLoadBalancer](#) action in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

SecurityGroups

Specifies a list of the IDs of the security groups to assign to the load balancer.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Subnets

Specifies a list of at least two IDs of the subnets to associate with the load balancer. The subnets must be in different Availability Zones.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Tags

Specifies an arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) to associate with this load balancer. Use tags to manage your resources.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags](#) (p. 1279)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the ARN of the load balancer, for example:

```
arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-internal-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref](#) (p. 1392).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for the following attributes.

DNSName

The DNS name for the Application load balancer, for example `my-load-balancer-424835706.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com`.

CanonicalHostedZoneID

The ID of the Amazon Route 53 hosted zone associated with the load balancer, for example `Z2P70J7EXAMPLE`.

LoadBalancerFullName

The full name of the Application load balancer, for example `app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188`.

LoadBalancerName

The name of the Application load balancer, for example `my-load-balancer`.

SecurityGroups

The IDs of the security groups for the Application load balancer, for example `sg-123456a`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example creates an internal load balancer with an idle timeout period of 50 seconds.

JSON

```
"loadBalancer" : {
    "Type": "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties": {
        "Scheme" : "internal",
        "Subnets" : [ {"Ref": "SubnetAZ1"}, {"Ref" : "SubnetAZ2"} ],
        "LoadBalancerAttributes" : [
            { "Key" : "idle_timeout.timeout_seconds", "Value" : "50" }
        ],
        "SecurityGroups": [ {"Ref": "SecurityGroup1"}, {"Ref" :
"SecurityGroup2"}],
        "Tags" : [
            { "Key" : "key", "Value" : "value" },
            { "Key" : "key2", "Value" : "value2" }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
loadBalancer:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer
  Properties:
    Scheme: internal
    Subnets:
      - Ref: SubnetAZ1
      - Ref: SubnetAZ2
    LoadBalancerAttributes:
      - Key: idle_timeout.timeout_seconds
        Value: '50'
    SecurityGroups:
      - Ref: SecurityGroup1
      - Ref: SecurityGroup2
    Tags:
```

```
- Key: key
  Value: value
- Key: key2
  Value: value2
```

AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup

The AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup resource creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group that routes requests to one or more registered targets, such as EC2 instances. For more information, see the [Target Groups for Your Application Load Balancers](#) in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 788\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 789\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 791\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 792\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds (p. 789)" : Integer,  
    "HealthCheckPath (p. 789)" : String,  
    "HealthCheckPort (p. 789)" : String,  
    "HealthCheckProtocol (p. 789)" : String,  
    "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds (p. 790)" : Integer,  
    "HealthyThresholdCount (p. 790)" : Integer,  
    "Matcher (p. 790)" : Matcher (p. 1208),  
    "Name (p. 790)" : String,  
    "Port (p. 790)" : Integer,  
    "Protocol (p. 790)" : String,  
    "Tags (p. 790)" : [ Resource Tag (p. 1279), ... ],  
    "TargetGroupAttributes (p. 791)" : [ TargetGroupAttributes (p. 1209), ...  
  ],  
    "TargetGroupFullName (p. 791)" : String,  
    "Targets (p. 791)" : [ TargetDescription (p. 1209), ... ],  
    "UnhealthyThresholdCount (p. 791)" : Integer,  
    "VpcId (p. 791)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup"  
Properties:  
  HealthCheckIntervalSeconds (p. 789): Integer  
  HealthCheckPath (p. 789): String  
  HealthCheckPort (p. 789): String
```

```
HealthCheckProtocol (p. 789): String
HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds (p. 790): Integer
HealthyThresholdCount (p. 790): Integer
Matcher (p. 790): Matcher (p. 1208)
Name (p. 790): String
Port (p. 790): Integer
Protocol (p. 790): String
Tags (p. 790):
  - Resource Tag (p. 1279)
TargetGroupAttributes (p. 791):
  - TargetGroupAttributes (p. 1209)
TargetGroupName (p. 791): String
Targets (p. 791):
  - TargetDescription (p. 1209)
UnhealthyThresholdCount (p. 791): Integer
VpcId (p. 791): String
```

Properties

HealthCheckIntervalSeconds

The approximate number of seconds between health checks for an individual target.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HealthCheckPath

The ping path destination where Elastic Load Balancing sends health check requests.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HealthCheckPort

The port that the load balancer uses when performing health checks on the targets.

For valid and default values, see the `HealthCheckPort` parameter for the [CreateTargetGroup](#) action in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HealthCheckProtocol

The protocol that the load balancer uses when performing health checks on the targets, such as HTTP or HTTPS.

For valid and default values, see the `HealthCheckProtocol` parameter for the [CreateTargetGroup](#) action in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds`

The number of seconds to wait for a response before considering that a health check has failed.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`HealthyThresholdCount`

The number of consecutive successful health checks that are required before an unhealthy target is considered healthy.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Matcher`

The HTTP codes that a healthy target uses when responding to a health check.

Required: No

Type: [Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup Matcher \(p. 1208\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Name`

A name for the target group.

Important

The target group name should be shorter than 22 characters because AWS CloudFormation uses the target group name to create the name of the load balancer.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Port`

The port on which the targets receive traffic.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Protocol`

The protocol to use for routing traffic to the targets.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Tags`

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for the target group. Use tags to help manage resources.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

TargetGroupAttributes
Target group configurations.

Required: No

Type: List of [Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetGroupAttributes \(p. 1209\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

TargetGroupFullName
The full name of the target group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Targets
The targets to add to this target group.

Required: No

Type: List of [Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetDescription \(p. 1209\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

UnhealthyThresholdCount
The number of consecutive failed health checks that are required before a target is considered unhealthy.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VpcId
The ID of the VPC in which your targets are located.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the target group's Amazon Resource Name (ARN), such as `arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

LoadBalancerArns

A list of Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the load balancers that route traffic to this target group, such as ["arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"].

TargetGroupFullName

The full name of the target group, such as targetgroup/my-target-group/cbf133c568e0d028.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Create a Target Group with EC2 Instances as Targets

The following examples creates a target group that includes the Instance1 and Instance2 EC2 instances as targets. The instances must respond with a 200 status code to pass health check requests.

JSON

```
"TargetGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
        "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTPS",
        "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 10,
        "HealthyThresholdCount": 4,
        "Matcher" : {
            "HttpCode" : "200"
        },
        "Name": "MyTargets",
        "Port": 10,
        "Protocol": "HTTPS",
        "TargetGroupAttributes": [ {
            "Key": "deregistration_delay.timeout_seconds",
            "Value": "20"
        }],
        "Targets": [
            { "Id": { "Ref" : "Instance1"}, "Port": 80 },
            { "Id": { "Ref" : "Instance2"}, "Port": 80 }
        ],
        "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 3,
        "VpcId": { "Ref" : "VPC" },
        "Tags" : [
            { "Key" : "key", "Value" : "value" },
            { "Key" : "key2", "Value" : "value2" }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
TargetGroup:
  Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup
  Properties:
    HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 30
```

```

    HealthCheckProtocol: HTTPS
    HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 10
    HealthyThresholdCount: 4
    Matcher:
        HttpStatusCode: '200'
    Name: MyTargets
    Port: 10
    Protocol: HTTPS
    TargetGroupAttributes:
        - Key: deregistration_delay.timeout_seconds
          Value: '20'
    Targets:
        - Id:
            Ref: Instance1
            Port: 80
        - Id:
            Ref: Instance2
            Port: 80
    UnhealthyThresholdCount: 3
    VpcId:
        Ref: VPC
    Tags:
        - Key: key
          Value: value
        - Key: key2
          Value: value2

```

Relate an Elastic Load Balancing Load Balancer to an Elastic Load Balancing Target Group

The following example creates an Elastic Load Balancing listener and associates it with a target group and a load balancer.

JSON

```

"ALBListener" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener",
    "Properties" : {
        "DefaultActions" : [
            {
                "Type" : "forward",
                "TargetGroupArn" : { "Ref" : "ALBTARGETGROUP" }
            }
        ],
        "LoadBalancerArn" : { "Ref" : "ApplicationLoadBalancer" },
        "Port" : "80",
        "Protocol" : "HTTP"
    }
},
"ApplicationLoadBalancer" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "Scheme" : "internet-facing",
        "Subnets" : [ { "Ref" : "PublicSubnetAz1" }, { "Ref" : "PublicSubnetAz2" } ],
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref": "ALBSecurityGroup" } ]
    }
},
"ALBTARGETGROUP" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup",
    "Properties" : {

```

```
        "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds" : 60,
        "UnhealthyThresholdCount" : 10,
        "HealthCheckPath" : "/",
        "Name" : "MyTargetGroup",
        "Port" : 80,
        "Protocol" : "HTTP",
        "VpcId" : { "Ref": "MyVpc" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
ALBListener:
  Type : AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener
  Properties:
    DefaultActions:
      Type: forward
      TargetGroupArn:
        Ref: ALBTARGETGROUP
      LoadBalancerArn:
        Ref: ApplicationLoadBalancer
      Port: 80
      Protocol: HTTP
  ApplicationLoadBalancer:
    Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer
    Properties:
      Scheme: internet-facing
      Subnets:
        Ref: PublicSubnetAz1
        Ref: PublicSubnetAz2
      SecurityGroups:
        Ref: ALBSecurityGroup
  ALBTARGETGROUP:
    Type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup
    Properties:
      HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 60
      UnhealthyThresholdCount: 10
      HealthCheckPath: /
      Name: MyTargetGroup
      Port: 80
      Protocol: HTTP
      VpcId:
        Ref: MyVpc
```

AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain

The `AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain` resource creates an Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) domain that encapsulates the Amazon ES engine instances. For more information, see [CreateElasticsearchDomain](#) in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 795\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 795\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 797\)](#)
- [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 797\)](#)

- Examples (p. 797)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AccessPolicies (p. 795)" : JSON object,  
    "AdvancedOptions (p. 795)" : Advanced Options,  
    "DomainName (p. 796)" : String,  
    "EBSOptions (p. 796)" : EBS Options,  
    "ElasticsearchClusterConfig (p. 796)" : Elasticsearch Cluster Config,  
    "ElasticsearchVersion (p. 796)" : String,  
    "SnapshotOptions (p. 796)" : Snapshot Options,  
    "Tags (p. 797)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain"  
Properties:  
  AccessPolicies (p. 795): JSON object  
  AdvancedOptions (p. 795):  
    Advanced Options  
  DomainName (p. 796): String  
  EBSOptions (p. 796):  
    EBS Options  
  ElasticsearchClusterConfig (p. 796):  
    Elasticsearch Cluster Config  
  ElasticsearchVersion (p. 796): String  
  SnapshotOptions (p. 796):  
    Snapshot Options  
  Tags (p. 797):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

AccessPolicies

An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy document that specifies who can access the Amazon ES domain and their permissions. For more information, see [Configuring Access Policies](#) in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AdvancedOptions

Additional options to specify for the Amazon ES domain. For more information, see [Configuring Advanced Options](#) in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: A JSON object consisting of a string key-value pair, such as:

```
{  
    "rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"  
}
```

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DomainName

A name for the Amazon ES domain. For valid values, see the [DomainName](#) data type in the [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide](#).

If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the domain name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EBSOptions

The configurations of Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volumes that are attached to data nodes in the Amazon ES domain. For more information, see [Configuring EBS-based Storage](#) in the [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain EBSOptions \(p. 1210\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ElasticsearchClusterConfig

The cluster configuration for the Amazon ES domain. You can specify options such as the instance type and the number of instances. For more information, see [Configuring Amazon ES Domains](#) in the [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain ElasticsearchClusterConfig \(p. 1211\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ElasticsearchVersion

The version of Elasticsearch to use, such as 2.3. For information about the versions that Amazon ES supports, see the `Elasticsearch-Version` parameter for the [CreateElasticsearchDomain](#) action in the [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SnapshotOptions

The automated snapshot configuration for the Amazon ES domain indices.

Required: No

Type: Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain SnapshotOptions (p. 1213)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key-value pairs) to associate with the Amazon ES domain.

Required: No

Type: AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags (p. 1279)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name, such as `mystack-elasticsea-abcd2efq3h4`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

DomainArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the domain, such as arn:aws:es:us-west-2:123456789012:domain/mystack-elasti-lab2cdefghij.

DomainEndpoint

The domain-specific endpoint that is used to submit index, search, and data upload requests to an Amazon ES domain, such as `search-mystack-elasti-1ab2cdefghij-ab1c2deckoyb3hofw7wpq43cm.us-west-2.es.amazonaws.com`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt](#) (p. 1373).

Examples

The following examples create an Amazon ES domain that contains two data nodes and three master nodes. Automated snapshots of the indices are taken daily between midnight and 1:00 AM (UTC). The access policy permits the IAM user `es-user` to take all Amazon ES actions on the domain, such as `es:UpdateElasticsearchDomainConfig`.

JSON

```

        "InstanceType": "m3.medium.elasticsearch",
        "DedicatedMasterType": "m3.medium.elasticsearch",
        "DedicatedMasterCount": "3"
    },
    "EBSOptions": {
        "EBSEnabled": true,
        "Iops": 0,
        "VolumeSize": 20,
        "VolumeType": "gp2"
    },
    "SnapshotOptions": {
        "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": "0"
    },
    "AccessPolicies": {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {
                    "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/es-user"
                },
                "Action": "es:*",
                "Resource": "arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/test/*"
            }
        ],
        "AdvancedOptions": {
            "rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

ElasticsearchDomain:
  Type: "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain"
  Properties:
    DomainName: "test"
    ElasticsearchClusterConfig:
      DedicatedMasterEnabled: "true"
      InstanceCount: "2"
      ZoneAwarenessEnabled: "true"
      InstanceType: "m3.medium.elasticsearch"
      DedicatedMasterType: "m3.medium.elasticsearch"
      DedicatedMasterCount: "3"
    EBSOptions:
      EBSEnabled: true
      Iops: 0
      VolumeSize: 20
      VolumeType: "gp2"
    SnapshotOptions:
      AutomatedSnapshotStartHour: "0"
    AccessPolicies:
      Version: "2012-10-17"
      Statement:
        -
          Effect: "Allow"
          Principal:
            AWS: "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/es-user"
          Action: "es:*
```

```
Resource: "arn:aws:es:us-east-1:846973539254:domain/test/*"
AdvancedOptions:
  rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index: "true"
```

AWS::EMR::Cluster

The `AWS::EMR::Cluster` resource creates an Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) cluster, which is a collection of EC2 instances on which you can run big data frameworks to process and analyze vast amounts of data. For more information, see [Plan an Amazon EMR Cluster](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 799\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 800\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 802\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 802\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::EMR::Cluster",
  "Properties" : {
    "AdditionalInfo (p. 800)" : JSON object,
    "Applications (p. 800)" : [ Applications, ... ],
    "BootstrapActions (p. 800)" : [ Bootstrap Actions, ... ],
    "Configurations (p. 800)" : [ Configurations, ... ],
    "Instances (p. 800)" : JobFlowInstancesConfig,
    "JobFlowRole (p. 800)" : String,
    "LogUri (p. 801)" : String,
    "Name (p. 801)" : String,
    "ReleaseLabel (p. 801)" : String,
    "ServiceRole (p. 801)" : String,
    "Tags (p. 801)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],
    "VisibleToAllUsers (p. 801)" : Boolean
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EMR::Cluster"
Properties:
  AdditionalInfo (p. 800): JSON object
  Applications (p. 800):
    - Applications
  BootstrapActions (p. 800):
    - Bootstrap Actions
  Configurations (p. 800):
    - Configurations
  Instances (p. 800):
```

```
JobFlowInstancesConfig
JobFlowRole (p. 800): String
LogUri (p. 801): String
Name (p. 801): String
ReleaseLabel (p. 801): String
ServiceRole (p. 801): String
Tags (p. 801):
  - Resource Tag
VisibleToAllUsers (p. 801): Boolean
```

Properties

AdditionalInfo

Additional features that you want to select.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Applications

The software applications to deploy on the cluster, and the arguments that Amazon EMR passes to those applications.

Required: No

Type: List of Amazon EMR Cluster Application (p. 1213)

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

BootstrapActions

A list of bootstrap actions that Amazon EMR runs before starting applications on the cluster.

Required: No

Type: List of Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig (p. 1214)

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Configurations

The software configuration of the Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: No

Type: List of Amazon EMR Cluster Configuration (p. 1216)

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Instances

Configures the EC2 instances that will run jobs in the Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig (p. 1216)

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

JobFlowRole

Also called *instance profile* and *EC2 role*. Accepts an instance profile associated with the role that you want to use. All EC2 instances in the cluster assume this role.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

LogUri

An S3 bucket location to which Amazon EMR writes logs files from a job flow. If you don't specify a value, Amazon EMR doesn't write any log files.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Name

A name for the Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

ReleaseLabel

The Amazon EMR software release label. A release is a set of software applications and components that you can install and configure on an Amazon EMR cluster. For more information, see [About Amazon EMR Releases](#) in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

Currently, AWS CloudFormation supports only Amazon EMR 4.0 and later software releases.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the Applications property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

ServiceRole

The IAM role that Amazon EMR assumes to access AWS resources on your behalf. For more information, see [Configure IAM Roles for Amazon EMR](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) to help you identify the Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags](#) (p. 1279)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121).

VisibleToAllUsers

Indicates whether the instances in the cluster are visible to all IAM users in the AWS account. If you specify true, all IAM users can view and (if they have permissions) manage the instances. If you specify false, only the IAM user that created the cluster can view and manage it. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets this property to false.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the cluster ID, such as `j-1ABCD123AB1A`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

MasterPublicDNS

The public DNS name of the master node (instance), such as `ec2-12-123-123-123.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Cluster With Two Core Nodes

The following example creates an Amazon EMR cluster with one master node and two core nodes. The specified IAM roles are the default roles provided by Amazon EMR. This example also assumes the cluster is launched in a region with a default VPC and subnet. If you don't have these, use the [Ec2SubnetId \(p. 1216\)](#) property to specify the VPC and subnet for the cluster. Otherwise, AWS CloudFormation can't launch the cluster and returns the following status message: `ElasticMapReduce Cluster failed to stabilize`.

JSON

```
"TestCluster": {
    "Type": "AWS::EMR::Cluster",
    "Properties": {
        "Instances": {
            "MasterInstanceGroup": {
                "InstanceCount": 1,
                "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
                "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                "Name": "Master"
            },
            "CoreInstanceGroup": {
                "InstanceCount": 2,
                "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
                "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                "Name": "Core"
            },
            "TerminationProtected" : true
        },
        "Name": "TestCluster",
        "JobFlowRole" : "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
        "ServiceRole" : "EMR_DefaultRole",
    }
}
```

```

    "ReleaseLabel" : "emr-4.2.0",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "IsTest",
            "Value": "True"
        }
    ]
}

```

YAML

```

TestCluster:
  Type: "AWS::EMR::Cluster"
  Properties:
    Instances:
      MasterInstanceGroup:
        InstanceCount: 1
        InstanceType: "m3.xlarge"
        Market: "ON_DEMAND"
        Name: "Master"
      CoreInstanceGroup:
        InstanceCount: 2
        InstanceType: "m3.xlarge"
        Market: "ON_DEMAND"
        Name: "Core"
      TerminationProtected: true
    Name: "TestCluster"
    JobFlowRole: "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole"
    ServiceRole: "EMR_DefaultRole"
    ReleaseLabel: "emr-4.2.0"
    Tags:
      -
        Key: "IsTest"
        Value: "True"

```

Cluster With a Bootstrap Action

The following example creates an Amazon EMR cluster with a bootstrap action.

JSON

```

"TestCluster": {
  "Type": "AWS::EMR::Cluster",
  "Properties": {
    "BootstrapActions": [
      {
        "Name": "SomeBootStrapAction",
        "ScriptBootstrapAction": {
          "Path": "/path/to/s3"
        }
      }
    ],
    "Instances": {
      "MasterInstanceGroup": {
        "InstanceCount": 1,
        "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
        "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
        "Name": "Master"
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

        },
        "CoreInstanceGroup": {
            "InstanceCount": 2,
            "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
            "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
            "Name": "Core"
        },
        "TerminationProtected" : true
    },
    "Name": "TestCluster",
    "JobFlowRole" : "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
    "ServiceRole" : "EMR_DefaultRole",
    "ReleaseLabel" : "emr-4.2.0",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "IsTest",
            "Value": "True"
        }
    ]
}
}

```

YAML

```

TestCluster:
  Type: "AWS::EMR::Cluster"
  Properties:
    BootstrapActions:
      -
        Name: "SomeBootStrapAction"
        ScriptBootstrapAction:
          Path: "/path/to/s3"
    Instances:
      MasterInstanceGroup:
        InstanceCount: 1
        InstanceType: "m3.xlarge"
        Market: "ON_DEMAND"
        Name: "Master"
      CoreInstanceGroup:
        InstanceCount: 2
        InstanceType: "m3.xlarge"
        Market: "ON_DEMAND"
        Name: "Core"
        TerminationProtected: true
    Name: "TestCluster"
    JobFlowRole: "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole"
    ServiceRole: "EMR_DefaultRole"
    ReleaseLabel: "emr-4.2.0"
    Tags:
      -
        Key: "IsTest"
        Value: "True"

```

AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig

The `AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig` resource configures a task instance group for an Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) cluster.

Note

You can't delete an instance group. If you remove an instance group, AWS CloudFormation sets the instance count to zero (0).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 805\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 805\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 807\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 807\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "BidPrice (p. 805)" : String,  
    "Configurations (p. 806)" : [ Configuration, ... ],  
    "EbsConfiguration (p. 806)" : EBSConfiguration,  
    "InstanceCount (p. 806)" : Integer,  
    "InstanceRole (p. 806)" : String,  
    "InstanceType (p. 806)" : String,  
    "JobFlowId (p. 806)" : String,  
    "Market (p. 807)" : String,  
    "Name (p. 807)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig"  
Properties:  
  BidPrice (p. 805): String  
  Configurations (p. 806):  
    - Configuration  
  EbsConfiguration (p. 806) : EBSConfiguration  
  InstanceCount (p. 806) : Integer  
  InstanceRole (p. 806) : String  
  InstanceType (p. 806) : String  
  JobFlowId (p. 806) : String  
  Market (p. 807) : String  
  Name (p. 807) : String
```

Properties

BidPrice

The bid price in USD for each EC2 instance in the instance group when launching instances (nodes) as Spot Instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Configurations

A list of configurations to apply to this instance group. For more information see, [Configuring Applications](#) in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EMR Cluster Configuration](#) (p. 1216)

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

EbsConfiguration

Configures Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) storage volumes to attach to your instances.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration](#) (p. 1221)

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

InstanceCount

The number of instances to launch in the instance group.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

InstanceRole

The role of the servers in the Amazon EMR cluster, such as `TASK`. For more information, see [Instance Groups](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

Note

Currently, the only valid value is `TASK`. You configure the master and core instance groups as part of the [AWS::EMR::Cluster](#) (p. 799) resource.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

InstanceType

The EC2 instance type for all instances in the instance group. For more information, see [Instance Configurations](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

JobFlowId

The ID of an Amazon EMR cluster that you want to associate this instance group with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Market

The type of marketplace from which your instances are provisioned into this group, either `ON_DEMAND` or `SPOT`. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Purchasing Options](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the instance group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the instance group ID, such as `ig-ABC12DEF3456`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example adds a task instance group to the `TestCluster` cluster. The instance group contains two `m3.xlarge` instances.

JSON

```
"TestInstanceGroupConfig": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig",  
    "Properties": {  
        "InstanceCount": 2,  
        "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",  
        "InstanceRole": "TASK",  
        "Market": "ON_DEMAND",  
        "Name": "cfnTask2",  
        "JobFlowId": {  
            "Ref": "cluster"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
TestInstanceGroupConfig:  
  Type: "AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig"  
  Properties:  
    InstanceCount: 2  
    InstanceType: "m3.xlarge"
```

```
InstanceRole: "TASK"
Market: "ON_DEMAND"
Name: "cfnTask2"
JobFlowId:
  Ref: "cluster"
```

AWS::EMR::Step

The AWS::EMR::Step resource creates a unit of work (a job flow step) that you submit to an Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) cluster. The job flow step contains instructions for processing data on the cluster.

Note

You can't delete work flow steps. During a stack update, if you remove a step, AWS CloudFormation takes no action.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 808\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 808\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 809\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 809\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::EMR::Step",
  "Properties" : {
    "ActionOnFailure (p. 808)" : String,
    "HadoopJarStep (p. 809)" : HadoopJarStepConfig,
    "JobFlowId (p. 809)" : String,
    "Name (p. 809)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::EMR::Step"
Properties:
  ActionOnFailure (p. 808): String
  HadoopJarStep (p. 809):
    HadoopJarStepConfig
  JobFlowId (p. 809): String
  Name (p. 809): String
```

Properties

ActionOnFailure

The action to take if the job flow step fails. Currently, AWS CloudFormation supports CONTINUE and CANCEL_AND_WAIT. For more information, see [Managing Cluster Termination](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

HadoopJarStep

The JAR file that includes the main function that Amazon EMR executes.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig \(p. 1223\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

JobFlowId

The ID of a cluster in which you want to run this job flow step.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the job flow step.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the step ID, such as `s-1A2BC3D4EFG56`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a step that submits work to the `TestCluster` cluster. The step runs the `pi` program in the `hadoop-mapreduce-examples-2.6.0.jar` file with 5 maps and 10 samples, specified in the `Args` property.

JSON

```
"TestStep": {  
    "Type": "AWS::EMR::Step",  
    "Properties": {  
        "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",  
        "HadoopJarStep": {  
            "Args": [  
                "5",  
                "10"  
            ],  
            "Jar": "hadoop-mapreduce-examples-2.6.0.jar",  
            "MainClass": "org.apache.hadoop.mapred.ExampleDriver",  
            "Name": "pi",  
            "Version": "1.0-SNAPSHOT"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
        "Jar": "s3://emr-cfn-test/hadoop-mapreduce-examples-2.6.0.jar",
        "MainClass": "pi"
    },
    "Name": "TestStep",
    "JobFlowId": {
        "Ref": "TestCluster"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
TestStep:
  Type: "AWS::EMR::Step"
  Properties:
    ActionOnFailure: "CONTINUE"
    HadoopJarStep:
      Args:
        - "5"
        - "10"
      Jar: "s3://emr-cfn-test/hadoop-mapreduce-examples-2.6.0.jar"
      MainClass: "pi"
    Name: "TestStep"
    JobFlowId:
      Ref: "TestCluster"
```

AWS::Events::Rule

The `AWS::Events::Rule` resource creates a rule that matches incoming Amazon CloudWatch Events (CloudWatch Events) events and routes them to one or more targets for processing. For more information, see [Using CloudWatch Events](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 810\)](#)
- [YAML \(p. 811\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 811\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 812\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 813\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Events::Rule",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 811)" : String,  
    "EventPattern (p. 811)" : JSON object,  
    "Name (p. 811)" : String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 811)" : String,  
    "ScheduleExpression (p. 812)" : String,  
  }  
}
```

```
    "State (p. 812)" : String,  
    "Targets (p. 812)" : [ Target (p. 1108), ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Events::Rule"  
Properties:  
  Description (p. 811): String  
  EventPattern (p. 811): JSON object  
  Name (p. 811): String  
  RoleArn (p. 811): String  
  ScheduleExpression (p. 812): String  
  State (p. 812): String  
  Targets (p. 812):  
    - Target (p. 1108)
```

Properties

Description

A description of the rule's purpose.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EventPattern

Describes which events CloudWatch Events routes to the specified target. These routed events are matched events. For more information, see [Events and Event Patterns](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Required: Conditional. You must specify this property, the `ScheduleExpression` property, or both.

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the rule. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the rule name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants CloudWatch Events permission to make calls to target services, such as AWS Lambda (Lambda) or Amazon Kinesis streams.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ScheduleExpression

The schedule or rate (frequency) that determines when CloudWatch Events runs the rule. For more information, see [Schedule Expression Syntax for Rules](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Required: Conditional. You must specify this property, the `EventPattern` property, or both.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

State

Indicates whether the rule is enabled. For valid values, see the `State` parameter for the [PutRule](#) action in the *Amazon CloudWatch Events API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Targets

The resources, such as Lambda functions or Amazon Kinesis streams, that CloudWatch Events routes events to and invokes when the rule is triggered. For information about valid targets, see the [PutTargets](#) action in the *Amazon CloudWatch Events API Reference*.

Note

Creating rules with built-in targets is supported only in the AWS Management Console.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon CloudWatch Events Rule Target \(p. 1108\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the event rule ID, such as `mystack-ScheduledRule-ABCDEFGHIJK`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

The event rule Amazon Resource Name (ARN), such as `arn:aws:events:us-east-1:123456789012:rule/example`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Regularly Invoke Lambda Function

The following example creates a rule that invokes the specified Lambda function every 10 minutes. The `PermissionForEventsToInvokeLambda` resource grants CloudWatch Events permission to invoke the associated function.

JSON

```
"ScheduledRule": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Events::Rule",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Description": "ScheduledRule",  
        "ScheduleExpression": "rate(10 minutes)",  
        "State": "ENABLED",  
        "Targets": [ {  
            "Arn": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "LambdaFunction", "Arn" ] },  
            "Id": "TargetFunctionV1"  
        } ]  
    },  
    "PermissionForEventsToInvokeLambda": {  
        "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Permission",  
        "Properties": {  
            "FunctionName": { "Ref": "LambdaFunction" },  
            "Action": "lambda:InvokeFunction",  
            "Principal": "events.amazonaws.com",  
            "SourceArn": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "ScheduledRule", "Arn" ] }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
ScheduledRule:  
  Type: "AWS::Events::Rule"  
  Properties:  
    Description: "ScheduledRule"  
    ScheduleExpression: "rate(10 minutes)"  
    State: "ENABLED"  
    Targets:  
      -  
        Arn:  
          Fn::GetAtt:  
            - "LambdaFunction"  
            - "Arn"  
        Id: "TargetFunctionV1"  
PermissionForEventsToInvokeLambda:  
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::Permission"  
  Properties:  
    FunctionName:  
      Ref: "LambdaFunction"  
    Action: "lambda:InvokeFunction"  
    Principal: "events.amazonaws.com"  
    SourceArn:  
      Fn::GetAtt:  
        - "ScheduledRule"
```

- "Arn"

Invoke Lambda Function in Response to an Event

The following example creates a rule that invokes the specified Lambda function when any EC2 instance's state changes to `stopping`.

JSON

```
"EventRule": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Events::Rule",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Description": "EventRule",  
        "EventPattern": {  
            "source": [  
                "aws.ec2"  
            ],  
            "detail-type": [  
                "EC2 Instance State-change Notification"  
            ],  
            "detail": {  
                "state": [  
                    "stopping"  
                ]  
            }  
        },  
        "State": "ENABLED",  
        "Targets": [{  
            "Arn": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "LambdaFunction", "Arn" ] },  
            "Id": "TargetFunctionV1"  
        }]  
    }  
},  
"PermissionForEventsToInvokeLambda": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Permission",  
    "Properties": {  
        "FunctionName": { "Ref": "LambdaFunction" },  
        "Action": "lambda:InvokeFunction",  
        "Principal": "events.amazonaws.com",  
        "SourceArn": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "EventRule", "Arn" ] }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
EventRule:  
  Type: "AWS::Events::Rule"  
  Properties:  
    Description: "EventRule"  
    EventPattern:  
      source:  
        - "aws.ec2"  
      detail-type:  
        - "EC2 Instance State-change Notification"  
      detail:  
        state:  
          - "stopping"
```

```

State: "ENABLED"
Targets:
-
  Arn:
    Fn::GetAtt:
      - "LambdaFunction"
      - "Arn"
  Id: "TargetFunctionV1"
PermissionForEventsToInvokeLambda:
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::Permission"
Properties:
  FunctionName:
    Ref: "LambdaFunction"
  Action: "lambda:InvokeFunction"
  Principal: "events.amazonaws.com"
  SourceArn:
    Fn::GetAtt:
      - "EventRule"
      - "Arn"

```

Notify a Topic in Response to a Log Entry

The following example creates a rule that notifies an Amazon Simple Notification Service topic if an AWS CloudTrail log entry contains a call by the Root user.

JSON

```

"OpsEventRule": {
  "Type": "AWS::Events::Rule",
  "Properties": {
    "Description": "EventRule",
    "EventPattern": {
      "detail-type": [ "AWS API Call via CloudTrail" ],
      "detail": {
        "userIdentity": {
          "type": [ "Root" ]
        }
      }
    },
    "State": "ENABLED",
    "Targets": [
      {
        "Arn": { "Ref": "MySNSTopic" },
        "Id": "OpsTopic"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

YAML

```

OpsEventRule:
  Type: "AWS::Events::Rule"
  Properties:
    Description: "EventRule"
    EventPattern:
      detail-type:

```

```
- "AWS API Call via CloudTrail"
detail:
  userIdentity:
    type:
      - "Root"
State: "ENABLED"
Targets:
-
  Arn:
    Ref: "MySNSTopic"
    Id: "OpsTopic"
```

AWS::GameLift::Alias

The `AWS::GameLift::Alias` resource creates an alias for an Amazon GameLift (GameLift) fleet, which you can use to anonymize your fleet. You can reference the alias instead of a specific fleet when you create game sessions. For more information, see the [CreateAlias](#) action in the *Amazon GameLift API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 816\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 816\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 817\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 817\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::GameLift::Alias",
  "Properties" : {
    "Name (p. 817)" : String,
    "Description (p. 816)" : String,
    "RoutingStrategy (p. 817)" : RoutingStrategy (p. 1225)
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::GameLift::Alias"
Properties:
  Name (p. 817): String
  Description (p. 816): String
  RoutingStrategy (p. 817):
    RoutingStrategy (p. 1225)
```

Properties

Description

Information that helps you identify the purpose of this alias.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

An identifier to associate with this alias. Alias names don't need to be unique.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RoutingStrategy

A routing configuration that specifies where traffic is directed for this alias, such as to a fleet or to a message.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon GameLift Alias RoutingStrategy \(p. 1225\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the alias ID, such as myalias-a01234b56-7890-1de2-f345-g67h8i901j2k.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a terminal alias named TerminalAlias with a generic terminal message.

JSON

```
"AliasResource": {  
    "Type": "AWS::GameLift::Alias",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "TerminalAlias",  
        "Description": "A terminal alias",  
        "RoutingStrategy": {  
            "Type": "TERMINAL",  
            "Message": "Terminal routing strategy message"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AliasResource:  
  Type: "AWS::GameLift::Alias"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "TerminalAlias"
```

```
Description: "A terminal alias"
RoutingStrategy:
  Type: "TERMINAL"
  Message: "Terminal routing strategy message"
```

AWS::GameLift::Build

The AWS::GameLift::Build resource creates a build that includes all of the components to run your game server in an Amazon GameLift (GameLift) fleet.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 818\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 818\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 819\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 819\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::GameLift::Build",
  "Properties" : {
    "Name (p. 818)" : String,
    "StorageLocation (p. 818)" : StorageLocation (p. 1226),
    "Version (p. 819)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::GameLift::Build"
Properties:
  Name (p. 818): String
  StorageLocation (p. 818):
    StorageLocation (p. 1226)
  Version (p. 819): String
```

Properties

Name

An identifier to associate with this build. Build names don't need to be unique.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StorageLocation

The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) location where your build package files are located.

Required: No, but we recommend that you specify a location. If you don't specify this property, you must manually upload your build package files to GameLift.

Type: [Amazon GameLift Build StorageLocation \(p. 1226\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Version

A version to associate with this build. Version is useful if you want to track updates to your build package files. Versions don't need to be unique.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the build ID, such as `mybuild-a01234b56-7890-1de2-f345-g67h8i901j2k`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a GameLift build named `MyGameServerBuild`. The build package is located in an S3 bucket, specified by the `S3Bucket` and `S3Key` input parameters. The example also creates the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that GameLift assumes so that it has permissions to download the build package files.

JSON

```
"BuildResource": {
    "Type": "AWS::GameLift::Build",
    "Properties": {
        "Name": "MyGameServerBuild",
        "Version": "v15",
        "StorageLocation": {
            "Bucket": "mybucket",
            "Key": "buildpackagefiles/",
            "RoleArn": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "IAMRole", "Arn" ] }
        }
    },
    "IAMRole": {
        "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
        "Properties": {
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": { "Service": [ "gamelift.amazonaws.com" ] },
                        "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
},
```

```

        ]
    },
    "Path": "/",
    "Policies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "gamelift-s3-access-policy",
            "PolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": [ "s3:GetObject" ],
                        "Resource": [ "arn:aws:s3:::mybucket/*" ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}

```

YAML

```

BuildResource:
  Type: "AWS::GameLift::Build"
  Properties:
    Name: "MyGameServerBuild"
    Version: "v15"
    StorageLocation:
      Bucket: "mybucket"
      Key: "buildpackagefiles/"
    RoleArn:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - "IAMRole"
        - "Arn"
  IAMRole:
    Type: "AWS::IAM::Role"
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Version: "2012-10-17"
        Statement:
          -
            Effect: "Allow"
            Principal:
              Service:
                - "gamelift.amazonaws.com"
            Action:
              - "sts:AssumeRole"
      Path: "/"
      Policies:
        -
          PolicyName: "gamelift-s3-access-policy"
          PolicyDocument:
            Version: "2012-10-17"
            Statement:
              -
                Effect: "Allow"
                Action:

```

```
- "s3:GetObject"
Resource:
- "arn:aws:s3:::mybucket/*"
```

AWS::GameLift::Fleet

The AWS::GameLift::Fleet resource creates an Amazon GameLift (GameLift) fleet to host game servers. A fleet is a set of EC2 instances, each of which is a host in the fleet. For more information, see the [CreateFleet](#) action in the *Amazon GameLift API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 821\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 822\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 823\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 823\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::GameLift::Fleet",
  "Properties" : {
    "BuildId (p. 822)" : String,
    "Description (p. 822)" : String,
    "DesiredEC2Instances (p. 822)" : Integer,
    "EC2InboundPermissions (p. 822)" : [ EC2InboundPermission (p. 1227), ... ],
    "EC2InstanceType (p. 822)" : String,
    "LogPaths (p. 822)" : [ String, ... ],
    "MaxSize (p. 823)" : Integer,
    "MinSize (p. 823)" : Integer,
    "Name (p. 823)" : String,
    "ServerLaunchParameters (p. 823)" : String,
    "ServerLaunchPath (p. 823)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::GameLift::Fleet"
Properties:
  BuildId (p. 822): String
  Description (p. 822): String
  DesiredEC2Instances (p. 822): Integer
  EC2InboundPermissions (p. 822):
    - EC2InboundPermission (p. 1227)
  EC2InstanceType (p. 822): String
  LogPaths (p. 822):
    [ String, ... ]
  MaxSize (p. 823): Integer
  MinSize (p. 823): Integer
```

Name (p. 823): <i>String</i>
ServerLaunchParameters (p. 823): <i>String</i>
ServerLaunchPath (p. 823): <i>String</i>

Properties

BuildId

The unique identifier for the build that you want to use with this fleet.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Description

Information that helps you identify the purpose of this fleet.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

DesiredEC2Instances

The number of EC2 instances that you want in this fleet.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

EC2InboundPermissions

The incoming traffic, expressed as IP ranges and port numbers, that is permitted to access the game server. If you don't specify values, no traffic is permitted to your game servers.

Required: No

Type: List of Amazon GameLift Fleet EC2InboundPermission (p. 1227)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

EC2InstanceType

The type of EC2 instances that the fleet uses. EC2 instance types define the CPU, memory, storage, and networking capacity of the fleet's hosts. For more information about the instance types that are supported by GameLift, see the [EC2InstanceType](#) parameter in the [Amazon GameLift API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

LogPaths

The path to game-session log files that are generated by your game server, with the slashes (\) escaped. After a game session has been terminated, GameLift captures and stores the logs in an S3 bucket.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

MaxSize

The maximum number of EC2 instances that you want to allow in this fleet. By default, AWS CloudFormation, sets this property to 1.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MinSize

The minimum number of EC2 instances that you want to allow in this fleet. By default, AWS CloudFormation, sets this property to 0.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

An identifier to associate with this fleet. Fleet names don't need to be unique.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ServerLaunchParameters

The parameters that are required to launch your game server. Specify these parameters as a string of command-line parameters, such as `+sv_port 33435 +start_lobby`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ServerLaunchPath

The location of your game server that GameLift launches. You must escape the slashes (\) and use the following pattern: `C:\\game\\\\launchpath`. For example, if your game server files are in the `MyGame` folder, the path should be `C:\\game\\\\MyGame\\\\server.exe`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the fleet ID, such as `myfleet-a01234b56-7890-1de2-f345-g67h8i901j2k`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a GameLift fleet named `MyGameFleet` with two inbound permissions. The fleet uses a `Ref` intrinsic function to specify a build, which can be declared elsewhere in the same

template. For the log path and server launch path, the example uses the escape character (\) to escape the slashes (\).

JSON

```
"FleetResource": {  
    "Type": "AWS::GameLift::Fleet",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "MyGameFleet",  
        "Description": "A fleet for my game",  
        "BuildId": { "Ref": "BuildResource" },  
        "ServerLaunchPath": "c:\\game\\TestApplicationServer.exe",  
        "LogPaths": [  
            "c:\\game\\testlog.log",  
            "c:\\game\\testlog2.log"  
        ],  
        "EC2InstanceType": "t2.small",  
        "DesiredEC2Instances": "2",  
        "EC2InboundPermissions": [  
            {  
                "FromPort": "1234",  
                "ToPort": "1324",  
                "IpRange": "0.0.0.0/24",  
                "Protocol": "TCP"  
            },  
            {  
                "FromPort": "1356",  
                "ToPort": "1578",  
                "IpRange": "192.168.0.0/24",  
                "Protocol": "UDP"  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
FleetResource:  
  Type: "AWS::GameLift::Fleet"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "MyGameFleet"  
    Description: "A fleet for my game"  
    BuildId:  
      Ref: "BuildResource"  
    ServerLaunchPath: "c:\\game\\TestApplicationServer.exe"  
    LogPaths:  
      - "c:\\game\\testlog.log"  
      - "c:\\game\\testlog2.log"  
    EC2InstanceType: "t2.small"  
    DesiredEC2Instances: "2"  
    EC2InboundPermissions:  
      -  
        FromPort: "1234"  
        ToPort: "1324"  
        IpRange: "0.0.0.0/24"  
        Protocol: "TCP"  
      -
```

```
FromPort: "1356"
ToPort: "1578"
IpRange: "192.168.0.0/24"
Protocol: "UDP"
```

AWS::IAM::AccessKey

The AWS::IAM::AccessKey resource type generates a secret access key and assigns it to an IAM user or AWS account.

This type supports updates. For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 825\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 825\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 826\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 826\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type": "AWS::IAM::AccessKey",
  "Properties": {
    "Serial (p. 825)": Integer,
    "Status (p. 826)": String,
    "UserName (p. 826)": String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::AccessKey"
Properties:
  Serial (p. 825): Integer
  Status (p. 826): String
  UserName (p. 826): String
```

Properties

Serial

This value is specific to AWS CloudFormation and can only be *incremented*. Incrementing this value notifies AWS CloudFormation that you want to rotate your access key. When you update your stack, AWS CloudFormation will replace the existing access key with a new key.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Status

The status of the access key. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets this property value to Active.

Required: No

Type: String

Valid values: Active or Inactive

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

UserName

The name of the user that the new key will belong to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

Specifying this resource ID to the intrinsic `Ref` function will return the `AccessKeyId`. For example: `AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

SecretAccessKey

Returns the secret access key for the specified AWS::IAM::AccessKey resource. For example: `wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYzEXAMPLEKEY`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Examples

To view AWS::IAM::AccessKey snippets, see [Declaring an IAM Access Key Resource \(p. 355\)](#).

AWS::IAM::Group

The AWS::IAM::Group resource creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) group.

This type supports updates. For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 827\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 827\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 828\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 828\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::IAM::Group",  
  "Properties": {  
    "GroupName (p. 827)": String,  
    "ManagedPolicyArns (p. 827)": [ String, ... ],  
    "Path (p. 828)": String,  
    "Policies (p. 828)": [ Policies, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::Group"  
Properties:  
  GroupName (p. 827): String  
  ManagedPolicyArns (p. 827): [ String, ... ]  
  Path (p. 828): String  
  Policies (p. 828):  
    - Policies
```

Properties

GroupName

A name for the IAM group. For valid values, see the `GroupName` parameter for the [CreateGroup](#) action in the [IAM API Reference](#). If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the group name.

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

If you specify a name, you must specify the `CAPABILITY_NAMED_IAM` value to acknowledge your template's capabilities. For more information, see [Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates \(p. 17\)](#).

Warning

Naming an IAM resource can cause an unrecoverable error if you reuse the same template in multiple regions. To prevent this, we recommend using `Fn::Join` and `AWS::Region` to create a region-specific name, as in the following example: `{ "Fn::Join": ["", [{ "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, { "Ref": "MyResourceName" }]] }`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ManagedPolicyArns

One or more managed policy ARNs to attach to this group.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Path

The path to the group. For more information about paths, see [IAM Identifiers](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Policies

The policies to associate with this group. For information about policies, see [Overview of IAM Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of [IAM Policies \(p. 1228\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

Specifying this resource ID to the intrinsic `Ref` function will return the `GroupName`. For example: `mystack-mygroup-1DZETITOWEKVO`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

Returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the AWS::IAM::Group resource. For example: `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/mystack-mygroup-1DZETITOWEKVO`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Examples

To view AWS::IAM::Group snippets, see [Declaring an IAM Group Resource \(p. 357\)](#)

AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile

Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) Instance Profile that can be used with IAM Roles for EC2 Instances.

For more information about IAM roles, see [Working with Roles](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 829\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 829\)](#)

- [Return Values \(p. 829\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Path (p. 829)": String,  
    "Roles (p. 829)": [ IAM Roles ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile"  
Properties:  
  Path (p. 829): String  
  Roles (p. 829):  
    - IAM Roles
```

Properties

Path

The path associated with this IAM instance profile. For information about IAM paths, see [Friendly Names and Paths in the AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide](#).

By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies / for the path.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Roles

The name of an existing IAM role to associate with this instance profile. Currently, a maximum of one role can be assigned to an instance profile.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyProfile" }
```

For the IAM::InstanceProfile with the logical ID "MyProfile", Ref will return the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`Arn`

Returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the instance profile. For example:

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyProfile", "Arn" ] }
```

This will return a value such as `"arn:aws:iam::1234567890:instance-profile/MyProfile-ASDSDLKJ"`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy

`AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy` creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) managed policy for your AWS account that you can use to apply permissions to IAM users, groups, and roles. For more information about managed policies, see [Managed Policies and Inline Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide* guide.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 830\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 831\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 832\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 832\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type": "AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy",
  "Properties": {
    "Description (p. 831)": String,
    "Groups (p. 831)": [ String, ... ],
    "Path (p. 831)": String,
    "PolicyDocument (p. 831)": JSON object,
    "Roles (p. 831)": [ String, ... ],
    "Users (p. 832)": [ String, ... ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy"
Properties:
  Description (p. 831): String
```

```
Groups (p. 831):
  - String
Path (p. 831): String
PolicyDocument (p. 831): JSON object
Roles (p. 831):
  - String
Users (p. 832):
  - String
```

Properties

Description

A description of the policy. For example, you can describe the permissions that are defined in the policy.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Groups

The names of groups to attach to this policy.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Path

The path for the policy. By default, the path is /. For more information, see [IAM Identifiers](#) in the *IAM User Guide* guide.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

PolicyDocument

Policies that define the permissions for this managed policy. For more information about policy syntax, see [IAM Policy Elements Reference](#) in *IAM User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Note

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) requires that policies be in JSON format. However, for templates formatted in YAML, you can create an IAM policy in either JSON or YAML format. AWS CloudFormation always converts a policy to JSON format before submitting it to IAM.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Roles

The names of roles to attach to this policy.

Note

If a policy has a Ref to a role and if a resource (such as AWS::ECS::Service) also has a Ref to the same role, add a DependsOn attribute to the resource so that the resource depends on the policy. This dependency ensures that the role's policy is

available throughout the resource's lifecycle. For example, when you delete a stack with an AWS::ECS::Service resource, the DependsOn attribute ensures that the AWS::ECS::Service resource can complete its deletion before its role's policy is deleted.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Users

The names of users to attach to this policy.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the ARN.

In the following sample, the Ref function returns the ARN of the CreateTestDBPolicy managed policy, such as arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/teststack-CreateTestDBPolicy-16M23YE3CS700.

```
{ "Ref": "CreateTestDBPolicy" }
```

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following snippet creates a managed policy and associates it with the TestDBGroup group. The managed policy grants users permission to create t2.micro database instances. The database must use the MySQL database engine and the instance name must include the prefix test.

JSON

```
"CreateTestDBPolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "Description" : "Policy for creating a test database",
        "Path" : "/",
        "PolicyDocument" : {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement" : [
                {
                    "Effect" : "Allow",
                    "Action" : "rds:CreateDBInstance",
                    "Resource" : {"Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "arn:aws:rds:", { "Ref" :
                        "AWS::Region" }, ":" , { "Ref" : "AWS::AccountId" }, ":db:test*" ] ]},
                    "Condition" : {
                        "StringEquals" : { "rds:DatabaseEngine" : "mysql" }
                    }
                }
            ],
        }
    }
},
```

```
{
    "Effect" : "Allow",
    "Action" : "rds>CreateDBInstance",
    "Resource" : {"Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "arn:aws:rds:", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, ":" , { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, ":db:test*" ] ]},
    "Condition" : {
        "StringEquals" : { "rds:DatabaseClass" : "db.t2.micro" }
    }
}
},
"Groups" : [ "TestDBGroup" ]
}
```

YAML

```
CreateTestDBPolicy:
Type: "AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy"
Properties:
Description: "Policy for creating a test database"
Path: "/"
PolicyDocument:
Version: "2012-10-17"
Statement:
-
    Effect: "Allow"
    Action: "rds>CreateDBInstance"
    Resource:
        Fn::Join:
            - ""
            -
            - "arn:aws:rds:"
            -
            - Ref: "AWS::Region"
            - ":" 
            -
            - Ref: "AWS::AccountId"
            - ":db:test*"
    Condition:
        StringEquals:
            rds:DatabaseEngine: "mysql"
-
    Effect: "Allow"
    Action: "rds>CreateDBInstance"
    Resource:
        Fn::Join:
            - ""
            -
            - "arn:aws:rds:"
            -
            - Ref: "AWS::Region"
            - ":" 
            -
            - Ref: "AWS::Region"
            - ":db:test*"
    Condition:
        StringEquals:
            rds:DatabaseClass: "db.t2.micro"
```

```
Groups:  
  - "TestDBGroup"
```

AWS::IAM::Policy

The AWS::IAM::Policy resource associates an IAM policy with IAM users, roles, or groups. For more information about IAM policies, see [Overview of IAM Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 834\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 834\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 835\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 836\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::IAM::Policy",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Groups (p. 834)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "PolicyDocument (p. 835)" : JSON object,  
    "PolicyName (p. 835)" : String,  
    "Roles (p. 835)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "Users (p. 835)" : [ String, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::Policy"  
Properties:  
  Groups (p. 834):  
    - String  
  PolicyDocument (p. 835): JSON object  
  PolicyName (p. 835): String  
  Roles (p. 835):  
    - String  
  Users (p. 835):  
    - String
```

Properties

Groups

The names of groups to which you want to add the policy.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties: Groups, Roles, or Users.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PolicyDocument

A policy document that contains permissions to add to the specified users or groups.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Note

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) requires that policies be in JSON format. However, for templates formatted in YAML, you can create an IAM policy in either JSON or YAML format. AWS CloudFormation always converts a policy to JSON format before submitting it to IAM.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PolicyName

The name of the policy. If you specify multiple policies for an entity, specify unique names. For example, if you specify a list of policies for an IAM role, each policy must have a unique name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Roles

The names of [AWS::IAM::Role \(p. 837\)](#)s to attach to this policy.

Note

If a policy has a `Ref` to a role and if a resource (such as `AWS::ECS::Service`) also has a `Ref` to the same role, add a `DependsOn` attribute to the resource so that the resource depends on the policy. This dependency ensures that the role's policy is available throughout the resource's lifecycle. For example, when you delete a stack with an `AWS::ECS::Service` resource, the `DependsOn` attribute ensures that the `AWS::ECS::Service` resource can complete its deletion before its role's policy is deleted.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties: Groups, Roles, or Users.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Users

The names of users for whom you want to add the policy.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties: Groups, Roles, or Users.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

IAM Policy with policy group

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::IAM::Policy",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "PolicyName" : "CFNUsers",  
        "PolicyDocument" : {  
            "Version" : "2012-10-17",  
            "Statement": [ {  
                "Effect" : "Allow",  
                "Action" : [  
                    "cloudformation:Describe*",  
                    "cloudformation>List*",  
                    "cloudformation:Get*"  
                ],  
                "Resource" : "*"  
            } ]  
        },  
        "Groups" : [ { "Ref" : "CFNUserGroup" } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::Policy"  
Properties:  
  PolicyName: "CFNUsers"  
  PolicyDocument:  
    Version: "2012-10-17"  
    Statement:  
      -  
        Effect: "Allow"  
        Action:  
          - "cloudformation:Describe*"  
          - "cloudformation>List*"  
          - "cloudformation:Get*"  
        Resource: "*"  
  Groups:  
    -  
      Ref: "CFNUserGroup"
```

IAM Policy with specified role

JSON

```
{  
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Policy",  
    "Properties": {  
        "PolicyName": "root",  
        "PolicyDocument": {
```

```
    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        { "Effect": "Allow", "Action": "*", "Resource": "*" }
    ]
},
"Roles": [ { "Ref": "RootRole" } ]
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::Policy"
Properties:
  PolicyName: "root"
  PolicyDocument:
    Version: "2012-10-17"
    Statement:
      -
        Effect: "Allow"
        Action: "*"
        Resource: "*"
  Roles:
    -
      Ref: "RootRole"
```

AWS::IAM::Role

Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role. Use an IAM role to enable applications running on an EC2 instance to securely access your AWS resources.

For more information about IAM roles, see [Working with Roles](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 837\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 838\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 839\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 840\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 843\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",  
  "Properties": {  
    "AssumeRolePolicyDocument (p. 838)": { JSON },  
    "ManagedPolicyArns (p. 838)": [ String, ... ],  
    "Path (p. 838)": String,  
    "Policies (p. 838)": [ Policies, ... ],  
    "RoleName (p. 839)": String  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::Role"
Properties:
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument (p. 838):
    JSON object
  ManagedPolicyArns (p. 838):
    - String
  Path (p. 838): String
  Policies (p. 838):
    - Policies
  RoleName (p. 839): String
```

Properties

AssumeRolePolicyDocument

The trust policy that is associated with this role.

Required: Yes

Type: A JSON policy document

Note

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) requires that policies be in JSON format. However, for templates formatted in YAML, you can create an IAM policy in either JSON or YAML format. AWS CloudFormation always converts a policy to JSON format before submitting it to IAM.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Note

You can associate only one assume role policy with a role. For an example of an assume role policy, see [Template Examples \(p. 840\)](#).

ManagedPolicyArns

One or more managed policy ARNs to attach to this role.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Path

The path associated with this role. For information about IAM paths, see [Friendly Names and Paths in IAM User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Policies

The policies to associate with this role. For sample templates, see [Template Examples \(p. 840\)](#).

Important

The name of each policy for a role, user, or group must be unique. If you don't, updates to the IAM role will fail.

Note

If an external policy (such as `AWS::IAM::Policy` or `AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy`) has a `Ref` to a role and if a resource (such as `AWS::ECS::Service`) also has a `Ref` to the same role, add a `DependsOn` attribute to the resource to make the resource depend on the external policy. This dependency ensures that the role's policy is available throughout the resource's lifecycle. For example, when you delete a stack with an `AWS::ECS::Service` resource, the `DependsOn` attribute ensures that AWS CloudFormation deletes the `AWS::ECS::Service` resource before deleting its role's policy.

Required: No

Type: List of [IAM Policies](#) (p. 1228)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

`RoleName`

A name for the IAM role. For valid values, see the `RoleName` parameter for the [CreateRole](#) action in the [IAM API Reference](#). If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the group name.

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

If you specify a name, you must specify the `CAPABILITY_NAMED_IAM` value to acknowledge your template's capabilities. For more information, see [Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates](#) (p. 17).

Warning

Naming an IAM resource can cause an unrecoverable error if you reuse the same template in multiple regions. To prevent this, we recommend using `Fn::Join` and `AWS::Region` to create a region-specific name, as in the following example: `{"Fn::Join": ["", [{"Ref": "AWS::Region"}, {"Ref": "MyResourceName"}]]}`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Notes on policies for IAM roles

For general information about IAM policies and policy documents, see [How to Write a Policy](#) in [IAM User Guide](#).

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "RootRole" }
```

For the IAM::Role with the logical ID "RootRole", `Ref` will return the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`Arn`

Returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the instance profile. For example:

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyRole", "Arn" ] }
```

This will return a value such as `"arn:aws:iam::1234567890:role/MyRole-AJJHDSKSDF"`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Examples

IAM Role with Embedded Policy and Instance Profiles

This example shows an embedded Policy in the `IAM::Role`. The policy is specified inline in the `IAM::Role Policies` property.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Resources": {
        "RootRole": {
            "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "Properties": {
                "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Principal": {
                                "Service": [ "ec2.amazonaws.com" ]
                            },
                            "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "Path": "/",
                "Policies": [ {
                    "PolicyName": "root",
                    "PolicyDocument": {
                        "Version" : "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [ {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": "*",
                            "Resource": "*"
                        } ]
                    }
                } ]
            }
        },
        "RootInstanceProfile": {
    }
```

```
        "Type": "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile",
        "Properties": {
            "Path": "/",
            "Roles": [
                {
                    "Ref": "RootRole"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  RootRole:
    Type: "AWS::IAM::Role"
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Version: "2012-10-17"
        Statement:
          -
            Effect: "Allow"
            Principal:
              Service:
                - "ec2.amazonaws.com"
            Action:
              - "sts:AssumeRole"
        Path: "/"
    Policies:
      -
        PolicyName: "root"
        PolicyDocument:
          Version: "2012-10-17"
          Statement:
            -
              Effect: "Allow"
              Action: "*"
              Resource: "*"
  RootInstanceProfile:
    Type: "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile"
    Properties:
      Path: "/"
      Roles:
        -
          Ref: "RootRole"
```

IAM Role with External Policy and Instance Profiles

In this example, the Policy and InstanceProfile resources are specified externally to the IAM Role. They refer to the role by specifying its name, "RootRole", in their respective Roles properties.

.JSON

```
{  
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",  
  "Resources": {
```

```

"RootRole": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "Service": [ "ec2.amazonaws.com" ]
                    },
                    "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ]
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/"
        }
    },
    "RolePolicies": {
        "Type": "AWS::IAM::Policy",
        "Properties": {
            "PolicyName": "root",
            "PolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "*",
                        "Resource": "*"
                    }
                ],
                "Roles": [
                    {
                        "Ref": "RootRole"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        "RootInstanceProfile": {
            "Type": "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile",
            "Properties": {
                "Path": "/",
                "Roles": [
                    {
                        "Ref": "RootRole"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  RootRole:
    Type: "AWS::IAM::Role"
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Version: "2012-10-17"
        Statement:
          -
            Effect: "Allow"
            Principal:
```

```
Service:
  - "ec2.amazonaws.com"
Action:
  - "sts:AssumeRole"
Path: "/"
RolePolicies:
  Type: "AWS::IAM::Policy"
  Properties:
    PolicyName: "root"
    PolicyDocument:
      Version: "2012-10-17"
      Statement:
        -
          Effect: "Allow"
          Action: "*"
          Resource: "*"
    Roles:
      -
        Ref: "RootRole"
RootInstanceProfile:
  Type: "AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile"
  Properties:
    Path: "/"
    Roles:
      -
        Ref: "RootRole"
```

See Also

- [AWS Identity and Access Management Template Snippets \(p. 353\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile \(p. 828\)](#)

AWS::IAM::User

The AWS::IAM::User type creates a user.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 843\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 844\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 845\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 846\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::IAM::User",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Groups (p. 844)": [ String, ... ],  
    "LoginProfile (p. 844)": LoginProfile Type,
```

```
    "ManagedPolicyArns (p. 844)": [ String, ... ],
    "Path (p. 844)": String,
    "Policies (p. 845)": [ Policies, ... ],
    "UserName (p. 845)": String
}
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::User"
Properties:
  Groups (p. 844):
    - String
  LoginProfile (p. 844):
    LoginProfile Type
  ManagedPolicyArns (p. 844):
    - String
  Path (p. 844): String
  Policies (p. 845):
    - Policies
  UserName (p. 845): String
```

Properties

Groups

A name of a group to which you want to add the user.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LoginProfile

Creates a login profile so that the user can access the AWS Management Console.

Required: No

Type: [IAM User LoginProfile \(p. 1228\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ManagedPolicyArns

One or more managed policy ARNs to attach to this user.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Path

The path for the user name. For more information about paths, see [IAM Identifiers](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Policies

The policies to associate with this user. For information about policies, see [Overview of IAM Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Note

If you specify multiple policies, specify unique values for the policy name. If you don't, updates to the IAM user will fail.

Required: No

Type: List of [IAM Policies](#) (p. 1228)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

UserName

A name for the IAM user. For valid values, see the `UserName` parameter for the [CreateUser](#) action in the *IAM API Reference*. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the user name.

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

If you specify a name, you must specify the `CAPABILITY_NAMED_IAM` value to acknowledge your template's capabilities. For more information, see [Acknowledging IAM Resources in AWS CloudFormation Templates](#) (p. 17).

Warning

Naming an IAM resource can cause an unrecoverable error if you reuse the same template in multiple regions. To prevent this, we recommend using `Fn::Join` and `AWS::Region` to create a region-specific name, as in the following example: `{ "Fn::Join": ["", [{ "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, { "Ref": "MyResourceName" }]] }`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

Specifying this resource ID to the intrinsic `Ref` function will return the `UserName`. For example: `mystack-myuser-1CCXAFG2H2U4D`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref](#) (p. 1392).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

Returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the specified AWS::IAM::User resource. For example: `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/mystack-myuser-1CCXAFG2H2U4D`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt](#) (p. 1373).

Template Examples

To view AWS::IAM::User snippets, see: [Declaring an IAM User Resource \(p. 353\)](#).

AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition

The AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition type adds AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) users to a group.

This type supports updates. For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 846\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 846\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 847\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 847\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition",  
  "Properties": {  
    "GroupName (p. 846)": String,  
    "Users (p. 846)": [ User1, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition"  
Properties:  
  GroupName (p. 846): String  
  Users (p. 846):  
    - User1
```

Properties

GroupName

The name of group to add users to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Users

Required: Yes

Type: List of users

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyUserToGroupAddition" }
```

For the AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition with the logical ID "MyUserToGroupAddition", `Ref` will return the AWS resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Examples

To view AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition snippets, see [Adding Users to a Group \(p. 358\)](#).

AWS::IoT::Certificate

Use the `AWS::IoT::Certificate` resource to declare an X.509 certificate.

For information about working with X.509 certificates, see [Authentication in AWS IoT in the AWS IoT Developer Guide](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Type": "AWS::IoT::Certificate",
  "Properties": {
    "CertificateSigningRequest (p. 847)": String,
    "Status (p. 848)": String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IoT::Certificate"
Properties:
  CertificateSigningRequest (p. 847): String
  Status (p. 848): String
```

Properties

CertificateSigningRequest
The certificate signing request (CSR).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Status

The status of the certificate.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you provide the logical ID of this resource to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the certificate ID. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyCertificate" }
```

A value similar to the following is returned:

```
a1234567b89c012d3e4fg567hij8k9101mno1p23q45678901rs234567890t1u2
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

Returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the instance profile. For example:

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt": [ "MyCertificate", "Arn" ] }
```

A value similar to the following is returned:

```
arn:aws:iot:ap-southeast-2:123456789012:cert/
a1234567b89c012d3e4fg567hij8k9101mno1p23q45678901rs234567890t1u2
```

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example declares an X.509 certificate and its status.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Resources": {
        "MyCertificate": {
            "Type": "AWS::IoT::Certificate",
```

```

    "Properties": {
        "CertificateSigningRequest": {
            "Ref": "CSRParameter"
        },
        "Status": {
            "Ref": "StatusParameter"
        }
    }
},
"Parameters": {
    "CSRParameter": {
        "Type": "String"
    },
    "StatusParameter": {
        "Type": "String"
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MyCertificate:
    Type: "AWS::IoT::Certificate"
    Properties:
      CertificateSigningRequest:
        Ref: "CSRParameter"
      Status:
        Ref: "StatusParameter"
  Parameters:
    CSRParameter:
      Type: "String"
    StatusParameter:
      Type: "String"

```

AWS::IoT::Policy

Use the `AWS::IoT::Policy` resource to declare an AWS IoT policy.

For information about working with AWS IoT policies, see [Authorization](#) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Type": "AWS::IoT::Policy",
  "Properties": {
    "PolicyDocument (p. 850)": JSON object,
    "PolicyName (p. 850)": String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IoT::Policy"
Properties:
  PolicyDocument (p. 850): JSON object
  PolicyName (p. 850): String
```

Properties

PolicyDocument
The JSON document that describes the policy.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

PolicyName
The name (the physical ID) of the AWS IoT policy.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When you provide the logical ID of this resource to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the policy name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyPolicy" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example declares an AWS IoT policy.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Resources": {
    "MyPolicy": {
      "Type": "AWS::IoT::Policy",
      "Properties": {
        "PolicyName": {
          "Ref": "NameParameter"
        },
        "PolicyDocument": {
          "Version": "2012-10-17",
          "Statement": [
            {
              "Effect": "Allow",
              "Action": "iot:Connect",
              "Subject": "*"
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
        "Statement": [ {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "iot:Connect"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "*"
            ]
        }
    }
},
"Parameters": {
    "NameParameter": {
        "Type": "String"
    }
}
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MyPolicy:
    Type: "AWS::IoT::Policy"
    Properties:
      PolicyName:
        Ref: "NameParameter"
      PolicyDocument:
        Version: "2012-10-17"
        Statement:
          -
            Effect: "Allow"
            Action:
              - "iot:Connect"
            Resource:
              - "*"
  Parameters:
    NameParameter:
      Type: "String"
```

AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment

Use the `AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment` resource to attach an AWS IoT policy to a principal (an X.509 certificate or other credential).

For information about working with AWS IoT policies and principals, see [Authorization](#) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment",
```

```
"Properties": {  
    "PolicyName (p. 852)": String,  
    "Principal (p. 852)": String  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment"  
Properties:  
    PolicyName (p. 852): String  
    Principal (p. 852): String
```

Properties

PolicyName

The name of the policy.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Principal

The principal, which can be a certificate ARN (as returned from the CreateCertificate operation) or an Amazon Cognito ID.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Example

The following example attaches a policy to a principal.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources": {  
        "MyPolicyPrincipalAttachment": {  
            "Type": "AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment",  
            "Properties": {  
                "PolicyName": {  
                    "Ref": "NameParameter"  
                },  
                "Principal": "arn:aws:iot:ap-southeast-2:123456789012:cert/  
a1234567b89c012d3e4fg567hij8k9101mnolp23q45678901rs234567890t1u2"  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "Parameters": {  
        "NameParameter": {  
            "Type": "String"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MyPolicyPrincipalAttachment:
    Type: "AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment"
    Properties:
      PolicyName:
        Ref: "NameParameter"
      Principal: "arn:aws:iot:ap-southeast-2:123456789012:cert/a1234567b89c012d3e4fg567hij8k9101mnolp23q45678901rs234567890t1u2"
  Parameters:
    NameParameter:
      Type: "String"
```

AWS::IoT::Thing

Use the `AWS::IoT::Thing` resource to declare an AWS IoT thing.

For information about working with things, see [How AWS IoT Works](#) and [Device Registry for AWS IoT](#) in the [AWS IoT Developer Guide](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Type": "AWS::IoT::Thing",
  "Properties": {
    "AttributePayload (p. 853)": { String:String, ... },
    "ThingName (p. 854)": String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IoT::Thing"
Properties:
  AttributePayload (p. 853):
    - String:String
  ThingName (p. 854): String
```

Properties

AttributePayload

A JSON string that contains up to three key-value pairs, for example: { "attributes": { "string1": "string2" } }.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ThingName

The name (the physical ID) of the AWS IoT thing.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When you provide the logical ID of this resource to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the thing name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyThing" }
```

For a stack named `MyStack`, a value similar to the following is returned:

```
MyStack-MyThing-AB1CDEFGHIJK
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example declares a thing and the values of its attributes.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Resources": {
        "MyThing": {
            "Type": "AWS::IoT::Thing",
            "Properties": {
                "ThingName": {
                    "Ref": "NameParameter"
                },
                "AttributePayload": {
                    "Attributes": {
                        "myAttributeA": {
                            "Ref": "MyAttributeValueA"
                        },
                        "myAttributeB": {
                            "Ref": "MyAttributeValueB"
                        },
                        "myAttributeC": {
                            "Ref": "MyAttributeValueC"
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        }
    }
},
"Parameters": {
    "NameParameter": {
        "Type": "String"
    },
    "MyAttributeValueA": {
        "Type": "String",
        "Default": "myStringA123"
    },
    "MyAttributeValueB": {
        "Type": "String",
        "Default": "myStringB123"
    },
    "MyAttributeValueC": {
        "Type": "String",
        "Default": "myStringC123"
    }
}
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MyThing:
    Type: "AWS::IoT::Thing"
    Properties:
      ThingName:
        Ref: "NameParameter"
      AttributePayload:
        Attributes:
          myAttributeA:
            Ref: "MyAttributeValueA"
          myAttributeB:
            Ref: "MyAttributeValueB"
          myAttributeC:
            Ref: "MyAttributeValueC"
    Parameters:
      NameParameter:
        Type: "String"
      MyAttributeValueA:
        Type: "String"
        Default: "myStringA123"
      MyAttributeValueB:
        Type: "String"
        Default: "myStringB123"
      MyAttributeValueC:
        Type: "String"
        Default: "myStringC123"
```

AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment

Use the `AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment` resource to attach a principal (an X.509 certificate or another credential) to a thing.

For information about working with AWS IoT things and principals, see [Authorization in the AWS IoT Developer Guide](#).

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Principal (p. 856)": String,  
    "ThingName (p. 856)": String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment"  
Properties:  
  Principal (p. 856): String  
  ThingName (p. 856): String
```

Properties

Principal

The principal, which can be a certificate ARN (as returned from the `CreateCertificate` operation) or an Amazon Cognito ID.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

ThingName

The name of the AWS IoT thing.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Example

The following example attaches a principal to a thing.

JSON

```
{  
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",  
  "Resources": {  
    "MyThingPrincipalAttachment": {
```

```

        "Type": "AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment",
        "Properties": {
            "ThingName": {
                "Ref": "NameParameter"
            },
            "Principal": "arn:aws:iot:ap-southeast-2:123456789012:cert/
a1234567b89c012d3e4fg567hij8k9101mnolp23q45678901rs234567890t1u2"
        }
    },
    "Parameters": {
        "NameParameter": {
            "Type": "String"
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MyThingPrincipalAttachment:
    Type: "AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment"
    Properties:
      ThingName:
        Ref: "NameParameter"
      Principal: "arn:aws:iot:ap-southeast-2:123456789012:cert/
a1234567b89c012d3e4fg567hij8k9101mnolp23q45678901rs234567890t1u2"
    Parameters:
      NameParameter:
        Type: "String"

```

AWS::IoT::TopicRule

Use the `AWS::IoT::TopicRule` resource to declare an AWS IoT rule.

For information about working with AWS IoT rules, see [Rules for AWS IoT](#) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Type": "AWS::IoT::TopicRule",
  "Properties": {
    "RuleName (p. 858)": String,
    "TopicRulePayload (p. 858)": TopicRulePayLoad
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::IoT::TopicRule"
```

Properties:

- RuleName (p. 858): *String*
- TopicRulePayload (p. 858): *TopicRulePayLoad*

Properties

RuleName

The name (the physical ID) of the AWS IoT rule.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

TopicRulePayload

The actions associated with the AWS IoT rule.

Required: Yes

Type: TopicRulePayload (p. 1241) object

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When you provide the logical ID of this resource to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the topic rule name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyTopicRule" }
```

For a stack named My-Stack (the – character is omitted), a value similar to the following is returned:

```
MyStackMyTopicRule12ABC3D456EFG
```

For more information about using the Ref function, see Ref (p. 1392).

Example

The following example declares an AWS IoT rule.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
    "Resources": {
        "MyTopicRule": {
            "Type": "AWS::IoT::TopicRule",
            "Properties": {
                "RuleName": {
                    "Ref": "NameParameter"
                },
                ...
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

"TopicRulePayload": {
    "RuleDisabled": "true",
    "Sql": "SELECT temp FROM 'SomeTopic' WHERE temp > 60",
    "Actions": [
        "S3": {
            "BucketName": {
                "Ref": "MyBucket"
            },
            "RoleArn": {
                "Fn::GetAtt": [ "MyRole", "Arn" ]
            },
            "Key": "MyKey.txt"
        }
    ]
},
"MyBucket": {
    "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
    "Properties": {}
},
"MyRole": {
    "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "Properties": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "Service": [
                            "iot.amazonaws.com"
                        ]
                    },
                    "Action": [
                        "sts:AssumeRole"
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    }
},
"Parameters": {
    "NameParameter": {
        "Type": "String"
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MyTopicRule:
    Type: "AWS::IoT::TopicRule"
    Properties:
      RuleName:
        Ref: "NameParameter"
      TopicRulePayload:

```

```

    RuleDisabled: "true"
    Sql: >-
        Select temp FROM 'SomeTopic' WHERE temp > 60
    Actions:
    -
        S3:
            BucketName:
                Ref: "MyBucket"
            RoleArn:
                Fn::GetAtt:
                    - "MyRole"
                    - "Arn"
            Key: "MyKey.txt"
    MyBucket:
        Type: "AWS::S3::Bucket"
        Properties:
    MyRole:
        Type: "AWS::IAM::Role"
        Properties:
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
                Version: "2012-10-17"
                Statement:
                -
                    Effect: "Allow"
                    Principal:
                        Service:
                            - "iot.amazonaws.com"
                    Action:
                        - "sts:AssumeRole"
    Parameters:
        NameParameter:
            Type: "String"

```

AWS::Kinesis::Stream

Creates an Amazon Kinesis stream that captures and transports data records that are emitted from data sources. For information about creating streams, see [CreateStream](#) in the *Amazon Kinesis API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 860\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 861\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 861\)](#)
- [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 862\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
    "Type" : "AWS::Kinesis::Stream",
    "Properties" : {
        "Name (p. 861)" : String,

```

```
    "ShardCount (p. 861)" : Integer,  
    "Tags (p. 861)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Kinesis::Stream"  
Properties:  
  Name (p. 861): String  
  ShardCount (p. 861): Integer  
  Tags (p. 861):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

Name

The name of the Amazon Kinesis stream. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the stream name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ShardCount

The number of shards that the stream uses. For greater provisioned throughput, increase the number of shards.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) to associate with the Amazon Kinesis stream.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you specify an AWS::Kinesis::Stream resource as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the stream name (physical ID).

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for the `Arn` attribute.

Arn

The Amazon resource name (ARN) of the Amazon Kinesis stream, such as `arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:123456789012:stream/mystream`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream

The `AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream` resource creates an Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) delivery stream that delivers real-time streaming data to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3), Amazon Redshift, or Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) destination. For more information, see [Creating an Amazon Kinesis Firehose Delivery Stream](#) in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 862\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 863\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 863\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 863\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DeliveryStreamName (p. 863)" : String,  
  
    "ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration (p. 863)" : ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration (p. 1243),  
  
    "RedshiftDestinationConfiguration (p. 863)" : RedshiftDestinationConfiguration (p. 1247),  
  
    "S3DestinationConfiguration (p. 863)" : S3DestinationConfiguration (p. 1249)  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream"  
Properties:  
  DeliveryStreamName (p. 863): String  
  ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration (p. 863):  
    ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration (p. 1243)  
  RedshiftDestinationConfiguration (p. 863):
```

RedshiftDestinationConfiguration (p. 1247)
S3DestinationConfiguration (p. 863):
S3DestinationConfiguration (p. 1249)

Properties

`DeliveryStreamName`

An name for the delivery stream.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

`ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration`

An Amazon ES destination for the delivery stream.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one destination configuration.

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration](#) (p. 1243)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121). If you change the delivery stream destination from an Amazon ES destination to an Amazon S3 or Amazon Redshift destination, update requires [some interruptions](#) (p. 121).

`RedshiftDestinationConfiguration`

An Amazon Redshift destination for the delivery stream.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one destination configuration.

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration](#) (p. 1247)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121). If you change the delivery stream destination from an Amazon Redshift destination to an Amazon ES destination, update requires [some interruptions](#) (p. 121).

`S3DestinationConfiguration`

An Amazon S3 destination for the delivery stream.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one destination configuration.

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration](#) (p. 1249)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121). If you change the delivery stream destination from an Amazon S3 destination to an Amazon ES destination, update requires [some interruptions](#) (p. 121).

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the delivery stream name, such as `mystack-delivervystream-1ABCD2EF3GHIJ`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref](#) (p. 1392).

Example

The following example creates a Firehose delivery stream that delivers data to an Amazon ES destination. Firehose backs up all data sent to the destination in an S3 bucket.

JSON

```
"ElasticSearchDeliveryStream": {  
    "Type": "AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream",  
    "Properties": {  
        "ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration": {  
            "BufferingHints": {  
                "IntervalInSeconds": 60,  
                "SizeInMBs": 50  
            },  
            "CloudWatchLoggingOptions": {  
                "Enabled": true,  
                "LogGroupName": "deliverystream",  
                "LogStreamName": "elasticsearchDelivery"  
            },  
            "DomainARN": { "Ref" : "MyDomainARN" },  
            "IndexName": { "Ref" : "MyIndexName" },  
            "IndexRotationPeriod": "NoRotation",  
            "TypeName" : "fromFirehose",  
            "RetryOptions": {  
                "DurationInSeconds": "60"  
            },  
            "RoleARN": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ESdeliveryRole", "Arn" ] },  
            "S3BackupMode": "AllDocuments",  
            "S3Configuration": {  
                "BucketARN": { "Ref" : "MyBackupBucketARN" },  
                "BufferingHints": {  
                    "IntervalInSeconds": "60",  
                    "SizeInMBs": "50"  
                },  
                "CompressionFormat": "UNCOMPRESSED",  
                "Prefix": "firehose/",  
                "RoleARN": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "S3deliveryRole", "Arn" ] },  
                "CloudWatchLoggingOptions" : {  
                    "Enabled" : true,  
                    "LogGroupName" : "deliverystream",  
                    "LogStreamName" : "s3Backup"  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
ElasticSearchDeliveryStream:  
  Type: "AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream"  
  Properties:  
    ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration:  
      BufferingHints:  
        IntervalInSeconds: 60  
        SizeInMBs: 50  
      CloudWatchLoggingOptions:  
        Enabled: true  
        LogGroupName: "deliverystream"  
        LogStreamName: "elasticsearchDelivery"  
    DomainARN:
```

```

    Ref: "MyDomainARN"
    IndexName:
        Ref: "MyIndexName"
    IndexRotationPeriod: "NoRotation"
    TypeName: "fromFirehose"
    RetryOptions:
        DurationInSeconds: "60"
    RoleARN:
        Fn::GetAtt:
            - "ESdeliveryRole"
            - "Arn"
    S3BackupMode: "AllDocuments"
    S3Configuration:
        BucketARN:
            Ref: "MyBackupBucketARN"
        BufferingHints:
            IntervalInSeconds: "60"
            SizeInMBs: "50"
        CompressionFormat: "UNCOMPRESSED"
        Prefix: "firehose/"
        RoleARN:
            Fn::GetAtt:
                - "S3deliveryRole"
                - "Arn"
        CloudWatchLoggingOptions:
            Enabled: true
            LogGroupName: "deliverystream"
            LogStreamName: "s3Backup"

```

AWS::KMS::Alias

The AWS::KMS::Alias resource creates a display name for a customer master key (CMK) in AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS). Using an alias to refer to a key can help you simplify key management. For example, when rotating keys, you can just update the alias mapping instead of tracking and changing key IDs. For more information, see [Working with Aliases](#) in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 865\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 866\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 866\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 866\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
    "Type" : "AWS::KMS::Alias",
    "Properties" : {
        "AliasName (p. 866)" : String,
        "TargetKeyId (p. 866)" : String
    }
}
```

}

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::KMS::Alias"
Properties:
  AliasName (p. 866): String
  TargetKeyId (p. 866): String
```

Properties

AliasName

The name of the alias. The name must start with alias followed by a forward slash, such as alias/. You can't specify aliases that begin with alias/AWS. These aliases are reserved.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

TargetKeyId

The ID of the key for which you are creating the alias. Specify the key's globally unique identifier or Amazon Resource Name (ARN). You can't specify another alias.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the alias name, such as alias/myKeyAlias.

For more information about using the Ref function, see Ref (p. 1392).

Examples

The following examples create the alias/myKeyAlias alias for the myKey AWS KMS key.

JSON

```
"myKeyAlias" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::KMS::Alias",
  "Properties" : {
    "AliasName" : "alias/myKeyAlias",
    "TargetKeyId" : {"Ref" :"myKey"}
  }
}
```

YAML

```
myKeyAlias:
```

```
Type: AWS::KMS::Alias
Properties:
  AliasName: alias/myKeyAlias
  TargetKeyId:
  Ref: myKey
```

AWS::KMS::Key

The `AWS::KMS::Key` resource creates a customer master key (CMK) in AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS). Users (customers) can use the master key to encrypt their data stored in AWS services that are integrated with AWS KMS or within their applications. For more information, see [What is the AWS Key Management Service?](#) in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 867\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 867\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 868\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 868\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::KMS::Key",
  "Properties" : {
    "Description (p. 867)" : String,
    "Enabled (p. 868)" : Boolean,
    "EnableKeyRotation (p. 868)" : Boolean,
    "KeyPolicy (p. 868)" : JSON object
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::KMS::Key"
Properties:
  Description (p. 867): String
  Enabled (p. 868): Boolean
  EnableKeyRotation (p. 868): Boolean
  KeyPolicy (p. 868): JSON object
```

Properties

Description

A description of the key. Use a description that helps your users decide whether the key is appropriate for a particular task.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Enabled

Indicates whether the key is available for use. AWS CloudFormation sets this value to `true` by default.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EnableKeyRotation

Indicates whether AWS KMS rotates the key. AWS CloudFormation sets this value to `false` by default.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

KeyPolicy

An AWS KMS key policy to attach to the key. Use a policy to specify who has permission to use the key and which actions they can perform. For more information, see [Key Policies](#) in the [AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you provide the logical ID of this resource to the `Ref` intrinsic function, it returns the key ID, such as `123ab456-a4c2-44cb-95fd-b781f32fbb37`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

The ARN of the AWS KMS key, such as `arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/12a34567-8c90-1defg-af84-0bf06c1747f3`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a custom CMK, which permits the IAM user `Alice` to administer the key and allows `Bob` to use the key for encrypting and decrypting data.

JSON

```

"myKey" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::KMS::Key",
    "Properties" : {
        "Description" : "A sample key",
        "KeyPolicy" : {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Id": "key-default-1",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "Allow administration of the key",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": { "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Alice" },
                    "Action": [
                        "kms:Create*",
                        "kms:Describe*",
                        "kms:Enable*",
                        "kms>List*",
                        "kms:Put*",
                        "kms:Update*",
                        "kms:Revoke*",
                        "kms:Disable*",
                        "kms:Get*",
                        "kms>Delete*",
                        "kms:ScheduleKeyDeletion",
                        "kms:CancelKeyDeletion"
                    ],
                    "Resource": "*"
                },
                {
                    "Sid": "Allow use of the key",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": { "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob" },
                    "Action": [
                        "kms:Encrypt",
                        "kms:Decrypt",
                        "kms:ReEncrypt*",
                        "kms:GenerateDataKey*",
                        "kms:DescribeKey"
                    ],
                    "Resource": "*"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

myKey:
  Type: "AWS::KMS::Key"
  Properties:
    Description: "A sample key"
  KeyPolicy:
    Version: "2012-10-17"
    Id: "key-default-1"
    Statement:

```

```
- Sid: "Allow administration of the key"
Effect: "Allow"
Principal:
  AWS: "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Alice"
Action:
  - "kms:Create*"
  - "kms:Describe*"
  - "kms:Enable*"
  - "kms>List*"
  - "kms:Put*"
  - "kms:Update*"
  - "kms:Revoke*"
  - "kms:Disable*"
  - "kms:Get*"
  - "kms:Delete*"
  - "kms:ScheduleKeyDeletion"
  - "kms:CancelKeyDeletion"
Resource: "*"

-
Sid: "Allow use of the key"
Effect: "Allow"
Principal:
  AWS: "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
Action:
  - "kms:Encrypt"
  - "kms:Decrypt"
  - "kms:ReEncrypt*"
  - "kms:GenerateDataKey*"
  - "kms:DescribeKey"
Resource: "*"
```

AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping

The `AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping` resource specifies a stream as an event source for an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function. The stream can be an Amazon Kinesis stream or an Amazon DynamoDB (DynamoDB) stream. Lambda invokes the associated function when records are posted to the stream. For more information, see [CreateEventSourceMapping](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 870\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 871\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 872\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 872\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping",
  "Properties" : {
```

```
"BatchSize (p. 871)" : Integer,  
"Enabled (p. 871)" : Boolean,  
"EventSourceArn (p. 871)" : String,  
"FunctionName (p. 871)" : String,  
"StartingPosition (p. 872)" : String  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping"  
Properties:  
  BatchSize (p. 871): Integer  
  Enabled (p. 871): Boolean  
  EventSourceArn (p. 871): String  
  FunctionName (p. 871): String  
  StartingPosition (p. 872): String
```

Properties

BatchSize

The largest number of records that Lambda retrieves from your event source when invoking your function. Your function receives an event with all the retrieved records. For the default and valid values, see [CreateEventSourceMapping](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Enabled

Indicates whether Lambda begins polling the event source.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EventSourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Kinesis or DynamoDB stream that is the source of events. Any record added to this stream can invoke the Lambda function. For more information, see [CreateEventSourceMapping](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

FunctionName

The name or ARN of a Lambda function to invoke when Lambda detects an event on the stream.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StartingPosition

The position in the stream where Lambda starts reading. For valid values, see [CreateEventSourceMapping](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example associates an Amazon Kinesis stream with a Lambda function.

JSON

```
"EventSourceMapping": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping",  
    "Properties": {  
        "EventSourceArn": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "arn:aws:kinesis:", { "Ref": "AWS::Region" }, ":" , { "Ref": "AWS::AccountId" }, ":stream/", { "Ref": "KinesisStream" } ] ] },  
        "FunctionName": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "LambdaFunction", "Arn" ] },  
        "StartingPosition": "TRIM_HORIZON"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
EventSourceMapping:  
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping"  
  Properties:  
    EventSourceArn:  
      Fn::Join:  
        - ""  
        -  
          - "arn:aws:kinesis:"  
          -  
            Ref: "AWS::Region"  
          - ":"  
          -  
            Ref: "AWS::AccountId"  
          - ":stream/"  
          -  
            Ref: "KinesisStream"  
    FunctionName:  
      Fn::GetAtt:
```

```
- "LambdaFunction"
- "Arn"
StartingPosition: "TRIM_HORIZON"
```

AWS::Lambda::Alias

The AWS::Lambda::Alias resource creates an alias that points to the version of an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function that you specify. Use aliases when you want to control which version of your function other services or applications invoke. Those services or applications can use your function's alias so that they don't need to be updated whenever you release a new version of your function. For more information, see [Introduction to AWS Lambda Aliases](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 873\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 873\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 874\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 874\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Lambda::Alias",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 873)" : String,  
    "FunctionName (p. 874)" : String,  
    "FunctionVersion (p. 874)" : String,  
    "Name (p. 874)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Lambda::Alias"  
Properties:  
  Description (p. 873): String  
  FunctionName (p. 874): String  
  FunctionVersion (p. 874): String  
  Name (p. 874): String
```

Properties

Description

Information about the alias, such as its purpose or the Lambda function that is associated with it.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

FunctionName

The Lambda function that you want to associate with this alias. You can specify the function's name or its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

FunctionVersion

The version of the Lambda function that you want to associate with this alias.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the alias.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the ARN of the Lambda alias.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following examples create an alias named `TestingForMyApp`. The alias points to the `TestingNewFeature` version of the `MyFunction` Lambda function.

JSON

```
"AliasForMyApp" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::Lambda::Alias",
    "Properties" : {
        "FunctionName" : { "Ref" : "MyFunction" },
        "FunctionVersion" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "TestingNewFeature",
        "Version" ] },
        "Name" : "TestingForMyApp"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AliasForMyApp:
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::Alias"
  Properties:
```

```
FunctionName:  
  Ref: "MyFunction"  
FunctionVersion:  
  Fn::GetAtt:  
    - "TestingNewFeature"  
    - "Version"  
Name: "TestingForMyApp"
```

AWS::Lambda::Function

The AWS::Lambda::Function resource creates an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function that can run code in response to events. For more information, see [CreateFunction](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 875\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 876\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 878\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 878\)](#)
- [Related Resources \(p. 879\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Lambda::Function",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Code (p. 876)" : Code,  
    "Description (p. 876)" : String,  
    "Environment (p. 876)" : Environment \(p. 1253\),  
    "FunctionName (p. 876)" : String,  
    "Handler (p. 876)" : String,  
    "KmsKeyArn (p. 877)" : String,  
    "MemorySize (p. 877)" : Integer,  
    "Role (p. 877)" : String,  
    "Runtime (p. 877)" : String,  
    "Timeout (p. 877)" : Integer,  
    "VpcConfig (p. 877)" : VPCCConfig \(p. 1259\)  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Lambda::Function"  
Properties:  
  Code (p. 876):  
    Code  
  Description (p. 876): String  
  Environment (p. 876):  
    Environment \(p. 1253\)  
  FunctionName (p. 876): String
```

```
Handler (p. 876): String
KmsKeyArn (p. 877): String
MemorySize (p. 877): Integer
Role (p. 877): String
Runtime (p. 877): String
Timeout (p. 877): Integer
VpcConfig (p. 877):
    VPCConfig (p. 1259)
```

Properties

Code

The source code of your Lambda function. You can point to a file in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or specify your source code as inline text.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS Lambda Function Code \(p. 1254\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

A description of the function.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Environment

Key-value pairs that Lambda caches and makes available for your Lambda functions. Use environment variables to apply configuration changes, such as test and production environment configurations, without changing your Lambda function source code.

Required: No

Type: [AWS Lambda Function Environment \(p. 1253\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

FunctionName

A name for the function. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the function's name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Handler

The name of the function (within your source code) that Lambda calls to start running your code. For more information, see the [Handler](#) property in the [AWS Lambda Developer Guide](#).

Note

If you specify your source code as inline text by specifying the `ZipFile` property within the `Code` property, specify `index.function_name` as the handler.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

KmsKeyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key that Lambda uses to encrypt and decrypt environment variable values.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MemorySize

The amount of memory, in MB, that is allocated to your Lambda function. Lambda uses this value to proportionally allocate the amount of CPU power. For more information, see [Resource Model](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Your function use case determines your CPU and memory requirements. For example, a database operation might need less memory than an image processing function. You must specify a value that is greater than or equal to 128, and it must be a multiple of 64. You cannot specify a size larger than 1536. The default value is 128 MB.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Role

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) execution role that Lambda assumes when it runs your code to access AWS services.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Runtime

The runtime environment for the Lambda function that you are uploading. For valid values, see the [Runtime](#) property in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Timeout

The function execution time (in seconds) after which Lambda terminates the function. Because the execution time affects cost, set this value based on the function's expected execution time. By default, Timeout is set to 3 seconds.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VpcConfig

If the Lambda function requires access to resources in a VPC, specify a VPC configuration that Lambda uses to set up an elastic network interface (ENI). The ENI enables your function to

connect to other resources in your VPC, but it doesn't provide public Internet access. If your function requires Internet access (for example, to access AWS services that don't have VPC endpoints), configure a Network Address Translation (NAT) instance inside your VPC or use an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) NAT gateway. For more information, see [NAT Gateways](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: [AWS Lambda Function VPCConfig \(p. 1259\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

In the following sample, the `Ref` function returns the name of the `AMILookUp` function, such as `MyStack-AMILookUp-NT5EUXTNTXXD`.

```
{ "Ref": "AMILookUp" }
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

The ARN of the Lambda function, such as `arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:MyStack-AMILookUp-NT5EUXTNTXXD`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example uses a packaged file in an S3 bucket to create a Lambda function.

JSON

```
"AMIIDLookup": {
  "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
  "Properties": {
    "Handler": "index.handler",
    "Role": { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "LambdaExecutionRole", "Arn" ] },
    "Code": {
      "S3Bucket": "lambda-functions",
      "S3Key": "amilookup.zip"
    },
    "Runtime": "nodejs4.3",
    "Timeout": "25"
  }
}
```

}

YAML

```
AMIIDLookup:  
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::Function"  
  Properties:  
    Handler: "index.handler"  
    Role:  
      Fn::GetAtt:  
        - "LambdaExecutionRole"  
        - "Arn"  
    Code:  
      S3Bucket: "lambda-functions"  
      S3Key: "amilookup.zip"  
    Runtime: "nodejs4.3"  
    Timeout: "25"
```

Related Resources

For more information about how you can use a Lambda function with AWS CloudFormation custom resources, see [AWS Lambda-backed Custom Resources \(p. 409\)](#).

For a sample template, see [AWS Lambda Template \(p. 367\)](#).

AWS::Lambda::Permission

The `AWS::Lambda::Permission` resource associates a policy statement with a specific AWS Lambda (Lambda) function's access policy. The function policy grants a specific AWS service or application permission to invoke the function. For more information, see [AddPermission](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 879\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 880\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 881\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Lambda::Permission",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Action (p. 880)" : String,  
    "FunctionName (p. 880)" : String,  
    "Principal (p. 880)" : String,  
    "SourceAccount (p. 880)" : String,  
    "SourceArn (p. 881)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Lambda::Permission"
Properties:
  Action (p. 880): String
  FunctionName (p. 880): String
  Principal (p. 880): String
  SourceAccount (p. 880): String
  SourceArn (p. 881): String
```

Properties

Action

The Lambda actions that you want to allow in this statement. For example, you can specify `lambda:CreateFunction` to specify a certain action, or use a wildcard (`lambda:*`) to grant permission to all Lambda actions. For a list of actions, see [Actions and Condition Context Keys for AWS Lambda](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

FunctionName

The name (physical ID), Amazon Resource Name (ARN), or alias ARN of the Lambda function that you want to associate with this statement. Lambda adds this statement to the function's access policy.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Principal

The entity for which you are granting permission to invoke the Lambda function. This entity can be any valid AWS service principal, such as `s3.amazonaws.com` or `sns.amazonaws.com`, or, if you are granting cross-account permission, an AWS account ID. For example, you might want to allow a custom application in another AWS account to push events to Lambda by invoking your function.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceAccount

The AWS account ID (without hyphens) of the source owner. For example, if you specify an S3 bucket in the `SourceArn` property, this value is the bucket owner's account ID. You can use this property to ensure that all source principals are owned by a specific account.

Important

This property is not supported by all event sources. For more information, see the `SourceAccount` parameter for the `AddPermission` action in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceArn

The ARN of a resource that is invoking your function. When granting Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) permission to invoke your function, specify this property with the bucket ARN as its value. This ensures that events generated only from the specified bucket, not just any bucket from any AWS account that creates a mapping to your function, can invoke the function.

Important

This property is not supported by all event sources. For more information, see the `SourceArn` parameter for the [AddPermission](#) action in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Example

The following example grants an S3 bucket permission to invoke a Lambda function.

JSON

```
"LambdaInvokePermission": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Permission",  
    "Properties": {  
        "FunctionName" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyLambdaFunction", "Arn" ] },  
        "Action": "lambda:InvokeFunction",  
        "Principal": "s3.amazonaws.com",  
        "SourceAccount": { "Ref" : "AWS::AccountId" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
LambdaInvokePermission:  
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::Permission"  
  Properties:  
    FunctionName:  
      Fn::GetAtt:  
        - "MyLambdaFunction"  
        - "Arn"  
    Action: "lambda:InvokeFunction"  
    Principal: "s3.amazonaws.com"  
    SourceAccount:  
      Ref: "AWS::AccountId"
```

AWS::Lambda::Version

The `AWS::Lambda::Version` resource publishes a specified version of an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function. When publishing a new version of your function, Lambda copies the latest version of your function. For more information, see [Introduction to AWS Lambda Versioning](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 882\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 882\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 883\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 883\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Lambda::Version",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "CodeSha256 (p. 882)" : String,  
    "Description (p. 882)" : String,  
    "FunctionName (p. 882)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Lambda::Version"  
Properties:  
  CodeSha256 (p. 882) : String  
  Description (p. 882) : String  
  FunctionName (p. 882) : String
```

Properties

CodeSha256

The SHA-256 hash of the deployment package that you want to publish. This value must match the SHA-256 hash of the \$LATEST version of the function. Specify this property to validate that you are publishing the correct package.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Description

A description of the version you are publishing. If you don't specify a value, Lambda copies the description from the \$LATEST version of the function.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

FunctionName

The Lambda function for which you want to publish a version. You can specify the function's name or its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the ARN of the Lambda version, such as arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:helloworld:1.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for a specified attribute of the specified resource type.

Version

The published version of a Lambda version, such as 1.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example publishes a new version of the MyFunction Lambda function.

JSON

```
"TestingNewFeature" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::Lambda::Version",
    "Properties" : {
        "FunctionName" : { "Ref" : "MyFunction" },
        "Description" : "A test version of MyFunction"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
TestingNewFeature:
  Type: "AWS::Lambda::Version"
  Properties:
    FunctionName:
      Ref: "MyFunction"
    Description: "A test version of MyFunction"
```

AWS::Logs::Destination

The AWS::Logs::Destination resource creates an Amazon CloudWatch Logs (CloudWatch Logs) destination, which enables you to specify a physical resource (such as an Amazon Kinesis stream) that subscribes to CloudWatch Logs log events from another AWS account. For more information, see [Cross-Account Log Data Sharing with Subscriptions](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 884\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 884\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 885\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 885\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Logs::Destination",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DestinationName (p. 884)" : String,  
    "DestinationPolicy (p. 884)" : String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 884)" : String,  
    "TargetArn (p. 885)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Logs::Destination"  
Properties:  
  DestinationName (p. 884): String  
  DestinationPolicy (p. 884): String  
  RoleArn (p. 884): String  
  TargetArn (p. 885): String
```

Properties

DestinationName

The name of the CloudWatch Logs destination.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DestinationPolicy

An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy that specifies who can write to your destination.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an IAM role that permits CloudWatch Logs to send data to the specified AWS resource (*TargetArn*).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

TargetArn

The ARN of the AWS resource that receives log events. Currently, you can specify only an Amazon Kinesis stream.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name, such as TestDestination.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

In the following example, the target stream (TestStream) can receive log events from the logger IAM user that is in the 234567890123 AWS account. The user can call only the PutSubscriptionFilter action against the TestDestination destination.

JSON

```
"DestinationWithNamed" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::Logs::Destination",
    "Properties" : {
        "DestinationName" : "TestDestination",
        "RoleArn" : "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/LogKinesisRole",
        "TargetArn" : "arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:123456789012:stream/TestStream",
        "DestinationPolicy" : "{\"Version\" : \"2012-10-17\", \"Statement\" : [{\"Effect\" : \"Allow\", \"Principal\" : {\"AWS\" : \"arn:aws:iam::234567890123:user/logger\"}, \"Action\" : \"logs:PutSubscriptionFilter\", \"Resource\" : \"arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:destination:TestDestination\"}]}"
    }
}
```

YAML

```
DestinationWithNamed:
  Type: "AWS::Logs::Destination"
  Properties:
    DestinationName: "TestDestination"
    RoleArn: "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/LogKinesisRole"
    TargetArn: "arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:123456789012:stream/TestStream"
    DestinationPolicy:
      {"Version" : "2012-10-17", "Statement" : [{"Effect" : "Allow", "Principal" : {"AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::234567890123:user/logger"}, "Action" :
```

```
"logs:PutSubscriptionFilter", "Resource" : "arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:destination:TestDestination"}]}
```

AWS::Logs::LogGroup

The AWS::Logs::LogGroup resource creates an Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group that defines common properties for log streams, such as their retention and access control rules. Each log stream must belong to one log group.

Note

By default, AWS CloudFormation doesn't delete log groups when you delete the AWS::Logs::LogGroup resource. To delete a log group when you delete the resource, specify a [deletion policy \(p. 1338\)](#) with the value Delete.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 886\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 886\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 887\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 887\)](#)
- [Additional Information \(p. 888\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "LogGroupName (p. 886)" : String,  
    "RetentionInDays (p. 887)" : Integer  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Logs::LogGroup"  
Properties:  
  LogGroupName (p. 886): String  
  RetentionInDays (p. 887): Integer
```

Properties

LogGroupName

A name for the log group. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the table name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

RetentionInDays

The number of days log events are kept in CloudWatch Logs. When a log event expires, CloudWatch Logs automatically deletes it. For valid values, see [PutRetentionPolicy](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

The Amazon resource name (ARN) of the CloudWatch Logs log group, such as arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:log-group:/mystack-testgroup-12ABC1AB12A1:*.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

The following example creates a CloudWatch Logs log group that retains events for 7 days.

JSON

```
"myLogGroup": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",  
    "Properties": {  
        "RetentionInDays": 7  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myLogGroup:  
  Type: "AWS::Logs::LogGroup"  
  Properties:  
    RetentionInDays: 7
```

Additional Information

For an additional sample template, see [Amazon CloudWatch Logs Template Snippets \(p. 285\)](#).

AWS::Logs::LogStream

The `AWS::Logs::LogStream` resource creates an Amazon CloudWatch Logs log stream in a log group. A log stream represents the sequence of events coming from an application instance or resource that you are monitoring. For more information, see [Monitoring Log Files](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 888\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 888\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 889\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 889\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Logs::LogStream",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "LogGroupName (p. 888)" : String,  
    "LogStreamName (p. 888)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Logs::LogStream"  
Properties:  
  LogGroupName (p. 888): String  
  LogStreamName (p. 888): String
```

Properties

LogGroupName

The name of the log group where the log stream is created.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

LogStreamName

The name of the log stream to create. The name must be unique within the log group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name, such as `MyAppLogStream`.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a CloudWatch Logs log stream named `MyAppLogStream` in the `exampleLogGroup` log group.

JSON

```
"LogStream": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Logs::LogStream",  
    "Properties": {  
        "LogGroupName": "exampleLogGroup",  
        "LogStreamName": "MyAppLogStream"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
LogStream:  
  Type: "AWS::Logs::LogStream"  
  Properties:  
    LogGroupName: "exampleLogGroup"  
    LogStreamName: "MyAppLogStream"
```

AWS::Logs::MetricFilter

The AWS::Logs::MetricFilter resource creates a metric filter that describes how Amazon CloudWatch Logs extracts information from logs that you specify and transforms it into Amazon CloudWatch metrics. If you have multiple metric filters that are associated with a log group, all the filters are applied to the log streams in that group.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 889\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 890\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 891\)](#)
- [Additional Information \(p. 891\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::Logs::MetricFilter",  
  "Properties": {  
    "FilterPattern (p. 890)": String,  
    "LogGroupName (p. 890)": String,  
    "MetricTransformations (p. 890)": [ MetricTransformations, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Logs::MetricFilter"  
Properties:  
  FilterPattern (p. 890): String  
  LogGroupName (p. 890): String  
  MetricTransformations (p. 890):  
    MetricTransformations
```

Properties

Note

For more information about constraints and values for each property, see [PutMetricFilter](#) in the [Amazon CloudWatch Logs API Reference](#).

FilterPattern

Describes the pattern that CloudWatch Logs follows to interpret each entry in a log. For example, a log entry might contain fields such as timestamps, IP addresses, error codes, bytes transferred, and so on. You use the pattern to specify those fields and to specify what to look for in the log file. For example, if you're interested in error codes that begin with 1234, your filter pattern might be [timestamps, ip_addresses, error_codes = 1234*, size, ...].

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LogGroupName

The name of an existing log group that you want to associate with this metric filter.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

MetricTransformations

Describes how to transform data from a log into a CloudWatch metric.

Required: Yes

Type: A list of [CloudWatch Logs MetricFilter MetricTransformation Property \(p. 1109\)](#)

Important

Currently, you can specify only one metric transformation for each metric filter. If you want to specify multiple metric transformations, you must specify multiple metric filters.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Examples

The following example sends a value of 1 to the `404Count` metric whenever the status code field includes a `404` value.

JSON

```
"404MetricFilter": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Logs::MetricFilter",  
    "Properties": {  
        "LogGroupName": { "Ref": "myLogGroup" },  
        "FilterPattern": "[ip, identity, user_id, timestamp, request,  
status_code = 404, size]",  
        "MetricTransformations": [  
            {  
                "MetricValue": "1",  
                "MetricNamespace": "WebServer/404s",  
                "MetricName": "404Count"  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
404MetricFilter:  
  Type: "AWS::Logs::MetricFilter"  
  Properties:  
    LogGroupName:  
      Ref: "myLogGroup"  
    FilterPattern: "[ip, identity, user_id, timestamp, request, status_code =  
404, size]"  
    MetricTransformations:  
      -  
        MetricValue: "1"  
        MetricNamespace: "WebServer/404s"  
        MetricName: "404Count"
```

Additional Information

For an additional sample template, see [Amazon CloudWatch Logs Template Snippets \(p. 285\)](#).

AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter

The `AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter` resource creates an Amazon CloudWatch Logs (CloudWatch Logs) subscription filter that defines which log events are delivered to your Amazon Kinesis stream or AWS Lambda (Lambda) function and where to send them.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 892\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 892\)](#)

- [Return Values \(p. 893\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 893\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DestinationArn (p. 892)" : String,  
    "FilterPattern (p. 892)" : String,  
    "LogGroupName (p. 892)" : String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 893)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter"  
Properties:  
  DestinationArn (p. 892): String  
  FilterPattern (p. 892): String  
  LogGroupName (p. 892): String  
  RoleArn (p. 893): String
```

Properties

DestinationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Kinesis stream or Lambda function that you want to use as the subscription feed destination.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

FilterPattern

The filtering expressions that restrict what gets delivered to the destination AWS resource. For more information about the filter pattern syntax, see [Filter and Pattern Syntax](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

LogGroupName

The log group to associate with the subscription filter. All log events that are uploaded to this log group are filtered and delivered to the specified AWS resource if the filter pattern matches the log events.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

RoleArn

An IAM role that grants CloudWatch Logs permission to put data into the specified Amazon Kinesis stream. For Lambda and CloudWatch Logs destinations, don't specify this property because CloudWatch Logs gets the necessary permissions from the destination resource.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example sends log events that are associated with the Root user to an Amazon Kinesis stream.

JSON

```
"SubscriptionFilter" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter",
    "Properties" : {
        "RoleArn" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "CloudWatchIAMRole", "Arn" ] },
        "LogGroupName" : { "Ref" : "LogGroup" },
        "FilterPattern" : "{$.userIdentity.type = Root}",
        "DestinationArn" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "KinesisStream", "Arn" ] }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
SubscriptionFilter:
  Type: "AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter"
  Properties:
    RoleArn:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - "CloudWatchIAMRole"
        - "Arn"
    LogGroupName:
      Ref: "LogGroup"
    FilterPattern: "{$.userIdentity.type = Root}"
    DestinationArn:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - "KinesisStream"
```

- "Arn"

AWS::OpsWorks::App

Defines an AWS OpsWorks app for an AWS OpsWorks stack. The app specifies the code that you want to run on an application server.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 894\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 895\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 896\)](#)
- [Template Snippet \(p. 897\)](#)
- [More Info \(p. 897\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::App",  
  "Properties": {  
    "AppSource (p. 895)": Source,  
    "Attributes (p. 895)": { String:String, ... },  
    "DataSources (p. 895)": [ DataSource (p. 1262), ... ],  
    "Description (p. 895)": String,  
    "Domains (p. 895)": [ String, ... ],  
    "EnableSsl (p. 895)": Boolean,  
    "Environment (p. 896)": [ Environment, ... ],  
    "Name (p. 896)": String,  
    "Shortname (p. 896)": String,  
    "SslConfiguration (p. 896)": { SslConfiguration },  
    "StackId (p. 896)": String,  
    "Type (p. 896)": String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::App"  
Properties:  
  AppSource (p. 895):  
    Source  
  Attributes (p. 895):  
    String: String  
  Description (p. 895): String  
  DataSources (p. 895):  
    - DataSource (p. 1262)  
  Domains (p. 895):  
    - String  
  EnableSsl (p. 895): Boolean  
  Environment (p. 896):
```

```
- Environment
  Name (p. 896): String
  Shortname (p. 896): String
  SslConfiguration (p. 896):
    SslConfiguration
  StackId (p. 896): String
  Type (p. 896): String
```

Properties

AppSource

The information required to retrieve an app from a repository.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks Source Type \(p. 1271\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Attributes

One or more user-defined key-value pairs to be added to the app attributes bag.

Required: No

Type: A list of key-value pairs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Description

A description of the app.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DataSources

A list of databases to associate with the AWS OpsWorks app.

Required: No

Type: List of [DataSource \(p. 1262\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Domains

The app virtual host settings, with multiple domains separated by commas. For example, 'www.example.com, example.com'.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EnableSsl

Whether to enable SSL for this app.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Environment

The environment variables to associate with the AWS OpsWorks app.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS OpsWorks App Environment \(p. 1262\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The name of the AWS OpsWorks app.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Shortname

The app short name, which is used internally by AWS OpsWorks and by Chef recipes.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SslConfiguration

The SSL configuration

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks SslConfiguration Type \(p. 1272\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StackId

The ID of the AWS OpsWorks stack to associate this app with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Type

The app type. Each supported type is associated with a particular layer. For more information, see [CreateApp](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myApp" }
```

For the AWS OpsWorks stack `myApp`, `Ref` returns the ID of the AWS OpsWorks app.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Snippet

The following snippet creates an AWS OpsWorks app that uses a PHP application in a Git repository:

JSON

```
"myApp" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::App",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "StackId" : {"Ref": "myStack"},  
        "Type" : "php",  
        "Name" : "myPHPapp",  
        "AppSource" : {  
            "Type" : "git",  
            "Url" : "git://github.com/amazonwebservices/opsworks-demo-php-simple-app.git",  
            "Revision" : "version1"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myApp:  
  Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::App"  
  Properties:  
    StackId:  
      Ref: "myStack"  
    Type: "php"  
    Name: "myPHPapp"  
    AppSource:  
      Type: "git"  
      Url: "git://github.com/amazonwebservices/opsworks-demo-php-simple-app.git"  
      Revision: "version1"
```

More Info

- [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Instance \(p. 899\)](#)

AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment

Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer to an AWS OpsWorks layer that you specify.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 898\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 898\)](#)

- [Template Snippet \(p. 898\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 899\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment",  
  "Properties": {  
    "ElasticLoadBalancerName (p. 898)": String,  
    "LayerId (p. 898)": String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment"  
Properties:  
  ElasticLoadBalancerName (p. 898): String  
  LayerId (p. 898): String
```

Properties

ElasticLoadBalancerName
Elastic Load Balancing load balancer name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LayerId
The AWS OpsWorks layer ID that the Elastic Load Balancing load balancer will be attached to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Template Snippet

The following snippet specifies a load balancer attachment to an AWS OpsWorks layer, both of which would be described elsewhere in the same template:

JSON

```
"ELBAttachment" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment",  
  "Properties" : {
```

```
    "ElasticLoadBalancerName" : { "Ref" : "ELB" } ,  
    "LayerId" : { "Ref" : "Layer" }  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
ELBAttachment:  
  Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment"  
  Properties:  
    ElasticLoadBalancerName:  
      Ref: "ELB"  
    LayerId:  
      Ref: "Layer"
```

See Also

- [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#)

AWS::OpsWorks::Instance

Creates an instance for an AWS OpsWorks stack. These instances are the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances that, for example, handle the work of serving applications and balancing traffic.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 899\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 900\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 904\)](#)
- [Template Snippets \(p. 904\)](#)
- [More Info \(p. 906\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance",  
  "Properties": {  
    "AgentVersion (p. 900)": String,  
    "AmiId (p. 901)": String,  
    "Architecture (p. 901)": String,  
    "AutoScalingType (p. 901)": String,  
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 901)": String,  
    "BlockDeviceMappings (p. 901)": [ BlockDeviceMapping (p. 1267), ... ],  
    "EbsOptimized (p. 901)": Boolean,  
    "ElasticIps (p. 902)": [ String, ... ],  
    "Hostname (p. 902)": String,  
    "InstallUpdatesOnBoot (p. 902)": Boolean,  
    "InstanceType (p. 902)": String,  
    "RootDeviceType (p. 902)": String,  
    "SecurityGroupIds (p. 902)": [ String, ... ],  
    "SubnetId (p. 902)": String,  
    "VpcId (p. 902)": String  
  }  
}
```

```

    "LayerIds (p. 902)" : [ String, ... ],
    "Os (p. 902)" : String,
    "RootDeviceType (p. 902)" : String,
    "SshKeyName (p. 903)" : String,
    "StackId (p. 903)" : String,
    "SubnetId (p. 903)" : String,
    "Tenancy (p. 903)" : String,
    "TimeBasedAutoScaling (p. 903)" : TimeBasedAutoScaling (p. 1275),
    "VirtualizationType (p. 903)" : String,
    "Volumes (p. 903)" : [ String, ... ]
}
}

```

YAML

```

Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance"
Properties:
  AgentVersion (p. 900): String
  AmiId (p. 901): String
  Architecture (p. 901): String
  AutoScalingType (p. 901): String
  AvailabilityZone (p. 901): String
  BlockDeviceMappings (p. 901):
    - BlockDeviceMapping (p. 1267)
  EbsOptimized (p. 901): Boolean
  ElasticIps (p. 902):
    - String
  Hostname (p. 902): String
  InstallUpdatesOnBoot (p. 902): Boolean
  InstanceType (p. 902): String
  LayerIds (p. 902):
    - String
  Os (p. 902): String
  RootDeviceType (p. 902): String
  SshKeyName (p. 903): String
  StackId (p. 903): String
  SubnetId (p. 903): String
  Tenancy (p. 903): String
  TimeBasedAutoScaling (p. 903):
    - TimeBasedAutoScaling (p. 1275)
  VirtualizationType (p. 903): String
  Volumes (p. 903):
    - String

```

Properties

AgentVersion

The version of the AWS OpsWorks agent that AWS OpsWorks installs on each instance. AWS OpsWorks sends commands to the agent to perform tasks on your instances, such as starting Chef runs. For valid values, see the `AgentVersion` parameter for the `CreateInstance` action in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

AmiId

The ID of the custom Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to be used to create the instance. For more information about custom AMIs, see [Using Custom AMIs](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks User Guide*.

Note

If you specify this property, you must set the `Os` property to `Custom`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Architecture

The instance architecture.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

AutoScalingType

For scaling instances, the type of scaling. If you specify load-based scaling, do not specify a time-based scaling configuration. For valid values, see [CreateInstance](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

AvailabilityZone

The instance Availability Zone.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

BlockDeviceMappings

A list of block devices that are mapped to the AWS OpsWorks instance. For more information, see the `BlockDeviceMappings` parameter for the [CreateInstance](#) action in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping \(p. 1267\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EbsOptimized

Whether the instance is optimized for Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) I/O. If you specify an Amazon EBS-optimized instance type, AWS OpsWorks enables EBS optimization by default. For more information, see [Amazon EBS–Optimized Instances](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ElasticIps

A list of Elastic IP addresses to associate with the instance.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Hostname

The name of the instance host.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

InstallUpdatesOnBoot

Whether to install operating system and package updates when the instance boots.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceType

The instance type, which must be supported by AWS OpsWorks. For more information, see [CreateInstance](#) in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

If you specify an Amazon EBS-optimized instance type, AWS OpsWorks enables EBS optimization by default. For more information about Amazon EBS-optimized instance types, see [Amazon EBS-Optimized Instances](#) in the [Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

LayerIds

The IDs of the AWS OpsWorks layers to associate with this instance.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

Os

The instance operating system. For more information, see [CreateInstance](#) in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RootDeviceType

The root device type of the instance.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SshKeyName

The SSH key name of the instance.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

StackId

The ID of the AWS OpsWorks stack that this instance will be associated with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SubnetId

The ID of the instance's subnet. If the stack is running in a VPC, you can use this parameter to override the stack's default subnet ID value and direct AWS OpsWorks to launch the instance in a different subnet.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tenancy

The tenancy of the instance. For more information, see the **Tenancy** parameter for the [CreateInstance](#) action in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

TimeBasedAutoScaling

The time-based scaling configuration for the instance.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks TimeBasedAutoScaling Type \(p. 1275\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

VirtualizationType

The instance's virtualization type, paravirtual or hvm.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Volumes

A list of AWS OpsWorks volume IDs to associate with the instance. For more information, see [AWS::OpsWorks::Volume \(p. 921\)](#).

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myInstance1" }
```

For the AWS OpsWorks instance `myInstance1`, `Ref` returns the AWS OpsWorks instance ID.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

- `PublicIp`

The public IP address of the AWS OpsWorks instance, such as `192.0.2.0`.

Note

To use this attribute, the AWS OpsWorks instance must be in an AWS OpsWorks layer that auto-assigns public IP addresses.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Template Snippets

Basic AWS OpsWorks Instances

The following snippet creates two AWS OpsWorks instances that are associated with the `myStack` AWS OpsWorks stack and the `myLayer` AWS OpsWorks layer:

JSON

```
"myInstance1" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance",
    "Properties" : {
        "StackId" : {"Ref": "myStack"},
        "LayerIds" : [{"Ref": "myLayer"}],
        "InstanceType" : "m1.small"
    }
},
"myInstance2" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance",
    "Properties" : {
        "StackId" : {"Ref": "myStack"},
        "LayerIds" : [{"Ref": "myLayer"}],
        "InstanceType" : "m1.small"
}
```

}

YAML

```
myInstance1:
  Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance"
  Properties:
    StackId:
      Ref: "myStack"
    LayerIds:
      -
        Ref: "myLayer"
    InstanceType: "m1.small"
myInstance2:
  Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance"
  Properties:
    StackId:
      Ref: "myStack"
    LayerIds:
      -
        Ref: "myLayer"
    InstanceType: "m1.small"
```

Time-based Auto Scaling Instance

In the following example, the DBInstance instance is online for four hours from UTC 1200-1600 on Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. The instance is offline for all other times and days.

JSON

```
"DBInstance" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "AutoScalingType" : "timer",
    "StackId" : {"Ref": "Stack"},
    "LayerIds" : [{"Ref": "DBLayer"}],
    "InstanceType" : "m1.small",
    "TimeBasedAutoScaling" : {
      "Friday" : { "12" : "on", "13" : "on", "14" : "on", "15" : "on" },
      "Saturday" : { "12" : "on", "13" : "on", "14" : "on", "15" : "on" },
      "Sunday" : { "12" : "on", "13" : "on", "14" : "on", "15" : "on" }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
DBInstance:
  Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Instance"
  Properties:
    AutoScalingType: "timer"
    StackId:
      Ref: "Stack"
    LayerIds:
      - Ref: "DBLayer"
    InstanceType: "m1.small"
```

```
TimeBasedAutoScaling:  
  Friday:  
    12: "on"  
    13: "on"  
    14: "on"  
    15: "on"  
  Saturday:  
    12: "on"  
    13: "on"  
    14: "on"  
    15: "on"  
  Sunday:  
    12: "on"  
    13: "on"  
    14: "on"  
    15: "on"
```

More Info

- [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#)

AWS::OpsWorks::Layer

Creates an AWS OpsWorks layer. A layer defines, for example, which packages and applications are installed and how they are configured.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 906\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 907\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 910\)](#)
- [Template Snippet \(p. 910\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 912\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Attributes (p. 907)": { String:String },  
    "AutoAssignElasticIps (p. 907)": Boolean,  
    "AutoAssignPublicIps (p. 908)": Boolean,  
    "CustomInstanceProfileArn (p. 908)": String,  
    "CustomJson (p. 908)": JSON object,  
    "CustomRecipes (p. 908)": Recipes,  
    "CustomSecurityGroupIds (p. 908)": [ String, ... ],  
    "EnableAutoHealing (p. 908)": Boolean,  
    "InstallUpdatesOnBoot (p. 908)": Boolean,
```

```
"LifecycleEventConfiguration (p. 909)" : LifeCycleEventConfiguration,  
"LoadBasedAutoScaling (p. 909)" : LoadBasedAutoScaling,  
"Name (p. 909)" : String,  
"Packages (p. 909)" : [ String, ... ],  
"Shortname (p. 909)" : String,  
"StackId (p. 909)" : String,  
"Type (p. 909)" : String,  
"VolumeConfigurations (p. 910)" : [ VolumeConfiguration, ... ]  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer"  
Properties:  
  Attributes (p. 907):  
    String:String  
  AutoAssignElasticIps (p. 907): Boolean  
  AutoAssignPublicIps (p. 908): Boolean  
  CustomInstanceProfileArn (p. 908): String  
  CustomRecipes (p. 908):  
    Recipes  
  CustomJson (p. 908):  
    JSON object  
  CustomSecurityGroupIds (p. 908):  
    - String  
  EnableAutoHealing (p. 908): Boolean  
  InstallUpdatesOnBoot (p. 908): Boolean  
  LifecycleEventConfiguration (p. 909):  
    LifeCycleEventConfiguration  
  LoadBasedAutoScaling (p. 909):  
    LoadBasedAutoScaling  
  Name (p. 909): String  
  Packages (p. 909):  
    - String  
  Shortname (p. 909): String  
  StackId (p. 909): String  
  Type (p. 909): String  
  VolumeConfigurations (p. 910):  
    - VolumeConfiguration
```

Properties

Attributes

One or more user-defined key-value pairs to be added to the stack attributes bag.

Required: No

Type: A list of key-value pairs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AutoAssignElasticIps

Whether to automatically assign an Elastic IP address to Amazon EC2 instances in this layer.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`AutoAssignPublicIps`

For AWS OpsWorks stacks that are running in a VPC, whether to automatically assign a public IP address to Amazon EC2 instances in this layer.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`CustomInstanceProfileArn`

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an IAM instance profile that is to be used for the Amazon EC2 instances in this layer.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`CustomJson`

A custom stack configuration and deployment attributes that AWS OpsWorks installs on the layer's instances. For more information, see the `CustomJson` parameter for the [CreateLayer](#) action in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: JSON object

`CustomRecipes`

Custom event recipes for this layer.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks Recipes Type \(p. 1269\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`CustomSecurityGroupIds`

Custom security group IDs for this layer.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`EnableAutoHealing`

Whether to automatically heal Amazon EC2 instances that have become disconnected or timed out.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`InstallUpdatesOnBoot`

Whether to install operating system and package updates when the instance boots.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`LifecycleEventConfiguration`

The lifecycle events for the AWS OpsWorks layer.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration \(p. 1265\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`LoadBasedAutoScaling`

The load-based scaling configuration for the AWS OpsWorks layer.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks LoadBasedAutoScaling Type \(p. 1266\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Name`

The AWS OpsWorks layer name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Packages`

The packages for this layer.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Shortname`

The layer short name, which is used internally by AWS OpsWorks and by Chef recipes. The short name is also used as the name for the directory where your app files are installed.

The name can have a maximum of 200 characters, which are limited to the alphanumeric characters, '-', '_', and '!'.

Important

If you update a property that requires the layer to be replaced, you must specify a new short name. You cannot have multiple layers with the same short name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`StackId`

The ID of the AWS OpsWorks stack that this layer will be associated with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`Type`

The layer type. A stack cannot have more than one layer of the same type, except for the `custom` type. You can have any number of `custom` types. For more information, see [CreateLayer](#) in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Important

If you update a property that requires the layer to be replaced, you must specify a new type unless you have a `custom` type. You can have any number of `custom` types.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`VolumeConfigurations`

Describes the Amazon EBS volumes for this layer.

Required: No

Type: A list of [AWS OpsWorks VolumeConfiguration Type \(p. 1277\)](#)

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myLayer" }
```

For the AWS OpsWorks layer `myLayer`, `Ref` returns the AWS OpsWorks layer ID.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Snippet

AWS OpsWorks PHP Layer

The following snippet creates an AWS OpsWorks PHP layer that is associated with the `myStack` AWS OpsWorks stack. The layer is dependent on the `myApp` AWS OpsWorks application.

JSON

```
"myLayer": {  
    "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer",  
    "DependsOn": "myApp",  
    "Properties": {  
        "StackId": {"Ref": "myStack"},  
        "Type": "php-app",  
        "Shortname": "php-app",  
        "EnableAutoHealing": "true",  
        "AutoAssignElasticIps": "false",  
        "AutoAssignPublicIps": "true",  
        "Name": "MyPHPApp"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myLayer:
```

```
Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer"
DependsOn: "myApp"
Properties:
  StackId:
    Ref: "myStack"
  Type: "php-app"
  Shortname: "php-app"
  EnableAutoHealing: "true"
  AutoAssignElasticIps: "false"
  AutoAssignPublicIps: "true"
  Name: "MyPHPApp"
```

Load-based Auto Scaling Layer

The following snippet creates a load-based automatic scaling AWS OpsWorks PHP layer that is associated with the `myStack` AWS OpsWorks stack.

JSON

```
"myLayer": {
  "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer",
  "DependsOn": "myApp",
  "Properties": {
    "StackId": { "Ref": "myStack" },
    "Type": "php-app",
    "Shortname": "php-app",
    "EnableAutoHealing": "true",
    "AutoAssignElasticIps": "false",
    "AutoAssignPublicIps": "true",
    "Name": "MyPHPApp",
    "LoadBasedAutoScaling": {
      "Enable": "true",
      "UpScaling": {
        "InstanceCount": 1,
        "ThresholdsWaitTime": 1,
        "IgnoreMetricsTime": 1,
        "CpuThreshold": 70.0,
        "MemoryThreshold": 30.0,
        "LoadThreshold": 0.7
      },
      "DownScaling": {
        "InstanceCount": 1,
        "ThresholdsWaitTime": 1,
        "IgnoreMetricsTime": 1,
        "CpuThreshold": 30.0,
        "MemoryThreshold": 70.0,
        "LoadThreshold": 0.3
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
myLayer:
  Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Layer"
  DependsOn: "myApp"
```

```
Properties:  
  StackId:  
    Ref: "myStack"  
    Type: "php-app"  
    Shortname: "php-app"  
    EnableAutoHealing: "true"  
    AutoAssignElasticIps: "false"  
    AutoAssignPublicIps: "true"  
    Name: "MyPHPApp"  
    LoadBasedAutoScaling:  
      Enable: "true"  
      UpScaling:  
        InstanceCount: 1  
        ThresholdsWaitTime: 1  
        IgnoreMetricsTime: 1  
        CpuThreshold: 70  
        MemoryThreshold: 30  
        LoadThreshold: 0.7  
      DownScaling:  
        InstanceCount: 1  
        ThresholdsWaitTime: 1  
        IgnoreMetricsTime: 1  
        CpuThreshold: 30  
        MemoryThreshold: 70  
        LoadThreshold: 0.3
```

See Also

- [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Instance \(p. 899\)](#)

AWS::OpsWorks::Stack

Creates an AWS OpsWorks stack. An AWS OpsWorks stack represents a set of instances that you want to manage collectively, typically because they have a common purpose such as serving PHP applications.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 912\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 914\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 918\)](#)
- [Template Snippet \(p. 918\)](#)
- [Additional Information \(p. 919\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::Stack",
```

```

"Properties" : {
    "AgentVersion (p. 914)" : String,
    "Attributes (p. 914)" : { String:String, ... },
    "ChefConfiguration (p. 914)" : { ChefConfiguration },
    "CloneAppIds (p. 914)" : [ String, ... ],
    "ClonePermissions (p. 914)" : Boolean,
    "ConfigurationManager (p. 915)" : { StackConfigurationManager },
    "CustomCookbooksSource (p. 915)" : { Source },
    "CustomJson (p. 915)" : JSON,
    "DefaultAvailabilityZone (p. 915)" : String,
    "DefaultInstanceProfileArn (p. 915)" : String,
    "DefaultOs (p. 915)" : String,
    "DefaultRootDeviceType (p. 916)" : String,
    "DefaultSshKeyName (p. 916)" : String,
    "DefaultSubnetId (p. 916)" : String,
    "EcsClusterArn (p. 916)" : String,
    "ElasticIps (p. 916)" : [ ElasticIp (p. 1273), ... ],
    "HostnameTheme (p. 916)" : String,
    "Name (p. 917)" : String,
    "RdsDbInstances (p. 917)" : [ RdsDbInstance (p. 1274), ... ],
    "ServiceRoleArn (p. 917)" : String,
    "SourceStackId (p. 917)" : String,
    "UseCustomCookbooks (p. 917)" : Boolean,
    "UseOpsworksSecurityGroups (p. 917)" : Boolean,
    "VpcId (p. 918)" : String
}
}

```

YAML

```

Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Stack"
Properties:
  AgentVersion (p. 914): String
  Attributes (p. 914):
    String:String
  ChefConfiguration (p. 914):
    ChefConfiguration
  CloneAppIds (p. 914):
    - String
  ClonePermissions (p. 914): Boolean
  ConfigurationManager (p. 915):
    StackConfigurationManager
  CustomCookbooksSource (p. 915):
    Source
  CustomJson (p. 915): JSON
  DefaultAvailabilityZone (p. 915): String
  DefaultInstanceProfileArn (p. 915): String
  DefaultOs (p. 915): String
  DefaultRootDeviceType (p. 916): String
  DefaultSshKeyName (p. 916): String
  DefaultSubnetId (p. 916): String
  EcsClusterArn (p. 916): String
  ElasticIps (p. 916):
    - ElasticIp (p. 1273)
  HostnameTheme (p. 916): String
  Name (p. 917): String
  RdsDbInstances (p. 917):
    - RdsDbInstance (p. 1274)

```

```
ServiceRoleArn (p. 917): String
SourceStackId (p. 917): String
UseCustomCookbooks (p. 917): Boolean
UseOpsworksSecurityGroups (p. 917): Boolean
VpcId (p. 918): String
```

Properties

AgentVersion

The AWS OpsWorks agent version that you want to use. The agent communicates with the service and handles tasks such as initiating Chef runs in response to lifecycle events. For valid values, see the [AgentVersion](#) parameter for the `CreateStack` action in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Attributes

One or more user-defined key-value pairs to be added to the stack attributes bag.

Required: No

Type: A list of key-value pairs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ChefConfiguration

Describes the Chef configuration. For more information, see the [CreateStack ChefConfiguration](#) parameter in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Note

To enable Berkshelf, you must select a Chef version in the `ConfigurationManager` property that supports Berkshelf.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks ChefConfiguration Type \(p. 1264\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CloneAppIds

If you're cloning an AWS OpsWorks stack, a list of AWS OpsWorks application stack IDs from the source stack to include in the cloned stack.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ClonePermissions

If you're cloning an AWS OpsWorks stack, indicates whether to clone the source stack's permissions.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ConfigurationManager

Describes the configuration manager. When you create a stack, you use the configuration manager to specify the Chef version. For supported Chef versions, see the [CreateStack ConfigurationManager](#) parameter in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks StackConfigurationManager Type \(p. 1275\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CustomCookbooksSource

Contains the information required to retrieve a cookbook from a repository.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks Source Type \(p. 1271\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

CustomJson

A user-defined custom JSON object. The custom JSON is used to override the corresponding default stack configuration JSON values. For more information, see [CreateStack](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Important

AWS CloudFormation submits all JSON attributes as strings, including any Boolean or number attributes. If you have recipes that expect booleans or numbers, you must modify the recipes to accept strings and to interpret those strings as booleans or numbers.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DefaultAvailabilityZone

The stack's default Availability Zone, which must be in the specified region.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DefaultInstanceProfileArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an IAM instance profile that is the default profile for all of the stack's Amazon EC2 instances.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DefaultOs

The stack's default operating system. For more information, see [CreateStack](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DefaultRootDeviceType

The default root device type. This value is used by default for all instances in the stack, but you can override it when you create an instance. For more information, see [CreateStack](#) in the AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DefaultSshKeyName

A default SSH key for the stack instances. You can override this value when you create or update an instance.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DefaultSubnetId

The stack's default subnet ID. All instances are launched into this subnet unless you specify another subnet ID when you create the instance.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `VpcId` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EcsClusterArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) cluster to register with the AWS OpsWorks stack.

Note

If you specify a cluster that's registered with another AWS OpsWorks stack, AWS CloudFormation deregisters the existing association before registering the cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ElasticIps

A list of Elastic IP addresses to register with the AWS OpsWorks stack.

Note

If you specify an IP address that's registered with another AWS OpsWorks stack, AWS CloudFormation deregisters the existing association before registering the IP address.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS OpsWorks Stack ElasticIp \(p. 1273\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HostnameTheme

The stack's host name theme, with spaces replaced by underscores. The theme is used to generate host names for the stack's instances. For more information, see [CreateStack](#) in the AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The name of the AWS OpsWorks stack.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RdsDbInstances

The Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance to register with the AWS OpsWorks stack.

Note

If you specify a DB instance that's registered with another AWS OpsWorks stack, AWS CloudFormation deregisters the existing association before registering the DB instance.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS OpsWorks Stack RdsDbInstance \(p. 1274\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ServiceRoleArn

The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that AWS OpsWorks uses to work with AWS resources on your behalf. You must specify an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an existing IAM role.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceStackId

If you're cloning an AWS OpsWorks stack, the stack ID of the source AWS OpsWorks stack to clone.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

UseCustomCookbooks

Whether the stack uses custom cookbooks.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

UseOpsworksSecurityGroups

Whether to associate the AWS OpsWorks built-in security groups with the stack's layers.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VpcId

The ID of the VPC that the stack is to be launched into, which must be in the specified region. All instances are launched into this VPC. If you specify this property, you must specify the `DefaultSubnetId` property.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myStack" }
```

For the AWS OpsWorks stack `myStack`, `Ref` returns the AWS OpsWorks stack ID.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Snippet

The following snippet creates an AWS OpsWorks stack that uses the default service role and Amazon EC2 role, which are created after you use AWS OpsWorks for the first time:

JSON

```
"myStack" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::Stack",
  "Properties" : {
    "Name" : { "Ref": "OpsWorksStackName" },
    "ServiceRoleArn" : { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "arn:aws:iam::",
      {"Ref": "AWS::AccountId"}, ":role/aws-opsworks-service-role" ] ] },
    "DefaultInstanceProfileArn" : { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "arn:aws:iam::",
      {"Ref": "AWS::AccountId"}, ":instance-profile/aws-opsworks-ec2-role" ] ] },
    "DefaultSshKeyName" : { "Ref": "KeyName" }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
myStack:
  Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Stack"
  Properties:
    Name:
      Ref: "OpsWorksStackName"
    ServiceRoleArn:
      Fn::Join:
        - ""
        - "arn:aws:iam::"
        - {"Ref": "AWS::AccountId":":role/aws-opsworks-service-role"}
```

```
    Ref: "AWS::AccountId"
    - ":role/aws-opsworks-service-role"
DefaultInstanceProfileArn:
Fn::Join:
- ""
-
- "arn:aws:iam::"
-
Ref: "AWS::AccountId"
- ":instance-profile/aws-opsworks-ec2-role"
DefaultSshKeyName:
Ref: "KeyName"
```

Additional Information

- For a complete sample AWS OpsWorks template, see [AWS OpsWorks Template Snippets \(p. 372\)](#).
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#)
- [AWS::OpsWorks::Instance \(p. 899\)](#)

AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile

The AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile configures SSH access for users who require access to instances in an AWS OpsWorks stack.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 919\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 920\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 920\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 920\)](#)

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AllowSelfManagement (p. 920)" : Boolean,  
    "IamUserArn (p. 920)" : String,  
    "SshPublicKey (p. 920)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile"  
Properties:  
  AllowSelfManagement (p. 920): Boolean  
  IamUserArn (p. 920): String  
  SshPublicKey (p. 920): String
```

Properties

AllowSelfManagement

Indicates whether users can use the AWS OpsWorks **My Settings** page to specify their own SSH public key. For more information, see [Setting an IAM User's Public SSH Key](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IamUserArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user to associate with this configuration.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SshPublicKey

The public SSH key that is associated with the IAM user. The IAM user must have or be given the corresponding private key to access instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the IAM user ARN, such as `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/opsworksuser`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example registers a public key to the `testUser` IAM user. The user can also use self-management to specify his or her own public key.

JSON

```
"userProfile": {  
    "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile",  
    "Properties": {  
        "IamUserArn": {  
            "Fn::GetAtt": [ "testUser", "Arn" ]  
        },  
        "AllowSelfManagement": "true",  
        "SshPublicKey": "xyz1234567890"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
userProfile:  
  Type: AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile  
  Properties:  
    IamUserArn: !GetAtt [testUser, Arn]  
    AllowSelfManagement: 'true'  
    SshPublicKey: xyz1234567890
```

AWS::OpsWorks::Volume

The `AWS::OpsWorks::Volume` resource registers an Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volume with an AWS OpsWorks stack.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 921\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 921\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 922\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 922\)](#)

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::OpsWorks::Volume",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Ec2VolumeId (p. 921)" : String,  
    "MountPoint (p. 922)" : String,  
    "Name (p. 922)" : String,  
    "StackId (p. 922)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::OpsWorks::Volume"  
Properties:  
  Ec2VolumeId (p. 921): String  
  MountPoint (p. 922): String  
  Name (p. 922): String  
  StackId (p. 922): String
```

Properties

`Ec2VolumeId`

The ID of the Amazon EBS volume to register with the AWS OpsWorks stack.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

MountPoint

The mount point for the Amazon EBS volume, such as `/mnt/disk1`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A name for the Amazon EBS volume.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

StackId

The ID of the AWS OpsWorks stack that AWS OpsWorks registers the volume to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the AWS OpsWorks volume ID, such as `1ab23cd4-92ff-4501-b37c-example`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example registers the `ec2volume` volume with the `opsworksstack` stack, both of which are declared elsewhere in the same template.

JSON

```
"opsworksVolume": {  
    "Type": "AWS::OpsWorks::Volume",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Ec2VolumeId": { "Ref": "ec2volume" },  
        "MountPoint": "/dev/sdb",  
        "Name": "testOpsWorksVolume",  
        "StackId": { "Ref": "opsworksstack" }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
opsworksVolume:  
  Type: AWS::OpsWorks::Volume  
  Properties:
```

```
Ec2VolumeId: !Ref 'ec2volume'
MountPoint: /dev/sdb
Name: testOpsWorksVolume
StackId: !Ref 'opsworksstack'
```

AWS::RDS::DBCluster

The AWS::RDS::DBCluster resource creates a cluster, such as an Aurora for Amazon RDS (Amazon Aurora) DB cluster. Amazon Aurora is a fully managed, MySQL-compatible, relational database engine. For more information, see [Aurora on Amazon RDS](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Note

Currently, you can create this resource only in regions in which Amazon Aurora is supported.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 923\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 924\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 927\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 927\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBCluster",
  "Properties" :
  {
    "AvailabilityZones (p. 924)" : [ String, ... ],
    "BackupRetentionPeriod (p. 924)" : Integer,
    "DatabaseName (p. 924)" : String,
    "DBClusterParameterGroupName (p. 924)" : String,
    "DBSubnetGroupName (p. 925)" : String,
    "Engine (p. 925)" : String,
    "EngineVersion (p. 925)" : String,
    "KmsKeyId (p. 925)" : String,
    "MasterUsername (p. 925)" : String,
    "MasterUserPassword (p. 925)" : String,
    "Port (p. 926)" : Integer,
    "PreferredBackupWindow (p. 926)" : String,
    "PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 926)" : String,
    "SnapshotIdentifier (p. 926)" : String,
    "StorageEncrypted (p. 926)" : Boolean,
    "Tags (p. 926)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],
    "VpcSecurityGroupIds (p. 927)" : [ String, ... ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::DBCluster"
```

Properties:

- AvailabilityZones (p. 924):
 - *String*
- BackupRetentionPeriod (p. 924): *Integer*
- DatabaseName (p. 924): *String*
- DBClusterParameterGroupName (p. 924): *String*
- DBSubnetGroupName (p. 925): *String*
- Engine (p. 925): *String*
- EngineVersion (p. 925): *String*
- KmsKeyId (p. 925): *String*
- MasterUsername (p. 925): *String*
- MasterUserPassword (p. 925): *String*
- Port (p. 926): *Integer*
- PreferredBackupWindow (p. 926): *String*
- PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 926): *String*
- SnapshotIdentifier (p. 926): *String*
- StorageEncrypted (p. 926): *Boolean*
- Tags (p. 926):
 - *Resource Tag*
- VpcSecurityGroupIds (p. 927):
 - *String*

Properties

AvailabilityZones

A list of Availability Zones (AZs) in which DB instances in the cluster can be created.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automatic backups are retained. For more information, see [CreateDBCluster](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121) or some interruptions (p. 121). For more information, see [ModifyDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

DatabaseName

The name of your database. You can specify a name of up to eight alpha-numeric characters. If you do not provide a name, Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) won't create a database in this DB cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to associate with this DB cluster. For the default value, see the `DBClusterParameterGroupName` parameter of the [CreateDBCluster](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

DBSubnetGroupName

A DB subnet group that you want to associate with this DB cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Engine

The name of the database engine that you want to use for this DB cluster.

For valid values, see the Engine parameter of the [CreateDBCluster](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EngineVersion

The version number of the database engine that you want to use.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

KmsKeyId

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Key Management Service master key that is used to encrypt the database instances in the DB cluster, such as arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-a123-456a-a12b-a123b4cd56ef. If you enable the StorageEncrypted property but don't specify this property, the default master key is used. If you specify this property, you must set the StorageEncrypted property to true.

If you specify the SnapshotIdentifier, do not specify this property. The value is inherited from the snapshot DB cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

MasterUsername

The master user name for the DB instance.

Required: Conditional. You must specify this property unless you specify the SnapshotIdentifier property. In that case, do not specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

MasterUserPassword

The password for the master database user.

Required: Conditional. You must specify this property unless you specify the SnapshotIdentifier property. In that case, do not specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Port

The port number on which the DB instances in the cluster can accept connections.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredBackupWindow

If automated backups are enabled (see the `BackupRetentionPeriod` property), the daily time range in UTC during which you want to create automated backups.

For valid values, see the `PreferredBackupWindow` parameter of the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The weekly time range (in UTC) during which system maintenance can occur.

For valid values, see the `PreferredMaintenanceWindow` parameter of the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). For more information, see [ModifyDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

SnapshotIdentifier

The identifier for the DB cluster snapshot from which you want to restore.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

StorageEncrypted

Indicates whether the DB instances in the cluster are encrypted.

If you specify the `SnapshotIdentifier` property, do not specify this property. The value is inherited from the snapshot DB cluster.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `KmsKeyId` property, you must enable encryption.

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

Tags

The tags that you want to attach to this DB cluster.

Required: No

Type: A list of [resource tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`VpcSecurityGroupIds`

A list of VPC security groups to associate with this DB cluster.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

- **Endpoint.Address**

The connection endpoint for the DB cluster. For example: `mystack-mydbcluster-1apw1j4phylrk.cg034hpkmmt.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com`.

- **Endpoint.Port**

The number of the port on which the DB cluster accepts connections, such as 3306.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following snippet creates an Amazon Aurora DB cluster and adds two DB instances to it. Because Amazon RDS automatically assigns a writer and reader DB instances in the cluster, use the cluster endpoint to read and write data, not the individual DB instance endpoints.

JSON

```
"RDSCluster" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBCluster",
    "Properties" : {
        "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "username" },
        "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "password" },
        "Engine" : "aurora",
        "DBSubnetGroupName" : { "Ref" : "DBSubnetGroup" },
        "DBClusterParameterGroupName" : { "Ref" : "RDSDBClusterParameterGroup" }
    }
},
"RDSDBInstance1" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
    "Properties" : {
        "DBSubnetGroupName" : {
```

```

        "Ref" : "DBSubnetGroup"
    },
    "DBParameterGroupName" : {"Ref": "RDSDBParameterGroup"},  

    "Engine" : "aurora",
    "DBClusterIdentifier" : {
        "Ref" : "RDSCluster"
    },
    "PubliclyAccessible" : "true",
    "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "Subnet1",
"AvailabilityZone" ] },
    "DBInstanceClass" : "db.r3.xlarge"
}
},
"RDSDBInstance2" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
    "Properties" : {
        "DBSubnetGroupName" : {
            "Ref" : "DBSubnetGroup"
        },
        "DBParameterGroupName" : {"Ref": "RDSDBParameterGroup"},  

        "Engine" : "aurora",
        "DBClusterIdentifier" : {
            "Ref" : "RDSCluster"
        },
        "PubliclyAccessible" : "true",
        "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "Subnet2",
"AvailabilityZone" ] },
        "DBInstanceClass" : "db.r3.xlarge"
    }
},
"RDSDBClusterParameterGroup" : {
    "Type": "AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "Description" : "CloudFormation Sample Aurora Cluster Parameter Group",
        "Family" : "aurora5.6",
        "Parameters" : {
            "time_zone" : "US/Eastern"
        }
    }
},
"RDSDBParameterGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "Description" : "CloudFormation Sample Aurora Parameter Group",
        "Family" : "aurora5.6",
        "Parameters" : {
            "sql_mode": "IGNORE_SPACE"
        }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

RDSCluster:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBCluster
  Properties:
    MasterUsername:
      Ref: username

```

```

MasterUserPassword:
  Ref: password
Engine: aurora
DBSubnetGroupName:
  Ref: DBSubnetGroup
DBClusterParameterGroupName:
  Ref: RDSDBClusterParameterGroup
RDSDBInstance1:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance
  Properties:
    DBSubnetGroupName:
      Ref: DBSubnetGroup
    DBParameterGroupName:
      Ref: RDSDBParameterGroup
    Engine: aurora
    DBClusterIdentifier:
      Ref: RDSCluster
    PubliclyAccessible: 'true'
    AvailabilityZone:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - Subnet1
        - AvailabilityZone
    DBInstanceClass: db.r3.xlarge
RDSDBInstance2:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance
  Properties:
    DBSubnetGroupName:
      Ref: DBSubnetGroup
    DBParameterGroupName:
      Ref: RDSDBParameterGroup
    Engine: aurora
    DBClusterIdentifier:
      Ref: RDSCluster
    PubliclyAccessible: 'true'
    AvailabilityZone:
      Fn::GetAtt:
        - Subnet2
        - AvailabilityZone
    DBInstanceClass: db.r3.xlarge
RDSDBClusterParameterGroup:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup
  Properties:
    Description: CloudFormation Sample Aurora Cluster Parameter Group
    Family: aurora5.6
    Parameters:
      time_zone: US/Eastern
RDSDBParameterGroup:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup
  Properties:
    Description: CloudFormation Sample Aurora Parameter Group
    Family: aurora5.6
    Parameters:
      sql_mode: IGNORE_SPACE

```

AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup

The `AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup` resource creates a new Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) database (DB) cluster parameter group. For more information about DB cluster

parameter groups, see [Appendix: DB Cluster and DB Instance Parameters](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Note

Applying a parameter group to a DB cluster might require instances to reboot, resulting in a database outage while the instances reboot.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 930\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 930\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 931\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 931\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 930)" : String,  
    "Family (p. 930)" : String,  
    "Parameters (p. 931)" : DBParameters,  
    "Tags (p. 931)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup"  
Properties:  
  Description (p. 930): String  
  Family (p. 930): String  
  Parameters (p. 931): DBParameters  
  Tags (p. 931):  
    Resource Tag
```

Properties

Description

A friendly description for this DB cluster parameter group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Family

The database family of this DB cluster parameter group, such as aurora5.6.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Parameters

The parameters to set for this DB cluster parameter group. For a list of parameter keys, see [Appendix: DB Cluster and DB Instance Parameters](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Changes to dynamic parameters are applied immediately. Changes to static parameters require a reboot without failover to the DB instance that is associated with the parameter group before the change can take effect.

Required: Yes

Type: A JSON object consisting of string key-value pairs, as shown in the following example:

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "Key1" : "Value1",  
    "Key2" : "Value2",  
    "Key3" : "Value3"  
}
```

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#), depending on the parameters that you update.

Tags

The tags that you want to attach to this parameter group.

Required: No

Type: A list of [resource tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name..

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following snippet creates a parameter group that sets the character set database to UTF32:

JSON

```
"RDSDBClusterParameterGroup" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Parameters" : {  
            "character_set_database" : "utf32"  
        },  
        "Family" : "aurora5.6",  
        "Description" : "A sample parameter group"  
    }  
}
```

}

YAML

```
RDSDBClusterParameterGroup:  
  Type: "AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup"  
  Properties:  
    Parameters:  
      character_set_database: "utf32"  
    Family: "aurora5.6"  
    Description: "A sample parameter group"
```

AWS::RDS::DBInstance

The AWS::RDS::DBInstance type creates an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance. For detailed information about configuring RDS DB instances, see [CreateDBInstance](#).

Important

If a DB instance is deleted or replaced during an update, AWS CloudFormation deletes all automated snapshots. However, it retains manual DB snapshots. During an update that requires replacement, you can apply a stack policy to prevent DB instances from being replaced. For more information, see [Prevent Updates to Stack Resources \(p. 144\)](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 932\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 934\)](#)
- [Updating and Deleting AWS::RDS::DBInstance Resources \(p. 943\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 943\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 944\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",  
  "Properties" :  
  {  
    "AllocatedStorage (p. 934)" : String,  
    "AllowMajorVersionUpgrade (p. 934)" : Boolean,  
    "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade (p. 934)" : Boolean,  
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 934)" : String,  
    "BackupRetentionPeriod (p. 935)" : String,  
    "CharacterSetName (p. 935)" : String,  
    "CopyTagsToSnapshot (p. 935)" : Boolean,  
    "DBClusterIdentifier (p. 935)" : String,  
    "DBInstanceClass (p. 935)" : String,  
    "DBInstanceIdentifier (p. 936)" : String,  
    "DBName (p. 936)" : String,  
    "DBParameterGroupName (p. 936)" : String,  
    "DBSecurityGroups (p. 936)" : [ String, ... ],  
  }  
}
```

```
"DBSnapshotIdentifier (p. 937)" : String,
"DBSubnetGroupName (p. 937)" : String,
"Domain (p. 938)" : String,
"DomainIAMRoleName (p. 938)" : String,
"Engine (p. 938)" : String,
"EngineVersion (p. 938)" : String,
"Iops (p. 938)" : Number,
"KmsKeyId (p. 939)" : String,
"LicenseModel (p. 939)" : String,
"MasterUsername (p. 939)" : String,
"MasterUserPassword (p. 939)" : String,
"MonitoringInterval (p. 939)" : Integer,
"MonitoringRoleArn (p. 940)" : String,
"MultiAZ (p. 940)" : Boolean,
"OptionGroupName (p. 940)" : String,
"Port (p. 940)" : String,
"PreferredBackupWindow (p. 940)" : String,
"PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 941)" : String,
"PubliclyAccessible (p. 941)" : Boolean,
"SourceDBInstanceIdentifier (p. 941)" : String,
"StorageEncrypted (p. 942)" : Boolean,
"StorageType (p. 942)" : String,
"Tags (p. 942)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],
"Timezone (p. 942)" : String,
"VPCSecurityGroups (p. 942)" : [ String, ... ]
}
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::DBInstance"
Properties:
  AllocatedStorage (p. 934): String
  AllowMajorVersionUpgrade (p. 934): Boolean
  AutoMinorVersionUpgrade (p. 934): Boolean
  AvailabilityZone (p. 934): String
  BackupRetentionPeriod (p. 935): String
  CharacterSetName (p. 935): String
  CopyTagsToSnapshot (p. 935): Boolean
  DBClusterIdentifier (p. 935): String
  DBInstanceClass (p. 935): String
  DBInstanceIdentifier (p. 936): String
  DBName (p. 936): String
  DBParameterGroupName (p. 936): String
  DBSecurityGroups (p. 936):
    - String
  DBSnapshotIdentifier (p. 937): String
  DBSubnetGroupName (p. 937): String
  Domain (p. 938): String
  DomainIAMRoleName (p. 938): String
  Engine (p. 938): String
  EngineVersion (p. 938): String
  Iops (p. 938): Number
  KmsKeyId (p. 939): String
  LicenseModel (p. 939): String
  MasterUsername (p. 939): String
  MasterUserPassword (p. 939): String
  MonitoringInterval (p. 939): Integer
```

```
MonitoringRoleArn (p. 940): String
MultiAZ (p. 940): Boolean
OptionGroupName (p. 940): String
Port (p. 940): String
PreferredBackupWindow (p. 940): String
PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 941): String
PubliclyAccessible (p. 941): Boolean
SourceDBInstanceIdentifier (p. 941): String
StorageEncrypted (p. 942): Boolean
StorageType (p. 942): String
Tags (p. 942):
  - Resource Tag
Timezone (p. 942): String
VPCSecurityGroups (p. 942):
  - String
```

Properties

AllocatedStorage

The allocated storage size, specified in gigabytes (GB).

If any value is set in the *Iops* parameter, *AllocatedStorage* must be at least 100 GB, which corresponds to the minimum *Iops* value of 1,000. If you increase the *Iops* value (in 1,000 IOPS increments), then you must also increase the *AllocatedStorage* value (in 100 GB increments).

Required: Conditional. This property is required unless you specify the *DBClusterIdentifier* property. In that case, do not specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AllowMajorVersionUpgrade

If you update the *EngineVersion* property to a version that's different from the DB instance's current major version, set this property to `true`. For more information, see [ModifyDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

Indicates that minor engine upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window. The default value is `true`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). For more information, see [ModifyDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

AvailabilityZone

The name of the Availability Zone where the DB instance is located. You cannot set the *AvailabilityZone* parameter if the *MultiAZ* parameter is set to `true`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days during which automatic DB snapshots are retained.

Important

If this DB instance is deleted or replaced during an update, AWS CloudFormation deletes all automated snapshots. However, it retains manual DB snapshots.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). For more information, see [ModifyDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

CharacterSetName

For supported engines, specifies the character set to associate with the DB instance. For more information, see [Appendix: Oracle Character Sets Supported in Amazon RDS](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

If you specify the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` or `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` property, do not specify this property. The value is inherited from the snapshot or source DB instance.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

CopyTagsToSnapshot

Indicates whether to copy all of the user-defined tags from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance. By default, Amazon RDS doesn't copy tags to snapshots. Amazon RDS doesn't copy tags with the `aws::` prefix unless it's the DB instance's final snapshot (the snapshot when you delete the DB instance).

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DBClusterIdentifier

The name of an existing DB cluster that this instance will be associated with. If you specify this property, specify `aurora` for the `Engine` property and do not specify any of the following properties: `AllocatedStorage`, `BackupRetentionPeriod`, `CharacterSetName`, `DBSecurityGroups`, `PreferredBackupWindow`, `PreferredMaintenanceWindow`, `Port`, `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier`, or `StorageType`.

Amazon RDS assigns the first DB instance in the cluster as the primary, and additional DB instances as replicas.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DBInstanceClass

The name of the compute and memory capacity classes of the DB instance.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

DBInstanceIdentifier

A name for the DB instance. If you specify a name, AWS CloudFormation converts it to lower case. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the DB instance. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DBName

The name of the DB instance that was provided at the time of creation, if one was specified. This same name is returned for the life of the DB instance.

Note

If you restore DB instances from snapshots, specify this property for the MySQL or MariaDB engines.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DBParameterGroupName

The name of an existing DB parameter group or a reference to an [AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup \(p. 945\)](#) resource created in the template.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). If any of the data members of the referenced parameter group are changed during an update, the DB instance might need to be restarted, causing some interruption. If the parameter group contains static parameters, whether they were changed or not, an update triggers a reboot.

DBSecurityGroups

A list of the DB security groups to assign to the DB instance. The list can include both the name of existing DB security groups or references to [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#) resources created in the template.

If you set `DBSecurityGroups`, you must not set `VPCSecurityGroups (p. 942)`, and vice-versa.

Important

If you specify this property, AWS CloudFormation sends only the following properties (if specified) to Amazon RDS:

- `AllocatedStorage`
- `AutoMinorVersionUpgrade`
- `AvailabilityZone`
- `BackupRetentionPeriod`
- `CharacterSetName`
- `DbInstanceClass`
- `DbName`

- `DbParameterGroupName`
- `DbSecurityGroups`
- `DbSubnetGroupName`
- `Engine`
- `EngineVersion`
- `Iops`
- `LicenseModel`
- `MasterUsername`
- `MasterUserPassword`
- `MultiAZ`
- `OptionGroupName`
- `PreferredBackupWindow`
- `PreferredMaintenanceWindow`

All other properties are ignored. Specify a VPC security group if you want to submit other properties, such as `StorageType`, `StorageEncrypted`, or `KmsKeyId`. If you're already using the `DBSecurityGroups` property, you can't use these other properties by updating your DB instance to use a VPC security group. You must recreate the DB instance.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DBSnapshotIdentifier

The name or ARN of the DB snapshot used to restore the DB instance. If you are restoring from a shared manual DB snapshot, you must specify the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the snapshot.

By specifying this property, you can create a DB instance from the specified DB snapshot. If the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property is an empty string or the `AWS::RDS::DBInstance` declaration has no `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property, AWS CloudFormation creates a new database. If the property contains a value (other than an empty string), AWS CloudFormation creates a database from the specified snapshot. If a snapshot with the specified name does not exist, AWS CloudFormation can't create the database and it rolls back the stack.

Some DB instance properties are not valid when you restore from a snapshot, such as the `MasterUsername` and `MasterUserPassword` properties. For information about the properties that you can specify, see the [RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DBSubnetGroupName

A DB subnet group to associate with the DB instance.

If there is no DB subnet group, then the instance is not a VPC DB instance.

For more information about using Amazon RDS in a VPC, see [Using Amazon RDS with Amazon Virtual Private Cloud \(VPC\)](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Domain

For an Amazon RDS DB instance that is running Microsoft SQL Server, the Active Directory directory ID to create the instance in. Amazon RDS uses Windows Authentication to authenticate users that connect to the DB instance. For more information, see [Using Windows Authentication with an Amazon RDS DB Instance Running Microsoft SQL Server](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

If you specify this property, you must specify a SQL Server engine for the `Engine` property.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DomainIAMRoleName

The name of an IAM role that Amazon RDS uses when calling the Directory Service APIs.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Engine

The database engine that the DB instance uses. This property is optional when you specify the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property to create DB instances.

For valid values, see the `Engine` parameter of the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EngineVersion

The version number of the database engine that the DB instance uses.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

Iops

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the database provisions. The value must be equal to or greater than 1000.

If you specify this property, you must follow the range of allowed ratios of your requested IOPS rate to the amount of storage that you allocate (IOPS to allocated storage). For example, you can provision an Oracle database instance with 1000 IOPS and 200 GB of storage (a ratio of 5:1) or specify 2000 IOPS with 200 GB of storage (a ratio of 10:1). For more information, see [Amazon RDS Provisioned IOPS Storage to Improve Performance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Required: Conditional. If you specify `io1` for the `StorageType` property, you must specify this property.

Type: Number

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

KmsKeyId

The ARN of the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) master key that is used to encrypt the DB instance, such as `arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-a123-456a-a12b-a123b4cd56ef`. If you enable the `StorageEncrypted` property but don't specify this property, AWS CloudFormation uses the default master key. If you specify this property, you must set the `StorageEncrypted` property to `true`.

If you specify the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` or `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` property, do not specify this property. The value is inherited from the snapshot or source database instance.

Note

If you specify `DBSecurityGroups`, AWS CloudFormation ignores this property. To specify both a security group and this property, you must use a VPC security group. For more information about Amazon RDS and VPC, see [Using Amazon RDS with Amazon VPC](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

LicenseModel

The license model of the DB instance.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

MasterUsername

The master user name for the DB instance.

Note

If you specify the `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` or `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property, do not specify this property. The value is inherited from the source DB instance or snapshot.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

MasterUserPassword

The master password for the DB instance.

Note

If you specify the `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` or `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property, do not specify this property. The value is inherited from the source DB instance or snapshot.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MonitoringInterval

The interval, in seconds, between points when Amazon RDS collects enhanced monitoring metrics for the DB instance. To disable metrics collection, specify 0.

For default and valid values, see the `MonitoringInterval` parameter for the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `MonitoringRoleArn` property, specify a value other than 0 for `MonitoringInterval`.

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). For more information, see [ModifyDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

`MonitoringRoleArn`

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that permits Amazon RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch, for example, `arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess`. For information on creating a monitoring role, see [To create an IAM role for Amazon RDS Enhanced Monitoring](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Required: Conditional. If you specify a value other than 0 for the `MonitoringInterval` property, specify a value for `MonitoringRoleArn`.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`MultiAZ`

Specifies if the database instance is a multiple Availability Zone deployment. You cannot set the `AvailabilityZone` parameter if the `MultiAZ` parameter is set to true.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`OptionGroupName`

The option group that this DB instance is associated with.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Port`

The port for the instance.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

`PreferredBackupWindow`

The daily time range during which automated backups are performed if automated backups are enabled, as determined by the `BackupRetentionPeriod` property. For valid values, see the `PreferredBackupWindow` parameter for the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The weekly time range (in UTC) during which system maintenance can occur. For valid values, see the PreferredMaintenanceWindow parameter for the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Note

This property applies when AWS CloudFormation initially creates the DB instance. If you use AWS CloudFormation to update the DB instance, those updates are applied immediately.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). For more information, see [ModifyDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

PubliclyAccessible

Indicates whether the DB instance is an Internet-facing instance. If you specify `true`, AWS CloudFormation creates an instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. If you specify `false`, AWS CloudFormation creates an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

The default behavior value depends on your VPC setup and the database subnet group. For more information, see the `PubliclyAccessible` parameter in [CreateDBInstance](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

If this resource has a public IP address and is also in a VPC that is defined in the same template, you must use the `DependsOn` attribute to declare a dependency on the VPC-gateway attachment. For more information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Note

If you specify `DBSecurityGroups`, AWS CloudFormation ignores this property. To specify a security group and this property, you must use a VPC security group. For more information about Amazon RDS and VPC, see [Using Amazon RDS with Amazon VPC](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceDBInstanceIdentifier

If you want to create a read replica DB instance, specify the ID of the source DB instance. Each DB instance can have a limited number of read replicas. For more information, see [Working with Read Replicas](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service Developer Guide*.

The `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` property determines whether a DB instance is a read replica. If you remove the `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` property from your template and then update your stack, AWS CloudFormation deletes the read replica and creates a new DB instance (not a read replica).

Important

- Read replicas do not support deletion policies. AWS CloudFormation ignores any deletion policy that's associated with a read replica.
- If you specify `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier`, do not set the `MultiAZ` property to `true` and do not specify the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property. You cannot deploy read replicas in multiple Availability Zones, and you cannot create a read replica from a snapshot.
- Do not set the `BackupRetentionPeriod`, `DBName`, `MasterUsername`, `MasterUserPassword`, and `PreferredBackupWindow` properties. The database

attributes are inherited from the source DB instance, and backups are disabled for read replicas.

- If the source DB instance is in a different region than the read replica, specify an ARN for a valid DB instance. For more information, see [Constructing a Amazon RDS Amazon Resource Name \(ARN\)](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.
- For DB instances in Amazon Aurora clusters, do not specify this property. Amazon RDS automatically assigns writer and reader DB instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

`StorageEncrypted`

Indicates whether the DB instance is encrypted.

If you specify the `DBClusterIdentifier`, `DBSnapshotIdentifier`, or `SourceDBInstanceIdentifier` property, do not specify this property. The value is inherited from the cluster, snapshot, or source DB instance.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `KmsKeyId` property, you must enable encryption.

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

`StorageType`

The storage type associated with this DB instance.

For the default and valid values, see the `StorageType` parameter of the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions](#) (p. 121)

`Tags`

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this DB instance.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags](#) (p. 1279)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

`Timezone`

The time zone of the DB instance, which you can specify to match the time zone of your applications. To see which engines supports time zones, see the `Timezone` parameter for the [CreateDBInstance](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

`VPCSecurityGroups`

A list of the VPC security group IDs to assign to the DB instance. The list can include both the physical IDs of existing VPC security groups and references to [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup](#) (p. 657) resources created in the template.

If you set `VPCSecurityGroups`, you must not set [DBSecurityGroups \(p. 936\)](#), and vice versa.

Important

You can migrate a DB instance in your stack from an RDS DB security group to a VPC security group, but keep the following in mind:

- You cannot revert to using an RDS security group after you establish a VPC security group membership.
- When you migrate your DB instance to VPC security groups, if your stack update rolls back because the DB instance update fails, or because an update fails in another AWS CloudFormation resource, the rollback will fail because it cannot revert to an RDS security group.
- To use the properties that are available when you use a VPC security group, you must recreate the DB instance. If you don't, AWS CloudFormation submits only the property values that are listed in the [DBSecurityGroups \(p. 936\)](#) property.

To avoid this situation, migrate your DB instance to using VPC security groups only when that is the only change in your stack template.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Updating and Deleting AWS::RDS::DBInstance Resources

When properties labeled "*Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)*" are updated, AWS CloudFormation first creates a replacement DB instance, then changes references from other dependent resources to point to the replacement DB instance, and finally deletes the old DB instance.

Important

We highly recommend that you take a snapshot of the database before updating the stack. If you don't, you will lose the data when AWS CloudFormation replaces your DB instance. To preserve your data, perform the following procedure:

1. Deactivate any applications that are using the DB instance so that there is no activity on the DB instance.
2. Create a snapshot of the DB instance. For more information about creating DB snapshots, see [Creating a DB snapshot](#).
3. If you want to restore your instance using a DB snapshot, modify the updated template with your DB instance changes and add the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property with the ID of the DB snapshot that you want to use.
4. Update the stack.

For more information about updating other properties of this resource, see [ModifyDBInstance](#). For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

You can set a deletion policy for your DB instance to control how AWS CloudFormation handles the instance when the stack is deleted. For Amazon RDS DB instances, you can choose to *retain* the instance, to *delete* the instance, or to *create a snapshot* of the instance. For more information, see [DeletionPolicy Attribute \(p. 1338\)](#).

Return Values

Ref

When you provide the RDS DB instance's logical name to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` will return the `DBInstanceIdentifier`. For example: `mystack-mydb-ea5ugmfvuxg`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

- **Endpoint.Address**

The connection endpoint for the database. For example: `mystack-mydb-1apw1j4phylrk.cg034hpkmmjt.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com`.

- **Endpoint.Port**

The port number on which the database accepts connections. For example: `3306`.

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

DBInstance with a set MySQL version, Tags and DeletionPolicy

This example shows how to set the MySQL version that has a [DeletionPolicy Attribute \(p. 1338\)](#) set. With the `DeletionPolicy` set to `Snapshot`, AWS CloudFormation will take a snapshot of this DB instance before deleting it during stack deletion. A tag that contains a friendly name for the database is also set.

JSON

```
"MyDB" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "DBName" : { "Ref" : "DBName" },  
        "AllocatedStorage" : { "Ref" : "DBAllocatedStorage" },  
        "DBInstanceClass" : { "Ref" : "DBInstanceClass" },  
        "Engine" : "MySQL",  
        "EngineVersion" : "5.5",  
        "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "DBUser" },  
        "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "DBPassword" },  
        "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "Name", "Value" : "My SQL Database" } ]  
    },  
    "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"  
}
```

YAML

```
MyDB:  
  Type: "AWS::RDS::DBInstance"  
  Properties:  
    DBName:  
      Ref: "DBName"  
    AllocatedStorage:  
      Ref: "DBAllocatedStorage"  
    DBInstanceClass:  
      Ref: "DBInstanceClass"  
    Engine: "MySQL"
```

```
EngineVersion: "5.5"
MasterUsername:
  Ref: "DBUser"
MasterUserPassword:
  Ref: "DBPassword"
Tags:
-
  Key: "Name"
  Value: "My SQL Database"
DeletionPolicy: "Snapshot"
```

DBInstance with provisioned IOPS

This example sets a provisioned IOPS value in the [Iops \(p. 938\)](#) property. Note that the [AllocatedStorage \(p. 934\)](#) property is set according to the 10:1 ratio between IOPS and GiBs of storage.

JSON

```
"MyDB" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
  "Properties" : {
    "AllocatedStorage" : "100",
    "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",
    "Engine" : "MySQL",
    "EngineVersion" : "5.5",
    "Iops" : "1000",
    "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "DBUser" },
    "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "DBPassword" }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
MyDB:
  Type: "AWS::RDS::DBInstance"
  Properties:
    AllocatedStorage: "100"
    DBInstanceClass: "db.m1.small"
    Engine: "MySQL"
    EngineVersion: "5.5"
    Iops: "1000"
    MasterUsername:
      Ref: "DBUser"
    MasterUserPassword:
      Ref: "DBPassword"
```

AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup

Creates a custom parameter group for an RDS database family. For more information about RDS parameter groups, see [Working with DB Parameter Groups](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

This type can be declared in a template and referenced in the `DBParameterGroupName` parameter of [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#).

Note

Applying a ParameterGroup to a DBInstance may require the instance to reboot, resulting in a database outage for the duration of the reboot.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 946\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 946\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 947\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 947\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 946)" : String,  
    "Family (p. 946)" : String,  
    "Parameters (p. 947)" : DBParameters,  
    "Tags (p. 947)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup"  
Properties:  
  Description (p. 946): String  
  Family (p. 946): String  
  Parameters (p. 947):  
    DBParameters  
  Tags (p. 947):  
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

Description

A friendly description of the RDS parameter group. For example, "My Parameter Group".

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Family

The database family of this RDS parameter group. For example, "MySQL5.1".

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

Parameters

The parameters to set for this RDS parameter group.

Required: No

Type: A JSON object consisting of string key-value pairs, as shown in the following example:

```
"Parameters" : {  
    "Key1" : "Value1",  
    "Key2" : "Value2",  
    "Key3" : "Value3"  
}
```

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#) or [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#). Changes to dynamic parameters are applied immediately. During an update, if you have static parameters (whether they were changed or not), triggers AWS CloudFormation to reboot the associated DB instance without failover.

Tags

The tags that you want to attach to the RDS parameter group.

Required: No

Type: A list of [resource tags \(p. 1279\)](#).

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref" : "MyDBParameterGroup" }
```

For the RDS::DBParameterGroup with the logical ID "MyDBParameterGroup", `Ref` will return the resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following snippet creates a parameter group for an Aurora DB cluster that applies the `IGNORE_SPACE` SQL mode.

JSON

```
"RDSDBParameterGroup" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Description" : "CloudFormation Sample Parameter Group",  
        "Family" : "aurora5.6",
```

```
        "Parameters" : {
            "sql_mode": "IGNORE_SPACE"
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
RDSDBParameterGroup:
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup
  Properties:
    Description: CloudFormation Sample Parameter Group
    Family: aurora5.6
    Parameters:
      sql_mode: IGNORE_SPACE
```

AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup

The AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup type is used to create or update an Amazon RDS DB Security Group. For more information about DB security groups, see [Working with DB Security Groups](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service Developer Guide*. For details on the settings for DB security groups, see [CreateDBSecurityGroup](#).

Note

If you use DB security groups, the settings that you can specify for your DB instances are limited. For more information, see the [DBSecurityGroups \(p. 936\)](#) property.

When you specify an AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the value of the `DBSecurityGroupName`.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 948\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 949\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 949\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup",
  "Properties" :
  {
    "EC2VpcId (p. 949)" : { "Ref" : "myVPC" },
    "DBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 949)" : [ RDS Security Group Rule (p. 1282)
object 1, ... ],
    "GroupDescription (p. 949)" : String,
    "Tags (p. 949)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup"
Properties:
  EC2VpcId (p. 949): String
  DBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 949):
    - RDS Security Group Rule (p. 1282)
  GroupDescription (p. 949): String
  Tags (p. 949):
    - Resource Tag
```

Properties

EC2VpcId

The Id of VPC. Indicates which VPC this DB Security Group should belong to.

Type: String

Required: Conditional. Must be specified to create a DB Security Group for a VPC; may not be specified otherwise.

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

DBSecurityGroupIngress

Network ingress authorization for an Amazon EC2 security group or an IP address range.

Type: List of RDS Security Group Rules (p. 1282).

Required: Yes

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

GroupDescription

Description of the security group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Tags

The tags that you want to attach to the Amazon RDS DB security group.

Required: No

Type: A list of resource tags (p. 1279).

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Template Examples

Tip

For more RDS template examples, see Amazon RDS Template Snippets (p. 385).

Single VPC security group

This template snippet creates/updates a single VPC security group, referred to by EC2SecurityGroupName.

JSON

```
"DBSecurityGroup": {
  "Type": "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup",
```

```

    "Properties": {
        "EC2VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VpcId" },
        "DBSecurityGroupIngress": [
            {"EC2SecurityGroupName": { "Ref": "WebServerSecurityGroup" }}
        ],
        "GroupDescription": "Frontend Access"
    }
}

```

YAML

```

DBSecurityGroup:
  Type: "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup"
  Properties:
    EC2VpcId:
      Ref: "VpcId"
    DBSecurityGroupIngress:
      -
        EC2SecurityGroupName:
          Ref: "WebServerSecurityGroup"
    GroupDescription: "Frontend Access"

```

Multiple VPC security groups

This template snippet creates/updates multiple VPC security groups.

JSON

```
{
  "Resources" : {
    "DBinstance" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
      "Properties" : {
        "DBSecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" :
          "DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup" } ],
        "AllocatedStorage" : "5",
        "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",
        "Engine" : "MySQL",
        "MasterUsername" : "YourName",
        "MasterUserPassword" : "YourPassword"
      },
      "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"
    },
    "DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup",
      "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Ingress for Amazon EC2 security group",
        "DBSecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
          "EC2SecurityGroupId" : "sg-b0ff1111",
          "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId" : "111122223333"
        }, {
          "EC2SecurityGroupId" : "sg-ffd722222",
          "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId" : "111122223333"
        } ]
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:
  DBinstance:
    Type: "AWS::RDS::DBInstance"
    Properties:
      DBSecurityGroups:
        -
          Ref: "DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup"
          AllocatedStorage: "5"
          DBInstanceClass: "db.m1.small"
          Engine: "MySQL"
          MasterUsername: "YourName"
          MasterUserPassword: "YourPassword"
          DeletionPolicy: "Snapshot"
  DbSecurityByEC2SecurityGroup:
    Type: "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup"
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: "Ingress for Amazon EC2 security group"
      DBSecurityGroupIngress:
        -
          EC2SecurityGroupId: "sg-b0ff1111"
          EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId: "111122223333"
        -
          EC2SecurityGroupId: "sg-ffd722222"
          EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId: "111122223333"
```

AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress

The AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress type enables ingress to a DBSecurityGroup using one of two forms of authorization. First, EC2 or VPC security groups can be added to the DBSecurityGroup if the application using the database is running on EC2 or VPC instances. Second, IP ranges are available if the application accessing your database is running on the Internet. For more information about DB security groups, see [Working with DB security groups](#)

This type supports updates. For more information about updating stacks, see [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#).

For details about the settings for DB security group ingress, see [AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 951\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 952\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 953\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 953\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
```

```
"Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress",
"Properties" : {
    "CIDRIP (p. 952)": String,
    "DBSecurityGroupName (p. 952)": String,
    "EC2SecurityGroupId (p. 952)": String,
    "EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 952)": String,
    "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 952)": String
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress"
Properties:
  CIDRIP (p. 952): String
  DBSecurityGroupName (p. 952): String
  EC2SecurityGroupId (p. 952): String
  EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 952): String
  EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 952): String
```

Properties

CIDRIP

The IP range to authorize.

For an overview of CIDR ranges, go to the [Wikipedia Tutorial](#).

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DBSecurityGroupName

The name (ARN) of the [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#) to which this ingress will be added.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EC2SecurityGroupId

The ID of the VPC or EC2 security group to authorize.

For VPC DB security groups, use EC2SecurityGroupId. For EC2 security groups, use EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EC2SecurityGroupName

The name of the EC2 security group to authorize.

For VPC DB security groups, use EC2SecurityGroupId. For EC2 security groups, use EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId

The AWS Account Number of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName parameter. The AWS Access Key ID is not an acceptable value.

For VPC DB security groups, use EC2SecurityGroupId. For EC2 security groups, use EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

See Also

- [AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*

AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup

The AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup type creates an RDS database subnet group. Subnet groups must contain at least two subnet in two different Availability Zones in the same region.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 953\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 954\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 954\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 954\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 955\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DBSubnetGroupDescription (p. 954)" : String,  
    "SubnetIds (p. 954)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "Tags (p. 954)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup"
```

Properties:

- DBSubnetGroupDescription (p. 954): *String*
- SubnetIds (p. 954):
 - *String*
- Tags (p. 954):
 - *Resource Tag*

Properties

DBSubnetGroupDescription

The description for the DB Subnet Group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

SubnetIds

The EC2 Subnet IDs for the DB Subnet Group.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Tags

The tags that you want to attach to the RDS database subnet group.

Required: No

Type: A list of resource tags (p. 1279) in key-value format.

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup resource to the intrinsic Ref function, the function returns the name of the DB subnet group, such as mystack-mydbsubnetgroup-0a12bc456789de0fg.

For more information about using the Ref function, see Ref (p. 1392).

Example

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "myDBSubnetGroup" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "DBSubnetGroupDescription" : "description",  
                "SubnetIds" : [ "subnet-7b5b4112", "subnet-7b5b4115" ],  
                "VpcId" : "vpc-12345678"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```

        "Tags" : [ { "Key" : "String", "Value" : "String" } ]
    }
}
}
```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  myDBSubnetGroup:
    Type: "AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup"
    Properties:
      DBSubnetGroupDescription: "description"
      SubnetIds:
        - "subnet-7b5b4112"
        - "subnet-7b5b4115"
      Tags:
        -
          Key: "String"
          Value: "String"
```

See Also

- [CreateDBSubnetGroup](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*
- [ModifyDBSubnetGroup](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*
- [AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates \(p. 120\)](#)

AWS::RDS::EventSubscription

Use the `AWS::RDS::EventSubscription` resource to get notifications for Amazon Relational Database Service events through the Amazon Simple Notification Service. For more information, see [Using Amazon RDS Event Notification](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 955\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 956\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 957\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 957\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::EventSubscription",
  "Properties" : {
    "Enabled (p. 956)" : Boolean,
    "EventCategories (p. 956)" : [ String, ... ],
    "SnsTopicArn (p. 956)" : String,
```

```
    "SourceIds (p. 956)" : [ String, ... ],
    "SourceType (p. 957)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::EventSubscription"
Properties:
  Enabled (p. 956): Boolean
  EventCategories (p. 956):
    - String
  SnsTopicArn (p. 956): String
  SourceIds (p. 956):
    - String
  SourceType (p. 957): String
```

Properties

Enabled

Indicates whether to activate the subscription. If you don't specify this property, AWS CloudFormation activates the subscription.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

EventCategories

A list of event categories that you want to subscribe to for a given source type. If you don't specify this property, you are notified about all event categories. For more information, see [Using Amazon RDS Event Notification](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SnsTopicArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SNS topic that you want to send event notifications to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceIds

A list of identifiers for which Amazon RDS provides notification events.

If you don't specify a value, notifications are provided for all sources. If you specify multiple values, they must be of the same type. For example, if you specify a database instance ID, all other values must be database instance IDs.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SourceType

The type of source for which Amazon RDS provides notification events. For example, if you want to be notified of events generated by a database instance, set this parameter to db-instance. If you don't specify a value, notifications are provided for all source types. For valid values, see the `SourceType` parameter for the [CreateEventSubscription](#) action in the *Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference*.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `SourceIds` or `EventCategories` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#) if you're removing this property after it was previously specified. All other updates require [no interruption \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myEventSubscription" }
```

For the resource with the logical ID `myEventSubscription`, `Ref` returns the Amazon RDS event subscription name, such as: `mystack-myEventSubscription-1DDYF1E3B3I`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following snippet creates an event subscription for an existing database instance `db-instance-1` and a database with the logical ID `myDBInstance`, which is declared elsewhere in the same template.

JSON

```
"myEventSubscription": {
  "Type": "AWS::RDS::EventSubscription",
  "Properties": {
    "EventCategories": [ "configuration change", "failure", "deletion" ],
    "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:example-topic",
    "SourceIds": [ "db-instance-1", { "Ref" : "myDBInstance" } ],
    "SourceType": "db-instance",
    "Enabled" : false
  }
}
```

YAML

```
myEventSubscription:
  Type: "AWS::RDS::EventSubscription"
  Properties:
    EventCategories:
      - "configuration change"
      - "failure"
      - "deletion"
```

```
SnsTopicArn: "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:example-topic"
SourceIds:
  - "db-instance-1"
  -
    Ref: "myDBInstance"
SourceType: "db-instance"
Enabled: false
```

AWS::RDS::OptionGroup

Use the `AWS::RDS::OptionGroup` resource to create an option group that can make managing data and databases easier. For more information about option groups, see [Working with Option Groups](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 958\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 958\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 959\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 959\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::OptionGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "EngineName (p. 958)" : String,  
    "MajorEngineVersion (p. 959)" : String,  
    "OptionGroupDescription (p. 959)" : String,  
    "OptionConfigurations (p. 959)" : [ OptionConfigurations, ... ],  
    "Tags (p. 959)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::RDS::OptionGroup"  
Properties:  
  EngineName (p. 958): String  
  MajorEngineVersion (p. 959): String  
  OptionGroupDescription (p. 959): String  
  OptionConfigurations (p. 959):  
    - OptionConfigurations  
  Tags (p. 959):  
    Resource Tag
```

Properties

EngineName

The name of the database engine that this option group is associated with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

MajorEngineVersion

The major version number of the database engine that this option group is associated with.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

OptionGroupDescription

A description of the option group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

OptionConfigurations

The configurations for this option group.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations \(p. 1280\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this option group.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myOptionGroup" }
```

For the `myOptionGroup` resource, `Ref` returns the name of the option group.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

Multiple Option Configurations

The following snippet creates an option group with two option configurations (`OEM` and `APEX`):

JSON

```
"OracleOptionGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::RDS::OptionGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
        "MajorEngineVersion": "12.1",
        "OptionGroupDescription": "A test option group",
        "OptionConfigurations": [
            {
                "OptionName": "OEM",
                "DBSecurityGroupMemberships": [ "default" ],
                "Port": "5500"
            },
            {
                "OptionName": "APEX"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
OracleOptionGroup:
  Type: "AWS::RDS::OptionGroup"
  Properties:
    EngineName: "oracle-ee"
    MajorEngineVersion: "12.1"
    OptionGroupDescription: "A test option group"
    OptionConfigurations:
      -
        OptionName: "OEM"
        DBSecurityGroupMemberships:
          - "default"
        Port: "5500"
      -
        OptionName: "APEX"
```

Multiple Settings

The following snippet creates an option group that specifies two option settings for the MEMCACHED option:

JSON

```
"SQLOptionGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::RDS::OptionGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "EngineName": "mysql",
        "MajorEngineVersion": "5.6",
        "OptionGroupDescription": "A test option group",
        "OptionConfigurations": [
            {
                "OptionName": "MEMCACHED",
                "VpcSecurityGroupMemberships": [ "sg-a1238db7" ],
                "Port": "1234",
                "OptionSettings": [

```

```
        { "Name": "CHUNK_SIZE", "Value": "32" },
        { "Name": "BINDING_PROTOCOL", "Value": "ascii" }
    ]
}
}
```

YAML

```
SQLOptionGroup:
  Type: "AWS::RDS::OptionGroup"
  Properties:
    EngineName: "mysql"
    MajorEngineVersion: "5.6"
    OptionGroupDescription: "A test option group"
    OptionConfigurations:
      -
        OptionName: "MEMCACHED"
        VpcSecurityGroupMemberships:
          -
            "sg-a1238db7"
        Port: "1234"
        OptionSettings:
          -
            Name: "CHUNK_SIZE"
            Value: "32"
          -
            Name: "BINDING_PROTOCOL"
            Value: "ascii"
```

AWS::Redshift::Cluster

Creates an Amazon Redshift cluster. A cluster is a fully managed data warehouse that consists of set of compute nodes. For more information about default values and valid values, see [CreateCluster](#) in the *Amazon Redshift API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 961\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 963\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 966\)](#)
- [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 967\)](#)
- [Template Snippet \(p. 967\)](#)
- [Additional Information \(p. 967\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::Cluster",
  "Properties" : {
```

```

    "AllowVersionUpgrade (p. 963)" : Boolean,
    "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod (p. 963)" : Integer,
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 963)" : String,
    "ClusterParameterGroupName (p. 963)" : String,
    "ClusterSecurityGroups (p. 963)" : [ String, ... ],
    "ClusterSubnetGroupName (p. 963)" : String,
    "ClusterType (p. 964)" : String,
    "ClusterVersion (p. 964)" : String,
    "DBName (p. 964)" : String,
    "ElasticIp (p. 964)" : String,
    "Encrypted (p. 964)" : Boolean,
    "HsmClientCertificateIdentifier (p. 964)" : String,
    "HsmConfigurationIdentifier (p. 964)" : String,
    "KmsKeyId (p. 965)" : String,
    "MasterUsername (p. 965)" : String,
    "MasterUserPassword (p. 965)" : String,
    "NodeType (p. 965)" : String,
    "NumberOfNodes (p. 965)" : Integer,
    "OwnerAccount (p. 965)" : String,
    "Port (p. 965)" : Integer,
    "PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 966)" : String,
    "PubliclyAccessible (p. 966)" : Boolean,
    "SnapshotClusterIdentifier (p. 966)" : String,
    "SnapshotIdentifier (p. 966)" : String,
    "VpcSecurityGroupIds (p. 966)" : [ String, ... ]
}
}

```

YAML

```

Type: "AWS::Redshift::Cluster"
Properties:
  AllowVersionUpgrade (p. 963): Boolean
  AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod (p. 963): Integer
  AvailabilityZone (p. 963): String
  ClusterParameterGroupName (p. 963): String
  ClusterSecurityGroups (p. 963):
    - String
  ClusterSubnetGroupName (p. 963): String
  ClusterType (p. 964): String
  ClusterVersion (p. 964): String
  DBName (p. 964): String
  ElasticIp (p. 964): String
  Encrypted (p. 964): Boolean
  HsmClientCertificateIdentifier (p. 964): String
  HsmConfigurationIdentifier (p. 964): String
  KmsKeyId (p. 965): String
  MasterUsername (p. 965): String
  MasterUserPassword (p. 965): String
  NodeType (p. 965): String
  NumberOfNodes (p. 965): Integer
  OwnerAccount (p. 965): String
  Port (p. 965): Integer
  PreferredMaintenanceWindow (p. 966): String
  PubliclyAccessible (p. 966): Boolean
  SnapshotClusterIdentifier (p. 966): String
  SnapshotIdentifier (p. 966): String
  VpcSecurityGroupIds (p. 966):

```

- *String*

Properties

AllowVersionUpgrade

When a new version of the Amazon Redshift is released, indicates whether upgrades can be applied to the engine that is running on the cluster. The upgrades are applied during the maintenance window.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod

The number of days that automated snapshots are retained. If you set the value to 0, automated snapshots are disabled.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AvailabilityZone

The Amazon EC2 Availability Zone in which you want to provision your Amazon Redshift cluster. For example, if you have several Amazon EC2 instances running in a specific Availability Zone, you might want the cluster to be provisioned in the same zone in order to decrease network latency.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the parameter group that you want to associate with this cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

ClusterSecurityGroups

A list of security groups that you want to associate with this cluster.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ClusterSubnetGroupName

The name of a cluster subnet group that you want to associate with this cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ClusterType

The type of cluster. You can specify `single-node` or `multi-node`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

ClusterVersion

The Amazon Redshift engine version that you want to deploy on the cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

DBName

The name of the first database that is created when the cluster is created.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ElasticIp

The Elastic IP (EIP) address for the cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Encrypted

Indicates whether the data in the cluster is encrypted at rest.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

HsmClientCertificateIdentifier

Specifies the name of the HSM client certificate that the Amazon Redshift cluster uses to retrieve the data encryption keys stored in an HSM.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HsmConfigurationIdentifier

Specifies the name of the HSM configuration that contains the information that the Amazon Redshift cluster can use to retrieve and store keys in an HSM.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

KmsKeyId

The AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key ID that you want to use to encrypt data in the cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

MasterUsername

The user name that is associated with the master user account for this cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

MasterUserPassword

The password associated with the master user account for this cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NodeType

The node type that is provisioned for this cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NumberOfNodes

The number of compute nodes in the cluster. If you specify `multi-node` for the `ClusterType` parameter, you must specify a number greater than 1.

Required: Conditional

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

OwnerAccount

When you restore from a snapshot from another AWS account, the 12-digit AWS account ID that contains that snapshot.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Port

The port number on which the cluster accepts incoming connections.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The weekly time range (in UTC) during which automated cluster maintenance can occur. The format of the time range is `ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi`.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PubliclyAccessible

Indicates whether the cluster can be accessed from a public network.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SnapshotClusterIdentifier

The name of the cluster the source snapshot was created from. For more information about restoring from a snapshot, see the [RestoreFromClusterSnapshot](#) action in the *Amazon Redshift API Reference*.

Required: No

Required: Conditional. This property is required if your IAM policy includes a restriction on the cluster name, where the resource element specifies anything other than the wildcard character (*) for the cluster name.

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SnapshotIdentifier

The name of the snapshot from which to create a new cluster.

Required: Conditional. If you specified the `SnapshotClusterIdentifier` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

VpcSecurityGroupIds

A list of VPC security groups that are associated with this cluster.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myCluster" }
```

For the Amazon Redshift cluster `myCluster`, `Ref` returns the name of the cluster.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

`Endpoint.Address`

The connection endpoint for the Amazon Redshift cluster. For example:

`examplecluster.cg034hpkmmjt.us-east-1.redshift.amazonaws.com`.

`Endpoint.Port`

The port number on which the Amazon Redshift cluster accepts connections. For example: 5439.

Template Snippet

The following snippet describes a single-node Amazon Redshift cluster. The master user password is referenced from an input parameter that is in the same template.

JSON

```
"myCluster" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::Redshift::Cluster",  
    "Properties": {  
        "DBName" : "mydb",  
        "MasterUsername" : "master",  
        "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "MasterUserPassword" },  
        "NodeType" : "dw.hs1.xlarge",  
        "ClusterType" : "single-node"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myCluster:  
  Type: "AWS::Redshift::Cluster"  
  Properties:  
    DBName: "mydb"  
    MasterUsername: "master"  
    MasterUserPassword:  
      Ref: "MasterUserPassword"  
    NodeType: "dw.hs1.xlarge"  
    ClusterType: "single-node"
```

Additional Information

For a complete sample template, see [Amazon Redshift Template Snippets \(p. 378\)](#).

AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup

Creates an Amazon Redshift parameter group that you can associate with an Amazon Redshift cluster. The parameters in the group apply to all the databases that you create in the cluster.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 968\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 968\)](#)

- [Return Values \(p. 969\)](#)
- [Template Snippets \(p. 969\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 968)" : String,  
    "ParameterGroupFamily (p. 968)" : String,  
    "Parameters (p. 968)" : [ Parameter, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup"  
Properties:  
  Description (p. 968): String  
  ParameterGroupFamily (p. 968): String  
  Parameters (p. 968):  
    - Parameter
```

Properties

Description

A description of the parameter group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ParameterGroupFamily

The Amazon Redshift engine version that applies to this cluster parameter group. The cluster engine version determines the set of parameters that you can specify in the `Parameters` property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Parameters

A list of parameter names and values that are allowed by the Amazon Redshift engine version that you specified in the `ParameterGroupFamily` property. For more information, see [Amazon Redshift Parameter Groups](#) in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Redshift Parameter Type \(p. 1278\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myClusterParameterGroup" }
```

For the Amazon Redshift cluster parameter group `myClusterParameterGroup`, `Ref` returns the name of the cluster parameter group.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Snippets

Single Parameter

The following snippet describes a parameter group with one parameter that is specified:

JSON

```
"myClusterParameterGroup" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "Description" : "My parameter group",
    "ParameterGroupFamily" : "redshift-1.0",
    "Parameters" : [
      {
        "ParameterName" : "enable_user_activity_logging",
        "ParameterValue" : "true"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
myClusterParameterGroup:
  Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup"
  Properties:
    Description: "My parameter group"
    ParameterGroupFamily: "redshift-1.0"
    Parameters:
      -
        ParameterName: "enable_user_activity_logging"
        ParameterValue: "true"
```

Workload Management Configuration

The following snippet modifies the workload management configuration using the `wlm_json_configuration` parameter. The parameter value is a JSON object that must be passed as a string enclosed in quotation marks (").

JSON

```
"RedshiftClusterParameterGroup" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup",
  "Properties" : {
```

```
"Description" : "Cluster parameter group",
"ParameterGroupFamily" : "redshift-1.0",
"Parameters" : [
    {
        "ParameterName" : "wlm_json_configuration",
        "ParameterValue" : "[ {\\"user_group\\": [\"example_user_group1\"], \\
\\\"query_group\\": [\"example_query_group1\"], \\\"query_concurrency\\": 7}, \\
{\\\"query_concurrency\\": 5} ]"
    }
]
```

YAML

```
RedshiftClusterParameterGroup:
  Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup"
  Properties:
    Description: "Cluster parameter group"
    ParameterGroupFamily: "redshift-1.0"
    Parameters:
      -
        ParameterName: "wlm_json_configuration"
        ParameterValue: "[ {\\"user_group\\": [\"example_user_group1\"], \\
\\\"query_group\\": [\"example_query_group1\"], \\\"query_concurrency\\": 7}, \\
{\\\"query_concurrency\\": 5} ]"
```

AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup

Creates an Amazon Redshift security group. You use security groups to control access to Amazon Redshift clusters that are not in a VPC.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 970\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 971\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 971\)](#)
- [Template Snippet \(p. 971\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 971\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "Description (p. 971)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup"
```

Properties:
`Description` (p. 971): *String*

Properties

Description
A description of the security group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myClusterSecurityGroup" }
```

For the Amazon Redshift cluster security group `myClusterSecurityGroup`, `Ref` returns the name of the cluster security group.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Snippet

The following snippet creates an Amazon Redshift cluster security group that you can associate cluster security group ingress rules with:

JSON

```
"myClusterSecurityGroup" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Description" : "Security group to determine where connections to the  
        Amazon Redshift cluster can come from"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myClusterSecurityGroup:  
  Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup"  
  Properties:  
    Description: "Security group to determine where connections to the Amazon  
    Redshift cluster can come from"
```

See Also

- [AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress \(p. 972\)](#)

AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress

Specifies inbound (ingress) rules for an Amazon Redshift security group.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 972\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 972\)](#)
- [Template Snippet \(p. 973\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 973\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "ClusterSecurityGroupName (p. 972)" : String,  
    "CIDRIP (p. 972)" : String,  
    "EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 973)" : String,  
    "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 973)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress"  
Properties:  
  ClusterSecurityGroupName (p. 972): String  
  CIDRIP (p. 972): String  
  EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 973): String  
  EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 973): String
```

Properties

ClusterSecurityGroupName

The name of the Amazon Redshift security group that will be associated with the ingress rule.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

CIDRIP

The IP address range that has inbound access to the Amazon Redshift security group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

EC2SecurityGroupName

The Amazon EC2 security group that will be added the Amazon Redshift security group.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId

The 12-digit AWS account number of the owner of the Amazon EC2 security group that is specified by the `EC2SecurityGroupName` parameter.

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `EC2SecurityGroupName` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Template Snippet

The following snippet describes a ingress rules for an Amazon Redshift cluster security group:

JSON

```
"myClusterSecurityGroupIngressIP" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress",  
    "Properties": {  
        "ClusterSecurityGroupName" : {"Ref": "myClusterSecurityGroup"},  
        "CIDRIP" : "10.0.0.0/16"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myClusterSecurityGroupIngressIP:  
  Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress"  
  Properties:  
    ClusterSecurityGroupName:  
      Ref: "myClusterSecurityGroup"  
    CIDRIP: "10.0.0.0/16"
```

See Also

- [AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup \(p. 970\)](#)

AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup

Creates an Amazon Redshift subnet group. You must provide a list of one or more subnets in your existing Amazon VPC when creating an Amazon Redshift subnet group.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 974\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 974\)](#)

- [Return Values \(p. 974\)](#)
- [Template Snippet \(p. 975\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Description (p. 974)" : String,  
    "SubnetIds (p. 974)" : [ String, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup"  
Properties:  
  Description (p. 974): String  
  SubnetIds (p. 974):  
    - String
```

Properties

Description

A description of the subnet group.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SubnetIds

A list of VPC subnet IDs. You can modify a maximum of 20 subnets.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myClusterSubnetGroup" }
```

For the Amazon Redshift cluster subnet group `myClusterSubnetGroup`, `Ref` returns the name of the cluster subnet group.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Snippet

The following snippet specifies one subnet for an Amazon Redshift cluster subnet group.

```
"myClusterSubnetGroup" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Description" : "My ClusterSubnetGroup",  
        "SubnetIds" : [ "subnet-7fbc2813" ]  
    }  
}
```

AWS::Route53::HealthCheck

You can use the `AWS::Route53::HealthCheck` resource to check the health of your resources before Amazon Route 53 responds to a DNS query. For more information, see [How Health Checks Work in Simple Amazon Route 53 Configurations](#) in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 975\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 976\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 976\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 976\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::Route53::HealthCheck",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "HealthCheckConfig (p. 976)" : HealthCheckConfig,  
        "HealthCheckTags (p. 976)" : [ HealthCheckTags, ... ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Route53::HealthCheck"  
Properties:  
  HealthCheckConfig (p. 976):  
    HealthCheckConfig  
  HealthCheckTags (p. 976):  
    - HealthCheckTags
```

Properties

HealthCheckConfig

An Amazon Route 53 health check.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckConfig \(p. 1285\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HealthCheckTags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this health check.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckTags \(p. 1286\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the health check ID, such as `e0a123b4-4dba-4650-935e-example`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following template snippet creates an Amazon Route 53 health check that sends request to the specified endpoint.

JSON

```
"myHealthCheck": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Route53::HealthCheck",  
    "Properties": {  
        "HealthCheckConfig": {  
            "IPAddress": "000.000.000.000",  
            "Port": "80",  
            "Type": "HTTP",  
            "ResourcePath": "/example/index.html",  
            "FullyQualifiedDomainName": "example.com",  
            "RequestInterval": "30",  
            "FailureThreshold": "3"  
        },  
        "HealthCheckTags" : [ {  
            "Key": "SampleKey1",  
            "Value": "SampleValue1"  
        },  
        {  
            "Key": "SampleKey2",  
            "Value": "SampleValue2"  
        } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myHealthCheck:  
  Type: "AWS::Route53::HealthCheck"  
  Properties:  
    HealthCheckConfig:  
      IPAddress: "000.000.000.000"  
      Port: "80"  
      Type: "HTTP"  
      ResourcePath: "/example/index.html"  
      FullyQualifiedDomainName: "example.com"  
      RequestInterval: "30"  
      FailureThreshold: "3"  
    HealthCheckTags:  
      -  
        Key: "SampleKey1"  
        Value: "SampleValue1"  
      -  
        Key: "SampleKey2"  
        Value: "SampleValue2"
```

AWS::Route53::HostedZone

The `AWS::Route53::HostedZone` resource creates a hosted zone, which can contain a collection of record sets for a domain. You cannot create a hosted zone for a top-level domain (TLD). For more information, see [POST CreateHostedZone](#) or [POST CreateHostedZone \(Private\)](#) in the *Amazon Route 53 API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 977\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 978\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 978\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 979\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Route53::HostedZone",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "HostedZoneConfig (p. 978)" : HostedZoneConfig,  
    "HostedZoneTags (p. 978)" : [ HostedZoneTags, ... ],  
    "Name (p. 978)" : String,  
    "VPCs (p. 978)" : [ HostedZoneVPCs, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Route53::HostedZone"
```

Properties:

- HostedZoneConfig (p. 978):
HostedZoneConfig
- HostedZoneTags (p. 978):
 - *HostedZoneTags*
- Name (p. 978): *String*
- VPCs (p. 978):
 - *HostedZoneVPCs*

Properties

HostedZoneConfig

A complex type that contains an optional comment about your hosted zone.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneConfig Property \(p. 1287\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HostedZoneTags

An arbitrary set of tags (key–value pairs) for this hosted zone.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneTags \(p. 1288\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The name of the domain. For resource record types that include a domain name, specify a fully qualified domain name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

VPCs

One or more VPCs that you want to associate with this hosted zone. When you specify this property, AWS CloudFormation creates a private hosted zone.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneVPCs \(p. 1288\)](#)

If this property was specified previously and you're modifying values, updates require [no interruption \(p. 121\)](#). If this property wasn't specified and you add values, updates require [replacement \(p. 121\)](#). Also, if this property was specified and you remove all values, updates require [replacement \(p. 121\)](#).

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "myHostedZone" }
```

`Ref` returns the hosted zone ID, such as Z23ABC4XYZL05B.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following template snippet creates a private hosted zone for the `example.com` domain.

JSON

```
"DNS": {  
    "Type": "AWS::Route53::HostedZone",  
    "Properties": {  
        "HostedZoneConfig": {  
            "Comment": "My hosted zone for example.com"  
        },  
        "Name": "example.com",  
        "VPCs": [ {  
            "VPCId": "vpc-abcd1234",  
            "VPCRegion": "ap-northeast-1"  
        },  
        {  
            "VPCId": "vpc-efgh5678",  
            "VPCRegion": "us-west-2"  
        } ],  
        "HostedZoneTags" : [ {  
            "Key": "SampleKey1",  
            "Value": "SampleValue1"  
        },  
        {  
            "Key": "SampleKey2",  
            "Value": "SampleValue2"  
        } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
DNS:  
  Type: "AWS::Route53::HostedZone"  
  Properties:  
    HostedZoneConfig:  
      Comment: "My hosted zone for example.com"  
    Name: "example.com"  
    VPCs:  
      -  
        VPCId: "vpc-abcd1234"  
        VPCRegion: "ap-northeast-1"  
      -  
        VPCId: "vpc-efgh5678"  
        VPCRegion: "us-west-2"  
    HostedZoneTags:  
      -  
        Key: "SampleKey1"  
        Value: "SampleValue1"  
      -  
        Key: "SampleKey2"  
        Value: "SampleValue2"
```

AWS::Route53::RecordSet

The AWS::Route53::RecordSet type can be used as a standalone resource or as an embedded property in the [AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup \(p. 985\)](#) type. Note that some AWS::Route53::RecordSet properties are valid only when used within AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup.

For more information about constraints and values for each property, see [POST CreateHostedZone](#) for hosted zones and [POST ChangeResourceRecordSet](#) for resource record sets.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 980\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 981\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 984\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 984\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSet",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AliasTarget (p. 981)" : AliasTarget (p. 1283),  
    "Comment (p. 981)" : String,  
    "Failover (p. 981)" : String,  
    "GeoLocation (p. 981)" : GeoLocation,  
    "HealthCheckId (p. 982)" : String,  
    "HostedZoneId (p. 982)" : String,  
    "HostedZoneName (p. 982)" : String,  
    "Name (p. 982)" : String,  
    "Region (p. 982)" : String,  
    "ResourceRecords (p. 983)" : [ String ],  
    "SetIdentifier (p. 983)" : String,  
    "TTL (p. 983)" : String,  
    "Type (p. 983)" : String,  
    "Weight (p. 983)" : Integer  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Route53::RecordSet"  
Properties:  
  AliasTarget (p. 981): AliasTarget (p. 1283)  
  Comment (p. 981): String  
  Failover (p. 981): String  
  GeoLocation (p. 981):  
    GeoLocation  
  HealthCheckId (p. 982): String  
  HostedZoneId (p. 982): String  
  HostedZoneName (p. 982): String
```

```
Name (p. 982): String
Region (p. 982): String
ResourceRecords (p. 983):
  - String
SetIdentifier (p. 983): String
TTL (p. 983): String
Type (p. 983): String
Weight (p. 983): Integer
```

Properties

AliasTarget

Alias resource record sets only: Information about the domain to which you are redirecting traffic.

If you specify this property, do not specify the TTL property. The alias uses a TTL value from the alias target record.

For more information about alias resource record sets, see [Creating Alias Resource Record Sets](#) in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide* and [POST ChangeResourceRecordSets](#) in the Amazon Route 53 API reference.

Required: Conditional. Required if you are creating an alias resource record set.

Type: [AliasTarget \(p. 1283\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Comment

Any comments that you want to include about the hosted zone.

Important

If the record set is part of a record set group, this property isn't valid. Don't specify this property.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Failover

Designates the record set as a PRIMARY or SECONDARY failover record set. When you have more than one resource performing the same function, you can configure Amazon Route 53 to check the health of your resources and use only healthy resources to respond to DNS queries. You cannot create nonfailover resource record sets that have the same Name and Type property values as failover resource record sets. For more information, see the [Failover](#) content in the *Amazon Route 53 API Reference*.

If you specify this property, you must specify the SetIdentifier property.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

GeoLocation

Describes how Amazon Route 53 responds to DNS queries based on the geographic origin of the query.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Route 53 Record Set GeoLocation Property \(p. 1284\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HealthCheckId

The health check ID that you want to apply to this record set. Amazon Route 53 returns this resource record set in response to a DNS query only while record set is healthy.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HostedZoneId

The ID of the hosted zone.

Required: Conditional. You must specify either the `HostedZoneName` or `HostedZoneId`, but you cannot specify both. If this record set is part of a record set group, do not specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

HostedZoneName

The name of the domain for the hosted zone where you want to add the record set.

When you create a stack using an AWS::Route53::RecordSet that specifies `HostedZoneName`, AWS CloudFormation attempts to find a hosted zone whose name matches the `HostedZoneName`. If AWS CloudFormation cannot find a hosted zone with a matching domain name, or if there is more than one hosted zone with the specified domain name, AWS CloudFormation will not create the stack.

If you have multiple hosted zones with the same domain name, you must explicitly specify the hosted zone using `HostedZoneId`.

Required: Conditional. You must specify either the `HostedZoneName` or `HostedZoneId`, but you cannot specify both. If this record set is part of a record set group, do not specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The name of the domain. You must specify a fully qualified domain name that ends with a period as the last label indication. If you omit the final period, Amazon Route 53 adds it.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Region

Latency resource record sets only: The Amazon EC2 region where the resource that is specified in this resource record set resides. The resource typically is an AWS resource, for example, Amazon EC2 instance or an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, and is referred to by an IP address or a DNS domain name, depending on the record type.

When Amazon Route 53 receives a DNS query for a domain name and type for which you have created latency resource record sets, Amazon Route 53 selects the latency resource record set that has the lowest latency between the end user and the associated Amazon EC2 region. Amazon Route 53 then returns the value that is associated with the selected resource record set.

The following restrictions must be followed:

- You can only specify one resource record per latency resource record set.

- You can only create one latency resource record set for each Amazon EC2 region.
- You are not required to create latency resource record sets for all Amazon EC2 regions. Amazon Route 53 will choose the region with the best latency from among the regions for which you create latency resource record sets.
- You cannot create both weighted and latency resource record sets that have the same values for the Name and Type elements.

To see a list of regions by service, see [Regions and Endpoints](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

ResourceRecords

List of resource records to add. Each record should be in the format appropriate for the record type specified by the *Type* property. For information about different record types and their record formats, see [Appendix: Domain Name Format](#) in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify the *AliasTarget* property, you must specify this property. If you are creating an alias resource record set, do not specify this property.

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

SetIdentifier

A unique identifier that differentiates among multiple resource record sets that have the same combination of DNS name and type.

Required: Conditional. Required if you are creating a weighted, latency, failover, or geolocation resource record set.

For more information, see the [SetIdentifier](#) content in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

TTL

The resource record cache time to live (TTL), in seconds. If you specify this property, do not specify the *AliasTarget* property. For alias target records, the alias uses a TTL value from the target.

If you specify this property, you must specify the *ResourceRecords* property.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify the *AliasTarget* property, you must specify this property. If you are creating an alias resource record set, do not specify this property.

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Type

The type of records to add. For valid values, see the [Type](#) content in the *Amazon Route 53 API Reference*. In AWS CloudFormation, you can't create records of type NS or SOA.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Weight

Weighted resource record sets only: Among resource record sets that have the same combination of DNS name and type, a value that determines what portion of traffic for the current resource record set is routed to the associated location.

For more information about weighted resource record sets, see [Setting Up Weighted Resource Record Sets](#) in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

Required: Conditional. Required if you are creating a weighted resource record set.

Type: Number. Weight expects integer values.

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When you specify an AWS::Route53::RecordSet type as an argument to the `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the value of the domain name of the record set.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

Mapping an Amazon Route 53 A record to the public IP of an Amazon EC2 instance

JSON

```
"Resources" : {
    "Ec2Instance" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Properties" : {
            "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [
                "RegionMap", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "AMI"
            ] }
        }
    },
    "myDNSRecord" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSet",
        "Properties" : {
            "HostedZoneName" : { "Ref" : "HostedZoneResource" },
            "Comment" : "DNS name for my instance.",
            "Name" : {
                "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                    { "Ref" : "Ec2Instance" }, ".",
                    { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, ".",
                    { "Ref" : "HostedZone" } , "."
                ] ]
            },
            "Type" : "A",
            "TTL" : "900",
            "ResourceRecords" : [
                { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "Ec2Instance", "PublicIp" ] }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
Resources:
  Ec2Instance:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
```

```

Properties:
  ImageId: !FindInMap [RegionMap, !Ref 'AWS::Region', AMI]
myDNSRecord:
  Type: AWS::Route53::RecordSet
  Properties:
    HostedZoneName: !Ref 'HostedZoneResource'
    Comment: DNS name for my instance.
    Name: !Join ['', [!Ref 'Ec2Instance', ., !Ref 'AWS::Region', ., !Ref
'HostedZone', .]]
    Type: A
    TTL: '900'
    ResourceRecords:
      - !GetAtt Ec2Instance.PublicIp

```

Additional Information

For additional AWS::Route53::RecordSet snippets, see [Amazon Route 53 Template Snippets \(p. 391\)](#).

AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup

The AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup resource creates record sets for a hosted zone. For more information about constraints and values for each property, see [POST CreateHostedZone](#) for hosted zones and [POST ChangeResourceRecordSet](#) for resource record sets.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 985\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 986\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 987\)](#)
- [Template Examples \(p. 987\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup",
  "Properties" : {
    "Comment (p. 986)": String,
    "HostedZoneId (p. 986)": String,
    "HostedZoneName (p. 986)": String,
    "RecordSets (p. 986)": [ RecordSet1, ... ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup"
Properties:
  Comment (p. 986): String
  HostedZoneId (p. 986): String
  HostedZoneName (p. 986): String
```

[RecordSets \(p. 986\)](#):

- [RecordSet1](#)

Properties

Comment

Any comments you want to include about the hosted zone.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

HostedZoneId

The ID of the hosted zone.

Required: Conditional: You must specify either the `HostedZoneName` or `HostedZoneId`, but you cannot specify both.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

HostedZoneName

The name of the domain for the hosted zone where you want to add the record set.

When you create a stack using an AWS::Route53::RecordSet that specifies `HostedZoneName`, AWS CloudFormation attempts to find a hosted zone whose name matches the `HostedZoneName`. If AWS CloudFormation cannot find a hosted zone with a matching domain name, or if there is more than one hosted zone with the specified domain name, AWS CloudFormation will not create the stack.

If you have multiple hosted zones with the same domain name, you must explicitly specify the hosted zone using `HostedZoneId`.

Required: Conditional. You must specify either the `HostedZoneName` or `HostedZoneId`, but you cannot specify both.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RecordSets

List of resource record sets to add.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [AWS::Route53::RecordSet \(p. 980\)](#) objects, as shown in the following example:

```
"RecordSets" : [
    {
        "Name" : "mysite.example.com.",
        "Type" : "CNAME",
        "TTL" : "900",
        "SetIdentifier" : "Frontend One",
        "Weight" : "4",
        "ResourceRecords" : [ "example-ec2.amazonaws.com" ]
    },
    {
        "Name" : "mysite.example.com.",
        "Type" : "CNAME",
        "TTL" : "900",
        "SetIdentifier" : "Frontend Two",
        "Weight" : "6",
        "ResourceRecords" : [ "example-ec2-larger.amazonaws.com" ]
    }
]
```

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name. For example:

```
{ "Ref" : "MyRecordSetGroup" }
```

For the resource with the logical ID "MyRecordSetGroup", `Ref` will return the AWS resource name.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Template Examples

For AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup snippets, see [Amazon Route 53 Template Snippets \(p. 391\)](#).

AWS::S3::Bucket

The AWS::S3::Bucket type creates an Amazon S3 bucket in the same AWS region in which you create the AWS CloudFormation stack.

You can set a deletion policy for your bucket to control how AWS CloudFormation handles the bucket when the stack is deleted. For Amazon S3 buckets, you can choose to *retain* the bucket or to *delete* the bucket. For more information, see [DeletionPolicy Attribute \(p. 1338\)](#).

Important

Only Amazon S3 buckets that are empty can be deleted. Deletion will fail for buckets that have contents.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 987\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 988\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 990\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 990\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 1001\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",
  "Properties" : {
    "AccessControl (p. 988)" : String,
    "BucketName (p. 988)" : String,
    "CorsConfiguration (p. 989)" : CORS Configuration,
    "LifecycleConfiguration (p. 989)" : Lifecycle Configuration,
    "LoggingConfiguration (p. 989)" : Logging Configuration,
    "NotificationConfiguration (p. 989)" : Notification Configuration,
    "ReplicationConfiguration (p. 989)" : Replication Configuration,
  }
}
```

```
    "Tags (p. 989)" : [ Resource Tag, ... ],
    "VersioningConfiguration (p. 990)" : Versioning Configuration,
    "WebsiteConfiguration (p. 990)" : Website Configuration Type
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::S3::Bucket"
Properties:
  AccessControl (p. 988): String
  BucketName (p. 988): String
  CorsConfiguration (p. 989):
    CORS Configuration
  LifecycleConfiguration (p. 989):
    Lifecycle Configuration
  LoggingConfiguration (p. 989):
    Logging Configuration
  NotificationConfiguration (p. 989):
    Notification Configuration
  ReplicationConfiguration (p. 989):
    Replication Configuration
  Tags (p. 989):
    - Resource Tag
  VersioningConfiguration (p. 990):
    Versioning Configuration
  WebsiteConfiguration (p. 990):
    Website Configuration Type
```

Properties

AccessControl

A canned access control list (ACL) that grants predefined permissions to the bucket. For more information about canned ACLs, see [Canned ACLs in the Amazon S3 documentation](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Valid values: AuthenticatedRead | AwsExecRead | BucketOwnerRead | BucketOwnerFullControl | LogDeliveryWrite | Private | PublicRead | PublicReadWrite

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

BucketName

A name for the bucket. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the bucket name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#). The bucket name must contain only lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and dashes (-).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

CorsConfiguration

Rules that define cross-origin resource sharing of objects in this bucket. For more information, see [Enabling Cross-Origin Resource Sharing](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 Cors Configuration \(p. 1289\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LifecycleConfiguration

Rules that define how Amazon S3 manages objects during their lifetime. For more information, see [Object Lifecycle Management](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Configuration \(p. 1291\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

LoggingConfiguration

Settings that defines where logs are stored.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 Logging Configuration \(p. 1296\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

NotificationConfiguration

Configuration that defines how Amazon S3 handles bucket notifications.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration \(p. 1296\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ReplicationConfiguration

Configuration for replicating objects in an S3 bucket. To enable replication, you must also enable versioning by using the `VersioningConfiguration` property.

Amazon S3 can store replicated objects in only one destination (S3 bucket). The destination bucket must already exist and be in a different region than your source bucket.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration \(p. 1303\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Tags

An arbitrary set of tags (key-value pairs) for this Amazon S3 bucket.

Important

We don't recommend specifying more than 7 tags because doing so prevents the AWS CLI and the AWS CloudFormation console and API actions from listing the tags for the Amazon S3 bucket.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags \(p. 1279\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VersioningConfiguration

Enables multiple variants of all objects in this bucket. You might enable versioning to prevent objects from being deleted or overwritten by mistake or to archive objects so that you can retrieve previous versions of them.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 Versioning Configuration \(p. 1305\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

WebsiteConfiguration

Information used to configure the bucket as a static website. For more information, see [Hosting Websites on Amazon S3](#).

Required: No

Type: [Website Configuration Type \(p. 1306\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name.

Example: mystack-mybucket-kdwwxmddtr2g

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

DomainName

Returns the DNS name of the specified bucket.

Example: mystack-mybucket-kdwwxmddtr2g.s3.amazonaws.com

WebsiteURL

Amazon S3 website endpoint for the specified bucket.

Example: http://mystack-mybucket-kdwwxmddtr2g.s3-website-us-east-1.amazonaws.com/

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

Associate a Replication Configuration IAM Role with an S3 Bucket

The following example creates an S3 bucket and grants it permission to write to a replication bucket by using an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role. Note that the role's policy is declared as a separate resource to avoid a circular dependency. The bucket depends on the `WorkItemBucketBackupRole` role. If the policy was included in the role, the role would also depend on the bucket.

JSON

```
"RecordServiceS3Bucket": {
    "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
    "DeletionPolicy": "Retain",
    "Properties": {
        "ReplicationConfiguration": {
            "Role": {
                "Fn::GetAtt": [
                    "WorkItemBucketBackupRole",
                    "Arn"
                ]
            },
            "Rules": [
                {
                    "Destination": {
                        "Bucket": {
                            "Fn::Join": [
                                "",
                                [
                                    "arn:aws:s3:::",
                                    {
                                        "Fn::Join": [
                                            "-",
                                            [
                                                {"Ref": "AWS::Region"},
                                                {"Ref": "AWS::StackName"},
                                                "replicationbucket"
                                            ]
                                        ]
                                    }
                                ]
                            ]
                        },
                        "StorageClass": "STANDARD"
                    },
                    "Id": "Backup",
                    "Prefix": "",
                    "Status": "Enabled"
                }
            ],
            "VersioningConfiguration": {
                "Status": "Enabled"
            }
        }
    },
    "WorkItemBucketBackupRole": {
        "Type": "AWS::IAM::Role",
        "Properties": {
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Action": [ "sts:AssumeRole" ],
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": [ "s3.amazonaws.com" ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "BucketBackupPolicy": {
        "Type": "AWS::IAM::Policy",
        "Properties": {
            "PolicyDocument": {
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Action": [
```

```

        "s3:GetReplicationConfiguration",
        "s3>ListBucket"
    ],
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Resource": [
        {
            "Fn::Join": [ "", [
                "arn:aws:s3:::",
                {
                    "Ref": "RecordServiceS3Bucket"
                }
            ]]
        }
    ],
    "Action": [
        "s3.GetObjectVersion",
        "s3GetObjectVersionAcl"
    ],
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Resource": [
        {
            "Fn::Join": [ "", [
                "arn:aws:s3:::",
                {
                    "Ref": "RecordServiceS3Bucket"
                },
                "/*"
            ]]
        }
    ],
    "Action": [
        "s3:ReplicateObject",
        "s3:ReplicateDelete"
    ],
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Resource": [
        {
            "Fn::Join": [ "", [
                "arn:aws:s3:::",
                {
                    "Fn::Join": [ "-", [
                        {
                            "Ref": "AWS::Region"
                        },
                        {
                            "Ref": "AWS::StackName"
                        },
                        "replicationbucket"
                    ]]
                },
                "/*"
            ]]
        }
    ]
},
"PolicyName": "BucketBackupPolicy",
"Roles": [
    {
        "Ref": "WorkItemBucketBackupRole"
    }
]
}
}

```

YAML

```

RecordServiceS3Bucket:
  Type: AWS::S3::Bucket

```

```

DeletionPolicy: Retain
Properties:
  ReplicationConfiguration:
    Role: !GetAtt [WorkItemBucketBackupRole, Arn]
    Rules:
      - Destination:
          Bucket: !Join ['', ['arn:aws:s3:::', !Join ['-', [<ref>'AWS::Region', !Ref 'AWS::StackName', replicationbucket]]]]
          StorageClass: STANDARD
        Id: Backup
        Prefix: ''
        Status: Enabled
      VersioningConfiguration:
        Status: Enabled
  WorkItemBucketBackupRole:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Role
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Statement:
          - Action: ['sts:AssumeRole']
            Effect: Allow
            Principal:
              Service: [s3.amazonaws.com]
  BucketBackupPolicy:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Policy
    Properties:
      PolicyDocument:
        Statement:
          - Action: ['s3:GetReplicationConfiguration', 's3>ListBucket']
            Effect: Allow
            Resource:
              - !Join ['', ['arn:aws:s3:::', !Ref 'RecordServiceS3Bucket']]
          - Action: ['s3GetObjectVersion', 's3:GetObjectVersionAcl']
            Effect: Allow
            Resource:
              - !Join ['', ['arn:aws:s3:::', !Ref 'RecordServiceS3Bucket', /*]]
          - Action: ['s3:ReplicateObject', 's3:ReplicateDelete']
            Effect: Allow
            Resource:
              - !Join ['', ['arn:aws:s3:::', !Join ['-', [<ref>'AWS::Region', !Ref 'AWS::StackName', replicationbucket]], /*]]
      PolicyName: BucketBackupPolicy
      Roles: [<ref>'WorkItemBucketBackupRole']

```

Static website configuration with a routing rule

In this example, AWS::S3::Bucket's Fn::GetAtt values are used to provide outputs. The routing rule redirects requests to an Amazon EC2 instance in the event of an HTTP 404 error and inserts a object key prefix report-404/ in the redirect. For example, if you request a page ExamplePage.html and it results in a HTTP 404 error, the request is routed to a page report-404/ExamplePage.html on the specified instance. For all other HTTP error codes, error.html is returned.

JSON

```

"Resources" : {
  "S3Bucket" : {

```

```

    "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",
    "Properties" : {
        "AccessControl" : "PublicRead",
        "BucketName" : "PublicBucket",
        "WebsiteConfiguration" : {
            "IndexDocument" : "index.html",
            "ErrorDocument" : "error.html",
            "RoutingRules": [
                {
                    "RoutingRuleCondition": {
                        "HttpErrorCodeReturnedEquals": "404",
                        "KeyPrefixEquals": "out1/"
                    },
                    "RedirectRule": {
                        "HostName":
                            "ec2-11-22-333-44.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
                        "ReplaceKeyPrefixWith": "report-404/"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "DeletionPolicy" : "Retain"
    }
},
"Outputs" : {
    "WebsiteURL" : {
        "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "S3Bucket", "WebsiteURL" ] },
        "Description" : "URL for website hosted on S3"
    },
    "S3BucketSecureURL" : {
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [
            "",
            [ "https://", { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "S3Bucket", "DomainName" ] } ]
        ] },
        "Description" : "Name of S3 bucket to hold website content"
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

Resources:
  S3Bucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    Properties:
      AccessControl: PublicRead
      BucketName: PublicBucket
      WebsiteConfiguration:
        IndexDocument: index.html
        ErrorDocument: error.html
        RoutingRules:
          - RoutingRuleCondition:
              HttpErrorCodeReturnedEquals: '404'
              KeyPrefixEquals: out1/
            RedirectRule:
              HostName: ec2-11-22-333-44.compute-1.amazonaws.com
              ReplaceKeyPrefixWith: report-404/
      DeletionPolicy: Retain

```

```

Outputs:
  WebsiteURL:
    Value: !GetAtt [S3Bucket, WebsiteURL]
    Description: URL for website hosted on S3
  S3BucketSecureURL:
    Value: !Join ['', ['https://', !GetAtt [S3Bucket, DomainName]]]
    Description: Name of S3 bucket to hold website content

```

Enable cross-origin resource sharing

The following sample template shows an Amazon S3 bucket with two cross-origin resource sharing rules.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Resources": {
    "S3Bucket": {
      "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
      "Properties": {
        "AccessControl": "PublicReadWrite",
        "CorsConfiguration": {
          "CorsRules": [
            {
              "AllowedHeaders": [
                "*"
              ],
              "AllowedMethods": [
                "GET"
              ],
              "AllowedOrigins": [
                "*"
              ],
              "ExposedHeaders": [
                "Date"
              ],
              "Id": "myCORSRuleId1",
              "MaxAge": "3600"
            },
            {
              "AllowedHeaders": [
                "x-amz-*"
              ],
              "AllowedMethods": [
                "DELETE"
              ],
              "AllowedOrigins": [
                "http://www.example1.com",
                "http://www.example2.com"
              ],
              "ExposedHeaders": [
                "Connection",
                "Server",
                "Date"
              ],
              "Id": "myCORSRuleId2",
              "MaxAge": "1800"
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

        }
    ]
}
}

},
"Outputs": {
    "BucketName": {
        "Value": {
            "Ref": "S3Bucket"
        },
        "Description": "Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with CORS
enabled."
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  S3Bucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    Properties:
      AccessControl: PublicReadWrite
      CorsConfiguration:
        CorsRules:
          - AllowedHeaders: ['*']
            AllowedMethods: [GET]
            AllowedOrigins: ['*']
            ExposedHeaders: [Date]
            Id: myCORSRuleId1
            MaxAge: '3600'
          - AllowedHeaders: [x-amz-*]
            AllowedMethods: [DELETE]
            AllowedOrigins: ['http://www.example1.com', 'http://
www.example2.com']
            ExposedHeaders: [Connection, Server, Date]
            Id: myCORSRuleId2
            MaxAge: '1800'
      Outputs:
        BucketName:
          Value: !Ref 'S3Bucket'
          Description: Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with CORS enabled.

```

Manage the lifecycle for Amazon S3 objects

The following sample template shows an Amazon S3 bucket with a lifecycle configuration rule. The rule applies to all objects with the `glacier` key prefix. The objects are transitioned to Amazon Glacier after one day and deleted after one year.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
  "Resources": {
    "S3Bucket": {
      "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",

```

```

"Properties": {
    "AccessControl": "PublicReadWrite",
    "LifecycleConfiguration": {
        "Rules": [
            {
                "Id": "GlacierRule",
                "Prefix": "glacier",
                "Status": "Enabled",
                "ExpirationInDays": "365",
                "Transition": {
                    "TransitionInDays": "1",
                    "StorageClass": "Glacier"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
},
"Outputs": {
    "BucketName": {
        "Value": {
            "Ref": "S3Bucket"
        },
        "Description": "Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with a lifecycle configuration."
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  S3Bucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    Properties:
      AccessControl: PublicReadWrite
      LifecycleConfiguration:
        Rules:
          - Id: GlacierRule
            Prefix: glacier
            Status: Enabled
            ExpirationInDays: '365'
            Transition:
              TransitionInDays: '1'
              StorageClass: Glacier
    Outputs:
      BucketName:
        Value: !Ref 'S3Bucket'
        Description: Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with a lifecycle configuration.

```

Log access requests for a specific bucket

The following sample template creates two Amazon S3 buckets. The `LoggingBucket` bucket store the logs from the `S3Bucket` bucket. The logging bucket requires log delivery write permissions in order receive logs from the `S3Bucket` bucket.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources": {  
        "S3Bucket": {  
            "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
            "Properties": {  
                "AccessControl": "PublicRead",  
                "LoggingConfiguration": {  
                    "DestinationBucketName": { "Ref" : "LoggingBucket" },  
                    "LogFilePrefix": "testing-logs"  
                }  
            }  
        },  
        "LoggingBucket": {  
            "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
            "Properties": {  
                "AccessControl": "LogDeliveryWrite"  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "Outputs": {  
        "BucketName": {  
            "Value": {  
                "Ref": "S3Bucket"  
            },  
            "Description": "Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with a  
logging configuration."  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  S3Bucket:  
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket  
    Properties:  
      AccessControl: PublicRead  
      LoggingConfiguration:  
        DestinationBucketName: !Ref 'LoggingBucket'  
        LogFilePrefix: testing-logs  
  LoggingBucket:  
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket  
    Properties:  
      AccessControl: LogDeliveryWrite  
Outputs:  
  BucketName:  
    Value: !Ref 'S3Bucket'  
    Description: Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with a logging  
configuration.
```

Receive bucket notifications to an Amazon SNS topic

The following sample template shows an Amazon S3 bucket with a notification configuration that sends an event to the specified topic when Amazon S3 has lost all replicas of an object.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources": {  
        "S3Bucket": {  
            "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
            "Properties": {  
                "AccessControl": "PublicReadWrite",  
                "NotificationConfiguration": {  
                    "TopicConfigurations": [  
                        {  
                            "Topic": "arn:aws:sns:us-  
east-1:123456789012:TestTopic",  
                            "Event": "s3:ReducedRedundancyLostObject"  
                        }  
                    ]  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    },  
    "Outputs": {  
        "BucketName": {  
            "Value": {  
                "Ref": "S3Bucket"  
            },  
            "Description": "Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with a  
notification configuration."  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  S3Bucket:  
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket  
    Properties:  
      AccessControl: PublicReadWrite  
      NotificationConfiguration:  
        TopicConfigurations:  
        - Topic: arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:TestTopic  
          Event: s3:ReducedRedundancyLostObject  
    Outputs:  
      BucketName:  
        Value: !Ref 'S3Bucket'  
        Description: Name of the sample Amazon S3 bucket with a notification  
configuration.
```

Replicate objects and store them in another S3 bucket

The following sample includes two replication rules. Amazon S3 replicates objects with the `MyPrefix` or `MyOtherPrefix` prefixes and stores them in the `my-replication-bucket` bucket, which must be in a different region than the `S3Bucket` bucket.

JSON

```
"S3Bucket": {  
    "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
    "Properties": {  
        "VersioningConfiguration": {  
            "Status": "Enabled"  
        },  
        "ReplicationConfiguration": {  
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/replication_role",  
            "Rules": [  
                {  
                    "Id": "MyRule1",  
                    "Status": "Enabled",  
                    "Prefix": "MyPrefix",  
                    "Destination": {  
                        "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::my-replication-bucket",  
                        "StorageClass": "STANDARD"  
                    }  
                },  
                {  
                    "Status": "Enabled",  
                    "Prefix": "MyOtherPrefix",  
                    "Destination": {  
                        "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::my-replication-bucket"  
                    }  
                }  
            ]  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
S3Bucket:  
  Type: AWS::S3::Bucket  
  Properties:  
    VersioningConfiguration:  
      Status: Enabled  
    ReplicationConfiguration:  
      Role: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/replication_role  
      Rules:  
        - Id: MyRule1  
          Status: Enabled  
          Prefix: MyPrefix  
          Destination:  
            Bucket: arn:aws:s3:::my-replication-bucket  
            StorageClass: STANDARD  
        - Status: Enabled  
          Prefix: MyOtherPrefix  
          Destination:
```

Bucket: arn:aws:s3:::my-replication-bucket

See Also

- For more examples, see [Amazon S3 Template Snippets \(p. 395\)](#).
- [DeletionPolicy Attribute \(p. 1338\)](#)
- [Access Control List \(ACL\) Overview](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*
- [Hosting a Static Website on Amazon S3](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*

AWS::S3::BucketPolicy

The AWS::S3::BucketPolicy type applies an Amazon S3 bucket policy to an Amazon S3 bucket.

[AWS::S3::BucketPolicy Snippet: Declaring an Amazon S3 Bucket Policy \(p. 359\)](#)

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1001\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1001\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1002\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Bucket (p. 1001)" : String,  
    "PolicyDocument (p. 1002)" : JSON  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy"  
Properties:  
  Bucket (p. 1001): String  
  PolicyDocument (p. 1002): JSON
```

Properties

Bucket

The Amazon S3 bucket that the policy applies to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

You cannot update this property. If you want to add or remove a bucket from a bucket policy, you must modify your AWS CloudFormation template by creating a new bucket policy resource and removing the old one. Then use the modified template to update your AWS CloudFormation stack.

PolicyDocument

A policy document containing permissions to add to the specified bucket. For more information, see [Access Policy Language Overview](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Examples

Bucket policy that allows GET requests from specific referrers

The following sample is a bucket policy that is attached to the `myExampleBucket` bucket and allows GET requests that originate from `www.example.com` and `example.com`:

JSON

```
"SampleBucketPolicy" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy",
    "Properties" : {
        "Bucket" : {"Ref" : "myExampleBucket"},
        "PolicyDocument": {
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Action": ["s3:GetObject"],
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Resource": { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "arn:aws:s3:::", { "Ref" : "myExampleBucket" } , "/*" ] ] },
                    "Principal": "*",
                    "Condition": {
                        "StringLike": {
                            "aws:Referer": [
                                "http://www.example.com/*",
                                "http://example.com/*"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
SampleBucketPolicy:
  Type: "AWS::S3::BucketPolicy"
  Properties:
    Bucket:
      Ref: "myExampleBucket"
    PolicyDocument:
      Statement:
        -
```

```
Action:
  - "s3:GetObject"
Effect: "Allow"
Resource:
  Fn::Join:
    - ""
    -
    - "arn:aws:s3:::"
    -
      Ref: "myExampleBucket"
      - "/*"
Principal: "*"
Condition:
  StringLike:
    aws:Referer:
      - "http://www.example.com/*"
      - "http://example.com/*"
```

AWS::SDB::Domain

Use the `AWS::SDB::Domain` resource to declare an Amazon SimpleDB domain. When you specify `AWS::SDB::Domain` as an argument in a `Ref` function, AWS CloudFormation returns the value of the `DomainName`.

Important

The `AWS::SDB::Domain` resource does not allow any updates, including metadata updates.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::SDB::Domain",
  "Properties" : {
    "Description (p. 1003)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SDB::Domain"
Properties:
  Description (p. 1003): String
```

Properties

Description
Information about the Amazon SimpleDB domain.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.

AWS::SNS::Subscription

The AWS::SNS::Subscription resource subscribes an endpoint to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic. The owner of the endpoint must confirm the subscription before Amazon SNS creates the subscription.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1004\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1004\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 1005\)](#)

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::SNS::Subscription",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Endpoint (p. 1004)" : String,  
    "Protocol (p. 1004)" : String,  
    "TopicArn (p. 1004)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SNS::Subscription"  
Properties:  
  Endpoint (p. 1004): String  
  Protocol (p. 1004): String  
  TopicArn (p. 1004): String
```

Properties

Endpoint

The endpoint that receives notifications from the Amazon SNS topic. The endpoint value depends on the protocol that you specify. For more information, see the [Subscribe Endpoint](#) parameter in the *Amazon Simple Notification Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Protocol

The subscription's protocol. For more information, see the [Subscribe Protocol](#) parameter in the *Amazon Simple Notification Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

TopicArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the topic to subscribe to.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Example

The following

JSON

```
"MySubscription" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::SNS::Subscription",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Endpoint" : "test@email.com",  
        "Protocol" : "email",  
        "TopicArn" : {"Ref" : "MySNSTopic"}  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MySubscription:  
  Type: AWS::SNS::Subscription  
  Properties:  
    Endpoint: test@email.com  
    Protocol: email  
    TopicArn: !Ref 'MySNSTopic'
```

AWS::SNS::Topic

The `AWS::SNS::Topic` type creates an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1005\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1006\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 1006\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1007\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 1007\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::SNS::Topic",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DisplayName (p. 1006)" : String,  
    "Subscription (p. 1006)" : [ SNS Subscription, ... ],  
    "TopicName (p. 1006)" : String
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SNS::Topic"
Properties:
  DisplayName (p. 1006): String
  Subscription (p. 1006):
    SNS Subscription
  TopicName (p. 1006): String
```

Properties

DisplayName

A developer-defined string that can be used to identify this SNS topic.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Subscription

The SNS subscriptions (endpoints) for this topic.

Required: No

Type: List of [SNS Subscriptions \(p. 1311\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

TopicName

A name for the topic. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the topic name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

For the `AWS::SNS::Topic` resource, the `Ref` intrinsic function returns the topic ARN, for example: `arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:mystack-mytopic-NZJ5JSMVGFIE`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

TopicName

Returns the name for an Amazon SNS topic.

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

An example of an SNS topic subscribed to by two SQS queues:

JSON

```
"MySNSTopic" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::SNS::Topic",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Subscription" : [  
            { "Endpoint" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyQueue1", "Arn" ] },  
            "Protocol" : "sqS" },  
            { "Endpoint" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyQueue2", "Arn" ] },  
            "Protocol" : "sqS" }  
        ],  
        "TopicName" : "SampleTopic"  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MySNSTopic:  
  Type: "AWS::SNS::Topic"  
  Properties:  
    Subscription:  
      -  
        Endpoint:  
          Fn::GetAtt:  
            - "MyQueue1"  
            - "Arn"  
          Protocol: "sqS"  
      -  
        Endpoint:  
          Fn::GetAtt:  
            - "MyQueue2"  
            - "Arn"  
          Protocol: "sqS"  
    TopicName: "SampleTopic"
```

See Also

- [Using an AWS CloudFormation Template to Create a Topic that Sends Messages to Amazon SQS Queues](#) in the *Amazon Simple Notification Service Developer Guide*

AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy

The AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy resource associates Amazon SNS topics with a policy.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1008\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1008\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy",  
  "Properties" :  
  {  
    "PolicyDocument (p. 1008)" : JSON,  
    "Topics (p. 1008)" : [ List of SNS topic ARNs, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy"  
Properties:  
  PolicyDocument (p. 1008): JSON  
  Topics (p. 1008):  
    - List of SNS topic ARNs
```

Properties

PolicyDocument

A policy document that contains permissions to add to the specified SNS topics.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Topics

The Amazon Resource Names (ARN) of the topics to which you want to add the policy. You can use the [Ref function \(p. 1392\)](#) to specify an [AWS::SNS::Topic \(p. 1005\)](#) resource.

Required: Yes

Type: A list of Amazon SNS topics ARNs

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

For sample AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy snippets, see [Declaring an Amazon SNS Topic Policy \(p. 360\)](#).

AWS::SQS::Queue

The AWS::SQS::Queue type creates an Amazon SQS queue.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1009\)](#)

- [Properties \(p. 1009\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 1011\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1011\)](#)
- [See Also \(p. 1015\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::SQS::Queue",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DelaySeconds (p. 1009)": Integer,  
    "MaximumMessageSize (p. 1009)": Integer,  
    "MessageRetentionPeriod (p. 1010)": Integer,  
    "QueueName (p. 1010)": String,  
    "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds (p. 1010)": Integer,  
    "RedrivePolicy (p. 1010)": RedrivePolicy,  
    "VisibilityTimeout (p. 1010)": Integer  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SQS::Queue"  
Properties:  
  DelaySeconds (p. 1009): Integer  
  MaximumMessageSize (p. 1009): Integer  
  MessageRetentionPeriod (p. 1010): Integer  
  QueueName (p. 1010): String  
  ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds (p. 1010): Integer  
  RedrivePolicy (p. 1010):  
    RedrivePolicy  
  VisibilityTimeout (p. 1010): Integer
```

Properties

DelaySeconds

The time in seconds that the delivery of all messages in the queue will be delayed. You can specify an integer value of 0 to 900 (15 minutes). The default value is 0.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MaximumMessageSize

The limit of how many bytes a message can contain before Amazon SQS rejects it. You can specify an integer value from 1024 bytes (1 KiB) to 262144 bytes (256 KiB). The default value is 262144 (256 KiB).

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

MessageRetentionPeriod

The number of seconds Amazon SQS retains a message. You can specify an integer value from 60 seconds (1 minute) to 1209600 seconds (14 days). The default value is 345600 seconds (4 days).

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

QueueName

A name for the queue. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID and uses that ID for the queue name. For more information, see [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#).

Important

If you specify a name, you cannot perform updates that require replacement of this resource. You can perform updates that require no or some interruption. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds

Specifies the duration, in seconds, that the `ReceiveMessage` action call waits until a message is in the queue in order to include it in the response, as opposed to returning an empty response if a message is not yet available. You can specify an integer from 1 to 20. The short polling is used as the default or when you specify 0 for this property. For more information, see [Amazon SQS Long Poll](#).

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

RedrivePolicy

Specifies an existing dead letter queue to receive messages after the source queue (this queue) fails to process a message a specified number of times.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon SQS RedrivePolicy \(p. 1312\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

VisibilityTimeout

The length of time during which a message will be unavailable once a message is delivered from the queue. This blocks other components from receiving the same message and gives the initial component time to process and delete the message from the queue.

Values must be from 0 to 43200 seconds (12 hours). If no value is specified, the default value of 30 seconds will be used.

For more information about SQS Queue visibility timeouts, see [Visibility Timeout](#) in the *Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

The AWS::SQS::Queue type returns the queue URL, for example: <https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/123456789012/aa4-MyQueue-Z5NOSZO2PZE9>.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

Fn::GetAtt returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Arn

Returns the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the queue. For example: arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:mystack-myqueue-15PG5C2FC1CW8

QueueName

Returns the queue name. For example:

mystack-myqueue-1VF9BKQH5BJVI

Examples

SQS Queue with Cloudwatch Alarms

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
  
    "Description" : "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template  
SQS_With_CloudWatch_Alarms: Sample template showing how to create an  
SQS queue with Amazon CloudWatch alarms on queue depth. **WARNING** This  
template creates an Amazon SQS queue and one or more Amazon CloudWatch  
alarms. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack  
from this template.",  
  
    "Parameters" : {  
        "AlarmEmail" : {  
            "Default": "nobody@amazon.com",  
            "Description": "Email address to notify if operational problems arise",  
            "Type": "String"  
        }  
    },  
  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyQueue" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::SQS::Queue",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "QueueName" : "SampleQueue"  
            }  
        },  
        "AlarmTopic": {  
            "Type": "AWS::SNS::Topic",  
            "Properties": {  
                "TopicName": "MyQueueTopic"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```

    "Properties": {
        "Subscription": [
            {
                "Endpoint": { "Ref": "AlarmEmail" },
                "Protocol": "email"
            }
        ]
    },
    "QueueDepthAlarm": {
        "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
        "Properties": {
            "AlarmDescription": "Alarm if queue depth grows beyond 10 messages",
            "Namespace": "AWS/SQS",
            "MetricName": "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesVisible",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "QueueName",
                    "Value": { "Fn::GetAtt": [ "MyQueue", "QueueName" ] }
                }
            ],
            "Statistic": "Sum",
            "Period": "300",
            "EvaluationPeriods": "1",
            "Threshold": "10",
            "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
            "AlarmActions": [
                {
                    "Ref": "AlarmTopic"
                }
            ],
            "InsufficientDataActions": [
                {
                    "Ref": "AlarmTopic"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    "Outputs" : {
        "QueueURL" : {
            "Description" : "URL of newly created SQS Queue",
            "Value" : { "Ref" : "MyQueue" }
        },
        "QueueARN" : {
            "Description" : "ARN of newly created SQS Queue",
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyQueue", "Arn" ] }
        },
        "QueueName" : {
            "Description" : "Name newly created SQS Queue",
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyQueue", "QueueName" ] }
        }
    }
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Description: "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template SQS_With_CloudWatch_Alarms: Sample template showing how to create an SQS queue with Amazon CloudWatch alarms on queue depth. **WARNING** This template creates an Amazon SQS queue and one or more Amazon CloudWatch alarms. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a stack from this template."
Parameters:
  AlarmEmail:
    Default: "nobody@amazon.com"

```

```
Description: "Email address to notify if operational problems arise"
Type: "String"
Resources:
MyQueue:
  Type: "AWS::SQS::Queue"
  Properties:
    QueueName: "SampleQueue"
AlarmTopic:
  Type: "AWS::SNS::Topic"
  Properties:
    Subscription:
    -
      Endpoint:
        Ref: "AlarmEmail"
        Protocol: "email"
QueueDepthAlarm:
  Type: "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm"
  Properties:
    AlarmDescription: "Alarm if queue depth grows beyond 10 messages"
    Namespace: "AWS/SQS"
    MetricName: "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesVisible"
    Dimensions:
    -
      Name: "QueueName"
      Value:
        Fn::GetAtt:
        -
          - "MyQueue"
          - "QueueName"
    Statistic: "Sum"
    Period: "300"
    EvaluationPeriods: "1"
    Threshold: "10"
    ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold"
    AlarmActions:
    -
      Ref: "AlarmTopic"
    InsufficientDataActions:
    -
      Ref: "AlarmTopic"
Outputs:
QueueURL:
  Description: "URL of newly created SQS Queue"
  Value:
    Ref: "MyQueue"
QueueARN:
  Description: "ARN of newly created SQS Queue"
  Value:
    Fn::GetAtt:
    -
      - "MyQueue"
      - "Arn"
QueueName:
  Description: "Name newly created SQS Queue"
  Value:
    Fn::GetAtt:
    -
      - "MyQueue"
      - "QueueName"
```

SQS Queue with a Dead Letter Queue

The following sample creates a source queue and a dead letter queue. Because the source queue specifies the dead letter queue in its redrive policy, the source queue is dependent on the creation of the dead letter queue.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",

    "Resources" : {
        "MySourceQueue" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::SQS::Queue",
            "Properties" : {
                "RedrivePolicy": {
                    "deadLetterTargetArn" : {"Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyDeadLetterQueue" ,
"Arn" ]},
                    "maxReceiveCount" : 5
                }
            }
        },
        "MyDeadLetterQueue" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::SQS::Queue"
        }
    },

    "Outputs" : {
        "SourceQueueURL" : {
            "Description" : "URL of the source queue",
            "Value" : { "Ref" : "MySourceQueue" }
        },
        "SourceQueueARN" : {
            "Description" : "ARN of the source queue",
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MySourceQueue" , "Arn" ] }
        },
        "DeadLetterQueueURL" : {
            "Description" : "URL of the dead letter queue",
            "Value" : { "Ref" : "MyDeadLetterQueue" }
        },
        "DeadLetterQueueARN" : {
            "Description" : "ARN of the dead letter queue",
            "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyDeadLetterQueue" , "Arn" ] }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  MySourceQueue:
    Type: "AWS::SQS::Queue"
    Properties:
      RedrivePolicy:
        deadLetterTargetArn:
          Fn::GetAtt:
            - "MyDeadLetterQueue"
```

```
- "Arn"
    maxReceiveCount: 5
MyDeadLetterQueue:
    Type: "AWS::SQS::Queue"
Outputs:
    SourceQueueURL:
        Description: "URL of the source queue"
        Value:
            Ref: "MySourceQueue"
    SourceQueueARN:
        Description: "ARN of the source queue"
        Value:
            Fn::GetAtt:
                - "MySourceQueue"
                - "Arn"
    DeadLetterQueueURL:
        Description: "URL of the dead letter queue"
        Value:
            Ref: "MyDeadLetterQueue"
    DeadLetterQueueARN:
        Description: "ARN of the dead letter queue"
        Value:
            Fn::GetAtt:
                - "MyDeadLetterQueue"
                - "Arn"
```

See Also

- [CreateQueue](#) in the *Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference*
- [What is Amazon Simple Queue Service?](#) in the *Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide*

AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy

The AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy type applies a policy to Amazon SQS queues.

AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy Snippet: [Declaring an Amazon SQS Policy \(p. 361\)](#)

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1015\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1016\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Type" : "AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "PolicyDocument (p. 1016)" : JSON,  
        "Queues (p. 1016)" : [ String, ... ]  
    }  
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy"
Properties:
  PolicyDocument (p. 1016): JSON
  Queues (p. 1016):
    - String
```

Properties

PolicyDocument

A policy document that contains the permissions for the specified Amazon SQS queues. For more information about Amazon SQS policies, see [Creating Custom Policies Using the Access Policy Language](#) in the *Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Queues

The URLs of the queues to which you want to add the policy. You can use the [Ref function \(p. 1392\)](#) to specify an [AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#) resource.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

AWS::SSM::Association

The AWS::SSM::Association resource associates an Amazon EC2 Systems Manager (SSM) document with EC2 instances that contain a configuration agent to process the document.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1016\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1017\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 1018\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::SSM::Association",
  "Properties" : {
    "DocumentVersion (p. 1017)" : String,
    "InstanceId (p. 1017)" : String,
    "Name (p. 1017)" : String,
    "Parameters (p. 1017)" : { String: [String, ...] },
```

```
    "ScheduleExpression (p. 1017)" : String,  
    "Targets (p. 1018)" : [ Targets (p. 1311) ]  
}  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SSM::Association"  
Properties:  
  DocumentVersion (p. 1017): String  
  InstanceId (p. 1017): String  
  Name (p. 1017): String  
  Parameters (p. 1017):  
    String:  
      - String  
  ScheduleExpression (p. 1017): String  
  Targets (p. 1018):  
    - Targets (p. 1311)
```

Properties

DocumentVersion

The version of the SSM document to associate with the target.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceId

The ID of the instance that the SSM document is associated with.

Required: Conditional. You must specify the `InstanceId` or `Targets` property.

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

The name of the SSM document.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Parameters

Parameter values that the SSM document uses at runtime.

Required: No

Type: String to list-of-strings map

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

ScheduleExpression

A Cron expression that specifies when the association is applied to the target. For supported expressions, see the `ScheduleExpression` parameter for the [CreateAssociation](#) action in the [Amazon EC2 Systems Manager API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Targets

The targets that the SSM document sends commands to.

Required: Conditional. You must specify the `InstanceId` or `Targets` property.

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Systems Manager Association Targets \(p. 1311\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Example

The following example associates an SSM document with a specific instance. The ID of the instance is specified by the `myInstanceId` parameter.

JSON

```
"association": {  
    "Type": "AWS::SSM::Association",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": {  
            "Ref": "document"  
        },  
        "Parameters": {  
            "Directory": [ "myWorkSpace" ]  
        },  
        "Targets": [ {  
            "Key": "InstanceIds",  
            "Values": [ {  
                "Ref": "myInstanceId"  
            } ]  
        } ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
association:  
  Type: AWS::SSM::Association  
  Properties:  
    Name: !Ref 'document'  
    Parameters:  
      Directory: [FakeDirectory]  
    Targets:  
      - Key: InstanceIds  
        Values: [!Ref 'myInstanceId']
```

AWS::SSM::Document

The `AWS::SSM::Document` resource creates an Amazon EC2 Systems Manager (SSM) document that describes an instance configuration, which you can use to set up and run commands on your instances.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1019\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1019\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 1019\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1020\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::SSM::Document",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Content (p. 1019)" : JSON object,  
    "DocumentType (p. 1019)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::SSM::Document"  
Properties:  
  Content (p. 1019): JSON object  
  DocumentType (p. 1019): String
```

Properties

Content

A JSON object that describes an instance configuration. For more information, see [Creating SSM Documents](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

DocumentType

The type of document to create that relates to the purpose of your document, such as running commands, bootstrapping software, or automating tasks. For valid values, see the [CreateDocument](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 Systems Manager API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Value

Ref

When you pass the logical ID of an AWS::SSM::Document resource to the intrinsic Ref function, the function returns the SSM document name, such as ssm-myinstanceconfig-ABCNPH3XCA06.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following SSM document joins instances to a directory in AWS Directory Service. The three runtime configuration parameters specify which directory the instance joins. You specify these parameter values when you associate the document with an instance.

JSON

```
"document" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::SSM::Document",
    "Properties" : {
        "Content" : {
            "schemaVersion": "1.2",
            "description": "Join instances to an AWS Directory Service domain.",
            "parameters": {
                "directoryId": {
                    "type": "String",
                    "description": "(Required) The ID of the AWS Directory Service directory."
                },
                "directoryName": {
                    "type": "String",
                    "description": "(Required) The name of the directory; for example, test.example.com"
                },
                "dnsIpAddresses": {
                    "type": "StringList",
                    "default": [
                    ],
                    "description": "(Optional) The IP addresses of the DNS servers in the directory. Required when DHCP is not configured. Learn more at http://docs.aws.amazon.com/directoryservice/latest/simple-ad/join\_get\_dns\_addresses.html,
                    "allowedPattern": "((25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|0[1]?[0-9][0-9]?)\\.){3}(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|0[1]?[0-9][0-9]?)"
                }
            },
            "runtimeConfig": {
                "aws:domainJoin": {
                    "properties": {
                        "directoryId": "{{ directoryId }}",
                        "directoryName": "{{ directoryName }}",
                        "dnsIpAddresses": "{{ dnsIpAddresses }}"
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
document:
  Type: "AWS::SSM::Document"
  Properties:
```

```

Content:
  schemaVersion: "1.2"
  description: "Join instances to an AWS Directory Service domain."
  parameters:
    directoryId:
      type: "String"
      description: "(Required) The ID of the AWS Directory Service
directory."
    directoryName:
      type: "String"
      description: "(Required) The name of the directory; for example,
test.example.com"
    dnsIpAddresses:
      type: "StringList"
      default: []
      description: "(Optional) The IP addresses of the DNS servers
in the directory. Required when DHCP is not configured. Learn more
at http://docs.aws.amazon.com/directoryservice/latest/simple-ad/join\_get\_dns\_addresses.html"
      allowedPattern: "((25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]| [01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\ \.)\{3\}
(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]| [01]?[0-9][0-9]?)"
    runtimeConfig:
      aws:domainJoin:
        properties:
          directoryId: "{{ directoryId }}"
          directoryName: "{{ directoryName }}"
          dnsIpAddresses: "{{ dnsIpAddresses }}"

```

The following example shows how to associate the SSM document with an instance. The `DocumentName` property specifies the SSM document and the `AssociationParameters` property specifies values for the runtime configuration parameters.

JSON

```

"myEC2" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
  "Properties" : {
    "ImageId" : {"Ref" : "myImageId"},
    "InstanceType" : "t2.micro",
    "SsmAssociations" : [ {
      "DocumentName" : {"Ref" : "document"},
      "AssociationParameters" : [
        { "Key" : "directoryId", "Value" : [ { "Ref" : "myDirectory" } ] },
        { "Key" : "directoryName", "Value" : [ "testDirectory.example.com" ] },
        { "Key" : "dnsIpAddresses", "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" :
          [ "myDirectory", "DnsIpAddresses" ] } }
      ]
    } ],
    "IamInstanceProfile" : {"Ref" : "myInstanceProfile"},
    "NetworkInterfaces" : [ {
      "DeviceIndex" : "0",
      "AssociatePublicIpAddress" : "true",
      "SubnetId" : {"Ref" : "mySubnet"}
    } ],
    "KeyName" : {"Ref" : "myKeyName"}
  }
}

```

YAML

```
myEC2:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
  Properties:
    ImageId:
      Ref: "myImageId"
    InstanceType: "t2.micro"
    SsmAssociations:
      -
        DocumentName:
          Ref: "document"
        AssociationParameters:
          -
            Key: "directoryId"
            Value:
              -
                Ref: "myDirectory"
            -
              Key: "directoryName"
              Value:
                - "testDirectory.example.com"
            -
              Key: "dnsIpAddresses"
              Value:
                Fn::GetAtt:
                  - "myDirectory"
                  - "DnsIpAddresses"
    IamInstanceProfile:
      Ref: "myInstanceProfile"
    NetworkInterfaces:
      -
        DeviceIndex: "0"
        AssociatePublicIpAddress: "true"
        SubnetId:
          Ref: "mySubnet"
    KeyName:
      Ref: "myKeyName"
```

AWS::StepFunctions::Activity

Use the `AWS::StepFunctions::Activity` resource to create an AWS Step Functions activity.

For information about creating an activity and creating a state machine with an activity, see [Tutorial: An Activity State Machine](#) in the *AWS Step Functions Developer Guide* and [CreateActivity](#) in the *AWS Step Functions API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Type": "AWS::StepFunctions::Activity",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Name (p. 1023)": String  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::StepFunctions::Activity"
Properties:
  Name \(p. 1023\): String
```

Properties

Name

The name of the activity to create. This name must be unique for your AWS account and region.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When you provide the logical ID of this resource to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the ARN of the created activity. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyActivity" }
```

Returns a value similar to the following:

```
arn:aws:states:us-east-1:111122223333:activity:myActivity
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Name

Returns the name of the activity. For example:

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt": [ "MyActivity", "Name" ] }
```

Returns a value similar to the following:

```
myActivity
```

For more information about using `Fn::GetAtt`, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a Step Functions activity.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Description" : "An example template for a Step Functions activity.",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyActivity" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::StepFunctions::Activity",  
            "Properties" : {  
                "Name" : "myActivity"  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"  
Description: "A sample template for a Step Functions activity"  
Resources:  
  MyActivity:  
    Type: "AWS::StepFunctions::Activity"  
    Properties:  
      Name: myActivity
```

AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine

Use the `AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine` resource to create an AWS Step Functions state machine.

Note

AWS CloudFormation automatically generates a name for your state machine. If you change the contents of the `DefinitionString` or `RoleArn` properties and update the stack, AWS CloudFormation generates a new state machine name and deletes the old state machine.

For information about creating state machines, see [Tutorial: A Lambda State Machine](#) in the *AWS Step Functions Developer Guide* and [CreateStateMachine](#) in the *AWS Step Functions API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Type": "AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine",  
    "Properties": {  
        "DefinitionString (p. 1025)": String,  
        "RoleArn (p. 1025)": String  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine"  
Properties:
```

```
DefinitionString (p. 1025): String
RoleArn (p. 1025): String
```

Properties

DefinitionString

The Amazon States Language definition of the state machine. For more information, see [Amazon States Language](#) in the *AWS Step Functions Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role to use for this state machine.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When you provide the logical ID of this resource to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the ARN of the created state machine. For example:

```
{ "Ref": "MyStateMachine" }
```

Returns a value similar to the following:

```
arn:aws:states:us-east-1:111122223333:stateMachine:MyStateMachine-
ABCDEFGHIJ1K
```

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Fn::GetAtt

`Fn::GetAtt` returns a value for a specified attribute of this type. The following are the available attributes and sample return values.

Name

Returns the name of the state machine. For example:

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt": [ "MyStateMachine", "Name" ] }
```

Returns a value similar to the following:

```
MyStateMachine-ABCDEFGHIJ1K
```

For more information about using Fn::GetAtt, see [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#).

Examples

The following examples create a Step Functions state machine.

JSON

Using a Single-Line Property

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Description" : "An example template for a Step Functions state machine.",
    "Resources" : {
        "MyStateMachine" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine",
            "Properties" : {
                "DefinitionString" : "{\"StartAt\": \"HelloWorld\", \"States\": {\"HelloWorld\": {\"Type\": \"Task\", \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:111122223333:function:HelloFunction\", \"End\": true}}}",
                "RoleArn" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/StatesExecutionRole-us-east-1"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Using the Fn::Join Intrinsic Function

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Description" : "An example template for a Step Functions state machine.",
    "Resources": {
        "MyStateMachine": {
            "Type": "AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine",
            "Properties": {
                "DefinitionString": {
                    "Fn::Join": [
                        "\n",
                        [
                            "{",
                            "  \"StartAt\": \"HelloWorld\",",
                            "  \"States\" : {",
                            "    \"HelloWorld\" : {",
                            "      \"Type\" : \"Task\",",
                            "      \"Resource\" : \"arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:111122223333:function:HelloFunction\",",
                            "      \"End\" : true",
                            "    }",
                            "  }",
                            "}"
                        ]
                    ],
                    "RoleArn" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/StatesExecutionRole-us-east-1"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Description: An example template for a Step Functions state machine.
Resources:
  MyStateMachine:
    Type: AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine
    Properties:
      DefinitionString: |
        {
          "StartAt": "HelloWorld",
          "States": {
            "HelloWorld": {
              "Type": "Task",
              "Resource": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:111122223333:function:HelloFunction",
              "End": true
            }
          }
        }
      RoleArn: arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/StatesExecutionRole-us-east-1
```

AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet

The `AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet` resource creates an AWS WAF ByteMatchSet that identifies a part of a web request that you want to inspect. For more information, see [CreateByteMatchSet](#) in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1027\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1028\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 1028\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1028\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet",
  "Properties" : {
    "ByteMatchTuples (p. 1028)" : [ Byte match tuple, ... ],
    "Name (p. 1028)" : String
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet"
Properties:
  ByteMatchTuples (p. 1028):
    - Byte match tuple
  Name (p. 1028): String
```

Properties

ByteMatchTuples

Settings for the ByteMatchSet, such as the bytes (typically a string that corresponds with ASCII characters) that you want AWS WAF to search for in web requests.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples \(p. 1313\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A friendly name or description of the ByteMatchSet.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource physical ID, such as 1234ala-a1b1-12a1-abcd-a123b123456.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

HTTP Referers

The following example defines a set of HTTP referers to match.

JSON

```
"BadReferers": {
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet",
  "Properties": {
    "Name": "ByteMatch for matching bad HTTP referers",
    "ByteMatchTuples": [
      {
        "FieldToMatch": {
          "Type": "HEADER",
          "Data": "referer"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

        "TargetString" : "badrefer1",
        "TextTransformation" : "NONE",
        "PositionalConstraint" : "CONTAINS"
    },
{
    "FieldToMatch" : {
        "Type": "HEADER",
        "Data": "referer"
    },
    "TargetString" : "badrefer2",
    "TextTransformation" : "NONE",
    "PositionalConstraint" : "CONTAINS"
}
]
}
}

```

YAML

```

BadReferers:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet"
  Properties:
    Name: "ByteMatch for matching bad HTTP referers"
    ByteMatchTuples:
      -
        FieldToMatch:
          Type: "HEADER"
          Data: "referer"
        TargetString: "badrefer1"
        TextTransformation: "NONE"
        PositionalConstraint: "CONTAINS"
      -
        FieldToMatch:
          Type: "HEADER"
          Data: "referer"
        TargetString: "badrefer2"
        TextTransformation: "NONE"
        PositionalConstraint: "CONTAINS"

```

Associate a ByteMatchSet with a Web ACL Rule

The following example associates the BadReferers byte match set with a web access control list (ACL) rule.

JSON

```

"BadReferersRule" : {
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::Rule",
    "Properties": {
        "Name": "BadReferersRule",
        "MetricName" : "BadReferersRule",
        "Predicates": [
            {
                "DataId" : { "Ref" : "BadReferers" },
                "Negated" : false,
                "Type" : "ByteMatch"
            }
        ]
    }
}

```

```
        ]
    }
```

YAML

```
BadReferersRule:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::Rule"
  Properties:
    Name: "BadReferersRule"
    MetricName: "BadReferersRule"
    Predicates:
      -
        DataId:
          Ref: "BadReferers"
        Negated: false
        Type: "ByteMatch"
```

Create a Web ACL

The following example associates the `BadReferersRule` rule with a web ACL. The web ACL allows all requests except for ones with referers that match the `BadReferersRule` rule.

JSON

```
"MyWebACL": {
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::WebACL",
  "Properties": {
    "Name": "WebACL to block blacklisted IP addresses",
    "DefaultAction": {
      "Type": "ALLOW"
    },
    "MetricName": "MyWebACL",
    "Rules": [
      {
        "Action": {
          "Type": "BLOCK"
        },
        "Priority": 1,
        "RuleId": { "Ref": "BadReferersRule" }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```
MyWebACL:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::WebACL"
  Properties:
    Name: "WebACL to block blacklisted IP addresses"
    DefaultAction:
      Type: "ALLOW"
    MetricName: "MyWebACL"
    Rules:
      -
```

```
Action:  
  Type: "BLOCK"  
  Priority: 1  
  RuleId:  
    Ref: "BadReferersRule"
```

AWS::WAF::IPSet

The AWS::WAF::IPSet resource creates an AWS WAF IPSet that specifies which web requests to permit or block based on the IP addresses from which the requests originate. For more information, see [CreateIPSet](#) in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1031\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1031\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 1032\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1032\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::WAF::IPSet",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "IPSetDescriptors (p. 1031)" : [ IPSet descriptor, ... ],  
    "Name (p. 1032)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WAF::IPSet"  
Properties:  
  IPSetDescriptors (p. 1031):  
    - IPSet descriptor  
  Name (p. 1032): String
```

Properties

IPSetDescriptors

The IP address type and IP address range (in CIDR notation) from which web requests originate. If you associate the IPSet with a [web ACL \(p. 1043\)](#) that is associated with a Amazon CloudFront (CloudFront) distribution, this descriptor is the value of one of the following fields in the CloudFront access logs:

c-ip

If the viewer did not use an HTTP proxy or a load balancer to send the request

x-forwarded-for

If the viewer did use an HTTP proxy or a load balancer to send the request

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS WAF IPSet IPSetDescriptors \(p. 1315\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Name

A friendly name or description of the IPSet.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource physical ID, such as 1234a1a-a1b1-12a1-abcd-a123b123456.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

Define IP Addresses

The following example defines a set of IP addresses for a web access control list (ACL) rule.

JSON

```
"MyIPSetBlacklist": {  
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::IPSet",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "IPSet for blacklisted IP addresses",  
        "IPSetDescriptors": [  
            {  
                "Type" : "IPV4",  
                "Value" : "192.0.2.44/32"  
            },  
            {  
                "Type" : "IPV4",  
                "Value" : "192.0.7.0/24"  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyIPSetBlacklist:  
  Type: "AWS::WAF::IPSet"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "IPSet for blacklisted IP addresses"  
    IPSetDescriptors:  
      -  
        Type: "IPV4"  
        Value: "192.0.2.44/32"
```

```
-  
  Type: "IPV4"  
  Value: "192.0.7.0/24"
```

Associate an IPSet with a Web ACL Rule

The following example associates the `MyIPSetBlacklist` IP Set with a web ACL rule.

JSON

```
"MyIPSetRule" : {  
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::Rule",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Name": "MyIPSetRule",  
    "MetricName" : "MyIPSetRule",  
    "Predicates": [  
      {  
        "DataId" : { "Ref" : "MyIPSetBlacklist" },  
        "Negated" : false,  
        "Type" : "IPMatch"  
      }  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyIPSetRule:  
  Type: "AWS::WAF::Rule"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "MyIPSetRule"  
    MetricName: "MyIPSetRule"  
    Predicates:  
      -  
        DataId:  
          Ref: "MyIPSetBlacklist"  
        Negated: false  
        Type: "IPMatch"
```

Create a Web ACL

The following example associates the `MyIPSetRule` rule with a web ACL. The web ACL allows requests that originate from all IP addresses except for addresses that are defined in the `MyIPSetRule`.

JSON

```
"MyWebACL": {  
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::WebACL",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Name": "WebACL to block blacklisted IP addresses",  
    "DefaultAction": {  
      "Type": "ALLOW"  
    },  
    "MetricName" : "MyWebACL",  
    "Rules": [  
  ]  
}
```

```
{
    "Action" : {
        "Type" : "BLOCK"
    },
    "Priority" : 1,
    "RuleId" : { "Ref" : "MyIPSetRule" }
}
]
```

YAML

```
MyWebACL:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::WebACL"
  Properties:
    Name: "WebACL to block blacklisted IP addresses"
    DefaultAction:
      Type: "ALLOW"
    MetricName: "MyWebACL"
    Rules:
      -
        Action:
          Type: "BLOCK"
        Priority: 1
        RuleId:
          Ref: "MyIPSetRule"
```

AWS::WAF::Rule

The AWS::WAF::Rule resource creates an AWS WAF rule that specifies a combination of IPSet, ByteMatchSet, and SqlInjectionMatchSet objects that identify the web requests to allow, block, or count. To implement rules, you must associate them with a [web ACL \(p. 1043\)](#).

For more information, see [CreateRule](#) in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1034\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1035\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 1035\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 1035\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
  "Type" : "AWS::WAF::Rule",
  "Properties" : {
    "MetricName (p. 1035)" : String,
    "Name (p. 1035)" : String,
    "Predicates (p. 1035)" : [ Predicate, ... ]
  }
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WAF::Rule"
Properties:
  MetricName (p. 1035): String
  Name (p. 1035): String
  Predicates (p. 1035):
    - Predicate
```

Properties

MetricName

A friendly name or description for the metrics of the rule. For valid values, see the `MetricName` parameter for the [CreateRule](#) action in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Name

A friendly name or description of the rule.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Predicates

The `ByteMatchSet`, `IPSet`, `SizeConstraintSet`, `SqlInjectionMatchSet`, or `XssMatchSet` objects to include in a rule. If you add more than one predicate to a rule, a request must match all conditions in order to be allowed or blocked.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS WAF Rule Predicates](#) (p. 1316)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource physical ID, such as `1234a1a-a1b1-12a1-abcd-a123b123456`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref](#) (p. 1392).

Example

Associate an IPSet with a Web ACL Rule

The following example associates the `MyIPSetBlacklist` `IPSet` object with a web ACL rule.

JSON

```
"MyIPSetRule" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::Rule",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "MyIPSetRule",  
        "MetricName" : "MyIPSetRule",  
        "Predicates": [  
            {  
                "DataId" : { "Ref" : "MyIPSetBlacklist" },  
                "Negated" : false,  
                "Type" : "IPMatch"  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyIPSetRule:  
  Type: "AWS::WAF::Rule"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "MyIPSetRule"  
    MetricName: "MyIPSetRule"  
    Predicates:  
      -  
        DataId:  
          Ref: "MyIPSetBlacklist"  
        Negated: false  
        Type: "IPMatch"
```

AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet

The AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet resource specifies a size constraint that AWS WAF uses to check the size of a web request and which parts of the request to check. For more information, see [CreateSizeConstraintSet](#) in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1036\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1037\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 1037\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1037\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Name (p. 1037)" : String,  
    "SizeConstraints (p. 1037)" : [ SizeConstraint, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet"
Properties:
  Name (p. 1037): String
  SizeConstraints (p. 1037):
    - SizeConstraint
```

Properties

Name

A friendly name or description for the `SizeConstraintSet`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

SizeConstraints

The size constraint and the part of the web request to check.

Required: Yes

Type: List of AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint (p. 1317)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource physical ID, such as `1234a1a-a1b1-12a1-abcd-a123b123456`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

The following examples show you how to define a size constraint, add it to a rule, and add the rule to a web access control list (ACL).

Define a Size Constraint

The following example checks that the body of an HTTP request equals 4096 bytes.

JSON

```
"MySizeConstraint": {
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet",
  "Properties": {
    "Name": "SizeConstraints",
    "SizeConstraints": [
      {
```

```

        "ComparisonOperator": "EQ",
        "FieldToMatch": {
            "Type": "BODY"
        },
        "Size": "4096",
        "TextTransformation": "NONE"
    }
]
}
}

```

YAML

```

MySizeConstraint:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet"
  Properties:
    Name: "SizeConstraints"
    SizeConstraints:
      -
        ComparisonOperator: "EQ"
        FieldToMatch:
          Type: "BODY"
        Size: "4096"
        TextTransformation: "NONE"

```

Associate a [SizeConstraintSet](#) with a Web ACL Rule

The following example associates the `MySizeConstraint` object with a web ACL rule.

JSON

```

"SizeConstraintRule" : {
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::Rule",
    "Properties": {
        "Name": "SizeConstraintRule",
        "MetricName" : "SizeConstraintRule",
        "Predicates": [
            {
                "DataId" : { "Ref" : "MySizeConstraint" },
                "Negated" : false,
                "Type" : "SizeConstraint"
            }
        ]
    }
}

```

YAML

```

SizeConstraintRule:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::Rule"
  Properties:
    Name: "SizeConstraintRule"
    MetricName: "SizeConstraintRule"
    Predicates:
      -
        DataId:
          Ref: "MySizeConstraint"

```

```
Negated: false
Type: "SizeConstraint"
```

Create a Web ACL

The following example associates the `SizeConstraintRule` rule with a web ACL. The web ACL blocks all requests except for requests with a body size equal to 4096 bytes.

JSON

```
"MyWebACL": {
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::WebACL",
    "Properties": {
        "Name": "Web ACL to allow requests with a specific size",
        "DefaultAction": {
            "Type": "BLOCK"
        },
        "MetricName" : "SizeConstraintWebACL",
        "Rules": [
            {
                "Action" : {
                    "Type" : "ALLOW"
                },
                "Priority" : 1,
                "RuleId" : { "Ref" : "SizeConstraintRule" }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
MyWebACL:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::WebACL"
  Properties:
    Name: "Web ACL to allow requests with a specific size"
    DefaultAction:
      Type: "BLOCK"
    MetricName: "SizeConstraintWebACL"
    Rules:
      -
        Action:
          Type: "ALLOW"
        Priority: 1
        RuleId:
          Ref: "SizeConstraintRule"
```

AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet

The `AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet` resource creates an AWS WAF `SqlInjectionMatchSet`, which you use to allow, block, or count requests that contain malicious SQL code in a specific part of web requests. For more information, see [CreateSqlInjectionMatchSet](#) in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1040\)](#)

- [Properties \(p. 1040\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 1040\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1041\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "Name (p. 1040)" : String,  
    "SqlInjectionMatchTuples (p. 1040)" : [ SqlInjectionMatchTuple, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet"  
Properties:  
  Name (p. 1040): String  
  SqlInjectionMatchTuples (p. 1040):  
    - SqlInjectionMatchTuple
```

Properties

Name

A friendly name or description of the `SqlInjectionMatchSet`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

SqlInjectionMatchTuples

The parts of web requests that you want AWS WAF to inspect for malicious SQL code and, if you want AWS WAF to inspect a header, the name of the header.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS WAF SqlInjectionMatchSet SqlInjectionMatchTuples \(p. 1319\)](#)

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource physical ID, such as `1234a1a-a1b1-12a1-abcd-a123b123456`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Examples

Find SQL Injections

The following example looks for snippets of SQL code in the query string of an HTTP request.

JSON

```
"SqlInjDetection": {  
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "Find SQL injections in the query string",  
        "SqlInjectionMatchTuples": [  
            {  
                "FieldToMatch" : {  
                    "Type": "QUERY_STRING"  
                },  
                "TextTransformation" : "URL_DECODE"  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
SqlInjDetection:  
  Type: "AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "Find SQL injections in the query string"  
    SqlInjectionMatchTuples:  
      -  
        FieldToMatch:  
          Type: "QUERY_STRING"  
        TextTransformation: "URL_DECODE"
```

Associate a SQL Injection Match Set with a Web ACL Rule

The following example associates the `SqlInjDetection` match set with a web access control list (ACL) rule.

JSON

```
"SqlInjRule" : {  
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::Rule",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "SqlInjRule",  
        "MetricName" : "SqlInjRule",  
        "Predicates": [  
            {  
                "DataId" : { "Ref" : "SqlInjDetection" },  
                "Negated" : false,  
                "Type" : "SqlInjectionMatch"  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
SqlInjRule:  
  Type: "AWS::WAF::Rule"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "SqlInjRule"  
    MetricName: "SqlInjRule"  
    Predicates:  
      -  
        DataId:  
          Ref: "SqlInjDetection"  
        Negated: false  
        Type: "SqlInjectionMatch"
```

Create a Web ACL

The following example associates the `SqlInjRule` rule with a web ACL. The web ACL allows all requests except for ones with SQL code in the query string of a request.

JSON

```
"MyWebACL": {  
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::WebACL",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Name": "Web ACL to block SQL injection in the query string",  
    "DefaultAction": {  
      "Type": "ALLOW"  
    },  
    "MetricName": "SqlInjWebACL",  
    "Rules": [  
      {  
        "Action": {  
          "Type": "BLOCK"  
        },  
        "Priority": 1,  
        "RuleId": { "Ref": "SqlInjRule" }  
      }  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyWebACL:  
  Type: "AWS::WAF::WebACL"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "Web ACL to block SQL injection in the query string"  
    DefaultAction:  
      Type: "ALLOW"  
    MetricName: "SqlInjWebACL"  
    Rules:  
      -  
        Action:  
          Type: "BLOCK"  
        Priority: 1  
        RuleId:
```

Ref: "SqlInjRule"

AWS::WAF::WebACL

The AWS::WAF::WebACL resource creates an AWS WAF web access control group (ACL) containing the rules that identify the Amazon CloudFront (CloudFront) web requests that you want to allow, block, or count. For more information, see [CreateWebACL](#) in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1043\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1043\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 1044\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1044\)](#)
- [Associate a Web ACL with a CloudFront Distribution \(p. 1045\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::WAF::WebACL",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "DefaultAction (p. 1043)" : Action,  
    "MetricName (p. 1044)" : String,  
    "Name (p. 1044)" : String,  
    "Rules (p. 1044)" : [ Rule, ... ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WAF::WebACL"  
Properties:  
  DefaultAction (p. 1043):  
    Action  
  MetricName (p. 1044): String  
  Name (p. 1044): String  
  Rules (p. 1044):  
    - Rule
```

Properties

DefaultAction

The action that you want AWS WAF to take when a request doesn't match the criteria in any of the rules that are associated with the web ACL.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS WAF WebACL Action \(p. 1322\)](#)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

MetricName

A friendly name or description for the Amazon CloudWatch metric of this web ACL. For valid values, see the `MetricName` parameter of the [CreateWebACL](#) action in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Name

A friendly name or description of the web ACL.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement](#) (p. 121)

Rules

The rules to associate with the web ACL and the settings for each rule.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS WAF WebACL Rules](#) (p. 1323)

Update requires: [No interruption](#) (p. 121)

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the `Ref` intrinsic function, `Ref` returns the resource name, such as `1234ala-alb1-12a1-abcd-a123b123456`.

For more information about using the `Ref` function, see [Ref](#) (p. 1392).

Examples

Create a Web ACL

The following example defines a web ACL that allows, by default, any web request. However, if the request matches any rule, AWS WAF blocks the request. AWS WAF evaluates each rule in priority order, starting with the lowest value.

JSON

```
"MyWebACL": {  
    "Type": "AWS::WAF::WebACL",  
    "Properties": {  
        "Name": "WebACL to with three rules",  
        "DefaultAction": {  
            "Type": "ALLOW"  
        },  
        "MetricName": "MyWebACL",  
        "Rules": [  
            {  
                "Action": {  
                    "Type": "BLOCK"  
                },  
                "Priority": 1,  
                "Statement": {  
                    "Comparison": "EQUALS",  
                    "FieldToMatch": {  
                        "Type": "IP",  
                        "IPMatchCriteria": {  
                            "ExactMatch": "192.168.1.1"  
                        }  
                    },  
                    "TextMatchOptions": {  
                        "CaseSensitive": false  
                    }  
                }  
            }  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

```
        "RuleId" : { "Ref" : "MyRule" }
    },
{
    "Action" : {
        "Type" : "BLOCK"
    },
    "Priority" : 2,
    "RuleId" : { "Ref" : "BadReferersRule" }
},
{
    "Action" : {
        "Type" : "BLOCK"
    },
    "Priority" : 3,
    "RuleId" : { "Ref" : "SqlInjRule" }
}
]
```

YAML

```
MyWebACL:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::WebACL"
  Properties:
    Name: "WebACL to with three rules"
    DefaultAction:
      Type: "ALLOW"
    MetricName: "MyWebACL"
    Rules:
      -
        Action:
          Type: "BLOCK"
          Priority: 1
          RuleId:
            Ref: "MyRule"
      -
        Action:
          Type: "BLOCK"
          Priority: 2
          RuleId:
            Ref: "BadReferersRule"
      -
        Action:
          Type: "BLOCK"
          Priority: 3
          RuleId:
            Ref: "SqlInjRule"
```

Associate a Web ACL with a CloudFront Distribution

The follow example associates the `MyWebACL` web ACL with a CloudFront distribution. The web ACL restricts which requests can access content served by CloudFront.

JSON

```
"myDistribution": {
```

```

>Type": "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution",
"Properties": {
    "DistributionConfig": {
        "WebACLId": { "Ref" : "MyWebACL" },
        "Origins": [
            {
                "DomainName": "test.example.com",
                "Id": "myCustomOrigin",
                "CustomOriginConfig": {
                    "HTTPPort": "80",
                    "HTTPSPort": "443",
                    "OriginProtocolPolicy": "http-only"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Enabled": "true",
        "Comment": "TestDistribution",
        "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
        "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
            "TargetOriginId": "myCustomOrigin",
            "SmoothStreaming" : "false",
            "ForwardedValues": {
                "QueryString": "false",
                "Cookies" : { "Forward" : "all" }
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all"
        },
        "CustomErrorResponses" : [
            {
                "ErrorCode" : "404",
                "ResponsePagePath" : "/error-pages/404.html",
                "ResponseCode" : "200",
                "ErrorCachingMinTTL" : "30"
            }
        ],
        "PriceClass" : "PriceClass_200",
        "Restrictions" : {
            "GeoRestriction" : {
                "RestrictionType" : "whitelist",
                "Locations" : [ "AQ", "CV" ]
            }
        },
        "ViewerCertificate" : { "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate" : "true" }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

myDistribution:
  Type: "AWS::CloudFront::Distribution"
  Properties:
    DistributionConfig:
      WebACLId:
        Ref: "MyWebACL"
      Origins:
        -
          DomainName: "test.example.com"

```

```

Id: "myCustomOrigin"
CustomOriginConfig:
    HTTPPort: "80"
    HTTPSPort: "443"
    OriginProtocolPolicy: "http-only"
Enabled: "true"
Comment: "TestDistribution"
DefaultRootObject: "index.html"
DefaultCacheBehavior:
    TargetOriginId: "myCustomOrigin"
    SmoothStreaming: "false"
    ForwardedValues:
        QueryString: "false"
        Cookies:
            Forward: "all"
    ViewerProtocolPolicy: "allow-all"
CustomErrorResponses:
-
    ErrorCode: "404"
    ResponsePagePath: "/error-pages/404.html"
    ResponseCode: "200"
    ErrorCachingMinTTL: "30"
PriceClass: "PriceClass_200"
Restrictions:
    GeoRestriction:
        RestrictionType: "whitelist"
        Locations:
            - "AQ"
            - "CV"
ViewerCertificate:
    CloudFrontDefaultCertificate: "true"

```

AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet

The AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet resource specifies the parts of web requests that you want AWS WAF to inspect for cross-site scripting attacks and the name of the header to inspect. For more information, see [XssMatchSet](#) in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1047\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1048\)](#)
- [Return Value \(p. 1048\)](#)
- [Examples \(p. 1048\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
    "Type" : "AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet",
    "Properties" : {
        "Name (p. 1048)" : String,
        "XssMatchTuples (p. 1048)" : [ XssMatchTuple, ... ]
    }
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet"
Properties:
  Name (p. 1048): String
  XssMatchTuples (p. 1048):
    - XssMatchTuple
```

Properties

Name

A friendly name or description for the XssMatchSet.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Replacement (p. 121)

XssMatchTuples

The parts of web requests that you want to inspect for cross-site scripting attacks.

Required: No

Type: List of AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple (p. 1320)

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Return Value

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource physical ID, such as 1234ala-alb1-12a1-abcd-a123b123456.

For more information about using the Ref function, see Ref (p. 1392).

Examples

Define Which Part of a Request to Check for Cross-site Scripting

The following example looks for cross-site scripting in the URI or query string of an HTTP request.

JSON

```
"DetectXSS": {
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet",
  "Properties": {
    "Name": "XssMatchSet",
    "XssMatchTuples": [
      {
        "FieldToMatch": {
          "Type": "URI"
        },
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

        "TextTransformation": "NONE"
    },
{
    "FieldToMatch": {
        "Type": "QUERY_STRING"
    },
    "TextTransformation": "NONE"
}
]
}
}
```

YAML

```

DetectXSS:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet"
  Properties:
    Name: "XssMatchSet"
    XssMatchTuples:
      -
        FieldToMatch:
          Type: "URI"
          TextTransformation: "NONE"
      -
        FieldToMatch:
          Type: "QUERY_STRING"
          TextTransformation: "NONE"
```

Associate an XSSMatchSet with a Web ACL Rule

The following example associates the `DetectXSS` match set with a web access control list (ACL) rule.

JSON

```

"XSSRule" : {
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::Rule",
  "Properties": {
    "Name": "XSSRule",
    "MetricName" : "XSSRule",
    "Predicates": [
      {
        "DataId" : { "Ref" : "DetectXSS" },
        "Negated" : false,
        "Type" : "XssMatch"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

YAML

```

XSSRule:
  Type: "AWS::WAF::Rule"
  Properties:
    Name: "XSSRule"
    MetricName: "XSSRule"
```

Predicates:

```
-  
  DataId:  
    Ref: "DetectXSS"  
    Negated: false  
    Type: "XssMatch"
```

Create a Web ACL

The following example associates the `XSSRule` rule with a web ACL. The web ACL allows all requests except for ones that contain cross-site scripting in the URI or query string of an HTTP request.

JSON

```
"MyWebACL": {  
  "Type": "AWS::WAF::WebACL",  
  "Properties": {  
    "Name": "Web ACL to block cross-site scripting",  
    "DefaultAction": {  
      "Type": "ALLOW"  
    },  
    "MetricName": "DetectXSSWebACL",  
    "Rules": [  
      {  
        "Action": {  
          "Type": "BLOCK"  
        },  
        "Priority": 1,  
        "RuleId": { "Ref": "XSSRule" }  
      }  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyWebACL:  
  Type: "AWS::WAF::WebACL"  
  Properties:  
    Name: "Web ACL to block cross-site scripting"  
    DefaultAction:  
      Type: "ALLOW"  
    MetricName: "DetectXSSWebACL"  
    Rules:  
      -  
        Action:  
          Type: "BLOCK"  
        Priority: 1  
        RuleId:  
          Ref: "XSSRule"
```

AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace

The `AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace` resource creates an Amazon WorkSpaces workspace, which is a cloud-based desktop experience for end users. For more information, see the [Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide](#).

Topics

- [Syntax \(p. 1051\)](#)
- [Properties \(p. 1051\)](#)
- [Return Values \(p. 1052\)](#)
- [Example \(p. 1052\)](#)

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Type" : "AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "BundleId (p. 1051)" : String,  
    "DirectoryId (p. 1051)" : String,  
    "UserName (p. 1052)" : String,  
    "RootVolumeEncryptionEnabled (p. 1052)" : Boolean,  
    "UserVolumeEncryptionEnabled (p. 1052)" : Boolean,  
    "VolumeEncryptionKey (p. 1052)" : String  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
Type: "AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace"  
Properties:  
  BundleId (p. 1051): String  
  DirectoryId (p. 1051): String  
  UserName (p. 1052): String  
  RootVolumeEncryptionEnabled (p. 1052): Boolean  
  UserVolumeEncryptionEnabled (p. 1052): Boolean  
  VolumeEncryptionKey (p. 1052): String
```

Properties

BundleId

The identifier of the bundle from which you want to create the workspace. A bundle specifies the details of the workspace, such as the installed applications and the size of CPU, memory, and storage. Use the [DescribeWorkspaceBundles](#) action to list the bundles that AWS offers.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.. To update this property, you must also update another property that triggers a replacement, such as the `UserName` property.

DirectoryId

The identifier of the AWS Directory Service directory in which you want to create the workspace. The directory must already be registered with Amazon WorkSpaces. Use the [DescribeWorkspaceDirectories](#) action to list the directories that are available.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

UserName

The name of the user to which the workspace is assigned. This user name must exist in the specified AWS Directory Service directory.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

RootVolumeEncryptionEnabled

Indicates whether Amazon WorkSpaces encrypts data stored on the root volume (C: drive).

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: Updates are not supported.. To update this property, you must also update another property that triggers a replacement, such as the UserName property.

UserVolumeEncryptionEnabled

Indicates whether Amazon WorkSpaces encrypts data stored on the user volume (D: drive).

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Update requires: Updates are not supported.. To update this property, you must also update another property that triggers a replacement, such as the UserName property.

VolumeEncryptionKey

The AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key ID that Amazon WorkSpaces uses to encrypt data stored on your workspace.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: Updates are not supported.. To update this property, you must also update another property that triggers a replacement, such as the UserName property.

Return Values

Ref

When the logical ID of this resource is provided to the Ref intrinsic function, Ref returns the resource name.

For more information about using the Ref function, see [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#).

Example

The following example creates a workspace for user test. The bundle and directory IDs are specified as parameters in the same template.

JSON

```
"workspace1" : {
```

```
"Type" : "AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace",
"Properties" : {
    "BundleId" : {"Ref" : "BundleId"},
    "DirectoryId" : {"Ref" : "DirectoryId"},
    "UserName" : "test"
}
```

YAML

```
workspace1:
  Type: "AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace"
  Properties:
    BundleId:
      Ref: "BundleId"
    DirectoryId:
      Ref: "DirectoryId"
    UserName: "test"
```

Resource Property Types Reference

This section details the resource-specific properties for the resources supported by AWS CloudFormation.

Topics

- [Amazon API Gateway ApiKey StageKey \(p. 1059\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway Deployment StageDescription \(p. 1060\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway Deployment StageDescription MethodSetting \(p. 1062\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway Method Integration \(p. 1064\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway Method Integration IntegrationResponse \(p. 1067\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway Method MethodResponse \(p. 1068\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway RestApi S3Location \(p. 1069\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway Stage MethodSetting \(p. 1070\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan ApiStage \(p. 1072\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan QuotaSettings \(p. 1072\)](#)
- [Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan ThrottleSettings \(p. 1073\)](#)
- [Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration \(p. 1074\)](#)
- [Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration StepAdjustment \(p. 1075\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation AutoScaling Block Device Mapping Property Type \(p. 1077\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation AutoScaling EBS Block Device Property Type \(p. 1078\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling MetricsCollection \(p. 1079\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling NotificationConfigurations \(p. 1080\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepAdjustments \(p. 1081\)](#)
- [Auto Scaling Tags Property Type \(p. 1082\)](#)
- [AWS Certificate Manager Certificate DomainValidationOption \(p. 1083\)](#)
- [CloudFormation Stack Parameters Property Type \(p. 1084\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Interface Label \(p. 1086\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterGroup \(p. 1086\)](#)

- [AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterLabel \(p. 1087\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig CacheBehavior \(p. 1090\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig CustomErrorResponse \(p. 1093\)](#)
- [CloudFront DefaultCacheBehavior \(p. 1094\)](#)
- [CloudFront Logging \(p. 1096\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin \(p. 1097\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin CustomOrigin \(p. 1099\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin OriginCustomHeader \(p. 1100\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin S3Origin \(p. 1100\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfiguration Restrictions \(p. 1101\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfig Restrictions GeoRestriction \(p. 1102\)](#)
- [CloudFront DistributionConfiguration ViewerCertificate \(p. 1103\)](#)
- [CloudFront ForwardedValues \(p. 1104\)](#)
- [CloudFront ForwardedValues Cookies \(p. 1105\)](#)
- [CloudWatch Metric Dimension Property Type \(p. 1106\)](#)
- [Amazon CloudWatch Events Rule Target \(p. 1108\)](#)
- [CloudWatch Logs MetricFilter MetricTransformation Property \(p. 1109\)](#)
- [AWS CodeBuild Project Artifacts \(p. 1110\)](#)
- [AWS CodeBuild Project Environment \(p. 1111\)](#)
- [AWS CodeBuild Project Environment EnvironmentVariables \(p. 1112\)](#)
- [AWS CodeBuild Project Source \(p. 1113\)](#)
- [AWS CodeCommit Repository Trigger \(p. 1114\)](#)
- [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentConfig MinimumHealthyHosts \(p. 1115\)](#)
- [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment \(p. 1116\)](#)
- [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision \(p. 1117\)](#)
- [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision GitHubLocation \(p. 1117\)](#)
- [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision S3Location \(p. 1118\)](#)
- [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Ec2TagFilters \(p. 1119\)](#)
- [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters \(p. 1120\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ArtifactDetails \(p. 1121\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ConfigurationProperties \(p. 1122\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType Settings \(p. 1123\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore \(p. 1124\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore EncryptionKey \(p. 1125\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline DisableInboundStageTransitions \(p. 1126\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages \(p. 1126\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions \(p. 1127\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions ActionTypeId \(p. 1129\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions InputArtifacts \(p. 1130\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions OutputArtifacts \(p. 1130\)](#)
- [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Blockers \(p. 1131\)](#)
- [AWS Config ConfigRule Scope \(p. 1131\)](#)
- [AWS Config ConfigRule Source \(p. 1132\)](#)
- [AWS Config ConfigRule Source SourceDetails \(p. 1133\)](#)
- [AWS Config ConfigurationRecorder RecordingGroup \(p. 1134\)](#)

- [AWS Config DeliveryChannel ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties \(p. 1135\)](#)
- [AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterObjects \(p. 1136\)](#)
- [AWS Data Pipeline Parameter Objects Attributes \(p. 1136\)](#)
- [AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterValues \(p. 1137\)](#)
- [AWS Data Pipeline PipelineObjects \(p. 1138\)](#)
- [AWS Data Pipeline Data Pipeline Object Fields \(p. 1138\)](#)
- [AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline PipelineTags \(p. 1139\)](#)
- [AWS Directory Service MicrosoftAD VpcSettings \(p. 1140\)](#)
- [AWS Directory Service SimpleAD VpcSettings \(p. 1141\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Attribute Definitions \(p. 1141\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Global Secondary Indexes \(p. 1142\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Key Schema \(p. 1143\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Local Secondary Indexes \(p. 1144\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Projection Object \(p. 1145\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput \(p. 1146\)](#)
- [DynamoDB Table StreamSpecification \(p. 1146\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Block Device Mapping Property \(p. 1147\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Block Store Block Device Property \(p. 1149\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations \(p. 1150\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations AssociationParameters \(p. 1151\)](#)
- [EC2 MountPoint Property Type \(p. 1152\)](#)
- [EC2 NetworkInterface Embedded Property Type \(p. 1153\)](#)
- [EC2 NetworkAclEntry Icmp \(p. 1156\)](#)
- [EC2 NetworkAclEntry PortRange \(p. 1156\)](#)
- [EC2 NetworkInterface Ipv6Addresses \(p. 1157\)](#)
- [EC2 Network Interface Private IP Specification \(p. 1157\)](#)
- [EC2 Security Group Rule Property Type \(p. 1158\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData \(p. 1163\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications BlockDeviceMappings \(p. 1168\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications BlockDeviceMappings Ebs \(p. 1169\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications IamInstanceProfile \(p. 1171\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications Monitoring \(p. 1171\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications NetworkInterfaces \(p. 1172\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications NetworkInterfaces PrivateIpAddresses \(p. 1174\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications Placement \(p. 1175\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications SecurityGroups \(p. 1176\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service Service DeploymentConfiguration \(p. 1176\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service Service LoadBalancers \(p. 1177\)](#)

- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Environment \(p. 1183\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions HostEntry \(p. 1184\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions LogConfiguration \(p. 1184\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions MountPoints \(p. 1185\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions PortMappings \(p. 1186\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Ulimit \(p. 1187\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions VolumesFrom \(p. 1188\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition Volumes \(p. 1189\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition Volumes Host \(p. 1189\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic File System FileSystem Tags \(p. 1190\)](#)
- [Elastic Beanstalk Environment Tier Property Type \(p. 1191\)](#)
- [Elastic Beanstalk OptionSettings Property Type \(p. 1192\)](#)
- [Elastic Beanstalk SourceBundle Property Type \(p. 1193\)](#)
- [Elastic Beanstalk SourceConfiguration Property Type \(p. 1193\)](#)
- [Amazon ElastiCache ReplicationGroup NodeGroupConfiguration \(p. 1194\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing AccessLoggingPolicy \(p. 1195\)](#)
- [ElasticLoadBalancing AppCookieStickinessPolicy Type \(p. 1196\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionDrainingPolicy \(p. 1197\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionSettings \(p. 1198\)](#)
- [ElasticLoadBalancing HealthCheck Type \(p. 1198\)](#)
- [ElasticLoadBalancing LBCookieStickinessPolicy Type \(p. 1200\)](#)
- [ElasticLoadBalancing Listener Property Type \(p. 1200\)](#)
- [ElasticLoadBalancing Policy Type \(p. 1202\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing Listener Certificates \(p. 1205\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing Listener DefaultActions \(p. 1205\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Actions \(p. 1206\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Conditions \(p. 1207\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing LoadBalancer LoadBalancerAttributes \(p. 1207\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup Matcher \(p. 1208\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetDescription \(p. 1209\)](#)
- [Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetGroupAttributes \(p. 1209\)](#)
- [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain EBSOptions \(p. 1210\)](#)
- [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain ElasticsearchClusterConfig \(p. 1211\)](#)
- [Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain SnapshotOptions \(p. 1213\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Cluster Application \(p. 1213\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig \(p. 1214\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig ScriptBootstrapActionConfig \(p. 1215\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Cluster Configuration \(p. 1216\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig \(p. 1216\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig InstanceGroupConfig \(p. 1219\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig PlacementType \(p. 1220\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration \(p. 1221\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration EbsBlockDeviceConfigs \(p. 1222\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration EbsBlockDeviceConfig VolumeSpecification \(p. 1222\)](#)
- [Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig \(p. 1223\)](#)

- [Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig KeyValue \(p. 1224\)](#)
- [Amazon GameLift Alias RoutingStrategy \(p. 1225\)](#)
- [Amazon GameLift Build StorageLocation \(p. 1226\)](#)
- [Amazon GameLift Fleet EC2InboundPermission \(p. 1227\)](#)
- [IAM Policies \(p. 1228\)](#)
- [IAM User LoginProfile \(p. 1228\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Actions \(p. 1229\)](#)
- [AWS IoT CloudwatchAlarm Action \(p. 1231\)](#)
- [AWS IoT CloudwatchMetric Action \(p. 1232\)](#)
- [AWS IoT DynamoDB Action \(p. 1233\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Elasticsearch Action \(p. 1235\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Firehose Action \(p. 1236\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Kinesis Action \(p. 1237\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Lambda Action \(p. 1237\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Republish Action \(p. 1238\)](#)
- [AWS IoT S3 Action \(p. 1238\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Sns Action \(p. 1239\)](#)
- [AWS IoT Sqs Action \(p. 1240\)](#)
- [AWS IoT TopicRulePayload \(p. 1241\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream Destination CloudWatchLoggingOptions \(p. 1242\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1243\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration BufferingHints \(p. 1245\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration RetryOptions \(p. 1246\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1247\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration CopyCommand \(p. 1248\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration \(p. 1249\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration BufferingHints \(p. 1251\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration EncryptionConfiguration KMSEncryptionConfig \(p. 1252\)](#)
- [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration EncryptionConfiguration \(p. 1252\)](#)
- [AWS Lambda Function Environment \(p. 1253\)](#)
- [AWS Lambda Function Code \(p. 1254\)](#)
- [AWS Lambda Function VPCConfig \(p. 1259\)](#)
- [Name Type \(p. 1260\)](#)
- [DataSource \(p. 1262\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks App Environment \(p. 1262\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks AutoScalingThresholds Type \(p. 1263\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks ChefConfiguration Type \(p. 1264\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration \(p. 1265\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration ShutdownEventConfiguration \(p. 1266\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks LoadBasedAutoScaling Type \(p. 1266\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping \(p. 1267\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping EbsBlockDevice \(p. 1268\)](#)

- [AWS OpsWorks Recipes Type \(p. 1269\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Source Type \(p. 1271\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks SslConfiguration Type \(p. 1272\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Stack ElasticIclp \(p. 1273\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks Stack RdsDbInstance \(p. 1274\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks StackConfigurationManager Type \(p. 1275\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks TimeBasedAutoScaling Type \(p. 1275\)](#)
- [AWS OpsWorks VolumeConfiguration Type \(p. 1277\)](#)
- [Amazon Redshift Parameter Type \(p. 1278\)](#)
- [AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags Type \(p. 1279\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations \(p. 1280\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations OptionSettings \(p. 1281\)](#)
- [Amazon RDS Security Group Rule \(p. 1282\)](#)
- [Route 53 AliasTarget Property \(p. 1283\)](#)
- [Amazon Route 53 Record Set GeoLocation Property \(p. 1284\)](#)
- [Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckConfig \(p. 1285\)](#)
- [Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckTags \(p. 1286\)](#)
- [Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneConfig Property \(p. 1287\)](#)
- [Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneTags \(p. 1288\)](#)
- [Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneVPCs \(p. 1288\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Cors Configuration \(p. 1289\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Cors Configuration Rule \(p. 1289\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Configuration \(p. 1291\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule \(p. 1291\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule NoncurrentVersionTransition \(p. 1294\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule Transition \(p. 1295\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Logging Configuration \(p. 1296\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration \(p. 1296\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter \(p. 1297\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key \(p. 1298\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key Rules \(p. 1298\)](#)
- [Amazon Simple Storage Service NotificationConfiguration LambdaConfigurations \(p. 1299\)](#)
- [Amazon Simple Storage Service NotificationConfiguration QueueConfigurations \(p. 1301\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration TopicConfigurations \(p. 1302\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration \(p. 1303\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules \(p. 1303\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules Destination \(p. 1304\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Versioning Configuration \(p. 1305\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Property \(p. 1306\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Redirect All Requests To Property \(p. 1307\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Property \(p. 1308\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Redirect Rule Property \(p. 1309\)](#)
- [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Routing Rule Condition Property \(p. 1310\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Systems Manager Association Targets \(p. 1311\)](#)
- [Amazon SNS Subscription Property Type \(p. 1311\)](#)
- [Amazon SQS RedrivePolicy \(p. 1312\)](#)

- [AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples \(p. 1313\)](#)
- [AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples FieldToMatch \(p. 1314\)](#)
- [AWS WAF IPSet IPSetDescriptors \(p. 1315\)](#)
- [AWS WAF Rule Predicates \(p. 1316\)](#)
- [AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint \(p. 1317\)](#)
- [AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint FieldToMatch \(p. 1318\)](#)
- [AWS WAF SqlInjectionMatchSet SqlInjectionMatchTuples \(p. 1319\)](#)
- [AWS WAF SqlInjectionMatchSet SqlInjectionMatchTuples FieldToMatch \(p. 1320\)](#)
- [AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple \(p. 1320\)](#)
- [AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple FieldToMatch \(p. 1321\)](#)
- [AWS WAF WebACL Action \(p. 1322\)](#)
- [AWS WAF WebACL Rules \(p. 1323\)](#)

Amazon API Gateway ApiKey StageKey

StageKey is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey \(p. 442\)](#) resource that specifies the Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) stage to associate with the API key. This association allows only clients with the key to make requests to methods in that stage.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "RestApiId (p. 1059)": String,  
  "StageName (p. 1059)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
RestApiId (p. 1059): String  
StageName (p. 1059): String
```

Properties

RestApiId

The ID of a `RestApi` resource that includes the stage with which you want to associate the API key.

Required: No

Type: String

StageName

The name of the stage with which to associate the API key. The stage must be included in the `RestApi` resource that you specified in the `RestApiId` property.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon API Gateway Deployment StageDescription

StageDescription is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment \(p. 450\)](#) resource that configures an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) deployment stage.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CacheClusterEnabled (p. 1060)": Boolean,  
    "CacheClusterSize (p. 1061)": String,  
    "CacheDataEncrypted (p. 1061)": Boolean,  
    "CacheTtlInSeconds (p. 1061)": Integer,  
    "CachingEnabled (p. 1061)": Boolean,  
    "ClientCertificateId (p. 1061)": String,  
    "DataTraceEnabled (p. 1061)": Boolean,  
    "Description (p. 1061)": String,  
    "LoggingLevel (p. 1061)": String,  
    "MethodSettings (p. 1061)": [ MethodSetting (p. 1062) ],  
    "MetricsEnabled (p. 1062)": Boolean,  
    "StageName (p. 1062)": String,  
    "ThrottlingBurstLimit (p. 1062)": Integer,  
    "ThrottlingRateLimit (p. 1062)": Number,  
    "Variables (p. 1062)": { String:String, ... }  
}
```

YAML

```
CacheClusterEnabled (p. 1060): Boolean  
CacheClusterSize (p. 1061): String  
CacheDataEncrypted (p. 1061): Boolean  
CacheTtlInSeconds (p. 1061): Integer  
CachingEnabled (p. 1061): Boolean  
ClientCertificateId (p. 1061): String  
DataTraceEnabled (p. 1061): Boolean  
Description (p. 1061): String  
LoggingLevel (p. 1061): String  
MethodSettings (p. 1061):  
  - MethodSetting (p. 1062)  
MetricsEnabled (p. 1062): Boolean  
StageName (p. 1062): String  
ThrottlingBurstLimit (p. 1062): Integer  
ThrottlingRateLimit (p. 1062): Number  
Variables (p. 1062):  
  String: String
```

Properties

CacheClusterEnabled

Indicates whether cache clustering is enabled for the stage.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

CacheClusterSize

The size of the stage's cache cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

CacheDataEncrypted

Indicates whether the cached responses are encrypted.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

CacheTtlInSeconds

The time-to-live (TTL) period, in seconds, that specifies how long API Gateway caches responses.

Required: No

Type: Integer

CachingEnabled

Indicates whether responses are cached and returned for requests. You must enable a cache cluster on the stage to cache responses. For more information, see [Enable API Gateway Caching in a Stage to Enhance API Performance](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

ClientCertificateId

The identifier of the client certificate that API Gateway uses to call your integration endpoints in the stage.

Required: No

Type: String

DataTraceEnabled

Indicates whether data trace logging is enabled for methods in the stage. API Gateway pushes these logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Description

A description of the purpose of the stage.

Required: No

Type: String

LogLevel

The logging level for this method. For valid values, see the `loggingLevel` property of the [Stage](#) resource in the *Amazon API Gateway API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

MethodSettings

Configures settings for all of the stage's methods.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon API Gateway Deployment StageDescription MethodSetting \(p. 1062\)](#)

MetricsEnabled

Indicates whether Amazon CloudWatch metrics are enabled for methods in the stage.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

StageName

The name of the stage, which API Gateway uses as the first path segment in the invoke Uniform Resource Identifier (URI).

Required: No

Type: String

ThrottlingBurstLimit

The number of burst requests per second that API Gateway permits across all APIs, stages, and methods in your AWS account. For more information, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the [API Gateway Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: Integer

ThrottlingRateLimit

The number of steady-state requests per second that API Gateway permits across all APIs, stages, and methods in your AWS account. For more information, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the [API Gateway Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: Number

Variables

A map that defines the stage variables. Variable names must consist of alphanumeric characters, and the values must match the following regular expression: [A-Za-z0-9-_~:/?#=,]+.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

Amazon API Gateway Deployment StageDescription MethodSetting

`MethodSetting` is a property of the [Amazon API Gateway Deployment StageDescription \(p. 1060\)](#) property that configures settings for all methods in an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) stage.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CacheDataEncrypted (p. 1063)" : Boolean,  
    "CacheTtlInSeconds (p. 1063)" : Integer,  
    "CachingEnabled (p. 1063)" : Boolean,  
    "DataTraceEnabled (p. 1063)" : Boolean,  
    "HttpMethod (p. 1063)" : String,  
    "LogLevel (p. 1063)" : String,  
    "MetricsEnabled (p. 1064)" : Boolean,  
}
```

```
"ResourcePath (p. 1064)" : String,  
"ThrottlingBurstLimit (p. 1064)" : Integer,  
"ThrottlingRateLimit (p. 1064)" : Number  
}
```

YAML

```
CacheDataEncrypted (p. 1063): Boolean  
CacheTtlInSeconds (p. 1063): Integer  
CachingEnabled (p. 1063): Boolean  
DataTraceEnabled (p. 1063): Boolean  
HttpMethod (p. 1063): String  
LoggingLevel (p. 1063): String  
MetricsEnabled (p. 1064): Boolean  
ResourcePath (p. 1064): String  
ThrottlingBurstLimit (p. 1064): Integer  
ThrottlingRateLimit (p. 1064): Number
```

Properties

CacheDataEncrypted

Indicates whether the cached responses are encrypted.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

CacheTtlInSeconds

The time-to-live (TTL) period, in seconds, that specifies how long API Gateway caches responses.

Required: No

Type: Integer

CachingEnabled

Indicates whether responses are cached and returned for requests. You must enable a cache cluster on the stage to cache responses. For more information, see [Enable API Gateway Caching in a Stage to Enhance API Performance](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

DataTraceEnabled

Indicates whether data trace logging is enabled for methods in the stage. API Gateway pushes these logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

HttpMethod

The HTTP method.

Required: No

Type: String

LogLevel

The logging level for this method. For valid values, see the `loggingLevel` property of the [Stage](#) resource in the *Amazon API Gateway API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

MetricsEnabled

Indicates whether Amazon CloudWatch metrics are enabled for methods in the stage.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

ResourcePath

The resource path for this method. Forward slashes (/) are encoded as ~1 and the initial slash must include a forward slash. For example, the path value /resource/subresource must be encoded as ~/1resource~1subresource. To specify the root path, use only a slash (/).

Required: No

Type: String

ThrottlingBurstLimit

The number of burst requests per second that API Gateway permits across all APIs, stages, and methods in your AWS account. For more information, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

ThrottlingRateLimit

The number of steady-state requests per second that API Gateway permits across all APIs, stages, and methods in your AWS account. For more information, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Number

Amazon API Gateway Method Integration

Integration is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::Method \(p. 453\)](#) resource that specifies information about the target back end that an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) method calls.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "CacheKeyParameters (p. 1065)" : [ String, ... ],  
  "CacheNamespace (p. 1065)" : String,  
  "Credentials (p. 1065)" : String,  
  "IntegrationHttpMethod (p. 1065)" : String,  
  "IntegrationResponses (p. 1065)" : [ IntegrationResponse (p. 1067), ... ],  
  "PassthroughBehavior (p. 1066)" : String,  
  "RequestParameters (p. 1066)" : { String:String, ... },  
  "RequestTemplates (p. 1066)" : { String:String, ... },  
  "Type (p. 1066)" : String,  
  "Uri (p. 1066)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
CacheKeyParameters (p. 1065):
  - String
CacheNamespace (p. 1065): String
Credentials (p. 1065): String
IntegrationHttpMethod (p. 1065): String
IntegrationResponses (p. 1065):
  IntegrationResponse (p. 1067)
PassthroughBehavior (p. 1066): String
RequestParameters (p. 1066):
  String: String
RequestTemplates (p. 1066):
  String: String
Type (p. 1066): String
Uri (p. 1066): String
```

Properties

CacheKeyParameters

A list of request parameters whose values API Gateway will cache.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

CacheNamespace

An API-specific tag group of related cached parameters.

Required: No

Type: String

Credentials

The credentials required for the integration. To specify an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that API Gateway assumes, specify the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To require that the caller's identity be passed through from the request, specify arn:aws:iam::*:user/*.

To use resource-based permissions on the AWS Lambda (Lambda) function, don't specify this property. Use the [AWS::Lambda::Permission \(p. 879\)](#) resource to permit API Gateway to call the function. For more information, see [Allow Amazon API Gateway to Invoke a Lambda Function](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

IntegrationHttpMethod

The integration's HTTP method type.

Required: Conditional. For the *Type* property, if you specify MOCK, this property is optional. For all other types, you must specify this property.

Type: String

IntegrationResponses

The response that API Gateway provides after a method's back end completes processing a request. API Gateway intercepts the back end's response so that you can control how API Gateway surfaces back-end responses. For example, you can map the back-end status codes to codes that you define.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon API Gateway Method Integration IntegrationResponse \(p. 1067\)](#)

PassthroughBehavior

Indicates when API Gateway passes requests to the targeted back end. This behavior depends on the request's Content-Type header and whether you defined a mapping template for it.

For more information and valid values, see the [passthroughBehavior](#) field in the *API Gateway API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

RequestParameters

The request parameters that API Gateway sends with the back-end request. Specify request parameters as key-value pairs (string-to-string maps), with a destination as the key and a source as the value.

Specify the destination using the following pattern `integration.request.location.name`, where `location` is querystring, path, or header, and `name` is a valid, unique parameter name.

The source must be an existing method request parameter or a static value. Static values must be enclosed in single quotation marks and pre-encoded based on their destination in the request.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

RequestTemplates

A map of Apache Velocity templates that are applied on the request payload. The template that API Gateway uses is based on the value of the Content-Type header sent by the client. The content type value is the key, and the template is the value (specified as a string), such as the following snippet:

```
"application/json": "{\n    \"statusCode\": \"200\"\n}"
```

For more information about templates, see [API Gateway API Request and Response Payload-Mapping Template Reference](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

Type

The type of back end your method is running, such as `HTTP` or `MOCK`. For all of the valid values, see the `type` property for the `Integration` resource in the *Amazon API Gateway REST API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Uri

The integration's Uniform Resource Identifier (URI).

If you specify `HTTP` for the `Type` property, specify the API endpoint URL.

If you specify `MOCK` for the `Type` property, don't specify this property.

If you specify `AWS` for the `Type` property, specify an AWS service that follows the form: `arn:aws:apigateway:region:subdomain.service/service:path/`

`action/service_api`. For example, a Lambda function URI follows the form: `arn:aws:apigateway:region:lambda:path/path`. The path is usually in the form `/2015-03-31/functions/LambdaFunctionARN/invocations`. For more information, see the `uri` property of the `Integration` resource in the *Amazon API Gateway REST API Reference*.

Required: Conditional. If you specified HTTP or AWS for the `Type` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Amazon API Gateway Method Integration IntegrationResponse

`IntegrationResponse` is a property of the [Amazon API Gateway Method Integration \(p. 1067\)](#) property that specifies the response that Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) sends after a method's back end finishes processing a request.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ResponseParameters (p. 1067)": { "String": "String", ... },  
    "ResponseTemplates (p. 1068)": { "String": "String", ... },  
    "SelectionPattern (p. 1068)": "String",  
    "StatusCode (p. 1068)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
ResponseParameters (p. 1067):  
  String: String  
ResponseTemplates (p. 1068):  
  String: String  
SelectionPattern (p. 1068): String  
StatusCode (p. 1068): String
```

Properties

ResponseParameters

The response parameters from the back-end response that API Gateway sends to the method response. Specify response parameters as key-value pairs ([string-to-string mappings \(p. 176\)](#)).

Use the destination as the key and the source as the value:

- The destination must be an existing response parameter in the `MethodResponse (p. 1068)` property.
- The source must be an existing method request parameter or a static value. You must enclose static values in single quotation marks and pre-encode these values based on the destination specified in the request.

For more information, see [API Gateway API Request and Response Parameter-Mapping Reference](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

ResponseTemplates

The templates used to transform the integration response body. Specify templates as key-value pairs (string-to-string maps), with a content type as the key and a template as the value. For more information, see [API Gateway API Request and Response Payload-Mapping Template Reference](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

SelectionPattern

A [regular expression](#) (p. 427) that specifies which error strings or status codes from the back end map to the integration response.

Required: No

Type: String

StatusCode

The status code that API Gateway uses to map the integration response to a [MethodResponse](#) (p. 1068) status code.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon API Gateway Method MethodResponse

MethodResponse is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::Method](#) (p. 453) resource that defines the responses that can be sent to the client who calls an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) method.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ResponseModels (p. 1068)": { "String": "String", ... },  
    "ResponseParameters (p. 1069)": { "String": "Boolean", ... },  
    "StatusCode (p. 1069)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
ResponseModels (p. 1068):  
  String: String  
ResponseParameters (p. 1069):  
  String: Boolean  
StatusCode (p. 1069): String
```

Properties

ResponseModels

The resources used for the response's content type. Specify response models as key-value pairs (string-to-string maps), with a content type as the key and a [Model](#) (p. 457) resource name as the value.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

ResponseParameters

Response parameters that API Gateway sends to the client that called a method. Specify response parameters as key-value pairs (string-to-Boolean maps), with a destination as the key and a Boolean as the value. Specify the destination using the following pattern: `method.response.header.name`, where the `name` is a valid, unique header name. The Boolean specifies whether a parameter is required.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

StatusCodes

The method response's status code, which you map to an [IntegrationResponse \(p. 1067\)](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon API Gateway RestApi S3Location

S3Location is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi \(p. 462\)](#) resource that specifies the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) location of a OpenAPI (formerly Swagger) file that defines a set of RESTful APIs in JSON or YAML for an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) RestApi.

Note

On January 1, 2016, the Swagger Specification was donated to the OpenAPI initiative, becoming the foundation of the OpenAPI Specification.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Bucket (p. 1069)": String,  
    "ETag (p. 1070)": String,  
    "Key (p. 1070)": String,  
    "Version (p. 1070)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Bucket (p. 1069): String  
ETag (p. 1070): String  
Key (p. 1070): String  
Version (p. 1070): String
```

Properties

Bucket

The name of the S3 bucket where the OpenAPI file is stored.

Required: No

Type: String

ETag
The Amazon S3 ETag (a file checksum) of the OpenAPI file. If you don't specify a value, API Gateway skips ETag validation of your OpenAPI file.

Required: No

Type: String

Key
The file name of the OpenAPI file (Amazon S3 object name).

Required: No

Type: String

Version
For versioning-enabled buckets, a specific version of the OpenAPI file.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon API Gateway Stage MethodSetting

MethodSetting is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::Stage \(p. 465\)](#) resource that configures settings for all methods in an Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) stage.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CacheDataEncrypted (p. 1071)": Boolean,  
    "CacheTtlInSeconds (p. 1071)": Integer,  
    "CachingEnabled (p. 1071)": Boolean,  
    "DataTraceEnabled (p. 1071)": Boolean,  
    "HttpMethod (p. 1071)": String,  
    "LoggingLevel (p. 1071)": String,  
    "MetricsEnabled (p. 1071)": Boolean,  
    "ResourcePath (p. 1071)": String,  
    "ThrottlingBurstLimit (p. 1071)": Integer,  
    "ThrottlingRateLimit (p. 1072)": Number  
}
```

YAML

```
CacheDataEncrypted (p. 1071): Boolean  
CacheTtlInSeconds (p. 1071): Integer  
CachingEnabled (p. 1071): Boolean  
DataTraceEnabled (p. 1071): Boolean  
HttpMethod (p. 1071): String  
LoggingLevel (p. 1071): String  
MetricsEnabled (p. 1071): Boolean  
ResourcePath (p. 1071): String  
ThrottlingBurstLimit (p. 1071): Integer  
ThrottlingRateLimit (p. 1072): Number
```

Properties

`CacheDataEncrypted`

Indicates whether the cached responses are encrypted.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`CacheTtlInSeconds`

The time-to-live (TTL) period, in seconds, that specifies how long API Gateway caches responses.

Required: No

Type: Integer

`CachingEnabled`

Indicates whether responses are cached and returned for requests. You must enable a cache cluster on the stage to cache responses.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`DataTraceEnabled`

Indicates whether data trace logging is enabled for methods in the stage. API Gateway pushes these logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`HttpMethod`

The HTTP method.

Required: Yes

Type: String

`LoggingLevel`

The logging level for this method. For valid values, see the `loggingLevel` property of the [Stage](#) resource in the [Amazon API Gateway API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

`MetricsEnabled`

Indicates whether Amazon CloudWatch metrics are enabled for methods in the stage.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`ResourcePath`

The resource path for this method. Forward slashes (/) are encoded as ~1 and the initial slash must include a forward slash. For example, the path value /resource/subresource must be encoded as ~/resource~/subresource. To specify the root path, use only a slash (/).

Required: Yes

Type: String

`ThrottlingBurstLimit`

The number of burst requests per second that API Gateway permits across all APIs, stages, and methods in your AWS account. For more information, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the [API Gateway Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: Integer

ThrottlingRateLimit

The number of steady-state requests per second that API Gateway permits across all APIs, stages, and methods in your AWS account. For more information, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Number

Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan ApiStage

ApiStage is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan \(p. 468\)](#) resource that specifies which Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) stages and APIs to associate with a usage plan.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ApiId (p. 1072)": String,  
    "Stage (p. 1072)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ApiId (p. 1072): String  
Stage (p. 1072): String
```

Properties

ApiId

The ID of an API that is in the specified **Stage** property that you want to associate with the usage plan.

Required: No

Type: String

Stage

The name of an API Gateway stage to associate with the usage plan.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan QuotaSettings

QuotaSettings is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan \(p. 468\)](#) resource that specifies the maximum number of requests users can make to your Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) APIs.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Limit (p. 1073)": Integer,  
    "Offset (p. 1073)": Integer,  
    "Period (p. 1073)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Limit (p. 1073): Integer  
Offset (p. 1073): Integer  
Period (p. 1073): String
```

Properties

Limit

The maximum number of requests that users can make within the specified time period.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Offset

For the initial time period, the number of requests to subtract from the specified limit. When you first implement a usage plan, the plan might start in the middle of the week or month. With this property, you can decrease the limit for this initial time period.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Period

The time period for which the maximum limit of requests applies, such as DAY or WEEK. For valid values, see the `period` property for the [UsagePlan](#) resource in the *Amazon API Gateway REST API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon API Gateway UsagePlan ThrottleSettings

`ThrottleSettings` is a property of the [AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan \(p. 468\)](#) resource that specifies the overall request rate (average requests per second) and burst capacity when users call your Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) APIs.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "BurstLimit (p. 1074)" : Integer,
    "RateLimit (p. 1074)" : Number
}
```

YAML

```
BurstLimit (p. 1074): Integer
RateLimit (p. 1074): Number
```

Properties

BurstLimit

The maximum API request rate limit over a time ranging from one to a few seconds. The maximum API request rate limit depends on whether the underlying token bucket is at its full capacity. For more information about request throttling, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

RateLimit

The API request steady-state rate limit (average requests per second over an extended period of time). For more information about request throttling, see [Manage API Request Throttling](#) in the *API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Number

Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration

`StepScalingPolicyConfiguration` is a property of the [AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 473\)](#) resource that configures when Application Auto Scaling scales resources up or down, and by how much.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
    "AdjustmentType (p. 1075)" : String,
    "Cooldown (p. 1075)" : Integer,
    "MetricAggregationType (p. 1075)" : String,
    "MinAdjustmentMagnitude (p. 1075)" : Integer,
    "StepAdjustments (p. 1075)" : [ StepAdjustment (p. 1075), ... ]
}
```

YAML

```
AdjustmentType (p. 1075): String
```

Cooldown (p. 1075): *Integer*
MetricAggregationType (p. 1075): *String*
MinAdjustmentMagnitude (p. 1075): *Integer*
StepAdjustments (p. 1075):
StepAdjustment

Properties

AdjustmentType

Specifies whether the *ScalingAdjustment* value in the *StepAdjustment* property is an absolute number or a percentage of the current capacity. For valid values, see the *AdjustmentType* content for the [StepScalingPolicyConfiguration](#) data type in the *Application Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Cooldown

The amount of time, in seconds, after a scaling activity completes before any further trigger-related scaling activities can start. For more information, see the *Cooldown* content for the [StepScalingPolicyConfiguration](#) data type in the *Application Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

MetricAggregationType

The aggregation type for the CloudWatch metrics. You can specify Minimum, Maximum, or Average. By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies Average. For more information, see [Aggregation](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

MinAdjustmentMagnitude

The minimum number of resources to adjust when a scaling activity is triggered. If you specify PercentChangeInCapacity for the adjustment type, the scaling policy scales the target by this amount.

Required: No

Type: Integer

StepAdjustments

A set of adjustments that enable you to scale based on the size of the alarm breach.

Required: No

Type: List of [Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration](#)
[StepAdjustment](#) (p. 1075)

Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration StepAdjustment

StepAdjustment is a property of the [Application Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepScalingPolicyConfiguration](#) (p. 1074) property that configures a scaling adjustment based on the difference between the value of the aggregated CloudWatch metric and the breach threshold that

you've defined for the alarm (the size of the breach). For more information, see [Step Adjustments](#) in the [Auto Scaling User Guide](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "MetricIntervalLowerBound (p. 1076)" : Number,  
  "MetricIntervalUpperBound (p. 1076)" : Number,  
  "ScalingAdjustment (p. 1076)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
MetricIntervalLowerBound (p. 1076): Number  
MetricIntervalUpperBound (p. 1076): Number  
ScalingAdjustment (p. 1076): Integer
```

Properties

MetricIntervalLowerBound

The lower bound of the breach size. The lower bound is the difference between the breach threshold and the aggregated CloudWatch metric value. If the metric value is within the lower and upper bounds, Application Auto Scaling triggers this step adjustment.

If the metric value is above the breach threshold, the metric must be greater than or equal to the threshold plus the lower bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is inclusive). If the metric value is below the breach threshold, the metric must be greater than the threshold plus the lower bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is exclusive). A null value indicates negative infinity.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one upper or lower bound.

Type: Number

MetricIntervalUpperBound

The upper bound of the breach size. The upper bound is the difference between the breach threshold and the CloudWatch metric value. If the metric value is within the lower and upper bounds, Application Auto Scaling triggers this step adjustment.

If the metric value is above the breach threshold, the metric must be less than the threshold plus the upper bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is exclusive). If the metric value is below the breach threshold, the metric must be less than or equal to the threshold plus the upper bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is inclusive). A null value indicates positive infinity.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one upper or lower bound.

Type: Number

ScalingAdjustment

The amount by which to scale. The adjustment is based on the value that you specified in the `AdjustmentType` property (either an absolute number or a percentage). A positive value adds to the current capacity and a negative number subtracts from the current capacity.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

AWS CloudFormation AutoScaling Block Device Mapping Property Type

The AutoScaling Block Device Mapping type is an embedded property of the [AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration \(p. 484\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DeviceName (p. 1077)": "String",  
    "Ebs (p. 1077)": "AutoScaling EBS Block Device",  
    "NoDevice (p. 1077)": "Boolean",  
    "VirtualName (p. 1077)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
DeviceName (p. 1077): String  
Ebs (p. 1077):  
    AutoScaling EBS Block Device  
NoDevice (p. 1077): Boolean  
VirtualName (p. 1077): String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see [Ebs](#) in the [Auto Scaling API Reference](#).

DeviceName

The name of the device within Amazon EC2.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Ebs

The Amazon Elastic Block Store volume information.

Required: Conditional You can specify either `VirtualName` or `Ebs`, but not both.

Type: [AutoScaling EBS Block Device \(p. 1078\)](#).

NoDevice

Suppresses the device mapping. If `NoDevice` is set to true for the root device, the instance might fail the Amazon EC2 health check. Auto Scaling launches a replacement instance if the instance fails the health check.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

VirtualName

The name of the virtual device. The name must be in the form `ephemeralX` where `X` is a number starting from zero (0), for example, `ephemeral0`.

Required: Conditional You can specify either `VirtualName` or `Ebs`, but not both.

Type: String

AWS CloudFormation AutoScaling EBS Block Device Property Type

The AutoScaling EBS Block Device type is an embedded property of the [AutoScaling Block Device Mapping \(p. 1077\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DeleteOnTermination (p. 1078)": Boolean,  
    "Encrypted (p. 1078)": Boolean,  
    "Iops (p. 1078)": Integer,  
    "SnapshotId (p. 1079)": String,  
    "VolumeSize (p. 1079)": Integer,  
    "VolumeType (p. 1079)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
DeleteOnTermination (p. 1078): Boolean  
Encrypted (p. 1078): Boolean  
Iops (p. 1078): Integer  
SnapshotId (p. 1079): String  
VolumeSize (p. 1079): Integer  
VolumeType (p. 1079): String
```

Properties

DeleteOnTermination

Indicates whether to delete the volume when the instance is terminated. By default, Auto Scaling uses `true`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Encrypted

Indicates whether the volume is encrypted. Encrypted EBS volumes must be attached to instances that support Amazon EBS encryption. Volumes that you create from encrypted snapshots are automatically encrypted. You cannot create an encrypted volume from an unencrypted snapshot or an unencrypted volume from an encrypted snapshot.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Iops

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume supports. The maximum ratio of IOPS to volume size is 30.

Required: No

Type: Integer.

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID of the volume to use.

Required: Conditional If you specify both `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize`, `VolumeSize` must be equal or greater than the size of the snapshot.

Type: String

VolumeSize

The volume size, in Gibibytes (GiB). This can be a number from 1 – 1024. If the volume type is EBS optimized, the minimum value is 10. For more information about specifying the volume type, see [EbsOptimized](#) in [AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration \(p. 484\)](#).

Required: Conditional If you specify both `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize`, `VolumeSize` must be equal or greater than the size of the snapshot.

Type: Integer.

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

VolumeType

The volume type. By default, Auto Scaling uses the standard volume type. For more information, see [Ebs](#) in the [Auto Scaling API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Examples

For AutoScaling EBS Block Device snippets, see [Auto Scaling Launch Configuration Resource \(p. 266\)](#).

Auto Scaling MetricsCollection

The `MetricsCollection` is a property of the [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) resource that describes the group metrics that an Auto Scaling group sends to CloudWatch. These metrics describe the group rather than any of its instances. For more information, see [EnableMetricsCollection](#) in the [Auto Scaling API Reference](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Granularity (p. 1080)": String,  
    "Metrics (p. 1080)": [String, ...]  
}
```

YAML

```
Granularity (p. 1080): String
```

```
Metrics (p. 1080):
  - String
```

Properties

Granularity

The frequency at which Auto Scaling sends aggregated data to CloudWatch. For example, you can specify `1Minute` to send aggregated data to CloudWatch every minute.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Metrics

The list of metrics to collect. If you don't specify any metrics, all metrics are enabled.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Auto Scaling NotificationConfigurations

The `NotificationConfigurations` property is an embedded property of the [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) resource that specifies the events for which the Auto Scaling group sends notifications.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "NotificationTypes (p. 1080)": [ String, ... ],  
  "TopicARN (p. 1081)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
NotificationTypes (p. 1080):
  - String
TopicARN (p. 1081): String
```

Properties

NotificationTypes

A list of event types that trigger a notification. Event types can include any of the following types: `autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH`, `autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR`, `autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE`, `autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE_ERROR`, and `autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION`. For more information about event types, see [DescribeAutoScalingNotificationTypes](#) in the *Auto Scaling API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

TopicARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) topic.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Examples

For NotificationConfigurations snippets, see [Auto Scaling Group with Notifications \(p. 269\)](#).

Auto Scaling ScalingPolicy StepAdjustments

`StepAdjustments` is a property of the [AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 496\)](#) resource that describes a scaling adjustment based on the difference between the value of the aggregated CloudWatch metric and the breach threshold that you've defined for the alarm. For more information, see [StepAdjustment](#) in the [Auto Scaling API Reference](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "MetricIntervalLowerBound (p. 1081)": Number,  
    "MetricIntervalUpperBound (p. 1081)": Number,  
    "ScalingAdjustment (p. 1082)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
MetricIntervalLowerBound (p. 1081): Number  
MetricIntervalUpperBound (p. 1081): Number  
ScalingAdjustment (p. 1082): Integer
```

Properties

MetricIntervalLowerBound

The lower bound of the breach size. The lower bound is the difference between the breach threshold and the aggregated CloudWatch metric value. If the metric value is within the lower and upper bounds, Auto Scaling triggers this step adjustment.

If the metric value is above the breach threshold, the metric must be greater than or equal to the threshold plus the lower bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is inclusive). If the metric value is below the breach threshold, the metric must be greater than the threshold plus the lower bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is exclusive). A null value indicates negative infinity.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one upper or lower bound.

Type: Number

MetricIntervalUpperBound

The upper bound of the breach size. The upper bound is the difference between the breach threshold and the CloudWatch metric value. If the metric value is within the lower and upper bounds, Auto Scaling triggers this step adjustment.

If the metric value is above the breach threshold, the metric must be less than the threshold plus the upper bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is exclusive). If the metric value is below the breach threshold, the metric must be less than or equal to the threshold plus the upper bound to trigger this step adjustment (the metric value is inclusive). A null value indicates positive infinity.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one upper or lower bound.

Type: Number

ScalingAdjustment

The amount by which to scale. The adjustment is based on the value that you specified in the `AdjustmentType` property (either an absolute number or a percentage). A positive value adds to the current capacity and a negative number subtracts from the current capacity.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Auto Scaling Tags Property Type

The Auto Scaling Tags property is an embedded property of the [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) type. For more information about tags, go to [Tagging Auto Scaling Groups and Amazon EC2 Instances](#) in the *Auto Scaling User Guide*.

AWS CloudFormation adds the following tags to all Auto Scaling groups and associated instances:

- `aws:cloudformation:stack-name`
- `aws:cloudformation:stack-id`
- `aws:cloudformation:logical-id`

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Key (p. 1082)": String,  
    "Value (p. 1083)": String,  
    "PropagateAtLaunch (p. 1083)": Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1082): String  
Value (p. 1083): String  
PropagateAtLaunch (p. 1083): Boolean
```

Properties

Key

The key name of the tag.

Required: Yes

Type: String

value

The value for the tag.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PropagateAtLaunch

Set to `true` if you want AWS CloudFormation to copy the tag to EC2 instances that are launched as part of the auto scaling group. Set to `false` if you want the tag attached only to the auto scaling group and not copied to any instances launched as part of the auto scaling group.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Example

The following example template snippet creates two Auto Scaling tags. The first tag, `MyTag1`, is attached to an Auto Scaling group named `WebServerGroup` and is copied to any EC2 instances launched as part of the Auto Scaling group. The second tag, `MyTag2`, is attached only to the Auto Scaling group named `WebServerGroup`.

```
"WebServerGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "LaunchConfig" },
        "MinSize" : "1",
        "MaxSize" : "2",
        "LoadBalancerNames" : [ { "Ref" : "ElasticLoadBalancer" } ],
        "Tags" : [ {
            "Key" : "MyTag1",
            "Value" : "Hello World 1",
            "PropagateAtLaunch" : "true"
        }, {
            "Key" : "MyTag2",
            "Value" : "Hello World 2",
            "PropagateAtLaunch" : "false"
        } ]
    }
}
```

AWS Certificate Manager Certificate DomainValidationOption

`DomainValidationOption` is a property of the [AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate \(p. 503\)](#) resource that specifies the AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) Certificate domain that registrars use to send validation emails.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "DomainName (p. 1084)" : String,
    "ValidationDomain (p. 1084)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
DomainName (p. 1084): String
ValidationDomain (p. 1084): String
```

Properties

DomainName

Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the Certificate that you are requesting.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ValidationDomain

The domain that domain name registrars use to send validation emails. Registrars use this value as the email address suffix when sending emails to verify your identity. This value must be the same as the domain name or a superdomain of the domain name. For more information, see the ValidationDomain content for the [DomainValidationOption](#) data type in the [AWS Certificate Manager API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

CloudFormation Stack Parameters Property Type

The Parameters type is an embedded property of the [AWS::CloudFormation::Stack \(p. 532\)](#) type.

The Parameters type contains a set of value pairs that represent the parameters that will be passed to the template used to create an AWS::CloudFormation::Stack resource. Each parameter has a name corresponding to a parameter defined in the embedded template and a value representing the value that you want to set for the parameter. For example, the sample template EC2ChooseAMI.template contains the following Parameters section:

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {
    "InstanceType" : {
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "m1.small",
        "Description" : "EC2 instance type, e.g. m1.small, m1.large, etc."
    },
    "WebServerPort" : {
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "80",
        "Description" : "TCP/IP port of the web server"
    },
    "KeyName" : {
        "Type" : "String",
        "Default" : "MyKeyPair"
    }
}
```

```

        "Description" : "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access
to the web server"
    }
}

```

YAML

```

Parameters:
  InstanceType:
    Type: "String"
    Default: "m1.small"
    Description: "EC2 instance type, e.g. m1.small, m1.large, etc."
  WebServerPort:
    Type: "String"
    Default: "80"
    Description: "TCP/IP port of the web server"
  KeyName:
    Type: "String"
    Description: "Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the
web server"

```

Nested Stack

You could use the following template to embed a stack (`myStackWithParams`) using the `EC2ChooseAMI.template` and use the `Parameters` property in the `AWS::CloudFormation::Stack` resource to specify an `InstanceType` and `KeyName`:

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
  "Resources" : {
    "myStackWithParams" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",
      "Properties" : {
        "TemplateURL" : "https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-
templates-us-east-1/EC2ChooseAMI.template",
        "Parameters" : {
          "InstanceType" : "t1.micro",
          "KeyName" : "mykey"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Resources:
  myStackWithParams:
    Type: "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack"
    Properties:

```

```
TemplateURL: "https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-us-east-1/EC2ChooseAMI.template"
Parameters:
  InstanceType: "t1.micro"
  KeyName: "myKey"
```

AWS CloudFormation Interface Label

`Label` is a property of the [ParameterGroup \(p. 1086\)](#) and [ParameterLabel \(p. 1087\)](#) properties that defines name for a parameter group or parameter.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "default" : String
}
```

YAML

```
default: String
```

Properties

default

The default label that the AWS CloudFormation console uses to name a parameter group or parameter.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterGroup

`ParameterGroup` is a property of the [AWS::CloudFormation::Interface \(p. 529\)](#) resource that defines a parameter group and the parameters to include in the group.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Label (p. 1087)" : Label,
  "Parameters (p. 1087)" : [ String, ... ]
}
```

YAML

```
Label (p. 1087): Label
```

Parameters (p. 1087) :
- *String*

Properties

Label

A name for the parameter group.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Interface Label \(p. 1086\)](#)

Parameters

A list of case-sensitive parameter logical IDs to include in the group. Parameters must already be defined in the `Parameters` section of the template. A parameter can be included in only one parameter group.

The console lists the parameters that you don't associate with a parameter group in alphabetical order in the `Other parameters` group.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

AWS CloudFormation Interface ParameterLabel

`ParameterLabel` is a property of the [AWS::CloudFormation::Interface \(p. 529\)](#) resource that specifies a friendly name or description for a parameter that the AWS CloudFormation console shows instead of the parameter's logical ID.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "ParameterLogicalID (p. 1087)" : Label  
}
```

YAML

```
ParameterLogicalID (p. 1087): Label
```

Properties

ParameterLogicalID

A label for a parameter. The label defines a friendly name or description that the AWS CloudFormation console shows on the **Specify Parameters** page when a stack is created or updated. The `ParameterLogicalID` key must be the case-sensitive logical ID of a valid parameter that has been declared in the `Parameters` section of the template.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CloudFormation Interface Label \(p. 1086\)](#)

CloudFront DistributionConfig

DistributionConfig is a property of the [AWS::CloudFront::Distribution \(p. 538\)](#) property that describes which Amazon CloudFront origin servers to get your files from when users request the files through your website or application.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Aliases (p. 1088)": [ String, ... ],  
    "CacheBehaviors (p. 1089)": [ CacheBehavior, ... ],  
    "Comment (p. 1089)": String,  
    "CustomErrorResponses (p. 1089)": [ CustomErrorResponse, ... ],  
    "DefaultCacheBehavior (p. 1089)": DefaultCacheBehavior,  
    "DefaultRootObject (p. 1089)": String,  
    "Enabled (p. 1089)": Boolean,  
    "HttpVersion (p. 1089)": String,  
    "Logging (p. 1089)": Logging,  
    "Origins (p. 1090)": [ Origin, ... ],  
    "PriceClass (p. 1090)": String,  
    "Restrictions (p. 1090)": Restriction,  
    "ViewerCertificate (p. 1090)": ViewerCertificate,  
    "WebACLId (p. 1090)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Aliases (p. 1088):  
  - String  
CacheBehaviors (p. 1089):  
  CacheBehavior  
Comment (p. 1089): String  

```

Properties

Aliases

CNAMEs (alternate domain names), if any, for the distribution.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

CacheBehaviors

A list of CacheBehavior types for the distribution.

Required: No

Type: List of [CacheBehavior \(p. 1090\)](#)

Comment

Any comments that you want to include about the distribution.

Required: No

Type: String

CustomErrorResponses

Whether CloudFront replaces HTTP status codes in the 4xx and 5xx range with custom error messages before returning the response to the viewer.

Required: No

Type List of [CloudFront DistributionConfig CustomErrorResponse \(p. 1093\)](#)

DefaultCacheBehavior

The default cache behavior that is triggered if you do not specify the CacheBehavior property or if files don't match any of the values of PathPattern in the CacheBehavior property.

Required: Yes

Type: [DefaultCacheBehavior type \(p. 1094\)](#)

DefaultRootObject

The object (such as index.html) that you want CloudFront to request from your origin when the root URL for your distribution (such as http://example.com/) is requested.

Note

Specifying a default root object avoids exposing the contents of your distribution.

Required: No

Type: String

Enabled

Controls whether the distribution is enabled to accept end user requests for content.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

HttpVersion

The latest HTTP version that viewers can use to communicate with CloudFront. Viewers that don't support the latest version automatically use an earlier HTTP version. By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies http1.1.

For valid values, see the `HttpVersion` content for the [DistributionConfig](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Logging

Controls whether access logs are written for the distribution. To turn on access logs, specify this property.

Required: No

Type: [Logging \(p. 1096\)](#) type

Origins

A list of origins for this CloudFront distribution. For each origin, you can specify whether it is an Amazon S3 or custom origin.

Required: Yes

Type: List of Origins (p. 1097).

PriceClass

The price class that corresponds with the maximum price that you want to pay for the CloudFront service. For more information, see [Choosing the Price Class](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

For more information about the valid values, see the `PriceClass` content for the `DistributionConfig` data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Restrictions

Specifies restrictions on who or how viewers can access your content.

Required: No

Type: CloudFront DistributionConfiguration Restrictions (p. 1101)

ViewerCertificate

The certificate to use when viewers use HTTPS to request objects.

Required: No

Type: CloudFront DistributionConfiguration ViewerCertificate (p. 1103)

WebACLId

The AWS WAF [Web ACL](#) (p. 1043) to associate with this distribution. AWS WAF is a web application firewall that enables you to monitor the HTTP and HTTPS requests that are forwarded to CloudFront and to control who can access your content. CloudFront permits or forbids requests based on conditions that you specify, such as the IP addresses from which requests originate or the values of query strings.

Required: No

Type: String

CloudFront DistributionConfig CacheBehavior

`CacheBehavior` is a property of the [DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#) property that describes the Amazon CloudFront (CloudFront) cache behavior when the requested URL matches a pattern.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "AllowedMethods (p. 1091)" : [ String, ... ],  
  "CachedMethods (p. 1091)" : [ String, ... ],
```

```
"Compress (p. 1091)" : Boolean,  
"DefaultTTL (p. 1092)" : Number,  
"ForwardedValues (p. 1092)" : ForwardedValues,  
"MaxTTL (p. 1092)" : Number,  
"MinTTL (p. 1092)" : Number,  
"PathPattern (p. 1092)" : String,  
"SmoothStreaming (p. 1092)" : Boolean,  
"TargetOriginId (p. 1093)" : String,  
"TrustedSigners (p. 1093)" : [ String, ... ],  
"ViewerProtocolPolicy (p. 1093)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
AllowedMethods (p. 1091):  
  - String  
CachedMethods (p. 1091):  
  - String  
Compress (p. 1091): Boolean  
DefaultTTL (p. 1092): Number  
ForwardedValues (p. 1092):  
  ForwardedValues  
MaxTTL (p. 1092): Number  
MinTTL (p. 1092): Number  
PathPattern (p. 1092): String  
SmoothStreaming (p. 1092): Boolean  
TargetOriginId (p. 1093): String  
TrustedSigners (p. 1093):  
  - String  
ViewerProtocolPolicy (p. 1093): String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [CacheBehavior](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

AllowedMethods

HTTP methods that CloudFront processes and forwards to your Amazon S3 bucket or your custom origin. You can specify ["HEAD", "GET"], ["GET", "HEAD", "OPTIONS"], or ["DELETE", "GET", "HEAD", "OPTIONS", "PATCH", "POST", "PUT"]. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation specifies ["HEAD", "GET"].

Required: No

Type: List of strings

CachedMethods

HTTP methods for which CloudFront caches responses. You can specify ["HEAD", "GET"] or ["GET", "HEAD", "OPTIONS"]. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation specifies ["HEAD", "GET"].

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Compress

Indicates whether CloudFront automatically compresses certain files for this cache behavior. For more information, see [Serving Compressed Files](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`DefaultTTL`

The default time in seconds that objects stay in CloudFront caches before CloudFront forwards another request to your custom origin to determine whether the object has been updated. This value applies only when your custom origin does not add HTTP headers, such as `Cache-Control max-age`, `Cache-Control s-maxage`, and `Expires` to objects.

By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies 86400 seconds (one day). If the value of the `MinTTL` property is greater than the default value, CloudFront uses the minimum Time to Live (TTL) value.

Required: No

Type: Number

`ForwardedValues`

Specifies how CloudFront handles query strings or cookies.

Required: Yes

Type: [ForwardedValues \(p. 1104\)](#) type

`MaxTTL`

The maximum time in seconds that objects stay in CloudFront caches before CloudFront forwards another request to your custom origin to determine whether the object has been updated. This value applies only when your custom origin does not add HTTP headers, such as `Cache-Control max-age`, `Cache-Control s-maxage`, and `Expires` to objects.

By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies 31536000 seconds (one year). If the value of the `MinTTL` or `DefaultTTL` property is greater than the maximum value, CloudFront uses the default TTL value.

Required: No

Type: Number

`MinTTL`

The minimum amount of time that you want objects to stay in the cache before CloudFront queries your origin to see whether the object has been updated.

Required: No

Type: Number

`PathPattern`

The pattern to which this cache behavior applies. For example, you can specify `images/* .jpg`.

When CloudFront receives an end-user request, CloudFront compares the requested path with path patterns in the order in which cache behaviors are listed in the template.

Required: Yes

Type: String

`SmoothStreaming`

Indicates whether to use the origin that is associated with this cache behavior to distribute media files in the Microsoft Smooth Streaming format. If you specify `true`, you can still use this cache behavior to distribute other content if the content matches the `PathPattern` value.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

TargetOriginId

The ID value of the origin to which you want CloudFront to route requests when a request matches the value of the `PathPattern` property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

TrustedSigners

A list of AWS accounts that can create signed URLs in order to access private content.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

ViewerProtocolPolicy

The protocol that users can use to access the files in the origin that you specified in the `TargetOriginId` property when a request matches the value of the `PathPattern` property. For more information about the valid values, see the `ViewerProtocolPolicy` content for the `CacheBehavior` data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

CloudFront DistributionConfig CustomErrorResponse

`CustomErrorResponse` is a property of the [CloudFront DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#) resource that defines custom error messages for certain HTTP status codes.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ErrorCachingMinTTL (p. 1094)": Integer,  
    "ErrorCode (p. 1094)": Integer,  
    "ResponseCode (p. 1094)": Integer,  
    "ResponsePagePath (p. 1094)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ErrorCachingMinTTL (p. 1094): Integer  
ErrorCode (p. 1094): Integer  
ResponseCode (p. 1094): Integer  
ResponsePagePath (p. 1094): String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the `CustomErrorResponse` data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

ErrorCachingMinTTL

The minimum amount of time, in seconds, that Amazon CloudFront caches the HTTP status code that you specified in the `ErrorCode` property. The default value is 300.

Required: No

Type: Integer

ErrorCode

An HTTP status code for which you want to specify a custom error page. You can specify 400, 403, 404, 405, 414, 500, 501, 502, 503, or 504.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

ResponseCode

The HTTP status code that CloudFront returns to viewer along with the custom error page. You can specify 200, 400, 403, 404, 405, 414, 500, 501, 502, 503, or 504.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specified the `ResponsePagePath` property.

Type: Integer

ResponsePagePath

The path to the custom error page that CloudFront returns to a viewer when your origin returns the HTTP status code that you specified in the `ErrorCode` property. For example, you can specify /404-errors/403-forbidden.html.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specified the `ResponseCode` property.

Type: String

CloudFront DefaultCacheBehavior

`DefaultCacheBehavior` is a property of the [DistributionConfig](#) (p. 1088) property that describes the default cache behavior for an Amazon CloudFront distribution.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AllowedMethods (p. 1095)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "CachedMethods (p. 1095)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "Compress (p. 1095)": Boolean,  
    "DefaultTTL (p. 1095)": Number,  
    "ForwardedValues (p. 1095)": ForwardedValues,  
    "MaxTTL (p. 1096)": Number,  
    "MinTTL (p. 1096)": Number,  
    "SmoothStreaming (p. 1096)": Boolean,  
    "TargetOriginId (p. 1096)": String,  
    "TrustedSigners (p. 1096)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "ViewerProtocolPolicy (p. 1096)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
  AllowedMethods (p. 1095):
```

```
- String
CachedMethods (p. 1095):
- String
Compress (p. 1095): Boolean
DefaultTTL (p. 1095): Number
ForwardedValues (p. 1095):
  ForwardedValues
MaxTTL (p. 1096): Number
MinTTL (p. 1096): Number
SmoothStreaming (p. 1096): Boolean
TargetOriginId (p. 1096): String
TrustedSigners (p. 1096):
- String
ViewerProtocolPolicy (p. 1096) : String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [DefaultCacheBehavior](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

AllowedMethods

HTTP methods that CloudFront processes and forwards to your Amazon S3 bucket or your custom origin. In AWS CloudFormation templates, you can specify ["HEAD", "GET"], ["GET", "HEAD", "OPTIONS"], or ["DELETE", "GET", "HEAD", "OPTIONS", "PATCH", "POST", "PUT"]. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation specifies ["HEAD", "GET"].

Required: No

Type: List of strings

CachedMethods

HTTP methods for which CloudFront caches responses. In AWS CloudFormation templates, you can specify ["HEAD", "GET"] or ["GET", "HEAD", "OPTIONS"]. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation specifies ["HEAD", "GET"].

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Compress

Indicates whether CloudFront automatically compresses certain files for this cache behavior. For more information, see [Serving Compressed Files](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

DefaultTTL

The default time in seconds that objects stay in CloudFront caches before CloudFront forwards another request to your custom origin to determine whether the object has been updated. This value applies only when your custom origin does not add HTTP headers, such as Cache-Control max-age, Cache-Control s-maxage, and Expires to objects.

By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies 86400 seconds (one day). If the value of the MinTTL property is greater than the default value, CloudFront uses the minimum Time To Live (TTL) value.

Required: No

Type: Number

ForwardedValues

Specifies how CloudFront handles query strings or cookies.

Required: Yes

Type: [ForwardedValues \(p. 1104\)](#) type

`MaxTTL`

The maximum time in seconds that objects stay in CloudFront caches before CloudFront forwards another request to your custom origin to determine whether the object has been updated. This value applies only when your custom origin does not add HTTP headers, such as `Cache-Control max-age`, `Cache-Control s-maxage`, and `Expires` to objects.

By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies 31536000 seconds (one year). If the value of the `MinTTL` or `DefaultTTL` property is greater than the maximum value, CloudFront uses the default TTL value.

Required: No

Type: Number

`MinTTL`

The minimum amount of time that you want objects to stay in the cache before CloudFront queries your origin to see whether the object has been updated.

Required: No

Type: String

`SmoothStreaming`

Indicates whether to use the origin that is associated with this cache behavior to distribute media files in the Microsoft Smooth Streaming format.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`TargetOriginId`

The value of ID for the origin that CloudFront routes requests to when the default cache behavior is applied to a request.

Required: Yes

Type: String

`TrustedSigners`

A list of AWS accounts that can create signed URLs in order to access private content.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

`ViewerProtocolPolicy`

The protocol that users can use to access the files in the origin that you specified in the `TargetOriginId` property when the default cache behavior is applied to a request. For more information about the valid values, see the `ViewerProtocolPolicy` content for the [DefaultCacheBehavior](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

CloudFront Logging

Logging is a property of the [DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#) property that enables Amazon CloudFront to deliver access logs for each distribution to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) bucket.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Bucket (p. 1097)": String,  
    "IncludeCookies (p. 1097)": Boolean,  
    "Prefix (p. 1097)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Bucket (p. 1097): String  
IncludeCookies (p. 1097): Boolean  
Prefix (p. 1097): String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [LoggingConfig](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Bucket

The Amazon S3 bucket address where access logs are stored, for example, mybucket.s3.amazonaws.com.

Required: Yes

Type: String

IncludeCookies

Indicates whether CloudFront includes cookies in access logs.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Prefix

A prefix for the access log file names for this distribution.

Required: No

Type: String

CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin

origin is a property of the [DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#) property that describes an Amazon CloudFront distribution origin.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CustomOriginConfig (p. 1098)": Custom Origin,
```

```
"DomainName (p. 1098)" : String,  
"Id (p. 1098)" : String,  
"OriginCustomHeaders (p. 1098)" : [ OriginCustomHeader, ... ]  
"OriginPath (p. 1098)" : String,  
"S3OriginConfig (p. 1099)" : S3 Origin  
}
```

YAML

```
CustomOriginConfig (p. 1098):  
  Custom Origin  
  DomainName (p. 1098): String  
  Id (p. 1098): String  
  OriginCustomHeaders (p. 1098):  
    - OriginCustomHeader  
  OriginPath (p. 1098): String  
  S3OriginConfig (p. 1099):  
    S3 Origin
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [Origin](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

CustomOriginConfig

Origin information to specify a custom origin.

Required: Conditional. You cannot use `CustomOriginConfig` and `S3OriginConfig` in the same distribution, but you *must* specify one or the other.

Type: [CustomOrigin \(p. 1099\)](#) type

DomainName

The DNS name of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) bucket or the HTTP server from which you want CloudFront to get objects for this origin.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Id

An identifier for the origin. The value of `Id` must be unique within the distribution.

Required: Yes

Type: String

OriginCustomHeaders

Custom headers that CloudFront includes when it forwards a request to your origin.

Required: No

Type: List of [OriginCustomHeader \(p. 1100\)](#) type

OriginPath

The path that CloudFront uses to request content from an S3 bucket or custom origin. The combination of the `DomainName` and `OriginPath` properties must resolve to a valid path. The value must start with a slash mark (/) and cannot end with a slash mark.

Required: No

Type: String
S3OriginConfig
Origin information to specify an S3 origin.

Required: Conditional. You cannot use `S3OriginConfig` and `CustomOriginConfig` in the same distribution, but you *must* specify one or the other.

Type: [S3Origin \(p. 1100\)](#) type

CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin CustomOrigin

CustomOrigin is a property of the [Amazon CloudFront Origin \(p. 1097\)](#) property that describes an HTTP server.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "HTTPPort (p. 1099)": Integer,  
    "HTTPSPort (p. 1099)": Integer,  
    "OriginProtocolPolicy (p. 1099)": String,  
    "OriginSSLProtocols (p. 1100)": [ String, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
HTTPPort (p. 1099): Integer  
HTTPSPort (p. 1099): Integer  
OriginProtocolPolicy (p. 1099): String  
OriginSSLProtocols (p. 1100):  
  - String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [CustomOriginConfig](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

HTTPPort
The HTTP port the custom origin listens on.

Required: No

Type: Integer

HTTPSPort
The HTTPS port the custom origin listens on.

Required: No

Type: Integer

OriginProtocolPolicy
The origin protocol policy to apply to your origin.

Required: Yes

Type: String
OriginSSLProtocols
The SSL protocols that CloudFront can use when establishing an HTTPS connection with your origin. By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies the TLSv1 and SSLv3 protocols.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin OriginCustomHeader

OriginCustomHeader is a property of the [Amazon CloudFront Origin \(p. 1097\)](#) property that specifies the custom headers CloudFront includes when it forwards requests to your origin.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "HeaderName (p. 1100)": String,  
  "HeaderValue (p. 1100)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
HeaderName (p. 1100): String  
HeaderValue (p. 1100): String
```

Properties

HeaderName

The name of a header that CloudFront forwards to your origin. For more information, see [Forwarding Custom Headers to Your Origin \(Web Distributions Only\)](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

HeaderValue

The value for the header that you specified in the HeaderName property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

CloudFront DistributionConfig Origin S3Origin

S3Origin is a property of the [Origin \(p. 1097\)](#) property that describes the Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) origin to associate with an Amazon CloudFront origin.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "OriginAccessIdentity (p. 1101)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
OriginAccessIdentity (p. 1101): String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [S3Origin](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

`OriginAccessIdentity`

The CloudFront origin access identity to associate with the origin. This is used to configure the origin so that end users can access objects in an Amazon S3 bucket through CloudFront only.

Required: No

Type: String

CloudFront DistributionConfiguration Restrictions

`Restrictions` is a property of the [CloudFront DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#) property that lets you limit which viewers can access your content.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "GeoRestriction (p. 1101)" : GeoRestriction  
}
```

YAML

```
GeoRestriction (p. 1101): GeoRestriction
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [Restrictions](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

`GeoRestriction`

The countries in which viewers are able to access your content.

Required: Yes

Type: [CloudFront DistributionConfig Restrictions GeoRestriction \(p. 1102\)](#)

CloudFront DistributionConfig Restrictions GeoRestriction

`GeoRestriction` is a property of the [CloudFront DistributionConfiguration Restrictions \(p. 1101\)](#) property that describes the countries in which Amazon CloudFront allows viewers to access your content.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Locations (p. 1102)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "RestrictionType (p. 1102)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Locations (p. 1102):  
  - String  
RestrictionType (p. 1102): String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [GeoRestriction](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Locations

The two-letter, uppercase country code for a country that you want to include in your blacklist or whitelist.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specified `blacklist` or `whitelist` for the `RestrictionType` property.

Type: List of strings

RestrictionType

The method to restrict distribution of your content:

`blacklist`

Prevents viewers in the countries that you specified from accessing your content.

`whitelist`

Allows viewers in the countries that you specified to access your content.

`none`

No distribution restrictions by country.

Required: Yes

Type: String

CloudFront DistributionConfiguration ViewerCertificate

ViewerCertificate is a property of the [CloudFront DistributionConfig \(p. 1088\)](#) property that specifies which certificate to use when viewers use HTTPS to request objects.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AcmCertificateArn (p. 1103)": String,  
    "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate (p. 1103)": Boolean,  
    "IamCertificateId (p. 1103)": String,  
    "MinimumProtocolVersion (p. 1104)": String,  
    "SslSupportMethod (p. 1104)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
AcmCertificateArn (p. 1103): String  
CloudFrontDefaultCertificate (p. 1103): Boolean  
IamCertificateId (p. 1103): String  
MinimumProtocolVersion (p. 1104): String  
SslSupportMethod (p. 1104): String
```

Properties

AcmCertificateArn

If you're using an alternate domain name, the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) certificate. Use the ACM service to provision and manage your certificates. For more information, see the [AWS Certificate Manager User Guide](#).

Note

Currently, you can specify only certificates that are in the US East (N. Virginia) region.

Required: Conditional. You must specify one of the following properties: AcmCertificateArn, CloudFrontDefaultCertificate, or IamCertificateId.

Type: String

CloudFrontDefaultCertificate

Indicates whether to use the default certificate for your CloudFront domain name when viewers use HTTPS to request your content.

Required: Conditional. You must specify one of the following properties: AcmCertificateArn, CloudFrontDefaultCertificate, or IamCertificateId.

Type: Boolean

IamCertificateId

If you're using an alternate domain name, the ID of a server certificate that was purchased from a certificate authority. This ID is the ServerCertificateId value, which AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) returns when the certificate is added to the IAM certificate store, such as ASCACKCEVSQ6CEEXAMPLE1.

Required: Conditional. You must specify one of the following properties: `AcmCertificateArn`, `CloudFrontDefaultCertificate`, or `IamCertificateId`.

Type: String

`MinimumProtocolVersion`

The minimum version of the SSL protocol that you want CloudFront to use for HTTPS connections. CloudFront serves your objects only to browsers or devices that support at least the SSL version that you specify. For valid values, see the `MinimumProtocolVersion` content for the [ViewerCertificate](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

AWS CloudFormation specifies SSLv3 by default. However, if you specify the `IamCertificateId` or `AcmCertificateArn` property and specify SNI only for the `SslSupportMethod` property, AWS CloudFormation specifies TLSv1 for the minimum protocol version.

Required: No

Type: String

`SslSupportMethod`

Specifies how CloudFront serves HTTPS requests. For valid values, see the `SslSupportMethod` content for the [ViewerCertificate](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specified the `IamCertificateId` or `AcmCertificateArn` property.

Type: String

CloudFront ForwardedValues

`ForwardedValues` is a property of the [DefaultCacheBehavior](#) (p. 1094) and [CacheBehavior](#) (p. 1090) properties that indicates whether Amazon CloudFront forwards query strings or cookies.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Cookies (p. 1105)": Cookies,  
    "Headers (p. 1105)": [String, ...],  
    "QueryString (p. 1105)": Boolean,  
    "QueryStringCacheKeys (p. 1105)": [String, ...]  
}
```

YAML

```
Cookies (p. 1105):  
  Cookies  
Headers (p. 1105):  
  - String  
QueryString (p. 1105): Boolean  
QueryStringCacheKeys (p. 1105):  
  - String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [ForwardedValues](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Cookies

Forwards specified cookies to the origin of the cache behavior. For more information, see [Configuring CloudFront to Cache Based on Cookies](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: [CloudFront ForwardedValues Cookies \(p. 1105\)](#)

Headers

Specifies the headers that you want Amazon CloudFront to forward to the origin for this cache behavior (whitelisted headers). For the headers that you specify, Amazon CloudFront also caches separate versions of a specified object that is based on the header values in viewer requests.

For custom origins, if you specify a single asterisk ("*"), all headers are forwarded. If you don't specify a value, only the default headers are forwarded. For Amazon S3 origins, you can forward only selected headers; specifying * is not supported. For more information, see [Configuring CloudFront to Cache Objects Based on Request Headers](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

QueryString

Indicates whether you want CloudFront to forward query strings to the origin that is associated with this cache behavior. If so, specify `true`; if not, specify `false`. For more information, see [Configuring CloudFront to Cache Based on Query String Parameters](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

QueryStringCacheKeys

If you forward query strings to the origin, specifies the query string parameters that CloudFront uses to determine which content to cache. For more information, see [Configuring CloudFront to Cache Based on Query String Parameters](#) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

CloudFront ForwardedValues Cookies

`Cookies` is a property of the [CloudFront ForwardedValues \(p. 1104\)](#) property that describes which cookies are forwarded to the Amazon CloudFront origin.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Forward (p. 1106)" : String,  
  "WhitelistedNames (p. 1106)" : [ String, ... ]
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Forward (p. 1106): String
WhitelistedNames (p. 1106):
  - String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about the constraints and valid values of each property, see the [CookiePreference](#) data type in the *Amazon CloudFront API Reference*.

Forward

The cookies to forward to the origin of the cache behavior. You can specify `none`, `all`, or `whitelist`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

WhitelistedNames

The names of cookies to forward to the origin for the cache behavior.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specified `whitelist` for the `Forward` property.

Type: List of strings

CloudWatch Metric Dimension Property Type

The Metric Dimension is an embedded property of the [AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm \(p. 545\)](#) type. Dimensions are arbitrary name/value pairs that can be associated with a CloudWatch metric. You can specify a maximum of 10 dimensions for a given metric.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Name" : String,
  "Value" : String
}
```

YAML

```
Name: String
Value: String
```

Properties

Name

The name of the dimension, from 1–255 characters in length.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value representing the dimension measurement, from 1–255 characters in length.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Examples

Two CloudWatch alarms with dimension values supplied by the Ref function

The [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#) and [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) intrinsic functions are often used to supply values for CloudWatch metric dimensions. Here is an example using the `Ref` function.

```
"CPUAlarmHigh": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "AlarmDescription": "Scale-up if CPU is greater than 90% for 10
minutes",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "Statistic": "Average",
        "Period": "300",
        "EvaluationPeriods": "2",
        "Threshold": "90",
        "AlarmActions": [ { "Ref": "WebServerScaleUpPolicy" } ],
        "Dimensions": [
            {
                "Name": "AutoScalingGroupName",
                "Value": { "Ref": "WebServerGroup" }
            }
        ],
        "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold"
    }
},
"CPUAlarmLow": {
    "Type": "AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm",
    "Properties": {
        "AlarmDescription": "Scale-down if CPU is less than 70% for 10
minutes",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "Statistic": "Average",
        "Period": "300",
        "EvaluationPeriods": "2",
        "Threshold": "70",
        "AlarmActions": [ { "Ref": "WebServerScaleDownPolicy" } ],
        "Dimensions": [
            {
                "Name": "AutoScalingGroupName",
                "Value": { "Ref": "WebServerGroup" }
            }
        ],
        "ComparisonOperator": "LessThanThreshold"
    }
}
```

```
}
```

See Also

- [Dimension in the Amazon CloudWatch API Reference](#)
- [Amazon CloudWatch Metrics, Namespaces, and Dimensions Reference in the Amazon CloudWatch Developer Guide](#)

Amazon CloudWatch Events Rule Target

Target is a property of the [AWS::Events::Rule \(p. 810\)](#) resource that specifies the targets that CloudWatch Events invokes when a rule is triggered, such as AWS Lambda (Lambda) functions or Amazon Kinesis streams.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Arn (p. 1108)": "String",
  "Id (p. 1108)": "String",
  "Input (p. 1108)": "String",
  "InputPath (p. 1109)": "String"
}
```

YAML

```
Arn (p. 1108): String
Id (p. 1108): String
Input (p. 1108): String
InputPath (p. 1109): String
```

Properties

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Id

A unique, user-defined identifier for the target. Acceptable values include alphanumeric characters, periods (.), hypens (-), and underscores (_).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Input

A JSON-formatted text string that is passed to the target. This value overrides the matched event.

Required: No. If you don't specify both this property and the InputPath, CloudWatch Events passes the entire matched event to the target.

Type: String

InputPath

When you don't want to pass the entire matched event, the JSONPath that describes which part of the event to pass to the target.

Required: No. If you don't specify both this property and the `Input`, CloudWatch Events passes the entire matched event to the target.

Type: String

CloudWatch Logs MetricFilter MetricTransformation Property

`MetricTransformation` is a property of the [AWS::Logs::MetricFilter \(p. 889\)](#) resource that describes how to transform log streams into a CloudWatch metric.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "MetricName (p. 1109)": String,  
    "MetricNamespace (p. 1109)": String,  
    "MetricValue (p. 1109)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
MetricName (p. 1109): String  
MetricNamespace (p. 1109): String  
MetricValue (p. 1109): String
```

Properties

Note

For more information about constraints and values for each property, see [MetricTransformation](#) in the *Amazon CloudWatch Logs API Reference*.

MetricName

The name of the CloudWatch metric to which the log information will be published.

Required: Yes

Type: String

MetricNamespace

The destination namespace of the CloudWatch metric. Namespaces are containers for metrics. For example, you can add related metrics in the same namespace.

Required: Yes

Type: String

MetricValue

The value that is published to the CloudWatch metric. For example, if you're counting the occurrences of a particular term like `Error`, specify `1` for the metric value. If you're counting the number of bytes transferred, reference the value that is in the log event by using `$` followed by the name of the field that you specified in the filter pattern, such as `$size`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Examples

For samples of the MetricTransformation property, see [AWS::Logs::MetricFilter \(p. 889\)](#) or [Amazon CloudWatch Logs Template Snippets \(p. 285\)](#).

AWS CodeBuild Project Artifacts

Artifacts is a property of the [AWS::CodeBuild::Project \(p. 550\)](#) resource that specifies output settings for artifacts generated by an AWS CodeBuild build.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "Location (p. 1110)": "String",  
    "Name (p. 1110)": "String",  
    "NamespaceType (p. 1111)": "String",  
    "Packaging (p. 1111)": "String",  
    "Path (p. 1111)": "String",  
    "Type (p. 1111)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
Location (p. 1110): String  
Name (p. 1110): String  
NamespaceType (p. 1111): String  
Packaging (p. 1111): String  
Path (p. 1111): String  
Type (p. 1111): String
```

Properties

Location

The location where AWS CodeBuild saves the build output artifacts. For valid values, see the [artifacts-location](#) field in the [AWS CodeBuild User Guide](#).

Required: Conditional. If you specify CODEPIPELINE or NO_ARTIFACTS for the Type property, don't specify this property. For all of the other types, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Name

The name of the build output folder where AWS CodeBuild saves the build output artifacts. For .zip packages, the name of the build output .zip file that contains the build output artifacts.

Required: Conditional. If you specify CODEPIPELINE or NO_ARTIFACTS for the Type property, don't specify this property. For all of the other types, you must specify this property.

Type: String

NamespaceType

The information AWS CodeBuild adds to the build output path, such as a build ID. For more information, see the [namespaceType](#) field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Packaging

Indicates how AWS CodeBuild packages the build output artifacts. For valid values, see the [packaging](#) field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Path

The path to the build output folder where AWS CodeBuild saves the build output artifacts.

Required: No

Type: String

Type

The type of build output artifact. For valid values, see the [artifacts-type](#) field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodeBuild Project Environment

Environment is a property of the [AWS::CodeBuild::Project \(p. 550\)](#) resource that specifies the environment for an AWS CodeBuild project.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "ComputeType (p. 1112)": String,  
  "EnvironmentVariables (p. 1112)": [ EnvironmentVariables (p. 1112) ],  
  "Image (p. 1112)": String,  
  "Type (p. 1112)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ComputeType (p. 1112): String  
EnvironmentVariables (p. 1112):  
  - EnvironmentVariables (p. 1112)  
Image (p. 1112): String  
Type (p. 1112): String
```

Properties

ComputeType

The type of compute environment, such as `BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL`. The compute type determines the number of CPU cores and memory the build environment uses. For valid values, see the `computeType` field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

EnvironmentVariables

The environment variables that your builds can use. For more information, see the `environmentVariables` field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS CodeBuild Project Environment EnvironmentVariables \(p. 1112\)](#)

Image

The Docker image identifier that the build environment uses. For more information, see the `image` field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Type

The type of build environment. For valid values, see the `environment-type` field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodeBuild Project Environment EnvironmentVariables

`EnvironmentVariables` is a property of the [AWS CodeBuild Project Environment \(p. 1111\)](#) property that specifies the name and value of an environment variable for an AWS CodeBuild project environment. When you use the environment to run a build, these variables are available for your builds to use.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1113)": String,  
  "Value (p. 1113)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1113): String
```

`Value (p. 1113)`: *String*

Properties

Name

The name of an environment variable.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value of the environment variable.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodeBuild Project Source

`Source` is a property of the [AWS::CodeBuild::Project \(p. 550\)](#) resource that specifies the source code settings for an AWS CodeBuild project.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "BuildSpec (p. 1113)": "String",  
  "Location (p. 1113)": "String",  
  "Type (p. 1114)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
BuildSpec (p. 1113): String  
Location (p. 1113): String  
Type (p. 1114): String
```

Properties

BuildSpec

The build specification, specified as a single string. For more information, see the [Build Spec Reference](#) in the [AWS CodeBuild User Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Location

The location of the source code in the specified repository type. For more information, see the [source-location](#) field in the [AWS CodeBuild User Guide](#).

Required: Conditional. If you specify CODEPIPELINE for the Type property, don't specify this property. For all of the other types, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Type

The type of repository that contains your source code. For valid values, see the [source-type](#) field in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodeCommit Repository Trigger

Trigger is a property of the [AWS::CodeCommit::Repository](#) (p. 554) resource that defines the actions to take in response to events that occur in the AWS CodeCommit repository.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Branches (p. 1114)" : [ String, ... ],  
  "CustomData (p. 1114)" : String,  
  "DestinationArn (p. 1115)" : String,  
  "Events (p. 1115)" : [ String, ... ],  
  "Name (p. 1115)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Branches (p. 1114):  
- String  
CustomData (p. 1114): String  
DestinationArn (p. 1115): String  
Events (p. 1115):  
- String  
Name (p. 1115): String
```

Properties

Branches

The names of the branches in the AWS CodeCommit repository that contain events that you want to include in the trigger. If you don't specify at least one branch, the trigger applies to all branches.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

CustomData

When an event is triggered, additional information that AWS CodeCommit includes when it sends information to the target.

Required: No

Type: String

DestinationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that is the target for this trigger. For valid targets, see [Manage Triggers for an AWS CodeCommit Repository](#) in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

Events

The repository events for which AWS CodeCommit sends information to the target, which you specified in the DestinationArn property. If you don't specify events, the trigger runs for all repository events. For valid values, see the [RepositoryTrigger](#) data type in the *AWS CodeCommit API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Name

A name for the trigger.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentConfig MinimumHealthyHosts

MinimumHealthyHosts is a property of the [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig \(p. 558\)](#) resource that defines how many instances must be healthy during an AWS CodeDeploy deployment.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Type (p. 1115)": String,  
  "Value (p. 1116)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
Type (p. 1115): String  
Value (p. 1116): Integer
```

Properties

Type

The type of count to use, such as an absolute value or a percentage of the total number of instances in the deployment. For valid values, see [MinimumHealthyHosts](#) in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String
Value
The minimum number of healthy instances.
Required: No
Type: Integer

AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment

Deployment is a property of the [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup \(p. 560\)](#) resource that specifies the AWS CodeDeploy application revision that will be deployed to the deployment group.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Description (p. 1116)": String,  
  "IgnoreApplicationStopFailures (p. 1116)": Boolean,  
  "Revision (p. 1116)": Revision  
}
```

YAML

```
Description (p. 1116): String  
IgnoreApplicationStopFailures (p. 1116): Boolean  
Revision (p. 1116):  
  Revision
```

Properties

Description
A description about this deployment.

Required: No

Type: String

IgnoreApplicationStopFailures
Whether to continue the deployment if the *ApplicationStop* deployment lifecycle event fails. If you want AWS CodeDeploy to continue the deployment lifecycle even if the *ApplicationStop* event fails on an instance, specify `true`. The deployment continues to the *BeforeInstall* deployment lifecycle event. If you want AWS CodeDeploy to stop deployment on the instance if the *ApplicationStop* event fails, specify `false` or do not specify a value.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Revision
The location of the application revision to deploy.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision \(p. 1117\)](#)

AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision

Revision is a property of the [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup \(p. 560\)](#) property that defines the location of the AWS CodeDeploy application revision to deploy.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "GitHubLocation (p. 1117)" : GitHubLocation,  
    "RevisionType (p. 1117)" : String,  
    "S3Location (p. 1117)" : S3Location  
}
```

YAML

```
GitHubLocation (p. 1117):  
    GitHubLocation  
RevisionType (p. 1117): String  
S3Location (p. 1117):  
    S3Location
```

Properties

GitHubLocation

If your application revision is stored in GitHub, information about the location where it is stored.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision GitHubLocation \(p. 1117\)](#)

RevisionType

The application revision's location, such as in an S3 bucket or GitHub repository. For valid values, see [RevisionLocation](#) in the [AWS CodeDeploy API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

S3Location

If the application revision is stored in an S3 bucket, information about the location.

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision S3Location \(p. 1118\)](#)

AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision GitHubLocation

GitHubLocation is a property of the [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision \(p. 1117\)](#) property that specifies the location of an application revision that is stored in GitHub.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CommitId (p. 1118)": String,  
    "Repository (p. 1118)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
CommitId (p. 1118): String  
Repository (p. 1118): String
```

Properties

CommitId

The SHA1 commit ID of the GitHub commit to use as your application revision.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Repository

The GitHub account and repository name that includes the application revision. Specify the value as *account/repository_name*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision S3Location

S3Location is a property of the [AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Deployment Revision \(p. 1117\)](#) property that specifies the location of an application revision that is stored in Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Bucket (p. 1119)": String,  
    "BundleType (p. 1119)": String,  
    "ETag (p. 1119)": String,  
    "Key (p. 1119)": String,  
    "Version (p. 1119)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Bucket (p. 1119): String
```

```
BundleType (p. 1119): String
ETag (p. 1119): String
Key (p. 1119): String
Version (p. 1119): String
```

Properties

Bucket

The name of the S3 bucket where the application revision is stored.

Required: Yes

Type: String

BundleType

The file type of the application revision, such as `tar`, `tgz`, or `zip`. For valid values, see [S3Location](#) in the [AWS CodeDeploy API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

ETag

The Amazon S3 ETag (a file checksum) of the application revision. If you don't specify a value, AWS CodeDeploy skips the ETag validation of your application revision.

Required: No

Type: String

Key

The file name of the application revision (Amazon S3 object name).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Version

For versioning-enabled buckets, a specific version of the application revision.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup Ec2TagFilters

`Ec2TagFilters` is a property of the [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup](#) (p. 560) resource that specifies which EC2 instances to associate with the deployment group.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Key (p. 1120)": String,
  "Type (p. 1120)": String,
  "Value (p. 1120)": String
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1120): String
Type (p. 1120): String
Value (p. 1120): String
```

Properties

Key

Filter instances with this key.

Required: No

Type: String

Type

The filter type. For example, you can filter instances by the key, tag value, or both. For valid values, see [EC2TagFilter](#) in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

Filter instances with this tag value.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS CodeDeploy DeploymentGroup OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters

OnPremisesInstanceTagFilters is a property of the [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup \(p. 560\)](#) resource that specifies which on-premises instances to associate with the deployment group. To register on-premise instances with AWS CodeDeploy, see [Configure Existing On-Premises Instances by Using AWS CodeDeploy](#) in the *AWS CodeDeploy User Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Key (p. 1121)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1121)": String,  
    "Value (p. 1121)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1121): String
Type (p. 1121): String
```

Value (p. 1121): *String*

Properties

Key

Filter on-premises instances with this key.

Required: No

Type: String

Type

The filter type. For example, you can filter on-premises instances by the key, tag value, or both.

For valid values, see [EC2TagFilter](#) in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Value

Filter on-premises instances with this tag value.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ArtifactDetails

ArtifactDetails is a property of the [AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType \(p. 564\)](#) resource that specifies the details of an artifact for an AWS CodePipeline custom action. For valid values, see [ArtifactDetails](#) in the *AWS CodePipeline API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "MaximumCount (p. 1121)": Integer,  
  "MinimumCount (p. 1122)": Integer  
}
```

Yaml

```
MaximumCount (p. 1121): Integer  
MinimumCount (p. 1122): Integer
```

Properties

MaximumCount

The maximum number of artifacts allowed for the action type.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

MinimumCount

The minimum number of artifacts allowed for the action type.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType ConfigurationProperties

ConfigurationProperties is a property of the [AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType \(p. 564\)](#) resource that defines a configuration for an AWS CodePipeline custom action.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Description (p. 1122)": String,  
    "Key (p. 1122)": Boolean,  
    "Name (p. 1122)": String,  
    "Queryable (p. 1123)": Boolean,  
    "Required (p. 1123)": Boolean,  
    "Secret (p. 1123)": Boolean,  
    "Type (p. 1123)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Description (p. 1122): String  
Key (p. 1122): Boolean  
Name (p. 1122): String  
Queryable (p. 1123): Boolean  
Required (p. 1123): Boolean  
Secret (p. 1123): Boolean  
Type (p. 1123): String
```

Properties

Description

A description of this configuration property that will be displayed to users.

Required: No

Type: String

Key

Indicates whether the configuration property is a key.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Name

A name for this configuration property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Queryable

Indicates whether the configuration property will be used with the `PollForJobs` call. A custom action can have one queryable property. The queryable property must be required (see the `Required` property) and must not be secret (see the `Secret` property). For more information, see the `Queryable` contents for the `ActionConfigurationProperty` data type in the *AWS CodePipeline API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Required

Indicates whether the configuration property is a required value.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Secret

Indicates whether the configuration property is secret. Secret configuration properties are hidden from all AWS CodePipeline calls except for `GetJobDetails`, `GetThirdPartyJobDetails`, `PollForJobs`, and `PollForThirdPartyJobs`.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Type

The type of the configuration property, such as `String`, `Number`, or `Boolean`.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline CustomActionType Settings

`Settings` is a property of the [AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType \(p. 564\)](#) resource that provides URLs that users can access to view information about the AWS CodePipeline custom action.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "EntityUrlTemplate (p. 1124)": String,  
    "ExecutionUrlTemplate (p. 1124)": String,  
    "RevisionUrlTemplate (p. 1124)": String,  
    "ThirdPartyConfigurationUrl (p. 1124)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
EntityUrlTemplate (p. 1124): String  
ExecutionUrlTemplate (p. 1124): String  
RevisionUrlTemplate (p. 1124): String
```

`ThirdPartyConfigurationUrl` (p. 1124): *String*

Properties

EntityUrlTemplate

The URL that is returned to the AWS CodePipeline console that links to the resources of the external system, such as the configuration page for an AWS CodeDeploy deployment group.

Required: No

Type: String

ExecutionUrlTemplate

The URL that is returned to the AWS CodePipeline console that links to the top-level landing page for the external system, such as the console page for AWS CodeDeploy.

Required: No

Type: String

RevisionUrlTemplate

The URL that is returned to the AWS CodePipeline console that links to the page where customers can update or change the configuration of the external action.

Required: No

Type: String

ThirdPartyConfigurationUrl

The URL of a sign-up page where users can sign up for an external service and specify the initial configurations for the service's action.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore

`ArtifactStore` is a property of the [AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline](#) (p. 568) resource that defines the S3 location where AWS CodePipeline stores pipeline artifacts.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "EncryptionKey" (p. 1125) : EncryptionKey,  
    "Location" (p. 1125) : String,  
    "Type" (p. 1125) : String  
}
```

YAML

```
EncryptionKey (p. 1125): EncryptionKey  
Location (p. 1125): String  
Type (p. 1125): String
```

Properties

EncryptionKey

The encryption key AWS CodePipeline uses to encrypt the data in the artifact store, such as an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key. If you don't specify a key, AWS CodePipeline uses the default key for Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

Required: No

Type: [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore EncryptionKey \(p. 1125\)](#)

Location

The location where AWS CodePipeline stores artifacts for a pipeline, such as an S3 bucket.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Type

The type of the artifact store, such as Amazon S3. For valid values, see [ArtifactStore](#) in the [AWS CodePipeline API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore EncryptionKey

`EncryptionKey` is a property of the [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline ArtifactStore \(p. 1124\)](#) property that specifies which key AWS CodePipeline uses to encrypt data in the artifact store, such as an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Id (p. 1125)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1126)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Id (p. 1125): String  
Type (p. 1126): String
```

Properties

Id

The ID of the key. For an AWS KMS key, specify the key ID or key Amazon Resource Number (ARN).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Type

The type of encryption key, such as KMS. For valid values, see [EncryptionKey](#) in the [AWS CodePipeline API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline DisableInboundStageTransitions

DisableInboundStageTransitions is a property of the [AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline](#) (p. 568) resource that specifies which AWS CodePipeline stage to disable transitions to.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Reason (p. 1126)": String,  
  "StageName (p. 1126)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Reason (p. 1126): String  
StageName (p. 1126): String
```

Properties

Reason

An explanation of why the transition between two stages of a pipeline was disabled.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StageName

The name of the stage to which transitions are disabled.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages

Stages is a property of the [AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline](#) (p. 568) resource that specifies a sequence of tasks for AWS CodePipeline to complete on an artifact.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "Actions (p. 1127)" : [ Actions, ... ],
    "Blockers (p. 1127)" : [ Blockers, ... ],
    "Name (p. 1127)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
Actions (p. 1127):
  - Actions
Blockers (p. 1127):
  - Blockers
Name (p. 1127): String
```

Properties

Actions

The actions to include in this stage.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions \(p. 1127\)](#)

Blockers

The gates included in a stage.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Blockers \(p. 1131\)](#)

Name

A name for this stage.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions

Actions is a property of the [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages \(p. 1126\)](#) property that specifies an action for an AWS CodePipeline stage.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "ActionTypeID (p. 1128)" : ActionTypeID,
  "Configuration (p. 1128)" : { Key : Value },
  "InputArtifacts (p. 1128)" : [ InputArtifacts, ... ],
  "Name (p. 1128)" : String,
  "OutputArtifacts (p. 1128)" : [ OutputArtifacts, ... ],
  "RoleArn (p. 1128)" : String,
  "RunOrder (p. 1128)" : Integer
}
```

YAML

```
ActionTypeID (p. 1128):
  ActionTypeID
Configuration (p. 1128):
  Key : Value
InputArtifacts (p. 1128):
  - InputArtifacts
Name (p. 1128): String
OutputArtifacts (p. 1128):
  - OutputArtifacts
RoleArn (p. 1128): String
RunOrder (p. 1128): Integer
```

Properties

ActionTypeID

Specifies the action type and the provider of the action.

Required: Yes

Type: AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions ActionTypeId (p. 1129)

Configuration

The action's configuration. These are key-value pairs that specify input values for an action.

Required: No

Type: JSON object

InputArtifacts

The name or ID of the artifact that the action consumes, such as a test or build artifact.

Required: No

Type: List of AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions InputArtifacts (p. 1130)

Name

The action name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

OutputArtifacts

The artifact name or ID that is a result of the action, such as a test or build artifact.

Required: No

Type: List of AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions OutputArtifacts (p. 1130)

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a service role that the action uses. The pipeline's role assumes this role.

Required: No

Type: String

RunOrder

The order in which AWS CodePipeline runs this action.

Required: No

Type: Integer

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions ActionTypeId

ActionTypeId is a property of the [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions \(p. 1127\)](#) property that specifies the action type and provider for an AWS CodePipeline action.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Category (p. 1129)": "String",  
    "Owner (p. 1129)": "String",  
    "Provider (p. 1129)": "String",  
    "Version (p. 1129)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
Category (p. 1129): String  
Owner (p. 1129): String  
Provider (p. 1129): String  
Version (p. 1129): String
```

Properties

Category

A category that defines which action type the owner (the entity that performs the action) performs. The category that you select determine the providers that you can specify for the Provider property. For valid values, see [ActionTypeId](#) in the [AWS CodePipeline API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Owner

The entity that performs the action. For valid values, see [ActionTypeId](#) in the [AWS CodePipeline API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Provider

The service provider that the action calls. The providers that you can specify are determined by the category that you select. For example, a valid provider for the Deploy category is AWS CodeDeploy, which you would specify as CodeDeploy.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Version

A version identifier for this action.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions InputArtifacts

`InputArtifacts` is a property of the [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions \(p. 1127\)](#) property that specifies an artifact that the AWS CodePipeline action works on, such as a test or build artifact.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Name (p. 1130)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1130): String
```

Properties

Name

The name of the artifact that the AWS CodePipeline action works on, such as `My_App`. The input artifact of an action must match the output artifact from any preceding action.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions OutputArtifacts

`OutputArtifacts` is a property of the [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Actions \(p. 1127\)](#) property that specifies an artifact that is the result of an AWS CodePipeline action, such as a test or build artifact.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Name (p. 1131)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1131): String
```

Properties

Name

The name of the artifact that is the result of an AWS CodePipeline action, such as `My App`. Output artifact names must be unique within a pipeline.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages Blockers

`Blockers` is a property of the [AWS CodePipeline Pipeline Stages \(p. 1126\)](#) property that specifies an AWS CodePipeline gate declaration.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1131)": String,  
  "Type (p. 1131)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1131): String  
Type (p. 1131): String
```

Properties

Name

The name of the gate declaration.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Type

The type of gate declaration. For valid values, see [BlockerDeclaration](#) in the [AWS CodePipeline API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Config ConfigRule Scope

`Scope` is a property of the [AWS::Config::ConfigRule \(p. 573\)](#) resource that specifies which AWS resources will trigger AWS Config to run an evaluation when their configurations change. The scope can include one or more resource types, a tag key and value, or one resource type and one resource ID. You cannot specify a tag-key value and a resource ID or type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ComplianceResourceId (p. 1132)": String,  
    "ComplianceResourceTypes (p. 1132)": [ String, ... ],  
    "TagKey (p. 1132)": String,  
    "TagValue (p. 1132)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ComplianceResourceId (p. 1132): String  
ComplianceResourceTypes (p. 1132):  
  - String  
TagKey (p. 1132): String  
TagValue (p. 1132): String
```

Properties

ComplianceResourceId

The ID of an AWS resource that you want AWS Config to evaluate against a rule. If you specify an ID, you must also specify a resource type for the `ComplianceResourceTypes` property.

Required: No

Type: String

ComplianceResourceTypes

The types of AWS resources that you want AWS Config to evaluate against the rule. If you specify the `ComplianceResourceId` property, specify only one resource type.

Required: Conditional. If you specify a value for the `ComplianceResourceId` property, you must also specify this property.

Type: List of strings

TagKey

The tag key that is applied to the AWS resources that you want AWS Config to evaluate against the rule.

Required: Conditional. If you specify a tag value, you must specify this property.

Type: String

TagValue

The tag value that is applied to the AWS resources that you want AWS Config to evaluate against the rule.

Required: Conditional. If you specify a tag key, you must specify this property.

Type: String

AWS Config ConfigRule Source

`Source` is a property of the [AWS::Config::ConfigRule \(p. 573\)](#) resource that specifies the rule owner, the rule identifier, and the events that trigger an AWS Config evaluation of your AWS resources.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Owner (p. 1133)": String,  
    "SourceDetails (p. 1133)": [ SourceDetail, ... ],  
    "SourceIdentifier (p. 1133)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Owner (p. 1133): String  
SourceDetails (p. 1133):  
  - SourceDetail  
SourceIdentifier (p. 1133): String
```

Properties

Owner

Indicates who owns and manages the AWS Config rule. For valid values, see the [Source](#) data type in the [AWS Config API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

SourceDetails

Provides the source and type of event that triggers AWS Config to evaluate your AWS resources.

Required: No

Type: List of [AWS Config ConfigRule Source SourceDetails \(p. 1133\)](#)

SourceIdentifier

For AWS managed rules, the identifier of the rule. For a list of identifiers, see [AWS Managed Rules](#) in the [AWS Config Developer Guide](#).

For customer managed rules, the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule's Lambda function.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Config ConfigRule Source SourceDetails

`SourceDetails` is a property of the [AWS Config ConfigRule Source \(p. 1132\)](#) property that specifies the source and type of event that triggers AWS Config to evaluate your AWS resources.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "EventSource (p. 1134)": String,  
    "MessageType (p. 1134)": String
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
EventSource (p. 1134): String
MessageType (p. 1134): String
```

Properties

EventSource

The source, such as an AWS service, that generate events, triggering AWS Config to evaluate your AWS resources. For valid values, see the [SourceDetail](#) data type in the [AWS Config API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

MessageType

The type of Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) message that triggers AWS Config to run an evaluation.

To run an evaluation when AWS Config delivers a configuration item change notification, specify ConfigurationItemChangeNotification.

To run an evaluation when AWS Config delivers a configuration snapshot, specify ConfigurationSnapshotDeliveryCompleted.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Config ConfigurationRecorder RecordingGroup

RecordingGroup is property of the [AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder \(p. 579\)](#) resource that defines which AWS resource types to include in a recording group.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "AllSupported (p. 1135)": Boolean,
  "IncludeGlobalResourceTypes (p. 1135)": Boolean,
  "ResourceTypes (p. 1135)": [ String, ... ]
}
```

YAML

```
AllSupported (p. 1135): Boolean
IncludeGlobalResourceTypes (p. 1135): Boolean
ResourceTypes (p. 1135):
  - String
```

Properties

AllSupported

Indicates whether to record all supported resource types. If you specify this property, do not specify the `ResourceTypes` property.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

IncludeGlobalResourceTypes

Indicates whether AWS Config records all supported global resource types. When AWS Config supports new global resource types, AWS Config will automatically start recording them if you enable this property.

Note

If you set this property to `true`, you must set the `AllSupported` property to `true`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

ResourceTypes

A list of valid AWS resource types to include in this recording group, such as

`AWS::EC2::Instance` or `AWS::CloudTrail::Trail`. If you specify this property, do not specify the `AllSupported` property. For a list of supported resource types, see [Supported resource types](#) in the *AWS Config Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

AWS Config DeliveryChannel ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties

`ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties` is a property of the [AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel](#) (p. 581) resource that specifies how AWS Config delivers configuration snapshots to the S3 bucket in your delivery channel.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DeliveryFrequency (p. 1135)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
DeliveryFrequency (p. 1135): String
```

Properties

DeliveryFrequency

The frequency with which AWS Config delivers configuration snapshots. For valid values, see [ConfigSnapshotDeliveryProperties](#) in the *AWS Config API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterObjects

ParameterObjects is a property of the [AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline \(p. 583\)](#) resource that describes parameters that are used in a pipeline definition.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Attributes (p. 1136)": [ Attribute, ... ],  
    "Id (p. 1136)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Attributes (p. 1136):  
  - Attribute  
Id (p. 1136): String
```

Properties

Attributes

Key-value pairs that define the attributes of the parameter object.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS Data Pipeline Parameter Objects Attributes \(p. 1136\)](#)

Id

The identifier of the parameter object.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Data Pipeline Parameter Objects Attributes

Attribute is a property of the [AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterObjects \(p. 1136\)](#) property that defines the attributes of a parameter object as key-value pairs.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Key (p. 1137)": String,  
    "StringValue (p. 1137)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1137): String
StringValue (p. 1137): String
```

Properties

Key

Specifies the name of a parameter attribute. To view parameter attributes, see [Creating a Pipeline Using Parameterized Templates](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StringValue

A parameter attribute value.

Required: Conditional if the key that you are using requires it.

Type: String

AWS Data Pipeline Pipeline ParameterValues

ParameterValues is a property of the [AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline](#) (p. 583) resource that sets values for parameters that are used in a pipeline definition.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Id (p. 1137)": String,
  "StringValue (p. 1137)": String
}
```

YAML

```
Id (p. 1137): String
StringValue (p. 1137): String
```

Properties

Id

The ID of a parameter object.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StringValue

A value to associate with the parameter object.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Data Pipeline PipelineObjects

`PipelineObjects` is a property of the [AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline](#) (p. 583) resource that describes a data pipeline object.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Fields (p. 1138)": [ Field type ],  
    "Id (p. 1138)": String,  
    "Name (p. 1138)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Fields (p. 1138):  
  - Field type  
Id (p. 1138): String  
Name (p. 1138): String
```

Properties

Fields

Key-value pairs that define the properties of the object.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS Data Pipeline Data Pipeline Object Fields](#) (p. 1138)

Id

Identifier of the object.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Name

Name of the object.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Data Pipeline Data Pipeline Object Fields

Key-value pairs that describe the properties of a [data pipeline object](#) (p. 1138).

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
"Key (p. 1139)" : String,  
"RefValue (p. 1139)" : String,  
"StringValue (p. 1139)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1139): String  
RefValue (p. 1139): String  
StringValue (p. 1139): String
```

Properties

Key

Specifies the name of a field for a particular object. To view fields for a data pipeline object, see [Pipeline Object Reference](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RefValue

A field value that you specify as an identifier of another object in the same pipeline definition.

Note

You can specify the field value as either a string value (`StringValue`) or a reference to another object (`RefValue`), but not both.

Required: Conditional if the key that you are using requires it.

Type: String

StringValue

A field value that you specify as a string. To view valid values for a particular field, see [Pipeline Object Reference](#) in the *AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide*.

Note

You can specify the field value as either a string value (`StringValue`) or a reference to another object (`RefValue`), but not both.

Required: Conditional if the key that you are using requires it.

Type: String

AWS Data Pipeline PipelineTags

`PipelineTags` is a property of the [AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline \(p. 583\)](#) resource that defines arbitrary key-value pairs for a pipeline.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Key (p. 1140)" : String,  
  "Value (p. 1140)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1140): String
Value (p. 1140): String
```

Properties

Key

The key name of a tag.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value to associate with the key name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Directory Service MicrosoftAD VpcSettings

`VpcSettings` is a property of the [AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD \(p. 592\)](#) resource that specifies the VPC settings for a Microsoft directory server.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "SubnetIds (p. 1140)": [ String, ... ],  
    "VpcId (p. 1140)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
SubnetIds (p. 1140):  
  - String
VpcId (p. 1140): String
```

Properties

SubnetIds

A list of two subnet IDs for the directory servers. Each subnet must be in different Availability Zones (AZs). AWS Directory Service creates a directory server and a DNS server in each subnet.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

VpcId

The VPC ID in which to create the Microsoft Active Directory server.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS Directory Service SimpleAD VpcSettings

VpcSettings is a property of the [AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD](#) (p. 595) resource that specifies the VPC settings for a directory server.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "SubnetIds (p. 1141)": [ String, ... ],  
    "VpcId (p. 1141)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
SubnetIds (p. 1141):  
  - String  
VpcId (p. 1141): String
```

Properties

SubnetIds

A list of two subnet IDs for the directory servers. Each subnet must be in different Availability Zones (AZ). AWS Directory Service creates a directory server and a DNS server in each subnet.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

VpcId

The VPC ID in which to create the Simple AD directory.

Required: Yes

Type: String

DynamoDB Attribute Definitions

A list of attribute definitions for the [AWS::DynamoDB::Table](#) (p. 599) resource. Each element is composed of an `AttributeName` and `AttributeType`.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AttributeName (p. 1142)": String,  
    "AttributeType (p. 1142)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
AttributeName (p. 1142): String
AttributeType (p. 1142): String
```

Properties

AttributeName

The name of an attribute. Attribute names can be 1 – 255 characters long and have no character restrictions.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AttributeType

The data type for the attribute. You can specify `S` for string data, `N` for numeric data, or `B` for binary data.

Required: Yes

Type: String

DynamoDB Global Secondary Indexes

Describes global secondary indexes for the [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "IndexName (p. 1142)": String,
  "KeySchema (p. 1143)": [ KeySchema, ... ],
  "Projection (p. 1143)": { Projection },
  "ProvisionedThroughput (p. 1143)": { ProvisionedThroughput }
}
```

YAML

```
IndexName (p. 1142): String
KeySchema (p. 1143):
  - KeySchema
Projection (p. 1143):
  Projection
ProvisionedThroughput (p. 1143):
  ProvisionedThroughput
```

Properties

IndexName

The name of the global secondary index. The index name can be 3 – 255 characters long and have no character restrictions.

Required: Yes

Type: String

KeySchema

The complete index key schema for the global secondary index, which consists of one or more pairs of attribute names and key types.

Required: Yes

Type: [DynamoDB Key Schema \(p. 1143\)](#)

Projection

Attributes that are copied (projected) from the source table into the index. These attributes are in addition to the primary key attributes and index key attributes, which are automatically projected.

Required: Yes

Type: [DynamoDB Projection Object \(p. 1145\)](#)

ProvisionedThroughput

The provisioned throughput settings for the index.

Required: Yes

Type: [DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput \(p. 1146\)](#)

DynamoDB Key Schema

Describes a primary key for the [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#) resource or a key schema for an index. Each element is composed of an `AttributeName` and `KeyType`.

For the primary key of an Amazon DynamoDB table that consists of only a hash attribute, specify one element with a `KeyType` of `HASH`. For the primary key of an Amazon DynamoDB table that consists of a hash and range attributes, specify two elements: one with a `KeyType` of `HASH` and one with a `KeyType` of `RANGE`.

For a complete discussion of DynamoDB primary keys, see [Primary Key](#) in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "AttributeName (p. 1143)": "String",  
  "KeyType (p. 1144)": "HASH or RANGE"  
}
```

YAML

```
AttributeName (p. 1143): String  
KeyType (p. 1144): HASH or RANGE
```

Properties

AttributeName

The attribute name that is used as the primary key for this table. Primary key element names can be 1 – 255 characters long and have no character restrictions.

Required: Yes

Type: String

KeyType

Represents the attribute data, consisting of the data type and the attribute value itself. You can specify HASH or RANGE.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Examples

For an example of a declared key schema, see [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#).

DynamoDB Local Secondary Indexes

Describes local secondary indexes for the [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#) resource. Each index is scoped to a given hash key value. Tables with one or more local secondary indexes are subject to an item collection size limit, where the amount of data within a given item collection cannot exceed 10 GB.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "IndexName (p. 1144)": String,  
    "KeySchema (p. 1144)": [ KeySchema, ... ],  
    "Projection (p. 1145)": { Projection }  
}
```

YAML

```
IndexName (p. 1144): String  
KeySchema (p. 1144):  
  KeySchema  
Projection (p. 1145):  
  Projection
```

Properties

IndexName

The name of the local secondary index. The index name can be 3 – 255 characters long and have no character restrictions.

Required: Yes

Type: String

KeySchema

The complete index key schema for the local secondary index, which consists of one or more pairs of attribute names and key types. For local secondary indexes, the hash key must be the same as that of the source table.

Required: Yes

Type: [DynamoDB Key Schema \(p. 1143\)](#)

Projection

Attributes that are copied (projected) from the source table into the index. These attributes are additions to the primary key attributes and index key attributes, which are automatically projected.

Required: Yes

Type: [DynamoDB Projection Object \(p. 1145\)](#)

Examples

For an example of a declared local secondary index, see [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#).

DynamoDB Projection Object

Attributes that are copied (projected) from the source table into the index. These attributes are additions to the primary key attributes and index key attributes, which are automatically projected.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "NonKeyAttributes (p. 1145)": [ String, ... ],  
    "ProjectionType (p. 1145)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
NonKeyAttributes (p. 1145):  
  - String  
ProjectionType (p. 1145): String
```

Properties

NonKeyAttributes

The non-key attribute names that are projected into the index.

For local secondary indexes, the total count of NonKeyAttributes summed across all of the local secondary indexes must not exceed 20. If you project the same attribute into two different indexes, this counts as two distinct attributes in determining the total.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

ProjectionType

The set of attributes that are projected into the index:

KEYS_ONLY

Only the index and primary keys are projected into the index.

INCLUDE

Only the specified table attributes are projected into the index. The list of projected attributes are in NonKeyAttributes.

ALL

All of the table attributes are projected into the index.

Required: No

Type: String

DynamoDB Provisioned Throughput

Describes a set of provisioned throughput values for an [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#) resource. DynamoDB uses these capacity units to allocate sufficient resources to provide the requested throughput.

For a complete discussion of DynamoDB provisioned throughput values, see [Specifying Read and Write Requirements](#) in the *DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ReadCapacityUnits (p. 1146)": Number,  
    "WriteCapacityUnits (p. 1146)": Number  
}
```

YAML

```
ReadCapacityUnits (p. 1146): Number  
WriteCapacityUnits (p. 1146): Number
```

Parameters

ReadCapacityUnits

Sets the desired minimum number of consistent reads of items (up to 1KB in size) per second for the specified table before Amazon DynamoDB balances the load.

Required: Yes

Type: Number

WriteCapacityUnits

Sets the desired minimum number of consistent writes of items (up to 1KB in size) per second for the specified table before Amazon DynamoDB balances the load.

Required: Yes

Type: Number

Note

For detailed information about the limits of provisioned throughput values in DynamoDB, see [Limits in Amazon DynamoDB](#) in the *DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

DynamoDB Table StreamSpecification

`StreamSpecification` is a property of the [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#) resource that defines the settings of a DynamoDB table's stream.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "StreamViewType (p. 1147)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
StreamViewType (p. 1147): String
```

Parameters

StreamViewType

Determines the information that the stream captures when an item in the table is modified. For valid values, see [StreamSpecification](#) in the *Amazon DynamoDB API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Block Device Mapping Property

The Amazon EC2 block device mapping property is an embedded property of the [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) resource. For block device mappings for an Auto Scaling launch configuration, see [AutoScaling Block Device Mapping \(p. 1077\)](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DeviceName (p. 1147)" : String,  
    "Ebs (p. 1148)" : EC2 EBS Block Device,  
    "NoDevice (p. 1148)" : {},  
    "VirtualName (p. 1148)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
DeviceName (p. 1147): String  
Ebs (p. 1148):  
    EC2 EBS Block Device  
NoDevice (p. 1148): {}  
VirtualName (p. 1148): String
```

Properties

DeviceName

The name of the device within Amazon EC2.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Ebs

Required: Conditional You can specify either VirtualName or Ebs, but not both.

Type: [Amazon Elastic Block Store Block Device Property \(p. 1149\)](#).

NoDevice

This property can be used to unmap a defined device.

Required: No

Type: an empty map: {}.

VirtualName

The name of the virtual device. The name must be in the form `ephemeralX` where `X` is a number starting from zero (0); for example, `ephemeral0`.

Required: Conditional You can specify either VirtualName or Ebs, but not both.

Type: String

Examples

Block Device Mapping with two EBS Volumes

This example sets the EBS-backed root device (`/dev/sda1`) size to 50 GiB, and another EBS-backed device mapped to `/dev/sdm` that is 100 GiB in size.

```
"BlockDeviceMappings" : [
    {
        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sda1",
        "Ebs" : { "VolumeSize" : "50" }
    },
    {
        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdm",
        "Ebs" : { "VolumeSize" : "100" }
    }
]
```

Block Device Mapping with an Ephemeral Drive

This example maps an ephemeral drive to device `/dev/sdc`.

```
"BlockDeviceMappings" : [
    {
        "DeviceName" : "/dev/sdc",
        "VirtualName" : "ephemeral0"
    }
]
```

Unmapping an AMI-defined Device

To unmap a device defined in the AMI, set the NoDevice property to an empty map, as shown here:

```
{
```

```
"DeviceName": "/dev/sde",
"NoDevice": {}
}
```

See Also

- [Amazon EC2 Instance Store](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*

Amazon Elastic Block Store Block Device Property

The Amazon Elastic Block Store block device type is an embedded property of the [Amazon EC2 Block Device Mapping Property \(p. 1147\)](#) property.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "DeleteOnTermination (p. 1149)": Boolean,
  "Encrypted (p. 1149)": Boolean,
  "Iops (p. 1150)": Number,
  "SnapshotId (p. 1150)": String,
  "VolumeSize (p. 1150)": String,
  "VolumeType (p. 1150)": String
}
```

YAML

```
DeleteOnTermination (p. 1149): Boolean
Encrypted (p. 1149): Boolean
Iops (p. 1150): Number
SnapshotId (p. 1150): String
VolumeSize (p. 1150): String
VolumeType (p. 1150): String
```

Properties

DeleteOnTermination

Determines whether to delete the volume on instance termination. The default value is `true`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Encrypted

Indicates whether the volume is encrypted. Encrypted Amazon EBS volumes can only be attached to instance types that support Amazon EBS encryption. Volumes that are created from encrypted snapshots are automatically encrypted. You cannot create an encrypted volume from an unencrypted snapshot or vice versa. If your AMI uses encrypted volumes, you can only launch the AMI on supported instance types. For more information, see [Amazon EBS encryption](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Iops

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume supports. This can be an integer from 100 – 2000.

Required: Conditional Required when the [volume type \(p. 1150\)](#) is `iol`; not used with other volume types.

Type: Number

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID of the volume to use to create a block device.

Required: Conditional If you specify both `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize`, `VolumeSize` must be equal or greater than the size of the snapshot.

Type: String

VolumeSize

The volume size, in gibibytes (GiB). For valid values, see the `Size` parameter for the [CreateVolume](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: Conditional If you specify both `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize`, `VolumeSize` must be equal or greater than the size of the snapshot.

Type: String

Update requires: [Some interruptions \(p. 121\)](#)

VolumeType

The volume type. If you set the type to `iol`, you must also set the `Iops` property. For valid values, see the `VolumeType` parameter for the [CreateVolume](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Example

```
{  
    "DeviceName": "/dev/sdc",  
    "Ebs": {  
        "SnapshotId": "snap-xxxxxx",  
        "VolumeSize": "50",  
        "VolumeType": "iol",  
        "Iops": "1000",  
        "DeleteOnTermination": "false"  
    }  
}
```

See Also

- [CreateVolume](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*

Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations

`SsmAssociations` is a property of the [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) resource that specifies the Amazon EC2 Systems Manager (SSM) document and parameter values to associate with an instance.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AssociationParameters (p. 1151)": [ Parameters, ... ],  
    "DocumentName (p. 1151)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
AssociationParameters (p. 1151):  
  - Parameters  
DocumentName (p. 1151): String
```

Properties

AssociationParameters

The input parameter values to use with the associated SSM document.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations AssociationParameters \(p. 1151\)](#)

DocumentName

The name of an SSM document to associate with the instance.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations AssociationParameters

`AssociationParameters` is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Instance SsmAssociations \(p. 1150\)](#) property that specifies input parameter values for an Amazon EC2 Systems Manager (SSM) document.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Key (p. 1152)": String,  
    "Value (p. 1152)": [ String, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1152): String  
Value (p. 1152):  
  - String
```

Properties

Key

The name of an input parameter that is in the associated SSM document.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value of an input parameter.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

EC2 MountPoint Property Type

The EC2 MountPoint property is an embedded property of the [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Device (p. 1152)": String,  
    "VolumeId (p. 1152)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Device (p. 1152): String,  
VolumeId (p. 1152): String
```

Properties

Device

How the device is exposed to the instance (such as /dev/sdh, or xvdh).

Required: Yes

Type: String

VolumeId

The ID of the Amazon EBS volume. The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Example

This mount point (specified in the *Volumes* property in the EC2 instance) refers to a named EBS volume, "NewVolume".

```

"Ec2Instance" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZone" : {
            "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } ,
"TestAz" ]
        },
        "SecurityGroups" : [ { "Ref" : "InstanceSecurityGroup" } ],
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
        "ImageId" : {
            "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ]
        },
        "Volumes" : [
            { "VolumeId" : { "Ref" : "NewVolume" }, "Device" : "/dev/sdk" }
        ]
    }
},
"NewVolume" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
    "Properties" : {
        "Size" : "100",
        "AvailabilityZone" : {
            "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } ,
"TestAz" ]
        }
    }
}
}

```

See Also

- [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#)
- [AWS::EC2::Volume \(p. 683\)](#)

EC2 NetworkInterface Embedded Property Type

The EC2 Network Interface type is an embedded property of the [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) type. It specifies a network interface that is to be attached.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
    "AssociatePublicIpAddress (p. 1154)" : Boolean,
    "DeleteOnTermination (p. 1154)" : Boolean,
    "Description (p. 1154)" : String,
    "DeviceIndex (p. 1154)" : String,
    "GroupSet (p. 1154)" : [ String, ... ],
    "NetworkInterfaceId (p. 1154)" : String,
    "Ipv6AddressCount (p. 1155)" : Integer,
    "Ipv6Addresses (p. 1155)" : [ IPv6 Address Type, ... ],
    "PrivateIpAddress (p. 1155)" : String,
    "PrivateIpAddresses (p. 1155)" : [ PrivateIpAddressSpecification, ... ],
    "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount (p. 1155)" : Integer,
}
```

```
    "SubnetId (p. 1156)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
AssociatePublicIpAddress (p. 1154): Boolean  
DeleteOnTermination (p. 1154): Boolean  
Description (p. 1154): String  
DeviceIndex (p. 1154): String  
GroupSet (p. 1154):  
  - String  
NetworkInterfaceId (p. 1154): String  
Ipv6AddressCount (p. 1155): Integer  
Ipv6Addresses (p. 1155):  
  - IPv6 Address Type  
PrivateIpAddress (p. 1155): String  
PrivateIpAddresses (p. 1155):  
  - PrivateIpAddressSpecification  
SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount (p. 1155): Integer  
SubnetId (p. 1156): String
```

Properties

AssociatePublicIpAddress

Indicates whether the network interface receives a public IP address. You can associate a public IP address with a network interface only if it has a device index of `eth0` and if it is a new network interface (not an existing one). In other words, if you specify `true`, don't specify a network interface ID. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Instance IP Addressing](#).

Required: No

Type: Boolean.

DeleteOnTermination

Whether to delete the network interface when the instance terminates.

Required: No

Type: Boolean.

Description

The description of this network interface.

Required: No

Type: String

DeviceIndex

The network interface's position in the attachment order.

Required: Yes

Type: String

GroupSet

A list of security group IDs associated with this network interface.

Required: No

Type: List of strings.

NetworkInterfaceId

An existing network interface ID.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify the `SubnetId` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

`Ipv6AddressCount`

The number of IPv6 addresses to associate with the network interface. Amazon EC2 automatically selects the IPv6 addresses from the subnet range. To specify specific IPv6 addresses, use the `Ipv6Addresses` property and don't specify this property.

For restrictions on which instance types support IPv6 addresses, see the [RunInstances](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

`Ipv6Addresses`

One or more specific IPv6 addresses from the IPv6 CIDR block range of your subnet to associate with the network interface. To specify a number of IPv6 addresses, use the `Ipv6AddressCount` property and don't specify this property.

For information about restrictions on which instance types support IPv6 addresses, see the [RunInstances](#) action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: List of [EC2 NetworkInterface Ipv6Addresses \(p. 1157\)](#)

`PrivateIpAddress`

Assigns a single private IP address to the network interface, which is used as the primary private IP address. If you want to specify multiple private IP address, use the `PrivateIpAddresses` property.

Required: No

Type: String

`PrivateIpAddresses`

Assigns a list of private IP addresses to the network interface. You can specify a primary private IP address by setting the value of the `Primary` property to `true` in the `PrivateIpAddressSpecification` property. If you want Amazon EC2 to automatically assign private IP addresses, use the `SecondaryPrivateIpCount` property and do not specify this property.

For information about the maximum number of private IP addresses, see [Private IP Addresses Per ENI Per Instance Type](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: list of [PrivateIpAddressSpecification \(p. 1157\)](#)

`SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount`

The number of secondary private IP addresses that Amazon EC2 auto assigns to the network interface. Amazon EC2 uses the value of the `PrivateIpAddress` property as the primary private IP address. If you don't specify that property, Amazon EC2 auto assigns both the primary and secondary private IP addresses.

If you want to specify your own list of private IP addresses, use the `PrivateIpAddresses` property and do not specify this property.

For information about the maximum number of private IP addresses, see [Private IP Addresses Per ENI Per Instance Type](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

SubnetId

The ID of the subnet to associate with the network interface.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify the `NetworkInterfaceId` property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

EC2 NetworkAclEntry Icmp

The `Icmp` property is an embedded property of the [AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry \(p. 639\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Code (p. 1156)" : Integer,  
    "Type (p. 1156)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
Code (p. 1156): Integer  
Type (p. 1156): Integer
```

Properties

Code

The Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) code. You can use -1 to specify all ICMP codes for the given ICMP type.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specify 1 (ICMP) for the `CreateNetworkAclEntry` protocol parameter.

Type: Integer

Type

The Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) type. You can use -1 to specify all ICMP types.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specify 1 (ICMP) for the `CreateNetworkAclEntry` protocol parameter.

Type: Integer

EC2 NetworkAclEntry PortRange

The `PortRange` property is an embedded property of the [AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry \(p. 639\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "From (p. 1157)" : Integer,
```

```
    "To (p. 1157)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
From (p. 1157): Integer  
To (p. 1157): Integer
```

Properties

From

The first port in the range.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specify 6 (TCP) or 17 (UDP) for the protocol parameter.

Type: Integer

To

The last port in the range.

Required: Conditional. Required if you specify 6 (TCP) or 17 (UDP) for the protocol parameter.

Type: Integer

EC2 NetworkInterface Ipv6Addresses

Ipv6Addresses is a property of the [AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface \(p. 643\)](#) resource that specifies an IPv6 address to associate with the network interface.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Ipv6Address (p. 1157)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Ipv6Address (p. 1157): String
```

Properties

Ipv6Address

The IPv6 address to associate with the network interface.

Required: Yes

Type: String

EC2 Network Interface Private IP Specification

The PrivateIpAddressSpecification type is an embedded property of the [AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface \(p. 643\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "PrivateIpAddress (p. 1158)": String,  
    "Primary (p. 1158)": Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
PrivateIpAddress (p. 1158): String  
Primary (p. 1158): Boolean
```

Properties

PrivateIpAddress

The private IP address of the network interface.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Primary

Sets the private IP address as the primary private address. You can set only one primary private IP address. If you don't specify a primary private IP address, Amazon EC2 automatically assigns a primary private IP address.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

EC2 Security Group Rule Property Type

The EC2 Security Group Rule is an embedded property of the [AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#) type.

Syntax SecurityGroupIngress

JSON

```
{  
    "CidrIp (p. 1159)": String,  
    "FromPort (p. 1159)": Integer,  
    "IpProtocol (p. 1160)": String,  
    "SourceSecurityGroupId (p. 1160)": String,  
    "SourceSecurityGroupName (p. 1160)": String,  
    "SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 1160)": String,  
    "ToPort (p. 1160)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
CidrIp (p. 1159): String  
FromPort (p. 1159): Integer  
IpProtocol (p. 1160): String  
SourceSecurityGroupId (p. 1160): String
```

```
SourceSecurityGroupName (p. 1160): String
SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 1160): String
ToPort (p. 1160): Integer
```

Syntax SecurityGroupEgress

JSON

```
{  
    "CidrIp (p. 1159)": String,  
    "DestinationPrefixListId (SecurityGroupEgress only) (p. 1159)": String,  
    "FromPort (p. 1159)": Integer,  
    "IpProtocol (p. 1160)": String,  
    "DestinationSecurityGroupId (p. 1159)": String,  
    "ToPort (p. 1160)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
CidrIp (p. 1159): String
DestinationPrefixListId (SecurityGroupEgress only) (p. 1159): String
FromPort (p. 1159): Integer
IpProtocol (p. 1160): String
DestinationSecurityGroupId (p. 1159): String
ToPort (p. 1160): Integer
```

Properties

CidrIp

Specifies a CIDR range.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: CidrIp, DestinationPrefixListId, DestinationSecurityGroupId, or SourceSecurityGroupId.

Type: String

DestinationPrefixListId (SecurityGroupEgress only)

The AWS service prefix of an Amazon VPC endpoint. For more information, see [VPC Endpoints](#) in the [Amazon VPC User Guide](#).

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: CidrIp, DestinationPrefixListId, DestinationSecurityGroupId, or SourceSecurityGroupId.

Type: String

DestinationSecurityGroupId (SecurityGroupEgress only)

Specifies the GroupId of the destination Amazon VPC security group.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: CidrIp, DestinationPrefixListId, DestinationSecurityGroupId, or SourceSecurityGroupId.

Type: String

FromPort

The start of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP type number. An ICMP type number of -1 indicates a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP type number).

Required: No

Type: Integer

IpProtocol

An IP protocol name or number. For valid values, go to the `IpProtocol` parameter in [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#)

Required: Yes

Type: String

SourceSecurityGroupId (`SecurityGroupIngress` only)

For VPC security groups only. Specifies the ID of the Amazon EC2 Security Group to allow access. You can use the `Ref` intrinsic function to refer to the logical ID of a security group defined in the same template.

Required: Conditional. You must specify only one of the following properties: `CidrIp`, `DestinationPrefixListId`, `DestinationSecurityGroupId`, or `SourceSecurityGroupId`.

Type: String

SourceSecurityGroupName (`SecurityGroupIngress` only)

For non-VPC security groups only. Specifies the name of the Amazon EC2 Security Group to use for access. You can use the `Ref` intrinsic function to refer to the logical name of a security group that is defined in the same template.

Required: Conditional. If you specify `CidrIp`, do not specify `SourceSecurityGroupName`.

Type: String

SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId (`SecurityGroupIngress` only)

Specifies the AWS Account ID of the owner of the Amazon EC2 Security Group that is specified in the `SourceSecurityGroupName` property.

Required: Conditional. If you specify `SourceSecurityGroupName` and that security group is owned by a different account than the account creating the stack, you must specify the `SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId`; otherwise, this property is optional.

Type: String

ToPort

The end of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP code. An ICMP code of -1 indicates a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP code).

Required: No

Type: Integer

Examples

Security Group with CidrIp

JSON

```
"InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access via port 22",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : "22",
            "ToPort" : "22",
            "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        } ]
    }
}
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
InstanceSecurityGroup:  
  Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup"  
  Properties:  
    GroupDescription: "Enable SSH access via port 22"  
    SecurityGroupIngress:  
      -  
        IpProtocol: "tcp"  
        FromPort: "22"  
        ToPort: "22"  
        CidrIp: "0.0.0.0/0"
```

Security Group with Security Group Id

JSON

```
"InstanceSecurityGroup" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access on the configured port",  
    "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VpcId" },  
    "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {  
      "IpProtocol" : "tcp",  
      "FromPort" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" },  
      "ToPort" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" },  
      "SourceSecurityGroupId" : { "Ref" : "LoadBalancerSecurityGroup" }  
    } ]  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
InstanceSecurityGroup:  
  Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup"  
  Properties:  
    GroupDescription: "Enable HTTP access on the configured port"  
    VpcId:  
      Ref: "VpcId"  
    SecurityGroupIngress:  
      -  
        IpProtocol: "tcp"  
        FromPort:  
          Ref: "WebServerPort"  
        ToPort:  
          Ref: "WebServerPort"  
        SourceSecurityGroupId:  
          Ref: "LoadBalancerSecurityGroup"
```

Security Group with Multiple Ingress Rules

This snippet grants SSH access with CidrIp, and HTTP access with SourceSecurityGroupName. Fn::GetAtt is used to derive the values for SourceSecurityGroupName and SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId from the elastic load balancer.

JSON

```

"ElasticLoadBalancer" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" },
        "Listeners" : [ {
            "LoadBalancerPort" : "80",
            "InstancePort" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" },
            "Protocol" : "HTTP"
        } ],
        "HealthCheck" : {
            "Target" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [ "HTTP:", { "Ref" :
                "WebServerPort" }, "/" ] ] },
            "HealthyThreshold" : "3",
            "UnhealthyThreshold" : "5",
            "Interval" : "30",
            "Timeout" : "5"
        }
    }
},
"InstanceSecurityGroup" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "GroupDescription" : "Enable SSH access and HTTP from the load balancer
only",
        "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : "22",
            "ToPort" : "22",
            "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
        }, {
            "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
            "FromPort" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" },
            "ToPort" : { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" },
            "SourceSecurityGroupId" : { "Fn::GetAtt" :
                ["ElasticLoadBalancer", "SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias"] },
            "SourceSecurityGroupName" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "ElasticLoadBalancer",
                "SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName" ] }
        } ]
    }
}

```

YAML

```

ElasticLoadBalancer:
  Type: "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer"
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ""
    Listeners:
      -
        LoadBalancerPort: "80"
        InstancePort:
          Ref: "WebServerPort"
        Protocol: "HTTP"
    HealthCheck:

```

```
Target:
  Fn::Join:
    - ""
    - "HTTP:"
    - Ref: "WebServerPort"
    - "/"
HealthyThreshold: "3"
UnhealthyThreshold: "5"
Interval: "30"
Timeout: "5"
InstanceSecurityGroup:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup"
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: "Enable SSH access and HTTP from the load balancer
only"
    SecurityGroupIngress:
      - IpProtocol: "tcp"
        FromPort: "22"
        ToPort: "22"
        CidrIp: "0.0.0.0/0"
      - IpProtocol: "tcp"
        FromPort:
          Ref: "WebServerPort"
        ToPort:
          Ref: "WebServerPort"
        SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId:
          Fn::GetAtt:
            - "ElasticLoadBalancer"
            - "SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias"
        SourceSecurityGroupName:
          Fn::GetAtt:
            - "ElasticLoadBalancer"
            - "SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName"
```

See Also

- [Amazon EC2 Security Groups in the Amazon EC2 User Guide](#)

Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData

`SpotFleetRequestConfigData` is a property of the [AWS::EC2::SpotFleet](#) (p. 672) resource that defines the configuration of a Spot fleet request.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "AllocationStrategy (p. 1164)": String,  
  "ExcessCapacityTerminationPolicy (p. 1164)": String,
```

```
"IamFleetRole (p. 1164)" : String,  
"LaunchSpecifications (p. 1164)" : [ LaunchSpecifications, ... ],  
"SpotPrice (p. 1164)" : String,  
"TargetCapacity (p. 1165)" : Integer,  
"TerminateInstancesWithExpiration (p. 1165)" : Boolean,  
"ValidFrom (p. 1165)" : String,  
"ValidUntil (p. 1165)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
AllocationStrategy (p. 1164): String  
ExcessCapacityTerminationPolicy (p. 1164): String  
IamFleetRole (p. 1164): String  
LaunchSpecifications (p. 1164):  
  - LaunchSpecifications  
SpotPrice (p. 1164): String  
TargetCapacity (p. 1165): Integer  
TerminateInstancesWithExpiration (p. 1165): Boolean  
ValidFrom (p. 1165): String  
ValidUntil (p. 1165): String
```

Properties

AllocationStrategy

Indicates how to allocate the target capacity across the Spot pools that you specified in the Spot fleet request. For valid values, see [SpotFleetRequestConfigData](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

ExcessCapacityTerminationPolicy

Indicates whether running Spot instances are terminated if you decrease the target capacity of the Spot fleet request below the current size of the Spot fleet. For valid values, see [SpotFleetRequestConfigData](#) in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

IamFleetRole

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants the Spot fleet the ability to bid on, launch, and terminate instances on your behalf. For more information, see [Spot Fleet Prerequisites](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

LaunchSpecifications

The launch specifications for the Spot fleet request.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#)

SpotPrice

The bid price per unit hour. For more information, see [How Spot Fleet Works](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

TargetCapacity

The number of units to request for the spot fleet. You can choose to set the target capacity as the number of instances or as a performance characteristic that is important to your application workload, such as vCPUs, memory, or I/O. For more information, see [How Spot Fleet Works](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

TerminateInstancesWithExpiration

Indicates whether running Spot instances are terminated when the Spot fleet request expires.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

ValidFrom

The start date and time of the request, in UTC format ([YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ](#)). By default, Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) starts fulfilling the request immediately.

Required: No

Type: String

ValidUntil

The end date and time of the request, in UTC format ([YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ](#)). After the end date and time, Amazon EC2 doesn't request new Spot instances or enable them to fulfill the request.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications

LaunchSpecifications is a property of the [Amazon EC2 SpotFleet](#) [SpotFleetRequestConfigData \(p. 1163\)](#) property that defines the launch specifications for the Spot fleet request.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "BlockDeviceMappings (p. 1166)" : [ BlockDeviceMapping, ... ],  
    "EbsOptimized (p. 1166)" : Boolean,  
    "IamInstanceProfile (p. 1166)" : IamInstanceProfile,  
    "ImageId (p. 1167)" : String,  
    "InstanceType (p. 1167)" : String,  
    "KernelId (p. 1167)" : String,  
    "KeyName (p. 1167)" : String,  
    "Monitoring (p. 1167)" : Boolean,  
    "NetworkInterfaces (p. 1167)" : [ NetworkInterface, ... ],  
    "Placement (p. 1167)" : Placement,  
    "RamdiskId (p. 1167)" : String,
```

```
"SecurityGroups (p. 1167)" : [ SecurityGroup, ... ],  
"SpotPrice (p. 1168)" : String,  
"SubnetId (p. 1168)" : String,  
"UserData (p. 1168)" : String,  
"WeightedCapacity (p. 1168)" : Number  
}
```

YAML

```
BlockDeviceMappings (p. 1166):  
  - BlockDeviceMapping  
EbsOptimized (p. 1166): Boolean  
IamInstanceProfile (p. 1166):  
  IamInstanceProfile  
ImageId (p. 1167): String  
InstanceType (p. 1167): String  
KernelId (p. 1167): String  
KeyName (p. 1167): String  
Monitoring (p. 1167): Boolean  
NetworkInterfaces (p. 1167):  
  NetworkInterface  
Placement (p. 1167):  
  Placement  
RamdiskId (p. 1167): String  
SecurityGroups (p. 1167):  
  SecurityGroup  
SpotPrice (p. 1168): String  
SubnetId (p. 1168): String  
UserData (p. 1168): String  
WeightedCapacity (p. 1168): Number
```

Properties

BlockDeviceMappings

Defines the block devices that are mapped to the Spot instances.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications BlockDeviceMappings \(p. 1168\)](#)

EbsOptimized

Indicates whether the instances are optimized for Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) I/O. This optimization provides dedicated throughput to Amazon EBS and an optimized configuration stack to provide optimal EBS I/O performance. This optimization isn't available with all instance types. Additional usage charges apply when you use an Amazon EBS-optimized instance.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

IamInstanceProfile

Defines the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) instance profile to associate with the instances.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications IamInstanceProfile \(p. 1171\)](#)

ImageId

The unique ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to launch on the instances.

Required: Yes

Type: String

InstanceType

Specifies the instance type of the EC2 instances.

Required: Yes

Type: String

KernelId

The ID of the kernel that is associated with the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) AMI.

Required: No

Type: String

KeyName

An Amazon EC2 key pair to associate with the instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Monitoring

Enable or disable monitoring for the instances.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications](#)

[Monitoring \(p. 1171\)](#)

NetworkInterfaces

The network interfaces to associate with the instances.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications NetworkInterfaces \(p. 1172\)](#)

Placement

Defines a placement group, which is a logical grouping of instances within a single Availability Zone (AZ).

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications Placement \(p. 1175\)](#)

RamdiskId

The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information about whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, refer to the AWS Resource Center and search for the kernel ID.

Required: No

Type: String

SecurityGroups

One or more security group IDs to associate with the instances.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications SecurityGroups \(p. 1176\)](#)

SpotPrice

The bid price per unit hour for the specified instance type. If you don't specify a value, Amazon EC2 uses the Spot bid price for the fleet. For more information, see [How Spot Fleet Works](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: String

SubnetId

The ID of the subnet in which to launch the instances.

Required: No

Type: String

UserData

Base64-encoded MIME user data that instances use when starting up.

Required: No

Type: String

WeightedCapacity

The number of units provided by the specified instance type. These units are the same units that you chose to set the target capacity in terms of instances or a performance characteristic, such as vCPUs, memory, or I/O. For more information, see [How Spot Fleet Works](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

If the target capacity divided by this value is not a whole number, Amazon EC2 rounds the number of instances to the next whole number.

Required: No

Type: Number

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications BlockDeviceMappings

BlockDeviceMappings is a property of the [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#) property that defines the block devices that are mapped to an instance.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DeviceName (p. 1169)" : String,  
    "Ebs (p. 1169)" : EBSBlockDevice,  
    "NoDevice (p. 1169)" : Boolean,  
    "VirtualName (p. 1169)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
DeviceName (p. 1169): String
Ebs (p. 1169):
  EBSBlockDevice
NoDevice (p. 1169): Boolean
VirtualName (p. 1169): String
```

Properties

DeviceName

The name of the device within the EC2 instance, such as `/dev/dsh` or `xvdh`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Ebs

The Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volume information.

Required: Conditional You can specify either the `VirtualName` or `Ebs`, but not both.

Type: [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications BlockDeviceMappings Ebs \(p. 1169\)](#)

NoDevice

Suppresses the specified device that is included in the block device mapping of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI).

Required: No

Type: Boolean

VirtualName

The name of the virtual device. The name must be in the form `ephemeralX` where `X` is a number equal to or greater than zero (0), for example, `ephemeral0`.

Required: Conditional You can specify either the `VirtualName` or `Ebs`, but not both.

Type: String

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications BlockDeviceMappings Ebs

`Ebs` is a property of the [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications BlockDeviceMappings \(p. 1168\)](#) property that defines a block device for an Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volume.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "DeleteOnTermination (p. 1170)": Boolean,  
  "Encrypted (p. 1170)": Boolean,
```

```
"Iops (p. 1170)" : Integer,  
"SnapshotId (p. 1170)" : String,  
"VolumeSize (p. 1170)" : Integer,  
"VolumeType (p. 1170)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
DeleteOnTermination (p. 1170): Boolean  
Encrypted (p. 1170): Boolean  
Iops (p. 1170): Integer  
SnapshotId (p. 1170): String  
VolumeSize (p. 1170): Integer  
VolumeType (p. 1170): String
```

Properties

`DeleteOnTermination`

Indicates whether to delete the volume when the instance is terminated.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`Encrypted`

Indicates whether the EBS volume is encrypted. Encrypted Amazon EBS volumes can be attached only to instances that support Amazon EBS encryption.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`Iops`

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume supports. For more information, see [Iops](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

`SnapshotId`

The snapshot ID of the volume that you want to use. If you specify both the `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize` properties, `VolumeSize` must be equal to or greater than the size of the snapshot.

Required: No

Type: String

`VolumeSize`

The volume size, in Gibibytes (GiB). If you specify both the `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize` properties, `VolumeSize` must be equal to or greater than the size of the snapshot. For more information about specifying the volume size, see [VolumeSize](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

`VolumeType`

The volume type. For more information about specifying the volume type, see [VolumeType](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications IamInstanceProfile

IamInstanceProfile is a property of the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet [SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#) property that specifies the IAM instance profile to associate with the instances.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Arn (p. 1171)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Arn (p. 1171): String
```

Properties

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the instance profile to associate with the instances. The instance profile contains the IAM role that is associated with the instances.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon EC2 SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications Monitoring

Monitoring is a property of the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet [SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#) property that enables instance monitoring.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "Enabled (p. 1172)" : Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
Enabled (p. 1172): Boolean
```

Properties

Enabled

Indicates whether monitoring is enabled for the instances.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications NetworkInterfaces

NetworkInterfaces is a property of the [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#) property that defines the network interface of the instances in a Spot fleet.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AssociatePublicIpAddress (p. 1173)" : Boolean,  
    "DeleteOnTermination (p. 1173)" : Boolean,  
    "Description (p. 1173)" : String,  
    "DeviceIndex (p. 1173)" : Integer,  
    "Groups (p. 1173)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "Ipv6AddressCount (p. 1173)" : Integer,  
    "Ipv6Addresses (p. 1173)" : [ IPv6 Address Type, ... ],  
    "NetworkInterfaceId (p. 1174)" : String,  
    "PrivateIpAddresses (p. 1174)" : [ PrivateIpAddresses, ... ],  
    "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount (p. 1174)" : Integer,  
    "SubnetId (p. 1174)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
AssociatePublicIpAddress (p. 1173): Boolean  
DeleteOnTermination (p. 1173): Boolean  
Description (p. 1173): String  
DeviceIndex (p. 1173): Integer  
Groups (p. 1173):  
  - String  
Ipv6AddressCount (p. 1173): Integer
```

```
Ipv6Addresses (p. 1173):
  - IPv6 Address Type
NetworkInterfaceId (p. 1174): String
PrivateIpAddresses (p. 1174):
  - PrivateIpAddresses
SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount (p. 1174): Integer
SubnetId (p. 1174): String
```

Properties

AssociatePublicIpAddress

Indicates whether to assign a public IP address to an instance that you launch in a VPC. You can assign the public IP address can only to a network interface for eth0, and only to a new network interface, not an existing one.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

DeleteOnTermination

Indicates whether to delete the network interface when the instance terminates.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Description

The description of this network interface.

Required: No

Type: String

DeviceIndex

The network interface's position in the attachment order.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Groups

A list of security group IDs to associate with this network interface.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Ipv6AddressCount

The number of IPv6 addresses to associate with the network interface. Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud automatically selects the IPv6 addresses from the subnet range. To specify specific IPv6 addresses, use the Ipv6Addresses property and don't specify this property.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Ipv6Addresses

One or more specific IPv6 addresses from the IPv6 CIDR block range of your subnet to associate with the network interface. To specify a number of IPv6 addresses, use the Ipv6AddressCount property and don't specify this property.

Required: No

Type: List of [EC2 NetworkInterface Ipv6Addresses \(p. 1157\)](#)

NetworkInterfaceId

A network interface ID.

Required: No

Type: String

PrivateIpAddresses

One or more private IP addresses to assign to the network interface.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData](#)

[LaunchSpecifications NetworkInterfaces PrivateIpAddresses \(p. 1174\)](#)

SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount

The number of secondary private IP addresses that Amazon EC2 automatically assigns to the network interface.

Required: No

Type: Integer

SubnetId

The ID of the subnet to associate with the network interface.

Required: Conditional. If you don't specify the NetworkInterfaceId property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications NetworkInterfaces PrivateIpAddresses

PrivateIpAddresses is a property of the [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications NetworkInterfaces \(p. 1172\)](#) property that specifies the private IP address that you want to assign to the network interface.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Primary (p. 1175)": Boolean,  
    "PrivateIpAddress (p. 1175)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Primary (p. 1175): Boolean  
PrivateIpAddress (p. 1175): String
```

Properties

Primary

Indicates whether the private IP address is the primary private IP address. You can designate only one IP address as primary.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

PrivateIpAddress

The private IP address.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications Placement

Placement is a property of the [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#) property that defines the placement group for the Spot instances.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 1175)": String,  
    "GroupName (p. 1175)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
AvailabilityZone (p. 1175): String  
GroupName (p. 1175): String
```

Properties

AvailabilityZone

The Availability Zone (AZ) of the placement group.

Required: No

Type: String

GroupName

The name of the placement group (for cluster instances).

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications SecurityGroups

`SecurityGroups` is a property of the [Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud SpotFleet SpotFleetRequestConfigData LaunchSpecifications \(p. 1165\)](#) property that specifies a security group to associate with the instances.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "GroupId (p. 1176)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
GroupId (p. 1176): String
```

Properties

GroupId

The ID of a security group.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Container Service Service DeploymentConfiguration

`DeploymentConfiguration` is a property of the [AWS::ECS::Service \(p. 722\)](#) resource that configures how many tasks run when you update a running Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) service.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "MaximumPercent (p. 1177)" : Integer,  
    "MinimumHealthyPercent (p. 1177)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
MaximumPercent (p. 1177): Integer
```

MinimumHealthyPercent (p. 1177): Integer

Properties

MaximumPercent

The maximum number of tasks, specified as a percentage of the Amazon ECS service's DesiredCount value, that can run in a service during a deployment. To calculate the maximum number of tasks, Amazon ECS uses this formula: the value of DesiredCount * (the value of the MaximumPercent/100), rounded down to the nearest integer value.

Required: No

Type: Integer

MinimumHealthyPercent

The minimum number of tasks, specified as a percentage of the Amazon ECS service's DesiredCount value, that must continue to run and remain healthy during a deployment. To calculate the minimum number of tasks, Amazon ECS uses this formula: the value of DesiredCount * (the value of the MinimumHealthyPercent/100), rounded up to the nearest integer value.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Amazon EC2 Container Service Service LoadBalancers

LoadBalancers is a property of the [AWS::ECS::Service \(p. 722\)](#) resource that specifies the load balancer to associate with an Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) service.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "ContainerName (p. 1177)": String,  
  "ContainerPort (p. 1178)": Integer,  
  "LoadBalancerName (p. 1178)": String,  
  "TargetGroupArn (p. 1178)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ContainerName (p. 1177): String  
ContainerPort (p. 1178): Integer  
LoadBalancerName (p. 1178): String  
TargetGroupArn (p. 1178): String
```

Properties

ContainerName

The name of a container to use with the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ContainerPort

The port number on the container to direct load balancer traffic to. Your container instances must allow ingress traffic on this port.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

LoadBalancerName

The name of a Classic Load Balancer to associate with the Amazon ECS service.

Required: No

Type: String

TargetGroupArn

An Application load balancer target group Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to associate with the Amazon ECS service.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions

ContainerDefinitions is a property of the [AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition \(p. 726\)](#) resource that describes the configuration of an Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) container. The container definitions are passed to the Docker daemon.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Command (p. 1180)": [ String, ... ],  
  "Cpu (p. 1180)": Integer,  
  "DisableNetworking (p. 1180)": Boolean,  
  "DnsSearchDomains (p. 1180)": [ String, ... ],  
  "DnsServers (p. 1180)": [ String, ... ],  
  "DockerLabels (p. 1180)": { String:String, ... },  
  "DockerSecurityOptions (p. 1180)": [ String, ... ],  
  "EntryPoint (p. 1180)": [ String, ... ],  
  "Environment (p. 1180)": [ Environment Variable, ... ],  
  "Essential (p. 1181)": Boolean,  
  "ExtraHosts (p. 1181)": [ Host Entry, ... ],  
  "Hostname (p. 1181)": String,  
  "Image (p. 1181)": String,  
  "Links (p. 1181)": [ String, ... ],  
  "LogConfiguration (p. 1181)": Log Configuration,  
  "Memory (p. 1181)": Integer,  
  "MemoryReservation (p. 1182)": Integer,  
  "MountPoints (p. 1182)": [ Mount Point, ... ]  
}
```

```
"Name (p. 1182)" : String,  
"PortMappings (p. 1182)" : [ Port Map, ... ],  
"Privileged (p. 1182)" : Boolean,  
" ReadonlyRootFilesystem (p. 1182)" : Boolean,  
"Ulimits (p. 1182)" : [ Ulimit, ... ],  
"User (p. 1182)" : String,  
"VolumesFrom (p. 1183)" : [ Volume From, ... ],  
"WorkingDirectory (p. 1183)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Command (p. 1180):  
  - String  
Cpu (p. 1180): Integer  
DisableNetworking (p. 1180): Boolean  
DnsSearchDomains (p. 1180):  
  - String  
DnsServers (p. 1180):  
  - String  
DockerLabels (p. 1180):  
  String: String  
DockerSecurityOptions (p. 1180):  
  - String  
EntryPoint (p. 1180):  
  - String  
Environment (p. 1180):  
  - Environment Variable  
Essential (p. 1181): Boolean  
ExtraHosts (p. 1181):  
  - Host Entry  
Hostname (p. 1181): String  
Image (p. 1181): String  
Links (p. 1181):  
  - String  
LogConfiguration (p. 1181):  
  Log Configuration  
Memory (p. 1181): Integer  
MemoryReservation (p. 1182): Integer  
MountPoints (p. 1182):  
  - Mount Point  
Name (p. 1182): String  
PortMappings (p. 1182):  
  - Port Map  
Privileged (p. 1182): Boolean  
 ReadonlyRootFilesystem (p. 1182): Boolean  
Ulimits (p. 1182):  
  - Ulimit  
User (p. 1182): String  
VolumesFrom (p. 1183):  
  - Volume From  
WorkingDirectory (p. 1183): String
```

Properties

For more information about each property, see [Task Definition Parameters in the Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide](#).

Command

The `CMD` value to pass to the container. For more information about the Docker `CMD` parameter, see <https://docs.docker.com/engine/reference/builder/#cmd>.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Cpu

The minimum number of CPU units to reserve for the container. Containers share unallocated CPU units with other containers on the instance by using the same ratio as their allocated CPU units. For more information, see the `cpu` content for the `ContainerDefinition` data type in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

DisableNetworking

Indicates whether networking is disabled within the container.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

DnsSearchDomains

A list of DNS search domains that are provided to the container. The domain names that the DNS logic looks up when a process attempts to access a bare unqualified hostname.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

DnsServers

A list of DNS servers that Amazon ECS provides to the container.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

DockerLabels

A key-value map of labels for the container.

Required: No

Type: Key-value pairs, with the name of the label as the key and the label value as the value.

DockerSecurityOptions

A list of custom labels for SELinux and AppArmor multi-level security systems. For more information, see the `dockerSecurityOptions` content for the `ContainerDefinition` data type in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

EntryPoint

The `ENTRYPOINT` value to pass to the container. For more information about the Docker `ENTRYPOINT` parameter, see <https://docs.docker.com/reference/builder/#entrypoint>.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Environment

The environment variables to pass to the container.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Environment \(p. 1183\)](#)

Essential

Indicates whether the task stops if this container fails. If you specify `true` and the container fails, all other containers in the task stop. If you specify `false` and the container fails, none of the other containers in the task is affected. This value is `true` by default.

You must have at least one essential container in a task.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

ExtraHosts

A list of hostnames and IP address mappings to append to the `/etc/hosts` file on the container.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions HostEntry \(p. 1184\)](#)

Hostname

The name that Docker will use for the container's hostname.

Required: No

Type: String

Image

The image to use for a container, which is passed directly to the Docker daemon. You can use images in the Docker Hub registry or specify other repositories (`repository-url/image:tag`).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Links

The name of another container to connect to. With links, containers can communicate with each other without using port mappings.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

LogConfiguration

Configures a custom log driver for the container. For more information, see the `logConfiguration` content for the [ContainerDefinition](#) data type in the [Amazon EC2 Container Service API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions LogConfiguration \(p. 1184\)](#)

Memory

The number of MiB of memory to reserve for the container. If your container attempts to exceed the allocated memory, the container is terminated.

Required: Conditional. You must specify one or both of the `Memory` or `MemoryReservation` properties. If you specify both, the value for the `Memory` property must be greater than the value of the `MemoryReservation` property.

Type: Integer

MemoryReservation

The number of MiB of memory to reserve for the container. When system memory is under contention, Docker attempts to keep the container memory within the limit. If the container requires more memory, it can consume up to the value specified by the `Memory` property or all of the available memory on the container instance, whichever comes first. This is called a soft limit.

Required: Conditional. You must specify one or both of the `Memory` or `MemoryReservation` properties. If you specify both, the value for the `Memory` property must be greater than the value of the `MemoryReservation` property.

Type: Integer

MountPoints

The mount points for data volumes in the container.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions MountPoints \(p. 1185\)](#)

Name

A name for the container.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PortMappings

A mapping of the container port to a host port. Port mappings enable containers to access ports on the host container instance to send or receive traffic.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions PortMappings \(p. 1186\)](#)

Privileged

Indicates whether the container is given full access to the host container instance.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

ReadonlyRootFilesystem

Indicates whether the container's root file system is mounted as read only.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Ulimits

A list of ulimits to set in the container. The ulimits set constraints on how much resources a container can consume so that it doesn't deplete all available resources on the host.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Ulimit \(p. 1187\)](#)

User

The user name to use inside the container.

Required: No

Type: String

VolumesFrom

The data volumes to mount from another container.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions](#)
[VolumesFrom \(p. 1188\)](#)

WorkingDirectory

The working directory in the container in which to run commands.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Environment

Environment is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#) property that specifies environment variables for a container.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1183)": String,  
  "Value (p. 1183)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1183): String  
Value (p. 1183): String
```

Properties

For more information about each property, see [Task Definition Parameters](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*.

Name

The name of the environment variable.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value of the environment variable.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions HostEntry

HostEntry is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#) property that specifies the hostnames and IP address entries to add to the Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) container's /etc/hosts file.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Hostname (p. 1184)": String,  
    "IpAddress (p. 1184)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Hostname (p. 1184): String  
IpAddress (p. 1184): String
```

Properties

Hostname

The hostname to use in the /etc/hosts file.

Required: Yes

Type: String

IpAddress

The IP address to use in the /etc/hosts file.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions LogConfiguration

LogConfiguration is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#) property that configures a custom log driver for an Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) container.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "LogDriver (p. 1185)": String,  
    "Options (p. 1185)": { String:String, ... }
```

}

YAML

```
LogDriver (p. 1185): String
Options (p. 1185):
  String: String
```

Properties

LogDriver

The log driver to use for the container. This parameter requires that your container instance uses Docker Remote API Version 1.18 or greater. For more information, see the `logDriver` content for the [LogConfiguration](#) data type in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Options

The configuration options to send to the log driver. This parameter requires that your container instance uses Docker Remote API Version 1.18 or greater.

Required: No

Type: Key-value pairs, with the option name as the key and the option value as the value.

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions MountPoints

`MountPoints` is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#) property that specifies the mount points for data volumes in a container.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "ContainerPath (p. 1186)": String,
  "SourceVolume (p. 1186)": String,
  "ReadOnly (p. 1186)": Boolean
}
```

YAML

```
ContainerPath (p. 1186): String
SourceVolume (p. 1186): String
ReadOnly (p. 1186): Boolean
```

Properties

For more information about each property, see [Task Definition Parameters](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*.

ContainerPath

The path on the container that indicates where you want to mount the volume.

Required: Yes

Type: String

SourceVolume

The name of the volume to mount.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ReadOnly

Indicates whether the container can write to the volume. If you specify `true`, the container has read-only access to the volume. If you specify `false`, the container can write to the volume. By default, the value is `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions PortMappings

`PortMappings` is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#) property that maps a container port to a host port.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "ContainerPort (p. 1186)": Integer,  
  "HostPort (p. 1187)": Integer,  
  "Protocol (p. 1187)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ContainerPort (p. 1186): Integer  
HostPort (p. 1187): Integer  
Protocol (p. 1187): String
```

Properties

For more information about each property, see [Task Definition Parameters in the Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide](#).

ContainerPort

The port number on the container bound to the host port.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

HostPort

The host port number on the container instance that you want to reserve for your container. You can specify a non-reserved host port for your container port mapping, omit the host port, or set the host port to 0. If you specify a container port but no host port, your container host port is assigned automatically.

Don't specify a host port in the 49153 to 65535 port range; these ports are reserved for automatic assignment. Other reserved ports include 22 for SSH, 2375 and 2376 for Docker, and 51678 for the Amazon EC2 Container Service container agent. Don't specify a host port that is being used for a task—that port is reserved while the task is running.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Protocol

The protocol used for the port mapping. For valid values, see the [protocol](#) parameter in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*. By default, AWS CloudFormation specifies `tcp`.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions Ulimit

`Ulimit` is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#) property that specifies resource limits for an Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) container.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "HardLimit (p. 1187)": Integer,  
    "Name (p. 1188)": String,  
    "SoftLimit (p. 1188)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
HardLimit (p. 1187): Integer  
Name (p. 1188): String  
SoftLimit (p. 1188): Integer
```

Properties

HardLimit

The hard limit for the ulimit type.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Name

The type of ulimit. For valid values, see the `name` content for the [Ulimit](#) data type in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

SoftLimit

The soft limit for the ulimit type.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions VolumesFrom

`VolumesFrom` is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition ContainerDefinitions \(p. 1178\)](#) property that mounts data volumes from other containers.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "SourceContainer (p. 1188)": String,  
    "ReadOnly (p. 1188)": Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
SourceContainer (p. 1188): String  
ReadOnly (p. 1188): Boolean
```

Properties

For more information about each property, see [Task Definition Parameters in the Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide](#).

`SourceContainer`

The name of the container that has the volumes to mount.

Required: Yes

Type: String

`ReadOnly`

Indicates whether the container can write to the volume. If you specify `true`, the container has read-only access to the volume. If you specify `false`, the container can write to the volume. By default, the value is `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition Volumes

`Volumes` is a property of the [AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition \(p. 726\)](#) resource that specifies a list of data volumes, which your containers can then access.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1189)": String,  
  "Host (p. 1189)": Host  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1189): String  
Host (p. 1189):  
  Host
```

Properties

For more information about each property, see [Task Definition Parameters](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide*.

Name

The name of the volume. To specify mount points in your container definitions, use the value of this property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Host

Determines whether your data volume persists on the host container instance and at the location where it is stored.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition Volumes Host \(p. 1189\)](#)

Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition Volumes Host

`Host` is a property of the [Amazon EC2 Container Service TaskDefinition Volumes \(p. 1189\)](#) property that specifies the data volume path on the host container instance.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "SourcePath (p. 1190)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
SourcePath (p. 1190): String
```

Properties

For more information about each property, see [Task Definition Parameters in the Amazon EC2 Container Service Developer Guide](#).

SourcePath

The data volume path on the host container instance.

If you don't specify this parameter, the Docker daemon assigns a path for you, but the data volume might not persist after the associated container stops running. If you do specify a path, the data volume persists at that location on the host container instance until you manually delete it.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon Elastic File System FileSystem FileSystemTags

FileSystemTags is a property of the [AWS::EFS::FileSystem \(p. 730\)](#) resource that associates key-value pairs with a file system. You can use any of the following Unicode characters for keys and values: letters, digits, whitespace, _, ., /, =, +, and -.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Key (p. 1190)" : String,
  "Value (p. 1191)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1190): String
Value (p. 1191): String
```

Properties

Key

The key name of the tag. You can specify a value that is from 1 to 128 Unicode characters in length, but you cannot use the prefix `aws:`.

Required: No

Type: String

Value

The value of the tag key. You can specify a value that is from 0 to 128 Unicode characters in length.

Required: No

Type: String

Elastic Beanstalk Environment Tier Property Type

Describes the environment tier for an [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment \(p. 763\)](#) resource. For more information, see [Environment Tiers](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1191)": String,  
  "Type (p. 1191)": String,  
  "Version (p. 1191)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1191): String  
Type (p. 1191): String  
Version (p. 1191): String
```

Members

Name

The name of the environment tier. You can specify WebServer or Worker.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Type

The type of this environment tier. You can specify Standard for the WebServer tier or SQS/HTTP for the Worker tier.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Version

The version of this environment tier.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: No interruption (p. 121)

Elastic Beanstalk OptionSettings Property Type

OptionSettings is an embedded property of the [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment \(p. 763\)](#) and [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate \(p. 760\)](#) resources. You use the OptionSettings property to specify an array of options for the Elastic Beanstalk environment.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Namespace (p. 1192)": String,  
    "OptionName (p. 1192)": String,  
    "Value (p. 1192)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Namespace (p. 1192): String  
OptionName (p. 1192): String  
Value (p. 1192): String
```

Members

Namespace

A unique namespace identifying the option's associated AWS resource. For a list of namespaces that you can use, see [Configuration Options](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

OptionName

The name of the configuration option. For a list of options that you can use, see [Configuration Options](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value of the setting.

Required: Yes

Type: String

See Also

- [ConfigurationOptionSetting](#) in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*

- Option Values in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*

Elastic Beanstalk SourceBundle Property Type

The SourceBundle property is an embedded property of the [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion \(p. 758\)](#) resource.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
    "S3Bucket (p. 1193)": String,  
    "S3Key (p. 1193)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
S3Bucket (p. 1193): String  
S3Key (p. 1193): String
```

Members

S3Bucket

The Amazon S3 bucket where the data is located.

Required: Yes

Type: String

S3Key

The Amazon S3 key where the data is located.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Elastic Beanstalk SourceConfiguration Property Type

Use settings from another Elastic Beanstalk configuration template for the [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate \(p. 760\)](#) resource type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "ApplicationName (p. 1194)" : String,
    "TemplateName (p. 1194)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
ApplicationName (p. 1194): String
TemplateName (p. 1194): String
```

Members

ApplicationName

The name of the Elastic Beanstalk application that contains the configuration template that you want to use.

Required: Yes

Type: String

TemplateName

The name of the configuration template.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon ElastiCache ReplicationGroup NodeGroupConfiguration

NodeGroupConfiguration is a property of the [AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup \(p. 744\)](#) resource that configures an Amazon ElastiCache (ElastiCache) Redis cluster node group.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{
    "PrimaryAvailabilityZone (p. 1195)" : String,
    "ReplicaAvailabilityZones (p. 1195)" : [ String, ... ],
    "ReplicaCount (p. 1195)" : Integer,
    "Slots (p. 1195)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
PrimaryAvailabilityZone (p. 1195): String
ReplicaAvailabilityZones (p. 1195):
  - String
ReplicaCount (p. 1195): Integer
Slots (p. 1195): String
```

Properties

`PrimaryAvailabilityZone`

The Availability Zone where ElastiCache launches the node group's primary node.

Required: No

Type: String

`ReplicaAvailabilityZones`

A list of Availability Zones where ElastiCache launches the read replicas. The number of Availability Zones must match the value of the `ReplicaCount` property or, if you don't specify the `ReplicaCount` property, the replication group's `ReplicasPerNodeGroup` property.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

`ReplicaCount`

The number of read replica nodes in the node group.

Required: No

Type: Integer

`Slots`

A string of comma-separated values where the first set of values are the slot numbers (zero based), and the second set of values are the keyspaces for each slot. The following example specifies three slots (numbered 0, 1, and 2): 0,1,2,0-4999,5000-9999,10000-16,383.

If you don't specify a value, ElastiCache allocates keys equally among each slot.

Required: No

Type: String

Elastic Load Balancing AccessLoggingPolicy

The `AccessLoggingPolicy` property describes where and how access logs are stored for the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "EmitInterval (p. 1196)": Integer,  
    "Enabled (p. 1196)": Boolean,  
    "S3BucketName (p. 1196)": String,  
    "S3BucketPrefix (p. 1196)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
EmitInterval (p. 1196): Integer  
Enabled (p. 1196): Boolean  
S3BucketName (p. 1196): String  
S3BucketPrefix (p. 1196): String
```

Properties

EmitInterval

The interval for publishing access logs in minutes. You can specify an interval of either 5 minutes or 60 minutes.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Enabled

Whether logging is enabled for the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

S3BucketName

The name of an Amazon S3 bucket where access log files are stored.

Required: Yes

Type: String

S3BucketPrefix

A prefix for the all log object keys, such as my-load-balancer-logs/prod. If you store log files from multiple sources in a single bucket, you can use a prefix to distinguish each log file and its source.

Required: No

Type: String

ElasticLoadBalancing AppCookieStickinessPolicy Type

The AppCookieStickinessPolicy type is an embedded property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CookieName (p. 1196)" : String,  
    "PolicyName (p. 1197)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
CookieName (p. 1196): String  
PolicyName (p. 1197): String
```

Properties

CookieName

Name of the application cookie used for stickiness.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PolicyName

The name of the policy being created. The name must be unique within the set of policies for this Load Balancer.

Note

To associate this policy with a listener, include the policy name in the listener's [PolicyNames \(p. 1200\)](#) property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

See Also

- Sample template snippets in the Examples section of [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#).
- [CreateAppCookieStickinessPolicy](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2012-06-01*

Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionDrainingPolicy

The `ConnectionDrainingPolicy` property describes how deregistered or unhealthy instances handle in-flight requests for the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) resource. Connection draining ensures that the load balancer completes serving all in-flight requests made to a registered instance when the instance is deregistered or becomes unhealthy. Without connection draining, the load balancer closes connections to deregistered or unhealthy instances, and any in-flight requests are not completed.

For more information about connection draining and default values, see [Enable or Disable Connection Draining for Your Load Balancer](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing User Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Enabled (p. 1197)": Boolean,  
    "Timeout (p. 1198)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
Enabled (p. 1197): Boolean  
Timeout (p. 1198): Integer
```

Properties

Enabled

Whether or not connection draining is enabled for the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Timeout

The time in seconds after the load balancer closes all connections to a deregistered or unhealthy instance.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Elastic Load Balancing ConnectionSettings

ConnectionSettings is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) resource that describes how long the front-end and back-end connections of your load balancer can remain idle. For more information, see [Configure Idle Connection Timeout](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing User Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "IdleTimeout (p. 1198)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
IdleTimeout (p. 1198): Integer
```

Properties

IdleTimeout

The time (in seconds) that a connection to the load balancer can remain idle, which means no data is sent over the connection. After the specified time, the load balancer closes the connection.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

ElasticLoadBalancing HealthCheck Type

The ElasticLoadBalancing HealthCheck is an embedded property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "HealthyThreshold (p. 1199)" : String,  
    "Interval (p. 1199)" : String,  
    "Target (p. 1199)" : String,
```

```
    "Timeout (p. 1199)" : String,
    "UnhealthyThreshold (p. 1199)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
HealthyThreshold (p. 1199): String
Interval (p. 1199): String
Target (p. 1199): String
Timeout (p. 1199): String
UnhealthyThreshold (p. 1199): String
```

Properties

HealthyThreshold

Specifies the number of consecutive health probe successes required before moving the instance to the Healthy state.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Interval

Specifies the approximate interval, in seconds, between health checks of an individual instance.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Target

Specifies the instance's protocol and port to check. The protocol can be TCP, HTTP, HTTPS, or SSL. The range of valid ports is 1 through 65535.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Note

For TCP and SSL, you specify a port pair. For example, you can specify `TCP:5000` or `SSL:5000`. The health check attempts to open a TCP or SSL connection to the instance on the port that you specify. If the health check fails to connect within the configured timeout period, the instance is considered unhealthy.

For HTTP or HTTPS, you specify a port and a path to ping (`HTTP` or `HTTPS:port/PathToPing`). For example, you can specify `HTTP:80/weather/us/wa/seattle`. In this case, an HTTP GET request is issued to the instance on the given port and path. If the health check receives any response other than 200 OK within the configured timeout period, the instance is considered unhealthy. The total length of the HTTP or HTTPS ping target cannot be more than 1024 16-bit Unicode characters.

Timeout

Specifies the amount of time, in seconds, during which no response means a failed health probe. This value must be less than the value for `Interval`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

UnhealthyThreshold

Specifies the number of consecutive health probe failures required before moving the instance to the Unhealthy state.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ElasticLoadBalancing LBCookieStickinessPolicy Type

The LBCookieStickinessPolicy type is an embedded property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CookieExpirationPeriod (p. 1200)" : String,  
    "PolicyName (p. 1200)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
CookieExpirationPeriod (p. 1200): String  
PolicyName (p. 1200): String
```

Properties

CookieExpirationPeriod

The time period, in seconds, after which the cookie should be considered stale. If this parameter isn't specified, the sticky session will last for the duration of the browser session.

Required: No

Type: String

PolicyName

The name of the policy being created. The name must be unique within the set of policies for this load balancer.

Note

To associate this policy with a listener, include the policy name in the listener's [PolicyNames \(p. 1200\)](#) property.

See Also

- Sample template snippets in the Examples section of [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#).
- [CreateLBCookieStickinessPolicy](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2012-06-01*

ElasticLoadBalancing Listener Property Type

The Listener property is an embedded property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "InstancePort (p. 1201)": "String",  
    "InstanceProtocol (p. 1201)": "String",  
    "LoadBalancerPort (p. 1201)": "String",  
    "PolicyNames (p. 1202)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "Protocol (p. 1202)": "String",  
    "SSLCertificateId (p. 1202)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
InstancePort (p. 1201): String  
InstanceProtocol (p. 1201): String  
LoadBalancerPort (p. 1201): String  
PolicyNames (p. 1202):  
  - String  
Protocol (p. 1202): String  
SSLCertificateId (p. 1202): String
```

Properties

InstancePort

Specifies the TCP port on which the instance server listens. You can't modify this property during the life of the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: String

InstanceProtocol

Specifies the protocol to use for routing traffic to back-end instances: HTTP, HTTPS, TCP, or SSL. You can't modify this property during the life of the load balancer.

Required: No

Type: String

Note

- If the front-end protocol is HTTP or HTTPS, `InstanceProtocol` must be on the same protocol layer (HTTP or HTTPS). Likewise, if the front-end protocol is TCP or SSL, `InstanceProtocol` must be TCP or SSL. By default, Elastic Load Balancing sets the instance protocol to HTTP or TCP.
- If there is another `Listener` with the same `InstancePort` whose `InstanceProtocol` is secure, (using HTTPS or SSL), the `InstanceProtocol` of the `Listener` must be secure (using HTTPS or SSL). If there is another `Listener` with the same `InstancePort` whose `InstanceProtocol` is HTTP or TCP, the `InstanceProtocol` of the `Listener` must be either HTTP or TCP.

LoadBalancerPort

Specifies the external load balancer port number. You can't modify this property during the life of the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PolicyNames

A list of [ElasticLoadBalancing policy \(p. 1202\)](#) names to associate with the Listener.

Specify only policies that are compatible with a Listener. For more information, see

[DescribeLoadBalancerPolicyTypes](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2012-06-01*.

Note

By default, Elastic Load Balancing associates the latest predefined policy with your load balancer. When a new predefined policy is added, we recommend that you update your load balancer to use the new predefined policy. Alternatively, you can select a different predefined security policy or create a custom policy. To create a security policy, use the Policies property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) resource.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Protocol

Specifies the load balancer transport protocol to use for routing: HTTP, HTTPS, TCP or SSL. You can't modify this property during the life of the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: String

SSLCertificateId

The ARN of the SSL certificate to use. For more information about SSL certificates, see [Managing Server Certificates](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

ElasticLoadBalancing Policy Type

The ElasticLoadBalancing policy type is an embedded property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#) resource. You associate policies with a listener (p. 1200) by referencing a policy's name in the listener's *PolicyNames* property.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Attributes (p. 1203)" : [ { "Name" : String, "Value" : String }, ... ],  
    "InstancePorts (p. 1203)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "LoadBalancerPorts (p. 1203)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "PolicyName (p. 1203)" : String,  
    "PolicyType (p. 1203)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Attributes (p. 1203):  
  -  
    "Name" : String
```

```
"Value" : String
InstancePorts (p. 1203):
  - String
LoadBalancerPorts (p. 1203):
  - String
PolicyName (p. 1203): String
PolicyType (p. 1203): String
```

Properties

Attributes

A list of arbitrary attributes for this policy. If you don't need to specify any policy attributes, specify an empty list ([]).

Required: Yes

Type: List of JSON name-value pairs.

InstancePorts

A list of instance ports for the policy. These are the ports associated with the back-end server.

Required: No

Type: List of String

LoadBalancerPorts

A list of external load balancer ports for the policy.

Required: Only for some policies. For more information, see the [Elastic Load Balancing Developer Guide](#).

Type: List of String

PolicyName

A name for this policy that is unique to the load balancer.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PolicyType

The name of the policy type for this policy. This must be one of the types reported by the Elastic Load Balancing [DescribeLoadBalancerPolicyTypes](#) action.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Examples

This example shows a snippet of the policies section of an elastic load balancer listener.

```
"Policies" : [
  {
    "PolicyName" : "MySSLNegotiationPolicy",
    "PolicyType" : "SSLNegotiationPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [
      { "Name" : "Protocol-TLSv1", "Value" : "true" },
      { "Name" : "Protocol-SSLv3", "Value" : "false" },
      { "Name" : "DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA", "Value" : "true" }
    ]
  }
]
```

```

    "PolicyName" : "MyAppCookieStickinessPolicy",
    "PolicyType" : "AppCookieStickinessPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [
        { "Name" : "CookieName", "Value" : "MyCookie" } ]
},
{
    "PolicyName" : "MyPublicKeyPolicy",
    "PolicyType" : "PublicKeyPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [ {
        "Name" : "PublicKey",
        "Value" : { "Fn::Join" : [
            "\n", [
                "MIGfMA0GCSqGSIB3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDh/51Aohx5VrpmlfGHZCzciMBa",
                "fkHve
+MQYYJcxmNUKMdsWnz9WtVfKxxWUU7Cfor4lorYmENGCG8FWqCoLDMFs7pN",
                "yGETpsrlKhzzWtgY1d7eGrUrBil03bI90E2KW0j4qAwGYAC8xixOkNClicojeEz4",
                "f4rr3sUf+ZBSsuMEuwIDAQAB" ]
            ] }
        ] ]
},
{
    "PolicyName" : "MyBackendServerAuthenticationPolicy",
    "PolicyType" : "BackendServerAuthenticationPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [
        { "Name" : "PublicKeyPolicyName", "Value" : "MyPublicKeyPolicy" } ],
    "InstancePorts" : [ "8443" ]
}
]

```

This example shows a snippet of the policies section of an elastic load balancer using proxy protocol.

```

"Policies" : [ {
    "PolicyName" : "EnableProxyProtocol",
    "PolicyType" : "ProxyProtocolPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [ {
        "Name" : "ProxyProtocol",
        "Value" : "true"
    } ],
    "InstancePorts" : [ { "Ref" : "WebServerPort" } ]
} ]

```

In the following snippet, the load balancer uses a predefined security policy. These predefined policies are provided by Elastic Load Balancing. For more information, see [SSL Security Policies](#) in the *Elastic Load Balancing User Guide*.

```

"Policies" : [ {
    "PolicyName" : "ELBSecurityPolicyName",
    "PolicyType" : "SSLNegotiationPolicyType",
    "Attributes" : [ {
        "Name" : "Reference-Security-Policy",
        "Value" : "ELBSecurityPolicy-2014-10"
    } ]
} ]

```

See Also

- [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#)

- [ElasticLoadBalancing AppCookieStickinessPolicy Type \(p. 1196\)](#)
- [ElasticLoadBalancing LBCookieStickinessPolicy Type \(p. 1200\)](#)

Elastic Load Balancing Listener Certificates

`Certificates` is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener \(p. 779\)](#) resource that specifies the SSL server certificate that Elastic Load Balancing will deploy on an listener. For more information, see [Create an HTTPS Listener for Your Application Load Balancer](#) in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CertificateArn (p. 1205)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
CertificateArn (p. 1205): String
```

Properties

`CertificateArn`

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate to associate with the listener.

Required: No

Type: String

Elastic Load Balancing Listener DefaultActions

`DefaultActions` is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener \(p. 779\)](#) resource that specifies the default actions the Elastic Load Balancing listener takes when handling incoming requests.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "TargetGroupArn (p. 1206)" : String,  
    "Type (p. 1206)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
TargetGroupArn (p. 1206): String  
Type (p. 1206): String
```

Properties

TargetGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target group to which Elastic Load Balancing routes the traffic.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Type

The type of action. For valid values, see the *Type* contents for the [Action](#) data type in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Actions

`Actions` is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule \(p. 782\)](#) resource that specifies the actions an Elastic Load Balancing listener takes when an incoming request meets a listener rule's condition.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "TargetGroupArn (p. 1206)" : String,  
    "Type (p. 1206)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
TargetGroupArn (p. 1206): String  
Type (p. 1206): String
```

Properties

TargetGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target group to which Elastic Load Balancing routes the traffic.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Type

The type of action. For valid values, see the *Type* contents for the [Action](#) data type in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Elastic Load Balancing ListenerRule Conditions

Conditions is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule \(p. 782\)](#) resource that specifies the conditions when an Elastic Load Balancing listener rule takes effect.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Field (p. 1207)" : String,  
    "Values (p. 1207)" : [ String, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Field (p. 1207): String  
Values (p. 1207):  
  - String
```

Properties

Field

The name of the condition that you want to define, such as path-pattern (which forwards requests based on the URL of the request).

For valid values, see the Field contents for the RuleCondition data type in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: No

Type: String

values

The value for the field that you specified in the Field property.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Elastic Load Balancing LoadBalancer LoadBalancerAttributes

LoadBalancerAttributes is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer \(p. 784\)](#) resource that configures settings for an Elastic Load Balancing Application load balancer. For more information, see [Load Balancer Attributes](#) in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Key (p. 1208)" : String,
```

```
{ "Value (p. 1208)" : String }
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1208): String
Value (p. 1208): String
```

Properties

Key

The name of an attribute that you want to configure. For the list of attributes that you can configure, see the [Key contents for the LoadBalancerAttribute data type in the Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Value

A value for the attribute.

Required: No

Type: String

Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup Matcher

Matcher is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup \(p. 788\)](#) resource that specifies the HTTP codes that healthy targets must use when responding to an Elastic Load Balancing health check.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "HttpCode (p. 1208)": String
}
```

YAML

```
HttpCode (p. 1208): String
```

Properties

HttpCode

The HTTP codes that a healthy target must use when responding to a health check, such as 200, 202 or 200-399.

For valid and default values, see the [HttpCode contents for the Matcher data type in the Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetDescription

TargetDescription is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup \(p. 788\)](#) resource that specifies a target to add to an Elastic Load Balancing target group.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Id (p. 1209)" : String,  
  "Port (p. 1209)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
Id (p. 1209): String  
Port (p. 1209): Integer
```

Properties

Id

The ID of the target, such as an EC2 instance ID.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Port

The port number on which the target is listening for traffic.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Elastic Load Balancing TargetGroup TargetGroupAttributes

TargetGroupAttributes is a property of the [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup \(p. 788\)](#) resource that configures settings for an Elastic Load Balancing target group. For more information, see [Target Group Attributes](#) in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Key (p. 1210)" : String,
```

```
    "Value (p. 1210)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1210): String
Value (p. 1210): String
```

Properties

Key

The name of the attribute that you want to configure. For the list of attributes that you can configure, see the [Key](#) contents for the [TargetGroupAttribute](#) data type in the *Elastic Load Balancing API Reference version 2015-12-01*.

Required: No

Type: String

Value

A value for the attribute.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain EBSOptions

EBSOptions is a property of the the section called “AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain” (p. 1210) resource that configures the Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volumes that are attached to data nodes in the Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) domain.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "EBSEnabled (p. 1210)": Boolean,
  "Iops (p. 1211)": Integer,
  "VolumeSize (p. 1211)": Integer,
  "VolumeType (p. 1211)": String
}
```

YAML

```
EBSEnabled (p. 1210): Boolean
Iops (p. 1211): Integer
VolumeSize (p. 1211): Integer
VolumeType (p. 1211): String
```

Properties

EBSEnabled

Specifies whether Amazon EBS volumes are attached to data nodes in the Amazon ES domain.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Iops

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume supports. This property applies only to the Provisioned IOPS (SSD) EBS volume type.

Required: No

Type: Integer

VolumeSize

The size of the EBS volume for each data node. The minimum and maximum size of an EBS volume depends on the EBS volume type and the instance type to which it is attached. For more information, see [Configuring EBS-based Storage in the Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: Integer

VolumeType

The EBS volume type to use with the Amazon ES domain, such as standard, gp2, or io1. For more information about each type, see [Amazon EBS Volume Types](#) in the [Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain ElasticsearchClusterConfig

`ElasticsearchClusterConfig` is a property of the the section called [“AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain” \(p. 1212\)](#) resource that configures the cluster of an Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) domain.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DedicatedMasterCount (p. 1212)": Integer,  
    "DedicatedMasterEnabled (p. 1212)": Boolean,  
    "DedicatedMasterType (p. 1212)": String,  
    "InstanceCount (p. 1212)": Integer,  
    "InstanceType (p. 1212)": String,  
    "ZoneAwarenessEnabled (p. 1212)": Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
DedicatedMasterCount (p. 1212): Integer  
DedicatedMasterEnabled (p. 1212): Boolean  
DedicatedMasterType (p. 1212): String
```

```
InstanceCount (p. 1212): Integer
InstanceType (p. 1212): String
ZoneAwarenessEnabled (p. 1212): Boolean
```

Properties

DedicatedMasterCount

The number of instances to use for the master node.

If you specify this property, you must specify `true` for the `DedicatedMasterEnabled` property

Required: No

Type: Integer

DedicatedMasterEnabled

Indicates whether to use a dedicated master node for the Amazon ES domain. A dedicated master node is a cluster node that performs cluster management tasks, but doesn't hold data or respond to data upload requests. Dedicated master nodes offload cluster management tasks to increase the stability of your search clusters.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

DedicatedMasterType

The hardware configuration of the computer that hosts the dedicated master node, such as `m3.medium.elasticsearch`. For valid values, see [Configuring Amazon ES Domains](#) in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

If you specify this property, you must specify `true` for the `DedicatedMasterEnabled` property

Required: No

Type: String

InstanceCount

The number of data nodes (instances) to use in the Amazon ES domain.

Required: No

Type: Integer

InstanceType

The instance type for your data nodes, such as `m3.medium.elasticsearch`. For valid values, see [Configuring Amazon ES Domains](#) in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

ZoneAwarenessEnabled

Indicates whether to enable zone awareness for the Amazon ES domain. When you enable zone awareness, Amazon ES allocates the nodes and replica index shards that belong to a cluster across two Availability Zones (AZs) in the same region to prevent data loss and minimize downtime in the event of node or data center failure. Don't enable zone awareness if your cluster has no replica index shards or is a single-node cluster. For more information, see [Enabling Zone Awareness](#) in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domain SnapshotOptions

`SnapshotOptions` is a property of the [the section called “AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain” \(p. 1213\)](#) resource that configures the automated snapshot of Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) domain indices.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour" (p. 1213) : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
AutomatedSnapshotStartHour (p. 1213): Integer
```

Properties

AutomatedSnapshotStartHour

The hour in UTC during which the service takes an automated daily snapshot of the indices in the Amazon ES domain. For example, if you specify 0, Amazon ES takes an automated snapshot everyday between midnight and 1 am. You can specify a value between 0 and 23.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Amazon EMR Cluster Application

`Application` is a property of the [AWS::EMR::Cluster \(p. 799\)](#) resource that adds an Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) application bundle or third-party software to an Amazon EMR cluster.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AdditionalInfo" (p. 1214) : { String:String, ... },  
    "Args" (p. 1214) : [ String, ... ],  
    "Name" (p. 1214) : String,  
    "Version" (p. 1214) : String  
}
```

YAML

```
AdditionalInfo (p. 1214):
```

```
  String: String
Args (p. 1214):
  - String
Name (p. 1214): String
Version (p. 1214): String
```

Properties

AdditionalInfo

Metadata about third-party applications that third-party vendors use for testing purposes.

Required: No

Type: String-to-string map

Args

Arguments that Amazon EMR passes to the application.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Name

The name of the application to add to your cluster, such as Hadoop or Hive. For valid values, see the [Applications](#) parameter in the *Amazon EMR API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

Version

The version of the application.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig

`BootstrapActionConfig` is a property of the [AWS::EMR::Cluster \(p. 799\)](#) resource that specifies bootstrap actions that Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) runs before it installs applications on the cluster nodes.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1215)": String,  
  "ScriptBootstrapAction (p. 1215)": ScriptBootstrapAction  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1215): String  
ScriptBootstrapAction (p. 1215): ScriptBootstrapAction
```

Properties

Name

The name of the bootstrap action to add to your cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ScriptBootstrapAction

The script that the bootstrap action runs.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig ScriptBootstrapActionConfig \(p. 1215\)](#)

Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig ScriptBootstrapActionConfig

`ScriptBootstrapActionConfig` is a property of the [Amazon EMR Cluster BootstrapActionConfig \(p. 1214\)](#) property that specifies the arguments and location of the bootstrap script that Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) runs before it installs applications on the cluster nodes.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Args (p. 1215)": [ String, ... ],  
    "Path (p. 1215)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Args (p. 1215):  
  - String  
Path (p. 1215): String
```

Properties

Args

A list of command line arguments to pass to the bootstrap action script.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Path

The location of the script that Amazon EMR runs during a bootstrap action. Specify a location in an S3 bucket or your local file system.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon EMR Cluster Configuration

Configuration is a property of the [AWS::EMR::Cluster \(p. 799\)](#) resource that specifies the software configuration of an Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) cluster. For example configurations, see [Amazon EMR Configurations](#) in the *Amazon EMR API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Classification (p. 1216)" : String,  
  "ConfigurationProperties (p. 1216)" : { String:String, ... },  
  "Configurations (p. 1216)" : [ Configuration, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Classification (p. 1216): String  
ConfigurationProperties (p. 1216):  
  String: String  
Configurations (p. 1216):  
  - Configuration
```

Properties

Classification

The name of an application-specific configuration file. For more information see, [Configuring Applications](#) in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

ConfigurationProperties

The settings that you want to change in the application-specific configuration file. For more information see, [Configuring Applications](#) in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String-to-string map

Configurations

A list of configurations to apply to this configuration. You can nest configurations so that a single configuration can have its own configurations. In other words, you can configure a configuration. For more information see, [Configuring Applications](#) in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EMR Cluster Configuration \(p. 1216\)](#)

Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig

JobFlowInstancesConfig is a property of the [AWS::EMR::Cluster \(p. 799\)](#) resource that configures the EC2 instances (nodes) that will run jobs in an Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) cluster.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups (p. 1217)": [ String, ... ],  
    "AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups (p. 1217)": [ String, ... ],  
    "CoreInstanceGroup (p. 1218)": InstanceGroupConfig,  
    "Ec2KeyName (p. 1218)": String,  
    "Ec2SubnetId (p. 1218)": String,  
    "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup (p. 1218)": String,  
    "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup (p. 1218)": String,  
    "HadoopVersion (p. 1218)": String,  
    "MasterInstanceGroup (p. 1218)": InstanceGroupConfig,  
    "Placement (p. 1218)": Placement,  
    "ServiceAccessSecurityGroup (p. 1218)": String,  
    "TerminationProtected (p. 1219)": Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups (p. 1217):  
  - String  
AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups (p. 1217):  
  - String  
CoreInstanceGroup (p. 1218):  
  InstanceGroupConfig  
Ec2KeyName (p. 1218): String  
Ec2SubnetId (p. 1218): String  
EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup (p. 1218): String  
EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup (p. 1218): String  
HadoopVersion (p. 1218): String  
MasterInstanceGroup (p. 1218):  
  InstanceGroupConfig  
Placement (p. 1218):  
  Placement  
ServiceAccessSecurityGroup (p. 1218): String  
TerminationProtected (p. 1219): Boolean
```

Properties

AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups

A list of additional EC2 security group IDs to assign to the master instance (master node) in your Amazon EMR cluster. Use this property to supplement the rules specified by the Amazon EMR managed master security group.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups

A list of additional EC2 security group IDs to assign to the slave instances (slave nodes) in your Amazon EMR cluster. Use this property to supplement the rules specified by the Amazon EMR managed slave security group.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

`CoreInstanceGroup`

The settings for the core instances in your Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig InstanceGroupConfig \(p. 1219\)](#)

`Ec2KeyName`

The name of an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair, which you can use to access the instances in your Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

`Ec2SubnetId`

The ID of a subnet where you want to launch your instances.

Required: No

Type: String

`EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup`

The ID of an EC2 security group (managed by Amazon EMR) that is assigned to the master instance (master node) in your Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

`EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup`

The ID of an EC2 security group (managed by Amazon EMR) that is assigned to the slave instances (slave nodes) in your Amazon EMR cluster.

Required: No

Type: String

`HadoopVersion`

The Hadoop version for the job flow. For valid values, see the [HadoopVersion](#) parameter in the [Amazon EMR API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

`MasterInstanceGroup`

The settings for the master instance (master node).

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig InstanceGroupConfig \(p. 1219\)](#)

`Placement`

The Availability Zone (AZ) in which the job flow runs.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig PlacementType \(p. 1220\)](#)

`ServiceAccessSecurityGroup`

The ID of an EC2 security group (managed by Amazon EMR) that services use to access clusters in private subnets.

Required: No

Type: String

TerminationProtected

Indicates whether to prevent the EC2 instances from being terminated by an API call or user intervention. If you want to delete a stack with protected instances, update this value to `false` before you delete the stack. By default, AWS CloudFormation sets this property to `false`.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig InstanceGroupConfig

InstanceGroupConfig is a property of the `CoreInstanceGroup` and `MasterInstanceGroup` properties of the [job flow instances configuration \(p. 1216\)](#). The `InstanceGroupConfig` property specifies the settings for instances (nodes) in the core and master instance groups of an Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) cluster.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "BidPrice (p. 1219)": "String",  
    "Configurations (p. 1220)": [ "Configuration, ... "],  
    "EbsConfiguration (p. 1220)": "EBSSConfiguration",  
    "InstanceCount (p. 1220)": "Integer",  
    "InstanceType (p. 1220)": "String",  
    "Market (p. 1220)": "String",  
    "Name (p. 1220)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
BidPrice (p. 1219): String  
Configurations (p. 1220):  
  - Configuration  
EbsConfiguration (p. 1220):  
  EBSSConfiguration  
InstanceCount (p. 1220): Integer  
InstanceType (p. 1220): String  
Market (p. 1220): String  
Name (p. 1220): String
```

Properties

BidPrice

When launching instances as Spot Instances, the bid price in USD for each EC2 instance in the instance group.

Required: No

Type: String

Configurations

A list of configurations to apply to this instance group. For more information see, [Configuring Applications](#) in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EMR Cluster Configuration \(p. 1216\)](#)

EbsConfiguration

Configures Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) storage volumes to attach to your instances.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration \(p. 1221\)](#)

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

InstanceCount

The number of instances to launch in the instance group.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

InstanceType

The EC2 instance type for all instances in the instance group. For more information, see [Instance Configurations](#) in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Market

The type of marketplace from which your instances are provisioned into this group, either ON_DEMAND or SPOT. For more information, see [Amazon EC2 Purchasing Options](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Name

A name for the instance group.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig PlacementType

`PlacementType` is a property of the [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig \(p. 1216\)](#) property that specifies the Availability Zone (AZ) in which the job flow runs.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AvailabilityZone (p. 1221)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
AvailabilityZone (p. 1221): String
```

Properties

AvailabilityZone

The Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) AZ for the job flow. For more information, see <http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/using-regions-availability-zones.html> in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration

EbsConfiguration is a property of the [Amazon EMR Cluster JobFlowInstancesConfig InstanceGroupConfig \(p. 1219\)](#) property and the [AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig \(p. 804\)](#) resource that defines Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) storage volumes to attach to your Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) instances.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "EbsBlockDeviceConfigs (p. 1221)": [ EbsBlockDeviceConfig, ... ],  
    "EbsOptimized (p. 1221)": Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
EbsBlockDeviceConfigs (p. 1221):  
    - EbsBlockDeviceConfig  
EbsOptimized (p. 1221): Boolean
```

Properties

EbsBlockDeviceConfigs

Configures the block storage devices that are associated with your EMR instances.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration \(p. 1222\)](#)

EbsOptimized

Indicates whether the instances are optimized for Amazon EBS I/O. This optimization provides dedicated throughput to Amazon EBS and an optimized configuration stack to provide optimal EBS I/O performance. For more information about fees and supported instance types, see [EBS-Optimized Instances](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration EbsBlockDeviceConfigs

`EbsBlockDeviceConfigs` is a property of the [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration \(p. 1221\)](#) property that defines the settings for the Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volumes that Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) associates with your instances.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "VolumeSpecification (p. 1222)" : VolumeSpecification,  
    "VolumesPerInstance (p. 1222)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
VolumeSpecification (p. 1222):  
    VolumeSpecification  
VolumesPerInstance (p. 1222): Integer
```

Properties

VolumeSpecification

The settings for the Amazon EBS volumes.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration EbsBlockDeviceConfig VolumeSpecification \(p. 1222\)](#)

VolumesPerInstance

The number of Amazon EBS volumes that you want to create for each instance in the EMR cluster or instance group.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration EbsBlockDeviceConfig VolumeSpecification

`VolumeSpecification` is a property of the [Amazon EMR EbsConfiguration \(p. 1221\)](#) property that configures the Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volumes that Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) associates with your instances.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Iops (p. 1223)" : Integer,
```

```
    "SizeInGB (p. 1223)" : Integer,  
    "VolumeType (p. 1223)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Iops (p. 1223): Integer  
SizeInGB (p. 1223): Integer  
VolumeType (p. 1223): String
```

Properties

Iops

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume supports. For more information, see [Iops](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

SizeInGB

The volume size, in Gibibytes (GiB). For more information about specifying the volume size, see [VolumeSize](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

VolumeType

The volume type, such as `standard` or `io1`. For more information about specifying the volume type, see [VolumeType](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig

`HadoopJarStepConfig` is a property of the [AWS::EMR::Step \(p. 808\)](#) resource that specifies a JAR file and runtime settings that Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) executes.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Args (p. 1224)" : [ String, ... ],  
    "Jar (p. 1224)" : String,  
    "MainClass (p. 1224)" : String,  
    "StepProperties (p. 1224)" : [ KeyValue, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Args (p. 1224):
```

```
- String
Jar (p. 1224): String
MainClass (p. 1224): String
StepProperties (p. 1224):
- KeyValue
```

Properties

Args

A list of command line arguments passed to the JAR file's main function when the function is executed.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Jar

A path to the JAR file that Amazon EMR runs for the job flow step.

Required: Yes

Type: String

MainClass

The name of the main class in the specified JAR file. If you don't specify a value, you must specify a main class in the JAR file's manifest file.

Required: No

Type: String

StepProperties

A list of Java properties that are set when the job flow step runs. You can use these properties to pass key-value pairs to your main function in the JAR file.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig KeyValue \(p. 1224\)](#)

Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig KeyValue

`KeyValue` is a property of the [Amazon EMR Step HadoopJarStepConfig \(p. 1223\)](#) property that specifies key-value pairs, which are passed to a JAR file that Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) executes.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Key (p. 1225)": String,  
    "Value (p. 1225)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1225): String  
Value (p. 1225): String
```

Properties

Key

The unique identifier of a key-value pair.

Required: No

Type: String

Value

The value part of the identified key.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon GameLift Alias RoutingStrategy

`RoutingStrategy` is a property of the [AWS::GameLift::Alias \(p. 816\)](#) resource that configures the routing strategy for an Amazon GameLift (GameLift) alias. For more information, see the [RoutingStrategy](#) data type in the *Amazon GameLift API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "FleetId (p. 1225)": String,  
    "Message (p. 1225)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1226)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
FleetId (p. 1225): String  
Message (p. 1225): String  
Type (p. 1226): String
```

Properties

FleetId

A unique identifier of a GameLift fleet to associate with the alias.

Required: Conditional. If you specify SIMPLE for the Type property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Message

A text message that GameLift displays for the Terminal routing type.

Required: Conditional. If you specify TERMINAL for the Type property, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Type

The type of routing strategy. For the SIMPLE type, traffic is routed to an active GameLift fleet. For the Terminal type, GameLift returns an exception with the message that you specified in the Message property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon GameLift Build StorageLocation

StorageLocation is a property of the [AWS::GameLift::Build \(p. 818\)](#) resource that specifies the location of an Amazon GameLift (GameLift) build package files, such as the game server binaries. For more information, see [Uploading a Build to Amazon GameLift](#) in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Bucket (p. 1226)": String,  
    "Key (p. 1226)": String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 1226)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Bucket (p. 1226): String  
Key (p. 1226): String  
RoleArn (p. 1226): String
```

Properties

Bucket

The S3 bucket where the GameLift build package files are stored.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Key

The prefix (folder name) where the GameLift build package files are located.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleArn

An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that GameLift can assume to retrieve the build package files from Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon GameLift Fleet EC2InboundPermission

EC2InboundPermission is a property of the [AWS::GameLift::Fleet \(p. 821\)](#) resource that specifies the traffic that is permitted to access your game servers in an Amazon GameLift (GameLift) fleet.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "FromPort (p. 1227)" : Integer,  
    "IpRange (p. 1227)" : String,  
    "Protocol (p. 1227)" : String,  
    "ToPort (p. 1227)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
FromPort (p. 1227): Integer  
IpRange (p. 1227): String  
Protocol (p. 1227): String  
ToPort (p. 1227): Integer
```

Properties

FromPort

The starting value for a range of allowed port numbers. This value must be lower than the ToPort value.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

IpRange

The range of allowed IP addresses in CIDR notation.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Protocol

The network communication protocol that is used by the fleet. For valid values, see the [IpPermission](#) data type in the *Amazon GameLift API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ToPort

The ending value for a range of allowed port numbers. This value must be higher than the FromPort value.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

IAM Policies

Policies is a property of the [AWS::IAM::Role \(p. 837\)](#), [AWS::IAM::Group \(p. 826\)](#), and [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#) resources. The Policies property describes what actions are allowed on what resources. For more information about IAM policies, see [Overview of Policies in IAM User Guide](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "PolicyDocument (p. 1228)" : JSON,  
    "PolicyName (p. 1228)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
PolicyDocument (p. 1228): JSON  
PolicyName (p. 1228): String
```

Properties

PolicyDocument

A policy document that describes what actions are allowed on which resources.

Required: Yes

Type: JSON object

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

PolicyName

The name of the policy.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

IAM User LoginProfile

LoginProfile is a property of the [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#) resource that creates a login profile for users so that they can access the AWS Management Console.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Password (p. 1229)" : String,  
    "PasswordResetRequired (p. 1229)" : Boolean
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
  Password (p. 1229): String
  PasswordResetRequired (p. 1229): Boolean
```

Properties

Password

The password for the user.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PasswordResetRequired

Specifies whether the user is required to set a new password the next time the user logs in to the AWS Management Console.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

AWS IoT Actions

Actions is a property of the TopicRulePayload property that describes the actions associated with an AWS IoT rule. For more information, see [Rules for AWS IoT](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "CloudwatchAlarm (p. 1230)": CloudwatchAlarm Action,
  "CloudwatchMetric (p. 1230)": CloudwatchMetric Action,
  "DynamoDB (p. 1230)": DynamoDB Action,
  "Elasticsearch (p. 1230)": Elasticsearch Action,
  "Firehose (p. 1230)": Firehose Action,
  "Kinesis (p. 1230)": Kinesis Action,
  "Lambda (p. 1230)": Lambda Action,
  "Republish (p. 1231)": Republish Action,
  "S3 (p. 1231)": S3 Action,
  "Sns (p. 1231)": Sns Action,
  "Sqs (p. 1231)": Sqs Action
}
```

YAML

```
CloudwatchAlarm (p. 1230):
  CloudwatchAlarm Action
CloudwatchMetric (p. 1230):
  CloudwatchMetric Action
DynamoDB (p. 1230):
  DynamoDB Action
```

```
Elasticsearch (p. 1230):  
  Elasticsearch Action  
Firehose (p. 1230):  
  Firehose Action  
Kinesis (p. 1230):  
  Kinesis Action  
Lambda (p. 1230):  
  Lambda Action  
Republish (p. 1231):  
  Republish Action  
S3 (p. 1231):  
  S3 Action  
Sns (p. 1231):  
  Sns Action  
Sqs (p. 1231):  
  Sqs Action
```

Properties

CloudwatchAlarm

Changes the state of a CloudWatch alarm.

Required: No

Type: [cloudWatchAlarm \(p. 1231\)](#) action object

CloudwatchMetric

Captures a CloudWatch metric.

Required: No

Type: [cloudWatchMetric \(p. 1232\)](#) action object

DynamoDB

Writes data to a DynamoDB table.

Required: No

Type: [DynamoDB \(p. 1233\)](#) action object

Elasticsearch

Writes data to an Elasticsearch domain.

Required: No

Type: [Elasticsearch \(p. 1235\)](#) action object

Firehose

Writes data to a Firehose stream.

Required: No

Type: [Firehose \(p. 1236\)](#) action object

Kinesis

Writes data to an Amazon Kinesis stream.

Required: No

Type: [Kinesis \(p. 1237\)](#) action object

Lambda

Invokes a Lambda function.

Required: No

Type: [Lambda \(p. 1237\)](#) action object

Republish

Publishes data to an MQ Telemetry Transport (MQTT) topic different from the one currently specified.

Required: No

Type: [Republish \(p. 1238\)](#) action object

S3

Writes data to an S3 bucket.

Required: No

Type: [S3 \(p. 1238\)](#) action object

Sns

Publishes data to an SNS topic.

Required: No

Type: [sns \(p. 1239\)](#) action object

Sqs

Publishes data to an SQS queue.

Required: No

Type: [sqS \(p. 1240\)](#) action object

AWS IoT CloudwatchAlarm Action

`CloudwatchAlarm` is a property of the `Actions` property that describes an action that updates a CloudWatch alarm.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AlarmName (p. 1231)": "String",  
    "RoleArn (p. 1232)": "String",  
    "StateReason (p. 1232)": "String",  
    "StateValue (p. 1232)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
AlarmName (p. 1231): String  
RoleArn (p. 1232): String  
StateReason (p. 1232): String  
StateValue (p. 1232): String
```

Properties

AlarmName

The CloudWatch alarm name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleArn

The IAM role that allows access to the CloudWatch alarm.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StateReason

The reason for the change of the alarm state.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StateValue

The value of the alarm state.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT CloudwatchMetric Action

CloudwatchMetric is a property of the Actions property that describes an action that captures a CloudWatch metric.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "MetricName (p. 1232)": String,  
    "MetricNamespace (p. 1233)": String,  
    "MetricTimestamp (p. 1233)": String,  
    "MetricUnit (p. 1233)": String,  
    "MetricValue (p. 1233)": String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 1233)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
MetricName (p. 1232): String  
MetricNamespace (p. 1233): String  
MetricTimestamp (p. 1233): String  
MetricUnit (p. 1233): String  
MetricValue (p. 1233): String  
RoleArn (p. 1233): String
```

Properties

MetricName

The name of the CloudWatch metric.

Required: Yes

Type: String

MetricNamespace

The name of the CloudWatch metric namespace.

Required: Yes

Type: String

MetricTimestamp

An optional [Unix timestamp](#).

Required: No

Type: String

MetricUnit

The [metric unit](#) supported by Amazon CloudWatch.

Required: Yes

Type: String

MetricValue

The value to publish to the metric. For example, if you count the occurrences of a particular term such as `Error`, the value will be `1` for each occurrence.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to the CloudWatch metric.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT DynamoDB Action

DynamoDB is a property of the `Actions` property that describes an AWS IoT action that writes data to a DynamoDB table.

The `HashKeyField`, `RangeKeyField`, and `TableName` values must match the values you used when you initially created the table.

The `HashKeyValue` and `RangeKeyValue` fields use the `${sql-expression}` substitution template syntax. You can specify any valid expression in a `WHERE` or `SELECT` clause. This expression can include JSON properties, comparisons, calculations, and functions, for example:

- The `"HashKeyValue" : "${topic(3)}` field uses the third level of the topic.
- The `"RangeKeyValue" : "${timestamp()}` field uses the timestamp.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
"HashKeyField (p. 1234)": String,  
"HashKeyValue (p. 1234)": String,  
"PayloadField (p. 1234)": String,  
"RangeKeyField (p. 1234)": String,  
"RangeKeyValue (p. 1234)": String,  
"RoleArn (p. 1234)": String,  
"TableName (p. 1235)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
HashKeyField (p. 1234): String  
HashKeyValue (p. 1234): String  
PayloadField (p. 1234): String  
RangeKeyField (p. 1234): String  
RangeKeyValue (p. 1234): String  
RoleArn (p. 1234): String  
TableName (p. 1235): String
```

Properties

HashKeyField

The name of the hash key.

Required: Yes

Type: String

HashKeyValue

The value of the hash key.

Required: Yes

Type: String

PayloadField

The name of the column in the DynamoDB table that contains the result of the query. You can customize this name.

Required: No

Type: String

RangeKeyField

The name of the range key.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RangeKeyValue

The value of the range key.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to the DynamoDB table.

Required: Yes

Type: String
TableName
The name of the DynamoDB table.
Required: Yes
Type: String

AWS IoT Elasticsearch Action

Elasticsearch is a property of the `Actions` property that describes an action that writes data to an Elasticsearch domain.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Endpoint (p. 1235)": String,  
    "Id (p. 1235)": String,  
    "Index (p. 1235)": String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 1236)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1236)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Endpoint (p. 1235): String  
Id (p. 1235)": String  
Index (p. 1235)": String  
RoleArn (p. 1236)": String  
Type (p. 1236)": String
```

Properties

Endpoint
The endpoint of your Elasticsearch domain.
Required: Yes
Type: String

Id
A unique identifier for the stored data.
Required: Yes
Type: String

Index
The Elasticsearch index where the data is stored.
Required: Yes
Type: String

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to Elasticsearch.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Type

The type of stored data.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT Firehose Action

Firehose is a property of the `Actions` property that describes an action that writes data to a Firehose stream.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "DeliveryStreamName (p. 1236)": String,  
  "RoleArn (p. 1236)": String,  
  "Separator (p. 1236)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
DeliveryStreamName (p. 1236): String  
RoleArn (p. 1236): String  
Separator (p. 1236): String
```

Properties

DeliveryStreamName

The delivery stream name.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role that grants access to the Firehose stream.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Separator

A character separator that's used to separate records written to the Firehose stream. For valid values, see [Firehose Action](#) in the [AWS IoT Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: String

AWS IoT Kinesis Action

Kinesis is a property of the `Actions` property that describes an action that writes data to an Amazon Kinesis stream.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "PartitionKey (p. 1237)": String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 1237)": String,  
    "StreamName (p. 1237)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
PartitionKey (p. 1237): String  
RoleArn (p. 1237): String  
StreamName (p. 1237): String
```

Properties

PartitionKey

The partition key (the grouping of data by shard within an Amazon Kinesis stream).

Required: No

Type: String

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to an Amazon Kinesis stream.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StreamName

The name of the Amazon Kinesis stream.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT Lambda Action

Lambda is a property of the `Actions` property that describes an action that invokes a Lambda function.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "FunctionArn (p. 1238)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
FunctionArn (p. 1238): String
```

Properties

FunctionArn

The ARN of the Lambda function.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT Republish Action

Republish is a property of the Actions property that describes an action that publishes data to an MQ Telemetry Transport (MQTT) topic different from the one currently specified.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "RoleArn (p. 1238)": String,  
    "Topic (p. 1238)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
RoleArn (p. 1238): String  
Topic (p. 1238): String
```

Properties

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants publishing access.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Topic

The name of the MQTT topic topic different from the one currently specified.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT S3 Action

S3 is a property of the Actions property that describes an action that writes data to an S3 bucket.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "BucketName (p. 1239)": String,  
    "Key (p. 1239)": String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 1239)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
BucketName (p. 1239): String  
Key (p. 1239): String  
RoleArn (p. 1239): String
```

Properties

BucketName

The name of the S3 bucket.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Key

The object key (the name of an object in the S3 bucket).

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to Amazon S3.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT Sns Action

Sns is a property of the Actions property that describes an action that publishes data to an SNS topic.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "MessageFormat (p. 1240)": String,  
    "RoleArn (p. 1240)": String,  
    "TargetArn (p. 1240)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
MessageFormat (p. 1240): String
RoleArn (p. 1240): String
TargetArn (p. 1240): String
```

Properties

MessageFormat

The format of the published message. Amazon SNS uses this setting to determine whether it should parse the payload and extract the platform-specific bits from the payload.

For more information, see [Appendix: Message and JSON Formats](#) in the *Amazon Simple Notification Service Developer Guide*.

Required: No

Type: String

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to Amazon SNS.

Required: Yes

Type: String

TargetArn

The ARN of the Amazon SNS topic.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS IoT Sqs Action

Sqs is a property of the Actions property that describes an action that publishes data to an SQS queue.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "QueueUrl (p. 1241)": String,
  "RoleArn (p. 1241)": String,
  "UseBase64 (p. 1241)": Boolean
}
```

YAML

```
QueueUrl (p. 1241): String
RoleArn (p. 1241): String
UseBase64 (p. 1241): Boolean
```

Properties

QueueUrl

The URL of the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleArn

The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to Amazon SQS.

Required: Yes

Type: String

UseBase64

Specifies whether Base64 encoding should be used.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

AWS IoT TopicRulePayload

TopicRulePayload is a property of the [AWS::IoT::TopicRule](#) resource that describes the payload of an AWS IoT rule.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Actions (p. 1241)": [ Action, ... ],  
    "AwsIotSqlVersion (p. 1242)": String,  
    "Description (p. 1242)": String,  
    "RuleDisabled (p. 1242)": Boolean,  
    "Sql (p. 1242)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Actions (p. 1241):  
  - Action  
AwsIotSqlVersion (p. 1242): String  
Description (p. 1242): String  
RuleDisabled (p. 1242): Boolean  
Sql (p. 1242): String
```

Properties

Actions

The actions associated with the rule.

Required: Yes

Type: Array of [Action \(p. 1229\)](#) objects

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`AwsIotSqlVersion`

The version of the SQL rules engine to use when evaluating the rule.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Description`

The description of the rule.

Required: No

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`RuleDisabled`

Specifies whether the rule is disabled.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

`Sql`

The SQL statement that queries the topic. For more information, see [Rules for AWS IoT](#) in the [AWS IoT Developer Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Update requires: [No interruption \(p. 121\)](#)

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream Destination CloudWatchLoggingOptions

`CloudWatchLoggingOptions` is a property of the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1243\)](#), [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1247\)](#), and [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration \(p. 1249\)](#) properties that specifies Amazon CloudWatch Logs (CloudWatch Logs) logging options that Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) uses for the delivery stream.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Enabled (p. 1243)" : Boolean,  
    "LogGroupName (p. 1243)" : String,  
    "LogStreamName (p. 1243)" : String}
```

}

YAML

```
Enabled (p. 1243): Boolean
LogGroupName (p. 1243): String
LogStreamName (p. 1243): String
```

Properties

Enabled

Indicates whether CloudWatch Logs logging is enabled.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

LogGroupName

The name of the CloudWatch Logs log group that contains the log stream that Firehose will use.

Required: Conditional. If you enable logging, you must specify this property.

Type: String

LogStreamName

The name of the CloudWatch Logs log stream that Firehose uses to send logs about data delivery.

Required: Conditional. If you enable logging, you must specify this property.

Type: String

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration

ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration is a property of the [AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream \(p. 862\)](#) resource that specifies an Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) domain that Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) delivers data to.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "BufferingHints (p. 1244)": BufferingHints (p. 1245),  
    "CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1244)": CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1242),  
    "DomainARN (p. 1244)": String,  
    "IndexName (p. 1244)": String,  
    "IndexRotationPeriod (p. 1244)": String,  
    "RetryOptions (p. 1244)": RetryOptions (p. 1246),  
    "RoleARN (p. 1245)": String,  
    "S3BackupMode (p. 1245)": String,  
    "S3Configuration (p. 1245)": S3Configuration (p. 1249),  
    "TypeName (p. 1245)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
BufferingHints (p. 1244):  
  BufferingHints (p. 1245)  
CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1244):  
  CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1242)  
DomainARN (p. 1244): String  
IndexName (p. 1244): String  
IndexRotationPeriod (p. 1244): String  
RetryOptions (p. 1244):  
  RetryOptions (p. 1246)  
RoleARN (p. 1245): String  
S3BackupMode (p. 1245): String  
S3Configuration (p. 1245):  
  S3Configuration (p. 1249)  
TypeName (p. 1245): String
```

Properties

BufferingHints

Configures how Firehose buffers incoming data while delivering it to the Amazon ES domain.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration BufferingHints \(p. 1245\)](#)

CloudWatchLoggingOptions

The Amazon CloudWatch Logs logging options for the delivery stream.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream Destination CloudWatchLoggingOptions \(p. 1242\)](#)

DomainARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon ES domain that Firehose delivers data to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

IndexName

The name of the Elasticsearch index to which Firehose adds data for indexing.

Required: Yes

Type: String

IndexRotationPeriod

The frequency of Elasticsearch index rotation. If you enable index rotation, Firehose appends a portion of the UTC arrival timestamp to the specified index name, and rotates the appended timestamp accordingly. For more information, see [Index Rotation for the Amazon ES Destination](#) in the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose Developer Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

RetryOptions

The retry behavior when Firehose is unable to deliver data to Amazon ES.

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration RetryOptions \(p. 1246\)](#)

Type: String

RoleARN

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants Firehose access to your S3 bucket, AWS KMS (if you enable data encryption), and Amazon CloudWatch Logs (if you enable logging).

For more information, see [Grant Firehose Access to an Amazon Elasticsearch Service Destination](#) in the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose Developer Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

S3BackupMode

The condition under which Firehose delivers data to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3). You can send Amazon S3 all documents (all data) or only the documents that Firehose could not deliver to the Amazon ES destination. For more information and valid values, see the S3BackupMode content for the [ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration](#) data type in the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

S3Configuration

The S3 bucket where Firehose backs up incoming data.

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration \(p. 1249\)](#)

Type: String

TypeName

The Elasticsearch type name that Amazon ES adds to documents when indexing data.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration BufferingHints

BufferingHints is a property of the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1243\)](#) property that specifies how Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) buffers incoming data while delivering it to the destination. The first buffer condition that is satisfied triggers Firehose to deliver the data.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "IntervalInSeconds (p. 1246)" : Integer,  
    "SizeInMBs (p. 1246)" : Integer
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
IntervalInSeconds (p. 1246): Integer
SizeInMBs (p. 1246): Integer
```

Properties

IntervalInSeconds

The length of time, in seconds, that Firehose buffers incoming data before delivering it to the destination. For valid values, see the `IntervalInSeconds` content for the `BufferingHints` data type in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

SizeInMBs

The size of the buffer, in MBs, that Firehose uses for incoming data before delivering it to the destination. For valid values, see the `SizeInMBs` content for the `BufferingHints` data type in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration RetryOptions

`RetryOptions` is a property of the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1243\)](#) property that configures the retry behavior when Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) can't deliver data to Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES).

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "DurationInSeconds (p. 1246)": Integer
}
```

YAML

```
DurationInSeconds (p. 1246): Integer
```

Properties

DurationInSeconds

After an initial failure to deliver to Amazon ES, the total amount of time during which Firehose re-attempts delivery (including the first attempt). If Firehose can't deliver the data within the specified time, it writes the data to the backup S3 bucket. For valid values, see the `DurationInSeconds`

content for the [ElasticsearchRetryOptions](#) data type in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration

`RedshiftDestinationConfiguration` is a property of the [AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream \(p. 862\)](#) resource that specifies an Amazon Redshift cluster to which Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) delivers data.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1247)" : CloudWatchLoggingOptions \(p. 1242\),  
    "ClusterJDBCURL (p. 1247)" : String,  
    "CopyCommand (p. 1248)" : CopyCommand \(p. 1248\),  
    "Password (p. 1248)" : String,  
    "RoleARN (p. 1248)" : String,  
    "S3Configuration (p. 1248)" : S3Configuration \(p. 1249\),  
    "Username (p. 1248)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
cloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1247):  
    CloudWatchLoggingOptions \(p. 1242\)  
clusterJDBCURL (p. 1247): String  
copyCommand (p. 1248):  
    CopyCommand \(p. 1248\)  
password (p. 1248): String  
roleARN (p. 1248): String  
s3Configuration (p. 1248):  
    S3Configuration \(p. 1249\)  
username (p. 1248): String
```

Properties

CloudWatchLoggingOptions

The Amazon CloudWatch Logs logging options for the delivery stream.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream Destination CloudWatchLoggingOptions \(p. 1242\)](#)

ClusterJDBCURL

The connection string that Firehose uses to connect to the Amazon Redshift cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

CopyCommand

Configures the Amazon Redshift COPY command that Firehose uses to load data into the cluster from the S3 bucket.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration CopyCommand \(p. 1248\)](#)

Password

The password for the Amazon Redshift user that you specified in the Username property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleARN

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants Firehose access to your S3 bucket and AWS KMS (if you enable data encryption).

For more information, see [Grant Firehose Access to an Amazon Redshift Destination](#) in the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose Developer Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

S3Configuration

The S3 bucket where Firehose first delivers data. After the data is in the bucket, Firehose uses the COPY command to load the data into the Amazon Redshift cluster. For the S3 bucket's compression format, don't specify SNAPPY or ZIP because the Amazon Redshift COPY command doesn't support them.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration \(p. 1249\)](#)

Username

The Amazon Redshift user that has permission to access the Amazon Redshift cluster. This user must have INSERT privileges for copying data from the S3 bucket to the cluster.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration CopyCommand

CopyCommand is a property of the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1247\)](#) property that configures the Amazon Redshift COPY command that Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) uses to load data into an Amazon Redshift cluster from an S3 bucket.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "CopyOptions (p. 1249)" : String,
```

```
    "DataTableColumns (p. 1249)" : String,
    "TableName (p. 1249)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
CopyOptions (p. 1249): String
DataTableColumns (p. 1249): String
TableName (p. 1249): String
```

Properties

CopyOptions

Parameters to use with the Amazon Redshift COPY command. For examples, see the CopyOptions content for the [CopyCommand](#) data type in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

DataTableColumns

A comma-separated list of the column names in the table that Firehose copies data to.

Required: No

Type: String

TableName

The name of the table where Firehose adds the copied data.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration

S3DestinationConfiguration is a property of the [AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream \(p. 862\)](#) resource and the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream ElasticsearchDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1243\)](#) and [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream RedshiftDestinationConfiguration \(p. 1247\)](#) properties that specifies an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) destination to which Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) delivers data.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "BucketARN (p. 1250)" : String,  
    "BufferingHints (p. 1250)" : BufferingHints (p. 1251),  
    "CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1250)" : CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1242),  
    "CompressionFormat (p. 1250)" : String,  
    "EncryptionConfiguration (p. 1250)" : EncryptionConfiguration (p. 1252),  
    "Prefix (p. 1250)" : String,
```

```
    "RoleARN (p. 1251)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
BucketARN (p. 1250): String
BufferingHints (p. 1250):
  BufferingHints (p. 1251)
CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1250):
  CloudWatchLoggingOptions (p. 1242)
CompressionFormat (p. 1250): String
EncryptionConfiguration (p. 1250):
  EncryptionConfiguration (p. 1252)
Prefix (p. 1250): String
RoleARN (p. 1251): String
```

Properties

BucketARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 bucket to send data to.

Required: Yes

Type: String

BufferingHints

Configures how Firehose buffers incoming data while delivering it to the S3 bucket.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration](#)
[BufferingHints \(p. 1251\)](#)

CloudWatchLoggingOptions

The Amazon CloudWatch Logs logging options for the delivery stream.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream Destination](#)
[CloudWatchLoggingOptions \(p. 1242\)](#)

CompressionFormat

The type of compression that Firehose uses to compress the data that it delivers to the S3 bucket.
For valid values, see the [CompressionFormat](#) content for the [S3DestinationConfiguration](#) data type in the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

EncryptionConfiguration

Configures Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) server-side encryption. Firehose uses AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) to encrypt the data that it delivers to your S3 bucket.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration](#)
[EncryptionConfiguration \(p. 1252\)](#)

Prefix

A prefix that Firehose adds to the files that it delivers to the S3 bucket. The prefix helps you identify the files that Firehose delivered.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RoleARN

The ARN of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants Firehose access to your S3 bucket and AWS KMS (if you enable data encryption).

For more information, see [Grant Firehose Access to an Amazon S3 Destination](#) in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration BufferingHints

`BufferingHints` is a property of the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration](#) (p. 1249) property that specifies how Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) buffers incoming data before delivering it to the destination. The first buffer condition that is satisfied triggers Firehose to deliver the data..

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "IntervalInSeconds (p. 1251)": Integer,  
    "SizeInMBs (p. 1251)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
IntervalInSeconds (p. 1251): Integer  
SizeInMBs (p. 1251): Integer
```

Properties

IntervalInSeconds

The length of time, in seconds, that Firehose buffers incoming data before delivering it to the destination. For valid values, see the `IntervalInSeconds` content for the [BufferingHints](#) data type in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

SizeInMBs

The size of the buffer, in MBs, that Firehose uses for incoming data before delivering it to the destination. For valid values, see the `SizeInMBs` content for the [BufferingHints](#) data type in the *Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration EncryptionConfiguration KMSEncryptionConfig

KMSEncryptionConfig is a property of the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration EncryptionConfiguration \(p. 1252\)](#) property that specifies the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) encryption key that Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) uses to encrypt data delivered by the Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) stream.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSKMSKeyARN (p. 1252)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSKMSKeyARN (p. 1252): String
```

Properties

AWSKMSKeyARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS KMS encryption key that Amazon S3 uses to encrypt data delivered by the Firehose stream. The key must belong to the same region as the destination S3 bucket.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration EncryptionConfiguration

EncryptionConfiguration is a property of the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration \(p. 1249\)](#) property that specifies the encryption settings that Amazon Kinesis Firehose (Firehose) uses when delivering data to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "KMSEncryptionConfig (p. 1253)": KMSEncryptionConfig \(p. 1252\),  
    "NoEncryptionConfig (p. 1253)": String
```

}

YAML

```
KMSEncryptionConfig (p. 1253):  
  KMSEncryptionConfig (p. 1252)  
NoEncryptionConfig (p. 1253): String
```

Properties

KMSEncryptionConfig

The AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) encryption key that Amazon S3 uses to encrypt your data.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Kinesis Firehose DeliveryStream S3DestinationConfiguration](#)
[EncryptionConfiguration KMSEncryptionConfig \(p. 1252\)](#)

NoEncryptionConfig

Disables encryption. For valid values, see the `NoEncryptionConfig` content for the [EncryptionConfiguration](#) data type in the [Amazon Kinesis Firehose API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

AWS Lambda Function Environment

`Environment` is a property of the [AWS::Lambda::Function \(p. 875\)](#) resource that specifies key-value pairs that the AWS Lambda (Lambda) function can access so that you can apply configuration changes, such as test and production environment configurations, without changing the function code.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Variables (p. 1253)": { String:String, ... }  
}
```

YAML

```
Variables (p. 1253):  
  String: String
```

Properties

Variables

A map of key-value pairs that the Lambda function can access.

Required: No

Type: Mapping of key-value pairs

AWS Lambda Function Code

Code is a property of the [AWS::Lambda::Function \(p. 875\)](#) resource that enables you to specify the source code of an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function. Your source code can be located either in a or file in an S3 bucket. For `nodejs4.3` and `python2.7` runtime environments only, you can provide source code as inline text.

Note

To update a Lambda function whose source code is in an S3 bucket, you must trigger an update by updating the `S3Bucket`, `S3Key`, or `S3ObjectVersion` property. Updating the source code alone doesn't update the function.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "S3Bucket (p. 1254)": "String",  
    "S3Key (p. 1254)": "String",  
    "S3ObjectVersion (p. 1254)": "String",  
    "ZipFile (p. 1255)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
S3Bucket (p. 1254): String  
S3Key (p. 1254): String  
S3ObjectVersion (p. 1254): String  
ZipFile (p. 1255): String
```

Properties

S3Bucket

The name of the S3 bucket that contains the source code of your Lambda function. The S3 bucket must be in the same region as the stack.

Note

The `cfn-response` module isn't available for source code stored in S3 buckets. You must write your own functions to send responses.

Required: Conditional You must specify both the `S3Bucket` and `S3Key` properties or specify the `ZipFile` property.

Type: String

S3Key

The location and name of the `.zip` file that contains your source code. If you specify this property, you must also specify the `S3Bucket` property.

Required: Conditional You must specify both the `S3Bucket` and `S3Key` properties or specify the `ZipFile` property.

Type: String

S3ObjectVersion

If you have S3 versioning enabled, the version ID of the `.zip` file that contains your source code. You can specify this property only if you specify the `S3Bucket` and `S3Key` properties.

Required: No

Type: String

ZipFile

For nodejs4.3 and python2.7 runtime environments, the source code of your Lambda function. You can't use this property with other runtime environments.

You can specify up to 4096 characters. You must precede certain special characters in your source code, such as quotation marks ("), newlines (\n), and tabs (\t), with a backslash (\). For a list of special characters, see <http://json.org/>.

If you specify a function that interacts with an AWS CloudFormation custom resource, you don't have to write your own functions to send responses to the custom resource that invoked the function. AWS CloudFormation provides a response module that simplifies sending responses. For more information, see [cfn-response Module \(p. 1255\)](#).

Required: Conditional You must specify both the S3Bucket and S3Key properties or specify the ZipFile property.

Type: String

cfn-response Module

When you use the ZipFile property to specify your function's source code and that function interacts with an AWS CloudFormation custom resource, you can load the cfn-response module to send responses to those resources. The module contains a send method, which sends a [response object \(p. 419\)](#) to a custom resource by way of an Amazon S3 pre-signed URL (the ResponseURL).

After executing the send method, the Lambda function terminates, so anything you write after that method is ignored.

Note

The cfn-response module is available only when you use the ZipFile property to write your source code. It isn't available for source code stored in S3 buckets. For code in S3 buckets, you must write your own functions to send responses.

Loading the cfn-response Module

For the nodejs4.3 runtime environment, use the require() function to load the cfn-response module. For example, the following code example creates a cfn-response object with the name response:

```
var response = require('cfn-response');
```

For python2.7 environments, use the import statement to load the cfntools module, as shown in the following example:

Note

Use this exact import statement. If you use other variants of the import statement, AWS CloudFormation won't include the response module.

```
import cfntools
```

send Method Parameters

You can use the following parameters with the send method.

event

The fields in a [custom resource request \(p. 420\)](#).

context

An object, specific to Lambda functions, that you can use to specify when the function and any callbacks have completed execution or to access information from within the Lambda execution environment. For more information, see [Programming Model \(Node.js\)](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

responseStatus

Whether the function successfully completed. Use the `cfnresponse` module constants to specify the status: `SUCCESS` for successful executions and `FAILED` for failed executions.

responseData

The `Data` field of a custom resource [response object \(p. 419\)](#). The data is a list of name-value pairs.

physicalResourceId

Optional. The unique identifier of the custom resource that invoked the function. By default, the module uses the name of the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log stream that is associated with the Lambda function.

Examples

Node.js

In the following Node.js example, the inline Lambda function takes an input value and multiplies it by 5. Inline functions are especially useful for smaller functions because they allow you to specify the source code directly in the template instead of creating a package and uploading it to an Amazon S3 bucket. The function uses the `cfn-response` send method to send the result back to the custom resource that invoked it.

JSON

```
"ZipFile": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [ "var response = require('cfn-response');", "exports.handler = function(event, context) {", "    var input = parseInt(event.ResourceProperties.Input);", "    var responseData = {Value: input * 5};", "    response.send(event, context, response.SUCCESS, responseData);", "};", ] ] }
```

YAML

```
zipFile: >
  var response = require('cfn-response');
  exports.handler = function(event, context) {
    var input = parseInt(event.ResourceProperties.Input);
    var responseData = {Value: input * 5};
    response.send(event, context, response.SUCCESS, responseData);
  };
```

Python

As in the preceding example, in the following Python 2.7 example, the inline Lambda function takes an integer value and multiplies it by 5.

JSON

```
"ZipFile" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "\n", [
```

```
"import json",
"import cfnresponse",
"def handler(event, context):",
"    responseValue = int(event['ResourceProperties']['Input']) * 5",
"    responseData = {}",
"    responseData['Data'] = responseValue",
"    cfnresponse.send(event, context, cfnresponse.SUCCESS, responseData,
\"CustomResourcePhysicalID\")"
[]}
```

YAML

```
ZipFile: |
  import json
  import cfnresponse
  def handler(event, context):
    responseValue = int(event['ResourceProperties']['Input']) * 5
    responseData = {}
    responseData['Data'] = responseValue
    cfnresponse.send(event, context, cfnresponse.SUCCESS, responseData,
"CustomResourcePhysicalID")
```

Module Source Code

The response module source code for the nodejs4.3 runtime environment follows. Review it to understand what the module does and for help with implementing your own response functions.

```
/* Copyright 2015 Amazon Web Services, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
   This file is licensed to you under the AWS Customer Agreement (the "License").
   You may not use this file except in compliance with the License.
   A copy of the License is located at http://aws.amazon.com/agreement/.
   This file is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR
   CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, express or implied.
   See the License for the specific language governing permissions and
   limitations under the License. */

exports.SUCCESS = "SUCCESS";
exports.FAILED = "FAILED";

exports.send = function(event, context, responseStatus, responseData,
physicalResourceId) {

  var responseBody = JSON.stringify({
    Status: responseStatus,
    Reason: "See the details in CloudWatch Log Stream: " +
context.logStreamName,
    PhysicalResourceId: physicalResourceId || context.logStreamName,
    StackId: event.StackId,
    RequestId: event.RequestId,
    LogicalResourceId: event.LogicalResourceId,
    Data: responseData
  });

  console.log("Response body:\n", responseBody);
}
```

```

var https = require("https");
var url = require("url");

var parsedUrl = url.parse(event.ResponseURL);
var options = {
    hostname: parsedUrl.hostname,
    port: 443,
    path: parsedUrl.path,
    method: "PUT",
    headers: {
        "content-type": "",
        "content-length": responseBody.length
    }
};

var request = https.request(options, function(response) {
    console.log("Status code: " + response.statusCode);
    console.log("Status message: " + response.statusMessage);
    context.done();
});

request.on("error", function(error) {
    console.log("send(..) failed executing https.request(..): " + error);
    context.done();
});

request.write(responseBody);
request.end();
}

```

The response module source code for the python2.7 environment follows:

```

# Copyright 2016 Amazon Web Services, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights
# Reserved.
# This file is licensed to you under the AWS Customer Agreement (the
#"License").
# You may not use this file except in compliance with the License.
# A copy of the License is located at http://aws.amazon.com/agreement/ .
# This file is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR
# CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, express or implied.
# See the License for the specific language governing permissions and
# limitations under the License.

from botocore.vendored import requests
import json

SUCCESS = "SUCCESS"
FAILED = "FAILED"

def send(event, context, responseStatus, responseData, physicalResourceId):
    responseUrl = event['ResponseURL']

    print responseUrl

    responseBody = {}
    responseBody['Status'] = responseStatus
    responseBody['Reason'] = 'See the details in CloudWatch Log Stream: ' +
    context.log_stream_name

```

```
    responseBody['PhysicalResourceId'] = physicalResourceId or
context.log_stream_name
    responseBody['StackId'] = event['StackId']
    responseBody['RequestId'] = event['RequestId']
    responseBody['LogicalResourceId'] = event['LogicalResourceId']
    responseBody['Data'] = responseData

    json_responseBody = json.dumps(responseBody)

    print "Response body:\n" + json_responseBody

    headers = {
        'content-type' : '',
        'content-length' : str(len(json_responseBody))
    }

    try:
        response = requests.put(responseUrl,
                                data=json_responseBody,
                                headers=headers)
        print "Status code: " + response.reason
    except Exception as e:
        print "send(..) failed executing requests.put(..): " + str(e)
```

AWS Lambda Function VPCCConfig

VpcConfig is a property of the [AWS::Lambda::Function \(p. 875\)](#) resource that enables to your AWS Lambda (Lambda) function to access resources in a VPC. For more information, see [Configuring a Lambda Function to Access Resources in an Amazon VPC](#) in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "SecurityGroupIds (p. 1259)": [ String, ... ],  
    "SubnetIds (p. 1260)": [ String, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
SecurityGroupIds (p. 1259):  
  - String  
SubnetIds (p. 1260):  
  - String
```

Properties

SecurityGroupIds

A list of one or more security groups IDs in the VPC that includes the resources to which your Lambda function requires access.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

SubnetIds

A list of one or more subnet IDs in the VPC that includes the resources to which your Lambda function requires access.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Name Type

For some resources, you can specify a custom name. By default, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID to name a resource. For example, AWS CloudFormation might name an Amazon S3 bucket with the following physical ID `stack123123123123-s3bucket-abcdefhijkl1`. With custom names, you can specify a name that's easier to read and identify, such as `production-app-logs` or `business-metrics`.

Resource names must be unique across all of your active stacks. If you reuse templates to create multiple stacks, you must change or remove custom names from your template. If you don't specify a name, AWS CloudFormation generates a unique physical ID to name the resource. Names must begin with a letter; contain only ASCII letters, digits, and hyphens; and not end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Also, do not manage stack resources outside of AWS CloudFormation. For example, if you rename an Amazon S3 bucket that's part of a stack without using AWS CloudFormation, you might get an error any time you try to update or delete that stack.

Important

You can't perform an update that causes a custom-named resource to be replaced. If you must replace the resource, specify a new name.

Example

If you want to use a custom name, specify a `name` property for that resource in your AWS CloudFormation template. Each resource that supports custom names has its own property that you specify. For example, to name an DynamoDB table, you use the `TableName` property, as shown in the following sample:

JSON

```
"myDynamoDBTable" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::DynamoDB::Table",
    "Properties" : {
        "KeySchema" : {
            "HashKeyElement": {
                "AttributeName" : "AttributeName1",
                "AttributeType" : "S"
            },
            "RangeKeyElement" : {
                "AttributeName" : "AttributeName2",
                "AttributeType" : "N"
            }
        },
        "ProvisionedThroughput" : {
            "ReadCapacityUnits" : "5",
            "WriteCapacityUnits" : "10"
        },
        "TableName" : "SampleTable"
```

```
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
myDynamoDBTable:  
  Type: "AWS::DynamoDB::Table"  
  Properties:  
    KeySchema:  
      HashKeyElement:  
        AttributeName: "AttributeName1"  
        AttributeType: "S"  
      RangeKeyElement:  
        AttributeName: "AttributeName2"  
        AttributeType: "N"  
    ProvisionedThroughput:  
      ReadCapacityUnits: "5"  
      WriteCapacityUnits: "10"  
  TableName: "SampleTable"
```

Supported Resources

The following resource types support custom names:

- [AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey \(p. 442\)](#)
- [AWS::ApiGateway::Model \(p. 457\)](#)
- [AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm \(p. 545\)](#)
- [AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application \(p. 756\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment \(p. 763\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeDeploy::Application \(p. 556\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig \(p. 558\)](#)
- [AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup \(p. 560\)](#)
- [AWS::Config::ConfigRule \(p. 573\)](#)
- [AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel \(p. 581\)](#)
- [AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder \(p. 579\)](#)
- [AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#)
- [AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster \(p. 734\)](#)
- [AWS::ECR::Repository \(p. 718\)](#)
- [AWS::ECS::Cluster \(p. 720\)](#)
- [AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain \(p. 794\)](#)
- [AWS::Events::Rule \(p. 810\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::Group \(p. 826\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::Role \(p. 837\)](#)
- [AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#)
- [AWS::Lambda::Function \(p. 875\)](#)
- [AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#)
- [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#)
- [AWS::SNS::Topic \(p. 1005\)](#)
- [AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#)

DataSource

DataSource is a property of the [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#) resource that specifies a database to associate with an AWS OpsWorks app.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Arn (p. 1262)": String,  
    "DatabaseName (p. 1262)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1262)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Arn (p. 1262): String  
DatabaseName (p. 1262): String  
Type (p. 1262): String
```

Properties

Arn

The ARN of the data source.

Required: No

Type: String

DatabaseName

The name of the database.

Required: No

Type: String

Type

The type of the data source, such as AutoSelectOpsworksMysqlInstance, OpsworksMysqlInstance, or RdsDbInstance. For valid values, see the [DataSource type in the AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks App Environment

Environment is a property of the [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#) resource that specifies the environment variable to associate with the AWS OpsWorks app.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
"Key (p. 1263)" : String,  
"Secure (p. 1263)" : Boolean,  
"Value (p. 1263)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1263): String  
Secure (p. 1263): Boolean  
Value (p. 1263): String
```

Properties

Key

The name of the environment variable, which can consist of up to 64 characters. You can use upper and lowercase letters, numbers, and underscores (_), but the name must start with a letter or underscore.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Secure

Indicates whether the value of the environment variable is concealed, such as with a [DescribeApps](#) response. To conceal an environment variable's value, set the value to true.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

Value

The value of the environment variable, which can be empty. You can specify a value of up to 256 characters.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks AutoScalingThresholds Type

Describes the scaling thresholds for the [AWS OpsWorks LoadBasedAutoScaling Type \(p. 1266\)](#) property. For more information, see [AutoScalingThresholds](#) in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CpuThreshold (p. 1264)" : Number,  
    "IgnoreMetricsTime (p. 1264)" : Integer,  
    "InstanceCount (p. 1264)" : Integer,  
    "LoadThreshold (p. 1264)" : Number,  
    "MemoryThreshold (p. 1264)" : Number,  
    "ThresholdsWaitTime (p. 1264)" : Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
CpuThreshold (p. 1264): Number
IgnoreMetricsTime (p. 1264): Integer
InstanceCount (p. 1264): Integer
LoadThreshold (p. 1264): Number
MemoryThreshold (p. 1264): Number
ThresholdsWaitTime (p. 1264): Integer
```

Properties

CpuThreshold

The percentage of CPU utilization that triggers the starting or stopping of instances (scaling).

Required: No

Type: Number

IgnoreMetricsTime

The amount of time (in minutes) after a scaling event occurs that AWS OpsWorks should ignore metrics and not start any additional scaling events.

Required: No

Type: Integer

InstanceCount

The number of instances to add or remove when the load exceeds a threshold.

Required: No

Type: Integer

LoadThreshold

The degree of system load that triggers the starting or stopping of instances (scaling). For more information about how load is computed, see [Load \(computing\)](#).

Required: No

Type: Number

MemoryThreshold

The percentage of memory consumption that triggers the starting or stopping of instances (scaling).

Required: No

Type: Number

ThresholdsWaitTime

The amount of time, in minutes, that the load must exceed a threshold before instances are added or removed.

Required: No

Type: Integer

AWS OpsWorks ChefConfiguration Type

Describes the Chef configuration for the [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#) resource type. For more information, see [ChefConfiguration](#) in the [AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "BerkshelfVersion (p. 1265)" : String,  
    "ManageBerkshelf (p. 1265)" : Boolean  
}
```

YAML

```
BerkshelfVersion (p. 1265): String  
ManageBerkshelf (p. 1265): Boolean
```

Properties

BerkshelfVersion

The Berkshelf version.

Required: No

Type: String

ManageBerkshelf

Whether to enable Berkshelf.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration

`LifeCycleConfiguration` is property of the [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#) resource that specifies the lifecycle event configuration for the layer.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ShutdownEventConfiguration (p. 1265)" : ShutdownEventConfiguration  
}
```

YAML

```
ShutdownEventConfiguration (p. 1265):  
    ShutdownEventConfiguration
```

Properties

ShutdownEventConfiguration

Specifies the shutdown event configuration for a layer.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration ShutdownEventConfiguration \(p. 1266\)](#)

AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration ShutdownEventConfiguration

`ShutdownEventConfiguration` is a property of the [AWS OpsWorks Layer LifeCycleConfiguration \(p. 1265\)](#) property that specifies the shutdown event configuration for a lifecycle event.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DelayUntilElbConnectionsDrained (p. 1266)": Boolean,  
    "ExecutionTimeout (p. 1266)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
DelayUntilElbConnectionsDrained (p. 1266): Boolean  
ExecutionTimeout (p. 1266): Integer
```

Properties

DelayUntilElbConnectionsDrained

Indicates whether to wait for connections to drain from the Elastic Load Balancing load balancers.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

ExecutionTimeout

The time, in seconds, that AWS OpsWorks waits after a shutdown event has been triggered before shutting down an instance.

Required: No

Type: Integer

AWS OpsWorks LoadBasedAutoScaling Type

Describes the load-based automatic scaling configuration for an [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#) resource type. For more information, see [SetLoadBasedAutoScaling](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DownScaling (p. 1267)": { AutoScalingThresholds },  
    "Enable (p. 1267)": Boolean,  
    "...
```

```
    "UpScaling (p. 1267)" : { AutoScalingThresholds }
```

YAML

```
DownScaling (p. 1267):
  AutoScalingThresholds
Enable (p. 1267): Boolean
UpScaling (p. 1267):
  AutoScalingThresholds
```

Properties

DownScaling

The threshold below which the instances are scaled down (stopped). If the load falls below this threshold for a specified amount of time, AWS OpsWorks stops a specified number of instances.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks AutoScalingThresholds Type \(p. 1263\)](#)

Enable

Whether to enable automatic load-based scaling for the layer.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

UpScaling

The threshold above which the instances are scaled up (added). If the load exceeds this thresholds for a specified amount of time, AWS OpsWorks starts a specified number of instances.

Required: No

Type: [AWS OpsWorks AutoScalingThresholds Type \(p. 1263\)](#)

AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping

BlockDeviceMappings is a property of the [AWS::OpsWorks::Instance \(p. 899\)](#) resource that defines the block devices that are mapped to an AWS OpsWorks instance.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "DeviceName (p. 1268)": String,
  "Ebs (p. 1268)": EbsBlockDevice (p. 1268),
  "NoDevice (p. 1268)": String,
  "VirtualName (p. 1268)": String
}
```

YAML

```
DeviceName (p. 1268): String
Ebs (p. 1268):
  EbsBlockDevice (p. 1268)
```

NoDevice (p. 1268): *String*
VirtualName (p. 1268): *String*

Properties

DeviceName

The name of the device that is exposed to the instance, such as `/dev/dsh` or `xvdh`. For the root device, you can use the explicit device name or you can set this parameter to `ROOT_DEVICE`. If you set the parameter to `ROOT_DEVICE`, AWS OpsWorks provides the correct device name.

Required: No

Type: String

Ebs

Configuration information about the Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volume.

Required: Conditional You can specify either the `VirtualName` or `Ebs`, but not both.

Type: [AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping EbsBlockDevice \(p. 1268\)](#)

NoDevice

Suppresses the device that is specified in the block device mapping of the AWS OpsWorks instance Amazon Machine Image (AMI).

Required: No

Type: String

VirtualName

The name of the virtual device. The name must be in the form `ephemeralX`, where `X` is a number equal to or greater than zero (0), for example, `ephemeral0`.

Required: Conditional You can specify either the `VirtualName` or `Ebs`, but not both.

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping EbsBlockDevice

`EbsBlockDevice` is a property of the [AWS OpsWorks Instance BlockDeviceMapping \(p. 1267\)](#) property that defines a block device for an Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volume.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DeleteOnTermination (p. 1269)": Boolean,  
    "Iops (p. 1269)": Integer,  
    "SnapshotId (p. 1269)": String,  
    "VolumeSize (p. 1269)": Integer,  
    "VolumeType (p. 1269)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
DeleteOnTermination (p. 1269): Boolean
```

```
Iops (p. 1269): Integer
SnapshotId (p. 1269): String
VolumeSize (p. 1269): Integer
VolumeType (p. 1269): String
```

Properties

`DeleteOnTermination`

Indicates whether to delete the volume when the instance is terminated.

Required: No

Type: Boolean

`Iops`

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume supports. For more information, see [Iops](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

`SnapshotId`

The snapshot ID of the volume that you want to use. If you specify both the `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize` properties, `VolumeSize` must be equal to or greater than the size of the snapshot.

Required: No

Type: String

`VolumeSize`

The volume size, in Gibibytes (GiB). If you specify both the `SnapshotId` and `VolumeSize` properties, `VolumeSize` must be equal to or greater than the size of the snapshot. For more information about specifying volume size, see [VolumeSize](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: Integer

`VolumeType`

The volume type. For more information about specifying the volume type, see [VolumeType](#) for the `EbsBlockDevice` action in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks Recipes Type

Describes custom event recipes for the [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#) resource type that AWS OpsWorks runs after the standard event recipes. For more information, see [AWS OpsWorks Lifecycle Events](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks User Guide*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
"Configure (p. 1270)" : [ String, ... ],
"Deploy (p. 1270)" : [ String, ... ],
"Setup (p. 1270)" : [ String, ... ],
"Shutdown (p. 1270)" : [ String, ... ],
"Undeploy (p. 1270)" : [ String, ... ]
}
```

YAML

```
Configure (p. 1270):
  - String
Deploy (p. 1270):
  - String
Setup (p. 1270):
  - String
Shutdown (p. 1270):
  - String
Undeploy (p. 1270):
  - String
```

Properties

Configure

Custom recipe names to be run following a Configure event. The event occurs on all of the stack's instances when an instance enters or leaves the online state.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Deploy

Custom recipe names to be run following a Deploy event. The event occurs when you run a `deploy` command, typically to deploy an application to a set of application server instances.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Setup

Custom recipe names to be run following a Setup event. This event occurs on a new instance after it successfully boots.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Shutdown

Custom recipe names to be run following a Shutdown event. This event occurs after you direct AWS OpsWorks to shut an instance down before the associated Amazon EC2 instance is actually terminated.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Undeploy

Custom recipe names to be run following a Undeploy event. This event occurs when you delete an app or run an `undeploy` command to remove an app from a set of application server instances.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

AWS OpsWorks Source Type

Describes the information required to retrieve a cookbook or app from a repository for the [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#) or [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#) resource types.

For more information and valid values, see [Source](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Password (p. 1271)": String,  
    "Revision (p. 1271)": String,  
    "SshKey (p. 1271)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1272)": String,  
    "Url (p. 1272)": String,  
    "Username (p. 1272)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
 Password (p. 1271): String  
 Revision (p. 1271): String  
 SshKey (p. 1271): String  
 Type (p. 1272): String  
 Url (p. 1272): String  
 Username (p. 1272): String
```

Properties

Password

This parameter depends on the repository type. For Amazon S3 bundles, set `Password` to the appropriate IAM secret access key. For HTTP bundles, Git repositories, and Subversion repositories, set `Password` to the appropriate password.

Required: No

Type: String

Revision

The application's version. With AWS OpsWorks, you can deploy new versions of an application. One of the simplest approaches is to have branches or revisions in your repository that represent different versions that can potentially be deployed.

Required: No

Type: String

SshKey

The repository's SSH key. For more information, see [Using Git Repository SSH Keys](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks User Guide*.

To pass in an SSH key as a parameter, see the following example:

```
"Parameters" : {
    "GitSSHKey" : {
        "Description" : "Change SSH key newlines to commas.",
        "Type" : "CommaDelimitedList",
        "NoEcho" : "true"
    },
    ...
    "CustomCookbooksSource": {
        "Revision" : { "Ref": "GitRevision" },
        "SshKey" : { "Fn::Join" : [ "\n", { "Ref": "GitSSHKey" } ] },
        "Type" : "git",
        "Url" : { "Ref": "GitURL" }
    }
    ...
}
```

Required: No

Type: String

Type

The repository type.

Required: No

Type: String

Url

The source URL.

Required: No

Type: String

Username

This parameter depends on the repository type. For Amazon S3 bundles, set *Username* to the appropriate IAM access key ID. For HTTP bundles, Git repositories, and Subversion repositories, set *Username* to the appropriate user name.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks SslConfiguration Type

Describes an SSL configuration for the [AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#) resource type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
    "Certificate (p. 1273)" : String,
    "Chain (p. 1273)" : String,
    "PrivateKey (p. 1273)" : String
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
Certificate (p. 1273): String
Chain (p. 1273): String
PrivateKey (p. 1273): String
```

Properties

Certificate

The contents of the certificate's domain.crt file.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Chain

An intermediate certificate authority key or client authentication.

Required: No

Type: String

PrivateKey

The private key; the contents of the certificate's domain.kex file.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks Stack ElasticIp

ElasticIps is a property of the AWS::OpsWorks::Stack (p. 912) resource that registers an Elastic IP address with an AWS OpsWorks stack.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Ip (p. 1273)": String,
  "Name (p. 1274)": String
}
```

YAML

```
Ip (p. 1273): String
Name (p. 1274): String
```

Properties

Ip

The Elastic IP address.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Name

A name for the Elastic IP address.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks Stack RdsDbInstance

RdsDbInstance is a property of the [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#) resource that registers an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance with an AWS OpsWorks stack.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "DbPassword (p. 1274)": String,  
  "DbUser (p. 1274)": String,  
  "RdsDbInstanceArn (p. 1274)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
DbPassword (p. 1274): String  
DbUser (p. 1274): String  
RdsDbInstanceArn (p. 1274): String
```

Properties

DbPassword

The password of the registered database.

Required: Yes

Type: String

DbUser

The master user name of the registered database.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RdsDbInstanceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon RDS DB instance to register with the AWS OpsWorks stack.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks StackConfigurationManager Type

Describes the stack configuration manager for the [AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#) resource type. For more information, see [StackConfigurationManager](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1275)": String,  
  "Version (p. 1275)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1275): String  
Version (p. 1275): String
```

Properties

Name

The name of the configuration manager.

Required: No

Type: String

Version

The Chef version.

Required: No

Type: String

AWS OpsWorks TimeBasedAutoScaling Type

Describes the automatic time-based scaling configuration for an [AWS::OpsWorks::Instance \(p. 899\)](#) resource type. For more information, see [SetTimeBasedAutoScaling](#) in the *AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Friday (p. 1276)": { Integer : String, ... },  
  "Monday (p. 1276)": { Integer : String, ... },  
  "Saturday (p. 1276)": { Integer : String, ... },  
  "Sunday (p. 1276)": { Integer : String, ... },  
  "Thursday (p. 1276)": { Integer : String, ... },  
  "Tuesday (p. 1277)": { Integer : String, ... },  
  "Wednesday (p. 1277)": { Integer : String, ... }  
}
```

```
    "Wednesday (p. 1277)" : { Integer : String, ... }
```

YAML

```
Friday (p. 1276):
  - Integer: String
Monday (p. 1276):
  - Integer: String
Saturday (p. 1276):
  - Integer: String
Sunday (p. 1276):
  - Integer: String
Thursday (p. 1276):
  - Integer: String
Tuesday (p. 1277):
  - Integer: String
Wednesday (p. 1277):
  - Integer: String
```

Properties

For each day of the week, the schedule consists of a set of key–value pairs, where the key is the time period (a UTC hour) of 0 – 23 and the value indicates whether the instance should be online (`on`) or offline (`off`) for the specified period.

Friday

The schedule for Friday.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

Monday

The schedule for Monday.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

Saturday

The schedule for Saturday.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

Sunday

The schedule for Sunday.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

Thursday

The schedule for Thursday.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

Tuesday

The schedule for Tuesday.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

Wednesday

The schedule for Wednesday.

Required: No

Type: String to string map

AWS OpsWorks VolumeConfiguration Type

Describes the Amazon EBS volumes for the [AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#) resource type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Iops (p. 1277)": Integer,  
    "MountPoint (p. 1277)": String,  
    "NumberOfDisks (p. 1277)": Integer,  
    "RaidLevel (p. 1278)": Integer,  
    "Size (p. 1278)": Integer,  
    "VolumeType (p. 1278)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Iops (p. 1277): Integer  
MountPoint (p. 1277): String  
NumberOfDisks (p. 1277): Integer  
RaidLevel (p. 1278): Integer  
Size (p. 1278): Integer  
VolumeType (p. 1278): String
```

Properties

Iops

The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) to provision for the volume.

Required: Conditional. If you specify `io1` for the volume type, you must specify this property.

Type: Integer

MountPoint

The volume mount point, such as `/dev/sdh`.

Required: Yes

Type: String

NumberOfDisks

The number of disks in the volume.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

RaidLevel

The volume RAID level.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Size

The volume size.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

VolumeType

The type of volume, such as magnetic or SSD. For valid values, see [VolumeConfiguration in the AWS OpsWorks Stacks API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon Redshift Parameter Type

Describes parameters for the [AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup \(p. 967\)](#) resource type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "ParameterName (p. 1278)": String,  
  "ParameterValue (p. 1278)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ParameterName (p. 1278): String  
ParameterValue (p. 1278): String
```

Properties

ParameterName

The name of the parameter.

Required: Yes

Type: String

ParameterValue

The value of the parameter.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags Type

You can use the AWS CloudFormation Resource Tags property to apply tags to resources, which can help you identify and categorize those resources. You can tag only resources for which AWS CloudFormation supports tagging. For information about which resources you can tag with AWS CloudFormation, see the individual resources in [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

Note

Tagging implementations might vary by resource. For example, AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup provides an additional, required PropagateAtLaunch property as part of its tagging scheme.

In addition to any tags you define, AWS CloudFormation automatically creates the following stack-level tags with the prefix aws:::

- aws:cloudformation:*logical-id*
- aws:cloudformation:*stack-id*
- aws:cloudformation:*stack-name*

All stack-level tags, including automatically created tags, are propagated to resources that AWS CloudFormation supports. Currently, tags are not propagated to Amazon EBS volumes that are created from block device mappings.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Key (p. 1279)": "String",  
  "Value (p. 1279)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1279): String  
Value (p. 1279): String
```

Properties

Key

The key name of the tag. You can specify a value that is 1 to 127 Unicode characters in length and cannot be prefixed with aws:. You can use any of the following characters: the set of Unicode letters, digits, whitespace, _, ., /, =, +, and -.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value for the tag. You can specify a value that is 1 to 255 Unicode characters in length and cannot be prefixed with aws:. You can use any of the following characters: the set of Unicode letters, digits, whitespace, _, ., /, =, +, and -.

Required: Yes

Type: String

See Also

- [Setting Stack Options \(p. 105\)](#)
- [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#)

Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations

Use the `OptionConfigurations` property to configure an option and its settings for an [AWS::RDS::OptionGroup \(p. 958\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DBSecurityGroupMemberships (p. 1280)": [ String, ... ],  
    "OptionName (p. 1280)": String,  
    "OptionSettings (p. 1281)": [ OptionSettings, ... ],  
    "Port (p. 1281)": Integer,  
    "VpcSecurityGroupMemberships (p. 1281)": [ String, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
DBSecurityGroupMemberships (p. 1280):  
  - String  
OptionName (p. 1280): String  
OptionSettings (p. 1281):  
  - OptionSettings  
Port (p. 1281): Integer  
VpcSecurityGroupMemberships (p. 1281):  
  - String
```

Properties

DBSecurityGroupMemberships

A list of database security group names for this option. If the option requires access to a port, the security groups must allow access to that port. If you specify this property, don't specify the `VPCSecurityGroupMemberships` property.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

OptionName

The name of the option. For more information about options, see [Working with Option Groups](#) in the [Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

OptionSettings

The settings for this option.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations OptionSettings \(p. 1281\)](#)

Port

The port number that this option uses.

Required: No

Type: Integer

VpcSecurityGroupMemberships

A list of VPC security group IDs for this option. If the option requires access to a port, the security groups must allow access to that port. If you specify this property, don't specify the DBSecurityGroupMemberships property.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Amazon RDS OptionGroup OptionConfigurations OptionSettings

Use the `OptionSettings` property to specify settings for an option in the [OptionConfigurations \(p. 1280\)](#) property.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Name (p. 1281)": String,  
    "Value (p. 1281)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1281): String  
Value (p. 1281): String
```

Properties

For more information about option settings, see [Working with Option Groups](#) in the *Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide*

Name

The name of the option setting that you want to specify.

Required: No

Type: String

Value

The value of the option setting.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon RDS Security Group Rule

The Amazon RDS security group rule is an embedded property of the [AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#) type.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "CIDRIP (p. 1282)": String,  
    "EC2SecurityGroupId (p. 1282)": String,  
    "EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 1282)": String,  
    "EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 1283)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
CIDRIP (p. 1282): String  
EC2SecurityGroupId (p. 1282): String  
EC2SecurityGroupName (p. 1282): String  
EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId (p. 1283): String
```

Properties

CIDRIP

The IP range to authorize.

For an overview of CIDR ranges, go to the [Wikipedia Tutorial](#).

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EC2SecurityGroupId

Id of the VPC or EC2 Security Group to authorize.

For VPC DB Security Groups, use EC2SecurityGroupId. For EC2 Security Groups, use EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EC2SecurityGroupName

Name of the EC2 Security Group to authorize.

For VPC DB Security Groups, use EC2SecurityGroupId. For EC2 Security Groups, use EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

EC2SecurityGroupId

AWS Account Number of the owner of the EC2 Security Group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName parameter. The AWS Access Key ID is not an acceptable value.

For VPC DB Security Groups, use EC2SecurityGroupId. For EC2 Security Groups, use EC2SecurityGroupId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId.

Type: String

Required: No

Update requires: [Replacement \(p. 121\)](#)

Route 53 AliasTarget Property

`AliasTarget` is a property of the [AWS::Route53::RecordSet \(p. 980\)](#) resource.

For more information about alias resource record sets, see [Creating Alias Resource Record Sets](#) in the [Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "DNSName (p. 1283)": String,  
    "EvaluateTargetHealth (p. 1283)": Boolean,  
    "HostedZoneId (p. 1284)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
DNSName (p. 1283): String  
EvaluateTargetHealth (p. 1283): Boolean  
HostedZoneId (p. 1284): String
```

Properties

`DNSName`

The DNS name of the load balancer, the domain name of the CloudFront distribution, the website endpoint of the Amazon S3 bucket, or another record set in the same hosted zone that is the target of the alias.

Type: String

Required: Yes

`EvaluateTargetHealth`

Whether Amazon Route 53 checks the health of the resource record sets in the alias target when responding to DNS queries. For more information about using this property, see [EvaluateTargetHealth](#) in the [Amazon Route 53 API Reference](#).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

HostedZoneId

The hosted zone ID. For load balancers, use the canonical hosted zone ID of the load balancer. For Amazon S3, use the hosted zone ID for your bucket's website endpoint. For CloudFront, use Z2FDTNQY2. For a list of hosted zone IDs of other services, see the relevant service in the [AWS Regions and Endpoints](#).

Type: String

Required: Yes

Amazon Route 53 Record Set GeoLocation Property

The `GeoLocation` property is part of the [AWS::Route53::RecordSet \(p. 980\)](#) resource that describes how Amazon Route 53 responds to DNS queries based on the geographic location of the query.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ContinentCode (p. 1284)" : String,  
    "CountryCode (p. 1284)" : String,  
    "SubdivisionCode (p. 1284)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
ContinentCode (p. 1284): String  
CountryCode (p. 1284): String  
SubdivisionCode (p. 1284): String
```

Properties

ContinentCode

All DNS queries from the continent that you specified are routed to this resource record set. If you specify this property, omit the `CountryCode` and `SubdivisionCode` properties.

For valid values, see the [ContinentCode](#) element in the [Amazon Route 53 API Reference](#).

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify this or the `CountryCode` property.

CountryCode

All DNS queries from the country that you specified are routed to this resource record set. If you specify this property, omit the `ContinentCode` property.

For valid values, see the [CountryCode](#) element in the [Amazon Route 53 API Reference](#).

Type: String

Required: Conditional. You must specify this or the `ContinentCode` property.

SubdivisionCode

If you specified `US` for the country code, you can specify a state in the United States. All DNS queries from the state that you specified are routed to this resource record set. If you specify this property, you must specify `US` for the `CountryCode` and omit the `ContinentCode` property.

For valid values, see the [SubdivisionCode](#) element in the [Amazon Route 53 API Reference](#).

Type: String

Required: No

Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckConfig

The `HealthCheckConfig` property is part of the [AWS::Route53::HealthCheck](#) (p. 975) resource that describes a health check that Amazon Route 53 uses before responding to a DNS query.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "FailureThreshold (p. 1285)": Integer,  
    "FullyQualifiedDomainName (p. 1285)": String,  
    "IPAddress (p. 1286)": String,  
    "Port (p. 1286)": Integer,  
    "RequestInterval (p. 1286)": Integer,  
    "ResourcePath (p. 1286)": String,  
    "SearchString (p. 1286)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1286)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
FailureThreshold (p. 1285): Integer  
FullyQualifiedDomainName (p. 1285): String  
IPAddress (p. 1286): String  
Port (p. 1286): Integer  
RequestInterval (p. 1286): Integer  
ResourcePath (p. 1286): String  
SearchString (p. 1286): String  
Type (p. 1286): String
```

Properties

FailureThreshold

The number of consecutive health checks that an endpoint must pass or fail for Amazon Route 53 to change the current status of the endpoint from unhealthy to healthy or healthy to unhealthy. For more information, see [How Amazon Route 53 Determines Whether an Endpoint Is Healthy](#) in the [Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide](#).

Required: No

Type: Integer

FullyQualifiedDomainName

If you specified the `IPAddress` property, the value that you want Amazon Route 53 to pass in the host header in all health checks except for TCP health checks. If you don't specify an IP address, the domain that Amazon Route 53 sends a DNS request to. Amazon Route 53 uses the IP address that the DNS returns to check the health of the endpoint.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

IPAddress

The IPv4 IP address of the endpoint on which you want Amazon Route 53 to perform health checks. If you don't specify an IP address, Amazon Route 53 sends a DNS request to resolve the domain name that you specify in the `FullyQualifiedDomainName` property.

Required: No

Type: String

Port

The port on the endpoint on which you want Amazon Route 53 to perform health checks.

Required: Conditional. Required when you specify `TCP` for the `Type` property.

Type: Integer

RequestInterval

The number of seconds between the time that Amazon Route 53 gets a response from your endpoint and the time that it sends the next health-check request. Each Amazon Route 53 health checker makes requests at this interval. For valid values, see the [RequestInterval element](#) in the [Amazon Route 53 API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: Integer

ResourcePath

The path that you want Amazon Route 53 to request when performing health checks. The path can be any value for which your endpoint returns an HTTP status code of `2xx` or `3xx` when the endpoint is healthy, such as `/docs/route53-health-check.html`.

Required: No

Type: String

SearchString

If the value of the `Type` property is `HTTP_STR_MATCH` or `HTTPS_STR_MATCH`, the string that you want Amazon Route 53 to search for in the response body from the specified resource. If the string appears in the response body, Amazon Route 53 considers the resource healthy.

Required: No

Type: String

Type

The type of health check that you want to create, which indicates how Amazon Route 53 determines whether an endpoint is healthy. You can specify `HTTP`, `HTTPS`, `HTTP_STR_MATCH`, `HTTPS_STR_MATCH`, or `TCP`. For information about the different types, see the `Type` element in the [Amazon Route 53 API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Route 53 HealthCheckTags

The `HealthCheckTags` property describes key-value pairs that are associated with an [AWS::Route53::HealthCheck \(p. 975\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Key (p. 1287)": String,  
  "Value (p. 1287)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1287): String  
Value (p. 1287): String
```

Properties

Key

The key name of the tag.

Required: Yes

Type: String

value

The value for the tag.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneConfig Property

The `HostedZoneConfig` property is part of the [AWS::Route53::HostedZone \(p. 977\)](#) resource that can contain a comment about the hosted zone.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Comment (p. 1287)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Comment (p. 1287): String
```

Properties

Comment

Any comments that you want to include about the hosted zone.

Type: String

Required: No

Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneTags

The HostedZoneTags property describes key-value pairs that are associated with an [AWS::Route53::HostedZone \(p. 977\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Key (p. 1288)": String,  
    "Value (p. 1288)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1288): String  
Value (p. 1288): String
```

Properties

Key

The key name of the tag.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value for the tag.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Route 53 HostedZoneVPCs

The HostedZoneVPCs property is part of the [AWS::Route53::HostedZone \(p. 977\)](#) resource that specifies the VPCs to associate with the hosted zone.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "VPCId (p. 1289)": String,  
    "VPCRegion (p. 1289)": String
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
VPCId (p. 1289): String
VPCRegion (p. 1289): String
```

Properties

VPCId

The ID of the Amazon VPC that you want to associate with the hosted zone.

Required: Yes

Type: String

VPCRegion

The region in which the Amazon VPC was created as specified in the `VPCId` property.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon S3 Cors Configuration

Describes the cross-origin access configuration for objects in an [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "CorsRules (p. 1289)": [ CorsRules, ... ]
}
```

YAML

```
CorsRules (p. 1289):
  - CorsRules
```

Properties

CorsRules

A set of origins and methods that you allow.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon S3 Cors Configuration Rule \(p. 1289\)](#)

Amazon S3 Cors Configuration Rule

Describes cross-origin access rules for the [Amazon S3 Cors Configuration \(p. 1289\)](#) property.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "AllowedHeaders (p. 1290)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "AllowedMethods (p. 1290)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "AllowedOrigins (p. 1290)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "ExposedHeaders (p. 1290)": [ "String", ... ],  
    "Id (p. 1291)": "String",  
    "MaxAge (p. 1291)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
AllowedHeaders (p. 1290):  
  - String  
AllowedMethods (p. 1290):  
  - String  
AllowedOrigins (p. 1290):  
  - String  
ExposedHeaders (p. 1290):  
  - String  
Id (p. 1291): String  
MaxAge (p. 1291): Integer
```

Properties

AllowedHeaders

Headers that are specified in the Access-Control-Request-Headers header. These headers are allowed in a preflight OPTIONS request. In response to any preflight OPTIONS request, Amazon S3 returns any requested headers that are allowed.

Required: No

Type: List of strings

AllowedMethods

An HTTP method that you allow the origin to execute. The valid values are GET, PUT, HEAD, POST, and DELETE.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

AllowedOrigins

An origin that you allow to send cross-domain requests.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

ExposedHeaders

One or more headers in the response that are accessible to client applications (for example, from a JavaScript XMLHttpRequest object).

Required: No

Type: List of strings

Id

A unique identifier for this rule. The value cannot be more than 255 characters.

Required: No

Type: String

MaxAge

The time in seconds that your browser is to cache the preflight response for the specified resource.

Required: No

Type: Integer

Amazon S3 Lifecycle Configuration

Describes the lifecycle configuration for objects in an [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Rules (p. 1291)" : [ Lifecycle Rule, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Rules (p. 1291):  
  - Lifecycle Rule
```

Properties

Rules

A lifecycle rule for individual objects in an S3 bucket.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule \(p. 1291\)](#)

Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule

Describes lifecycle rules for the [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Configuration \(p. 1291\)](#) property.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ExpirationDate (p. 1292)" : String,
```

```
"ExpirationInDays (p. 1292)" : Integer,  
"Id (p. 1293)" : String,  
"NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays (p. 1293)" : Integer,  
"NoncurrentVersionTransition  
(deprecated) (p. 1293)" : NoncurrentVersionTransition type,  
"NoncurrentVersionTransitions (p. 1293)" : [ NoncurrentVersionTransition  
type, ... ],  
"Prefix (p. 1293)" : String,  
"Status (p. 1293)" : String,  
"Transition (deprecated) (p. 1293)" : Transition type,  
"Transitions (p. 1294)" : [ Transition type, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
ExpirationDate (p. 1292): String  
ExpirationInDays (p. 1292): Integer  
Id (p. 1293): String  
NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays (p. 1293): Integer  
NoncurrentVersionTransition (deprecated) (p. 1293):  
  NoncurrentVersionTransition type  
NoncurrentVersionTransitions (p. 1293):  
  - NoncurrentVersionTransition type  
Prefix (p. 1293): String  
Status (p. 1293): String  
Transition (deprecated) (p. 1293):  
  Transition type  
Transitions (p. 1294):  
  - Transition type
```

Properties

ExpirationDate

Indicates when objects are deleted from Amazon S3 and Amazon Glacier. The date value must be in ISO 8601 format. The time is always midnight UTC. If you specify an expiration and transition time, you must use the same time unit for both properties (either in days or by date). The expiration time must also be later than the transition time.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties:

ExpirationDate, ExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionTransition, NoncurrentVersionTransitions, Transition, or Transitions.

Type: String

ExpirationInDays

Indicates the number of days after creation when objects are deleted from Amazon S3 and Amazon Glacier. If you specify an expiration and transition time, you must use the same time unit for both properties (either in days or by date). The expiration time must also be later than the transition time.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties:

ExpirationDate, ExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionTransition, NoncurrentVersionTransitions, Transition, or Transitions.

Type: Integer

Id

A unique identifier for this rule. The value cannot be more than 255 characters.

Required: No

Type: String

NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays

For buckets with versioning enabled (or suspended), specifies the time, in days, between when a new version of the object is uploaded to the bucket and when old versions of the object expire. When object versions expire, Amazon S3 permanently deletes them. If you specify a transition and expiration time, the expiration time must be later than the transition time.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties:

ExpirationDate, ExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionTransition, NoncurrentVersionTransitions, Transition, or Transitions.

Type: Integer

NoncurrentVersionTransition (deprecated)

For buckets with versioning enabled (or suspended), specifies when non-current objects transition to a specified storage class. If you specify a transition and expiration time, the expiration time must be later than the transition time. If you specify this property, don't specify the NoncurrentVersionTransitions property.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties:

ExpirationDate, ExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionTransition, NoncurrentVersionTransitions, Transition, or Transitions.

Type: [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule NoncurrentVersionTransition \(p. 1294\)](#)

NoncurrentVersionTransitions

For buckets with versioning enabled (or suspended), one or more transition rules that specify when non-current objects transition to a specified storage class. If you specify a transition and expiration time, the expiration time must be later than the transition time. If you specify this property, don't specify the NoncurrentVersionTransition property.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties:

ExpirationDate, ExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays, NoncurrentVersionTransition, NoncurrentVersionTransitions, Transition, or Transitions.

Type: List of [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule NoncurrentVersionTransition \(p. 1294\)](#)

Prefix

Object key prefix that identifies one or more objects to which this rule applies.

Required: No

Type: String

Status

Specify either Enabled or Disabled. If you specify Enabled, Amazon S3 executes this rule as scheduled. If you specify Disabled, Amazon S3 ignores this rule.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Transition (deprecated)

Specifies when an object transitions to a specified storage class. If you specify an expiration and transition time, you must use the same time unit for both properties (either in days or by date). The

expiration time must also be later than the transition time. If you specify this property, don't specify the `Transitions` property.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties: `ExpirationDate`, `ExpirationInDays`, `NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays`, `NoncurrentVersionTransition`, `NoncurrentVersionTransitions`, `Transition`, or `Transitions`.

Type: [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule Transition \(p. 1295\)](#)

Transitions

One or more transition rules that specify when an object transitions to a specified storage class. If you specify an expiration and transition time, you must use the same time unit for both properties (either in days or by date). The expiration time must also be later than the transition time. If you specify this property, don't specify the `Transition` property.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one of the following properties: `ExpirationDate`, `ExpirationInDays`, `NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays`, `NoncurrentVersionTransition`, `NoncurrentVersionTransitions`, `Transition`, or `Transitions`.

Type: List of [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule Transition \(p. 1295\)](#)

Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule NoncurrentVersionTransition

`NoncurrentVersionTransition` is a property of the [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule \(p. 1291\)](#) property that describes when noncurrent objects transition to a specified storage class.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "StorageClass (p. 1294)": String,  
    "TransitionInDays (p. 1295)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
StorageClass (p. 1294): String  
TransitionInDays (p. 1295): Integer
```

Properties

StorageClass

The storage class to which you want the object to transition, such as `GLACIER`. For valid values, see the `StorageClass` request element of the [PUT Bucket lifecycle](#) action in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

TransitionInDays

The number of days between the time that a new version of the object is uploaded to the bucket and when old versions of the object are transitioned to the specified storage class.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule Transition

Describes when an object transitions to a specified storage class for the [Amazon S3 Lifecycle Rule \(p. 1291\)](#) property.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "StorageClass (p. 1295)": String,  
    "TransitionDate (p. 1295)": String,  
    "TransitionInDays (p. 1295)": Integer  
}
```

YAML

```
StorageClass (p. 1295): String  
TransitionDate (p. 1295): String  
TransitionInDays (p. 1295): Integer
```

Properties

StorageClass

The storage class to which you want the object to transition, such as `GLACIER`. For valid values, see the `StorageClass` request element of the [PUT Bucket lifecycle](#) action in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

TransitionDate

Indicates when objects are transitioned to the specified storage class. The date value must be in ISO 8601 format. The time is always midnight UTC.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

TransitionInDays

Indicates the number of days after creation when objects are transitioned to the specified storage class.

Required: Conditional

Type: Integer

Amazon S3 Logging Configuration

Describes where logs are stored and the prefix that Amazon S3 assigns to all log object keys for an [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource. These logs track requests to an Amazon S3 bucket. For more information, see [PUT Bucket logging](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference*.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "DestinationBucketName (p. 1296)": "String",  
  "LogFilePrefix (p. 1296)": "String"  
}
```

YAML

```
DestinationBucketName (p. 1296): String  
LogFilePrefix (p. 1296): String
```

Properties

DestinationBucketName

The name of an Amazon S3 bucket where Amazon S3 store server access log files. You can store log files in any bucket that you own. By default, logs are stored in the bucket where the `LoggingConfiguration` property is defined.

Required: No

Type: String

LogFilePrefix

A prefix for the all log object keys. If you store log files from multiple Amazon S3 buckets in a single bucket, you can use a prefix to distinguish which log files came from which bucket.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration

Describes the notification configuration for an [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource.

Note

If you create the target resource and related permissions in the same template, you might have a circular dependency.

For example, you might use the `AWS::Lambda::Permission` resource to grant the S3 bucket to invoke a Lambda function. However, AWS CloudFormation can't create the S3 bucket until the bucket has permission to invoke the function (AWS CloudFormation checks if the S3 bucket can invoke the function). If you're using `Refs` to pass the bucket name, this leads to a circular dependency.

To avoid this dependency, you can create all resources without specifying the notification configuration. Then, update the stack with a notification configuration.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "LambdaConfigurations (p. 1297)" : [ Lambda Configuration, ... ],  
    "QueueConfigurations (p. 1297)" : [ Queue Configuration, ... ],  
    "TopicConfigurations (p. 1297)" : [ Topic Configuration, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
LambdaConfigurations (p. 1297):  
  - Lambda Configuration  
QueueConfigurations (p. 1297):  
  - Queue Configuration  
TopicConfigurations (p. 1297):  
  - Topic Configuration
```

Properties

LambdaConfigurations

The AWS Lambda functions to invoke and the events for which to invoke the functions.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Simple Storage Service NotificationConfiguration LambdaConfigurations \(p. 1299\)](#)

QueueConfigurations

The Amazon Simple Queue Service queues to publish messages to and the events for which to publish messages.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon Simple Storage Service NotificationConfiguration QueueConfigurations \(p. 1301\)](#)

TopicConfigurations

The topic to which notifications are sent and the events for which notification are generated.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration TopicConfigurations \(p. 1302\)](#)

Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter

Filter is a property of the [LambdaConfigurations \(p. 1299\)](#), [QueueConfigurations \(p. 1301\)](#), and [TopicConfigurations \(p. 1302\)](#) properties that describes the filtering rules that determine the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) objects for which to send notifications.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "S3Key (p. 1298)" : S3 Key
```

```
}
```

YAML

```
S3Key (p. 1298):  
  S3 Key
```

Properties

S3Key

Amazon S3 filtering rules that describe for which object key names to send notifications.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key \(p. 1298\)](#)

Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key

S3Key is a property of the [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter \(p. 1297\)](#) property that specifies the key names of Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) objects for which to send notifications.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Rules (p. 1298)" : [ Rule, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Rules (p. 1298):  
  - Rule
```

Properties

Rules

The object key name to filter on and whether to filter on the suffix or prefix of the key name.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key Rules \(p. 1298\)](#)

Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key Rules

Rules is a property of the [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter S3Key \(p. 1298\)](#) property that describes the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) object key name to filter on and whether to filter on the suffix or prefix of the key name.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Name (p. 1299)": String,  
  "Value (p. 1299)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Name (p. 1299): String  
Value (p. 1299): String
```

Properties

Name

Whether the filter matches the prefix or suffix of object key names. For valid values, see the `Name` request element of the [PUT Bucket notification](#) action in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

The value that the filter searches for in object key names.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon Simple Storage Service NotificationConfiguration LambdaConfigurations

`LambdaConfigurations` is a property of the [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration \(p. 1296\)](#) property that describes the AWS Lambda (Lambda) functions to invoke and the events for which to invoke them.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Event (p. 1300)": String,  
  "Filter (p. 1300)": Filter,  
  "Function (p. 1300)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Event (p. 1300): String  
Filter (p. 1300):
```

Filter
Function (p. 1300): *String*

Properties

Event

The S3 bucket event for which to invoke the Lambda function. For more information, see [Supported Event Types](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Filter

The filtering rules that determine which objects invoke the Lambda function. For example, you can create a filter so that only image files with a .jpg extension invoke the function when they are added to the S3 bucket.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter \(p. 1297\)](#)

Function

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Lambda function that Amazon S3 invokes when the specified event type occurs.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Example

The following example creates a NotificationConfiguration for Lambda using an S3 bucket named EncryptionServiceBucket.

Note

The BucketName is unique and the Value contains a file extension without a period (.).

JSON

```
"EncryptionServiceBucket" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",
    "Properties" : {
        "BucketName" : { "Fn::Sub" : "${User}-encryption-service" },
        "NotificationConfiguration" : {
            "LambdaConfigurations" : [ {
                "Function" : { "Ref" : "LambdaDeploymentArn" },
                "Event" : "s3:ObjectCreated:*",
                "Filter" : {
                    "S3Key" : {
                        "Rules" : [ {
                            "Name" : "suffix",
                            "Value" : "zip"
                        } ]
                    }
                }
            } ]
        }
    }
}
```

}

YAML

```
EncryptionServiceBucket:  
  Type: "AWS::S3::Bucket"  
  Properties:  
    BucketName: !Sub ${User}-encryption-service  
    NotificationConfiguration:  
      LambdaConfigurations:  
        -  
          Function: !Ref LambdaDeploymentArn  
          Event: "s3:ObjectCreated:*"  
          Filter:  
            S3Key:  
              Rules:  
                -  
                  Name: suffix  
                  Value: zip
```

Amazon Simple Storage Service NotificationConfiguration QueueConfigurations

QueueConfigurations is a property of the [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration \(p. 1296\)](#) property that describes the S3 bucket events about which you want to send messages to Amazon SQS and the queues to which you want to send them.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Event (p. 1301)": String,  
  "Filter (p. 1302)": Filter,  
  "Queue (p. 1302)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Event (p. 1301): String  
Filter (p. 1302):  
  Filter  
Queue (p. 1302): String
```

Properties

Event

The S3 bucket event about which you want to publish messages to Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS). For more information, see [Supported Event Types](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Filter

The filtering rules that determine for which objects to send notifications. For example, you can create a filter so that Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) sends notifications only when image files with a .jpg extension are added to the bucket.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter \(p. 1297\)](#)

Queue

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon SQS queue that Amazon S3 publishes messages to when the specified event type occurs.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration TopicConfigurations

Describes the topic and events for the [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration \(p. 1296\)](#) property.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Event (p. 1302)": String,  
    "Filter (p. 1302)": Filter,  
    "Topic (p. 1303)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Event (p. 1302): String  
Filter (p. 1302):  
  Filter  
Topic (p. 1303): String
```

Properties

Event

The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket event about which to send notifications. For more information, see [Supported Event Types](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Filter

The filtering rules that determine for which objects to send notifications. For example, you can create a filter so that Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) sends notifications only when image files with a .jpg extension are added to the bucket.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 NotificationConfiguration Config Filter \(p. 1297\)](#)

Topic

The Amazon SNS topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which Amazon S3 reports the specified events.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration

ReplicationConfiguration is a property of the [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource that specifies replication rules and the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) uses to replicate objects.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Role (p. 1303)": String,  
  "Rules (p. 1303)": [ Rule, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Role (p. 1303): String  
Rules (p. 1303):  
  - Rule
```

Properties

Role

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that Amazon S3 assumes when replicating objects. For more information, see [How to Set Up Cross-Region Replication](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Rules

A replication rule that specifies which objects to replicate and where they are stored.

Required: Yes

Type: List of [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules \(p. 1303\)](#)

Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules

Rules is a property of the [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration \(p. 1303\)](#) property that specifies which Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) objects to replicate and where to store them.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Destination (p. 1304)": String,  
    "Id (p. 1304)": String,  
    "Prefix (p. 1304)": String,  
    "Status (p. 1304)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Destination (p. 1304): String  
Id (p. 1304): String  
Prefix (p. 1304): String  
Status (p. 1304): String
```

Properties

Destination

Defines the destination where Amazon S3 stores replicated objects.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules Destination \(p. 1304\)](#)

Id

A unique identifier for the rule. If you don't specify a value, AWS CloudFormation generates a random ID.

Required: No

Type: String

Prefix

An object prefix. This rule applies to all Amazon S3 objects with this prefix. To specify all objects in an S3 bucket, specify an empty string.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Status

Whether the rule is enabled. For valid values, see the `Status` element of the [PUT Bucket replication](#) action in the [Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules Destination

`Destination` is a property of the [Amazon S3 ReplicationConfiguration Rules \(p. 1303\)](#) property that specifies which Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket to store replicated objects and their storage class.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Bucket (p. 1305)": String,  
  "StorageClass (p. 1305)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Bucket (p. 1305): String  
StorageClass (p. 1305): String
```

Properties

Bucket

The Amazon resource name (ARN) of an S3 bucket where Amazon S3 stores replicated objects. This destination bucket must be in a different region than your source bucket.

If you have multiple rules in your replication configuration, specify the same destination bucket for all of the rules.

Required: Yes

Type: String

StorageClass

The storage class to use when replicating objects, such as standard or reduced redundancy. By default, Amazon S3 uses the storage class of the source object to create object replica. For valid values, see the [StorageClass element of the PUT Bucket replication action in the Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference](#).

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon S3 Versioning Configuration

Describes the versioning state of an [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource. For more information, see [PUT Bucket versioning](#) in the [Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Status (p. 1306)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Status (p. 1306): String
```

Properties

Status

The versioning state of an Amazon S3 bucket. If you enable versioning, you must suspend versioning to disable it.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon S3 Website Configuration Property

WebsiteConfiguration is an embedded property of the [AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ErrorDocument (p. 1306)": String,  
    "IndexDocument (p. 1306)": String,  
    "RedirectAllRequestsTo (p. 1306)": Redirect all requests rule,  
    "RoutingRules (p. 1307)": [ Routing rule, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
ErrorDocument (p. 1306): String  
IndexDocument (p. 1306): String  
RedirectAllRequestsTo (p. 1306):  
  Redirect all requests rule  
RoutingRules (p. 1307):  
  - Routing rule
```

Properties

ErrorDocument

The name of the error document for the website.

Required: No

Type: String

IndexDocument

The name of the index document for the website.

Required: Yes

Type: String

RedirectAllRequestsTo

The redirect behavior for every request to this bucket's website endpoint.

Important

If you specify this property, you cannot specify any other property.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Redirect All Requests To Property \(p. 1307\)](#)

RoutingRules

Rules that define when a redirect is applied and the redirect behavior.

Required: No

Type: List of [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Property \(p. 1308\)](#)

Example

```
"S3Bucket" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "AccessControl" : "PublicRead",  
        "WebsiteConfiguration" : {  
            "IndexDocument" : "index.html",  
            "ErrorDocument" : "error.html"  
        }  
    }  
}
```

See Also

- [Custom Error Document Support](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*
- [Index Document Support](#) in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*

Amazon S3 Website Configuration Redirect All Requests To Property

The `RedirectAllRequestsTo` code is an embedded property of the [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Property \(p. 1306\)](#) property that describes the redirect behavior of all requests to a website endpoint of an Amazon S3 bucket.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "HostName (p. 1308)" : String,  
    "Protocol (p. 1308)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
HostName (p. 1308): String  
Protocol (p. 1308): String
```

Properties

HostName

Name of the host where requests are redirected.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Protocol

Protocol to use (`http` or `https`) when redirecting requests. The default is the protocol that is used in the original request.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Property

The `RoutingRules` property is an embedded property of the [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Property \(p. 1306\)](#) property. This property describes the redirect behavior and when a redirect is applied.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "RedirectRule (p. 1308)" : Redirect rule,  
    "RoutingRuleCondition (p. 1308)" : Routing rule condition  
}
```

YAML

```
RedirectRule (p. 1308):  
    Redirect rule  
RoutingRuleCondition (p. 1308):  
    Routing rule condition
```

Properties

RedirectRule

Redirect requests to another host, to another page, or with another protocol.

Required: Yes

Type: [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Redirect Rule Property \(p. 1309\)](#)

RoutingRuleCondition

Rules that define when a redirect is applied.

Required: No

Type: [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Routing Rule Condition Property \(p. 1310\)](#)

Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Redirect Rule Property

The `RedirectRule` property is an embedded property of the [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Property \(p. 1308\)](#) that describes how requests are redirected. In the event of an error, you can specify a different error code to return.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "HostName" (p. 1309) : String,  
    "HttpRedirectCode" (p. 1309) : String,  
    "Protocol" (p. 1309) : String,  
    "ReplaceKeyPrefixWith" (p. 1309) : String,  
    "ReplaceKeyWith" (p. 1310) : String  
}
```

YAML

```
HostName (p. 1309): String  
HttpRedirectCode (p. 1309): String  
Protocol (p. 1309): String  
ReplaceKeyPrefixWith (p. 1309): String  
ReplaceKeyWith (p. 1310): String
```

Properties

HostName

Name of the host where requests are redirected.

Required: No

Type: String

HttpRedirectCode

The HTTP redirect code to use on the response.

Required: No

Type: String

Protocol

The protocol to use in the redirect request.

Required: No

Type: String

ReplaceKeyPrefixWith

The object key prefix to use in the redirect request. For example, to redirect requests for all pages with the prefix `docs/` (objects in the `docs/` folder) to the `documents/` prefix, you can set the `KeyPrefixEquals` property in routing condition property to `docs/`, and set the `ReplaceKeyPrefixWith` property to `documents/`.

Important

If you specify this property, you cannot specify the `ReplaceKeyWith` property.

Required: No

Type: String

ReplaceKeyWith

The specific object key to use in the redirect request. For example, redirect request to `error.html`.

Important

If you specify this property, you cannot specify the `ReplaceKeyPrefixWith` property.

Required: No

Type: String

Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Routing Rule Condition Property

The `RoutingRuleCondition` property is an embedded property of the [Amazon S3 Website Configuration Routing Rules Property \(p. 1308\)](#) that describes a condition that must be met for a redirect to apply.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "HttpErrorCodeReturnedEquals" (p. 1310) : String,  
    "KeyPrefixEquals" (p. 1310) : String  
}
```

YAML

```
HttpErrorCodeReturnedEquals (p. 1310): String  
KeyPrefixEquals (p. 1310): String
```

Properties

HttpErrorCodeReturnedEquals

Applies this redirect if the error code equals this value in the event of an error.

Required: Conditional. You must specify at least one condition property.

Type: String

KeyPrefixEquals

The object key name prefix when the redirect is applied. For example, to redirect requests for `ExamplePage.html`, set the key prefix to `ExamplePage.html`. To redirect request for all pages with the prefix `docs/`, set the key prefix to `docs/`, which identifies all objects in the `docs/` folder.

Required: Conditional. You must at least one condition property.

Type: String

Amazon EC2 Systems Manager Association Targets

Targets is a property of the [AWS::SSM::Association](#) (p. 1016) resource that specifies the targets for an Amazon EC2 Systems Manager (SSM) document.

Syntax

To declare this entity in your AWS CloudFormation template, use the following syntax:

JSON

```
{  
  "Key (p. 1311)": String,  
  "Values (p. 1311)": [String, ... ]  
}
```

YAML

```
Key (p. 1311): String  
Values (p. 1311):  
  - String
```

Properties

Key

The name of the criteria that EC2 instances must meet. For valid keys, see the [Target](#) data type in the *Amazon EC2 Systems Manager API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Values

The value of the criteria. SSM runs targeted commands on EC2 instances that match the criteria. For more information, see the [Target](#) data type in the *Amazon EC2 Systems Manager API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: List of strings

Amazon SNS Subscription Property Type

Subscription is an embedded property of the [AWS::SNS::Topic](#) (p. 1005) resource that describes the subscription endpoints for an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "Endpoint (p. 1312)" : String,
    "Protocol (p. 1312)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
Endpoint (p. 1312): String
Protocol (p. 1312): String
```

Properties

Endpoint

The subscription's endpoint (format depends on the protocol). For more information, see the [Subscribe Endpoint](#) parameter in the *Amazon Simple Notification Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Protocol

The subscription's protocol. For more information, see the [Subscribe Protocol](#) parameter in the *Amazon Simple Notification Service API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Amazon SQS RedrivePolicy

The RedrivePolicy type is a property of the [AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#) resource.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
    "deadLetterTargetArn (p. 1312)" : String,
    "maxReceiveCount (p. 1313)" : Integer
}
```

YAML

```
deadLetterTargetArn (p. 1312): String
maxReceiveCount (p. 1313): Integer
```

Properties

deadLetterTargetArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the dead letter queue to which the messages are sent to after the maxReceiveCount value has been exceeded.

Required: Yes

Type: String

maxReceiveCount

The number of times a message is delivered to the source queue before being sent to the dead letter queue.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples

ByteMatchTuples is a property of the [AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet \(p. 1027\)](#) resource that specifies settings for an AWS WAF ByteMatchSet resource, such as the bytes (typically a string that corresponds with ASCII characters) that you want AWS WAF to search for in web requests.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "FieldToMatch (p. 1313)": Field to match,  
    "PositionalConstraint (p. 1313)": String,  
    "TargetString (p. 1314)": String,  
    "TargetStringBase64 (p. 1314)": String,  
    "TextTransformation (p. 1314)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
FieldToMatch (p. 1313):  
    Field to match  
PositionalConstraint (p. 1313): String  
TargetString (p. 1314): String  
TargetStringBase64 (p. 1314): String  
TextTransformation (p. 1314): String
```

Properties

FieldToMatch

The part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to search, such as a specific header or a query string.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples FieldToMatch \(p. 1314\)](#)

PositionalConstraint

How AWS WAF finds matches within the web request part in which you are searching. For valid values, see the PositionalConstraint content for the [ByteMatchTuple](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

TargetString

The value that AWS WAF searches for. AWS CloudFormation base64 encodes this value before sending it to AWS WAF.

AWS WAF searches for this value in a specific part of web requests, which you define in the `FieldToMatch` property.

Valid values depend on the `Type` value in the `FieldToMatch` property. For example, for a `METHOD` type, you must specify HTTP methods such as `DELETE`, `GET`, `HEAD`, `OPTIONS`, `PATCH`, `POST`, and `PUT`. For more information, see the `TargetString` content for the [ByteMatchTuple](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Conditional. You must specify this property or the `TargetStringBase64` property.

Type: String

TargetStringBase64

The base64-encoded value that AWS WAF searches for. AWS CloudFormation sends this value to AWS WAF without encoding it.

AWS WAF searches for this value in a specific part of web requests, which you define in the `FieldToMatch` property.

Valid values depend on the `Type` value in the `FieldToMatch` property. For example, for a `METHOD` type, you must specify HTTP methods such as `DELETE`, `GET`, `HEAD`, `OPTIONS`, `PATCH`, `POST`, and `PUT`. For more information, see the `TargetString` content for the [ByteMatchTuple](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Conditional. You must specify this property or the `TargetString` property.

Type: String

TextTransformation

Specifies how AWS WAF processes the target string value. Text transformations eliminate some of the unusual formatting that attackers use in web requests in an effort to bypass AWS WAF. If you specify a transformation, AWS WAF transforms the target string value before inspecting a web request for a match.

For example, AWS WAF can replace whitespace characters (such as `\t` and `\n`) with a single space. For valid values, see the `TextTransformation` content for the [ByteMatchTuple](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples FieldToMatch

`FieldToMatch` is a property of the [AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples \(p. 1313\)](#) property that specifies the part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to search, such as a specific header or a query string.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
```

```
    "Data (p. 1315)" : String,  
    "Type (p. 1315)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Data (p. 1315): String  
Type (p. 1315): String
```

Properties

Data

If you specify HEADER for the Type property, the name of the header that AWS WAF searches for, such as User-Agent or Referer. If you specify any other value for the Type property, do not specify this property.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

Type

The part of the web request in which AWS WAF searches for the target string. For valid values, see [FieldToMatch](#) in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF IPSet IPSetDescriptors

IPSetDescriptors is a property of the [AWS::WAF::IPSet \(p. 1031\)](#) resource that specifies the IP address type and IP address range (in CIDR notation) from which web requests originate.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Type (p. 1315)" : String,  
    "Value (p. 1316)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Type (p. 1315): String  
Value (p. 1316): String
```

Properties

Type

The IP address type, such as IPV4. For valid values, see the Type contents of the [IPSetDescriptor](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

Value

An IP address (in CIDR notation) that AWS WAF permits, blocks, or counts. For example, to specify a single IP address such as 192.0.2.44, specify 192.0.2.44/32. To specify a range of IP addresses such as 192.0.2.0 to 192.0.2.255, specify 192.0.2.0/24.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF Rule Predicates

Predicates is a property of the [AWS::WAF::Rule \(p. 1034\)](#) resource that specifies the ByteMatchSet, IPSet, SizeConstraintSet, SqlInjectionMatchSet, or XSSMatchSet objects to include in an AWS WAF rule. If you add more than one predicate to a rule, an incoming request must match all of the specifications in the predicates to be allowed or blocked.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "DataId (p. 1316)": String,  
  "Negated (p. 1316)": Boolean,  
  "Type (p. 1317)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
DataId (p. 1316): String  
Negated (p. 1316): Boolean  
Type (p. 1317): String
```

Properties

DataId

The unique identifier of a predicate, such as the ID of a ByteMatchSet or IPSet.

Required: Yes

Type: String

Negated

Whether to use the settings or the negated settings that you specified in the ByteMatchSet, IPSet, SizeConstraintSet, SqlInjectionMatchSet, or XSSMatchSet objects.

Specify `false` if you want AWS WAF to allow, block, or count requests based on the settings in the specified ByteMatchSet, IPSet, SizeConstraintSet, SqlInjectionMatchSet, or XSSMatchSet objects. For example, if an IPSet object includes the IP address 192.0.2.44, AWS WAF allows, blocks, or counts requests originating from that IP address.

Specify `true` if you want AWS WAF to allow, block, or count requests based on the negated settings in the ByteMatchSet, IPSet, SizeConstraintSet, SqlInjectionMatchSet, or

XssMatchSet objects. For example, if an IPSet object includes the IP address 192.0.2.44, AWS WAF allows, blocks, or counts requests originating from all IP addresses except 192.0.2.44.

Required: Yes

Type: Boolean

Type

The type of predicate in a rule, such as an IPSet (IPMatch). For valid values, see the Type contents of the [Predicate](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint

SizeConstraint is a property of the [AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet \(p. 1036\)](#) resource that specifies a size constraint and which part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to constrain.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "ComparisonOperator (p. 1317)": String,  
    "FieldToMatch (p. 1317)": Field to match,  
    "Size (p. 1318)": String,  
    "TextTransformation (p. 1318)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
ComparisonOperator (p. 1317): String  
FieldToMatch (p. 1317):  
  Field to match  
Size (p. 1318): String  
TextTransformation (p. 1318): String
```

Properties

ComparisonOperator

The type of comparison that you want AWS WAF to perform. AWS WAF uses this value in combination with the `Size` and `FieldToMatch` property values to check if the size constraint is a match. For more information and valid values, see the `ComparisonOperator` content for the `SizeConstraint` data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

FieldToMatch

The part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to search, such as a specific header or a query string.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint FieldToMatch \(p. 1318\)](#)

Size

The size in bytes that you want AWS WAF to compare against the size of the specified FieldToMatch. AWS WAF uses Size in combination with the ComparisonOperator and FieldToMatch property values to check if the size constraint of a web request is a match. For more information and valid values, see the Size content for the [SizeConstraint](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

TextTransformation

Specifies how AWS WAF processes the FieldToMatch property before inspecting a request for a match. Text transformations eliminate some of the unusual formatting that attackers use in web requests in an effort to bypass AWS WAF. If you specify a transformation, AWS WAF transforms the FieldToMatch before inspecting a web request for a match.

For example, AWS WAF can replace white space characters (such as \t and \n) with a single space. For valid values, see the TextTransformation content for the [SizeConstraint](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint FieldToMatch

FieldToMatch is a property of the [AWS WAF SizeConstraintSet SizeConstraint \(p. 1317\)](#) property that specifies the part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to check for a size constraint, such as a specific header or a query string.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
  "Data (p. 1318)": String,  
  "Type (p. 1319)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Data (p. 1318): String  
Type (p. 1319): String
```

Properties

Data

If you specify HEADER for the Type property, the name of the header that AWS WAF searches for, such as User-Agent or Referer. If you specify any other value for the Type property, do not specify this property.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

Type

The part of the web request in which AWS WAF searches for the target string. For valid values, see [FieldToMatch](#) in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF SqlInjectionMatchSet SqlInjectionMatchTuples

`SqlInjectionMatchTuples` is a property of the [AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet \(p. 1039\)](#) resource that specifies the parts of web requests that AWS WAF inspects for SQL code.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "FieldToMatch (p. 1319)": Field to match,  
    "TextTransformation (p. 1319)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
FieldToMatch (p. 1319):  
    Field to match  
TextTransformation (p. 1319): String
```

Properties

FieldToMatch

The part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to search, such as a specific header or a query string.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples FieldToMatch \(p. 1314\)](#)

TextTransformation

Text transformations eliminate some of the unusual formatting that attackers use in web requests in an effort to bypass AWS WAF. If you specify a transformation, AWS WAF transforms the target string value before inspecting a web request for a match. For valid values, see the `TextTransformation` content for the [SqlInjectionMatchTuple](#) data type in the *AWS WAF API Reference*.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF SqlInjectionMatchSet SqlInjectionMatchTuples FieldToMatch

FieldToMatch is a property of the [AWS WAF ByteMatchSet ByteMatchTuples \(p. 1313\)](#) property that specifies the part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to search, such as a specific header or a query string.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Data (p. 1320)": String,  
    "Type (p. 1320)": String  
}
```

YAML

```
Data (p. 1320): String  
Type (p. 1320): String
```

Properties

Data

If you specify HEADER for the Type property, the name of the header that AWS WAF searches for, such as User-Agent or Referer. If you specify any other value for the Type property, do not specify this property.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

Type

The part of the web request in which AWS WAF searches for the target string. For valid values, see [FieldToMatch](#) in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple

XssMatchTuple is a property of the [AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet \(p. 1047\)](#) resource that specifies the part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to inspect for cross-site scripting attacks.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "FieldToMatch (p. 1321)": Field to match,
```

```
    "TextTransformation (p. 1321)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
FieldToMatch (p. 1321):
  Field to match
TextTransformation (p. 1321): String
```

Properties

FieldToMatch

The part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to search, such as a specific header or a query string.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple FieldToMatch \(p. 1321\)](#)

TextTransformation

Specifies how AWS WAF processes the `FieldToMatch` property before inspecting a request for a match. Text transformations eliminate some of the unusual formatting that attackers use in web requests in an effort to bypass AWS WAF. If you specify a transformation, AWS WAF transforms the `FieldToMatch` parameter before inspecting a web request for a match.

For example, AWS WAF can replace white space characters (such as `\t` and `\n`) with a single space. For valid values, see the `TextTransformation` content for the [XssMatchTuple](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple FieldToMatch

`FieldToMatch` is a property of the [AWS WAF XssMatchSet XssMatchTuple \(p. 1321\)](#) property that specifies the part of a web request that you want AWS WAF to search, such as a specific header or a query string.

Syntax

JSON

```
{
  "Data (p. 1322)": String,
  "Type (p. 1322)": String
}
```

YAML

```
Data (p. 1322): String
```

Type (p. 1322): *String*

Properties

Data

If you specify HEADER for the Type property, the name of the header that AWS WAF searches for, such as User-Agent or Referer. If you specify any other value for the Type property, do not specify this property.

Required: Conditional

Type: String

Type

The part of the web request in which AWS WAF searches for the target string. For valid values, see [FieldToMatch](#) in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF WebACL Action

Action is a property of the [AWS::WAF::WebACL](#) (p. 1043) resource and the [AWS WAF WebACL Rules](#) (p. 1323) property that specifies the action AWS WAF takes when a web request matches or doesn't match all rule conditions.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Type (p. 1322)" : String  
}
```

YAML

Type (p. 1322): *String*

Properties

Type

For actions that are associated with a rule, the action that AWS WAF takes when a web request matches all conditions in a rule.

For the default action of a web access control list (ACL), the action that AWS WAF takes when a web request doesn't match all conditions in any rule.

For valid value, see the Type contents of the [WafAction](#) data type in the [AWS WAF API Reference](#).

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS WAF WebACL Rules

`Rules` is a property of the [AWS::WAF::WebACL \(p. 1043\)](#) resource that specifies the rule to associate with an AWS WAF web access control list (ACL) and the rule's settings.

Syntax

JSON

```
{  
    "Action (p. 1323)" : String,  
    "Priority (p. 1323)" : Integer,  
    "RuleId (p. 1323)" : String  
}
```

YAML

```
Action (p. 1323): String  
Priority (p. 1323): Integer  
RuleId (p. 1323): String
```

Properties

Action

The action that Amazon CloudFront (CloudFront) or AWS WAF takes when a web request matches all conditions in the rule, such as allow, block, or count the request.

Required: Yes

Type: [AWS WAF WebACL Action \(p. 1322\)](#)

Priority

The order in which AWS WAF evaluates the rules in a web ACL. AWS WAF evaluates rules with a lower value before rules with a higher value. The value must be a unique integer. If you have multiple rules in a web ACL, the priority numbers do not need to be consecutive.

Required: Yes

Type: Integer

RuleId

The ID of an AWS WAF [rule \(p. 1034\)](#) to associate with a web ACL.

Required: Yes

Type: String

AWS CloudFormation Resource Specification

The AWS CloudFormation resource specification is a JSON-formatted text file that defines the resources and properties that AWS CloudFormation supports. The document is a machine-readable, strongly typed specification that you can use to build tools for creating AWS CloudFormation templates. For example, you can use the specification to build auto completion and validation functionality for AWS CloudFormation templates in your IDE (integrated development environment).

The resource specification is organized as both a single file and as a series of files, where each file contains the definition of one resource type. The single and separated files contain identical information. Depending on the tool and your implementation, use the file or files that work for you.

To download the resource specification, see the following table. Currently, the specifications are identical for every region, except for US East (N. Virginia), US East (Ohio), US West (Oregon), and EU (Ireland) Region. These regions contain a resource specification for AWS CodeCommit.

Resource Specification

Region	Single File	All Files
Asia Pacific (Mumbai) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
Asia Pacific (Seoul) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
Asia Pacific (Sydney) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
Asia Pacific (Singapore) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
Asia Pacific (Tokyo) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
Canada (Central) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
EU (Frankfurt) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
EU (London) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
EU (Ireland) Region	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
South America (São Paulo)	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
US East (N. Virginia)	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
US East (Ohio)	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
US West (N. California)	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip
US West (Oregon)	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip	CloudFormationResourceSpecification.zip

The following example shows the specification for an AWS Key Management Service key resource (`AWS::KMS::Key`). It shows the properties for the `AWS::KMS::Key` resource, which properties are required, the type of allowed value for each property, and their update behavior. For details about the specification, see [Specification Format \(p. 1325\)](#).

```

"AWS::KMS::Key": {
    "Attributes": {
        "Arn": {
            "PrimitiveType": "String"
        }
    },
    "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-kms-key.html",
    "Properties": {
        "Description": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-kms-key.html#cfn-kms-key-description",
            "PrimitiveType": "String",
            "Required": false,
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        }
    }
}

```

```
        },
        "EnableKeyRotation": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-kms-key.html#cfn-kms-key-enablekeyrotation",
            "PrimitiveType": "Boolean",
            "Required": false,
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        "Enabled": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-kms-key.html#cfn-kms-key-enabled",
            "PrimitiveType": "Boolean",
            "Required": false,
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        "KeyPolicy": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-kms-key.html#cfn-kms-key-keypolicy",
            "PrimitiveType": "Json",
            "Required": true,
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        "KeyUsage": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-kms-key.html#cfn-kms-key-keyusage",
            "PrimitiveType": "String",
            "Required": false,
            "UpdateType": "Immutable"
        }
    }
}
```

Specification Format

AWS CloudFormation creates a specification for each [resource type \(p. 435\)](#), such as `AWS::S3::Bucket` or `AWS::EC2::Instance`. The following sections describe the format and each field within the specification.

Topics

- [Specification Sections \(p. 1325\)](#)
- [Property Specification \(p. 1326\)](#)
- [Resource Specification \(p. 1327\)](#)
- [Example Resource Specification \(p. 1328\)](#)

Specification Sections

The formal definition for each resource type is organized into three main sections: `PropertyTypes`, `ResourceSpecificationVersion`, and `ResourceTypes`, as shown in the following example:

```
{
    "PropertyTypes": {
        Property specifications (p. 1326)
    },
    "ResourceSpecificationVersion": "Specification version number",
    "ResourceTypes": {
```

```
    } Resource specification (p. 1327)  
}
```

PropertyTypes

For resources that have properties within a property (also known as subproperties), a list of subproperty specifications, such as which properties are required, the type of allowed value for each property, and their update behavior. For more information, see [Property Specification \(p. 1326\)](#).

If a resource doesn't have subproperties, this section is omitted.

ResourceSpecificationVersion

The version of the resource specification. The version format is `majorVersion.minorVersion.patch`, where each release increments the version number. All resources have the same version number regardless of whether the resource was updated.

AWS CloudFormation increments the patch number when the service makes a backwards-compatible bug fix, such as fixing a broken documentation link. When AWS CloudFormation adds resources or properties that are backwards compatible, it increments the minor version number. For example, later versions of a specification might add additional resource properties to support new features of an AWS service.

Backwards incompatible changes increment the major version number. A backwards incompatible change can result from a change in the resource specification, such as a name change to a field, or a change to a resource, such as the making an optional resource property required.

ResourceTypes

The list of resources and information about each resource's properties, such as its property names, which properties are required, and their update behavior. For more information, see [Resource Specification \(p. 1327\)](#).

Note

If you view a file that contains the definition of one resource type, this property name is `ResourceType` (singular).

Property Specification

The specification for each property includes the following fields. For subproperties, the property name uses the `resourceType.subpropertyName` format.

```
"Property name": {  
    "Documentation": "Link to the relevant documentation",  
    "DuplicatesAllowed": "true or false",  
    "ItemType": "Type of list or map (non-primitive)",  
    "PrimitiveItemType": "Type of list or map (primitive)",  
    "PrimitiveType": "Type of value (primitive)",  
    "Required": "true or false",  
    "Type": "Type of value (non-primitive)",  
    "UpdateType": "Mutable, Immutable, or Conditional",  
}
```

Documentation

A link to the [AWS CloudFormation User Guide](#) that provides information about the property.

DuplicatesAllowed

If the value of the `Type` field is `List`, indicates whether AWS CloudFormation allows duplicate values. If the value is `true`, AWS CloudFormation ignores duplicate values. If the value is `false`, AWS CloudFormation returns an error if you submit duplicate values.

ItemType

If the value of the `Type` field is `List` or `Map`, indicates the type of list or map if they contain non-primitive types. Otherwise, this field is omitted. For lists or maps that contain primitive types, the `PrimitiveItemType` property indicates the valid value type.

A subproperty name is a valid item type. For example, if the type value is `List` and the item type value is `PortMapping`, you can specify a list of port mapping properties.

PrimitiveItemType

If the value of the `Type` field is `List` or `Map`, indicates the type of list or map if they contain primitive types. Otherwise, this field is omitted. For lists or maps that contain non-primitive types, the `ItemType` property indicates the valid value type.

The valid primitive types for lists and maps are `String`, `Long`, `Integer`, `Double`, `Boolean`, or `Timestamp`.

For example, if the type value is `List` and the item type value is `String`, you can specify a list of strings for the property. If the type value is `Map` and the item type value is `Boolean`, you can specify a string to Boolean mapping for the property.

PrimitiveType

For primitive values, the valid primitive type for the property. A primitive type is a basic data type for resource property values. The valid primitive types are `String`, `Long`, `Integer`, `Double`, `Boolean`, `Timestamp` or `Json`. If valid values are a non-primitive type, this field is omitted and the `Type` field indicates the valid value type.

Required

Indicates whether the property is required.

Type

For non-primitive types, valid values for the property. The valid types are a subproperty name, `List` or `Map`. If valid values are a primitive type, this field is omitted and the `PrimitiveType` field indicates the valid value type.

A list is a comma-separated list of values. A map is a set of key-value pairs, where the keys are always strings. The value type for lists and maps are indicated by the `ItemType` or `PrimitiveItemType` field.

UpdateType

During a stack update, the update behavior when you add, remove, or modify the property. AWS CloudFormation replaces the resource when you change `Immutable` properties. AWS CloudFormation doesn't replace the resource when you change `mutable` properties. Conditional updates can be mutable or immutable, depending on, for example, which other properties you updated. For more information, see the relevant [resource type \(p. 435\)](#) documentation.

Resource Specification

The specification for each resource type includes the following fields.

```
"Resource type name": {
  "Attributes": {
    "AttributeName": {
      "ItemType": "Return list or map type (non-primitive)",
      "PrimitiveItemType": "Return list or map type (primitive)",
      "PrimitiveType": "Return value type (primitive)",
      "Type": "Return value type (non-primitive)"
    }
  },
  "Documentation": "Link to the relevant documentation",
  "Properties": {
    Property specifications \(p. 1326\)
}
}
```

}

Attributes

A list of resource attributes that you can use in an [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) function. For each attribute, this section provides the attribute name and the type of value that AWS CloudFormation returns.

ItemType

If the value of the `Type` field is `List`, indicates the type of list that the `Fn::GetAtt` function returns for the attribute if the list contains non-primitive types. The valid type is a name of a property.

PrimitiveItemType

If the value of the `Type` field is `List`, indicates the type of list that the `Fn::GetAtt` function returns for the attribute if the list contains primitive types. For lists that contain non-primitive types, the `ItemType` property indicates the valid value type. The valid primitive types for lists are `String`, `Long`, `Integer`, `Double`, `Boolean`, or `Timestamp`.

For example, if the type value is `List` and the primitive item type value is `String`, the `Fn::GetAtt` function returns a list of strings.

PrimitiveType

For primitive return values, the type of primitive value that the `Fn::GetAtt` function returns for the attribute. A primitive type is a basic data type for resource property values. The valid primitive types are `String`, `Long`, `Integer`, `Double`, `Boolean`, `Timestamp` or `Json`.

Type

For non-primitive return values, the type of value that the `Fn::GetAtt` function returns for the attribute. The valid types are a property name or `List`.

A list is a comma-separated list of values. The value type for lists are indicated by the `ItemType` or `PrimitiveItemType` field.

Documentation

A link to the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide* for information about the resource.

Properties

A list of property specifications for the resource. For details, see [Property Specification \(p. 1326\)](#).

Example Resource Specification

The following examples highlight and explain parts of the [AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain \(p. 794\)](#) resource specification.

The `AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain` resource type contains subproperties, so the specification includes a `PropertyTypes` section. This section is followed by the `ResourceSpecificationVersion` section, which shows the specification version as `1.0.0`. After the specification version is the `ResourceType` section that specifies the resource type, provides a documentation link, and details the resource's properties.

```
{  
  "PropertyTypes": {  
    ...  
  },  
  "ResourceSpecificationVersion": "1.0.0",  
  "ResourceType": {  
    "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain": {  
      "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html",  
      "Properties": {  
        ...  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```

        }
    }
}
}
```

Focusing on the `ResourceType` section, the following example shows two properties of the `AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain` resource type. The `AdvancedOptions` property is not required and accepts a string to string map. A map is a collection of key-value pairs, where the keys are always strings. The value type is indicated by the `ItemType` field, which is `String`. Therefore, the type is a string to string map. The update behavior for this property is `mutable`. If update this property, AWS CloudFormation keeps the resource instead of creating a new one and then deleting the old one (an immutable update).

The `SnapshotOptions` property is not required and accepts a subproperty named `SnapshotOptions`. Details of the `SnapshotOptions` subproperty is provided in the `PropertyTypes` section.

```
{
  "PropertyTypes": {
    ...
  },
  "ResourceSpecificationVersion": "1.0.0",
  "ResourceType": {
    "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain": {
      "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html",
      "Properties": {
        ...
        "AdvancedOptions": {
          "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-advancedoptions",
          "DuplicatesAllowed": false,
          "ItemType": "String",
          "Required": false,
          "Type": "Map",
          "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        ...
        "SnapshotOptions": {
          "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions",
          "Required": false,
          "Type": "SnapshotOptions",
          "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        ...
      }
    }
  }
}
```

In the `PropertyTypes`, the specification lists all of the subproperties of a resource (including nested subproperties). The following example details the `AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain.SnapshotOptions` subproperty. It contains one property named `AutomatedSnapshotStartHour`, which is not required and accepts integer value types.

```
"PropertyTypes": {
    ...
    "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain.SnapshotOptions": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions.html",
        "Properties": {
            "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": {
                "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions-automatedsnapshotstarthour",
                "Required": false,
                "Type": "Integer",
                "UpdateType": "Mutable"
            }
        }
    },
    ...
}
```

For your reference, the following example provides the entire `AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain` resource specification.

```
{
    "PropertyTypes": {
        "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain.EBSOptions": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions.html",
            "Properties": {
                "EBSEnabled": {
                    "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions-ebsenabled",
                    "Required": false,
                    "Type": "Boolean",
                    "UpdateType": "Mutable"
                },
                "Iops": {
                    "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions-iops",
                    "Required": false,
                    "Type": "Integer",
                    "UpdateType": "Mutable"
                },
                "VolumeSize": {
                    "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions-volumesize",
                    "Required": false,
                    "Type": "Integer",
                    "UpdateType": "Mutable"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    },
    "VolumeType": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions-volumetype",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "String",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    }
},
"AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain.ElasticsearchClusterConfig": {
    "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig.html",
    "Properties": {
        "DedicatedMasterCount": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig-dedicatedmastercount",
            "Required": false,
            "Type": "Integer",
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        "DedicatedMasterEnabled": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig-dedicatedmasterenabled",
            "Required": false,
            "Type": "Boolean",
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        "DedicatedMasterType": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig-dedicatedmastertype",
            "Required": false,
            "Type": "String",
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        "InstanceCount": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig-instancecount",
            "Required": false,
            "Type": "Integer",
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        },
        "InstanceType": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig-instrnacetype",
            "Required": false,
```

```
        "Type": "String",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    },
    "ZoneAwarenessEnabled": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig-zoneawarenessenabled",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "Boolean",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    }
},
"AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain.SnapshotOptions": {
    "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions.html",
    "Properties": {
        "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions-automatedsnapshotstarthour",
            "Required": false,
            "Type": "Integer",
            "UpdateType": "Mutable"
        }
    }
},
"Tag": {
    "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-resource-tags.html",
    "Properties": {
        "Key": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-resource-tags.html#cfn-resource-tags-key",
            "Required": true,
            "UpdateType": "Immutable"
        },
        "Value": {
            "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-properties-resource-tags.html#cfn-resource-tags-value",
            "Required": true,
            "UpdateType": "Immutable"
        }
    }
},
"ResourceSpecificationVersion": "1.0.0",
"ResourceType": {
    "AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html",
        "Properties": {
            "AccessPolicies": {
                "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-accesspolicies",
                "Required": false,
```

```
        "Type": "Json",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    },
    "AdvancedOptions": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-advancedoptions",
        "DuplicatesAllowed": false,
        "ItemType": "String",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "Map",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    },
    "DomainName": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-domainname",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "String",
        "UpdateType": "Immutable"
    },
    "EBSOptions": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-ebsoptions",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "EBSOptions",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    },
    "ElasticsearchClusterConfig": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchclusterconfig",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "ElasticsearchClusterConfig",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    },
    "ElasticsearchVersion": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-elasticsearchversion",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "String",
        "UpdateType": "Immutable"
    },
    "SnapshotOptions": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-snapshotoptions",
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "SnapshotOptions",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    },
    "Tags": {
        "Documentation": "http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/aws-resource-elasticsearch-domain.html#cfn-elasticsearch-domain-tags",
        "DuplicatesAllowed": true,
        "ItemType": "Tag",
```

```
        "Required": false,
        "Type": "List",
        "UpdateType": "Mutable"
    }
}
}
```

Resource Attribute Reference

This section details the attributes that you can add to a resource to control additional behaviors and relationships.

Topics

- [CreationPolicy Attribute \(p. 1334\)](#)
- [DeletionPolicy Attribute \(p. 1338\)](#)
- [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#)
- [Metadata Attribute \(p. 1344\)](#)
- [UpdatePolicy Attribute \(p. 1344\)](#)

CreationPolicy Attribute

Associate the CreationPolicy attribute with a resource to prevent its status from reaching create complete until AWS CloudFormation receives a specified number of success signals or the timeout period is exceeded. To signal a resource, you can use the [cfn-signal \(p. 1408\)](#) helper script or [SignalResource](#) API. AWS CloudFormation publishes valid signals to the stack events so that you track the number of signals sent.

The creation policy is invoked only when AWS CloudFormation creates the associated resource. Currently, the only AWS CloudFormation resources that support creation policies are [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#), [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#), and [AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition \(p. 534\)](#).

Use the CreationPolicy attribute when you want to wait on resource configuration actions before stack creation proceeds. For example, if you install and configure software applications on an EC2 instance, you might want those applications to be running before proceeding. In such cases, you can add a CreationPolicy attribute to the instance, and then send a success signal to the instance after the applications are installed and configured. For a detailed example, see [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

Syntax

JSON

```
"CreationPolicy" : {
    "AutoScalingCreationPolicy (p. 1335)" : {
        "MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent (p. 1335)" : Integer
    },
    "ResourceSignal (p. 1335)" : {
        "Count (p. 1335)" : Integer,
    }
}
```

```
    "Timeout (p. 1335)" : String
}
```

YAML

```
CreationPolicy:
  AutoScalingCreationPolicy (p. 1335):
    MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent (p. 1335): Integer
  ResourceSignal (p. 1335):
    Count (p. 1335): Integer
    Timeout (p. 1335): String
```

CreationPolicy Properties

AutoScalingCreationPolicy

For an Auto Scaling group [replacement update \(p. 1345\)](#), specifies how many instances must signal success for the update to succeed.

MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent

Specifies the percentage of instances in an Auto Scaling replacement update that must signal success for the update to succeed. You can specify a value from 0 to 100. AWS CloudFormation rounds to the nearest tenth of a percent. For example, if you update five instances with a minimum successful percentage of 50, three instances must signal success. If an instance doesn't send a signal within the time specified by the `Timeout` property, AWS CloudFormation assumes that the instance wasn't created.

Default: 100

Type: Integer

Required: No

ResourceSignal

When AWS CloudFormation creates the associated resource, configures the number of required success signals and the length of time that AWS CloudFormation waits for those signals.

Count

The number of success signals AWS CloudFormation must receive before it sets the resource status as `CREATE_COMPLETE`. If the resource receives a failure signal or doesn't receive the specified number of signals before the timeout period expires, the resource creation fails and AWS CloudFormation rolls the stack back.

Default: 1

Type: Integer

Required: No

Timeout

The length of time that AWS CloudFormation waits for the number of signals that was specified in the `Count` property. The timeout period starts after AWS CloudFormation starts creating the resource, and the timeout expires no sooner than the time you specify but can occur shortly thereafter. The maximum time that you can specify is 12 hours.

The value must be in [ISO8601 duration format](#), in the form: "PT#H#M#S", where each `#` is the number of hours, minutes, and seconds, respectively. For best results, specify a period of time that gives your instances plenty of time to get up and running. A shorter timeout can cause a rollback.

Default: PT5M (5 minutes)

Type: String

Required: No

Examples

Auto Scaling Group

The following example shows how to add a creation policy to an Auto Scaling group. The creation policy requires three success signals and times out after 15 minutes.

To have instances wait for an Elastic Load Balancing health check before they signal success, add a health-check verification by using the [cfn-init](#) helper script. For an example, see the `verify_instance_health` command in the [Auto Scaling rolling updates sample template](#).

JSON

```
"AutoScalingGroup": {
    "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties": {
        "AvailabilityZones": { "Fn::GetAZs": "" },
        "LaunchConfigurationName": { "Ref": "LaunchConfig" },
        "DesiredCapacity": "3",
        "MinSize": "1",
        "MaxSize": "4"
    },
    "CreationPolicy": {
        "ResourceSignal": {
            "Count": "3",
            "Timeout": "PT15M"
        }
    },
    "UpdatePolicy" : {
        "AutoScalingScheduledAction" : {
            "IgnoreUnmodifiedGroupSizeProperties" : "true"
        },
        "AutoScalingRollingUpdate" : {
            "MinInstancesInService" : "1",
            "MaxBatchSize" : "2",
            "PauseTime" : "PT1M",
            "WaitOnResourceSignals" : "true"
        }
    }
},
"LaunchConfig": {
    "Type": "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
    "Properties": {
        "ImageId": "ami-16d18a7e",
        "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
        "UserData": {
            "Fn::Base64": {
                "Fn::Join": [ "", [
                    "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
                    "yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap\n",
                    "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e 0 --stack ", { "Ref": "AWS::StackName" },
                    " "
                ] ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        " --resource AutoScalingGroup ",
        " --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
    ] ]
}
}
}
}
```

YAML

```

AutoScalingGroup:
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      Fn::GetAZs: ''
    LaunchConfigurationName:
      Ref: LaunchConfig
    DesiredCapacity: '3'
    MinSize: '1'
    MaxSize: '4'
  CreationPolicy:
    ResourceSignal:
      Count: '3'
      Timeout: PT15M
  UpdatePolicy:
    AutoScalingScheduledAction:
      IgnoreUnmodifiedGroupSizeProperties: 'true'
    AutoScalingRollingUpdate:
      MinInstancesInService: '1'
      MaxBatchSize: '2'
      PauseTime: PT1M
      WaitOnResourceSignals: 'true'
  LaunchConfig:
    Type: AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration
    Properties:
      ImageId: ami-16d18a7e
      InstanceType: t2.micro
      UserData:
        "Fn::Base64":
          !Sub |
            #!/bin/bash -xe
            yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
            /opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
            AutoScalingGroup --region ${AWS::Region}
```

WaitCondition

The following example shows how to add a creation policy to a wait condition.

JSON

```

"WaitCondition" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition",
  "CreationPolicy" : {
    "ResourceSignal" : {
      "Timeout" : "PT15M",
      "Count" : "5"
    }
  }
}
```

```
        }
    }
```

YAML

```
WaitCondition:
  Type: AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition
  CreationPolicy:
    ResourceSignal:
      Timeout: PT15M
      Count: 5
```

DeletionPolicy Attribute

With the `DeletionPolicy` attribute you can preserve or (in some cases) backup a resource when its stack is deleted. You specify a `DeletionPolicy` attribute for each resource that you want to control. If a resource has no `DeletionPolicy` attribute, AWS CloudFormation deletes the resource by default.

To keep a resource when its stack is deleted, specify `Retain` for that resource. You can use `retain` for any resource. For example, you can retain a nested stack, S3 bucket, or EC2 instance so that you can continue to use or modify those resources after you delete their stacks.

Note

If you want to modify resources outside of AWS CloudFormation, use a `retain` policy and then delete the stack. Otherwise, your resources might get out of sync with your AWS CloudFormation template and cause stack errors.

For resources that support snapshots, such as `AWS::RDS::DBInstance` and `AWS::EC2::Volume`, you can specify `Snapshot` to have AWS CloudFormation create a snapshot before deleting the resource.

The following snippet contains an Amazon S3 bucket resource with a `Retain` deletion policy. When this stack is deleted, AWS CloudFormation leaves the bucket without deleting it.

JSON

```
{
  "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
  "Resources" : {
    "myS3Bucket" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",
      "DeletionPolicy" : "Retain"
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Resources:
  myS3Bucket:
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    DeletionPolicy: Retain
```

DeletionPolicy Options

Delete

AWS CloudFormation deletes the resource and all its content if applicable during stack deletion. You can add this deletion policy to any resource type. By default, if you don't specify a `DeletionPolicy`, AWS CloudFormation deletes your resources.

Note

For Amazon S3 buckets, you must delete all objects in the bucket for deletion to succeed.

Retain

AWS CloudFormation keeps the resource without deleting the resource or its contents when its stack is deleted. You can add this deletion policy to any resource type. Note that when AWS CloudFormation completes the stack deletion, the stack will be in `Delete_Complete` state; however, resources that are retained continue to exist and continue to incur applicable charges until you delete those resources.

Snapshot

For resources that support snapshots (`AWS::EC2::Volume`, `AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster`, `AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup`, `AWS::RDS::DBInstance`, `AWS::RDS::DBCluster`, and `AWS::Redshift::Cluster`), AWS CloudFormation creates a snapshot for the resource before deleting it. Note that when AWS CloudFormation completes the stack deletion, the stack will be in the `Delete_Complete` state; however, the snapshots that are created with this policy continue to exist and continue to incur applicable charges until you delete those snapshots.

DependsOn Attribute

With the `DependsOn` attribute you can specify that the creation of a specific resource follows another. When you add a `DependsOn` attribute to a resource, that resource is created only after the creation of the resource specified in the `DependsOn` attribute. You can use the `DependsOn` attribute with any resource. Here are some typical uses:

- Determine when a wait condition goes into effect. For more information, see [Creating Wait Conditions in a Template \(p. 253\)](#).
- Declare dependencies for resources that must be created or deleted in a specific order. For example, you must explicitly declare dependencies on gateway attachments for some resources in a VPC. For more information, see [When a DependsOn attribute is required \(p. 1341\)](#).
- Override default parallelism when creating, updating, or deleting resources. AWS CloudFormation creates, updates, and deletes resources in parallel to the extent possible. It automatically determines which resources in a template can be parallelized and which have dependencies that require other operations to finish first. You can use `DependsOn` to explicitly specify dependencies, which overrides the default parallelism and directs CloudFormation to operate on those resources in a specified order.

Note

During a stack update, resources that depend on updated resources are automatically updated. AWS CloudFormation makes no changes to the automatically updated resources, but if a stack policy is associated with those resources, you must be permitted to update them.

Syntax

The `DependsOn` attribute can take a single string or list of strings.

```
"DependsOn" : [ String, ... ]
```

Example

The following template contains an [AWS::EC2::Instance](#) (p. 623) resource with a `DependsOn` attribute that specifies `myDB`, an [AWS::RDS::DBInstance](#) (p. 932). When AWS CloudFormation creates this stack, it first creates `myDB`, then creates `Ec2Instance`.

JSON

```
{
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",
    "Mappings" : {
        "RegionMap" : {
            "us-east-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-76f0061f" },
            "us-west-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-655a0a20" },
            "eu-west-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-7fd4e10b" },
            "ap-northeast-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-8e08a38f" },
            "ap-southeast-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-72621c20" }
        }
    },
    "Resources" : {
        "Ec2Instance" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "Properties" : {
                "ImageId" : {
                    "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" :
                        "AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ]
                }
            },
            "DependsOn" : "myDB"
        },
        "myDB" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
            "Properties" : {
                "AllocatedStorage" : "5",
                "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",
                "Engine" : "MySQL",
                "EngineVersion" : "5.5",
                "MasterUsername" : "MyName",
                "MasterUserPassword" : "MyPassword"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      AMI: ami-76f0061f
    us-west-1:
      AMI: ami-655a0a20
    eu-west-1:
      AMI: ami-7fd4e10b
    ap-northeast-1:
```

```

        AMI: ami-8e08a38f
        ap-southeast-1:
        AMI: ami-72621c20
Resources:
Ec2Instance:
Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
Properties:
ImageId:
Fn::FindInMap:
- RegionMap
- Ref: AWS::Region
- AMI
DependsOn: myDB
myDB:
Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance
Properties:
AllocatedStorage: '5'
DBInstanceClass: db.m1.small
Engine: MySQL
EngineVersion: '5.5'
MasterUsername: MyName
MasterUserPassword: MyPassword

```

When a DependsOn attribute is required

VPC-gateway attachment

Some resources in a VPC require a gateway (either an Internet or VPN gateway). If your AWS CloudFormation template defines a VPC, a gateway, and a gateway attachment, any resources that require the gateway are dependent on the gateway attachment. For example, an Amazon EC2 instance with a public IP address is dependent on the VPC-gateway attachment if the `VPC` and `InternetGateway` resources are also declared in the same template.

Currently, the following resources depend on a VPC-gateway attachment when they have an associated public IP address and are in a VPC:

- Auto Scaling groups
- Amazon EC2 instances
- Elastic Load Balancing load balancers
- Elastic IP addresses
- Amazon RDS database instances
- Amazon VPC routes that include the Internet gateway

A VPN gateway route propagation depends on a VPC-gateway attachment when you have a VPN gateway

The following snippet shows a sample gateway attachment and an Amazon EC2 instance that depends on a gateway attachment:

JSON

```

"GatewayToInternet" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },

```

```

        "InternetGatewayId" : { "Ref" : "InternetGateway" }
    },
},
"EC2Host" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
    "DependsOn" : "GatewayToInternet",
    "Properties" : {
        "InstanceType" : { "Ref" : "EC2InstanceType" },
        "KeyName" : { "Ref" : "KeyName" },
        "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSRegionArch2AMI", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" },
{ "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "AWSInstanceType2Arch", { "Ref" :
"EC2InstanceType" }, "Arch" ] } ] },
        "NetworkInterfaces" : [ {
            "GroupSet" : [ { "Ref" : "EC2SecurityGroup" } ],
            "AssociatePublicIpAddress" : "true",
            "DeviceIndex" : "0",
            "DeleteOnTermination" : "true",
            "SubnetId" : { "Ref" : "PublicSubnet" }
        } ]
    }
}

```

YAML

```

GatewayToInternet:
  Type: AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment
  Properties:
    VpcId:
      Ref: VPC
    InternetGatewayId:
      Ref: InternetGateway
EC2Host:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  DependsOn: GatewayToInternet
  Properties:
    InstanceType:
      Ref: EC2InstanceType
    KeyName:
      Ref: KeyName
    ImageId:
      Fn::FindInMap:
        - AWSRegionArch2AMI
        - Ref: AWS::Region
        - Fn::FindInMap:
          - AWSInstanceType2Arch
          - Ref: EC2InstanceType
          - Arch
    NetworkInterfaces:
      - GroupSet:
          - Ref: EC2SecurityGroup
        AssociatePublicIpAddress: 'true'
        DeviceIndex: '0'
        DeleteOnTermination: 'true'
        SubnetId:
          Ref: PublicSubnet

```

Amazon ECS Service and Auto Scaling Group

When you use Auto Scaling or Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) to create container instances for an Amazon ECS cluster, the Amazon ECS service resource must have a dependency on the Auto Scaling group or Amazon EC2 instances, as shown in the following snippet. That way the container instances are available and associated with the Amazon ECS cluster before AWS CloudFormation creates the Amazon ECS service.

JSON

```
"service": {
    "Type": "AWS::ECS::Service",
    "DependsOn": [ "ECSAutoScalingGroup" ],
    "Properties" : {
        "Cluster": { "Ref": "ECSCluster" },
        "DesiredCount": "1",
        "LoadBalancers": [
            {
                "ContainerName": "simple-app",
                "ContainerPort": "80",
                "LoadBalancerName" : { "Ref" : "EcsElasticLoadBalancer" }
            }
        ],
        "Role" : { "Ref": "ECSServiceRole" },
        "TaskDefinition" : { "Ref": "taskdefinition" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
service:
  Type: AWS::ECS::Service
  DependsOn:
  - ECSAutoScalingGroup
  Properties:
    Cluster:
      Ref: ECSCluster
    DesiredCount: 1
    LoadBalancers:
    - ContainerName: simple-app
      ContainerPort: 80
      LoadBalancerName:
        Ref: EcsElasticLoadBalancer
    Role:
      Ref: ECSServiceRole
    TaskDefinition:
      Ref: taskdefinition
```

IAM Role Policy

Resources that make additional calls to AWS require a service role, which permits a service to make calls to AWS on your behalf. For example, the `AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup` resource requires a service role so that AWS CodeDeploy has permissions to deploy applications to your instances. When you have a single template that defines a service role, the role's policy (by using the `AWS::IAM::Policy` or `AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy` resource), and a resource that uses the role, add a dependency so that the resource depends on the role's policy. This dependency ensures that the policy is available throughout the resource's lifecycle.

For example, imagine that you have a template with a deployment group resource, a service role, and the role's policy. When you create a stack, AWS CloudFormation won't create the deployment group until it creates the role's policy. Without the dependency, AWS CloudFormation can create the deployment group resource before it creates the role's policy. If that happens, the deployment group will fail to create because of insufficient permissions.

If the role has an embedded policy, don't specify a dependency. AWS CloudFormation creates the role and its policy at the same time.

Metadata Attribute

The Metadata attribute enables you to associate structured data with a resource. By adding a Metadata attribute to a resource, you can add data in JSON or YAML to the resource declaration. In addition, you can use intrinsic functions (such as [GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#) and [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#)), parameters, and pseudo parameters within the Metadata attribute to add those interpreted values.

Note

AWS CloudFormation does not validate the syntax within the Metadata attribute.

You can retrieve this data using the AWS command `aws cloudformation describe-stack-resource` or the [DescribeStackResource](#) action.

Example

The following template contains an Amazon S3 bucket resource with a Metadata attribute.

JSON

```
{  
    "AWSTemplateFormatVersion" : "2010-09-09",  
    "Resources" : {  
        "MyS3Bucket" : {  
            "Type" : "AWS::S3::Bucket",  
            "Metadata" : { "Object1" : "Location1", "Object2" : "Location2" }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'  
Resources:  
  MyS3Bucket:  
    Type: AWS::S3::Bucket  
    Metadata:  
      Object1: Location1  
      Object2: Location2
```

UpdatePolicy Attribute

Use the `UpdatePolicy` attribute to specify how AWS CloudFormation handles updates to the `AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup` resource. AWS CloudFormation invokes one of three update policies depending on the type of change you make or whether a scheduled action is associated with the Auto Scaling group.

- The `AutoScalingReplacingUpdate` and `AutoScalingRollingUpdate` policies apply *only* when you do one or more of the following:
 - Change the Auto Scaling group's `AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration`.
 - Change the Auto Scaling group's `VPCZoneIdentifier` property
 - Update an Auto Scaling group that contains instances that don't match the current `LaunchConfiguration`.

If both the `AutoScalingReplacingUpdate` and `AutoScalingRollingUpdate` policies are specified, setting the `WillReplace` property to `true` gives `AutoScalingReplacingUpdate` precedence.

- The `AutoScalingScheduledAction` policy applies when you update a stack that includes an Auto Scaling group with an associated scheduled action.

AutoScalingReplacingUpdate Policy

To specify how AWS CloudFormation handles replacement updates for an Auto Scaling group, use the `AutoScalingReplacingUpdate` policy. This policy enables you to specify whether AWS CloudFormation replaces an Auto Scaling group with a new one or replaces only the instances in the Auto Scaling group.

Important

Before attempting an update, ensure that you have sufficient Amazon EC2 capacity for both your old and new Auto Scaling groups.

Syntax

JSON

```
"UpdatePolicy" : {  
    "AutoScalingReplacingUpdate (p. 1345)" : {  
        "WillReplace (p. 1345)" : Boolean  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
UpdatePolicy:  
  AutoScalingReplacingUpdate (p. 1345):  
    WillReplace (p. 1345): Boolean
```

Properties

WillReplace

Specifies whether an Auto Scaling group and the instances it contains are replaced during an update. During replacement, AWS CloudFormation retains the old group until it finishes creating the new one. If the update fails, AWS CloudFormation can roll back to the old Auto Scaling group and delete the new Auto Scaling group.

While AWS CloudFormation creates the new group, it doesn't detach or attach any instances. After successfully creating the new Auto Scaling group, AWS CloudFormation deletes the old Auto Scaling group during the cleanup process.

When you set the `WillReplace` parameter, remember to specify a matching `CreationPolicy`. If the minimum number of instances (specified by the `MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent` property) don't signal success within the `Timeout` period (specified in the `CreationPolicy`

policy), the replacement update fails and AWS CloudFormation rolls back to the old Auto Scaling group.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AutoScalingRollingUpdate Policy

To specify how AWS CloudFormation handles rolling updates for an Auto Scaling group, use the `AutoScalingRollingUpdate` policy. Rolling updates enable you to specify whether AWS CloudFormation updates instances that are in an Auto Scaling group in batches or all at once.

Important

If you have an Auto Scaling group with rolling updates and scheduled actions enabled, you must suspend the scheduled actions before you can update the group. Use the `SuspendProcesses` property to do this.

Syntax

JSON

```
"UpdatePolicy" : {  
    "AutoScalingRollingUpdate (p. 1346)" : {  
        "MaxBatchSize (p. 1346)" : Integer,  
        "MinInstancesInService (p. 1346)" : Integer,  
        "MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent (p. 1347)" : Integer  
        "PauseTime (p. 1347)" : String,  
        "SuspendProcesses (p. 1347)" : [ List of processes ],  
        "WaitOnResourceSignals (p. 1347)" : Boolean  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
UpdatePolicy:  
  AutoScalingRollingUpdate (p. 1346):  
    MaxBatchSize (p. 1346): Integer  
    MinInstancesInService (p. 1346): Integer  
    MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent (p. 1347): Integer  
    PauseTime (p. 1347): String  
    SuspendProcesses (p. 1347):  
      - List of processes  
    WaitOnResourceSignals (p. 1347): Boolean
```

Properties

MaxBatchSize

Specifies the maximum number of instances that AWS CloudFormation updates.

Default: 1

Type: Integer

Required: No

MinInstancesInService

Specifies the minimum number of instances that must be in service within the Auto Scaling group while AWS CloudFormation updates old instances.

Default: 0

Type: Integer

Required: No

MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent

Specifies the percentage of instances in an Auto Scaling rolling update that must signal success for an update to succeed. You can specify a value from 0 to 100. AWS CloudFormation rounds to the nearest tenth of a percent. For example, if you update five instances with a minimum successful percentage of 50, three instances must signal success.

If an instance doesn't send a signal within the time specified in the `PauseTime` property, AWS CloudFormation assumes that the instance wasn't updated.

If you specify this property, you must also enable the `WaitOnResourceSignals` and `PauseTime` properties.

Default: 100

Type: Integer

Required: No

PauseTime

The amount of time that AWS CloudFormation pauses after making a change to a batch of instances to give those instances time to start software applications. For example, you might need to specify `PauseTime` when scaling up the number of instances in an Auto Scaling group.

If you enable the `WaitOnResourceSignals` property, `PauseTime` is the amount of time that AWS CloudFormation should wait for the Auto Scaling group to receive the required number of valid signals from added or replaced instances. If the `PauseTime` is exceeded before the Auto Scaling group receives the required number of signals, the update fails. For best results, specify a time period that gives your applications sufficient time to get started. If the update needs to be rolled back, a short `PauseTime` can cause the rollback to fail.

Specify `PauseTime` in the [ISO8601 duration format](#) (in the format `PT#H#M#S`, where each # is the number of hours, minutes, and seconds, respectively). The maximum `PauseTime` is one hour (`PT1H`).

Default: `PT0S` (zero seconds). If the `WaitOnResourceSignals` property is set to `true`, the default is `PT5M`.

Type: String

Required: No

SuspendProcesses

Specifies the Auto Scaling processes to suspend during a stack update. Suspending processes prevents Auto Scaling from interfering with a stack update. For example, you can suspend alarming so that Auto Scaling doesn't execute scaling policies associated with an alarm. For valid values, see the `ScalingProcesses.member.N` parameter for the [SuspendProcesses](#) action in the [Auto Scaling API Reference](#).

Default: Not specified

Type: List of Auto Scaling processes

Required: No

WaitOnResourceSignals

Specifies whether the Auto Scaling group waits on signals from new instances during an update. Use this property to ensure that instances have completed installing and configuring applications

before the Auto Scaling group update proceeds. AWS CloudFormation suspends the update of an Auto Scaling group after new EC2 instances are launched into the group. AWS CloudFormation must receive a signal from each new instance within the specified `PauseTime` before continuing the update. To signal the Auto Scaling group, use the [cfn-signal](#) helper script or [SignalResource](#) API.

To have instances wait for an Elastic Load Balancing health check before they signal success, add a health-check verification by using the [cfn-init](#) helper script. For an example, see the `verify_instance_health` command in the [Auto Scaling rolling updates](#) sample template.

Default: `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: Conditional. If you specify the `MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent` property, you must also enable the `WaitOnResourceSignals` and `PauseTime` properties.

AutoScalingScheduledAction Policy

To specify how AWS CloudFormation handles updates for the `MinSize`, `MaxSize`, and `DesiredCapacity` properties when the `AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup` resource has an associated scheduled action, use the `AutoScalingScheduledAction` policy.

With scheduled actions, the group size properties of an Auto Scaling group can change at any time. When you update a stack with an Auto Scaling group and scheduled action, AWS CloudFormation always sets the group size property values of your Auto Scaling group to the values that are defined in the `AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup` resource of your template, even if a scheduled action is in effect.

If you do not want AWS CloudFormation to change any of the group size property values when you have a scheduled action in effect, use the `AutoScalingScheduledAction` update policy to prevent AWS CloudFormation from changing the `MinSize`, `MaxSize`, or `DesiredCapacity` properties unless you have modified these values in your template.

Syntax

JSON

```
"UpdatePolicy" : {  
    "AutoScalingScheduledAction (p. 1348)" : {  
        "IgnoreUnmodifiedGroupSizeProperties (p. 1348)" : Boolean  
    }  
}
```

YAML

```
UpdatePolicy:  
  AutoScalingScheduledAction (p. 1348):  
    IgnoreUnmodifiedGroupSizeProperties (p. 1348): Boolean
```

Properties

IgnoreUnmodifiedGroupSizeProperties

Specifies whether AWS CloudFormation ignores differences in group size properties between your current Auto Scaling group and the Auto Scaling group described in the

`AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup` resource of your template during a stack update. If you modify any of the group size property values in your template, AWS CloudFormation uses the modified values and updates your Auto Scaling group.

Default: false

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Examples

The following examples show how to add an update policy to an Auto Scaling group and how to maintain availability when updating metadata.

Add an UpdatePolicy to an Auto Scaling Group

The following example shows how to add an update policy. During an update, the Auto Scaling group updates instances in batches of two and keeps a minimum of one instance in service. Because the `WaitOnResourceSignals` flag is set, the Auto Scaling group waits for new instances that are added to the group. The new instances must signal the Auto Scaling group before it updates the next batch of instances.

JSON

```
"ASG" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
    "Properties" : {
        "AvailabilityZones" : [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b"
        ],
        "DesiredCapacity" : "1",
        "LaunchConfigurationName" : {
            "Ref" : "LaunchConfig"
        },
        "MaxSize" : "4",
        "MinSize" : "1"
    },
    "UpdatePolicy" : {
        "AutoScalingScheduledAction" : {
            "IgnoreUnmodifiedGroupSizeProperties" : "true"
        },
        "AutoScalingRollingUpdate" : {
            "MinInstancesInService" : "1",
            "MaxBatchSize" : "2",
            "WaitOnResourceSignals" : "true",
            "PauseTime" : "PT10M"
        }
    }
},
"ScheduledAction" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction",
    "Properties" : {
        "AutoScalingGroupName" : {
            "Ref" : "ASG"
        }
    }
},
```

```

        "DesiredCapacity" : "2",
        "StartTime" : "2017-06-02T20 : 00 : 00Z"
    }
}

```

YAML

```

ASG:
  Type: 'AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup'
  Properties:
    AvailabilityZones:
      - us-east-1a
      - us-east-1b
    DesiredCapacity: '1'
    LaunchConfigurationName:
      Ref: LaunchConfig
    MaxSize: '4'
    MinSize: '1'
    UpdatePolicy:
      AutoScalingScheduledAction:
        IgnoreUnmodifiedGroupSizeProperties: 'true'
      AutoScalingRollingUpdate:
        MinInstancesInService: '1'
        MaxBatchSize: '2'
        WaitOnResourceSignals: 'true'
        PauseTime: PT10M
    ScheduledAction:
      Type: 'AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction'
      Properties:
        AutoScalingGroupName:
          Ref: ASG
        DesiredCapacity: '2'
        StartTime: '2017-06-02T20 : 00 : 00Z'

```

AutoScalingReplacingUpdate Policy

The following example declares a policy that forces an associated Auto Scaling group to be replaced during an update. For the update to succeed, a percentage of instances (specified by the `MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent` parameter) must signal success within the `Timeout` period.

JSON

```

"UpdatePolicy" : {
  "AutoScalingReplacingUpdate" : {
    "WillReplace" : "true"
  }
},
"CreationPolicy" : {
  "ResourceSignal" : {
    "Count" : { "Ref" : "ResourceSignalsOnCreate" },
    "Timeout" : "PT10M"
  },
  "AutoScalingCreationPolicy" : {
    "MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent" : { "Ref" :
    "MinSuccessfulPercentParameter" }
  }
}

```

YAML

```
UpdatePolicy:  
  AutoScalingReplacingUpdate:  
    WillReplace: 'true'  
CreationPolicy:  
  ResourceSignal:  
    Count: !Ref 'ResourceSignalsOnCreate'  
    Timeout: PT10M  
  AutoScalingCreationPolicy:  
    MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent: !Ref 'MinSuccessfulPercentParameter'
```

Maintain Availability When Updating the Metadata for the cfn-init Helper Script

When you install software applications on your instances, you might use the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` metadata key and the `cfn-init` helper script to bootstrap the instances in your Auto Scaling group. AWS CloudFormation installs the packages, runs the commands, and performs other bootstrapping actions described in the metadata.

When you update only the metadata (for example, when updating a package to another version), you can use the `cfn-hup` helper daemon to detect and apply the updates. However, the `cfn-hup` daemon runs independently on each instance. If the daemon happens to run at the same time on all instances, your application or service might be unavailable during the update. To guarantee availability, you can force a rolling update so that AWS CloudFormation updates your instances one batch at a time.

Important

Forcing a rolling update requires AWS CloudFormation to create a new instance and then delete the old one. Any information stored on the old instance is lost.

To force a rolling update, change the logical ID of the launch configuration resource, and then update the stack and any references pointing to the original logic ID (such as the associated Auto Scaling group). AWS CloudFormation triggers a rolling update on the Auto Scaling group, replacing all instances.

Original Template

```
"LaunchConfig": {  
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",  
  "Metadata" : {  
    "Comment" : "Install a simple PHP application",  
    "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {  
      ...  
    }  
  }  
}
```

Updated Logical ID

```
"LaunchConfigUpdateRubygemsPkg": {  
  "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",  
  "Metadata" : {  
    "Comment" : "Install a simple PHP application",  
    "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {  
      ...  
    }  
  }  
}
```

}

Intrinsic Function Reference

AWS CloudFormation provides several built-in functions that help you manage your stacks. Use intrinsic functions in your templates to assign values to properties that are not available until runtime.

Note

You can use intrinsic functions only in specific parts of a template. Currently, you can use intrinsic functions in resource properties, outputs, metadata attributes, and update policy attributes.

Topics

- [Fn::Base64 \(p. 1352\)](#)
- [Condition Functions \(p. 1353\)](#)
- [Fn::FindInMap \(p. 1370\)](#)
- [Fn::GetAtt \(p. 1373\)](#)
- [Fn::GetAZs \(p. 1381\)](#)
- [Fn::ImportValue \(p. 1383\)](#)
- [Fn::Join \(p. 1385\)](#)
- [Fn::Select \(p. 1386\)](#)
- [Fn::Split \(p. 1388\)](#)
- [Fn::Sub \(p. 1390\)](#)
- [Ref \(p. 1392\)](#)

[Fn::Base64](#)

The intrinsic function `Fn::Base64` returns the Base64 representation of the input string. This function is typically used to pass encoded data to Amazon EC2 instances by way of the `UserData` property.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Base64" : valueToEncode }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Base64": valueToEncode
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Base64 valueToEncode
```

Note

If you use the short form and immediately include another function in the `valueToEncode` parameter, use the full function name for at least one of the functions. For example, the following syntax is invalid:

```
!Base64 !Sub string
!Base64 !Ref logical_ID
```

Instead, use the full function name for at least one of the functions, as shown in the following examples:

```
!Base64
"Fn::Sub": string

"Fn::Base64":
!Sub string
```

Parameters

valueToEncode

The string value you want to convert to Base64.

Return Value:

The original string, in Base64 representation.

Example

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Base64" : "AWS CloudFormation" }
```

YAML

```
"Fn::Base64": AWS CloudFormation
```

Supported Functions

You can use any function that returns a string inside the `Fn::Base64` function.

See Also

- [Intrinsic Function Reference \(p. 1352\)](#)

Condition Functions

You can use intrinsic functions, such as `Fn::If`, `Fn::Equals`, and `Fn::Not`, to conditionally create stack resources. These conditions are evaluated based on input parameters that you declare when you create or update a stack. After you define all your conditions, you can associate them with resources or resource properties in the Resources and Outputs sections of a template.

You define all conditions in the Conditions section of a template except for `Fn::If` conditions. You can use the `Fn::If` condition in the metadata attribute, update policy attribute, and property values in the Resources section and Outputs sections of a template.

You might use conditions when you want to reuse a template that can create resources in different contexts, such as a test environment versus a production environment. In your template, you can add an `EnvironmentType` input parameter, which accepts either `prod` or `test` as inputs. For the production environment, you might include Amazon EC2 instances with certain capabilities; however, for the test environment, you want to use less capabilities to save costs. With conditions, you can define which resources are created and how they're configured for each environment type.

For more information about the Conditions section, see [Conditions \(p. 181\)](#).

Note

You can only reference other conditions and values from the Parameters and Mappings sections of a template. For example, you can reference a value from an input parameter, but you cannot reference the logical ID of a resource in a condition.

Topics

- [Fn::And \(p. 1355\)](#)
- [Fn::Equals \(p. 1356\)](#)
- [Fn::If \(p. 1357\)](#)
- [Fn::Not \(p. 1360\)](#)
- [Fn::Or \(p. 1361\)](#)
- [Supported Functions \(p. 1362\)](#)
- [Sample Templates \(p. 1362\)](#)

Associating a Condition

To conditionally create resources, resource properties, or outputs, you must associate a condition with them. Add the `Condition`: key and the logical ID of the condition as an attribute to associate a condition, as shown in the following snippet. AWS CloudFormation creates the `NewVolume` resource only when the `CreateProdResources` condition evaluates to true.

Example JSON

```
"NewVolume" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",  
    "Condition" : "CreateProdResources",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "Size" : "100",  
        "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "EC2Instance",  
        "AvailabilityZone" ]}  
    }  
}
```

Example YAML

```
 NewVolume:  
   Type: "AWS::EC2::Volume"  
   Condition: CreateProdResources  
   Properties:  
     Size: 100  
     AvailabilityZone: !GetAtt EC2Instance.AvailabilityZone
```

For the `Fn::If` function, you only need to specify the condition name. The following snippet shows how to use `Fn::If` to conditionally specify a resource property. If the `CreateLargeSize` condition is

true, AWS CloudFormation sets the volume size to 100. If the condition is false, AWS CloudFormation sets the volume size to 10.

Example JSON

```
"NewVolume" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
    "Properties" : {
        "Size" : {
            "Fn::If" : [
                "CreateLargeSize",
                "100",
                "10"
            ],
            "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "Ec2Instance",
                "AvailabilityZone" ] }
        },
        "DeletionPolicy" : "Snapshot"
    }
}
```

Example YAML

```
 NewVolume:
     Type: "AWS::EC2::Volume"
     Properties:
         Size:
             !If [CreateLargeSize, 100, 10]
         AvailabilityZone: !GetAtt: Ec2Instance.AvailabilityZone
     DeletionPolicy: Snapshot
```

You can also use conditions inside other conditions. The following snippet is from the Conditions section of a template. The `MyAndCondition` condition includes the `SomeOtherCondition` condition:

Example JSON

```
"MyAndCondition": {
    "Fn::And": [
        { "Fn::Equals": [ "sg-myssgroup", { "Ref": "ASecurityGroup" } ] },
        { "Condition": "SomeOtherCondition" }
    ]
}
```

Example YAML

```
 MyAndCondition: !And
 - !Equals [ "sg-myssgroup", !Ref "ASecurityGroup" ]
 - !Condition SomeOtherCondition
```

Fn::And

Returns `true` if all the specified conditions evaluate to `true`, or returns `false` if any one of the conditions evaluates to `false`. `Fn::And` acts as an AND operator. The minimum number of conditions that you can include is 2, and the maximum is 10.

Declaration

JSON

```
"Fn::And": [ {condition} , {...} ]
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::And": [condition]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!And [condition]
```

Parameters

condition

A condition that evaluates to true or false.

Example

The following MyAndCondition evaluates to true if the referenced security group name is equal to sg-mysggroup and if SomeOtherCondition evaluates to true:

JSON

```
"MyAndCondition": {
  "Fn::And": [
    {"Fn::Equals": [ "sg-mysggroup" , {"Ref": "ASecurityGroup"} ]},
    {"Condition": "SomeOtherCondition"}
  ]
}
```

YAML

```
MyAndCondition: !And
  - !Equals [ "sg-mysggroup" , !Ref ASecurityGroup]
  - !Condition SomeOtherCondition
```

Fn::Equals

Compares if two values are equal. Returns true if the two values are equal or false if they aren't.

Declaration

JSON

```
"Fn::Equals" : [ "value_1" , "value_2" ]
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Equals": [value_1, value_2]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Equals [value_1, value_2]
```

Parameters

value

A value of any type that you want to compare.

Example

The following `UseProdCondition` condition evaluates to true if the value for the `EnvironmentType` parameter is equal to `prod`:

JSON

```
"UseProdCondition" : {  
    "Fn::Equals": [  
        {"Ref": "EnvironmentType"},  
        "prod"  
    ]  
}
```

YAML

```
UseProdCondition:  
  !Equals [!Ref EnvironmentType, prod]
```

Fn::If

Returns one value if the specified condition evaluates to `true` and another value if the specified condition evaluates to `false`. Currently, AWS CloudFormation supports the `Fn::If` intrinsic function in the metadata attribute, update policy attribute, and property values in the Resources section and Outputs sections of a template. You can use the `AWS::NoValue` pseudo parameter as a return value to remove the corresponding property.

Declaration

JSON

```
"Fn::If": [condition_name, value_if_true, value_if_false]
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::If": [condition_name, value_if_true, value_if_false]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!If [condition_name, value_if_true, value_if_false]
```

Parameters

condition_name

A reference to a condition in the Conditions section. Use the condition's name to reference it.

value_if_true

A value to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to true.

value_if_false

A value to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to false.

Examples

To view additional samples, see [Sample Templates \(p. 1362\)](#).

Example 1

The following snippet uses an Fn::If function in the SecurityGroups property for an Amazon EC2 resource. If the CreateNewSecurityGroup condition evaluates to true, AWS CloudFormation uses the referenced value of NewSecurityGroup to specify the SecurityGroups property; otherwise, AWS CloudFormation uses the referenced value of ExistingSecurityGroup.

JSON

```
"SecurityGroups" : [ {  
    "Fn::If" : [  
        "CreateNewSecurityGroup",  
        { "Ref" : "NewSecurityGroup" },  
        { "Ref" : "ExistingSecurityGroup" }  
    ]  
}]
```

YAML

```
SecurityGroups:  
  - !If [CreateNewSecurityGroup, !Ref NewSecurityGroup, !Ref  
        ExistingSecurityGroup]
```

Example 2

In the Output section of a template, you can use the Fn::If function to conditionally output information. In the following snippet, if the CreateNewSecurityGroup condition evaluates to true, AWS CloudFormation outputs the security group ID of the NewSecurityGroup resource. If the condition is false, AWS CloudFormation outputs the security group ID of the ExistingSecurityGroup resource.

JSON

```
"Outputs" : {  
    "SecurityGroupId" : {  
        "Description" : "Group ID of the security group used.",  
        "Value" : {  
            "Fn::If" : [  
                "CreateNewSecurityGroup",  
                { "Ref" : "NewSecurityGroup" },
```

```

        { "Ref" : "ExistingSecurityGroup" }
    ]
}
}
}
```

YAML

```

Outputs:
  SecurityGroupId:
    Description: Group ID of the security group used.
    Value: !If [CreateNewSecurityGroup, !Ref NewSecurityGroup, !Ref ExistingSecurityGroup]
```

Example 3

The following snippet uses the `AWS::NoValue` pseudo parameter in an `Fn::If` function. The condition uses a snapshot for an Amazon RDS DB instance only if a snapshot ID is provided. If the `UseDBSnapshot` condition evaluates to true, AWS CloudFormation uses the `DBSnapshotName` parameter value for the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property. If the condition evaluates to false, AWS CloudFormation removes the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property.

JSON

```

"MyDB" : {
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
  "Properties" : {
    "AllocatedStorage" : "5",
    "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",
    "Engine" : "MySQL",
    "EngineVersion" : "5.5",
    "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "DBUser" },
    "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "DBPassword" },
    "DBParameterGroupName" : { "Ref" : "MyRDSParamGroup" },
    "DBSnapshotIdentifier" : {
      "Fn::If" : [
        "UseDBSnapshot",
        { "Ref" : "DBSnapshotName" },
        { "Ref" : "AWS::NoValue" }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```

MyDB:
  Type: "AWS::RDS::DBInstance"
  Properties:
    AllocatedStorage: 5
    DBInstanceClass: db.m1.small
    Engine: MySQL
    EngineVersion: 5.5
    MasterUsername: !Ref DBUser
    MasterUserPassword: !Ref DBPassword
    DBParameterGroupName: !Ref MyRDSParamGroup
    DBSnapshotIdentifier:
```

```
!If [UseDBSnapshot, !Ref DBSnapshotName, !Ref "AWS::NoValue"]
```

Example 4

The following snippet provides an auto scaling update policy only if the RollingUpdates condition evaluates to true. If the condition evaluates to false, AWS CloudFormation removes the AutoScalingRollingUpdate update policy.

JSON

```
"UpdatePolicy": {
    "AutoScalingRollingUpdate": {
        "Fn::If": [
            "RollingUpdates",
            {
                "MaxBatchSize": "2",
                "MinInstancesInService": "2",
                "PauseTime": "PT0M30S"
            },
            {
                "Ref": "AWS::NoValue"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

YAML

```
UpdatePolicy:
  AutoScalingRollingUpdate:
    !If
      - RollingUpdates
      -
        MaxBatchSize: 2
        MinInstancesInService: 2
        PauseTime: PT0M30S
      - !Ref "AWS::NoValue"
```

Fn::Not

Returns `true` for a condition that evaluates to `false` or returns `false` for a condition that evaluates to `true`. `Fn::Not` acts as a NOT operator.

Declaration

JSON

```
"Fn::Not": [{condition}]
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Not": [condition]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Not [condition]
```

Parameters

condition

A condition such as Fn::Equals that evaluates to true or false.

Example

The following EnvCondition condition evaluates to true if the value for the EnvironmentType parameter is not equal to prod:

JSON

```
"MyNotCondition" : {  
    "Fn::Not" : [ {  
        "Fn::Equals" : [  
            {"Ref" : "EnvironmentType"},  
            "prod"  
        ]  
    }]  
}
```

YAML

```
MyNotCondition:  
  !Not [!Equals [!Ref EnvironmentType, prod]]
```

Fn::Or

Returns true if any one of the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if all of the conditions evaluates to false. Fn::Or acts as an OR operator. The minimum number of conditions that you can include is 2, and the maximum is 10.

Declaration

JSON

```
"Fn::Or" : [ {condition}, {...} ]
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Or" : [condition, ...]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Or [condition, ...]
```

Parameters

condition

A condition that evaluates to true or false.

Example

The following `MyOrCondition` evaluates to true if the referenced security group name is equal to `sg-mysgggroup` or if `SomeOtherCondition` evaluates to true:

JSON

```
"MyOrCondition" : {
    "Fn::Or" : [
        {"Fn::Equals" : [ "sg-mysgggroup", {"Ref" : "ASecurityGroup"} ]},
        {"Condition" : "SomeOtherCondition"}
    ]
}
```

YAML

```
MyOrCondition:
  !Or [ !Equals [ sg-mysgggroup, !Ref ASecurityGroup], Condition:
    SomeOtherCondition]
```

Supported Functions

You can use the following functions in the `Fn::If` condition:

- `Fn::Base64`
- `Fn::FindInMap`
- `Fn::GetAtt`
- `Fn::GetAZs`
- `Fn::If`
- `Fn::Join`
- `Fn::Select`
- `Ref`

You can use the following functions in all other condition functions, such as `Fn::Equals` and `Fn::Or`:

- `Fn::FindInMap`
- `Ref`
- Other condition functions

Sample Templates

Conditionally create resources for a production, development, or test stack

In some cases, you might want to create stacks that are similar but with minor tweaks. For example, you might have a template that you use for production applications. You want to create the same production stack so that you can use it for development or testing. However, for development and testing, you might not require all the extra capacity that's included in a production-level stack. Instead, you can use an environment type input parameter in order to conditionally create stack resources that are specific to production, development, or testing, as shown in the following sample:

```

"RegionMap" : {
    "us-east-1"      : { "AMI" : "ami-aecd60c7" },
    "us-west-1"      : { "AMI" : "ami-734c6936" },
    "us-west-2"      : { "AMI" : "ami-48da5578" },
    "eu-west-1"      : { "AMI" : "ami-f555119" },
    "sa-east-1"      : { "AMI" : "ami-fe36e8e3" },
    "ap-southeast-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-3c0b4a6e" },
    "ap-southeast-2" : { "AMI" : "ami-bd990e87" },
    "ap-northeast-1" : { "AMI" : "ami-2819aa29" }
}

},
"Parameters" : {
    "EnvType" : {
        "Description" : "Environment type.",
        "Default" : "test",
        "Type" : "String",
        "AllowedValues" : [ "prod", "dev", "test" ],
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must specify prod, dev, or test."
    }
},
"Conditions" : {
    "CreateProdResources" : { "Fn::Equals" : [ { "Ref" : "EnvType" }, "prod" ] },
    "CreateDevResources" : { "Fn::Equals" : [ { "Ref" : "EnvType" }, "dev" ] }
},
"Resources" : {
    "EC2Instance" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Properties" : {
            "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" :
"AWS::Region" }, "AMI" ] },
            "InstanceType" : { "Fn::If" : [
                "CreateProdResources",
                "c1.xlarge",
                { "Fn::If" : [
                    "CreateDevResources",
                    "m1.large",
                    "m1.small"
                ] }
            ] }
        }
    }
},
"MountPoint" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment",
    "Condition" : "CreateProdResources",
    "Properties" : {
        "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "EC2Instance" },
        "VolumeId" : { "Ref" : "NewVolume" },
        "Device" : "/dev/sdh"
    }
},
"NewVolume" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Volume",
    "Condition" : "CreateProdResources",
    "Properties" : {
        "Size" : "100",
        "AvailabilityZone" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "EC2Instance",
"AvailabilityZone" ] }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"

Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      AMI: "ami-aecd60c7"
    us-west-1:
      AMI: "ami-734c6936"
    us-west-2:
      AMI: "ami-48da5578"
    eu-west-1:
      AMI: "ami-6d555119"
    sa-east-1:
      AMI: "ami-fe36e8e3"
    ap-southeast-1:
      AMI: "ami-3c0b4a6e"
    ap-southeast-2:
      AMI: "ami-bd990e87"
    ap-northeast-1:
      AMI: "ami-2819aa29"

Parameters:
  EnvType:
    Description: Environment type.
    Default: test
    Type: String
    AllowedValues: [prod, dev, test]
    ConstraintDescription: must specify prod, dev, or test.

Conditions:
  CreateProdResources: !Equals [!Ref EnvType, prod]
  CreateDevResources: !Equals [!Ref EnvType, "dev"]

Resources:
  EC2Instance:
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    Properties:
      ImageId: !FindInMap [RegionMap, !Ref "AWS::Region", AMI]
      InstanceType: !If [CreateProdResources, c1.xlarge, !If
[CreateDevResources, m1.large, m1.small]]
    MountPoint:
      Type: "AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment"
      Condition: CreateProdResources
      Properties:
        InstanceId: !Ref EC2Instance
        VolumeId: !Ref NewVolume
        Device: /dev/sdh
  NewVolume:
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Volume"
    Condition: CreateProdResources
    Properties:
      Size: 100
      AvailabilityZone: !GetAtt EC2Instance.AvailabilityZone

```

You can specify `prod`, `dev`, or `test` for the `EnvType` parameter. For each environment type, the template specifies a different instance type. The instance types can range from a large, compute-

optimized instance type to a small general purpose instance type. In order to conditionally specify the instance type, the template defines two conditions in the Conditions section of the template: `CreateProdResources`, which evaluates to true if the `EnvType` parameter value is equal to `prod` and `CreateDevResources`, which evaluates to true if the parameter value is equal to `dev`.

In the `InstanceType` property, the template nests two `Fn::If` intrinsic functions to determine which instance type to use. If the `CreateProdResources` condition is true, the instance type is `c1.xlarge`. If the condition is false, the `CreateDevResources` condition is evaluated. If the `CreateDevResources` condition is true, the instance type is `m1.large` or else the instance type is `m1.small`.

In addition to the instance type, the production environment creates and attaches an Amazon EC2 volume to the instance. The `MountPoint` and `NewVolume` resources are associated with the `CreateProdResources` condition so that the resources are created only if the condition evaluates to true.

Conditionally assign a resource property

In this example, you can create an Amazon RDS DB instance from a snapshot. If you specify the `DBSnapshotName` parameter, AWS CloudFormation uses the parameter value as the snapshot name when creating the DB instance. If you keep the default value (empty string), AWS CloudFormation removes the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property and creates a DB instance from scratch.

```

    "DBUser": {
        "NoEcho": "true",
        "Description" : "The database admin account username",
        "Type": "String", AWS CloudFormation User Guide
        "MinLength": "1", Condition Functions
        "MaxLength": "16",
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*",
JSON "ConstraintDescription" : "must begin with a letter and contain only
alphanumeric characters."
    },
    "DBPassword": {
        "NoEcho": "true",
        "Description" : "The database admin account password",
        "Type": "String",
        "MinLength": "1",
        "MaxLength": "41",
        "AllowedPattern" : "[a-zA-Z0-9]*",
        "ConstraintDescription" : "must contain only alphanumeric characters."
    },
    "DBSnapshotName": {
        "Description": "The name of a DB snapshot (optional)",
        "Default": "",
        "Type": "String"
    }
},
"Conditions": {
    "UseDBSnapshot": { "Fn::Not": [ { "Fn::Equals" : [ { "Ref" :
"DBSnapshotName" }, "" ] } ] }
},
"Resources" : {
    "MyDB" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",
        "Properties" : {
            "AllocatedStorage" : "5",
            "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",
            "Engine" : "MySQL",
            "EngineVersion" : "5.5",
            "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "DBUser" },
            "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "DBPassword" },
            "DBParameterGroupName" : { "Ref" : "MyRDSPParamGroup" },
            "DBSnapshotIdentifier" : {
                "Fn::If" : [
                    "UseDBSnapshot",
                    { "Ref" : "DBSnapshotName" },
                    { "Ref" : "AWS::NoValue" }
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "MyRDSPParamGroup" : {
        "Type": "AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup",
        "Properties" : {
            "Family" : "MySQL5.5",
            "Description" : "CloudFormation Sample Database Parameter Group",
            "Parameters" : {
                "autocommit" : "1",
                "general_log" : "1",
                "old_passwords" : "0"
            }
        }
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

AWSTemplateFormatVersion: "2010-09-09"
Parameters:
  DBUser:
    NoEcho: true
    Description: The database admin account username
    Type: String
    MinLength: 1
    MaxLength: 16
    AllowedPattern: "[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9]*"
    ConstraintDescription: must begin with a letter and contain only
alphanumeric characters.
  DBPassword:
    NoEcho: true
    Description: The database admin account password
    Type: String
    MinLength: 1
    MaxLength: 41
    AllowedPattern: "[a-zA-Z0-9]*"
    ConstraintDescription: must contain only alphanumeric characters.
  DBSnapshotName:
    Description: The name of a DB snapshot (optional)
    Default: ""
    Type: String
Conditions:
  UseDBSnapshot: !Not [!Equals [!Ref DBSnapshotName, ""]]
Resources:
  MyDB:
    Type: "AWS::RDS::DBInstance"
    Properties:
      AllocatedStorage: 5
      DBInstanceClass: db.m1.small
      Engine: MySQL
      EngineVersion: 5.5
      MasterUsername: !Ref DBUser
      MasterUserPassword: !Ref DBPassword
      DBParameterGroupName: !Ref: MyRDSParamGroup
      DBSnapshotIdentifier: !If [UseDBSnapshot, !Ref DBSnapshotName, !Ref
"AWS::NoValue"]
  MyRDSParamGroup:
    Type: "AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup"
    Properties:
      Family: MySQL5.5
      Description: CloudFormation Sample Database Parameter Group
      Parameters:
        autocommit: 1
        general_log: 1
        old_passwords: 0

```

The `UseDBSnapshot` condition evaluates to true only if the `DBSnapshotName` is not an empty string. If the `UseDBSnapshot` condition evaluates to true, AWS CloudFormation uses the `DBSnapshotName` parameter value for the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property. If the condition evaluates to false, AWS CloudFormation removes the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property. The `AWS::NoValue` pseudo parameter removes the corresponding resource property when it is used as a return value.

Conditionally use an existing resource

In this example, you can use an Amazon EC2 security group that has already been created or you can create a new security group, which is specified in the template. For the `ExistingSecurityGroup` parameter, you can specify the `default` security group name or `NONE`. If you specify `default`, AWS CloudFormation uses a security group that has already been created and is named `default`. If you specify `NONE`, AWS CloudFormation creates the security group that's defined in the template.

JSON

```
{
    "Parameters" : {
        "ExistingSecurityGroup" : {
            "Description" : "An existing security group ID (optional).",
            "Default" : "NONE",
            "Type" : "String",
            "AllowedValues" : [ "default", "NONE" ]
        }
    },
    "Conditions" : {
        "CreateNewSecurityGroup" : { "Fn::Equals" : [ { "Ref" :
"ExistingSecurityGroup" }, "NONE" ] }
    },
    "Resources" : {
        "MyInstance" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "Properties" : {
                "ImageId" : "ami-1b814f72",
                "SecurityGroups" : [ {
                    "Fn::If" : [
                        "CreateNewSecurityGroup",
                        { "Ref" : "NewSecurityGroup" },
                        { "Ref" : "ExistingSecurityGroup" }
                    ]
                } ]
            }
        },
        "NewSecurityGroup" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
            "Condition" : "CreateNewSecurityGroup",
            "Properties" : {
                "GroupDescription" : "Enable HTTP access via port 80",
                "SecurityGroupIngress" : [ {
                    "IpProtocol" : "tcp",
                    "FromPort" : "80",
                    "ToPort" : "80",
                    "CidrIp" : "0.0.0.0/0"
                } ]
            }
        }
    },
    "Outputs" : {
        "SecurityGroupId" : {
            "Description" : "Group ID of the security group used.",
            "Value" : {
                "Fn::If" : [
                    "CreateNewSecurityGroup",
                    { "Ref" : "NewSecurityGroup" },
                    { "Ref" : "ExistingSecurityGroup" }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```

Parameters:
  ExistingSecurityGroup:
    Description: An existing security group ID (optional).
    Default: NONE
    Type: String
    AllowedValues:
      - default
      - NONE
  Conditions:
    CreateNewSecurityGroup: !Equals [!Ref ExistingSecurityGroup, NONE]
  Resources:
    MyInstance:
      Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
      Properties:
        ImageId: "ami-1b814f72"
        SecurityGroups: !If [CreateNewSecurityGroup, !Ref NewSecurityGroup, !Ref ExistingSecurityGroup]
    NewSecurityGroup:
      Type: "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup"
      Condition: CreateNewSecurityGroup
      Properties:
        GroupDescription: Enable HTTP access via port 80
        SecurityGroupIngress:
          -
            IpProtocol: tcp
            FromPort: 80
            ToPort: 80
            CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
  Outputs:
    SecurityGroupId:
      Description: Group ID of the security group used.
      Value: !If [CreateNewSecurityGroup, !Ref NewSecurityGroup, !Ref ExistingSecurityGroup]

```

To determine whether to create the `NewSecurityGroup` resource, the resource is associated with the `CreateNewSecurityGroup` condition. The resource is created only when the condition is true (when the `ExistingSecurityGroup` parameter is equal to `NONE`).

In the `SecurityGroups` property, the template uses the `Fn::If` intrinsic function to determine which security group to use. If the `CreateNewSecurityGroup` condition evaluates to true, the security group property references the `NewSecurityGroup` resource. If the `CreateNewSecurityGroup` condition evaluates to false, the security group property references the `ExistingSecurityGroup` parameter (the default security group).

Lastly, the template conditionally outputs the security group ID. If the `CreateNewSecurityGroup` condition evaluates to true, AWS CloudFormation outputs the security group ID of the `NewSecurityGroup` resource. If the condition is false, AWS CloudFormation outputs the security group ID of the `ExistingSecurityGroup` resource.

Fn::FindInMap

The intrinsic function `Fn::FindInMap` returns the value corresponding to keys in a two-level map that is declared in the `Mappings` section.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "MapName", "TopLevelKey", "SecondLevelKey" ] }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::FindInMap": [ MapName, TopLevelKey, SecondLevelKey ]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!FindInMap [ MapName, TopLevelKey, SecondLevelKey ]
```

Note

You can't nest two instances of two functions in short form.

Parameters

MapName

The logical name of a mapping declared in the `Mappings` section that contains the keys and values.

TopLevelKey

The top-level key name. Its value is a list of key-value pairs.

SecondLevelKey

The second-level key name, which is set to one of the keys from the list assigned to `TopLevelKey`.

Return Value:

The value that is assigned to `SecondLevelKey`.

Example

The following example shows how to use `Fn::FindInMap` for a template with a `Mappings` section that contains a single map, `RegionMap`, that associates AMIs with AWS regions.

- The map has 5 top-level keys that correspond to various AWS regions.
- Each top-level key is assigned a list with two second level keys, "32" and "64", that correspond to the AMI's architecture.
- Each of the second-level keys is assigned an appropriate AMI name.

The example template contains an `AWS::EC2::Instance` resource whose `ImageId` property is set by the `FindInMap` function.

`MapName` is set to the map of interest, "RegionMap" in this example. `TopLevelKey` is set to the region where the stack is created, which is determined by using the "`AWS::Region`" pseudo parameter. `SecondLevelKey` is set to the desired architecture, "32" for this example.

`FindInMap` returns the AMI assigned to `FindInMap`. For a 32-bit instance in us-east-1, `FindInMap` would return "ami-6411e20d".

JSON

```
{
  ...
  "Mappings" : {
    "RegionMap" : {
      "us-east-1" : { "32" : "ami-6411e20d", "64" : "ami-7a11e213" },
      "us-west-1" : { "32" : "ami-c9c7978c", "64" : "ami-cfc7978a" },
      "eu-west-1" : { "32" : "ami-37c2f643", "64" : "ami-31c2f645" },
      "ap-southeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-66f28c34", "64" : "ami-60f28c32" },
      "ap-northeast-1" : { "32" : "ami-9c03a89d", "64" : "ami-a003a8a1" }
    }
  },
  "Resources" : {
    "myEC2Instance" : {
      "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
      "Properties" : {
        "ImageId" : { "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "RegionMap", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "32" ] },
        "InstanceType" : "m1.small"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Mappings:
  RegionMap:
    us-east-1:
      32: "ami-6411e20d"
      64: "ami-7a11e213"
    us-west-1:
      32: "ami-c9c7978c"
      64: "ami-cfc7978a"
    eu-west-1:
      32: "ami-37c2f643"
      64: "ami-31c2f645"
    ap-southeast-1:
      32: "ami-66f28c34"
      64: "ami-60f28c32"
    ap-northeast-1:
      32: "ami-9c03a89d"
      64: "ami-a003a8a1"
Resources:
  myEC2Instance:
    Type: "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    Properties:
      ImageId: !FindInMap [ RegionMap, !Ref "AWS::Region", 32 ]
      InstanceType: m1.small
```

Supported Functions

You can use the following functions in a Fn::FindInMap function:

- Fn::FindInMap

- Ref

`Fn::GetAtt`

The intrinsic function `Fn::GetAtt` returns the value of an attribute from a resource in the template.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "logicalNameOfResource", "attributeName" ] }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::GetAtt": [ logicalNameOfResource, attributeName ]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!GetAtt logicalNameOfResource.attributeName
```

Parameters

`logicalNameOfResource`

The logical name of the resource that contains the attribute you want.

`attributeName`

The name of the resource-specific attribute whose value you want. See the resource's reference page for details about the attributes available for that resource type.

Return Value

The attribute value.

Example

This example returns a string containing the DNS name of the LoadBalancer with the logical name `MyLB`.

JSON

```
"Fn::GetAtt" : [ "MyLB" , "DNSName" ]
```

YAML

```
!GetAtt MyLB.DNSName
```

Supported Functions

For the `Fn::GetAtt` logical resource name, you cannot use any functions. You must specify a string that is a resource logical ID.

For the Fn::GetAtt attribute name, you can use the Ref function.

Attributes

You can retrieve the following attributes using Fn::GetAtt.

Resource TypeName	Attribute	Description
AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi (p. 463)	RootResourceId	The root resource ID for a RestApi resource. Example: a0bc123d4e
AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition (p. 534)	Data	JSON format string containing the UniqueId and Data values from the wait condition signal(s) for the specified wait condition. For more information about wait condition signals, see Wait Condition Signal JSON Format (p. 256) . Example for wait condition with 2 signals: <pre>{"Signal1": "Step 1 complete.", "Signal2": "Step 2 complete."}</pre>
AWS::CloudFormation::Stack (p. 502)	Outputs (p. 502).NestedStackOutputs (p. 502).NestedStackOutputName	Output value from the nested stack that you specified, where NestedStackOutputName is the name of the output value.
AWS::CloudFront::Distribution (p. 538)	DomainName	Example: d2fadu0nynjpfn.cloudfront.net
AWS::CodeBuild::Project (p. 550)	Arn	Example: arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:project/myProjectName
AWS::CodeCommit::Repository (p. 554)	Arn	Example: arn:aws:codecommit:us-east-1:123456789012:MyDemoRepo
AWS::CodeCommit::Repository (p. 554)	Endpoint (p. 554)	Example: https://codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/MyDemoRepo
AWS::CodeCommit::Repository (p. 554)	RepositoryUrl (p. 554)	Example: ssh://git-codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/v1/repos/MyDemoRepo
AWS::CodeCommit::Repository (p. 554)	Name	Example: MyDemoRepo
AWS::Config::ConfigRule (p. 573)	Arn	Example: arn:aws:config:us-east-1:123456789012:config-rule/config-rule-albzhi
AWS::Config::ConfigRule (p. 573)	ConfigRuleId	Example: config-rule-albzhi
AWS::Config::ConfigRule (p. 573)	ComplianceType	Example: COMPLIANT
AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD (p. 597)	Alias	The alias for a directory.
AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD (p. 595)	Alias	Example: d-12373a053a or alias4-mydirectory-12345abcmzsk (if you have the CreateAlias property set to true)

Resource TypeName	Attribute	Description
AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD (p. 592) and AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD (p. 595)	DnsIpAddresses (p. 592)	The IP addresses of the DNS servers for the directory. Example: ["192.0.2.1", "192.0.2.2"]
AWS::DynamoDB::Table (p. 599)	StreamArn	The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the DynamoDB stream. You must specify the DynamoDB table StreamSpecification property to use this attribute. Example: arn:aws:dynamodb:us-east-1:123456789012:table/testddbstack-myDynamoDBTable-012A1SL7SMP5Q/stream/2015-11-30T20:10:00.000
AWS::EC2::EIP (p. 613)	AllocationId	ID that AWS assigns to represent the allocation of the address for use with Amazon VPC. Returned only for VPC elastic IP addresses. Example: eipalloc-5723d13e
AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623)	AvailabilityZone	The Availability Zone where the instance that you specified is launched. Example: us-east-1b
AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623)	PrivateDnsName	The private DNS name of the instance that you specified. Example: ip-10-24-34-0.ec2.internal
AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623)	PublicDnsName	The public DNS name of the specified instance that you specified. Example: ec2-107-20-50-45.compute-1.amazonaws.com
AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623)	PrivateIp	The private IP address of the instance that you specified. Example: 10.24.34.0
AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623)	PublicIp	The public IP address of the instance that you specified. Example: 192.0.2.0
AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface (p. 643)	PrimaryPrivateIp	The primary private IP address of the network interface that you specified. Example: 10.0.0.192
AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface (p. 643)	SecondaryPrivateIps	The secondary private IP addresses of the network interface that you specified. Example: ["10.0.0.161", "10.0.0.162", "10.0.0.163"]
AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup (p. 657)	GroupId	The group ID of the specified security group. Example: sg-94b3a1f6

Resource Type Name	Attribute	Description
AWS::EC2::Subnet (p. 674)	AvailabilityZone	The Availability Zone of the subnet. Example: us-east-1a
AWS::EC2::Subnet (p. 674)	CidrBlocks	A list of IPv6 CIDR blocks that are associated with the subnet. Example: [2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64]
AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAssociation (p. 677)	NetworkAclAssociationId	(NetworkAcl associationId) that is attached to a subnet.
AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 680)	CidrBlock	The set of IP addresses for the VPC. Example: 10.0.0.0/16
AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 680)	DefaultNetworkAcl	The default network ACL ID that is associated with the VPC, which AWS creates when you create a VPC. Example: acl-814dafe3
AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 680)	DefaultSecurityGroup	The default security group ID that is associated with the VPC, which AWS creates when you create a VPC. Example: sg-b178e0d3
AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 680)	Ipv6CidrBlocks	A list of IPv6 CIDR blocks that are associated with the VPC. Example: [2001:db8:1234:1a00::/56]
AWS::ECS::Service (p. 720)	Name	The name of an Amazon ECS service. Example: sample-webapp
AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734)	DnsAddress	The DNS address of the configuration endpoint for the Memcached cache cluster. Example: test.abc12a.cfg.usel.cache.amazonaws.com:11111
AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734)	PortNumber	The port number of the configuration endpoint for the Memcached cache cluster.
AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734)	RedisEndpointAddress	The DNS address of the configuration endpoint for the Redis cache cluster. Example: test.abc12a.cfg.usel.cache.amazonaws.com:11111
AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734)	RedisEndpointPort	The port number of the configuration endpoint for the Redis cache cluster.
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup (p. 741)	PrimaryEndpoint	The DNS address of the primary read-write cache node.
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup (p. 741)	PrimaryEndpointPort	The port number that the primary read-write cache engine is listening on.

Resource TypeName	Attribute	Description
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup	ReadEndPoint (p. 764)	A string with a list of endpoints for the read-only replicas. The order of the addresses map to the order of the ports from the ReadEndPoint.Ports attribute.
		Example: "[abc12xmy3d1w3hv6-001.rep12a.0001.usel.cache.amazonaws.com, abc12xmy3d1w3hv6-002.rep12a.0001.usel.cache.amazonaws.com, abc12xmy3d1w3hv6-003.rep12a.0001.usel.cache.amazonaws.com]"
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup	ReadEndPoint (p. 764)	A string with a list of ports for the read-only replicas. The order of the ports map to the order of the addresses from the ReadEndPoint.Addresses attribute.
		Example: "[6379, 6379, 6379]"
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup	ReadEndPoint (p. 764)	A list of endpoints for the read-only replicas.
		Example: ["abc12xmy3d1w3hv6-001.rep12a.0001.usel.cache.amazonaws.com", "abc12xmy3d1w3hv6-002.rep12a.0001.usel.cache.amazonaws.com", "abc12xmy3d1w3hv6-003.rep12a.0001.usel.cache.amazonaws.com"]
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup	ReadEndPoint (p. 764)	A list of ports for the read-only replicas.
		Example: ["6379", "6379", "6379"]
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment	Endpoint (p. 763)	The URL to the LoadBalancer for this environment.
		Example: awseb-myst-myenv-132MQC4KRLAMD-1371280482.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer	DNSName (p. 767)	The DNS name of the Amazon Route 53 hosted zone that is associated with the LoadBalancer.
		Example: mystack-myelb-15HMABG9ZCN57-1013119603.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer	DNSName (p. 767)	The DNS name of the Amazon Route 53 hosted zone name that is associated with the LoadBalancer.
		Example: Z3DZXE0Q79N41H
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer	DNSName (p. 767)	The DNS name for the LoadBalancer.
		Example: mystack-myelb-15HMABG9ZCN57-1013119603.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer	SecurityGroup (p. 767)	The security group that you can use as part of your inbound rules for your LoadBalancer's back-end Amazon EC2 application instances.
		Example: amazon-elb

Resource Type Name	Attribute	Description
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer	SourceSecurityGroup (p767)	The ID of the source security group.
		Example: amazon-elb-sg
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer	DNSName (p764)	The DNS name for the application load balancer.
		Example: my-load-balancer-424835706.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer	Arn (p764)	The Amazon Route 53 hosted zone name that is associated with the load balancer.
		Example: Z2P70J7EXAMPLE
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer	Name (p764)	The full name of the application load balancer.
		Example: app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer	LoadBalancerName (p764)	The name of the application load balancer.
		Example: my-load-balancer
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer	SecurityGroups (p768)	The IDs of the security groups for the application load balancer.
		Example: sg-123456a
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup	LoadBalancerArns (p762)	The Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the load balancers that route traffic to this target group.
		Example: ["arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"]
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup	Name (p768)	The full name of the target group.
		Example: targetgroup/my-target-group/cbf133c568e0d028
AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain (p794)	Arn (p794)	The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the domain.
		Example: arn:aws:es:us-west-2:123456789012:domain/mystack-elasti-1ab2cdefghij
AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain (p794)	Endpoint (p794)	The domain-specific endpoint that is used to submit index, search, and data upload requests to an Amazon ES domain.
		Example: search-mystack-elasti-1ab2cdefghij-ab1c2deckoyb3hofw7wpqa3cm.us-west-2.es.amazonaws.com
AWS::EMR::Cluster (p799)	MasterPublicDNS	The public DNS name of the master node (instance).
		Example: ec2-12-123-123-123.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com

Resource TypeName	Attribute	Description
AWS::OpsWorks::Instance (p. 899)	PublicIp	<p>The public IP address of an AWS OpsWorks instance.</p> <p>Note To use this attribute, the AWS OpsWorks instance must be in an AWS OpsWorks layer that auto-assigns public IP addresses.</p> <p>Example: 192.0.2.0</p>
AWS::Redshift::Cluster (p. 961)	Endpoint.Address	<p>Connection endpoint for the cluster.</p> <p>Example: examplecluster.cg034hpkmmjt.us-east-1.redshift.amazonaws.com</p>
AWS::Redshift::Cluster (p. 961)	Endpoint.Port	<p>Connection port for the cluster.</p> <p>Example: 5439</p>
AWS::RDS::DBCluster (p. 923)	Endpoint.Address	<p>Connection endpoint for the DB cluster.</p> <p>Example: mystack-mydbcluster-1.apw1j4phylrk.cg034hpkmmjt.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</p>
AWS::RDS::DBCluster (p. 923)	Endpoint.Port	<p>The port number on which the DB cluster accepts connections.</p> <p>Example: 3306</p>
AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932)	Endpoint.Address	<p>Connection endpoint for the database.</p> <p>Example: mystack-mydb-1.apw1j4phylrk.cg034hpkmmjt.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</p>
AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932)	Endpoint.Port	<p>The port number on which the database accepts connections.</p> <p>Example: 3306</p>
AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987)	DomainName	<p>The DNS name of the specified bucket.</p> <p>Example: mystack-mybucket-kdwwxmdstr2g.s3.amazonaws.com</p>
AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987)	WebsiteURL	<p>Amazon S3 website endpoint for the specified bucket.</p> <p>Example: http://mystack-mybucket-kdwwxmdstr2g.s3-website-us-east-1.amazonaws.com/</p>
AWS::SNS::Topic (p. 1065)	cName	<p>The name of an Amazon SNS topic.</p> <p>Example: my-sns-topic</p>
AWS::StepFunctions::Activity (p. 1022)	Name	<p>The name of the AWS Step Functions activity.</p>
AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine (p. 1024)	Name	<p>The name of the Step Functions state machine.</p>

Resource TypeName	Attribute	Description
AWS::SQS::Queue (p. 1008)	Arn	ARN for the specified queue. Example: arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:mystack-myqueue-15PG5C2FC1CW8
AWS::SQS::Queue (p. 1008)	QueueName	The name of an Amazon SQS queue. Example: mystack-myqueue-1VF9BKQH5BJVI

Fn::GetAZs

The intrinsic function `Fn::GetAZs` returns an array that lists Availability Zones for a specified region. Because customers have access to different Availability Zones, the intrinsic function `Fn::GetAZs` enables template authors to write templates that adapt to the calling user's access. That way you don't have to hard-code a full list of Availability Zones for a specified region.

Note

For the EC2-Classic platform, the `Fn::GetAZs` function returns all Availability Zones for a region. For the [EC2-VPC](#) platform, the `Fn::GetAZs` function returns only Availability Zones that have a default subnet unless none of the Availability Zones has a default subnet; in that case, all Availability Zones are returned.

IAM permissions

The permissions that you need in order to use the `Fn::GetAZs` function depend on the platform in which you're launching Amazon EC2 instances. For both platforms, you need permissions to the `Amazon EC2 DescribeAvailabilityZones` and `DescribeAccountAttributes` actions. For EC2-VPC, you also need permissions to the `Amazon EC2 DescribeSubnets` action.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::GetAZs" : "region" }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::GetAZs": region
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!GetAZs region
```

Parameters

region

The name of the region for which you want to get the Availability Zones.

You can use the `AWS::Region` pseudo parameter to specify the region in which the stack is created. Specifying an empty string is equivalent to specifying `AWS::Region`.

Return Value

The list of Availability Zones for the region.

Examples

For these examples, AWS CloudFormation evaluates Fn::GetAZs to the following array—assuming that the user has created the stack in the us-east-1 region:

```
[ "us-east-1a", "us-east-1b", "us-east-1c", "us-east-1d" ]
```

JSON

```
{ "Fn::GetAZs" : "" }
{ "Fn::GetAZs" : { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } }
{ "Fn::GetAZs" : "us-east-1" }
```

YAML

```
"Fn::GetAZs": ""
"Fn::GetAZs": { Ref: "AWS::Region" }
"Fn::GetAZs": "us-east-1"
```

Specify a Subnet's Availability Zone

The following example uses Fn::GetAZs to specify a subnet's Availability Zone:

JSON

```
"mySubnet" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
    "Properties" : {
        "VpcId" : { "Ref" : "VPC" },
        "CidrBlock" : "10.0.0.0/24",
        "AvailabilityZone" : {
            "Fn::Select" : [ "0", { "Fn::GetAZs" : "" } ]
        }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
mySubnet:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::Subnet"
  Properties:
    VpcId:
      !Ref VPC
    CidrBlock: 10.0.0.0/24
    AvailabilityZone:
      Fn::Select:
        - 0
        - Fn::GetAZs: ""
```

Supported Functions

You can use the `Ref` function in the `Fn::GetAZs` function.

Fn::ImportValue

The intrinsic function `Fn::ImportValue` returns the value of [an output exported \(p. 190\)](#) by another stack. You typically use this function to [create cross-stack references \(p. 222\)](#). In the following example template snippets, Stack A exports VPC security group values and Stack B imports them.

Note

The following restrictions apply to cross-stack references:

- For each AWS account, `Export` names must be unique within a region.
- You can't create cross-stack references across regions. You can use the intrinsic function `Fn::ImportValue` to import only values that have been exported within the same region.
- For outputs, the value of the `Name` property of an `Export` can't use `Ref` or `GetAtt` functions that depend on a resource.

Similarly, the `ImportValue` function can't include `Ref` or `GetAtt` functions that depend on a resource.

- You can't delete a stack if another stack references one of its outputs.
- You can't modify or remove an output value that is referenced by another stack.

Stack A Export

```
"Outputs" : {
    "PublicSubnet" : {
        "Description" : "The subnet ID to use for public web servers",
        "Value" : { "Ref" : "PublicSubnet" },
        "Export" : { "Name" : { "Fn::Sub" : "${AWS::StackName}-SubnetID" } }
    },
    "WebServerSecurityGroup" : {
        "Description" : "The security group ID to use for public web servers",
        "Value" : { "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "WebServerSecurityGroup", "GroupId" ] },
        "Export" : { "Name" : { "Fn::Sub" : "${AWS::StackName}-SecurityGroupID" } }
    }
}
```

Stack B Import

```
"Resources" : {
    "WebServerInstance" : {
        "Type" : "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "Properties" : {
            "InstanceType" : "t2.micro",
            "ImageId" : "ami-alb23456",
            "NetworkInterfaces" : [
                {
                    "GroupSet" : [ { "Fn::ImportValue" : { "Fn::Sub" :
                        "${NetworkStackNameParameter}-SecurityGroupID" } } ],
                    "AssociatePublicIpAddress" : "true",
                    "DeviceIndex" : "0",
                    "DeleteOnTermination" : "true",
                    "SubnetId" : { "Fn::ImportValue" : { "Fn::Sub" :
                        "${NetworkStackNameParameter}-SubnetID" } }
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

```
    } ]  
}  
}
```

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::ImportValue" : sharedValueToImport }
```

YAML

You can use the full function name:

```
"Fn::ImportValue": sharedValueToImport
```

Alternatively, you can use the short form:

```
!ImportValue sharedValueToImport
```

Parameters

ValueToImport

The stack output value that you want to import.

Return Value

The stack output value.

Example

JSON

```
{ "Fn::ImportValue" : { "Fn::Sub": "${NetworkStackNameParameter}-SubnetID" } }
```

YAML

```
Fn::ImportValue:  
  !Sub "${NetworkStackName}-SecurityGroupID"
```

Supported Functions

You can use the following functions in the Fn::ImportValue function. The value of these functions can't depend on a resource.

- Fn::Base64
- Fn::FindInMap
- Fn::If
- Fn::Join

- Fn::Select
- Fn::Split
- Fn::Sub
- Ref

Fn::Join

The intrinsic function Fn::Join appends a set of values into a single value, separated by the specified delimiter. If a delimiter is the empty string, the set of values are concatenated with no delimiter.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Join" : [ "delimiter", [ comma-delimited list of values ] ] }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Join": [ delimiter, [ comma-delimited list of values ] ]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Join [ delimiter, [ comma-delimited list of values ] ]
```

Parameters

delimiter

The value you want to occur between fragments. The delimiter will occur between fragments only.
It will not terminate the final value.

ListOfValues

The list of values you want combined.

Return Value

The combined string.

Example

The following example returns: "a:b:c".

JSON

```
"Fn::Join" : [ ":" , [ "a" , "b" , "c" ] ]
```

YAML

```
!Join [ ":" , [ a , b , c ] ]
```

Supported Functions

For the Fn::Join delimiter, you cannot use any functions. You must specify a string value.

For the Fn::Join list of values, you can use the following functions:

- Fn::Base64
- Fn::FindInMap
- Fn::GetAtt
- Fn::GetAZs
- Fn::If
- Fn::Join
- Fn::Split
- Fn::Select
- Ref

Fn::Select

The intrinsic function Fn::Select returns a single object from a list of objects by index.

Important

Fn::Select does not check for null values or if the index is out of bounds of the array. Both conditions will result in a stack error, so you should be certain that the index you choose is valid, and that the list contains non-null values.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Select" : [ index, listofObjects ] }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Select": [ index, listofObjects ]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Select [ index, listofObjects ]
```

Parameters

index

The index of the object to retrieve. This must be a value from zero to N-1, where N represents the number of elements in the array.

listOfObjects

The list of objects to select from. This list must not be null, nor can it have null entries.

Return Value

The selected object.

Examples

Basic Example

The following example returns: "grapes".

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Select" : [ "1", [ "apples", "grapes", "oranges", "mangoes" ] ] }
```

YAML

```
!Select [ "1", [ "apples", "grapes", "oranges", "mangoes" ] ]
```

Comma-delimited List Parameter Type

You can use Fn::Select to select an object from a CommaDelimitedList parameter. You might use a CommaDelimitedList parameter to combine the values of related parameters, which reduces the total number of parameters in your template. For example, the following parameter specifies a comma-delimited list of three CIDR blocks:

JSON

```
"Parameters" : {
  "DbSubnetIpBlocks" : {
    "Description": "Comma-delimited list of three CIDR blocks",
    "Type": "CommaDelimitedList",
    "Default": "10.0.48.0/24, 10.0.112.0/24, 10.0.176.0/24"
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Parameters:
  DbSubnetIpBlocks:
    Description: "Comma-delimited list of three CIDR blocks"
    Type: CommaDelimitedList
    Default: "10.0.48.0/24, 10.0.112.0/24, 10.0.176.0/24"
```

To specify one of the three CIDR blocks, use Fn::Select in the Resources section of the same template, as shown in the following sample snippet:

JSON

```
"Subnet0": {
  "Type": "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
  "Properties": {
    "VpcId": { "Ref": "VPC" },
    "CidrBlock": { "Fn::Select" : [ "0", {"Ref": "DbSubnetIpBlocks"} ] }
  }
}
```

YAML

```
Subnet0:
```

```
Type: "AWS::EC2::Subnet"
Properties:
  VpcId: !Ref VPC
  CidrBlock: !Select [ 0, !Ref DbSubnetIpBlocks ]
```

Supported Functions

For the Fn::Select index value, you can use the Ref and Fn::FindInMap functions.

For the Fn::Select list of objects, you can use the following functions:

- Fn::FindInMap
- Fn::GetAtt
- Fn::GetAZs
- Fn::If
- Ref

Fn::Split

To split a string into a list of string values so that you can select an element from the resulting string list, use the Fn::Split intrinsic function. Specify the location of splits with a delimiter, such as , (a comma). After you split a string, use the Fn::Select (p. 1386) function to pick a specific element.

For example, if a comma-delimited string of subnet IDs is imported to your stack template, you can split the string at each comma. From the list of subnet IDs, use the Fn::Select intrinsic function to specify a subnet ID for a resource.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Split" : [ "delimiter", "source string" ] }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Split": [ delimiter, source string ]
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Split [ delimiter, source string ]
```

Parameters

You must specify both parameters.

delimiter

A string value that determines where the source string is divided.

source string

The string value that you want to split.

Return Value

A list of string values.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate the behavior of the Fn::Split function.

Simple List

The following example splits a string at each vertical bar (|). The function returns ["a" , "b" , "c"].

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Split" : [ "|" , "a|b|c" ] }
```

YAML

```
!Split [ "|" , "a|b|c" ]
```

List with Empty String Values

If you split a string with consecutive delimiters, the resulting list will include an empty string. The following example shows how a string with two consecutive delimiters and an appended delimiter is split. The function returns ["a" , "" , "c" , ""].

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Split" : [ "|" , "a||c|" ] }
```

YAML

```
!Split [ "|" , "a||c|" ]
```

Split an Imported Output Value

The following example splits an imported output value, and then selects the third element from the resulting list of subnet IDs, as specified by the Fn::Select function.

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Select" : [ "2" , { "Fn::Split": [ "," , { "Fn::ImportValue": "AccountSubnetIDs" } ] } ] }
```

YAML

```
!Select [2, !Split [",", !ImportValue AccountSubnetIDs]]
```

Supported Functions

For the Fn::Split delimiter, you cannot use any functions. You must specify a string value.

For the Fn::Split list of values, you can use the following functions:

- Fn::Base64

- Fn::FindInMap
- Fn::GetAtt
- Fn::GetAZs
- Fn::If
- Fn::Join
- Fn::Select
- Ref

Fn::Sub

The intrinsic function Fn::Sub substitutes variables in an input string with values that you specify. In your templates, you can use this function to construct commands or outputs that include values that aren't available until you create or update a stack.

Declaration

The following sections show the function's syntax.

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Sub" : [ String, { Var1Name: Var1Value, Var2Name: Var2Value } ] }
```

If you're substituting only template parameters, resource logical IDs, or resource attributes in the *String* parameter, don't specify a variable map.

```
{ "Fn::Sub" : String }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Sub":  
  - String  
  - { Var1Name: Var1Value, Var2Name: Var2Value }
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Sub  
  - String  
  - { Var1Name: Var1Value, Var2Name: Var2Value }
```

If you're substituting only template parameters, resource logical IDs, or resource attributes in the *String* parameter, don't specify a variable map.

Syntax for the full function name:

```
"Fn::Sub": String
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Sub String
```

Parameters

String

A string with variables that AWS CloudFormation substitutes with their associated values at runtime. Write variables as `${MyVarName}`. Variables can be template parameter names, resource logical IDs, resource attributes, or a variable in a key-value map. If you specify only template parameter names, resource logical IDs, and resource attributes, don't specify a key-value map.

If you specify template parameter names or resource logical IDs, such as `${InstanceTypeParameter}`, AWS CloudFormation returns the same values as if you used the `Ref` intrinsic function. If you specify resource attributes, such as `${MyInstance.PublicIp}`, AWS CloudFormation returns the same values as if you used the `Fn::GetAtt` intrinsic function.

To write a dollar sign and curly braces (`${ }`) literally, add an exclamation point (!) after the open curly brace, such as `${!Literal}`. AWS CloudFormation resolves this text as `${Literal}`.

VarName

The name of a variable that you included in the `String` parameter.

VarValue

The value that AWS CloudFormation substitutes for the associated variable name at runtime.

Return Value

AWS CloudFormation returns the original string, substituting the values for all of the variables.

Examples

The following examples demonstrate how to use the `Fn::Sub` function.

UserData Commands

The following example uses `Fn::Sub` to substitute the AWS CloudFormation stack name and the AWS region pseudo parameters for the actual stack name and region at runtime.

JSON

For readability, the JSON example uses the `Fn::Join` function to separate each command, instead of specifying the entire user data script in a single string value.

```
"UserData": { "Fn::Base64": { "Fn::Join": [ "\n", [
    "#!/bin/bash -xe",
    "yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap",
    { "Fn::Sub": "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource LaunchConfig --configsets wordpress_install --region ${AWS::Region}" },
    { "Fn::Sub": "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackName} --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource WebServer --region ${AWS::Region}" }]
  ]}}
```

YAML

The YAML example uses a literal block to specify the user data script.

```
UserData:
  "Fn::Base64":
    !Sub |
      #!/bin/bash -xe
      yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
```

```
/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
LaunchConfig --configsets wordpress_install --region ${AWS::Region}
/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
WebServerGroup --region ${AWS::Region}
```

Fn::Sub with a Mapping

The following example uses a mapping to substitute the `${Domain}` variable with the resulting value from the `Ref` function.

JSON

```
{ "Fn::Sub": [ "www.${Domain}", { "Domain": { "Ref" : "RootDomainName" } } ] }
```

YAML

```
Name: !Sub
  - www.${Domain}
  - { Domain: !Ref RootDomainName }
```

Supported Functions

You can use the following functions in the `Fn::Sub` function:

- `Fn::Base64`
- `Fn::FindInMap`
- `Fn::GetAtt`
- `Fn::GetAZs`
- `Fn::If`
- `Fn::Join`
- `Fn::Select`
- `Ref`

Ref

The intrinsic function `Ref` returns the value of the specified *parameter* or *resource*.

- When you specify a parameter's logical name, it returns the value of the parameter.
- When you specify a resource's logical name, it returns a value that you can typically use to refer to that resource, such as a [physical ID \(p. 187\)](#).

When you are declaring a resource in a template and you need to specify another template resource by name, you can use the `Ref` to refer to that other resource. In general, `Ref` returns the name of the resource. For example, a reference to an [AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#) returns the name of that Auto Scaling group resource.

For some resources, an identifier is returned that has another significant meaning in the context of the resource. An [AWS::EC2::EIP \(p. 613\)](#) resource, for instance, returns the IP address, and an [AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#) returns the instance ID.

At the bottom of this topic, there is a table that lists the values returned for many common resource types. More information about `Ref` return values for a particular resource or property can be found in the documentation for that resource or property.

Tip

You can also use `Ref` to add values to Output messages.

Declaration

JSON

```
{ "Ref" : "logicalName" }
```

YAML

Syntax for the full function name:

```
Ref: logicalName
```

Syntax for the short form:

```
!Ref logicalName
```

Parameters

logicalName

The logical name of the resource or parameter you want to dereference.

Return Value

The physical ID of the resource or the value of the parameter.

Example

The following resource declaration for an Elastic IP address needs the instance ID of an EC2 instance and uses the `Ref` function to specify the instance ID of the `MyEC2Instance` resource:

JSON

```
"MyEIP" : {
    "Type" : "AWS::EC2::EIP",
    "Properties" : {
        "InstanceId" : { "Ref" : "MyEC2Instance" }
    }
}
```

YAML

```
MyEIP:
  Type: "AWS::EC2::EIP"
  Properties:
    InstanceId: !Ref MyEC2Instance
```

Supported Functions

You cannot use any functions in the `Ref` function. You must specify a string that is a resource logical ID.

Resource Return Examples

This section lists sample values returned by `Ref` for particular AWS CloudFormation resources. For more information about `Ref` return values for a particular resource or property, refer to the documentation for that resource or property.

Resource Type	Reference Value	Example Return Value
AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction (p. 500)	Name	mystack-myscheduledaction-NT5EUXTNTXXD
AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate (Amazon Resource Name (ARN))	CertificateArn	arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:123456789012:certificate/12ab3c4d-5e6f-4f12-8901-123456789012
AWS::CloudFormation::Stack (p. 532)	StackId	arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:803981987763:stack/mystack-mynestedstack-sggfrhxhum7w/f449b250-b969-11e0-a185-5081d0136786
AWS::CloudFormation::NameCondition (p. 534)	Name	arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:803981987763:stack/mystack/c325e210-bdf2-11e0-9638-50690880c386/mywaithandle
AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionSignalURL (p. 538)	WaitConditionSignalUrl	https://cloudformation-waitcondition-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/arn%3Aaws%3Acloudformation%3Aus-east-1%3A803981987763%3Astack%2Fwaittest%2F054a33d0-bdee-11e0-8816-5081c490a786%2FmyWaitHandleExpires=1312475488&AWSAccessKeyId=AKIAIOS%3D
AWS::CloudFront::Distribution (p. 108)	DistributionId	E27LVI50CSW06W
AWS::CloudTrail::Trail (p. 540)	TrailName	awscloudtrail-example
AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm (p. 545)	Name	mystack-myalarm-3AOHFRGOXR5T
AWS::CodeBuild::Project (p. 554)	ProjectName	myProjectName
AWS::CodeCommit::Repository (p. 554)	RepositoryId	12a345b6-bbb7-4bb6-90b0-8c9577a2d2b9
AWS::CodeDeploy::Application (p. 556)	ApplicationName	myapplication-a123d0d1
AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfiguration (p. 557)	DeploymentConfigurationName	mydeploymentconfig-a123d0d1
AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup (p. 557)	DeploymentGroupName	mydeploymentgroup-a123d0d1
AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType (p. 564)	CustomActionType	mysta-MyCus-A1BCDEFGHIJ2
AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline (p. 566)	PipelineName	mysta-MyPipeline-A1BCDEFGHIJ2
AWS::Config::ConfigRule (p. 572)	ConfigRuleName	mystack-MyConfigRule-12ABCFPXHV4OV
AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder (p. 570)	ConfigurationRecorderName	default
AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel (p. 561)	DeliveryChannelName	default

Resource Type	Reference Value	Example Return Value
AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline (p. 83)	Pipeline ID	df-sample322HVPKGK130TOD
AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftDirectory (p. 515)	Microsoft Directory ID	d-12345ab592
AWS::DirectoryService::Directory (p. 595)	Directory ID	d-12345ab592
AWS::EC2::EIP (p. 613)	Elastic IP Address	192.0.2.0
AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation (p. 614)	Name	mystack-myipa-1NU3IL8LJ313N
AWS::EC2::FlowLog (p. 620)	Flow Log ID	fl-1a23b456
AWS::EC2::Host (p. 621)	Host ID	h-0ab123c45d67ef89
AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 622)	Instance ID	i-636be302
AWS::EC2::NatGateway (p. 625)	NAT gateway ID	nat-0a12bc456789de0fg
AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup (p. 650)	Placement group name	mystack-myplacementgroup-CU6107MRVLR7
AWS::EC2::RouteTable (p. 655)	Route table ID	rtb-12a34567
AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup (p. 657)	Name or security group ID (for VPC security groups that are not in a default VPC)	mystack-mysecuritygroup-QQB406M8FISX or sg-94b3a1f6
AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress (p. 665)	Name	mysecuritygroupingress
AWS::EC2::Subnet (p. 671)	Subnet ID	subnet-e19f0178
AWS::EC2::Volume (p. 680)	Volume ID	vol-3cdd3f56
AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment (p. 686)	Name	mystack-myvola-ERXHJITXMRLT
AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 687)	VPC ID	vpc-18ac277d
AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection (p. 688)	VPC peering connection ID	pcx-75de3e1d
AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint (p. 700)	Endpoint ID	vpce-a123d0d1
AWS::ECR::Repository (p. 710)	Repository name	test-repository
AWS::ECS::Cluster (p. 720)	Name	MyStack-MyECSCluster-NT5EUXTNTXXD
AWS::ECS::Service (p. 721)	Service ARN	arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/sample-webapp
AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition (p. 726)	Task ARN	arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/1abf0f6da411-4033-b8eb-a4eed3ad252a
AWS::EFS::FileSystem (p. 731)	File system ID	fs-47a2c22e
AWS::EFS::MountTarget (p. 732)	Mount target ID	fsmt-55a4413c
AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup (p. 744)	Name	abc12xmy3d1w3hv6

Resource Type	Reference Value	Example Return Value
AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup (p. 754)	Subnet group name	myCachesubnetgroup
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::Listener (p. 759)	Listener's Amazon Resource Name (ARN)	arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::ListenerRule (p. 760)	Listener rule's Amazon Resource Name (ARN)	arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener-rule/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2/9683b2d02a6cabee
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::ApplicationLoadBalancer (p. 761)	Application load balancer's Amazon Resource Name (ARN)	arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-internal-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::TargetGroup (p. 762)	Target group's Amazon Resource Name (ARN)	arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain (p. 764)	Domain name	mystack-elasticsearch-abc1d2efg3h4
AWS::EMR::Cluster (p. 765)	Cluster ID	j-1ABCD123AB1A
AWS::EMR::InstanceGroup (p. 764)	Instance group ID	ig-ABC12DEF3456
AWS::EMR::Step (p. 818)	Step ID	s-1A2BC3D4EFG56
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application (p. 756)	Application name	mystack-myapplication-FM6BIXY7U8PK
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion (p. 758)	Application version name	mystack-myapplicationversion-iy8ptveuxjly
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate (p. 760)	Configuration template name	mystack-myconfigurationtemplate-108RPH64J195
AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment (p. 763)	Environment name	mystack-myenv-LKGNQSFHO1DB
AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer (p. 767)	Load balancer name	mystack-myelb-1WQN7BJGDB5YQ
AWS::Events::Rule (p. 769)	Event rule ID	mystack-ScheduledRule-ABCDEFGHIJK
AWS::GameLift::Alias (p. 771)	Alias ID	myalias-a01234b56-7890-1de2-f345-g67h8i901j2k
AWS::GameLift::Build (p. 771)	Build ID	mybuild-a01234b56-7890-1de2-f345-g67h8i901j2k

Resource Type	Reference Value	Example Return Value
AWS::GameLift::Fleet	Fleet ID	myfleet-a01234b56-7890-1de2-f345-g67h8i901j2k
AWS::IAM::AccessKey	AccessKeyId	AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS::IAM::Group (p. 826)	Group name	mystack-mygroup-1DZETITOWEKVO
AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy	Policy ARN	arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/teststack-CreateTestDBPolicy-16M23YE3CS700
AWS::IAM::User (p. 843)	User name	mystack-myuser-1CCXAFG2H2U4D
AWS::IoT::Certificate	Certificate ID	a1234567b89c012d3e4fg567hij8k9101mnolp23q
AWS::IoT::Policy	Policy name	MyPolicyName
AWS::IoT::Thing	Thing name	MyStack-MyThing-AB1CDEFGHIJK
AWS::IoT::TopicRule	Topic rule name	MyStackMyTopicRule12ABC3D456EFG
AWS::Kinesis::Stream	Name	mystack-mystream-1NAOH4L1RIQ7I
AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream	Delivery Stream name	mystack-deliverystream-1ABCD2EF3GHIJ
AWS::KMS::Alias	Alias name	alias/myAlias
AWS::KMS::Key	Key ID	123ab456-a4c2-44cb-95fd-b781f32fb37
AWS::Lambda::Alias	(Amazon Resource Name of the AWS Lambda alias)	arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:helloworld:Bl
AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping	Name	MyStack-lambdaeventsourcemapping-CU6107MRVLR7
AWS::Lambda::Function	Name	MyStack-AMILookUp-NT5EUXTNTXXD
AWS::Lambda::Version	(Amazon Resource Name of the AWS Lambda version)	arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:helloworld:1
AWS::Logs::Destination	Destination name	TestDestination
AWS::Logs::LogGroup	Name	mystack-myLogGroup-1341JS4M96031
AWS::Logs::LogStream	Log stream name	MyAppLogStream
AWS::OpsWorks::App	AWS OpsWorks Application ID	4fee5b96-0d10-4af1-bcc5-25f92e3c6acf

Resource Type	Reference Value	Example Return Value
AWS::OpsWorks::Instance (p. 930)	AWS OpsWorks Instance ID	aa2e9ae2-2b4b-491c-aeb6-8bf3ce9400fe
AWS::OpsWorks::Layer (p. 930)	AWS OpsWorks Layer ID	730b238b-f7c4-461d-b7c0-3feb7ef1152a
AWS::OpsWorks::Stack (p. 930)	AWS OpsWorks Stack ID	5c9f04e8-370e-4bd3-ae09-a4bbcc2998bb
AWS::OpsWorks::User (p. 930)	AWS User Amazon Resource Name	arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/opsworksuser
AWS::OpsWorks::Volume (p. 930)	AWS OpsWorks Volume ID	1ab23cd4-92ff-4501-b37c-example
AWS::RDS::DBCluster (p. 933)	Cluster name	test-rdscluster-pdedtss0mfqr
AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 929)		test-dbparamgroup-418qgx46vjby
AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932)	Name	mystack-mydb-ea5ugmfvuaxg
AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup (p. 948)		mystack-mydbsecuritygroup-1k5u5dxjb0nxz
AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup (p. 950)	DB subnet group name	mystack-mydbsubnetgroup-1k5u5dxjb0nxz
AWS::RDS::OptionGroup (p. 958)	Name	mystack-myoptiongroup-1qmfaawfea4vmz
AWS::Redshift::Cluster (p. 961)	Name	mystack-myredshiftcluster-ranmiv3f0mad
AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup (p. 967)	Name	mysta-mypar-1AJYM1FL3WQBW
AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup (p. 970)	Name	mystack-myredshiftclustersecuritygroup-bjy2afmhy3ee
AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup (p. 973)	Name	mystack-myredshiftclustersubnetgroup-aq6rsdq8rp71
AWS::Route53::HealthCheck (p. 975)	Amazon Route 53 health check ID	e0a123b4-4dba-4650-935e-example
AWS::Route53::HostedZone (p. 977)	Hosted zone ID	Z23ABC4XYZL05B
AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 935)	Name	mystack-mys3bucket-1hbsmonr9mytq
AWS::SDB::Domain (p. 906)	Name	mystack-mysdbdomain-IVNAOZTDFVXL
AWS::SNS::Topic (p. 1105)	Topic ARN	arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:mystack-mytopic-NZJ5JSMVGFIE

Resource Type	Reference Value	Example Return Value
AWS::SQS::Queue (p. 100)	Queue URL	https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/803981987763/aa4-MyQueue-Z5NOSZO2PZE9
AWS::SSM::Document (p. 118)	SSM document name	ssm-myinstanceconfig-ABCNPH3XCAO6
AWS::StepFunctions::Activity (p. 160)	ARN of the AWS Step Functions activity	arn:aws:states:us-east-1:111122223333:activity:myActivity
AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine (p. 160)	ARN of the created Step Functions state machine	arn:aws:states:us-east-1:111122223333:stateMachine:MyStateMachine:ABCDEFHIJ1K
AWS::WAF::ByteMatch (p. 171)	Byte (match ID)	aabc123a-fb4f-4fc6-becb-2b00831cadcf
AWS::WAF::IPSet (p. 193)	IPSet ID	aabc123a-fb4f-4fc6-becb-2b00831cadcf
AWS::WAF::Rule (p. 194)	Rule ID	aabc123a-fb4f-4fc6-becb-2b00831cadcf
AWS::WAF::SizeConstraint (p. 198)	Size constraint ID	aabc123a-fb4f-4fc6-becb-2b00831cadcf
AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet (p. 199)	SQL injection match set ID	aabc123a-fb4f-4fc6-becb-2b00831cadcf
AWS::WAF::WebACL (p. 200)	WebACL ID	aabc123a-fb4f-4fc6-becb-2b00831cadcf
AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet (p. 207)	XSS match set ID	aabc123a-fb4f-4fc6-becb-2b00831cadcf
AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace (p. 205)	Workspace ID	ws-cdd1gggh7
Pseudo Parameter (p. 1401)	AWS::AccountId	123456789012
Pseudo Parameter (p. 1401)	AWS::NotificationARNs	[arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:MyTopic]
Pseudo Parameter (p. 1401)	AWS::NoValue	Does not return a value.
Pseudo Parameter (p. 1401)	AWS::Region	us-east-1
Pseudo Parameter (p. 1401)	AWS::StackId	arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/MyStack/1c2fa620-982a-11e3-aff7-50e2416294e0
Pseudo Parameter (p. 1401)	AWS::StackName	MyStack

Pseudo Parameters Reference

Pseudo Parameters are parameters that are predefined by AWS CloudFormation. You do not declare them in your template. Use them the same way as you would a parameter, as the argument for the `Ref` function.

Example

The following snippet assigns the value of the `AWS::Region` pseudo parameter to an output value:

JSON

```
"Outputs" : {  
    "MyStacksRegion" : { "Value" : { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" } }  
}
```

YAML

```
Outputs:  
  MyStacksRegion:  
    Value: !Ref "AWS::Region"
```

AWS::AccountId

Returns the AWS account ID of the account in which the stack is being created, such as 123456789012.

AWS::NotificationARNs

Returns the list of notification Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) for the current stack.

To get a single ARN from the list, use [Fn::Select \(p. 1386\)](#).

JSON

```
"myASGrpOne" : {  
    "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",  
    "Version" : "2009-05-15",  
    "Properties" : {  
        "AvailabilityZones" : [ "us-east-1a" ],  
        "LaunchConfigurationName" : { "Ref" : "MyLaunchConfiguration" },  
        "MinSize" : "0",  
        "MaxSize" : "0",  
        "NotificationConfigurations" : [  
            { "TopicARN" : { "Fn::Select" : [ "0", { "Ref" : "AWS::NotificationARNs" } ] },  
            "NotificationTypes" : [ "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH",  
                "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR" ]  
        ]  
    }  
}
```

}

YAML

```
myASGrpOne:  
  Type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup  
  Version: '2009-05-15'  
  Properties:  
    AvailabilityZones:  
      - "us-east-1a"  
    LaunchConfigurationName:  
      Ref: MyLaunchConfiguration  
    MinSize: '0'  
    MaxSize: '0'  
    NotificationConfigurations:  
      - TopicARN:  
        Fn::Select:  
          - '0'  
          - Ref: AWS::NotificationARNs  
    NotificationTypes:  
      - autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH  
      - autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR
```

AWS::NoValue

Removes the corresponding resource property when specified as a return value in the `Fn::If` intrinsic function.

For example, you can use the `AWS::NoValue` parameter when you want to use a snapshot for an Amazon RDS DB instance only if a snapshot ID is provided. If the `UseDBSnapshot` condition evaluates to true, AWS CloudFormation uses the `DBSnapshotName` parameter value for the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property. If the condition evaluates to false, AWS CloudFormation removes the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` property.

JSON

```
"MyDB" : {  
  "Type" : "AWS::RDS::DBInstance",  
  "Properties" : {  
    "AllocatedStorage" : "5",  
    "DBInstanceClass" : "db.m1.small",  
    "Engine" : "MySQL",  
    "EngineVersion" : "5.5",  
    "MasterUsername" : { "Ref" : "DBUser" },  
    "MasterUserPassword" : { "Ref" : "DBPassword" },  
    "DBParameterGroupName" : { "Ref" : "MyRDSPParamGroup" },  
    "DBSnapshotIdentifier" : {  
      "Fn::If" : [  
        "UseDBSnapshot",  
        { "Ref" : "DBSnapshotName" },  
        { "Ref" : "AWS::NoValue" }  
      ]  
    }  
  }  
}
```

YAML

```
MyDB:  
  Type: AWS::RDS::DBInstance  
  Properties:  
    AllocatedStorage: '5'  
    DBInstanceClass: db.m1.small  
    Engine: MySQL  
    EngineVersion: '5.5'  
    MasterUsername:  
      Ref: DBUser  
    MasterUserPassword:  
      Ref: DBPassword  
    DBParameterGroupName:  
      Ref: MyRDSParamGroup  
    DBSnapshotIdentifier:  
      Fn::If:  
        - UseDBSnapshot  
        - Ref: DBSnapshotName  
        - Ref: AWS::NoValue
```

AWS::Region

Returns a string representing the AWS Region in which the encompassing resource is being created, such as `us-west-2`.

AWS::StackId

Returns the ID of the stack as specified with the `aws cloudformation create-stack` command, such as `arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/teststack/51af3dc0-da77-11e4-872e-1234567db123`.

AWS::StackName

Returns the name of the stack as specified with the `aws cloudformation create-stack` command, such as `teststack`.

CloudFormation Helper Scripts Reference

Topics

- [cfn-init \(p. 1405\)](#)
- [cfn-signal \(p. 1408\)](#)
- [cfn-get-metadata \(p. 1412\)](#)
- [cfn-hup \(p. 1413\)](#)

AWS CloudFormation provides a set of Python helper scripts that you can use to install software and start services on an Amazon EC2 instance that you create as part of your stack. You can call the helper scripts directly from your template. The scripts work in conjunction with resource metadata that you define in the same template. The helper scripts run on the Amazon EC2 instance as part of the stack creation process.

The helper scripts are pre-installed on the latest versions of the Amazon Linux AMI. The helper scripts are also available from the Amazon Linux yum repository for use with other UNIX/Linux AMIs.

Currently, AWS CloudFormation provides the following helpers:

- [cfn-init \(p. 1405\)](#): Used to retrieve and interpret the resource metadata, installing packages, creating files and starting services.
- [cfn-signal \(p. 1408\)](#): A simple wrapper to signal an AWS CloudFormation CreationPolicy or WaitCondition, enabling you to synchronize other resources in the stack with the application being ready.
- [cfn-get-metadata \(p. 1412\)](#): A wrapper script making it easy to retrieve either all metadata defined for a resource or path to a specific key or subtree of the resource metadata.
- [cfn-hup \(p. 1413\)](#): A daemon to check for updates to metadata and execute custom hooks when the changes are detected.

These scripts are installed by default on the latest Amazon Linux AMI in /opt/aws/bin. They are also available in the Amazon Linux AMI yum repository for previous versions of the Amazon Linux AMI as well as via RPM for other Linux/Unix distributions. You can also install the scripts on Microsoft Windows (2008 or later) by using Python for Windows.

The scripts are not executed by default. You must include calls to execute specific helper scripts.

The AWS CloudFormation helper scripts are available from the following locations:

- The latest version of the Amazon Linux AMI has the AWS CloudFormation helper scripts installed by default in /opt/aws/bin.
- The AWS helper scripts are available in the Amazon Linux AMI yum repository (the package name is aws-cfn-bootstrap) for previous versions of the Amazon Linux AMI.
- The helpers are also available in other formats:
 - <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/aws-cfn-bootstrap-latest.amzn1.noarch.rpm>
 - <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/aws-cfn-bootstrap-latest.tar.gz> to install the helper scripts via the Python easy-install tools. For Ubuntu, to complete installation, you must create a symlink: `ln -s /root/aws-cfn-bootstrap-latest/init/ubuntu/cfn-hup /etc/init.d/cfn-hup`.
 - <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/aws-cfn-bootstrap-latest.zip>
 - 32 bit: <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/aws-cfn-bootstrap-latest.msi> or 64 bit: <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/aws-cfn-bootstrap-win64-latest.msi> for installation on Microsoft Windows.
- The source for the scripts is available at <https://s3.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-examples/aws-cfn-bootstrap-latest.src.rpm>, which can be used for Linux distributions other than the Amazon Linux AMI.

The helper scripts are updated periodically. If you use the helper scripts, ensure your launched instances are using the latest version of the scripts:

- Include the following command in the `UserData` property of your template before you call the scripts. This command ensures that you get the latest version:

```
yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
```

- If you don't include the `yum install` command and you use the `cfn-init`, `cfn-signal`, or `cfn-get-metadata` scripts, then you'll need to manually update the scripts in each Amazon EC2 Linux instance using this command:

```
sudo yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
```

- If you don't include the `yum install` command and you use the `cfn-hup` script, then you'll need to manually update the script in each Amazon EC2 Linux instance using these commands:

```
sudo yum install -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
```

```
sudo /sbin/service cfn-hup restart
```

- If you use the source code for the scripts to work with another version of Linux or a different platform, and you have created your own certificate trust store, you'll also need to keep the trust store updated.

cfn-init

Description

The cfn-init helper script reads template metadata from the AWS::CloudFormation::Init key and acts accordingly to:

- Fetch and parse metadata from CloudFormation
- Install packages
- Write files to disk
- Enable/disable and start/stop services

Note

If you use cfn-init to update an existing file, it creates a backup copy of the original file in the same directory with a .bak extension. For example, if you update `/path/to/file_name`, the action produces two files: `/path/to/file_name.bak` contains the original file's contents and `/path/to/file_name` contains the updated contents.

For information about the template metadata, see [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(p. 514\)](#).

Note

cfn-init does not require credentials, so you do not need to use the --access-key, --secret-key, --role, or --credential-file options.

Syntax

```
cfn-init --stack|-s stack.name.or.id \
--resource|-r logical.resource.id \
--region region \
--access-key access.key \
--secret-key secret.key \
--role rolename \
--credential-file|-f credential.file \
--configsets|-c config.sets \
--url|-u service.url \
--http-proxy HTTP.proxy \
--https-proxy HTTPS.proxy \
--verbose|-v
```

Options

Name	Description	Required
<code>-s</code> , <code>--stack</code>	Name of the Stack. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Default:</i> None	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	<p><i>Example:</i> <code>-s { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" }</code>,</p>	
<code>-r, --resource</code>	<p>The logical resource ID of the resource that contains the metadata.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p> <p><i>Example:</i> <code>-r WebServerHost</code></p>	Yes
<code>--region</code>	<p>The AWS CloudFormation regional endpoint to use.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p> <p><i>Default:</i> us-east-1</p> <p><i>Example:</i> <code>--region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },</code></p>	No
<code>--access-key</code>	<p>AWS access key for an account with permission to call <code>DescribeStackResource</code> on CloudFormation. The credential file parameter supersedes this parameter.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p>	No
<code>--secret-key</code>	<p>AWS secret access key that corresponds to the specified AWS access key.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p>	No
<code>--role</code>	<p>The name of an IAM role that is associated with the instance.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p> <p><i>Condition:</i> The credential file parameter supersedes this parameter.</p>	No
<code>-f, --credential-file</code>	<p>A file that contains both a secret access key and an access key. The credential file parameter supersedes the <code>--role</code>, <code>--access-key</code>, and <code>--secret-key</code> parameters.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p>	No
<code>-c, --configsets</code>	<p>A comma-separated list of configsets to run (in order).</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p> <p><i>Default:</i> default</p>	No
<code>-u, --url</code>	<p>The AWS CloudFormation endpoint to use.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p>	No
<code>--http-proxy</code>	<p>An HTTP proxy (non-SSL). Use the following format: <code>http://user:password@host:port</code></p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p>	No

Name	Description	Required
--https-proxy	An HTTPS proxy. Use the following format: <code>https://user:password@host:port</code> <i>Type:</i> String	No
-v	Verbose output. This is useful for debugging cases where cfn-init is failing to initialize. Note To debug initialization events, you should turn DisableRollback on. You can do this by using the CloudFormation console, selecting <i>Show Advanced Options</i> , and then setting "Rollback on failure" to "No". You can then SSH into the console and read the logs at /var/log/cfn-init.log.	No

Example

Amazon Linux Example

The following snippet shows the `UserData` property of an EC2 instance, which runs the `InstallAndRun` configset that is associated with the `WebServerInstance` resource.

For a complete example template, see [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

JSON

```
"UserData" : { "Fn::Base64" :
  { "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
    "#!/bin/bash -xe\n",
    "# Install the files and packages from the metadata\n",
    "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
    "  --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
    "  --resource WebServerInstance ",
    "  --configsets InstallAndRun ",
    "  --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" }, "\n"
  ]]}
}
```

YAML

```
UserData:
  "Fn::Base64":
    !Sub |
      #!/bin/bash -xe
      /opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
      LaunchConfig --configsets wordpress_install --region ${AWS::Region}
```

cfn-signal

Description

The cfn-signal helper script signals AWS CloudFormation to indicate whether Amazon EC2 instances have been successfully created or updated. If you install and configure software applications on instances, you can signal AWS CloudFormation when those software applications are ready.

You use the cfn-signal script in conjunction with a [CreationPolicy \(p. 1334\)](#) or an Auto Scaling group with a [WaitOnResourceSignals \(p. 1344\)](#) update policy. When AWS CloudFormation creates or updates resources with those policies, it suspends work on the stack until the resource receives the requisite number of signals or until the timeout period is exceeded. For each valid signal that AWS CloudFormation receives, AWS CloudFormation publishes the signals to the stack events so that you track each signal. For a walkthrough that uses a creation policy and cfn-signal, see [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

Syntax for Resource Signaling (Recommended)

If you want to signal AWS CloudFormation resources, use the following syntax.

Note

cfn-signal does not require credentials, so you do not need to use the --access-key, --secret-key, --role, or --credential-file options.

```
cfn-signal --success|-s signal.to.send \
    --access-key access.key \
    --credential-file|-f credential.file \
    --exit-code|-e exit.code \
    --http-proxy HTTP.proxy \
    --https-proxy HTTPS.proxy \
    --id|-i unique.id \
    --region AWS.region \
    --resource resource.logical.ID \
    --role IAM.role.name \
    --secret-key secret.key \
    --stack stack.name.or.stack.ID \
    --url AWS CloudFormation.endpoint
```

Syntax for Use with Wait Condition Handle

If you want to signal a wait condition handle, use the following syntax.

```
cfn-signal --success|-s signal.to.send \
    --reason|-r resource.status.reason \
    --data|-d data \
    --id|-i unique.id \
    --exit-code|-e exit.code \
    waitconditionhandle.url
```

Options

The options that you can use depend on whether you're signaling a creation policy or a wait condition handle. Some options that apply to a creation policy might not apply to a wait condition handle.

Name	Description	Required
--access-key (resource signaling only)	AWS access key for an account with permission to call the AWS CloudFormation SignalResource API. The credential file parameter supersedes this parameter. <i>Type:</i> String	No
-d, --data (wait condition handle only)	Data to send back with the waitConditionHandle. Defaults to blank. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Default:</i> blank	No
-e, --exit-code	The error code from a process that can be used to determine success or failure. If specified, the --success option is ignored. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Examples:</i> -e \$? (for Linux), -e %ERRORLEVEL% (for Windows cmd.exe), and -e \$lastexitcode (for Windows PowerShell).	No
-f, --credential-file (resource signaling only)	A file that contains both a secret access key and an access key. The credential file parameter supersedes the --role, --access-key, and --secret-key parameters. <i>Type:</i> String	No
--http-proxy	An HTTP proxy (non-SSL). Use the following format: <code>http://user:password@host:port</code> <i>Type:</i> String	No
--https-proxy	An HTTPS proxy. Use the following format: <code>https://user:password@host:port</code> <i>Type:</i> String	No
-i, --id	The unique ID to send. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Default:</i> The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance. If the ID cannot be resolved, the machine's Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) is returned.	No
-r, --reason (wait condition handle only)	A status reason for the resource event (currently only used on failure) - defaults to 'Configuration failed' if success is false. <i>Type:</i> String	No

Name	Description	Required
--region (resource signaling only)	The AWS CloudFormation regional endpoint to use. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Default:</i> us-east-1	No
--resource (resource signaling only)	The logical ID (p. 187) of the resource that contains the creations policy you want to signal. <i>Type:</i> String	Yes
--role (resource signaling only)	The name of an IAM role that is associated with the instance. <i>Type:</i> String Condition: The credential file parameter supersedes this parameter.	No
-s, --success	if true, signal SUCCESS, else FAILURE. <i>Type:</i> Boolean <i>Default:</i> true	No
--secret-key (resource signaling only)	AWS secret access key that corresponds to the specified AWS access key. <i>Type:</i> String	No
--stack (resource signaling only)	The stack name or stack ID that contains the resource you want to signal. <i>Type:</i> String	Yes
-u, --url (resource signaling only)	The AWS CloudFormation endpoint to use. <i>Type:</i> String	No
waitconditionhandle.url (wait condition handle only)	A presigned URL that you can use to signal success or failure to an associated WaitCondition <i>Type:</i> String	Yes

Example

Amazon Linux Example

A common usage pattern is to use cfn-init and cfn-signal together. The cfn-signal call uses the return status of the call to cfn-init (using the \$? shell construct). If the application fails to install, the instance will fail to create and the stack will rollback. For Windows stacks, see [Bootstrapping AWS CloudFormation Windows Stacks \(p. 159\)](#).

JSON

```
"MyInstance": {
```

```

>Type": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
"Metadata": {
    "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
        cfn-init information
    }
},
"Properties": {
    "ImageId" : "ami-12345678",
    "UserData" : {
        "Fn::Base64" : {
            "Fn::Join" : [ "", [
                "#!/bin/bash\n",
                "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -s ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
                "          -r MyInstance ",
                "          --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },
                "\n",
                "/opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ", { "Ref" :
"AWS::StackName" },
                "          --resource MyInstance \n"
            ] ]
        }
    }
},
"CreationPolicy" : {
    "ResourceSignal" : {
        "Timeout" : "PT5M"
    }
}
}

```

YAML

```

MyInstance:
  Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
  Metadata:
    AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
      cfn-init information
  Properties:
    ImageId: ami-12345678
    UserData:
      "Fn::Base64":
        !Sub |
          #!/bin/bash -xe
          yum update -y aws-cfn-bootstrap
          /opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
          LaunchConfig --configsets wordpress_install --region ${AWS::Region}
          /opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal -e $? --stack ${AWS::StackName} --resource
          WebServerGroup --region ${AWS::Region}
  CreationPolicy:
    ResourceSignal:
      Timeout: PT5M

```

Examples

Several AWS CloudFormation sample templates use cfn-signal, including the following templates.

- [LAMP: Single EC2 Instance with local MySQL database](#)
- [WordPress: Single EC2 Instance with local MySQL database](#)

cfn-get-metadata

Description

You can use the cfn-get-metadata helper script to fetch a metadata block from CloudFormation and print it to standard out. You can also print a sub-tree of the metadata block if you specify a key. However, only top-level keys are supported.

Note

cfn-get-metadata does not require credentials, so you do not need to use the `--access-key`, `--secret-key`, or `--credential-file` options.

Syntax

```
cfn-get-metadata --access-key access.key \
    --secret-key secret.key \
    --credential-file|f credential.file \
    --key|k key \
    --stack|-s stack.name.or.id \
    --resource|-r logical.resource.id \
    --url|-u service.url \
    --region region
```

Options

Name	Description	Required
<code>-k</code> , <code>--key</code>	For a key-value pair, returns the name of the key for the value that you specified. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Example:</i> For <code>{ "SampleKey1" : "Key1", "SampleKey2" : "Key2" }</code> , <code>cfn-get-metadata -k Key2</code> returns SampleKey2.	No
<code>-s</code> , <code>--stack</code>	Name of the Stack. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Default:</i> None <i>Example:</i> <code>-s { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" }</code> ,	Yes
<code>-r</code> , <code>--resource</code>	The logical resource ID of the resource that contains the metadata. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Example:</i> <code>-r WebServerHost</code>	Yes
<code>--region</code>	The region to derive the CloudFormation URL from. <i>Type:</i> String <i>Default:</i> None	No

Name	Description	Required
	<p><i>Example:</i> <code>--region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },</code></p>	
<code>--access-key</code>	<p>AWS Access Key for an account with permission to call <code>DescribeStackResource</code> on CloudFormation.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p> <p>Condition: The credential file parameter supersedes this parameter.</p>	Conditional
<code>--secret-key</code>	<p>AWS Secret Key that corresponds to the specified AWS Access Key.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p> <p>Condition: The credential file parameter supersedes this parameter.</p>	Conditional
<code>-f, --credential-file</code>	<p>A file that contains both a secret key and an access key.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> String</p> <p>Condition: The credential file parameter supersedes the <code>--access-key</code> and <code>--secret-key</code> parameters.</p>	Conditional

cfn-hup

Description

The cfn-hup helper is a daemon that detects changes in resource metadata and runs user-specified actions when a change is detected. This allows you to make configuration updates on your running Amazon EC2 instances through the `UpdateStack` API action.

Syntax

```
cfn-hup --config|-c config.dir \
        --no-daemon \
        --verbose|-v
```

Options

Name	Description	Required
<code>--config -c config.dir</code>	Specifies the path that the cfn-hup script looks for the <code>cfn-hup.conf</code> and the <code>hooks.d</code> directories. On Windows, the default path is <code>system_drive\cfn</code> . On Linux, the default path is <code>/etc/cfn</code> .	No
<code>--no-daemon</code>	Specify this option to run the cfn-hup script once and exit.	No
<code>-v, --verbose</code>	Specify this option to use verbose mode.	No

cfn-hup.conf Configuration File

The cfn-hup.conf file stores the name of the stack and the AWS credentials that the cfn-hup daemon targets. The cfn-hup.conf file uses the following format:

```
[main]
stack=<stack-name-or-id>
```

Name	Description	Required
stack	A stack name or ID. <i>Type:</i> String	Yes
credential-file	An owner-only credential file, in the same format used for the command line tools. Example: Note cfn-hup does not require credentials, so you do not need to use the --credential-file option.	No
region	The name of the AWS region containing the stack. <i>Example:</i> us-east-1	No
interval	The interval used to check for changes to the resource metadata in minutes <i>Type:</i> Number <i>Default:</i> 15	No
verbose	Specifies whether to use verbose logging. <i>Type:</i> Boolean <i>Default:</i> false	No

hooks.conf Configuration File

The user actions that the cfn-hup daemon calls periodically are defined in the hooks.conf configuration file. The hooks.conf file uses the following *format*:

```
[hookname]
triggers=post.add or post.update or post.remove
path=Resources.<logicalResourceId> (.Metadata or .PhysicalResourceId)
(.<optionalMetadatapath>)
action=<arbitrary shell command>
runas=<runas user>
```

When the action is run, it is run in a copy of the current environment (that cfn-hup is in), with CFN_OLD_METADATA set to the previous value of path, and CFN_NEW_METADATA set to the current value.

The hooks configuration file is loaded at cfn-hup daemon startup only, so new hooks will require the daemon to be restarted. A cache of previous metadata values is stored at /var/lib/cfn-hup/data/metadata_db (not human readable)—you can delete this cache to force cfn-hup to run all post.add actions again.

Name	Description	Required
hookname	A unique name for this hook <i>Type:</i> String	Yes
triggers	A comma-delimited list of conditions to detect. <i>Valid values:</i> post.add, post.update, or post.remove <i>Example:</i> post.add, post.update	Yes
path	The path to the metadata object. Supports an arbitrarily deep path within the Metadata block. Path format options <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Resources.<<i>LogicalResourceId</i>>—monitor the last updated time of the resource, triggering on any change to the resource.• Resources.<<i>LogicalResourceId</i>>.PhysicalResourceId —monitor the physical ID of the resource, triggering only when the associated resource identity changes (such as a new EC2 instance).• Resources.<<i>LogicalResourceId</i>>.Metadata(<i>optional path</i>)—monitor the metadata of a resource for changes (a metadata subpath may be specified to an arbitrarily deep level to monitor specific values).	Yes
action	An arbitrary shell command that is run as given.	Yes
runas	A user to run the commands as. Cfn-hup uses the su command to switch to the user.	Yes

hooks.d Directory

To support composition of several applications deploying change notification hooks, cfn-hup supports a directory named hooks.d that is located in the hooks configuration directory. You can place one or more additional hooks configuration files in the hooks.d directory. The additional hooks files must use the same layout as the hooks.conf file.

The cfn-hup daemon parses and loads each file in this directory. If any hooks in the hooks.d directory have the same name as a hook in hooks.conf, the hooks will be merged (meaning hooks.d will overwrite hooks.conf for any values that both files specify).

Example

In the following template snippet, AWS CloudFormation triggers the `cfn-auto-reloader.conf` hooks file when you change the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` resource that is associated with the `LaunchConfig` resource.

JSON

```

...
    "LaunchConfig": {
        "Type" : "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration",
        "Metadata" : {
            "QBVersion": { "Ref": "paramQBVersion" },
            "AWS::CloudFormation::Init" : {
                ...
                    "/etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf": {
                        "content": { "Fn::Join": [ "", [
                            "[cfn-auto-reloader-hook]\n",
                            "triggers=post.update\n",
                            ...
                            "path=Resources.LaunchConfig.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init\n",
                            "action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v ",
                            "          --stack ", { "Ref" : "AWS::StackName" },
                            "          --resource LaunchConfig ",
                            "          --configsets wordpress_install ",
                            "          --region ", { "Ref" : "AWS::Region" },
                            "\n"
                        ]] },
                        "mode" : "000400",
                        "owner" : "root",
                        "group" : "root"
                    }
                ...
            }
        }
    }
...

```

YAML

```

...
  LaunchConfig:
    Type: "AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration"
    Metadata:
      QBVersion: !Ref paramQBVersion
      AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
        ...
          /etc/cfn/hooks.d/cfn-auto-reloader.conf:
            content: !Sub |
              [cfn-auto-reloader-hook]
              triggers=post.update

      path=Resources.LaunchConfig.Metadata.AWS::CloudFormation::Init
      action=/opt/aws/bin/cfn-init -v --stack ${AWS::StackName} --
      resource LaunchConfig --configsets wordpress_install --region ${AWS::Region}
      mode: "000400"
      owner: "root"
      group: "root"
...

```

Additional Example

For a sample template, see [Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation \(p. 235\)](#).

Sample Templates

AWS CloudFormation sample templates demonstrate how you can create templates for various uses. For example, one sample template describes a load-balancing, auto scaling WordPress blog in an Amazon VPC. We recommend that you use these sample templates as a starting point for creating your own templates and not to launch production-level environments.

To view the sample templates, go to <http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSCloudFormation/latest/UserGuide/cfn-sample-templates.html>

Note

The AWS Quick Starts use AWS CloudFormation templates to automate software deployments, such as a Chef Server or MongoDB, on AWS. You can use these templates to learn how to deploy your own solution on AWS. For more information, see [AWS Quick Start Reference Deployments](#).

Troubleshooting AWS CloudFormation

When you use AWS CloudFormation, you might encounter issues when you create, update, or delete AWS CloudFormation stacks. The following sections can help you troubleshoot some common issues that you might encounter.

For general questions about AWS CloudFormation, see the [AWS CloudFormation FAQs](#). You can also search for answers and post questions in the [AWS CloudFormation forums](#).

Topics

- [Troubleshooting Guide \(p. 1418\)](#)
- [Troubleshooting Errors \(p. 1419\)](#)
- [Contacting Support \(p. 1423\)](#)

Troubleshooting Guide

If AWS CloudFormation fails to create, update, or delete your stack, you can view error messages or logs to help you learn more about the issue. The following tasks describe general methods for troubleshooting a AWS CloudFormation issue. For information about specific errors and solutions, see the [Troubleshooting Errors \(p. 1419\)](#) section.

- Use the [AWS CloudFormation console](#) to view the status of your stack. In the console, you can view a list of stack events while your stack is being created, updated, or deleted. From this list, find the failure event and then view the status reason for that event. The status reason might contain an error message from AWS CloudFormation or from a particular service that can help you troubleshoot your problem. For more information about viewing stack events, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).
- For Amazon EC2 issues, view the cloud-init and cfn logs. These logs are published on the Amazon EC2 instance in the `/var/log/` directory. These logs capture processes and command outputs while AWS CloudFormation is setting up your instance. For Windows, view the EC2Configure service and cfn logs in `%ProgramFiles%\Amazon\EC2ConfigService` and `C:\cfn\log`.

You can also configure your AWS CloudFormation template so that the logs are published to Amazon CloudWatch, which displays logs in the AWS Management Console so you don't have to

connect to your Amazon EC2 instance. For more information, see [View CloudFormation Logs in the Console](#) in the Application Management Blog.

Troubleshooting Errors

When you come across the following errors with your AWS CloudFormation stack, you can use the following solutions to help you find the source of the problems and fix them.

Topics

- [Delete Stack Fails \(p. 1419\)](#)
- [Dependency Error \(p. 1419\)](#)
- [Error Parsing Parameter When Passing a List \(p. 1420\)](#)
- [Insufficient IAM Permissions \(p. 1420\)](#)
- [Invalid Value or Unsupported Resource Property \(p. 1420\)](#)
- [Limit Exceeded \(p. 1420\)](#)
- [Nested Stacks are Stuck in UPDATE_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS, UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS, or UPDATE_ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS \(p. 1420\)](#)
- [No Updates to Perform \(p. 1421\)](#)
- [Resource Failed to Stabilize During a Create, Update, or Delete Stack Operation \(p. 1421\)](#)
- [Security Group Does Not Exist in VPC \(p. 1421\)](#)
- [Update Rollback Failed \(p. 1422\)](#)
- [Wait Condition Didn't Receive the Required Number of Signals from an Amazon EC2 Instance \(p. 1423\)](#)

Delete Stack Fails

To resolve this situation, try the following:

- Some resources must be empty before they can be deleted. For example, you must delete all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket or remove all instances in an Amazon EC2 security group before you can delete the bucket or security group.
- Ensure that you have the necessary IAM permissions to delete the resources in the stack. In addition to AWS CloudFormation permissions, you must be allowed to use the underlying services, such as Amazon S3 or Amazon EC2.
- When stacks are in the `DELETE_FAILED` state because AWS CloudFormation couldn't delete a resource, rerun the deletion with the `RetainResources` parameter and specify the resource that AWS CloudFormation can't delete. AWS CloudFormation deletes the stack without deleting the retained resource. Retaining resources is useful when you can't delete a resource, such as an S3 bucket that contains objects that you want to keep, but you still want to delete the stack.

After you delete the stack, you can manually delete retained resources by using their associated AWS service.

- For all other issues, if you have AWS Premium Support, you can create a Technical Support case. See [Contacting Support \(p. 1423\)](#).

Dependency Error

To resolve a dependency error, add a `DependsOn` attribute to resources that depend on other resources in your template. In some cases, you must explicitly declare dependencies so that AWS

CloudFormation can create or delete resources in the correct order. For example, if you create an Elastic IP and a VPC with an Internet gateway in the same stack, the Elastic IP must depend on the Internet gateway attachment. For additional information, see [DependsOn Attribute \(p. 1339\)](#).

Error Parsing Parameter When Passing a List

When you use the AWS Command Line Interface or AWS CloudFormation to pass in a list, add the escape character (\) before each comma. The following sample shows how you specify an input parameter when using the CLI.

```
ParameterKey=CIDR,ParameterValue='10.10.0.0/16\,10.10.0.0/24\,10.10.1.0/24'
```

Insufficient IAM Permissions

When you work with an AWS CloudFormation stack, you not only need permissions to use AWS CloudFormation, you must also have permission to use the underlying services that are described in your template. For example, if you're creating an Amazon S3 bucket or starting an Amazon EC2 instance, you need permissions to Amazon S3 or Amazon EC2. Review your IAM policy and verify that you have the necessary permissions before you work with AWS CloudFormation stacks. For more information see, [Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management \(p. 11\)](#).

Invalid Value or Unsupported Resource Property

When you create or update an AWS CloudFormation stack, your stack can fail due to invalid input parameters, unsupported resource property names, or unsupported resource property values. For input parameters, verify that the resource exists. For example, when you specify an Amazon EC2 key pair or VPC ID, the resource must exist in your account and in the region in which you are creating or updating your stack. You can use AWS-specific [parameter types \(p. 169\)](#) to ensure that you use valid values.

For resource property names and values, update your template to use valid names and values. For a list of all the resources and their property names, see [AWS Resource Types Reference \(p. 435\)](#).

Limit Exceeded

Verify that you didn't reach a resource limit. For example, the default number Amazon EC2 instances that you can launch is 20. If try to create more Amazon EC2 instances than your account limit, the instance creation fails and you receive the error `Status=start_failed`. To view the default AWS limits by service, see [AWS Service Limits](#) in the [AWS General Reference](#).

For AWS CloudFormation limits and tweaking strategies, see [AWS CloudFormation Limits \(p. 23\)](#).

Also, during an update, if a resource is replaced, AWS CloudFormation creates new resource before it deletes the old one. This replacement might put your account over the resource limit, which would cause your update to fail. You can delete excess resources or request a [limit increase](#).

Nested Stacks are Stuck in [UPDATE_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS](#), [UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS](#), Or [UPDATE_ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS](#)

A nested stack failed to roll back. Because of potential resource dependencies between nested stacks, AWS CloudFormation doesn't start cleaning up nested stack resources until all nested stacks have been updated or have rolled back. When a nested stack fails to roll back, AWS CloudFormation cancels all operations, regardless of the state that the other nested stacks are in. A nested stack that completed updating or rolling back

but did not receive a signal from AWS CloudFormation to start cleaning up because another nested failed to roll back is in an UPDATE_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS or UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS state. A nested stack that failed to update but did not receive a signal to start rolling back is in an UPDATE_ROLLBACK_IN_PROGRESS state.

A nested stack might fail to roll back because of changes that were made outside of AWS CloudFormation, when the stack template doesn't accurately reflect the state of the stack. A nested stack might also fail if an Auto Scaling group in a nested stack had an insufficient resource signal timeout period when the group was created or updated.

To fix the stack, contact [AWS customer support \(p. 1423\)](#).

No Updates to Perform

To update an AWS CloudFormation stack, you must submit template or parameter value changes to AWS CloudFormation. However, AWS CloudFormation won't recognize some template changes as an update, such as changes to a deletion policy, update policy, condition declaration, or output declaration. If you need to make such changes without making any other change, you can add or modify a [metadata \(p. 1344\)](#) attribute for any of your resources.

For more information about modifying templates during an update, see [Modifying a Stack Template \(p. 122\)](#).

Resource Failed to Stabilize During a Create, Update, or Delete Stack Operation

A resource did not respond because the operation exceeded the AWS CloudFormation timeout period or an AWS service was interrupted. For service interruptions, [check](#) that the relevant AWS service is running, and then retry the stack operation.

If the AWS services have been running successfully, check if your stack contains one of the following resources:

- AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup for create, update, and delete operations
- AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate for create operations
- AWS::CloudFormation::Stack for create, update, and delete operations
- AWS::ElasticSearch::Domain for update operations
- AWS::RDS::DBCluster for create and update operations
- AWS::RDS::DBInstance for create, update, and delete operations
- AWS::Redshift::Cluster for update operations

Operations for these resources might take longer than the default timeout period. The timeout period depends on the resource and credentials that you use. To extend the timeout period, specify a [service role \(p. 19\)](#) when you perform the stack operation. If you're already using a service role, or if your stack contains a resource that isn't listed, contact [AWS customer support \(p. 1423\)](#).

If your stack is in the UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED state, see [Update Rollback Failed \(p. 1422\)](#).

Security Group Does Not Exist in VPC

Verify that the security group exists in the VPC that you specified. If the security group exists, ensure that you specify the security group ID and not the security group name. For example, the AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress resource has a SourceSecurityGroupName

and `SourceSecurityGroupId` properties. For VPC security groups, you must use the `SourceSecurityGroupId` property and specify the security group ID.

Update Rollback Failed

A dependent resource cannot return to its original state, causing the rollback to fail (`UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED` state). For example, you might have a stack that is rolling back to an old database instance that was deleted outside of AWS CloudFormation. Because AWS CloudFormation doesn't know the database was deleted, it assumes that the database instance still exists and attempts to roll back to it, causing the update rollback to fail.

Depending on the cause of the failure, you can manually fix the error and continue the rollback. By continuing the rollback, you can return your stack to a working state (the `UPDATE_ROLLBACK_COMPLETE` state), and then try to update the stack again. The following list describes solutions to common errors that cause update rollback failures:

- Failed to receive the required number of signals
Use the [signal-resource](#) command to manually send the required number of successful signals to the resource that is waiting for them, and then continue rolling back the update. For example, during an update rollback, instances in an Auto Scaling group might fail to signal success within the specified timeout duration. Manually send success signals to the Auto Scaling group. When you continue the update rollback, AWS CloudFormation sees your signals and proceeds with the rollback.
- Changes to a resource were made outside of AWS CloudFormation
Manually sync resources so that they match the original stack's template, and then continue rolling back the update. For example, if you manually deleted a resource that AWS CloudFormation is attempting to roll back to, you must manually create that resource with the same name and properties it had in the original stack.
- Insufficient permissions
Check that you have sufficient IAM permissions to modify resources, and then continue the update rollback. For example, your IAM policy might allow you to create an S3 bucket, but not modify the bucket. Add the modify actions to your policy.
- Invalid security token
AWS CloudFormation requires a new set of credentials. No change is required. Continue rolling back the update, which refreshes the credentials.
- Limitation error
Delete resources that you don't need or request a [limit increase](#), and then continue rolling back the update. For example, if your account limit for the number of EC2 instances is 20 and the update rollback exceeds that limit, it will fail.
- Resource did not stabilize
A resource did not respond because the operation might have exceeded the AWS CloudFormation timeout period or an AWS service might have been interrupted. No change is required. After the resource operation is complete or the AWS service is back in operation, continue rolling back the update.

To continue rolling back an update, you can use the AWS CloudFormation console or AWS command line interface (CLI). For more information, see [Continue Rolling Back an Update \(p. 155\)](#).

If none of these solutions work, you can skip the resources that AWS CloudFormation can't successfully roll back. For more information, see the `ResourcesToSkip` parameter for the `ContinueUpdateRollback` action in the [AWS CloudFormation API Reference](#). AWS CloudFormation sets the status of the specified resources to `UPDATE_COMPLETE` and continues to roll back the stack. After the rollback is complete, the state of the skipped resources will be inconsistent with the state of the resources in the stack template. Before you perform another stack update, you must modify the resources or update the stack to be consistent with each other. If you don't, subsequent stack updates might fail and make your stack unrecoverable.

Wait Condition Didn't Receive the Required Number of Signals from an Amazon EC2 Instance

To resolve this situation, try the following:

- Ensure that the AMI you're using has the AWS CloudFormation helper scripts installed. If the AMI doesn't include the helper scripts, you can also download them to your instance. For more information, see [CloudFormation Helper Scripts Reference \(p. 1403\)](#).
- Verify that the `cfn-signal` command was successfully run on the instance. You can view logs, such as `/var/log/cloud-init.log` or `/var/log/cfn-init.log`, to help you debug the instance launch. You can retrieve the logs by logging in to your instance, but you must [disable rollback on failure \(p. 105\)](#) or else AWS CloudFormation deletes the instance after your stack fails to create. You can also [publish the logs](#) to Amazon CloudWatch. For Windows, you can view cfn logs in `C:\cfn\log` and EC2Config service logs in `%ProgramFiles%\Amazon\EC2ConfigService`.
- Verify that the instance has a connection to the Internet. If the instance is in a VPC, the instance should be able to connect to the Internet through a NAT device if it's in a private subnet or through an Internet gateway if it's in a public subnet. To test the instance's Internet connection, try to access a public web page, such as `http://aws.amazon.com`. For example, you can run the following command on the instance. It should return an HTTP 200 status code.

```
curl -I https://aws.amazon.com
```

For information about configuring a NAT device, see [NAT](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Contacting Support

If you have AWS Premium Support, you can create a technical support case at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/support/home#/>. Before you contact support, gather the following information:

- The ID of the stack. You can find the stack ID in the **Overview** tab of the [AWS CloudFormation console](#). For more information, see [Viewing Stack Data and Resources \(p. 108\)](#).

Important

Do not make changes to the stack outside of AWS CloudFormation. Making changes to your stack outside of AWS CloudFormation might put your stack in an unrecoverable state.

- Any stack error messages. For information about viewing stack error messages, see the [Troubleshooting Guide \(p. 1418\)](#) section.
- For Amazon EC2 issues, gather the cloud-init and cfn logs. These logs are published on the Amazon EC2 instance in the `/var/log/` directory. These logs capture processes and command outputs while your instance is setting up. For Windows, gather the EC2Configure service and cfn logs in `%ProgramFiles%\Amazon\EC2ConfigService` and `C:\cfn\log`.

You can also search for answers and post questions in the [AWS CloudFormation forums](#).

Release History

The following table describes the important changes to the documentation since the preceding release of AWS CloudFormation.

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	February 10, 2017	<p>AWS::StepFunctions::Activity (p. 1022) Use the AWS::StepFunctions::Activity resource to create an AWS Step Functions activity.</p> <p>AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine (p. 1024) Use the AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine resource to create a Step Functions state machine.</p>	2010-05-15
New intrinsic function	January 17, 2017	Use the Fn::Split function to split a string into a list of string values. For more information, see Fn::Split (p. 1388) .	2010-05-15
Console support for listing imports	January 17, 2017	Use the AWS CloudFormation console to see all of the stacks that are importing an exported output value. For more information, see Listing Stacks That Import an Exported Output Value (p. 157) .	2010-05-15
Updated resources	January 17, 2017	<p>AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477) The LoadBalancerNames property can be updated without replacing the Auto Scaling group.</p> <p>AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition (p. 726) Added the NetworkMode and MemoryReservation properties.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBCluster (p. 923) AWS CloudFormation supports updates to the Tags property.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) Added the Timezone property.</p> <p>AWS IoT Firehose Action (p. 1236) Added the Separator property.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Instance (p. 899) Added the PublicIp attribute for the Fn::GetAtt intrinsic function.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	December 01, 2016	<p>AWS::CodeBuild::Project (p. 550) Use the AWS::CodeBuild::Project resource to create an AWS CodeBuild project that defines how AWS CodeBuild builds your source code.</p> <p>AWS::SSM::Association (p. 1016) Use the AWS::SSM::Association resource to associate an Amazon EC2 Systems Manager document with EC2 instances.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock (p. 677) Use the AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock resource to associate a single IPv6 CIDR block with an Amazon VPC subnet.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock (p. 691) Use the AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock resource to associate a single Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block with an Amazon VPC VPC.</p>	2010-05-15
Updated resources for IPv6 support	December 01, 2016	<p>AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623) Added the Ipv6AddressCount and Ipv6Addresses properties.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry (p. 639) Added the Ipv6CidrBlock property.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface (p. 643) Added the Ipv6AddressCount and Ipv6Addresses properties.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::Route (p. 651) Added the DestinationIpv6CidrBlock property.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress (p. 660) Added the CidrIpv6 property.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress (p. 665) Added the CidrIpv6 property.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::SpotFleet (p. 672) Added the Ipv6AddressCount and Ipv6Addresses properties for the launch specification network interfaces.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::Subnet (p. 674) Added the Ipv6CidrBlocks attribute for the Fn::GetAtt function.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 688) Added the Ipv6CidrBlocks attribute for the Fn::GetAtt function.</p> <p>AWS::SSM::Document (p. 1018) Added the DocumentType property.</p>	2010-05-15
Resource specification	November 22, 2016	Use the AWS CloudFormation resource specification to build tools that help you create AWS CloudFormation templates. The specification is a machine-readable, JSON-formatted text file. For more information, see AWS CloudFormation Resource Specification (p. 1323) .	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	November 22, 2016	<p>AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile (p. 919) Use the AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile resource to configure SSH access for users who require access to instances in an AWS OpsWorks stack.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Volume (p. 921) Use the AWS::OpsWorks::Volume resource to register an Amazon Elastic Block Store volume with an AWS OpsWorks stack.</p>	2010-05-15
Updated resources	November 22, 2016	<p>AWS::OpsWorks::App (p. 894) Added the DataSources property.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Instance (p. 899) Added the BlockDeviceMappings, AgentVersion, ElasticIps, Hostname, Tenancy, and Volumes properties.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Layer (p. 906) Added the CustomJson and VolumeConfigurations properties.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Stack (p. 912) Added the ElasticIps, EcsClusterArn, RdsDbInstances, CloneAppIds, ClonePermissions, and SourceStackId properties.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) Added the CopyTagsToSnapshot property.</p>	2010-05-15
List imports	November 22, 2016	list imports of an exported output value to track which AWS CloudFormation stacks are importing the value. For more information, see Listing Stacks That Import an Exported Output Value (p. 157) .	2010-05-15
Transforms	November 17, 2016	Specify the AWS Serverless Application Model (AWS SAM) that AWS CloudFormation uses to process AWS SAM syntax for serverless applications. For more information, see Transform (p. 185) .	2010-05-15
New resource	November 17, 2016	AWS::SNS::Subscription (p. 1004) Use the AWS::SNS::Subscription resource to subscribe an endpoint to an Amazon Simple Notification Service topic.	2010-05-15
Updated resource	November 17, 2016	<p>AWS::Lambda::Function (p. 875) Use the Environment property to specify key-value pairs (environment variables) that your AWS Lambda function can access.</p> <p>Use the KmsKeyArn property to specify an AWS Key Management Service key that AWS Lambda uses to encrypt and decrypt environment variables.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New CLI commands	November 17, 2016	<p>Uploading Local Artifacts to an S3 Bucket (p. 118) Use the <code>aws cloudformation package</code> command to upload local artifacts that are referenced in an AWS CloudFormation template to an S3 bucket.</p> <p>Quickly Deploying Templates with Transforms (p. 119) Use the <code>aws cloudformation deploy</code> command to combine the <code>create</code> and <code>execute</code> change set actions into a single command. This command is useful for quickly creating or updating stacks that contain transforms.</p>	2010-05-15
Updated resource	November 03, 2016	<p>AWS::CloudFront::Distribution (p. 538) For the CloudFront DistributionConfig (p. 1088) property, use the <code>HttpVersion</code> property to specify the latest HTTP version that viewers can use to communicate with Amazon CloudFront.</p> <p>For the CloudFront ForwardedValues (p. 1104) property, use the <code>QueryStringCacheKeys</code> property to specify the query string parameters that CloudFront uses to determine which content to cache.</p>	2010-05-15
List stack exports	November 03, 2016	<p>Use the AWS CloudFormation console, API, or AWS CLI to see a list of all the exported output values for a region. For more information, see Exporting Stack Output Values (p. 156).</p>	2010-05-15
Continuous delivery with stacks	November 03, 2016	<p>Use AWS CodePipeline to build continuous delivery workflows with AWS CloudFormation stacks. For more information, see Continuous Delivery with AWS CodePipeline (p. 82).</p>	2010-05-15
Skip resources during rollback	November 03, 2016	<p>If you have a stack in the UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED state, use the <code>ResourcesToSkip</code> parameter for the <code>ContinueUpdateRollback</code> action to skip resources that AWS CloudFormation can't rollback. For more information, see the Troubleshooting section in Update Rollback Failed (p. 1422).</p>	2010-05-15
Change sets enhancement	November 03, 2016	<p>You can create a new stack using a change set (p. 100).</p>	2010-05-15
Updated resource	October 12, 2016	<p>AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734) Update the <code>CacheNodeType</code> property without replacing the cluster.</p> <p>AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup (p. 744) You can create a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group that can contain multiple node groups (shards), each with a primary cluster and read replicas.</p> <p>AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup (p. 754) Use the <code>CacheSubnetGroupName</code> property to specify a name for an Amazon ElastiCache subnet group.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	October 06, 2016	<p>AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan (p. 468) Use the <code>AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan</code> resource to specify a usage plan for deployed Amazon API Gateway APIs.</p> <p>AWS::CodeCommit::Repository (p. 554) Use the <code>AWS::CodeCommit::Repository</code> resource to create an AWS CodeCommit repository that is hosted by Amazon Web Services.</p>	2010-05-15
Updated resources	October 06, 2016	<p>AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer (p. 444) Use the <code>ProviderARNs</code> property to use Amazon Cognito user pools as Amazon API Gateway API authorizers.</p> <p>AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment (p. 450) The <code>StageName</code> property is no longer required.</p> <p>AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup (p. 788) For the <code>GetAtt</code> function, use the <code>LoadBalancerArns</code> attribute to retrieve the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the load balancers that route traffic to the target group.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) Use the <code>Domain</code> and <code>DomainIAMRoleName</code> properties to use Windows Authentication when users connect to the RDS DB instance.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress (p. 660) Use the <code>DestinationPrefixListId</code> property to specify the AWS service prefix of an Amazon VPC endpoint.</p>	2010-05-15
Cross-stack reference enhancement	October 06, 2016	Use intrinsic functions to customize the <code>Name</code> value of an Export (p. 190) or to refer to a value in the ImportValue (p. 1383) function.	2010-05-15
AWS CloudFormation service role	September 26, 2016	Use an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service role for AWS CloudFormation stack operations. AWS CloudFormation uses the role's credentials to make calls to stack resources on your behalf. For more information, see AWS CloudFormation Service Role (p. 19) .	2010-05-15
New feature	September 19, 2016	You can use the <code>Export</code> output field and the <code>Fn::ImportValue</code> intrinsic function to have one stack refer to resource outputs in another stack. For more information, see Outputs (p. 190) , Fn::ImportValue (p. 1383) , and Walkthrough: Refer to Resource Outputs in Another AWS CloudFormation Stack (p. 222) .	2010-05-15
YAML support	September 19, 2016	You can use the YAML format to author AWS CloudFormation templates. YAML also allows you to, for example, add comments to your templates or use the short form for intrinsic functions. For more information, see AWS CloudFormation Template Formats (p. 163) .	2010-05-15
New intrinsic function	September 19, 2016	Use the <code>Fn::Sub</code> function to substitute variables in an input string with values that you specify. For more information, see Fn::Sub (p. 1390) .	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	September 19, 2016	<p>AWS::KMS::Alias (p. 865) Use the AWS::KMS::Alias resource to create an alias for an AWS Key Management Service customer master key.</p>	
Updated resources	September 19, 2016	<p>AWS::EC2::SpotFleet (p. 672) For the LaunchSpecifications property, use the SpotPrice property to specify a bid price for a specific instance type.</p> <p>AWS::ECS::Cluster (p. 720) Use the ClusterName property to specify a name for an Amazon EC2 Container Service cluster.</p> <p>AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition (p. 726) Use the TaskRoleArn property to specify an AWS Identity and Access Management role that Amazon EC2 Container Service containers use to make AWS calls on your behalf.</p> <p>Use the Family property to register a task definition to a specific family.</p> <p>AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain (p. 794) Use the ElasticsearchVersion property to specify which version of Elasticsearch to use.</p>	2010-05-15
New resources	August 11, 2016	<p>Use the following Elastic Load Balancing Application load balancer resources to distribute incoming application traffic to multiple targets, such as EC2 instances, in multiple Availability Zones:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener (p. 779) • AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule (p. 782) • AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer (p. 784) • AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup (p. 788) 	2010-05-15
Updated resource	August 11, 2016	<p>AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477) Use the TargetGroupARNs property to associate the Auto Scaling group with one or more Application load balancer target groups.</p> <p>AWS::ECS::Service (p. 722) For the load LoadBalancers property, use the TargetGroupArn property to associate an Amazon EC2 Container Service service with an Application load balancer target group.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	August 09, 2016	<p>AWS CloudFormation added the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget (p. 471) and AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy (p. 473) Use an Application Auto Scaling scaling policy to define when and how a target resource scales.</p> <p>AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate (p. 503) Provision an AWS Certificate Manager certificate that you can use with other AWS services to enable secure connections.</p>	2010-05-15
Updated resources	August 09, 2016	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::CloudFront::Distribution (p. 538) For the distribution configuration <code>ViewerCertificate</code> property, you can specify an AWS Certificate Manager certificate. For the distribution configuration <code>Origin</code> property, you can specify custom headers and the SSL protocols for custom origins.</p> <p>AWS::EFS::FileSystem (p. 730) You can specify the performance mode for an Amazon Elastic File System file system.</p>	2010-05-15
New resources	July 20, 2016	<p>AWS IoT</p> <p>Use AWS IoT to declare an AWS IoT policy, an X.509 certificate, an association between a policy and a principal (an X.509 certificate or other credential), an AWS IoT thing, an association between a principal and a thing, or an AWS IoT rule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AWS::IoT::Certificate (p. 847) • AWS::IoT::Policy (p. 849) • AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment (p. 851) • AWS::IoT::Thing (p. 853) • AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment (p. 855) • AWS::IoT::TopicRule (p. 857) 	2010-05-15
Updated resources	July 20, 2016	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::IAM::Group (p. 826), AWS::IAM::Role (p. 837), AWS::IAM::User (p. 843) Use the <code>name</code> properties to specify a custom name for AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resources.</p> <p>AWS::ApiGateway::Method (p. 453) For the <code>Integration</code> property, you can use the <code>PassthroughBehavior</code> property to specify when Amazon API Gateway passes requests to the targeted back end.</p> <p>AWS::ApiGateway::Model (p. 457) and AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi (p. 462) You can specify JSON objects for the <code>Schema</code> and <code>Body</code> properties.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Auto Scaling group UpdatePolicy	June 9, 2016	For the <code>UpdatePolicy</code> attribute, use the <code>AutoScalingReplacingUpdate</code> property to specify whether an Auto Scaling group and the instances it contains are replaced when you update the Auto Scaling group. During a replacement, AWS CloudFormation retains the old Auto Scaling group until it creates the new one successfully so that AWS CloudFormation can roll back to the old Auto Scaling group if the update fails. For more information, see UpdatePolicy (p. 1344) .	2010-05-15
New resource	June 9, 2016	AWS CloudFormation added the following resources: AWS::EC2::FlowLog (p. 620) Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud flow log that captures IP traffic for a specified network interface, subnet, or VPC. AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream (p. 862) Creates a delivery stream that delivers real-time streaming data to a destination, such as Amazon Simple Storage Service, Amazon Redshift, or Amazon Elasticsearch Service.	2010-05-15
Updated resources	June 9, 2016	AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources: AWS::Kinesis::Stream (p. 860) Use the <code>Name</code> property to specify a name for an Amazon Kinesis stream. AWS::Lambda::Function (p. 875) For the <code>Code</code> property, you can use the <code>zipFile</code> property and <code>cfn</code> response module for <code>nodejs4.3</code> runtime environments. AWS::SNS::Topic (p. 1005) AWS CloudFormation enabled updates for the Amazon Simple Notification Service topic resource.	2010-05-15
New resource	April 25, 2016	Use the AWS::EC2::Host (p. 622) resource to allocate a fully dedicated physical server for launching EC2 instances.	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Updated resources	April 25, 2016	<p>AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623) Use the <code>Affinity</code> and <code>HostId</code> properties to launch instances onto an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud dedicated host.</p> <p>AWS::ECS::Service (p. 722) Use the <code>DeploymentConfiguration</code> property to configure how many tasks can run during a deployment.</p> <p>AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition (p. 726) AWS CloudFormation added support for additional Amazon EC2 Container Service container definition properties.</p> <p>AWS::GameLift::Fleet (p. 821) Use the <code>MaxSize</code> and <code>MinSize</code> properties to specify the maximum and minimum number of EC2 instances allowed in your Amazon GameLift fleet.</p> <p>AWS::Lambda::Function (p. 875) Use the <code>FunctionName</code> property to specify a name for your AWS Lambda function. You can also use Python 2.7 to specify an inline function.</p>	2010-05-15
New resources	April 18, 2016	<p>Amazon API Gateway Use the Amazon API Gateway resources to publish, maintain, and monitor APIs at any scale. You can create APIs that clients can call to access your back-end services, such as applications running EC2 instances or code running on AWS Lambda.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AWS::ApiGateway::Account (p. 440) • AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey (p. 442) • AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer (p. 444) • AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping (p. 448) • AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate (p. 449) • AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment (p. 450) • AWS::ApiGateway::Method (p. 453) • AWS::ApiGateway::Model (p. 457) • AWS::ApiGateway::Resource (p. 460) • AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi (p. 462) • AWS::ApiGateway::Stage (p. 465) <p>AWS::Events::Rule (p. 810) Create an Amazon CloudWatch Events rule that monitors changes to AWS resources in your account (events). If an incoming event matches the conditions that you described in the rule, Amazon CloudWatch Events sends messages to and activates your specified targets, such as AWS Lambda functions or Amazon Simple Notification Service topics.</p> <p>AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet (p. 1036) and AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet (p. 1047) Use the two AWS WAF rules to check the size of a web request or to prevent cross-site scripting attacks.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	March 31, 2016	Use the AWS::Lambda::Alias (p. 873) resource to create aliases for your AWS Lambda functions and the AWS::Lambda::Version (p. 881) resource to create versions of your functions.	2010-05-15
Updated resources	March 31, 2016	AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources: AWS::EMR::Cluster (p. 799) and AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig (p. 800) Use the <code>EbsConfiguration</code> property to configure Amazon Elastic Block Store storage volumes for your Amazon EMR clusters or instance groups. AWS::Lambda::Function (p. 875) Use the <code>vpcConfig</code> property to enable AWS Lambda functions to access resources in a VPC. AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987) For the Amazon Simple Storage Service life cycle rules, you can specify multiple transition rules that specify when objects transition to a specified storage class.	2010-05-15
Change sets	March 29, 2016	Before updating stacks, use change sets to see how your changes might affect your running resources. For more information, see Updating Stacks Using Change Sets (p. 124) .	2010-05-15
New resources	March 15, 2016	Use the AWS::GameLift::Alias (p. 816) , AWS::GameLift::Build (p. 818) , and AWS::GameLift::Fleet (p. 821) resources to deploy multiplayer game servers in AWS.	2010-05-15
New resources	February 26, 2016	AWS CloudFormation added the following resources: AWS::ECR::Repository (p. 718) Create Amazon EC2 Container Registry repositories where users can push and pull Docker images. AWS::EC2::NatGateway (p. 635) Use the network address translator (NAT) gateway to enable EC2 instances in a private subnet to connect to the Internet. AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain (p. 794) Create Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) domains that contain the Amazon ES engine instances, which process Amazon ES requests. AWS::EMR::Cluster (p. 799) , AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig (p. 800) , AWS::EMR::Step (p. 808) Use the Amazon EMR resources to help you analyze and process vast amounts of data. You can create clusters and then run jobs on them.	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Updated resources	February 26, 2016	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::CloudTrail::Trail (p. 540) Use the <code>IsMultiRegionTrail</code> property to specify whether to create an AWS CloudTrail trail in the region in which you create a stack or in all regions.</p> <p>AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder (p. 579) For the recording group, use the <code>IncludeGlobalResourceTypes</code> property to record all global resource types.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBCluster (p. 923) Use the <code>KmsKeyId</code> and <code>StorageEncrypted</code> properties to encrypt database instances in the cluster.</p>	2010-05-15
Retain resources	February 26, 2016	<p>For stacks in the <code>DELETE_FAILED</code> state, use the <code>RetainResources</code> parameter to retain resources that AWS CloudFormation can't delete. For more information, see Delete Stack Fails (p. 1419).</p>	2010-05-15
Update stack tags	February 26, 2016	<p>You can add, modify, or remove stack tags when you update a stack. For more information, see AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates (p. 120).</p>	2010-05-15
Continue rolling back failed update rollbacks	January 25, 2016	<p>For a stack in the <code>UPDATE_ROLLBACK_FAILED</code> state, you can continue rolling back the update to get your stack in a working state. That way, you can return the stack to its original settings and try to update it again. For more information, see Continue Rolling Back an Update (p. 155).</p>	2010-05-15
New sample templates available for the Asia Pacific (Seoul) region.	January 7, 2016	<p>The following collection of AWS CloudFormation sample templates are for the ap-northeast-2 region:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sample Solutions • Application Frameworks • Services <p>For more information, see Sample Templates (p. 1417).</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	December 28, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation added the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD (p. 592) Use the Microsoft Active Directory resource to create a Microsoft Active Directory directory in AWS.</p> <p>AWS::Logs::Destination (p. 883) and AWS::Logs::LogStream (p. 888) Use the Amazon CloudWatch Logs resources to create a destination for real-time processing of log data or to create log streams, respectively.</p> <p>AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet (p. 1027), AWS::WAF::IPSet (p. 1031), AWS::WAF::Rule (p. 1034), AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet (p. 1039), and AWS::WAF::WebACL (p. 1043) Use the AWS WAF resources to control and monitor web requests to your content.</p>	2010-05-15
Resource updates	December 28, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::CloudFront::Distribution (p. 538) For the distribution configuration, use the <code>WebACLId</code> property to associate an AWS WAF web access control list (ACL) with an Amazon CloudFront distribution. For the cache behavior and default cache behavior, you can specify a default and maximum Time to Live (TTL) value.</p> <p>AWS::DynamoDB::Table (p. 599) You can create, update, or delete a global secondary index without replacing your Amazon DynamoDB table.</p> <p>AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987) Use the <code>ReplicationConfiguration</code> property to specify which objects to replicate and where they are stored.</p> <p>Use the properties in the <code>NotificationConfiguration</code> property to specify filters so that Amazon Simple Storage Service sends notifications for objects that you specify.</p>	2010-05-15
Parameter grouping and sorting	December 3, 2015	Use the AWS::CloudFormation::Interface (p. 529) metadata key to group and sort parameters in the AWS CloudFormation console when users create or update a stack with your template.	2010-05-15
Update policy attribute	December 3, 2015	For an Auto Scaling update policy attribute (p. 1344) , use the <code>MinSuccessfulInstancesPercent</code> property to specify the percentage of instances that must signal success for a successful update.	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	December 3, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation added the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline (p. 568) and AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType (p. 564) Use the AWS CodePipeline resources to create a pipeline that describes how software changes go through a release process.</p> <p>AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder (p. 579), AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel (p. 581), and AWS::Config::ConfigRule (p. 573) Use the AWS Config resources to monitor configuration changes to specific AWS resources.</p> <p>AWS::KMS::Key (p. 867) Use the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) resource to create customer master keys in AWS KMS that users can use to encrypt small amounts of data.</p> <p>AWS::SSM::Document (p. 1018) Use the Amazon EC2 Systems Manager to create a document that specifies on-instance configurations.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Resources update	December 3, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration (p. 484) Specify whether EBS volumes are encrypted.</p> <p>AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy (p. 496) You can use two different policy types (simple and step scaling) to specify how an Auto Scaling group scales when an Amazon CloudWatch (CloudWatch) alarm is breached.</p> <p>AWS::CloudTrail::Trail (p. 540) Use the CloudWatch properties to send logs to a CloudWatch log group. You can add tags to a trail and specify an AWS KMS key that you want to use to encrypt logs.</p> <p>AWS::CodeDeploy::Application (p. 556), AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig (p. 558), and AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup (p. 560) Use the ApplicationName, DeploymentConfigName, and DeploymentGroupName properties to specify custom names for AWS CodeDeploy resources.</p> <p>AWS::DynamoDB::Table (p. 599) Use the StreamSpecification property to specify settings for capturing changes to items stored in an Amazon DynamoDB (DynamoDB) table.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623) Use the SsmAssociations property to associate an Amazon EC2 Systems Manager document with an instance.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::SpotFleet (p. 672) Use the AllocationStrategy property to specify how to allocate target capacity across Spot pools. Use the ExcessCapacityTerminationPolicy property to specify how instances are terminated if the target capacity is below the size of the Spot fleet.</p> <p>AWS::Redshift::Cluster (p. 961) Use the KmsKeyId property to specify an AWS KMS key to encrypt data in an Amazon Redshift cluster.</p> <p>AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace (p. 1050) Use the encryption properties to encrypt data stored on volumes.</p>	2010-05-15
Resource update	November 4, 2015	For the AWS::EC2::Volume (p. 683) resource, use the AutoEnableIO property to automatically resume I/O operations if a volume's data becomes inconsistent.	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	October 1, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation added the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::CodeDeploy::Application (p. 556), AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup (p. 560), and AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig (p. 558) Use the AWS CodeDeploy resources to create and apply deployments to EC2 or on-premises instances.</p> <p>AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD (p. 595) Use the Simple Active Directory resource to create an AWS Directory Service Simple AD, which is a Microsoft Active Directory-compatible directory.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup (p. 650) Use a placement group to create a cluster of instances in a low-latency network.</p> <p>AWS::EC2::SpotFleet (p. 672) Use a Spot fleet to launch a collection of Spot instances that run interruptible tasks.</p> <p>AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping (p. 870) Use the event source mapping resource to specify a stream as an event source for an AWS Lambda (Lambda) function.</p> <p>AWS::Lambda::Permission (p. 879) Use a Lambda permission to add a statement to a Lambda function's policy.</p> <p>AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter (p. 891) Use the subscription filter to define which log events are delivered to your Amazon Kinesis stream.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBCluster (p. 923) and AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 929) Use the cluster and cluster parameter group resources to create an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.</p> <p>AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace (p. 1050) Use Amazon WorkSpaces to create cloud-based desktop experiences.</p>	2010-05-15
Resource updates	October 1, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup (p. 744) Use the Fn::GetAtt intrinsic function to get a list of read-only replica addresses and ports.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Stack (p. 912) Use the AgentVersion property to specify a particular AWS OpsWorks agent.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::App (p. 894) Use the Environment property to specify environment variables for an AWS OpsWorks app.</p> <p>AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987) For the NotificationConfiguration (p. 1296) property, you can configure notification settings for Lambda functions and Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queues.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
IAM condition keys	October 1, 2015	For AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies, use AWS CloudFormation-specific condition keys to specify when an IAM policy takes effect. For more information, see Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management (p. 11) .	2010-05-15
AWS CloudFormation Designer	October 1, 2015	Use AWS CloudFormation Designer (p. 192) to create and modify templates using a drag-and-drop interface.	2010-05-15
New resource	August 24, 2015	Use the AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint (p. 694) resource to establish a private connection between your VPC and another AWS service.	2010-05-15
Resource updates	August 24, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment (p. 763) Use the <code>Tags</code> property to specify tags (key-value pairs) for an AWS Elastic Beanstalk (Elastic Beanstalk) environment.</p> <p>AWS::Lambda::Function (p. 875) For the <code>Code</code> (p. 1254) property, use the <code>ZipFile</code> property to write the source code of your Lambda function directly in a template. Currently, you can use the <code>ZipFile</code> property only for <code>node.js</code> runtime environments. You can still point to a file in an S3 bucket for all runtime environments, such as <code>java8</code> and <code>node.js</code>.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Instance (p. 899) Use the <code>EbsOptimized</code> property to indicate whether an instance is optimized for Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) I/O.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) For the <code>SourceDBIdentifier</code> property, you can specify a database instance in another region to create a cross-region read replica.</p>	2010-05-15
Amazon S3 template URL	August 24, 2015	For versioning-enabled buckets, you can specify a version ID in an Amazon S3 template URL when you create or update a stack, such as <code>https://s3.amazonaws.com/templates/myTemplate.template?versionId=123ab1cdeKdOW5IH4GAcYbEngcpTJTDW</code> .	2010-05-15
New resource	August 3, 2015	Use the AWS::EFS::FileSystem (p. 730) resource to create an Amazon Elastic File System (Amazon EFS) file system and the AWS::EFS::MountTarget (p. 732) resource to create a mount point for a file system.	2010-05-15
Permission requirement change	June 11, 2015	When you create or update an AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) resource, you must now also have permission to call the <code>ec2:DescribeAccountAttributes</code> action.	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New resources	June 11, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation added the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline (p. 583) Use data pipelines to automate the movement and transformation of data.</p> <p>Amazon EC2 Container Service resources Use the AWS::ECS::Service (p. 722), AWS::ECS::Cluster (p. 720), and AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition (p. 726) resources to create Docker containers on a cluster of EC2 instances.</p> <p>AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup (p. 744) Use replication groups to create a collection of nodes with one primary read-write cluster and a maximum of five secondary read-only clusters.</p> <p>AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy (p. 830) Use managed policies to create policies in your AWS account that you can use to apply permissions to IAM users, groups, and roles.</p> <p>AWS::Lambda::Function (p. 875) Use Lambda functions to run code in response to events.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::OptionGroup (p. 958) Use option groups to help you create and manage Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) databases.</p>	2010-05-15
Resource updates	June 11, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::EC2::Subnet (p. 674) Use the <code>MapPublicIpOnLaunch</code> property to automatically assign public IP addresses to instances in a subnet.</p> <p>AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734) Use the <code>SnapshotName</code> property to restore snapshot data into a new Redis cache cluster.</p> <p>AWS::IAM::User (p. 843) For the <code>LoginProfile</code> property, use the <code>PasswordResetRequired</code> property so that users are required to set a new password when they log in to the AWS Management Console.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Layer (p. 906) Use the <code>LifecycleEventConfiguration</code> property to configure lifecycle events for an AWS OpsWorks layer.</p> <p>AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987) For the <code>LifecycleConfiguration</code> property, use the <code>NoncurrentVersionExpirationInDays</code> and <code>NoncurrentVersionTransition</code> properties to specify lifecycle rules for non-current object versions.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New parameter types	May 19, 2015	<p>Whenever you use the AWS CloudFormation console to create or update a stack, you can search for AWS-specific parameter type values by ID, name, or Name tag value.</p> <p>AWS CloudFormation also added support for the following AWS-specific parameter types. For more information, see Parameters (p. 168).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AWS::EC2::AvailabilityZone::Name • List<AWS::EC2::AvailabilityZone::Name> • AWS::EC2::Instance::Id • List<AWS::EC2::Instance::Id> • AWS::EC2::Image::Id • List<AWS::EC2::Image::Id> • AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::GroupName • List<AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup::GroupName> • AWS::EC2::Volume::Id • List<AWS::EC2::Volume::Id> • AWS::Route53::HostedZone::Id • List<AWS::Route53::HostedZone::Id> 	2010-05-15
New resources	April 16, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation added the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook (p. 493) Use Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks to control the state of an instance after it is launched or terminated.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::EventSubscription (p. 955) Use event subscriptions to get notifications about Amazon RDS events.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Resource updates	April 16, 2015	<p>AWS CloudFormation updated the following resources:</p> <p>AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477) Use the <code>NotificationConfigurations</code> property to specify multiple notifications.</p> <p>AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration (p. 484) Use the <code>PlacementTenancy</code> property to specify the tenancy of instances.</p> <p>Use the <code>ClassicLinkVPCId</code> and <code>ClassicLinkVPCTrustedSecurityGroups</code> properties to link EC2-Classic instances to a ClassicLink-enabled VPC.</p> <p>AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy (p. 496) Use the <code>MinAdjustmentStep</code> property to specify the minimum number of instances that are added or removed during a scaling event.</p> <p>AWS::CloudFront::Distribution (p. 538) For viewer certificates, use the <code>MinimumProtocolVersion</code> property to specify a minimum protocol version. For cache behaviors, use the <code>CachedMethods</code> property to specify which methods Amazon CloudFront (CloudFront) caches responses for. For origins, use the <code>OriginPath</code> to specify a path that CloudFront uses to request content.</p> <p>AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734) For Memcached cache clusters, use the <code>AZMode</code> and <code>PreferredAvailabilityZones</code> properties to specify nodes in multiple Availability Zones (AZs).</p> <p>AWS::EC2::Volume (p. 683) Use the <code>KmsKeyId</code> property to specify a master key for encrypted volumes.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Instance (p. 899) Use the <code>TimeBasedAutoScaling</code> property to automatically scale instances based on a schedule that you specify.</p> <p>AWS::OpsWorks::Layer (p. 906) Use the <code>LoadBasedAutoScaling</code> property to specify load-based scaling policies. For volume configurations, use the <code>VolumeType</code> and <code>Iops</code> properties to specify a volume type and the number of I/O operations per second, respectively.</p> <p>AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) Use the <code>CharacterSet</code> property to specify a character set for supported database engines.</p> <p>Use the <code>StorageEncrypted</code> property to indicate whether database instances will be encrypted and the <code>KmsKeyId</code> to specify a master key for encrypted database instances.</p> <p>AWS::Route53::HealthCheck (p. 975) Use the <code>HealthCheckTags</code> property to associate tags with health checks.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
		<p>AWS::Route53::HostedZone (p. 977) Use the <code>vPCs</code> property to create private hosted zones.</p> <p>Use the <code>HostedZoneTags</code> property to associate tags with hosted zones.</p>	
New template section	April 16, 2015	Add the Metadata (p. 167) section to your templates to include arbitrary JSON objects that describe your templates, such as the design or implementation details.	2010-05-15
Resource update	April 8, 2015	For the AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource (p. 510) resource, you can specify Lambda function Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) in the <code>ServiceToken</code> property.	2010-05-15
Amazon RDS update	December 24, 2014	AWS CloudFormation added two new properties for RDS DB instances. You can associate an option group with a DB instance and specify the DB instance storage type. For more information, see AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) .	2010-05-15
Elastic Load Balancing update	December 24, 2014	You can use the <code>ConnectionSettings</code> property to specify how long connections can remain idle. For more information, see AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer (p. 767) .	2010-05-15
Amazon Route 53 update	November 6, 2014	You can now provision and manage Amazon Route 53 hosted zones (p. 977) , health checks (p. 975) , failover record sets (p. 980) , and geolocation record sets (p. 1284) .	2010-05-15
Auto Scaling rolling update enhancement	November 6, 2014	During an update, you can use the <code>WaitOnResourceSignals</code> flag to instruct AWS CloudFormation to wait for instances to signal success. That way, AWS CloudFormation won't update the next batch of instances until the current batch is ready. For more information, see UpdatePolicy (p. 1344) .	2010-05-15
New VPC Fn:GetAtt attributes	November 6, 2014	Given a VPC ID, you can retrieve the default security group and network ACL for that VPC. For more information, see Fn::GetAtt (p. 1373) .	2010-05-15
New AWS-specific parameter types	November 6, 2014	You can specify AWS-specific parameter types in your AWS CloudFormation templates. In the AWS CloudFormation console, these parameter types provide a drop-down list of valid values. With the API or CLI, AWS CloudFormation can quickly validate values for these parameter types before creating or updating a stack. For more information, see Parameters (p. 168) .	2010-05-15
CreationPolicy attribute	November 6, 2014	With the <code>CreationPolicy</code> attribute, you can instruct AWS CloudFormation to wait until applications are ready on EC2 instances before proceeding with stack creation. You can use a creation policy instead of a wait condition and wait condition handle. For more information, see CreationPolicy (p. 1334) .	2010-05-15
Amazon CloudFront forwarded values	September 29, 2014	For cache behaviors, you can forward headers to the origin. See CloudFront ForwardedValues (p. 1104) .	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
AWS OpsWorks update	September 29, 2014	For Chef 11.10, you can use the <code>ChefConfiguration</code> property to enable Berkshelf. You can also use the AWS OpsWorks built-in security groups with your AWS OpsWorks stacks. For more information, see AWS::OpsWorks::Stack (p. 912) .	2010-05-15
Elastic Load Balancing tagging support	September 29, 2014	AWS CloudFormation tags Elastic Load Balancing load balancers with stack-level tags. You can also add your own tags to a load balancer. See AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer (p. 767) .	2010-05-15
Amazon Simple Notification Service topic policy update	September 29, 2014	You can now update Amazon SNS topic policies. For more information, see AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy (p. 1007) .	2010-05-15
RDS DB instance update	September 5, 2014	You can specify whether a DB instance is Internet-facing by using the <code>PubliclyAccessible</code> property in the AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) resource.	2010-05-15
UpdatePolicy attribute update	September 05, 2014	You can specify an update policy for an Auto Scaling group that has an associated scheduled action. For more information, see UpdatePolicy (p. 1344) .	2010-05-15
Amazon CloudWatch support	July 10, 2014	You can use AWS CloudFormation to provision and manage Amazon CloudWatch Logs (CloudWatch Logs) log groups and metric filters. For more information, see AWS::Logs::LogGroup (p. 886) or AWS::Logs::MetricFilter (p. 889) .	2010-05-15
Amazon CloudFront distribution configuration update	June 17, 2014	<p>You can specify additional CloudFront distribution configuration properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Custom error responses define custom error messages for 4xx and 5xx HTTP status codes. • Price class defines the maximum price that you want to pay for the CloudFront service. • Restrictions define who can view your content. • Viewer certificate specifies the certificate to use when viewers use HTTPS. • For cache behaviors, you can specify allowed HTTP methods and indicate whether to forward cookies. <p>For more information, see AWS::CloudFront::Distribution (p. 538).</p>	2010-05-15
EC2 instance update	June 17, 2014	You can specify whether an instance stops or terminates when you invoke the instance's operating system shutdown command. For more information, see AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623) .	2010-05-15
EBS volume update	June 17, 2014	You can use encrypted EBS volumes with supported instance types. For more information, see AWS::EC2::Volume (p. 683) .	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New Amazon VPC peering connection	June 17, 2014	You can use AWS CloudFormation to create an Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) peering connection, which establishes a network connection between two VPCs. For more information, see AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection (p. 699) .	2010-05-15
Auto Scaling group update	June 17, 2014	You can specify an existing cluster placement group in which to launch instances for an Auto Scaling group. For more information, see AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477) .	2010-05-15
AWS CloudTrail support	June 17, 2014	AWS CloudFormation supports AWS CloudTrail, which can capture API calls made from your AWS account and publish the logs at a location you designate. For more information, see AWS::CloudTrail::Trail (p. 540) .	2010-05-15
Update stack enhancements	May 12, 2014	<p>AWS CloudFormation supports additional features for updating stacks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can update AWS CloudFormation stack parameters without resubmitting the stack's template. You can add or remove Amazon SNS notification topics for an AWS CloudFormation stack. <p>For more information, see AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates (p. 120).</p>	2010-05-15
Amazon Kinesis support	May 6, 2014	You can use AWS CloudFormation to create Amazon Kinesis streams that capture and transport data records from data sources. For more information, see AWS::Kinesis::Stream (p. 860) .	2010-05-15
New S3 bucket properties	May 5, 2014	<p>AWS CloudFormation supports additional S3 bucket properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) defines cross-origin resource sharing of objects in a bucket. Lifecycle defines how Amazon S3 manages objects during their lifetime. Access logging policy captures information about requests made to your bucket. Notifications define which events to report and which Amazon SNS topic to send messages to. Versioning enables multiple variants of all objects in a bucket. Redirect and routing rules govern redirect behavior for requests made to a bucket's website endpoint. <p>For more information, see AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987).</p>	2010-05-15
Auto Scaling support	May 5, 2014	AWS CloudFormation supports metrics collection for an Auto Scaling group. For more information, see AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477) .	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Fn::If update	May 5, 2014	You can use the Fn::If intrinsic function in the output section of a template. For more information, see Condition Functions (p. 1353) .	2010-05-15
API logging with AWS CloudTrail	April 2, 2014	You can use AWS CloudTrail (CloudTrail) to log AWS CloudFormation requests. With CloudTrail you can get a history of AWS CloudFormation API calls for your account. For more information, see Logging AWS CloudFormation API Calls in AWS CloudTrail (p. 19) .	2010-05-15
Elastic Load Balancing update	March 20, 2014	You can specify an access logging policy to capture information about requests made to your load balancer. You can also specify a connection draining policy that describes how to handle in-flight requests when instances are deregistered or become unhealthy. For more information, see AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer (p. 767) .	2010-05-15
AWS OpsWorks support	March 3, 2014	You can use AWS CloudFormation to provision and manage AWS OpsWorks stacks. For more information, see AWS::OpsWorks::Stack (p. 912) or AWS OpsWorks Template Snippets (p. 372) .	2010-05-15
Amazon S3 template size limit increase	February 18, 2014	You can specify template sizes up to 460,800 bytes in Amazon S3.	2010-05-15
Amazon Redshift support	February 10, 2014	You can use AWS CloudFormation to provision and manage Amazon Redshift clusters. For more information, see Amazon Redshift Template Snippets (p. 378) or AWS::Redshift::Cluster (p. 961) .	2010-05-15
S3 buckets and bucket policies update	February 10, 2014	You can update some properties of the S3 bucket and bucket policy resources. For more information, see AWS::S3::Bucket (p. 987) or AWS::S3::BucketPolicy (p. 1001) .	2010-05-15
Elastic Beanstalk environments and application versions update	February 10, 2014	You can update Elastic Beanstalk environment configurations and application versions. For more information, see AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment (p. 763) , AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate (p. 760) , or AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion (p. 758) .	2010-05-15
Amazon SQS update	January 29, 2014	You can specify a dead letter queue for an Amazon SQS queue. For more information, see AWS::SQS::Queue (p. 1008) .	2010-05-15
Auto Scaling scheduled actions	January 27, 2014	You can scale the number of EC2 instances in an Auto Scaling group based on a schedule. By using a schedule, you can scale applications in response to predictable load changes. For more information, see AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction (p. 500) .	2010-05-15
DynamoDB secondary indexes	January 27, 2014	You can create local and global secondary indexes for DynamoDB databases. By using secondary indexes, you can efficiently access data with attributes other than the primary key. For more information, see AWS::DynamoDB::Table (p. 599) .	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Auto Scaling update	January 2, 2014	You can specify an instance ID for an Auto Scaling group or launch configuration. You can also specify additional Auto Scaling block device properties. For more information, see AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477) or AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration (p. 484) .	2010-05-15
Amazon SQS update	January 2, 2014	You can update SQS queues and specify additional properties. For more information, see AWS::SQS::Queue (p. 1008) .	2010-05-15
Limit increases	January 2, 2014	You can specify up to 60 parameters and 60 outputs in your AWS CloudFormation templates.	2010-05-15
New console	December 19, 2013	The new AWS CloudFormation console adds features like auto-refreshing stack events and alphabetical ordering of stack parameters.	2010-05-15
Cross-zone load balancing	December 19, 2013	With cross-zone load balancing, you can route traffic to back-end instances across all Availability Zones (AZs). For more information, see AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer (p. 767) .	2010-05-15
AWS Elastic Beanstalk environment tiers	December 19, 2013	You can specify whether AWS Elastic Beanstalk provisions resources to support a web server or to handle background processing tasks. For more information, see AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment (p. 763) .	2010-05-15
Resource names	December 19, 2013	<p>You can assign names (physical IDs) to the following resources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ElastiCache clusters • Elastic Load Balancing load balancers • RDS DB instances <p>For more information, see Name Type (p. 1260).</p>	2010-05-15
VPN support	November 22, 2013	You can enable a virtual private gateway (VGW) to propagate routes to the routing tables of a VPC. For more information, see AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation (p. 716) .	2010-05-15
Conditionally create resources and assign properties	November 8, 2013	Using input parameters, you can control the creation and settings of designated stack resources by defining conditions in your AWS CloudFormation templates. For example, you can use conditions to create stack resources for a production environment. Using the same template, you can create similar stack resources with lower capacity for a test environment. For more information, see Condition Functions (p. 1353) .	2010-05-15
Prevent accidental updates to stack resources	November 8, 2013	You can prevent stack updates that might result in unintentional changes to stack resources. For example, if you have a stack with a database layer that should rarely be updated, you can set a stack policy that prevents most users from updating that database layer. For more information, see Prevent Updates to Stack Resources (p. 144) .	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Name resources	November 8, 2013	<p>Instead of using AWS CloudFormation-generated physical IDs, you can assign names to certain resources. The following AWS CloudFormation resources support naming:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CloudWatch alarms • DynamoDB tables • Elastic Beanstalk applications and environments • S3 buckets • SNS topics • Amazon SQS queues <p>For more information, see Name Type (p. 1260).</p>	2010-05-15
Assign custom resource types	November 8, 2013	<p>In your templates, you can specify your own resource type for AWS CloudFormation custom resources (<code>AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource</code>). By using your own custom resource type name, you can quickly identify the type of custom resources that you have in your stack. For example, you can specify "Type" : "Custom:::MyCustomResource". For more information, see AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource (p. 510).</p>	2010-05-15
Add pseudo parameter	November 8, 2013	<p>You can now refer to the AWS AccountID inside AWS CloudFormation templates by referring to the <code>AWS::AccountID</code> pseudo parameter. For more information, see Pseudo Parameters Reference (p. 1401).</p>	2010-05-15
Specify stacks in IAM policies	November 8, 2013	<p>You can allow or deny IAM users, groups, or roles to operate on specific AWS CloudFormation stacks. For example, you can deny the delete stack action on a specific stack ID. For more information, see Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management (p. 11).</p>	2010-05-15
Federation support	October 14, 2013	<p>AWS CloudFormation supports temporary security credentials from IAM roles, which enable scenarios such as federation and single sign-on to the AWS Management Console. You can also make calls to AWS CloudFormation from EC2 instances without embedding long-term security credentials by using IAM roles. For more information about AWS CloudFormation and IAM, see Controlling Access with AWS Identity and Access Management (p. 11).</p>	2010-05-15
Amazon RDS read replica support	September 24, 2013	<p>You can now create Amazon RDS read replicas from a source DB instance. For more information, see the <code>SourceDBInstanceIdentifier</code> property in the AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932) resource.</p>	2010-05-15
Associate public IP address with instances in an Auto Scaling group	September 19, 2013	<p>You can now associate public IP addresses with instances in an Auto Scaling group. For more information, see AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration (p. 484).</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
Additional VPC support	September 17, 2013	<p>AWS CloudFormation adds several enhancements to support VPC and VPN functionality:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can associate a public IP address and multiple private IP addresses to Amazon EC2 network interfaces. For more information, see AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface (p. 643). You can also associate a primary private IP address to an elastic IP address (EIP). You can enable DNS support and specify DNS host names. For more information, see AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 688). You can specify a static route between a virtual private gateway to your VPN gateway. For more information, see AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute (p. 712). 	2010-05-15
Redis and VPC security groups support for Amazon ElastiCache	September 3, 2013	<p>You can now specify Redis as the cache engine for an Amazon ElastiCache (ElastiCache) cluster. You can also now assign VPC security groups to ElastiCache clusters. For more information, see AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster (p. 734).</p>	2010-05-15
Parallel stack creation, update and deletion, and nested stack updates	August 12, 2013	<p>AWS CloudFormation now creates, updates, and deletes resources in parallel, improving the operations' performance. If you update a top-level template, AWS CloudFormation automatically updates nested stacks that have changed. For more information, see AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates (p. 120).</p>	2010-05-15
VPC security groups can now be set in RDS DB instances	February 28, 2013	<p>You can now assign VPC security groups to an RDS DB instance with AWS CloudFormation. For more information, see the VPCSecurityGroups (p. 942) property in AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932).</p>	2010-05-15
Rolling deployments for Auto Scaling groups	February 20, 2013	<p>AWS CloudFormation now supports update policies on Auto Scaling groups, which describe how instances in the Auto Scaling group are replaced or modified when the Auto Scaling group adds or removes instances. You can modify these settings at stack creation or during a stack update.</p> <p>For more information and an example, see UpdatePolicy (p. 1344).</p>	2010-05-15
Cancel and rollback action for stack updates	February 20, 2013	<p>AWS CloudFormation supports the ability to cancel a stack update. The stack must be in the UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS state when the update request is made. More information is available in the following topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Canceling a Stack Update (p. 144) <code>aws cloudformation cancel-update-stack</code> CancelUpdateStack in the <i>AWS CloudFormation API Reference</i> 	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
EBS-optimized instances for Auto Scaling groups	February 20, 2013	<p>You can now provision EBS-optimized instances in Auto Scaling groups for dedicated throughput to Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) in autoscaled instances. The implementation is similar to that of the previously released support for optimized Amazon EBS EC2 instances.</p> <p>For more information, see the new <i>EbsOptimized</i> property in AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration (p. 484).</p>	2010-05-15
New documentation	December 21, 2012	<p>AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623) now provides a <i>BlockDeviceMappings</i> property to allow you to set block device mappings for your EC2 instance.</p> <p>With this change, two new types have been added:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amazon EC2 Block Device Mapping Property (p. 1147) • Amazon Elastic Block Store Block Device Property (p. 1149) 	2010-05-15
New documentation	December 21, 2012	<p>New sections have been added to describe the procedures for creating and viewing stacks using the recently redesigned AWS Management Console. You can find them here:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creating a Stack (p. 100) • Viewing Stack Data and Resources (p. 108) 	2010-05-15
New documentation	November 15, 2012	<p>Information about custom resources is provided in the following topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Custom Resources (p. 401) • AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource (p. 510) • Custom Resource Reference (p. 417) 	2010-05-15
Updated documentation	November 15, 2012	<p>AWS CloudFormation now supports specifying provisioned I/O operations per second (IOPS) for RDS DB instances. You can set this value from 1000–10,000 in 1000 IOPS increments by using the new <i>Iops</i> (p. 938) property in AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932).</p> <p>For more information about specifying IOPS for RDS DB instances, see Provisioned IOPS in the <i>Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide</i>.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New and updated documentation	August 27, 2012	<p>Topics have been reorganized to more clearly provide specific information about using the AWS Management Console and using the AWS CloudFormation command-line interface (CLI).</p> <p>Information about tagging AWS CloudFormation stacks has been added, including new guides and updated reference topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New topic in Using the Console: Setting Stack Options (p. 105). • New information about tags in the <i>AWS CloudFormation API reference</i>: CreateStack, Stack, and Tag. <p>New information about working with Windows stacks (p. 158):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microsoft Windows Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) and AWS CloudFormation Templates (p. 158) • Bootstrapping AWS CloudFormation Windows Stacks (p. 159) <p>New topic: Using Regular Expressions in AWS CloudFormation Templates (p. 427).</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New feature	April 25, 2012	<p>AWS CloudFormation now provides full support for Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) security with Amazon EC2. You can now create and populate an entire VPC with every type of VPC resource (subnets, gateways, network ACLs, route tables, and so forth) using a single AWS CloudFormation template.</p> <p>Templates that demonstrate new VPC features can be downloaded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single instance in a single subnet Multiple subnets with Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) and an Auto Scaling group <p>Documentation for the following resource types has been updated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup (p. 657) AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress (p. 665) AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress (p. 660) AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623) AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477) AWS::EC2::EIP (p. 613) AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation (p. 614) AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer (p. 767) <p>New resource types have been added to the documentation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AWS::EC2::VPC (p. 688) AWS::EC2::InternetGateway (p. 634) AWS::EC2::DHCPOptions (p. 609) AWS::EC2::DHCPOptions (p. 655) AWS::EC2::RouteTable (p. 651) AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl (p. 638) AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry (p. 639) AWS::EC2::Subnet (p. 674) AWS::EC2::VPNGateway (p. 714) AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway (p. 607) 	2010-05-15
New feature	April 13, 2012	AWS CloudFormation now allows you to add or remove elements from a stack when updating it. AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates (p. 120) has been updated, and a new section has been added to the walkthrough: Change the Stack's Resources (p. 67) , which describes how to add and remove resources when updating the stack.	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New feature	February 2, 2012	<p>AWS CloudFormation now provides support for resources in an existing Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC). With this release, you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Launch an EC2 Dedicated instance into an existing Amazon VPC. For more information, see AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623). • Set the <code>SourceDestCheck</code> attribute of an EC2 instance that resides in an existing Amazon VPC. For more information, see AWS::EC2::Instance (p. 623). • Create Elastic IP addresses in an existing Amazon VPC. For more information, see AWS::EC2::EIP (p. 613). • Use AWS CloudFormation to create Amazon VPC security groups and ingress/egress rules in an existing VPC. For more information, see AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup (p. 657). • Associate an Auto Scaling group with an existing Amazon VPC by setting the <code>VPCZoneIdentifier</code> property of your <code>AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup</code> resource. For more information, see AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup (p. 477). • Attach an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer to a Amazon VPC subnet and create security groups for the load balancer. For more information, see AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer (p. 767). • Create an RDS DB instance in an existing Amazon VPC. For more information, see AWS::RDS::DBInstance (p. 932). 	2010-05-15
New feature	February 2, 2012	<p>You can now update properties for the following resources in an existing stack:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress (p. 665) • AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress (p. 660) • AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation (p. 614) • AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup (p. 953) • AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup (p. 948) • AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 951) • AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup (p. 985) <p>For a complete list of updateable resources and details about what to consider when updating a stack, see AWS CloudFormation Stacks Updates (p. 120).</p>	2010-05-15
Restructured guide	February 2, 2012	<p>Reorganized existing sections into new sections: Working with AWS CloudFormation Templates (p. 163) and Managing Stacks. Moved Template Reference (p. 435) to the top level of the Table of Contents. Moved Estimating the Cost of Your AWS CloudFormation Stack (p. 107) to the Getting Started section.</p>	2010-05-15

Change	Release Date	Description	API Version
New content	February 2, 2012	<p>Added three new sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Walkthrough: Updating a Stack (p. 53) is a tutorial that walks through the process of updating a LAMP stack. • Deploying Applications on Amazon EC2 with AWS CloudFormation (p. 235) describes how to use AWS CloudFormation helper scripts to deploy applications using metadata stored in your template. • CloudFormation Helper Scripts Reference (p. 1403) provides reference material for the AWS CloudFormation helper scripts (cfn-init, cfn-get-metadata, cfn-signal, and cfn-hup). 	2010-05-15
New feature	May 26, 2011	AWS CloudFormation now provides the aws cloudformation list-stacks command, which enables you to list stacks filtered by stack status. Deleted stacks can be listed for up to 90 days after they have been deleted. For more information, see Describing and Listing Your Stacks (p. 111) .	2010-05-15
New features	May 26, 2011	The aws cloudformation describe-stack-resources and aws cloudformation get-template commands now enable you to get information from stacks that have been deleted for 90 days after they have been deleted. For more information, see Listing Resources (p. 116) and Retrieving a Template (p. 117) .	2010-05-15
New link	March 1, 2011	AWS CloudFormation endpoint information is now located in the AWS General Reference. For more information, go to Regions and Endpoints in Amazon Web Services General Reference .	2010-05-15
Initial release	February 25, 2011	This is the initial public release of AWS CloudFormation.	2010-05-15

Supported AWS Services

AWS CloudFormation supports the following AWS services and features through the listed resources.

Topics

- [Analytics \(p. 1455\)](#)
- [Application Services \(p. 1455\)](#)
- [Compute \(p. 1456\)](#)
- [Database \(p. 1457\)](#)
- [Developer Tools \(p. 1457\)](#)
- [Enterprise Applications \(p. 1458\)](#)
- [Game Development \(p. 1458\)](#)
- [Internet of Things \(p. 1458\)](#)
- [Management Tools \(p. 1458\)](#)
- [Mobile Services \(p. 1459\)](#)
- [Networking \(p. 1459\)](#)

- [Security and Identity \(p. 1460\)](#)
- [Storage and Content Delivery \(p. 1461\)](#)

Analytics

Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) (Updated in March 2016)

[AWS::EMR::Cluster \(p. 799\)](#)

[AWS::EMR::InstanceGroupConfig \(p. 800\)](#)

[AWS::EMR::Step \(p. 808\)](#)

AWS Data Pipeline (Added in June 2015)

[AWS::DataPipeline::Pipeline \(p. 583\)](#)

Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) (Updated in September 2016)

[AWS::Elasticsearch::Domain \(p. 794\)](#)

Amazon Kinesis (Updated in June 2016)

[AWS::Kinesis::Stream \(p. 860\)](#)

[AWS::KinesisFirehose::DeliveryStream \(p. 862\)](#)

Application Services

Amazon API Gateway (API Gateway) (Updated in October 2016)

[AWS::ApiGateway::Account \(p. 440\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::ApiKey \(p. 442\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::Authorizer \(p. 444\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::BasePathMapping \(p. 448\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::ClientCertificate \(p. 449\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::Deployment \(p. 450\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::Method \(p. 453\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::Model \(p. 457\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::Resource \(p. 460\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::RestApi \(p. 462\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::Stage \(p. 465\)](#)

[AWS::ApiGateway::UsagePlan \(p. 468\)](#)

Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) (Updated in January 2014)

[AWS::SQS::Queue \(p. 1008\)](#)

[AWS::SQS::QueuePolicy \(p. 1015\)](#)

AWS Step Functions (Step Functions) (Updated in February 2017)

[AWS::StepFunctions::Activity \(p. 1022\)](#)

[AWS::StepFunctions::StateMachine \(p. 1024\)](#)

Compute

Application Auto Scaling (Added in August 2016)

[AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalableTarget \(p. 471\)](#)

[AWS::ApplicationAutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 473\)](#)

Auto Scaling (Updated in January 2016)

[AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup \(p. 477\)](#)

[AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration \(p. 484\)](#)

[AWS::AutoScaling::LifecycleHook \(p. 493\)](#)

[AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy \(p. 496\)](#)

[AWS::AutoScaling::ScheduledAction \(p. 500\)](#)

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) (Updated in December 2016)

[AWS::EC2::Host \(p. 622\)](#)

[AWS::EC2::Instance \(p. 623\)](#)

[AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup \(p. 650\)](#)

[AWS::EC2::SpotFleet \(p. 672\)](#)

Amazon EC2 Container Registry (Amazon ECR) (Added in February 2016)

[AWS::ECR::Repository \(p. 718\)](#)

Amazon EC2 Container Service (Amazon ECS) (Updated in January 2016)

[AWS::ECS::Cluster \(p. 720\)](#)

[AWS::ECS::Service \(p. 722\)](#)

[AWS::ECS::TaskDefinition \(p. 726\)](#)

Amazon EC2 Systems Manager (SSM) (Updated in December 2016)

[AWS::SSM::Association \(p. 1016\)](#)

[AWS::SSM::Document \(p. 1018\)](#)

AWS Elastic Beanstalk (Elastic Beanstalk) (Updated in August 2015)

[AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Application \(p. 756\)](#)

[AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ApplicationVersion \(p. 758\)](#)

[AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::ConfigurationTemplate \(p. 760\)](#)

[AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment \(p. 763\)](#)

Elastic Load Balancing (Updated in October 2016)

[AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer \(p. 767\)](#)

[AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::Listener \(p. 779\)](#)

[AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::ListenerRule \(p. 782\)](#)

[AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::LoadBalancer \(p. 784\)](#)

[AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup \(p. 788\)](#)

AWS Lambda (Lambda) (Updated in November 2016)

[AWS::Lambda::Alias \(p. 873\)](#)

[AWS::Lambda::EventSourceMapping \(p. 870\)](#)

[AWS::Lambda::Function \(p. 875\)](#)

[AWS::Lambda::Permission \(p. 879\)](#)

[AWS::Lambda::Version \(p. 881\)](#)

Database

Amazon DynamoDB (DynamoDB) (Updated in December 2015)

[AWS::DynamoDB::Table \(p. 599\)](#)

Amazon ElastiCache (ElastiCache) (Updated in October 2016)

[AWS::ElastiCache::CacheCluster \(p. 734\)](#)

[AWS::ElastiCache::ParameterGroup \(p. 742\)](#)

[AWS::ElastiCache::ReplicationGroup \(p. 744\)](#)

[AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroup \(p. 752\)](#)

[AWS::ElastiCache::SecurityGroupIngress \(p. 753\)](#)

[AWS::ElastiCache::SubnetGroup \(p. 754\)](#)

Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) (Updated in January 2016)

[AWS::RDS::DBCluster \(p. 923\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::DBClusterParameterGroup \(p. 929\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::DBInstance \(p. 932\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::DBParameterGroup \(p. 945\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroup \(p. 948\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::DBSecurityGroupIngress \(p. 951\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::DBSubnetGroup \(p. 953\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::EventSubscription \(p. 955\)](#)

[AWS::RDS::OptionGroup \(p. 958\)](#)

Amazon Redshift (Updated in December 2015)

[AWS::Redshift::Cluster \(p. 961\)](#)

[AWS::Redshift::ClusterParameterGroup \(p. 967\)](#)

[AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroup \(p. 970\)](#)

[AWS::Redshift::ClusterSecurityGroupIngress \(p. 972\)](#)

[AWS::Redshift::ClusterSubnetGroup \(p. 973\)](#)

Amazon SimpleDB (Added in February 2011)

[AWS::SDB::Domain \(p. 1003\)](#)

Developer Tools

AWS CodeBuild (Added in December 2016)

[AWS::CodeBuild::Project \(p. 550\)](#)

AWS CodeCommit (Added in October 2016)

[AWS::CodeCommit::Repository \(p. 554\)](#)

AWS CodeDeploy (Updated in December 2015)

[AWS::CodeDeploy::Application](#) (p. 556)

[AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentConfig](#) (p. 558)

[AWS::CodeDeploy::DeploymentGroup](#) (p. 560)

AWS CodePipeline (Added in December 2015)

[AWS::CodePipeline::CustomActionType](#) (p. 564)

[AWS::CodePipeline::Pipeline](#) (p. 568)

Enterprise Applications

Amazon WorkSpaces (Updated in December 2015)

[AWS::WorkSpaces::Workspace](#) (p. 1050)

Game Development

Amazon GameLift (GameLift) (Updated in April 2016)

[AWS::GameLift::Alias](#) (p. 816)

[AWS::GameLift::Build](#) (p. 818)

[AWS::GameLift::Fleet](#) (p. 821)

Internet of Things

AWS IoT (Updated in January 2016)

[AWS::IoT::Certificate](#) (p. 847)

[AWS::IoT::Policy](#) (p. 849)

[AWS::IoT::PolicyPrincipalAttachment](#) (p. 851)

[AWS::IoT::Thing](#) (p. 853)

[AWS::IoT::ThingPrincipalAttachment](#) (p. 855)

[AWS::IoT::TopicRule](#) (p. 857)

Management Tools

AWS CloudFormation (AWS CloudFormation) (Updated in April 2015)

[AWS::CloudFormation::Authentication](#) (p. 505)

[AWS::CloudFormation::CustomResource](#) (p. 510)

[AWS::CloudFormation::Init](#) (p. 514)

[AWS::CloudFormation::Stack](#) (p. 532)

[AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition](#) (p. 534)

[AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle](#) (p. 538)

AWS CloudTrail (CloudTrail) (Updated in February 2016)

[AWS::CloudTrail::Trail \(p. 540\)](#)

Amazon CloudWatch (CloudWatch) (Updated in April 2016)

[AWS::CloudWatch::Alarm \(p. 545\)](#)

[AWS::Events::Rule \(p. 810\)](#)

[AWS::Logs::Destination \(p. 883\)](#)

[AWS::Logs::LogGroup \(p. 886\)](#)

[AWS::Logs::LogStream \(p. 888\)](#)

[AWS::Logs::MetricFilter \(p. 889\)](#)

[AWS::Logs::SubscriptionFilter \(p. 891\)](#)

AWS Config (Updated in February 2016)

[AWS::Config::ConfigRule \(p. 573\)](#)

[AWS::Config::ConfigurationRecorder \(p. 579\)](#)

[AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel \(p. 581\)](#)

AWS OpsWorks (Updated in January 2016)

[AWS::OpsWorks::App \(p. 894\)](#)

[AWS::OpsWorks::ElasticLoadBalancerAttachment \(p. 897\)](#)

[AWS::OpsWorks::Instance \(p. 899\)](#)

[AWS::OpsWorks::Layer \(p. 906\)](#)

[AWS::OpsWorks::Stack \(p. 912\)](#)

[AWS::OpsWorks::UserProfile \(p. 919\)](#)

[AWS::OpsWorks::Volume \(p. 921\)](#)

Mobile Services

Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) (Updated in November 2016)

[AWS::SNS::Subscription \(p. 1004\)](#)

[AWS::SNS::Topic \(p. 1005\)](#)

[AWS::SNS::TopicPolicy \(p. 1007\)](#)

Networking

Amazon Route 53 (Updated in April 2015)

[AWS::Route53::HealthCheck \(p. 975\)](#)

[AWS::Route53::HostedZone \(p. 977\)](#)

[AWS::Route53::RecordSet \(p. 980\)](#)

[AWS::Route53::RecordSetGroup \(p. 985\)](#)

Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) (Updated in December 2016)

[AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway \(p. 607\)](#)

[AWS::EC2::DHCPOptions \(p. 609\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::EIP \(p. 613\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation \(p. 614\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::FlowLog \(p. 620\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::InternetGateway \(p. 634\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::NatGateway \(p. 635\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl \(p. 638\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry \(p. 639\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface \(p. 643\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment \(p. 648\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::Route \(p. 651\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::RouteTable \(p. 655\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup \(p. 657\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress \(p. 660\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress \(p. 665\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::Subnet \(p. 674\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock \(p. 677\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation \(p. 679\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation \(p. 681\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPC \(p. 688\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock \(p. 691\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPCDHCOPTIONSAssociation \(p. 693\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint \(p. 694\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPGatewayAttachment \(p. 697\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection \(p. 699\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPNConnection \(p. 710\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute \(p. 712\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPNGateway \(p. 714\)](#)
[AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation \(p. 716\)](#)

Security and Identity

AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) (Added in August 2016)
[AWS::CertificateManager::Certificate \(p. 503\)](#)

AWS Directory Service (Updated in December 2015)

[AWS::DirectoryService::MicrosoftAD \(p. 592\)](#)

[AWS::DirectoryService::SimpleAD \(p. 595\)](#)

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) (Updated in July 2016)

[AWS::IAM::AccessKey \(p. 825\)](#)

[AWS::IAM::Group \(p. 826\)](#)

[AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile \(p. 828\)](#)

[AWS::IAM::ManagedPolicy \(p. 830\)](#)

[AWS::IAM::Policy \(p. 834\)](#)

[AWS::IAM::Role \(p. 837\)](#)

[AWS::IAM::User \(p. 843\)](#)

[AWS::IAM::UserToGroupAddition \(p. 846\)](#)

AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) (Added in December 2015)

[AWS::KMS::Alias \(p. 865\)](#)

[AWS::KMS::Key \(p. 867\)](#)

AWS WAF (Updated in April 2016)

[AWS::WAF::ByteMatchSet \(p. 1027\)](#)

[AWS::WAF::IPSet \(p. 1031\)](#)

[AWS::WAF::Rule \(p. 1034\)](#)

[AWS::WAF::SizeConstraintSet \(p. 1036\)](#)

[AWS::WAF::SqlInjectionMatchSet \(p. 1039\)](#)

[AWS::WAF::WebACL \(p. 1043\)](#)

[AWS::WAF::XssMatchSet \(p. 1047\)](#)

Storage and Content Delivery

Amazon CloudFront (CloudFront) (Updated in November 2016)

[AWS::CloudFront::Distribution \(p. 538\)](#)

Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) (Updated in November 2015)

[AWS::EC2::Volume \(p. 683\)](#)

[AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment \(p. 686\)](#)

Amazon Elastic File System (Amazon EFS) (Added in August 2016)

[AWS::EFS::FileSystem \(p. 730\)](#)

[AWS::EFS::MountTarget \(p. 732\)](#)

Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) (Updated in March 2016)

[AWS::S3::Bucket \(p. 987\)](#)

[AWS::S3::BucketPolicy \(p. 1001\)](#)

AWS Glossary

For the latest AWS terminology, see the [AWS Glossary](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.